# PLAN OF THE WORK

*The alphabetical arrangement facilitates reference to any particular country. States and peoples merged into large national groups are, with some exceptions, treated under the parent group, e.g., "British Empire," "French Colonial Empire," but nationalities of historic or peculiar interest though not politically independent, such as Annam and Dahomey, and self-governing dominions, like Canada and New Zealand, are individually dealt with in their alphabetical sequence*

ABYSSINIA
AFGHANISTAN
ALBANIA
ALGERIA
ANDORRA
ANNAM
ARABIA See also Hejaz, Oman
ARGENTINA
ARMENIA
AUSTRALIA
AUSTRIA
AZERBAIJAN

BELGIUM
  BELGIAN CONGO
BHUTAN
Bohemia (See Czecho-Slovakia)
BOKHARA
BOLIVIA
BRAZIL

BRITISH EMPIRE

I. IN AFRICA
  Anglo-Egyptian Sudan
  Ascension Island
  British East Africa
    Kenya
    Tanganyika
    Uganda
    Zanzibar
  Egypt (See Egypt)
  Mauritius, etc.
  Nyasaland Protectorate
  St. Helena
  Seychelles
  Somaliland Protectorate
  South Africa
    Basutoland
    Bechuanaland
    Rhodesia
      (See Rhodesia)
    See also South Africa, Union of
  Swaziland
  West Africa
    Nigeria
    Gambia
    Gold Coast, Ashanti, & Northern Territories
    Sierra Leone
    Togoland
    Cameroon
  Zululand (See South Africa, Union of)

II. IN AMERICA
  Bermudas
  Canada (See Canada)
  Falkland Islands
  Guiana, British
  Honduras, British
  West Indies

III. IN ASIA
  Aden, Perim, Socotra, Bahrein Islands
  Borneo & Sarawak
  Hongkong
  India (See India)
  Straits Settlements
  Malay States

IV. IN AUSTRALASIA AND OCEANIA
  Papua
  New Guinea
  Fiji
  Pacific Islands
    See also Australia, New Zealand, Tasmania

V. IN EUROPE
  Channel Islands
  Cyprus
  Gibraltar
  Malta

BULGARIA
BURMA

CAMBODIA
CANADA
Central American Republic (See Guatemala, Honduras, & Salvador)
CEYLON
CHILE
  PATAGONIA
CHINA
  See also Manchuria, Mongolia, Sin Kiang, Tibet
Cilicia (See Syria & Cilicia)
COLOMBIA
COSTA RICA
CUBA
CZECHO-SLOVAKIA
  (Bohemia, Moravia, Silesia, Slovakia Ruthenia)

DAHOMEY
DANZIG
DENMARK
  See also Iceland
Dominican Republic (See Santo Domingo)

ECUADOR
EGYPT
  LIBYAN DESERT
ENGLAND
  ISLE OF MAN
ESTHONIA

FINLAND
FIUME
FORMOSA
FRANCE
  See also Algeria

FRENCH COLONIAL EMPIRE

I. IN AFRICA
  French Congo (French Equatorial Africa)
  Cameroon
  Reunion
  French Somaliland
  French West Africa & the Sahara
    See also Dahomey
  Mauritania
  Morocco (See Morocco)
  Togoland
  Tunis (See Tunis)

II. IN AMERICA
  Guadeloupe
  French Guiana
  Martinique
  St. Pierre & Miquelon Is.

III. IN ASIA
  French India
  French Indo-China
    See also Annam Cambodia

IV. IN AUSTRALASIA & OCEANIA
  New Caledonia
  New Hebrides
  Society Islands, Tahiti, Marquesas, etc.

GEORGIA
GERMANY
  BADEN
  BAVARIA
  PRUSSIA
  SAXONY
  WURTEMBERG
GREECE
Greenland (See Denmark)
GUATEMALA

HAITI
HAWAII
HEJAZ
HONDURAS
HUNGARY

ICELAND
INDIA
  See also Burma, Nepal
IRAK
IRELAND
ITALY
  ITALIAN DEPENDENCIES
    Eritrea
    Italian Somaliland
    Tripoli & Cyrenaica
    Tientsin Concession

JAPAN
  See also Formosa Korea

KHIVA
KOREA
Kurdistan (See Armenia & Persia)

LATVIA
LEBANON
LIBERIA
LIECHTENSTEIN
LITHUANIA
LUXEMBURG

MADAGASCAR
MANCHURIA
Mesopotamia (See Irak)
MEXICO
MONACO
MONGOLIA
Moravia (See Czecho-Slovakia)
MONTENEGRO
MOROCCO

NEPAL
NETHERLANDS
  DUTCH EAST INDIES
  DUTCH WEST INDIES
NEWFOUNDLAND
  LABRADOR
NEW ZEALAND
  See also Samoan Is.
NICARAGUA
NORWAY

OMAN

PALESTINE
PANAMA
PARAGUAY
Patagonia (See Chile)
PERSIA & KURDISTAN
PERU
PHILIPPINE ISLANDS

POLAND
PORTUGAL
  PORTUGUESE DEPENDENCIES
    Goa, Macao, Timor, Cape Verde Islands, Portuguese Guinea, San Thome and Principe, Angola, Mozambique

RHODESIA
RUMANIA
RUSSIA
  See also Azerbaijan, Esthonia, Georgia Latvia, Lithuania Siberia, Ukraine

SALVADOR
SAMOAN ISLANDS
  WESTERN SAMOA
SAN MARINO
Sandwich Islands (See Hawaii)
SANTO DOMINGO
SCOTLAND
SERBIA, CROATIA, SLOVENIA
  See also Montenegro
SIAM
SIBERIA
  YAKUTSK REPUBLIC
Silesia (See Czecho-Slovakia, Germany Poland)
SIN KIANG
SOUTH AFRICA, UNION
  Cape of Good Hope
  Natal & Zululand
  Transvaal
  Orange Free State
  S.W. Africa Protectorate
    See also British Empire in Africa
SPAIN
  SPANISH COLONIES
    Rio de Oro, Adrar Ifni, Spanish Guinea Fernando Po, Spanish Morocco
SWEDEN
SWITZERLAND
SYRIA & CILICIA
  See also Lebanon

TASMANIA
TIBET
TUNIS
TURKISTAN
  See also Sin Kiang, Bokhara, Khiva
TURKEY
  See also Arabia, Syria

UKRAINE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
  U.S. TERRITORIES
    Alaska
    Porto Rico
    Virgin Islands
    Guam
  See also Philippine Islands, Hawaii, Samoan Islands
URUGUAY

VENEZUELA

WALES

Yugo-Slavia (See Serbia)

# Peoples of All Nations

*VOLUME ONE*

# PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS

Their Life Today and the Story of their Past

By Our Foremost Writers of Travel Anthropology & History

Illustrated with upwards of 5000 Photographs, numerous Colour Plates, and 150 Maps

Edited by

J. A. Hammerton

VOLUME I

Pages 1-784

## Abyssinia to British Empire

LONDON : THE AMALGAMATED PRESS LIMITED

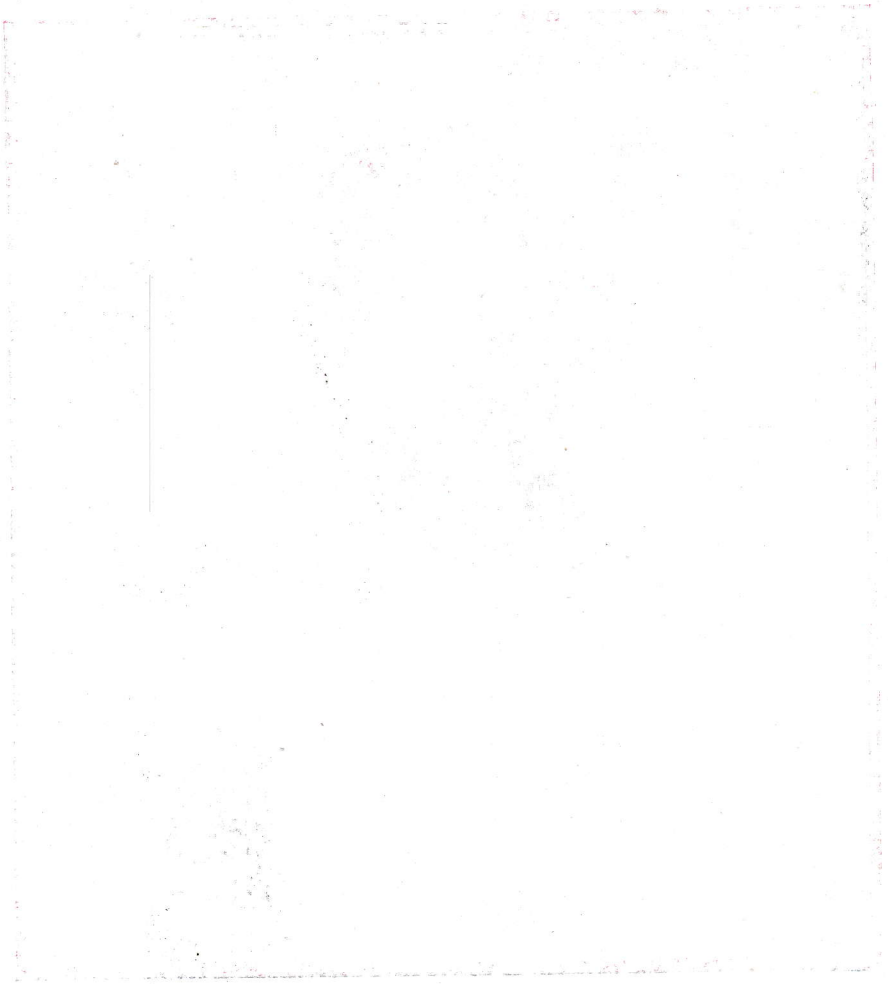
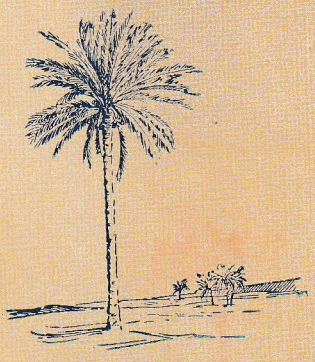


*Photo : P. A. McCann*



# *AFRICA*

*See page 575*

*VOLUME ONE*

# *TABLE OF CONTENTS*

## *Introductory Articles*


EDITORIAL .. .. .. .. i.
GALLERY OF CONTRIBUTORS (70 *portraits*) .. .. .. .. iii.
PLAN OF THE WORK .. .. .. vi.
DAWN OF NATIONAL LIFE. *Sir Arthur Keith* .. .. .. .. .. vii.
DESTINY OF NATIONS. *W. Romaine Paterson* .. .. .. .. xxv.


## *Descriptive and Historical Chapters*


ABYSSINIA I. *Herbert Vivian* .. .. 1
,, II. *Lord Edward Gleichen* .. 19
AFGHANISTAN I. *Sir Thomas Holdich* .. 23
,, II. *R. W. Frazer* .. 43
ALBANIA I. *M. Edith Durham* .. 47
,, II. *H. T. Montague Bell* .. 61
ALGERIA I. *A. MacCallum Scott* .. 65
,, II. *Rachel Humphreys* .. 109
ANDORRA. *Edward Wright* .. .. 113
ANNAM I. *Gabrielle Vassal* .. .. 121
,, II. *Edward Wright* .. .. 167
ARABIA I. *Hamilton Fyfe* .. .. 171
,, II. *D. G. Hogarth* .. .. 191
ARGENTINA I. *J. A. Hammerton* .. 195
,, II. *W. A. Hirst* .. .. 221
ARMENIA I. *Noel Buxton* .. .. 225
,, II. *F. C. Conybeare* .. 243
AUSTRALIA I. *Frank Fox* .. .. 247
,, II. *Northcote W. Thomas* 295
,, III. *Evans Lewin* .. 312
AUSTRIA I. *Hamilton Fyfe* .. .. 317
,, II. *Geoffrey Drage* .. .. 337
AZERBAIJAN. *Hamilton Fyfe* .. .. 343
BELGIUM I. *Hamilton Fyfe* .. .. 351
,, II. *Emile Cammaerts* .. 375
BELGIAN CONGO. *Demetrius C. Boulger* 381
BHUTAN. *Sir Thomas Holdich* .. 410
BOKHARA. *Sirdar Ikbal Ali Shah* .. 433
BOLIVIA I. *J. A. Hammerton* .. .. 449
,, II. *C. R. Enock* .. .. 475
BRAZIL I. *Hamilton Fyfe* .. .. 479
,, II. *Rev. George Edmundson* .. 510
SPIRIT OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE. *Sir Sidney Low* .. .. .. .. 515
BRITISH EMPIRE IN AFRICA :
I. THE AFRICAN AND HIS COUNTRY *Sir Frederick Lugard* .. .. 525
II THE LANDS AND PEOPLES *Hamilton Fyfe* .. .. .. 577
III. MANNERS AND CUSTOMS. *Northcote W. Thomas* .. 673
IV. HISTORICAL *Sir H. H. Johnston* .. .. .. 739
BRITISH EMPIRE IN AMERICA :
I. ISLES AND ISLANDERS *A. E. Aspinall* .. .. .. 749
II. HISTORICAL *A. D. Innes* .. 781


## *List of Colour Plates*


| | Facing page |
|---|---|
| ALGERIA : Beauty of the Kabyles .. | 72 |
| ANNAM : The Emperor on His Throne | 128 |
| AUSTRALIA : Medicine Man .. .. | 304 |
| BHUTAN : Glory of Spiritual Chief .. | 410 |
| BRITISH EMPIRE IN AFRICA : Gewgaws of Primitive Society .. | 520 |
| Accra Belle .. .. .. .. | 578 |
| The Forest Lovers .. .. .. | 728 |


## *Pages in Photogravure*


ALGERIAN LIFE
Desert Tribesmen .. .. 81
Unveiled Arab Beauty .. 82
Dancing Girl of Biskra .. 83
Arab Coster .. .. .. 84
Saharan Barber .. .. 85
Minstrel of Algeria .. .. 86
Berber Mulatto .. .. 87
Young Negress of Algiers .. 88
Negroes' Love of Noise .. 89
Mosque of Biskra .. .. 90
Old Sidi Okba Street .. 91
Native Group by Fountain .. 92
Girls of Northern Oasis .. 93
Mauresque Dancing Woman 94
Desert Beauty in Camel Litter 95
Happy Negro of Algeria .. 96

ANNAM CONTRASTS
Imperial Palace at Hué .. 137
H. M. Khai-Dinh's Palace Courtyard .. .. .. 138
Emperor's Private Cabinet .. 139
Emperor as Commander-in-Chief .. .. .. 140
Emperor in His Garden .. 141
State Palanquin .. .. 142
Emperor and Statesmen .. 143
H.M. Khai-Dinh Shooting .. 144
Moi Women Drinking .. 145
Gossiping Annamese Women 146
Young Cham Dandies .. 147
Women's Indoor Garb .. 148
Moi Couple by Palisade .. 149
Thatched Cabin of Village .. 150
Children on Platform of Cabin 151
Entrance to Pagoda .. .. 152

AUSTRALIANS BLACK AND WHITE
Rounding up a Herd .. 273
Gathering Round Totem Pole 274
Working Snake Magic .. 275
Sacred Waterfall .. .. 276
Primeval Man .. .. 277
Savage Spearmen .. .. 278
Gathering Orchids .. .. 279
Warrior in All His Glory .. 280
Wizard of the Worgaia .. 281
Tribesmen of the North-West 282
While the Billy Boils .. 283
Australia in the Making .. 284
Australia as it is Made .. 285
Cross-fertilising Wheat .. 286
Lumbermen at Work .. 287
From Riverina to Yorkshire 288

UNKNOWN BHUTAN
Sir Ugyen in National Dress 417
Royal Family at Home .. 418
Lamas' Temple Band .. 419
Tango Lama in His Monastery 420
King and Councillors .. 421
King and Lifeguards .. 422
Musicians of Royal Band .. 423
Phari Dzong, the Finest Fort 424
Court of Royal Palace .. 425
In the Himalayas .. .. 426
Maharaja and Councillors .. 427
Steps to Fortress Palace .. 428
Avatar of Thaling in Cope .. 429
Procession of King's Music .. 430
Devil Dance of Castle Lamas 431
Bokhara Mullah in the Making 432

LIFE IN NIGERIA
Fig-tree of Bauchi Province .. 529
Meeting of Sultans .. .. 530
Emir of Gombe at a Durbar .. 531
Hut of the Nupe Tribe .. 532
Fishing Village .. .. 533
Pack Oxen in a Market .. 534
Palm-leaf Mats in Market .. 535
Sultan of Sokoto .. .. 536
Fulani Girls .. .. .. 537
Native Officials on Trek .. 538
Policeman Delivering Message 539
Nupe Moslems at Festival .. 540
Bowed in Prayer .. .. 540
Waiting-room at Residence of Chief .. .. .. 541

## *Pages in Photogravure (contd.)*


Nigerian Builders at Work .. 541
Dance of Kanuri Women .. 542-3
Moslem Robes at Nafada .. 544

GOLD COAST TYPES
Rest by the Way .. .. 593
Cereal of Ashanti Hinterland 594
At Work Before Daybreak .. 595
A Miller's Lass .. .. 596
In Bridal Attire .. .. 597
Gold Coast Ladies' Fashions 598
Axim Girls' Trim Turbans .. 599
Bimbuku Schoolmaster .. 600
Fetish Woman in Vestments 601

Drummers of King of Buntuku 602
Buntuku Chief and Wives .. 603
Bound for the Well .. .. 604
Water-carrier of Kintampo .. 605
Chief of Bekwai .. .. 606
Looms of West Coast Villagers 607
Tributary King of Mapon .. 608

AN AFRICAN MEDLEY
Dervish of the Sudan .. 705
Self-conscious Swahilis .. 706
Swahili Darby and Joan .. 707
Bundu Devils' Secret Rites .. 708

Alined for Figure of the Ngoma .. .. .. 709
Kavirondo Babies .. .. 710
Kavirondos' Noon Siesta .. 711
Vanity of Swahili Women .. 712
Swahili Celebrations .. .. 713
Celebration of New Moon .. 714
King of Bunyoro and Chiefs 715
King of Gambia .. .. 716
King of Cameroons .. .. 717
Nubian Women, N. Sudan .. 718
Nubian Clothing .. .. 719
Ferryman of Upper Nile .. 720


## *Photographs in the Text*


THE DAWN OF NATIONAL LIFE
When London Supported 100 Persons: Diagram .. viii
Discovery of Agriculture .. ix
Age of Man on the Earth: Diagram .. .. x
Our Ancestral Black .. xi
Stone-age Man To-day .. xiii
Animals Most Nearly Related to Man .. .. xiv
Gorilla's Fierce Aspect .. xv
The Four Racial Stocks .. xvii
Evolution of Noses .. xix
Head as Racial Index .. xx
Long-voyage Ship .. xxiii

THE DESTINY OF NATIONS
Reconstruction of Babylon xxvii
Recruiting the Ancient Slaves .. .. .. xxviii
Sculptured Record of Ashurnazirpal .. .. xxix
Code of Hammurabi .. xxxi
Landmark, Babylonia .. xxxii
Security for Property .. xxxiii
The Grave of Babylon .. xxxv
Soldiers of Ancient Rome .. xxxix
First and Last Rulers of Holy Roman Empire .. xli
Columbus and His Ship .. xlii
The "Mayflower" .. xliii
Making of Industrial Cities xlvii

ABYSSINIA
Slave Woman of the Border 1
Lij Yasu, Renegade .. 2
Zauditu, Fighting Empress 3
Benediction of Waters .. 4
Priests' Ritual Dancing .. 5
Mane-crowned Lion-killer 6
Issa Lion-spearer .. .. 6
Woman of Harrar .. .. 7
Crowd of Oily Heads .. 8
Buttered Beauty of Tigré .. 9
The Abuna's Blessing .. 10
Accused and Accuser .. 11
Courtship Dance of Gallas 12
Bible class, Addis Ababa 12
Minstrel Bards of Abyssinia 13
Hand-loom Weavers .. 13
Fuzzy Wuzzi Woman .. 14
The Key to Rank .. .. 15
Pounding Oil Seeds .. 16
Giants of Nile-land .. 17
Warriors at Banquet .. 18
Petty Abyssinian Chief .. 20

AFGHANISTAN
Soldiers on Parade .. .. 22
Hazara Sepoy .. .. 23
Cage of Death .. .. 24
Guardians of the Law .. 25
Aged Pathan Wanderer .. 26
Afridi Watcher of the Hills 27
Craftsmen of Kandahar .. 28
Coppersmith Making Lota 29
Bargain-hunting Baluchis 30
Kabul Crowd .. .. 31
Seigniors of Kabul .. 32
Afghan Beggar Spies .. 33
Picturesque Hillmen .. 34
Beauty of Womankind .. 35
Street in Herat .. .. 37
Sikh and His Falcon .. 38
Busy Street in Ghazni .. 39
Merchant of Kabul .. 40

Afridi Warriors .. .. 41
Camels in Bolan Pass .. 42

ALBANIA
Dance of Girls .. .. 46
Clan Dress of North Albania 47
Fighting-men of the South 48
Preservers of Order in Alessio .. .. .. 49
Festival of Our Lady of Scutari .. .. .. 50
Townsmen & Highlanders 51
Beauties of Scutari .. 52
Girls of New Romany Strain 53
Shepherdess and Her Cot .. 54
Epirote Girls of the South 55
Tosks of the South .. 56
Highland Black Watch .. 56
Substitute for Railways .. 57
Boatmen on Lake Scutari 57
Durazzo, Market Place .. 58
Mountain Ox-waggon .. 59
Market Place of Valona .. 60
Umbrellas in Highlands .. 62

ALGERIA
Arab Marabout's School .. 64
Prepared for Slavery .. 65
Beauty of the Ouled Naïls 66
Beauty of Biskra .. .. 67
Street of the Royal Kasbah 68
Moslem Women Shopping 69
Spahi Cavalryman .. 70
Berber Horseman .. .. 71
Dancers of the Ouled Naïls 72
Ouled Naïl's Dance .. 73
Moorish Coffee Tavern .. 74
Tar-brushes that Blacken Barbary .. .. .. 75
Girls of the Ouled Naïls .. 76
Preparing National Dish .. 76
Trousered Jewess .. .. 77
Oratory, Kasbah Square .. 78
Shawia Women .. .. 79
Tuareg Camel-boy .. 80
Mountain Ramparts .. 97
Clothiers' Market of Algiers 98
Dancers in Biskra .. .. 99
New Clothes, Old Fashions 100
Mulatto Babies of Biskra .. 100
The New Mulatto .. .. 101
Happy Negro Children .. 102
Little Musicians of Biskra 103
Negro Minstrelsy .. .. 104
Shop Cave of Algeria .. 104
Gateway of the Atlas .. 105
Arts of the Moorish Cook .. 105
An Algerian Band .. 106
Draughts in the Sahara .. 106
Palm-shaded Biskra .. 107
Dromedaries of the Desert 108

ANDORRA
Dancing in Sun-lit Plaza .. 112
The Illustrious Men .. 114
San Julian, the Tobacco Depot .. .. .. 116
New Fashions in Dancing 117
Mounted Smuggler-fighters 118
Amateur Smuggler's Ruse 119

ANNAM
A Festival Pantomime .. 120
Market Woman with Yoke 121
Trap-fishing .. .. 122
Awaiting the Fishermen .. 123

Buffalo at Sacrificial Posts 124
Elephant Dance .. .. 125
House-building on Shore .. 126
Moi Chief's Raised House 127
Malay Cham Woman .. 128
Savage Teaching Archery 129
Reaping and Threshing Rice 130
Reaping Sugar-cane .. 131
Wooden Cane-mill .. 132
Clarifying Cane-juice .. 132
Pouring Syrup into Pots .. 133
Drying Sugar in the Sun .. 133
Moi Tribe in Full Dress .. 134
Moi Village of Dankia .. 135
Villagers' Evening Dinner 136
Moi Women's Ear-lobes .. 153
Concert of Savage Moi .. 154
Band of Moi Tribesmen .. 155
Nha Trang Ferryboat .. 156
Nha Trang's Fishing Fleet 157
Moi Women and Children 158
Langbian Cowboys .. 159
Crossing a Flooded River 160
Sin Against Tiger-god .. 161
Tyrant of Annam Village 161
Moi Tribesmen .. .. 162
Moi Woman of Dankia .. 163
Mois Pounding Paddy .. 164
Toe-made Pottery .. 165
Mandarins Worshipping .. 166
Head-knocking Ceremony 166
Road-repairing by Women 168

ARABIA
Water-carrier of Lohaya .. 170
Camel-breeder of Tehama 171
Shy Maid of Araby .. 172
Arab Woman and Children 173
Nomad Arabs .. .. 174
Beduin Water-carrier .. 175
Asir Chief in Fish Market 176
Prisoner Before a Kadi .. 177
Beduins Striking Camp .. 178
Hospitality of a Chief .. 179
Woman of Arabia Felix .. 180
Art of Butter-making .. 181
Warrior v. Town Arab .. 182
Amid Petra's Ruins .. 183
Descendants of the Nabatheans .. .. 184
School of S. Arabia .. 185
Descendant of Mahomet .. 187
Red Sea Barber's Shop .. 189
Trading Quarter in Lohaya 190

ARGENTINA
A Call in Pampas .. 194
Gaucho's Idle Moments .. 196
A Picturesque Figure .. 197
Skinning Cattle on Pampas 198
Agricultural Show, Palermo 199
Gauchos Exchanging Cups 200
Riding Pillion .. .. 201
Poor Quarter of City .. 202
How the Rich Live in Buenos Aires .. .. 203
Immense Wheels Used .. 204
Peons Ready for Meal .. 204
Riders of the Plains .. 205
Music, Maté, and Mutton .. 205
Bullock Wagons .. .. 206
Within a Frigorifico .. 206
Slaughter on Ostrich Farm 207
Italian Colono Dwelling .. 208
Silver Stilettos .. .. 209
Victims of Indian Raid .. 210

## *Photographs in the Text (contd.)*


Araucanian Cemetery .. 211
Children of the Gran Chaco 212
Ona Hunter .. .. 213
Mother of Patagonia .. 214
Vanity in the Silver Land 215
Patagonian Indians .. 216
Ona Indian Hunters .. 217
Yahgan Woman .. .. 218
Patagonian Burden-bearer 219
Gauchos Dancing .. .. 220

ARMENIA
Drum-and-Flute Dance .. 224
Refugee Child in Van .. 225
An Armenian Girl-wife .. 226
Devil Worshipper of Mount Ararat .. .. .. 227
Persian Borderers .. .. 228
Group of Armenians .. 229
Patriarchal Family Rule .. 229
Dervish of Mush .. .. 230
Trying to Rebuild Van City 231
Bread Line of Women .. 232
Armenian Maids at School 232
Refugee Women .. .. 233
Yezedi Women .. .. 233
Martyred Bishop of Zeitun 234
Leader of the Oldest National Christian Church 235
Happy Centre of Life .. 236
Robber Lord of Kurdistan 237
A Fighting Armenian .. 238
Fruit Pedlars in Bitlis .. 239
Defenders of Artemid .. 240
How the Children Trained 241
Sword for Artemid Boy .. 241
Carpet Manufactory .. 242
Highlanders of Old Type .. 244

AUSTRALIA
Shepherds of the Riverina 246
Sheep Farmer of Monaro .. 248
Sturdy Australian Stock .. 249
Prospector and Camel Team 250
Boring for Gold .. .. 250
Goldmining, W. Australia .. 251
Riders Shifting Camp .. 253
Goldminers' Camp .. 253
Merinos' Arsenic Bath .. 254
Shearing by Machinery .. 255
Sorting and Classing Wool 255
Harvesting at Coolamon .. 256
Goldminers' Camel Train .. 257
Tree-barking .. .. 258
Blackfellow and Family .. 259
Black Maria .. .. 260
Northern Chiefs and a Gin 261
Warriors Ready for Dance 262
Gathering Water-lilies .. 264
Giants of the North-west .. 266
Savage of Cambridge Gulf 267
Athletes and Sea-cows .. 268
Arunta Tribesman .. 269
Makka-tira Fire-making .. 270
Warramunga Black .. 271
Sucking out Evil Magic .. 290
Knocking out Girl's Tooth 291
Living Edible Bulb Totem 292
Kaitish Grass-seed Wizard 293
Queensland Native Huts .. 294
Gilbert River Tribesman .. 295
Women of the Tropic Bush 296
Women Mimes .. .. 297
Warramunga Man's Disfigurement .. .. 298
Tree-grave Burial .. .. 299
End of Tree-grave Period 299
Burial in Ant Hill .. .. 300
Arm-bone in Totem Rites 300
Bringing Arm-bone to Father of Dead .. .. 301
Wailing Over the Relic .. 301
Preparing Last Rites .. 302
Burial of the Arm-bone .. 302
Uniting the Dead with His Snake Totem .. .. 303
Ritual of Arunta Ant-pole 304
Emu Totem Mystery .. 305
Preparing Corroboree .. 306
Elders Rehearse a Dance .. 307
Totem Mound of the Snake 308
Ordeal of Roasting .. 309
Releasing Initiates .. 310
Aborigines in Totem Attire 311
Wheat Elevator .. .. 314

AUSTRIA
Styrian Town Girls .. 316
Old Tirolese Costumes .. 318
On a Tirolean Farm .. 319
Girl of Carinthian Border .. 320
A Beauty of Vienna .. 321
Music for Mountain Dance 322
Shooting Festival in Tirol 323
Transport in Eastern Alps 325
Europe's Biggest Brain Capacity .. .. 326
Highlander at his Ease .. 327
Bohemian Apple Woman .. 328
Vienna Pedlar's Toys .. 329
Women Builders in Vienna 331
Alpine Peasants' Play .. 333
Alpine Lumberjacks .. 335
Fruit-sellers' Market .. 336

AZERBAIJAN
First Meeting of Republican Parliament .. .. 342
Tartars of Nij .. .. 344
Nomad Tartar Camelman 345
A Caucasian Pillion .. 346
Tartar Road to Refinement 346
Persian Fugitives of Baku 347
Race Medley, Elisavetopol 348
Baku's Fire-engine .. 349
Firemen of Baku .. .. 349

BELGIUM
Milkwoman on Her Round 350
Inspecting the Milk .. 350
Flemish Fisher of the Dunes 351
Walloon Land Girl .. 352
Artistic and Practical .. 353
A Bruges Vegetable Stall .. 354
Medieval Dress in Bruges 355
Busy at Spinning-wheel .. 356
A Profitable Crop of Flax .. 357
An Ancient Home Industry 357
How Pillow Lace is Made 358
Feminine Employment .. 358
Busy Lacemakers at Home 359
Peasant of the Ardennes .. 360
Light Hearts in Bruges .. 361
Milkmaid in Dainty Attire 362
Old Fishwife of Flanders .. 363
Pageant of the Holy Blood 364
Holy Blood Procession .. 365
The Choir of Angels .. 366
The Furnes Passion Play .. 367
Maidens Telling the Rosary 368
Early Hold of the Church 369
Home along the Meuse .. 370
Fishing in the Meuse .. 370
Sabot Maker at His Door 371
Trappists Making Hay .. 372
Girls at Coalmines .. 373
Pathos and Terror of War 374
Echoes of the Days of War 374
Brussels Women during War .. .. .. 377

BELGIAN CONGO
Spearman and Battleaxeman .. .. .. 380
Scar-adorned Congo Girl .. 381
Music-making for Dance .. 382
Queen Nenzima .. .. 383
King Akondo .. .. 384
King Manziga Avungura .. 385
Fashion in Upper Congo .. 386
Loveliest Village Maiden .. 387
Potentate's Many Wives .. 388
Civilized Chief and Wives 389
Women Making Crockery 390
Weavers' Meeting .. .. 390
Supper Ready .. .. 391
Women Grindng Corn .. 391
Mongo Man and Wife .. 392
Witch Doctor .. .. 393
Beauty of the Harem .. 394
Mangbettu Hairpins .. 394
Style of Hairdressing .. 394
Mangbettu Lip-pin . 394
Ngombe Chief's Scars . 395
" Full Rasp " Scars .. 395
A Perfect Congo Beauty .. 395
Swastika Scarring .. 395
Mode of Execution .. 396
Zandé Spearmen .. .. 397
Coquetry and Grace .. 398
Upper Congo Dancers .. 399
Triumphant Beautification 400
Most Famous Beard .. 401
Zandé Warrior's Art .. 402
Artist with Primitive Tool 402
Polishing His Carven Work 403
Mangbettu Trumpeter .. 403
Welle Pygmy Hunters .. 404
Hunters of the Logo Tribe 405
Tribesmen of the Forest .. 406
Danga of the Mangbettu .. 407
Cannibal Village by Rungu 408

BHUTAN
Simple Habits of Thimbu Jongpen .. .. .. 411
Tongsa Palace Women .. 412
Maharaja and Family .. 413
Bhutan's Lesser Potentates 414
Tongsa Lamas and Novices 415
Himalayan Aboriginal .. 416

BOKHARA
Searchers after Wisdom .. 434
Porch School and Its Visitors .. .. .. 435
Dervish's Quilted Colours 436
Desert Beggar Woman .. 437
Sarts of Caracul Fur Market 438
Architectural Splendour .. 439
Old Masters of Bokhara .. 440
Camelman in the Registan 441
Picturesque Inn Courtyard 443
Scholars at the Mir Arab .. 444
Grand Market Place .. 445
White-turbaned Mullahs .. 446
Prison in Palace Grounds 447
Romance in Bokhara .. 448

BOLIVIA
Indians Keeping Shop .. 450
Quichua Homespun .. 451
Indian Mothers' Meeting .. 452
Quichua Men of Oruro .. 453
Belle of the Quichua Tribe 454
Type of Bolivian Indian .. 455
Llamas in La Paz .. .. 456
Aymará Women .. .. 456
Chief of a Quichua Tribe .. 457
Andine Homestead .. 458
A Beehive for Drones .. 459
Family Group from Potosi 460
Indian Feast Day .. .. 461
Headgear of Lake Titicaca Indians .. .. .. 462
Musicians Ready for Processions .. .. .. 463
Chola of La Paz .. .. 464
Indian Mother and Child .. 465
Impromptu Bull-fight .. 466
Where Mountain Travellers Meet .. .. .. 467
An Aymará Feast Day .. 468
Execution at La Paz .. 469
Gods That Have Gone .. 470
Bolivian Balsa of Reeds .. 471
Dwelling of Ancient Incas 472
" The Man with the Hoe " 473
Slight Agricultural Advance Since Inca Era .. 473
Desaguadero Fishermen .. 474
Ancient Monument of Tiahuanaco .. .. .. 476

BRAZIL
Tobacco Plantation Labourers .. .. 478
Alien Vendors of Alien Ware 481
Marines in Rio de Janeiro 482
Familiar Figure in Rio .. 484
Offspring of Mixed Breed 485
Drawing in a Lottery .. 486
Emigrants Arriving .. 487
Feathered Fowl for Sale .. 488
Treasure-seeking near Diamantina .. .. .. 489
Means of Livelihood in Amazon Dist... .. 489

## *Photographs in the Text (contd.)*


Bread from Poison Roots 490
Amazon Indian Bakehouse 491
Powdering Manioc Pulp.. 492
Final Preparation of Manioc 493
Harvesting Coffee Berries 494
Preparing Coffee Berries.. 495
Tapping Pará Rubber-trees 496
Emptying Basins of Latex 497
" Bolacha " of Rubber .. 497
Turning " Milk " to Rubber 497
Indian Survivals .. .. 498
Pastorale of Indian Orpheus 499
Dancers at Wedding .. 500
Dancers at Festival .. 501
Amazonian Snake Dance.. 503
Brothers of Waiwai Tribe 504
Girls Decorated for Dance 505
Schoolgirl, Amazon Dist. 506
Brave in Gala Attire .. 507
Tukano Indian's Cigar .. 508
All in a Day's Work .. 509

BRITISH EMPIRE IN AFRICA
Spreading Peace .. .. 514
Emir of Katsena .. .. 519
Devotees of Fashion .. 520
Pomp for Shehu of Bornu 524
Heavy Responsibility .. 526
Awka Woman's Head-dress 527
Insensibility to Pain .. 528
Adorned for Marriage .. 545
Porterage of Nigeria .. 546
Hausa Harvest-home .. 547
Earth for Walls .. .. 548
House-building by Hand .. 549
Thatchers Weaving Grass 550
Thatchers at Work .. 551
Shehu of Bornu .. 552
Sokoto Horse and Rider .. 553
Tinfield of N. Nigeria .. 554
Boat-building up the Niger 555
Mats While You Wait .. 556
Esa Village Beauty .. 557
Hausa Woman Trader .. 558
Music-makers of Bornu .. 559
Abbam Chief's Ju-ju .. 560
Fishing on a Nigerian River 561
Three Score Years and Ten 562
Victim of Desert Glare .. 562
Nigerian Head-dress .. 563
Obibio Shrine near Akabe 564
Native Plutocrat's Tomb.. 565
Nigerian Doctor .. .. 566
Girls of Hausa Tribe .. 567
Son of King of Lokoja .. 568
Deference of Youth to Age 569
Skirt-dance at Fedderi .. 570
Housing Problem Solved.. 571
Quick Building .. .. 571
Mud Architecture of Kano 572
" No. 1," Kano .. .. 572
Home of Justice at Kano 573
Native Doctor's Herbs .. 573
An Emir's Police .. .. 574
Last of the Ashanti Kings 575
Corner of Kumasi's Market 576
Civilization in Accra .. 577
Vanity in Krobo Country 578
Black Psyche's Mirror .. 579
Brides of the Volta Dist... 580
Effect of Head Carrying on Modern Physique .. 581
Gold Coast Potter .. .. 582
Transformation of Clay into Pottery .. .. 583
Polishing Pottery .. .. 584
Fanti Earthenware Factory 585
Ashanti Burden-bearers .. 586
Rebeccas of the Gold Coast 587
Gold Coast Architecture .. 588
Social Hour in Courtyard.. 589
Gold Coast Girls' Pastime 590
Houses Near Beyin .. 591
Ascent to Fanti Roofs .. 592
The Faith of the Crescent.. 609
Pot Making, Mendi Dist... 610
Finishing Touches.. .. 611
West African Sappers .. 612
Asiatic Traders' Mud Store 613
Wheelless Barrows .. 613
Mandingo Women-traders 614
Shilluk Town Belle .. 615
Fondong Warrior.. .. 616
Industry in Cameroons .. 617
Latuka Beauty .. .. 618
Nile Valley Water-carrier 619
Sprung from Famous Race 620
Bisharin Shepherdesses .. 621
Mixture of Costume .. 622
Sudanese Youth .. .. 622
Hair-dressing in Open Air 623
Material for Soldiers .. 624
Familiar on Sudan Plains 625
Camels in Omdurman .. 626
Bisharin Caravan Conductors .. .. .. 627
Light Craft on the Nile .. 628
About to Cross Nubian Wastes .. .. .. 629
Shilluk Coiffure .. .. 630
Happiness Personified .. 631
Children of Nubian Desert 632
Children of Ethiopia .. 633
Sultan of Loka .. .. 634
Home in Bahr-el-Ghazal.. 634
New Method of Transport 635
Market-man in El-Obeid .. 636
Christian King and Wife.. 637
Moment of Doom .. 638
Impersonations of Dignity 639
Sudanese Domesticity .. 640
Foumba, King of Kilema 641
Family Contentment .. 642
Cards in Kenya Colony .. 643
Masai Warriors .. .. 644
A Soldier of the King .. 645
Famous Little Hunters .. 646
Masai Women, S. Guaso Myiro .. .. .. 647
A Personable Dame .. 648
Masai Belles .. .. 649
Scions of a Fighting Stock 650
Swahili Dhow in Harbour 651
Human Pelican .. .. 652
Mother and Child .. .. 653
Descendants of Prophet's Tribe .. .. .. 654
Girls Loading a Camel .. 655
Arab Beauty at Zanzibar.. 656
Thoroughfare of Zanzibar 657
Drying-ground for Cloves 658
An Aromatic Occupation.. 658
Girl Convert to Christianity 659
Slave to Fashion .. .. 660
" Ivory and Slaves " .. 661
Returning from the Chase 662
Canoeing on Bangweolo .. 662
Bringing Back Dinner, Tanganyika .. .. 663
A March Past at Kigoma.. 664
Fountain of Justice, Tanganyika .. .. .. 665
March of Civilization .. 666
Watuta Woman .. .. 667
Christians, Lake Nyasa .. 668
A Minion of the Law .. 669
Savagery's Blunted Blade 669
Bird's-eye View of Mochudi 670
Capital of St. Helena .. 671
Promenade in Port Louis 672
Wooden Puppet as Mascot 673
Popular Mendi Game .. 674
Amusements near Benin.. 675
Monkeys Minus Mischief.. 676
Hauling Home Hippo Meat 677
Lion-spearers' Dance .. 678
Locating Sickness in Ankole 679
Sacred Milk for Monarch.. 679
Gold Coast Fetish Man .. 680
Ovra Dancer in Regalia.. 681
Invocation to Deity .. 682
Deity of Fanti Village .. 684
Guarantee against Sickness 685
Performers of Ceremonial 686
Bundus, Mendiland .. 687
Débutante returns .. 688
Basuto Girl-brides .. 689
Coach of Massa's Queen .. 690
Chief of Mendiland .. 692
Mercury of Mendiland .. 693
A Sudanese Sacrifice .. 694
Sudanese Dancing Troupe 695
Circe of the Sudan.. .. 696
Somali Gladiators.. .. 697
Appealing to Caesar .. 697
Dancers of Zanzibar .. 698
Sword-bearer to King .. 699
Ruanda Gala Performance 700
Soirée at Ruanda Court .. 701
Swahili Instruments .. 702
Rara Avis of Nyassaland.. 703
Drums of Magic Powers .. 722
Musicians' Gourd Piano.. 723
" Beauty " Dearly Bought 724
Ear-lobes of the Kikuyu.. 725
Head-dress of Masai Dandy 725
Masai Woman's Rings .. 725
Kikuyu Warrior's Ear .. 725
Discomfort of Fashion .. 726
Ankle Plates of Ibo Woman 727
Head-dress of Swaziland.. 728
Ladies of Kukuruku .. 729
Kikuyu Warriors .. .. 730
Ladies of Tarkwa .. .. 731
Silks of the Aristocracy.. 731
Stages in Coiffure-making 732
Completing Their Toilet.. 733
Protecting Cage for Indigo 734
Trade in Freetown .. 735
Instruction in Nigeria .. 736
Tanganyika Scholars .. 737
Preparing for Carousal .. 738
Reed-built Native Village 742
Rest on Village Green .. 744

BRITISH EMPIRE IN AMERICA
At Home in Guiana .. 748
A Pleasing Contrast .. 749
Trafalgar Square, Bridgetown .. .. .. 750
Palm Avenue, Bridgetown 751
Shouldering Family Burden 752
Macusi Housewife at Home 753
Warraw Shield Game .. 754
Taking the Count .. .. 754
Wapisiana Shooting Fish.. 755
Guard at Kingston, Jamaica 756
On Her Way to Market .. 757
Hours of Ease .. .. 758
West Indian Bungalow .. 759
At the Well .. .. 761
Tending Sugar-Canes .. 762
Cutters of the Canes .. 763
Horse-mill for Crushing Canes .. .. .. 764
Windmill in Barbados .. 765
Dismantling Cocoa tree .. 766
Extracting Cocoa-seeds .. 767
" Cocoa Dance " on Roof.. 767
E. Indians in W. Indies.. 768
Harvesting the Banana .. 770
Bananas Fall to the Knife 771
Stacked for Pack Animals 772
Fine Clusters of Fruit .. 772
Hauling Bananas by Tram 773
Loading the Steamship .. 773
Cottage Life in Antigua .. 774
Fashion in Dominica .. 775
Market Day in St. George's 776
Pomp at Choiseul .. 777
Coral and Human Comfort 778
Washerwomen at Work .. 779
Procession in Castries .. 780


## *List of Maps*


Modern British and Ancient Roman Empires .. .. xxxvii
Abyssinia .. .. .. 19
Afghanistan .. .. .. 44
Albania .. .. .. 61
Algeria .. .. .. 110
Annam .. .. .. 167
Arabia .. .. .. 192
Argentine Republic .. 221
Armenia .. .. .. 243
Australia .. .. .. 313
Federal Republic of Austria 338
Hapsburg and Austro-Hungarian Empires .. .. 339
Azerbaijan .. .. .. 343
Belgium .. .. .. 376
Belgian Congo .. .. 409
Independent State of Bhutan 410
Bokhara .. .. .. 433
Bolivia .. .. .. 475
United States of Brazil .. 511
British Empire in Africa .. 741
British Empire in America.. 783

# PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS

## Editorial

PEOPLES and NATIONS are words that have been much on tongue and pen in recent years. Since the outbreak of the Great War national spirit has been more active in the minds of men than at any other time in history.

By its very existence the League of Nations recognizes the ineluctable fact of nationalism, though an eminent statesman, in describing the spirit of nationalism as "the curse of Europe," looks to the League somehow to abolish that spirit, and one of our seers, among his after-war visions, has seen a "world state," in which, presumably, national distinctions are blurred and all humanity exists in some strange neutral tint.

### Survey of the Living World To-day

IN this brief note we cannot discuss the merits of nationalism or the "self-determination of small peoples." These matters are mentioned merely to indicate the interest that has been awakened in the study of the world's nationalities, whether that be in the hope of making them all pursue one ideal and conform to one pattern, or the better to understand how sharply they differ from each other.

Here we are concerned with things as they are, and it is the aim of this work to quicken the interest of the English-reading public in the peoples of other nations, their racial origins, their history, their manners and customs, at a time when the need for such knowledge will not be called in question either by those who see in the spirit of nationalism a good thing or by those who denounce it as a curse.

### "The Proper Study of Mankind is Man"

A PROPER knowledge of the races of mankind that are sharing with us in the life of the globe to-day is essential to anyone who would lay claim to be decently educated. It scarcely needed the Great War to make intelligent persons understand how the complex machinery of modern civilization has brought peoples of very distant areas of the earth into a relationship, the closeness of which is often realized only when some temporary breakdown in that machinery occurs.

The war at least made plain to the most unobservant that no nation can live unto itself alone, and in that degree it stimulated the sort of study which this work seeks to advance.

## A New Picture of the Post-War World

It was determined that the task of presenting an entirely new picture of the post-war world in its living actuality should be attempted, and, after due consideration, the national unit was found to offer the most practical method of treatment. By arranging the nations of the world in their alphabetical order, rather than following any geographical sequence, a pleasing variety of subject resulted.

Merely to describe the peoples of all nations in their habits as they live, and to illustrate them profusely, did not seem adequate to the purpose in hand; hence the historical chapters, in which every nation's story is briefly retold by skilled historians.

## Only Writers of Accepted Authority

That every country in the world should be depicted anew by a writer of accepted authority upon it was a cardinal condition of our plan. At the risk of being invidious in naming any of the hundred distinguished writers whose contributions have helped to make Peoples Of All Nations the unique authority it may claim to be, the names of Sir Frederick Lugard, Sir Valentine Chirol, Dr. Grenfell, Sir Percy Sykes, and Sir Francis Younghusband, so eminently identified as these are respectively with West Africa, India, Labrador, Persia, and Tibet, may be noted merely as illustrative of this quality of our work.

## Entirely New Series of Pictorial Documents

While great pains have been taken to ensure that our literary contents shall be the best that can be produced by our best writers, the labour and expense involved on the pictorial side of the work exceed anything ever before attempted in a publication of this kind; for it was felt that the easily obtainable views of places and racial types fell much below the standard aimed at here.

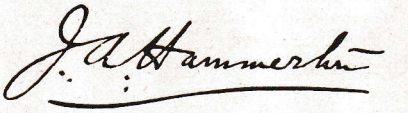
To bring together an entirely new collection of photographs of world-wide interest meant a great task, but a task that has been faced, and with what success let the pages that follow bear witness.

## An Unequalled Pageant of all Mankind

Photographers in all parts of the world have been at work expressly to enrich our pages, and several of Britain's finest experts in camera craft have undertaken foreign journeys exclusively on behalf of Peoples Of All Nations. Each photograph—and none but direct camera reproductions of actual life appear—has some lesson to teach, either in racial character, native craftsmanship, or custom.

With comparatively few exceptions the illustrations are printed here for the first time, and apart from the interest and authority of the literary contents, the richness and variety of the photographic collection provide a fascinating and unrivalled pageant of living mankind, the study of which cannot fail to prove of high educational value.

*THE FLEETWAY HOUSE,*
*LONDON, E.C.4.*



# A GALLERY OF CONTRIBUTORS

*MORE than one hundred writers of distinction, and some three hundred expert photographers, have cooperated in furnishing the literary and pictorial contents of this work. Below we present seventy portraits representative of the distinguished group of explorers, travellers, and historians whose original contributions stamp with authority the pages of* PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS

**ALGERNON E. ASPINALL**
Sec., West India Committee. Author, British West Indies. Contributes British Empire in America

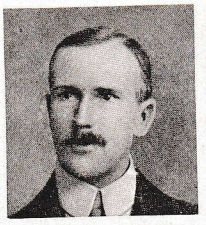
**J. E. C. BODLEY**
Corresponding member, Institute of France. Author, France, etc. Here writes article, Spirit of France

**DEMETRIUS C. BOULGER**
Joint Founder, Asiatic Quarterly. Writes story of Belgian Congo and British Empire in Asia

**ARTHUR G. BRADLEY**
Author, The Life of Wolfe, Making of Canada, Britain across the Seas. Outlines history of Canada

**NOEL BUXTON**
Chairman Balkan Committee. Author, Travel and Politics in Armenia. Writes here on Armenia

**EMILE CAMMAERTS**
Belgian poet. Author, Belgium from Roman Invasion to Present Day. Writes history of Belgium



**EDMUND CANDLER**
Author, The Unveiling of Lhasa, The Long Road to Baghdad. Describes life in Irak (Mesopotamia)

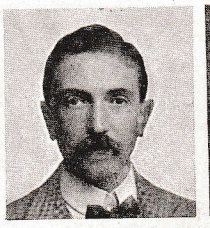
**Miss EDITH F. CAREY**
Of Castle Carey, Guernsey. Author, The Channel Islands. Contributes article, The Channel Islands

**Sir VALENTINE CHIROL**
Late Director, Times Foreign Department. Author, Far Eastern Question. Writes articles on India

**ARTHUR CORBETT-SMITH**
Author, dramatist, lecturer. Author, Evolution of Modern China, etc. Writes our description of China

**W. H. DAWSON**
Author and educationalist. Author, German Life in Town and Country, etc. Here writes on Germany

**SHAW DESMOND**
Author, Danish lecturer. Author, Fru Danmark (in Danish), Soul of Denmark, etc. Contributes Denmark



**Sir GEORGE DOUGLAS, Bt.**
Lecturer in Scottish Literature. Author, History of Border Counties. Writes Scotland, historical

**GEOFFREY DRAGE**
Author, politician. Author, Austria-Hungary, Russian Affairs, etc. Writes Austria, historical

**FRANK FOX**
Australian author and journalist. Author, Bushman and Buccaneer. Describes life of Australia

**Dame KATHARINE FURSE**
Daughter of John Addington Symonds. Authority on Switzerland. Describes life of that country

**H. HAMILTON FYFE**
Most widely travelled of special correspondents. Writes descriptions of British and foreign lands

**LIONEL GILES**
Of the Oriental Deptmt., British Museum. Author, The Sayings of Confucius. Outlines China's history

**Lord EDWARD GLEICHEN**
Soldier and writer. Author, With the Mission to Menelek. Contributes Abyssinia, historical

**Dr. WILFRED GRENFELL**
Supt. Labrador Medical Mission. Author, Autobiography of a Labrador Doctor. Writes Labrador

**FRANCIS H. GRIBBLE**
Author and critic. Author, Royal House of Portugal, Geneva. Writes historical Portugal, Switzerland

**STEPHEN L. GWYNN**
Author, Highways and By-ways in Donegal, To-day and To-morrow in Ireland. Outlines Ireland's history

**J. A. HAMMERTON**
Author of The Argentine Through English Eyes, etc. Describes Argentina, Bolivia, Chile, Peru, etc.

**W. B. HARRIS**
Times correspondent in Morocco. Author, Morocco that Was, etc. Writes historical article on Morocco

**D. G. HOGARTH**
Keeper of Ashmolean Museum. Author, Penetration of Arabia. Writes history of Arabia and Hejaz

**Sir THOMAS HOLDICH**
Soldier and geographer. Author, The Gates of India, etc. Writes descriptions of Afghanistan & Bhutan

**Dr. CHARLES HOSE**
Member Sarawak Govt. State Council, ethnologist. Author, Pagan Tribes of Borneo. Describes Borneo

**Sir ALEXANDER HOSIE**
Professor of Chinese, Oxford. Author, Manchuria, Its People and Recent History. Writes Manchuria

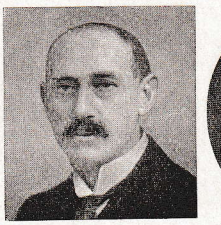
**Miss RACHEL HUMPHREYS**
Traveller. Author, Algiers, the Sahara and the Nile, Travels East of Suez. Tells story of Algeria

**EDWARD HUTTON**
Author of Italy and the Italians, etc. Contributes our historical article on Italy

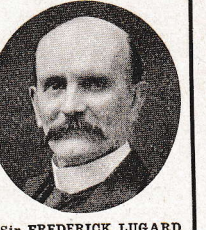
**Lt.-Col. H. F. JACOB**
Indian Army, Political Service. Author, Perfumes of Araby. Writes of Aden, Perim, and Socotra

**Sir H. H. JOHNSTON**
Explorer and Writer. Author of many works on Africa. Outlines history of British Empire in Africa

**Prof. J. H. LONGFORD**
Professor of Japanese, Lond. Univ. Author, Regeneration of Japan. Writes on Formosa and Japan

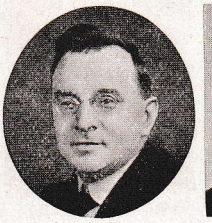


**Sir SIDNEY LOW**
Author, The Governance of England. Special contribution on The Spirit of the British Empire



**Sir FREDERICK LUGARD**
Late Gov.-General Nigeria. Author, Our East African Empire. Writes on British Empire in Africa

**Sir GEORGE MACARTNEY**
Late Consul-General, Chinese Turkistan. Contributes our article on Sin Kiang (Chinese Turkistan)



**F. A. McKENZIE**
special correspondent in many lands. Author, The Unveiled East. Writes here on Korea, Siberia, etc.

**PERCY F. MARTIN**
Author, Through Five Republics of South America. Outlines histories of Salvador and other Republics

**G. E. MITTON (Lady Scott)**
Author of A Bachelor Girl in Burma, etc. Contributes our descriptive article on Ceylon

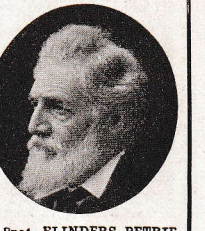
**Lord MORRIS**
Premier of Newfoundland, 1909-1918. Writer on Newfoundland. Contributes Newfoundland, historical

**H. W. NEVINSON**
War correspondent. Author, The Dawn in Russia and articles on the Caucasus. Describes Georgia

**FREDERICK J. NIVEN**
Author of Maple Leaf Songs and many Canadian stories. Writes our description of Canada

**Sir BERNARD PARES**
Professor of Russian, London Univ. Author, Russia and Reform. Contributes the history of Russia

**Canon PARFIT**
Late chaplain in Syria. Author, Among the Druses of Lebanon. Describes Lebanon and Syria



**Prof. FLINDERS PETRIE**
Professor of Egyptology, University College. Author, History of Egypt. Writes Egypt, historical

**G. WARD PRICE**

Berlin correspondent, Daily Mail. Author articles on Germany, etc. Writes Germany, Prussia

**Maj. HESKETH PRICHARD**

Well known Traveller. Author, Through the Heart of Patagonia, etc. Writes on Haiti and Patagonia

**Sir REGINALD RANKIN, Bt.**

War correspondent. Author, Inner History of the Balkan War, etc. Contributes story of Bulgaria

**Hon. W. PEMBER REEVES**

Late High Commissioner for New Zealand. Author, New Zealand, etc. Describes New Zealand

**Sir E. DENISON ROSS**

Director, School of Oriental Studies. Author, The Heart of Asia. Sketches histories of Tibet, Turkey

**A. MacCALLUM SCOTT**

Author, politician. Author of Barbary, Through Finland, etc. Writes Algeria, Finland, Morocco Tunis

**Sir GEORGE SCOTT**

Burmese and Siamese civil services, 24 years. Author, Burma, a Handbook, etc. Describes Burma

**IKBAL ALI SHAH**

Afghan nobleman. Examiner in Oriental Languages, Edinburgh Univ. Writes Bokhara, Khiva, Turkistan

**A. de CARLE SOWERBY**

Explorer in China, Mongolia, Manchuria. Author, Fur and Feather in North China. Writes Mongolia

**Miss WINIFRED STEPHENS**

Author, From the Crusades to the French Revolution, etc. Writes our historical sketch of France

**Sir FRANK SWETTENHAM**

Late Gov. Straits Settlements. Author, Malay Sketches, etc. Writes Malay States, Straits Settlements

**Sir PERCY M. SYKES**

Author, Ten Thousand Miles in Persia. Contributes historical and descriptive articles Persia

**Miss MARGARET THOMAS**

Author, traveller. Author, Denmark Past and Present. Writes outline of Denmark's history

**Sir BASIL THOMSON**

Criminologist. Author, South Sea Yarns, etc. Contributes British Empire in Australasia and Oceania

**Mrs. ALEC TWEEDIE**

Writer, Traveller. Author, Through Finland in Carts, A Girl's Ride in Iceland. Describes Iceland

**Mme. GABRIELLE VASSAL**

Author, On and Off Duty in Annam. Writes on Annam Cambodia. French Indo-China

**HERBERT VIVIAN**

Author, Abyssinia. Tunisia, etc. Contributes articles, Abyssinia, Danzig, Monaco, San Marino

**ARTHUR E. P. B. WEIGALL**

Egyptologist. Author, The Dweller in the Desert. Egypt from 1798 to 1914. Describes life of Egypt

**Rev. WALTER WESTON**

British Chaplain in Japan, 16 years. Author, Mountaineering in the Japanese Alps. Describes Japan

**Lt.-Col. F. E. WHITTON**

Secretary, History of War Committee. Author, A History of Poland. Outlines Poland's history

**R. S. GWATKIN WILLIAMS**

Lecturer and writer Author, In the Hands of the Senussi. Writes article Libyan Desert

**H. CHARLES WOODS**

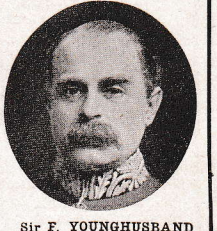
Author and traveller. Author, War and Diplomacy in the Balkans. Here describes Bulgaria

**W. BASIL WORSFOLD**

Author of History of South Africa, etc. Contributes historical article on South Africa

**EDWARD WRIGHT**

Part-author. The Great War, 1914-19. Writes here on French Empire in Africa, etc.



**Sir F. YOUNGHUSBAND**

President, Royal Geographical Soc. Author, Heart of a Continent, India and Tibet. Describes Tibet

# PLAN OF THE WORK

*The alphabetical arrangement facilitates reference to any particular country. States and peoples merged into large national groups are, with some exceptions, treated under the parent group, e.g., "British Empire," "French Colonial Empire," but nationalities of historic or peculiar interest though not politically independent, such as Annam and Dahomey, and self-governing dominions, like Canada and New Zealand, are individually dealt with in their alphabetical sequence*

ABYSSINIA
AFGHANISTAN
ALBANIA
ALGERIA
ANDORRA
ANNAM
ARABIA See also Hejaz, [Oman
ARGENTINA
ARMENIA
AUSTRALIA
AUSTRIA
AZERBAIJAN

BELGIUM
  BELGIAN CONGO
BHUTAN
Bohemia (See Czecho-[Slovakia)
BOKHARA
BOLIVIA
BRAZIL

BRITISH EMPIRE
I. IN AFRICA
  Anglo-Egyptian Sudan
  Ascension Island
  British East Africa
    Kenya
    Tanganyika
    Uganda
    Zanzibar
  Egypt (See Egypt)
  Mauritius, etc.
  Nyasaland Protectorate
  St. Helena
  Seychelles
  Somaliland Protectorate
  South Africa
    Basutoland
    Bechuanaland
    Rhodesia
      (See Rhodesia)
    See also South Africa, Union of
  Swaziland
  West Africa
    Nigeria
    Gambia
    Gold Coast, Ashanti, & Northern Territories
    Sierra Leone
    Togoland
    Cameroon
  Zululand (See South Africa, Union of)
II. IN AMERICA
  Bermudas
  Canada (See Canada)
  Falkland Islands
  Guiana, British
  Honduras, British
  West Indies
III. IN ASIA
  Aden, Perim, Socotra, Bahrein Islands [Lahej
  Borneo & Sarawak
  Hongkong
  India (See India)
  Straits Settlements
  Malay States
IV. IN AUSTRALASIA AND OCEANIA
  Papua
  New Guinea
  Fiji
  Pacific Islands
    See also Australia, New Zealand, Tasmania
V. IN EUROPE
  Channel Islands
  Cyprus
  Gibraltar
  Malta

BULGARIA
BURMA

CAMBODIA
CANADA
Central American Republic (See Guatemala, Honduras, & Salvador)
CEYLON
CHILE
  PATAGONIA
CHINA
  See also Manchuria, Mongolia, Sin Kiang, Tibet
Cilicia (See Syria & Cilicia)
COLOMBIA
COSTA RICA
CUBA
CZECHO-SLOVAKIA
  (Bohemia, Moravia, Silesia, Slovakia Ruthenia)

DAHOMEY
DANZIG
DENMARK
  See also Iceland
Dominican Republic (See Santo Domingo)

ECUADOR
EGYPT
  LIBYAN DESERT
ENGLAND
  ISLE OF MAN
ESTHONIA

FINLAND
FIUME
FORMOSA
FRANCE
  See also Algeria

FRENCH COLONIAL EMPIRE
I. IN AFRICA
  French Congo (French Equatorial Africa)
  Cameroon
  Reunion
  French Somaliland
  French West Africa & the Sahara
    See also Dahomey
  Mauritania
  Morocco (See Morocco)
  Togoland
  Tunis (See Tunis)
II. IN AMERICA
  Guadeloupe
  French Guiana
  Martinique
  St. Pierre & Miquelon Is
III. IN ASIA
  French India
  French Indo-China
    See also Annam Cambodia
IV. IN AUSTRALASIA & OCEANIA
  New Caledonia
  New Hebrides
  Society Islands, Tahiti, Marquesas, etc.

GEORGIA
GERMANY
  BADEN
  BAVARIA
  PRUSSIA
  SAXONY
  WURTEMBERG
GREECE
Greenland (See Denmark)
GUATEMALA

HAITI
HAWAII
HEJAZ
HONDURAS
HUNGARY

ICELAND
INDIA
  See also Burma, Nepal
IRAK
IRELAND
ITALY
  ITALIAN DEPENDENCIES
    Eritrea
    Italian Somaliland
    Tripoli & Cyrenaica
    Tientsin Concession

JAPAN
  See also Formosa Korea

KHIVA
KOREA
Kurdistan (See Armenia & Persia)

LATVIA
LEBANON
LIBERIA
LIECHTENSTEIN
LITHUANIA
LUXEMBURG

MADAGASCAR
MANCHURIA
Mesopotamia (See Irak)
MEXICO
MONACO
MONGOLIA
Moravia (See Czecho-[Slovakia)
MONTENEGRO
MOROCCO

NEPAL
NETHERLANDS
  DUTCH EAST INDIES
  DUTCH WEST INDIES
NEWFOUNDLAND
  LABRADOR
NEW ZEALAND
  See also Samoan Is.
NICARAGUA
NORWAY

OMAN

PALESTINE
PANAMA
PARAGUAY
Patagonia (See Chile)
PERSIA & KURDISTAN
PERU
PHILIPPINE ISLANDS

POLAND
PORTUGAL
  PORTUGUESE DEPENDENCIES
    Goa, Macao, Timor, Cape Verde Islands, Portuguese Guinea, San Thome and Principe, Angola, Mozambique

RHODESIA
RUMANIA
RUSSIA
  See also Azerbaijan, Esthonia, Georgia Latvia, Lithuania Siberia, Ukraine

SALVADOR
SAMOAN ISLANDS
  WESTERN SAMOA
SAN MARINO
Sandwich Islands (See Hawaii)
SANTO DOMINGO
SCOTLAND
SERBIA, CROATIA, SLOVENIA
  See also Montenegro
SIAM
SIBERIA
  YAKUTSK REPUBLIC
Silesia (See Czecho-Slovakia, Germany Poland)
SIN KIANG
SOUTH AFRICA, UNION
  Cape of Good Hope
  Natal & Zululand
  Transvaal
  Orange Free State
  S.W. Africa Protectorate
    See also British Empire in Africa
SPAIN
  SPANISH COLONIES
    Rio de Oro, Adrar Ifni, Spanish Guinea Fernando Po, Spanish Morocco
SWEDEN
SWITZERLAND
SYRIA & CILICIA
  See also Lebanon

TASMANIA
TIBET
TUNIS
TURKISTAN
  See also Sin Kiang, Bokhara, Khiva
TURKEY
  See also Arabia, Syria

UKRAINE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
  U.S. TERRITORIES
    Alaska
    Porto Rico
    Virgin Islands
    Guam
  See also Philippine Islands, Hawaii, Samoan Islands
URUGUAY

VENEZUELA

WALES

Yugo-Slavia (See Serbia)

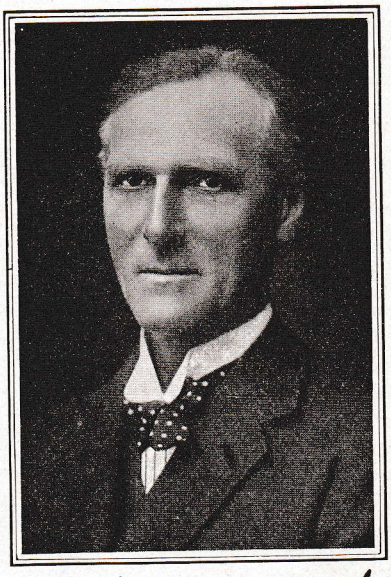
# THE DAWN OF NATIONAL LIFE

## *An Outline of Racial Origins: How Man Emerged from the Horde at the Call of the Tribal Spirit*

By SIR ARTHUR KEITH, F.R.S., F.R.C.S., LL.D.

Author of "The Antiquity of Man," "Nationality and Race," etc

IF we would seek for a rational explanation of how mankind has been fashioned into diverse races, and how modern nationalities have come into being, we must go far beyond the bounds of history in its written form. From the number of early cemeteries and graves in Upper Egypt, we may draw the conclusion that some 6,000 years before the birth of Christ if not earlier, a discovery had already been made which was destined to revolutionise the world of mankind. This discovery was the knowledge of agriculture—the art which made any tract of land, one which was scarcely sufficient to sustain a single soul by its natural produce, sufficient to carry a hundred families. By this art the sparsely distributed natives of the valley of the Nile became, in a few generations, the teeming millions who served the Pharaohs. It is the knowledge of agriculture that has clothed large parts of the earth with a close carpet of humanity.



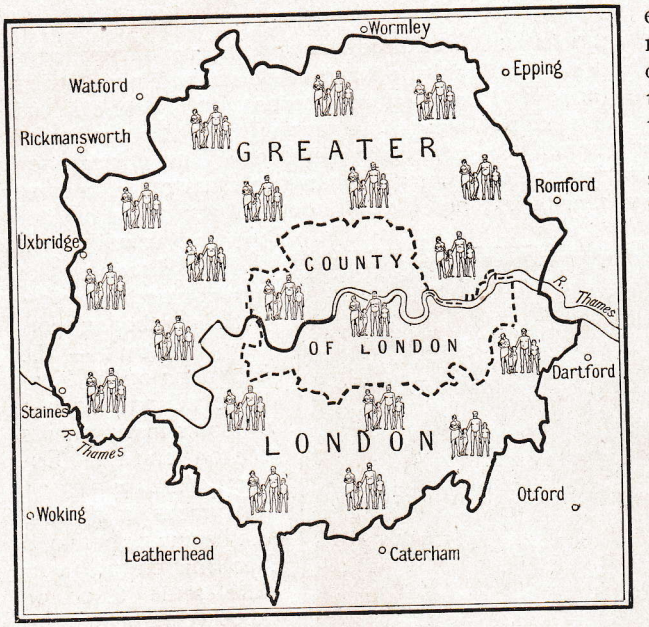
Photo, Russell

To take a modern example from our own homeland, an area in the valley of the Thames which could scarcely have supported twenty wandering families in Neolithic times by its natural produce of plant, fish, and game, now provides homes for over seven millions of Londoners. The discovery and improvement of agriculture have made massed populations and crowded nationalities possible, and wrought a evolution in the conditions of human existence. This critical step forward marks the close of an ancient order of things and the dawn of our modern world.

The discovery of agriculture coincides with another important event — the beginning of the Neolithic period, the last of man's many phases of stone culture. Experts are almost unanimous in placing the beginning of man's Neolithic culture at a date some 6,000 or 7,000 years before the birth of Christ. Thus it will be seen that the dawn of our modern world of crowded nationalities is a comparatively recent event in man's immensely long history. It was not until some 3,000 years before Christ's time that men found out how to replace weapons and implements of stone by others wrought in metal—first in copper or bronze, and then in iron. The Bronze and Iron Ages represent only the latest pages of the voluminous history of mankind.

For the anthropologist there are but two well-marked hases in human history. The first phase is that of natural subsistence—an infinitely long and monotonous chapter—stretching

over a million of years or more. The second is the phase of artificial subsistence—which we have just seen to be a short chapter—covering a period of 8,000 years, or 10,000 at the very utmost. This later period has been one crowded with events which have a critical bearing on the present and future welfare of mankind. It was during this period that the actors in the great drama of humanity took up their present places on the world stage. But when it comes to the understanding of racial and national problems, the first and long natural phase of man's history is by far the more important, for it was in this period that the existing races of mankind became differentiated and came by their mental qualities and bodily characters. The mental outlook which has been inherited by modern man was shaped then.




WHEN ONLY 100 PERSONS COULD LIVE IN LONDON

In prehistoric times, before man had discovered the great secret of agriculture, the area now covered by Greater London could support only about 100 individuals. Its total possible population at that early stage is shown by the figures on the map. To-day, seven and a half millions of human beings are massed in the area

Fortunately for our present purpose, it is still possible to study the conditions of life which prevailed in the world of early humanity, when modern races of mankind were being fashioned and the qualities of their brains and minds were being evolved. No land offers us such advantages for our present purpose as does the continent of Australia. Until a little over 150 years ago, when Captain Cook arrived there, it was the most secluded part of the earth's surface, the most remote from the tides of civilization which swept the continents lying to the north of the Equator.

If a breeder were in search of a primitive stock of humanity, with the view of evolving from it, by means of artificial selection, breeds or races comparable to the more distinctive types of modern mankind—such as the Negro of Africa, the Mongol of Asia, and the Caucasian of Europe—he would select for his purpose the dark-skinned natives of Australia. They represent an old or primitive type of modern humanity.

They have many Negroid traits, some Mongolian, some Caucasian features, and many other characters which may be termed low or primitive. The conditions under which they spend their lives represent a stage which prevailed in all parts of the world before the art of agriculture was discovered. At the date of Captain Cook's arrival the native population of this vast continent—probably under a quarter of a million souls—was divided and subdivided into a myriad of tribal islets.

The manner of life led within one of these islets we may glean from the recent and instructive researches of Professor Baldwin Spencer and Mr. F. J. Gillen in Central and Northern Australia. We may select the Warramunga tribe, occupying a sharply delimited

territory, equal in extent to the combined areas of Yorkshire and Lancashire, situated almost in the heart of the continent. Their country is an arid plain, covered by Mulga scrub, crossed by ranges of hills, and provided with no natural frontier barriers. So barren does the land seem to a European visitor that he is puzzled to know how the natives manage to obtain a livelihood, for they are entirely dependent on the natural produce of their arid plains and almost waterless creek-valleys.

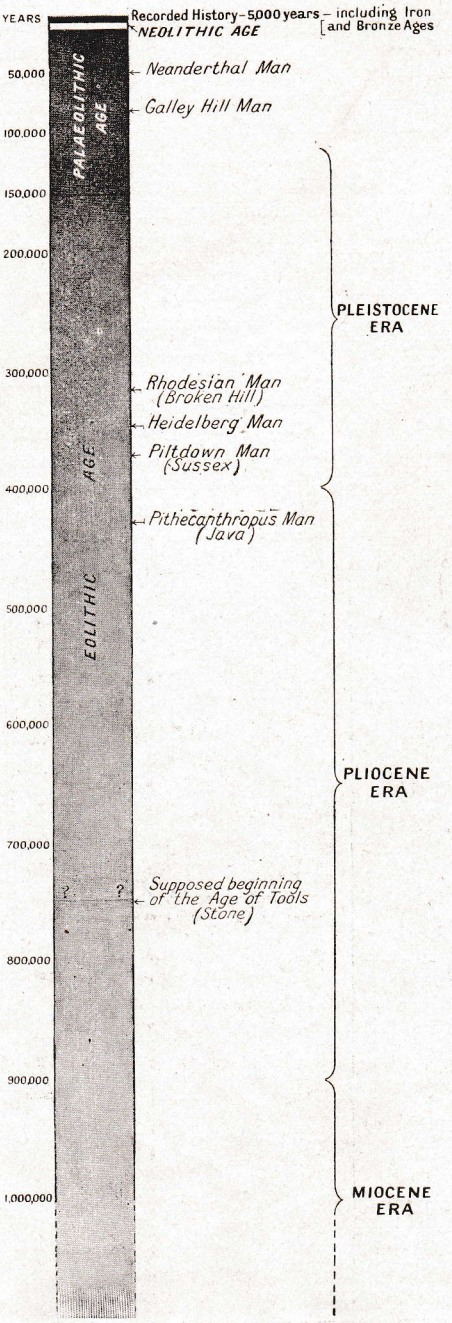
Over this country the Warramunga are scattered, divided into local bands or groups, each group confining its wanderings to a definite and recognized district of the tribal territory. Each local group is composed of closely related individuals, the older men serving as heads or advisers. A common speech prevails throughout the members of the tribe, with a tendency to form local dialects. Elaborate ceremonies bring local groups together at intervals, and assist to keep up a community of interest and of organization throughout the whole tribe.

The Warramunga are surrounded by five other tribes, each of which has its marches strictly delimited. Each has its own tongue; in ceremonies and in beliefs, each tribe differs in detail. A strict understanding of territorial limits, a decided difference in speech, and slighter differences in customs, habits, beliefs, and ceremonies tend to isolate neighbouring tribes. Marriage across the tribal frontier line is rare: organized

THE DISCOVERY THAT MARKS THE DAWN OF OUR MODERN WORLD

The discovery of agriculture was the event which changed the whole face of the world. The first man who discovered the use of the hoe initiated a new knowledge which "has clothed large parts of the earth with a close carpet of humanity." The Nigerian native seen above, whose agriculture is limited to the use of a primitive hoe, is not greatly advanced beyond the prehistoric discoverer

*Photo, J. R Raphael*




AGE OF MAN ON THE EARTH

This diagram, prepared by Sir Arthur Keith, is based upon two scales of time, one estimated by the age of geological deposits and the other by the evolution of human implements. Note how brief a period in comparison to the whole is the recorded history of man

warfare of tribe against tribe is unknown; but perpetual inter-tribal vendettas across frontier lines serve to keep the people of one area separate from those of surrounding areas.

No matter which part of the Australian continent we had visited before the arrival of the white man, we should have found it divided up, each area being the circumscribed homeland of a local or family group. We should have found that a number of these local groups regarded themselves as forming part of a natural community or organization to which we may give the name of tribe. Nowhere on the Australian continent do we find evidence of disturbances wrought by the impact of migratory or invading hordes. Evolution worked out its ends by increasing the numbers and territory of successful tribes at the expense of their less vigorous and less prolific neighbours.

***PHASE of life that ended 8,000 years ago in Europe but is still existing in Australia***

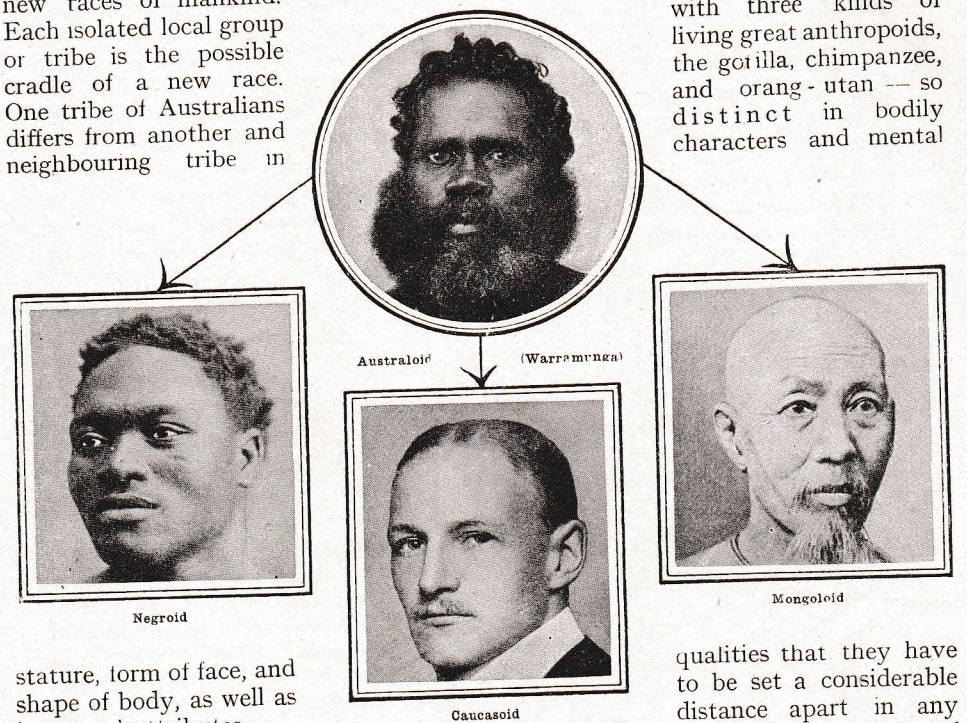
The state of human existence which can still be seen in Australia represents for us the conditions of human life in all parts of the world during the long epoch of man's natural or primitive subsistence. In Europe this phase began to come to an end some 8,000 years ago. It was amidst these primitive conditions that the numerous races and breeds of modern mankind became differentiated from each other. In such conditions, too, extinct human forms, which we know only by the discovery of their fossilised skull and bones, became evolved.

It is only when we look deeply into the problem of the origin of modern human races, and search for the machinery which Nature has employed to bring them into existence, that we see the importance of the factor of isolation. This factor of isolation was forced on Darwin's attention when he visited the Galapagos Islands, and found each with its peculiar species of birds and turtle.

It was not necessary for Nature to place primitive mankind on an archipelago of islands scattered in a

vast sea to secure the isolation of human groups; she obtained the same effect by creating and fixing in the human brain that assemblage of instinctive mental reactions that we are all familiar with as "tribal spirit" or "clannishness."

The tribal instinct is an essential part of Nature's machinery for the production of new forms of humanity—new races of mankind. Each isolated local group or tribe is the possible cradle of a new race. One tribe of Australians differs from another and neighbouring tribe in stature, form of face, and shape of body, as well as in mental attributes.




OUR ANCESTRAL BLACK
The existing Warramunga of Australia represent the original stock from which the three great modern races have developed, as suggested in the above grouping

If the tribal spirit, which is so deeply engrafted in human nature, could be eradicated—if that mental quality which Professor F. H. Geddings, in "The Principles of Sociology," has named "consciousness of kind" were to be bred out of the human brain, then the racial frontiers of the world would break down, and mankind would mingle and become reduced to a grey uniform mixture throughout the world. It is the ever present reaction of the tribal spirit that maintains racial frontiers. These mental qualities which constitute the tribal instinct divide mankind into groups or nations, and have been an essential factor in evolving the black, yellow, and white races of mankind from a common ancestral stock.

In searching for light on the earliest stages in human evolution help can be obtained by studying the animals most nearly related to man. For many years we have been familiar with three kinds of living great anthropoids, the gorilla, chimpanzee, and orang-utan — so distinct in bodily characters and mental qualities that they have to be set a considerable distance apart in any evolutionary scheme of classification. The orang is native to Borneo and Java; the gorilla and chimpanzee are now confined to Africa. The difference between these apes is so great that they have to be classified or grouped not as separate species, but as separate genera. In the ancient world of mankind there were wide gaps of a similar kind between human types: some of the extinct human forms, which are known from their fossil remains, were so different in structure from the modern breeds of men, and were marked off

from each other by such pronounced anatomical characters, that they have to be given separate specific or even generic rank. They were as far apart in the evolutionary scale of the human world as the jackal, wolf, dog, and fox are in the canine world. All the breeds or races of modern man, on the other hand, are no farther apart in the evolutionary scale than the modern breed of dogs, such as the bulldog, greyhound, sheep-dog, and spaniel.

***SCIENCE, despite its progress, has only recently found new marvels of human development***

In the later phases of the period of man's natural subsistence, the ancestral stock of modern man throve, expanded, and came gradually to occupy the whole surface of the earth, ousting and extinguishing all the representatives of competing and more ancient human types. There must have been some qualities of brain and body in the ancestral stock of modern man that gave it a winning advantage over all its rivals. As this modern stock throve and expanded, broken up as it must have been into scattered, isolated, local groups, it in turn underwent differentiation and gave rise to the various human breeds or races that carpet the surface of the earth to-day.

Breeders will agree that the persistent separation of a primitive community into local or tribal groups is highly favourable to the creation of new races or breeds. But how is it that Negroid features have become most pronounced in the natives of tropical Africa, Mongoloid features in the natives of North-Eastern Asia, and Caucasoid or European features in the natives of Europe?

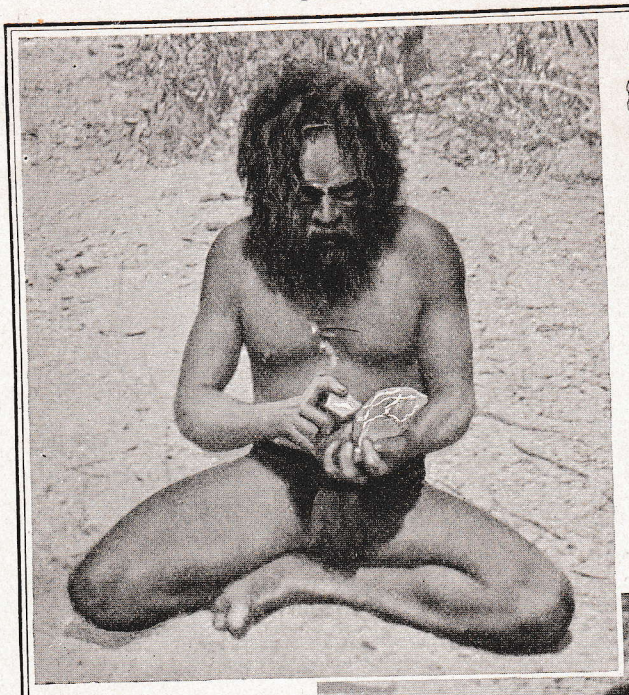
In late years Nature has unlocked some of the secrets of her mechanism for the production of new forms of man and beast. It has been found that there exists in the human body just as in that of every vertebrate animal, a number of growth-regulating glands, each exercising its own peculiar effect on the growth of body and brain Two are situated within the skull and attached to the brain—the pituitary gland and the pineal gland. Another is placed in the neck—the thyroid gland. A fourth is placed near the kidneys—the adrenal gland; while the fifth, or interstitial gland, forms an intrinsic constituent of the sex or seed glands.

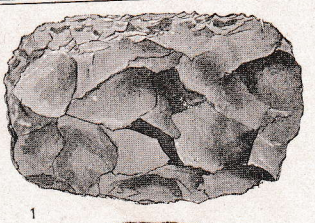
The fact that removal of the sex glands alters the bodily form and mental character of human beings is knowledge of olden times. But it is only in recent years that we have learned how the effect is produced. We now know that the sex glands and each of the other glands just mentioned are small but complex chemical laboratories in which substances named hormones are produced. These hormones are passed in minute quantities into the circulating blood and are by this means carried to every member and part of the body, where they exercise a regulating or controlling influence on growth and form.

***MYSTERIOUS glands that determine sex and stature and shape new types of human beings***

Medical men are only too familiar with the disturbances of growth which follow disorderly action of one or more of these glands. For instance, the pituitary gland may assume an abnormal size, with the result that the growth of the whole body changes. A young man or woman so affected will shoot up into a giant or giantess. If, on the other hand, the gland is reduced in size or action, dwarfism results. We know, too, that adult individuals who suffer from enlargement of the pituitary gland become transformed in appearance in the course of a few years. Their faces become rugged and long, their jaws big, and their noses prominent. Their feet, hands, skin, hair, and mental nature change, so potent are the hormones emanating from the pituitary gland in the shaping of bodily characters.

Medical men are also familiar with the growth effects which follow disordered action of the thyroid gland. The effects are different from—almost the opposite of—the effects which follow



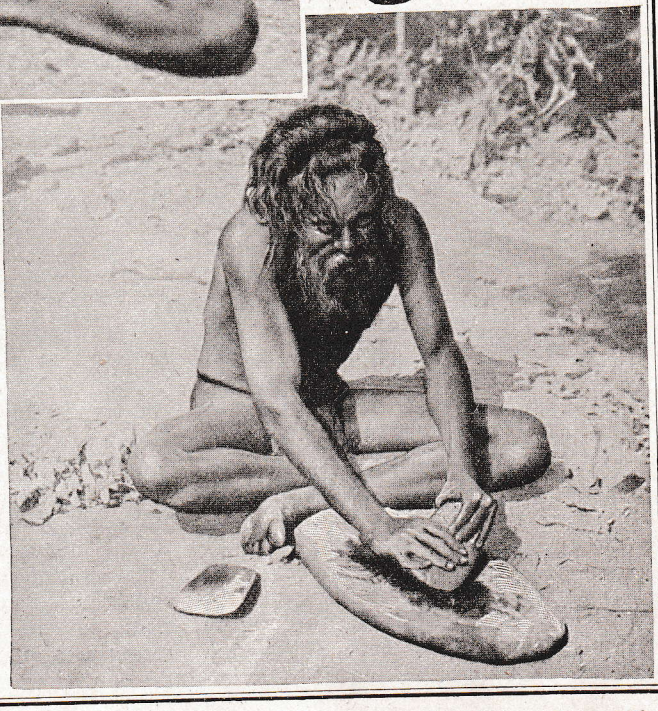


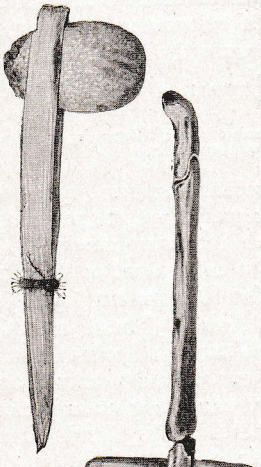
1

2

4

3





5

6

Among the living inhabitants of the world we can find examples of man at almost every stage of his upward progress from the primitive conditions of the Stone Age. The existing Warramunga tribe of Australia may be taken as representing that very rudimentary culture which prevailed throughout the world before the transforming art of agriculture had been discovered. These Warramunga are making tools of stone, the upper one chipping a block of diorite by means of a small lump of hard quartzite, to rough out an axe-head like Fig. 1, photographed from an actual example, that may compare with Fig. 2, of a real palaeolith found in England. The Warramunga at work in the lower photograph is carrying the axe-head a stage further, polishing it after more chipping, as in Figs. 3 and 4, which show Neolithic celts from the South of England. Fig. 5 is a finished Warramunga axe, the haft of split withy from a gum-tree, and 6 a Neolithic axe-head in its original handle, found in Solway Moss

*Photos, Spencer & Gillen's "Across Australia," Macmillan & Co., Ltd.*

ANIMALS THAT ARE MOST NEARLY RELATED TO MAN

The orang (left), a native of Borneo, who builds a rude shelter in the tree-tops, and the chimpanzee (right), together with the gorilla, shown opposite, are man's nearest relatives among animals. But these apes are so different from each other that they form separate genera, and the fossil remains of primitive man show equally great structural differences, whereas modern men are no farther apart in the evolutionary scale than the modern breeds of dogs

disturbed action of the pituitary gland. If the action of the thyroid is defective, the face becomes short and broad, the nose seems to sink in at the root and to become widened and flattened. The skin and hair change in texture, the brain becomes sluggish, growth in stature is diminished or even arrested, so that dwarfism results. Again, the adrenal glands, as well as the thyroid, may be defective or altered in action. The skin of a fair person then becomes darkened by the deposition within it of pigment. The colour of hair and skin can be changed.

***HORMONES at work and the wonders they can perform in the growth of the human body***

Thus we see that there exists in the human body an elaborate mechanism for regulating its development and growth. By the free play and interaction of hormones, stature and strength may be increased or diminished; the pigmentation of the skin may be altered, the texture and distribution of hair changed, the facial features transformed, mental nature and emotional reactions greatly modified. Further, it is highly probable that certain elements in food, known as vitamines, can act on, and alter, the hormone mechanism which controls growth and determines racial characteristics.

***MOST recent coins from Nature's wonderful mint and where they circulate***

The most recent human types to be found in the world are (1) the blond people of North-Western Europe; (2) the typical negro of Central or Tropical Africa; (3) the Mongolian type of North-Eastern Asia. These are the latest physical human coins issued from Nature's evolutionary mint, and to the first only can we give any close consideration here. The lands lying round the Baltic, which served as the cradle of the blond type, represent a recent area of habitation, for throughout the long glacial period they lay deeply buried beneath a thick cap of ice.

We have every reason to suppose that the Nordic race of North-West Europe, tall men with fair hair and skin, with blue eyes and long narrow heads, are the progeny of the dark-haired and long-headed Mediterranean type of man who expanded northwards as the ice-sheet

THE FIERCE AND TERRIBLE ASPECT OF THE GORILLA

Though largest of the man-like apes, this creature is not so nearly related to the human genus as the chimpanzee, which, like the gorilla, is an inhabitant of Africa

vanished. Blond skin and hair are new features, for a dark skin is a character of primitive races of man; it is a simian and ancient inheritance.

We have no apt name for the racial type found in Europe and South-West Asia, the best being that proposed by Blumenbach—Caucasian or Caucasoid. Ever since the dawn of written history, one branch or another of this stock has led the van of civilization. All great human inventions have been made by one or other of its members—the art of agriculture, the use of metals, the application of steam and electricity, the perpetuation of knowledge by the use of written or printed characters. How varied this stock has become, how active evolutionary forces have been in its midst, is at once realized when we draw a line across that part of the map of the world to which the Caucasian stock was confined until the dawn of the sixteenth century. The line extends from Southern India to Scandinavia. At the European end of this line we find the cradle-land of the blond man; at its Indian end we find peoples showing distinct Australoid and Negroid traits.

The population of India, we shall see, has been evolved on the great racial watershed of the world. Within its

borders extend the fringes of all the four great racial stocks of the world—the primitive Australoid, the Negroid, the Mongoloid, and the Caucasoid. India lies at the junction of the four great racial seas, hence the apparently mixed character of her population.

***NOSES of all nations are variously designed according to racial areas***

Our early acquaintance with Biblical history has unconsciously led us to regard the peoples living between the eastern end of the Mediterranean and the western frontiers of India—the Turk, Kurd, Armenian, Jew, Arab, Persian, and Afghan—as the most ancient of human races. When, however, we look closely at the physical characters of these Eastern peoples, particularly at their facial features—for it is by the form and expression of the face, by the colour of skin and texture of hair that we can best tell one race from another—we see that in reality they represent one of the most clearly differentiated branches of the Caucasian stock.

It is on the human nose that Nature has wrought her latest evolutionary designs. Among anthropoids the nose is merged in the contour of a snout-like face; the primitive human nose is wide, flat, not clearly differentiated from the rest of the face. In the typical Semitic face, and in variants of this type, we see a racial characteristic which extends from Palestine to Egypt. In this region of the world the nose has become a sharply delineated structure, more so than in any other racial area.

The present headquarters of this great-nosed racial type, which may be named Proto-Semitic, lies in South-Western Asia. It extends towards the north and east until it reaches the frontiers of the Mongolian stock beyond Afghanistan in the neighbourhood of the Hindu Kush. To this Proto-Semitic stock the Turk belongs, not, as is so often believed, to the Mongolian. We can follow the Proto-Semitic type through Persia and Baluchistan. When we enter the Punjab the racial type changes; the skin darkens, but the stature and features are pronouncedly Caucasoid or European. In India we reach the utmost fringe of the Caucasoid type; we pass beyond its evolutionary cradle. When we move towards Arabia or Egypt we come among less differentiated members of the Proto-Semitic stock. In Arabia, as in Egypt, we are passing towards the African cradle-lands and come within the zone of Hamitic influence. The Arabs and Egyptians have been evolved on that fringe of the Caucasian territory which borders on Negroid or Hamitic territory.

The greater part of Europe, including all its central areas, is occupied by peoples who, although differing in no evident degree from Nordic and Mediterranean races as regards facial features, colouring of hair and skin, and in stature, yet have a different form of skull. They are round-headed or brachycephalic, whereas the Nordic and Mediterranean stocks are long or narrow headed—are dolichocephalic.

***LONG heads and round heads, and the distinct racial origins suggested by them***

A difference in head form must not be given undue importance as a race mark. At best it serves in the sub-division of a human stock into races. Among Mongols we find peoples with long heads, although most divisions of this stock have round heads. Among Negroid and Australoid peoples most have long heads, only some have round. In the branches of the Proto-Semitic stock a round head is the prevailing form, but some branches are long-headed. We must not suppose that Central Europeans of the round-headed or Alpine type are radically different from the other two European stocks because of their shape of head. Clearly all Europeans are evolved from a common ancestral or Caucasian stock. In Mediterranean and Nordic stocks, dolichocephaly is dominant; in the Alpine stock, brachycephaly is dominant.

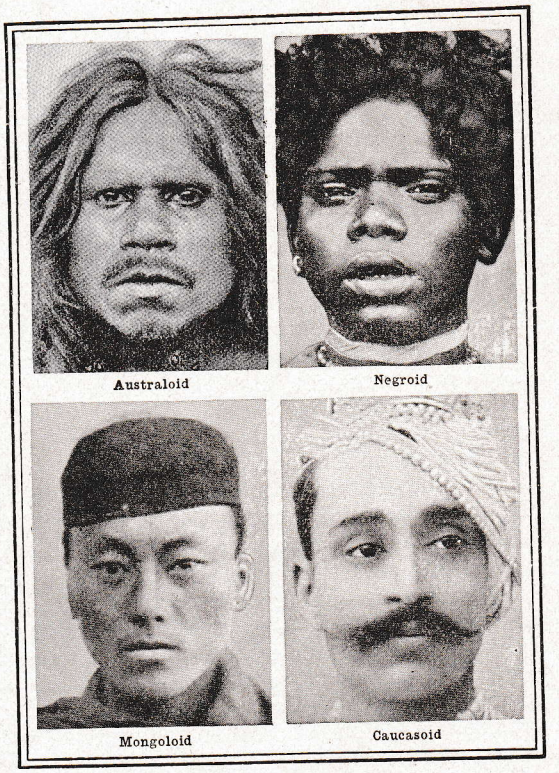
The Alpine stock falls into two divisions — the fair-haired, round-headed peoples occupying the greater

part of Russia, extending to Finland and the Baltic Provinces and sweeping right through Poland and Germany as far westwards as Hanover. The fair Alpine people are also known as Slavs. The other division, darker in skin and hair, and even more rounded in form of skull, occupy the greater part of the Balkan peninsula and the lands drained by the Danube and Upper Rhine. The dark-headed Alpine stock also extends into Northern Italy and occupies the whole of Central France.

So far as concerns physical type —and in everyday life the distinction between one human race and another can be made only from the outward appearance of face and body—the whole population of modern Europe, all its nationalities, if we except the Mongolian remnants in Northern Russia, has been compounded from the four racial stocks or types just mentioned—the Mediterranean, Nordic, fair Alpine or Slav, and dark Alpine—the French Celt. We have no option when we conclude that each of these stocks has been evolved in Europe, for nowhere else in the world do we find peoples or traces of peoples that could serve as ancestral stocks of modern Europeans.

We must conclude that Europe has been the cradle of her own racial types. But we do know that in the last six thousand years the round-headed stock has greatly increased the original area it held in Europe. In late palaeolithic times, towards the end of the Ice Age, we find the first traces of round-headed men in Western Europe. Until then all the fossil remains found in Western Europe are those of long-head racial types. The first round-head invasion of Britain occurred at the beginning of the Bronze Age, some two thousand years B.C.

Up to the time when Darwin's discoveries and teaching began to influence the thoughts of scientific men, it had been customary to trace the origin of European races to an Eastern or Asiatic source. The older anthropologists pre-supposed a distant Garden of Eden in the East, from which waves of mankind issued to flow westwards over a virgin Europe. We now know that Europe has been occupied by human forms throughout a whole geological epoch, long before types had reached their present modern racial states of evolution and distribution.




THE RACIAL WATERSHED OF THE WORLD

Within the borders of India the four great racial stocks of the world find a meeting-place. The primitive Australoid, the Negroid, the Mongoloid, and the Caucasoid are all to be found there. The types in order are: Vedda, Kader Forest man of S. India, Bhutia of Darjeeling, and a prince of Rajputana

Still, the Aryan theory, which held that the dominant people of Europe had spread from a centre in South-Western Asia, had one advantage. It provided an easy explanation for the fact that all the languages spoken between Ireland in the West and India

in the East are modifications of the same ancestral tongue. Men did not then believe that speech could spread except by racial expansion and conquest. It was supposed that blood and speech must spread together.

***RACES of man are differentiated in the same way as well-marked species of animals***

The spread of fashion, such as everyone is familiar with in the modern woman's world, is no new thing. Among the natives of Australia, living in isolated groups, fashion, custom, and information can still percolate through the mass. In ancient Europe, during the Ice Age, we find fashion succeeding fashion in all parts of the continent. The most probable explanation of the community in origin of European tongues is to be found in the rise and spread of agriculture. The European peoples are without doubt evolutionary products of their own continent, but their civilization is certainly to be traced to an eastern source—to lands occupied by the Proto-Semitic stock. If we admit that a Proto-Semitic people, occupying a region between the Levant and India, was one of the first to master the secrets of agriculture and that from their land this knowledge—so revolutionary and potent in its effects—began to spread in ever-extending eddies, then we can see how a common tongue might come to be spread throughout a continent. All the facts at our disposal point to the round-headed stock as the active agents in carrying the knowledge of agriculture into Europe and disseminating it throughout the continent.

So clearly differentiated are the four chief types of mankind that, were an anthropologist presented with a crowd of men comprising individuals drawn from the central cradles of the Australoid, the Negroid, Mongoloid, or Caucasoid types, he could separate the one human element from the other without hesitation or mistake. The races have the same high degree of differentiation which we find among well-marked species among animals. We may therefore speak of such races as specific races.

But suppose the same test had to be carried out on a mixed company drawn from the Mediterranean area, the Nordic area, the Alpine area, and the Proto-Semitic area, how far would our expert be successful? With three out of every ten individuals he would show hesitation or probably make a mistake about them. The same thing would happen if our test company were drawn from the outlying parts of neighbouring evolutionary areas. Everyone will admit that the people of Persia, Spain, Norway, and Poland must be regarded as belonging to distinct races, but they are imperfect races, because only about 70 to 80 per cent. of their population carry distinctive racial markings. They are not fully differentiated racial types.

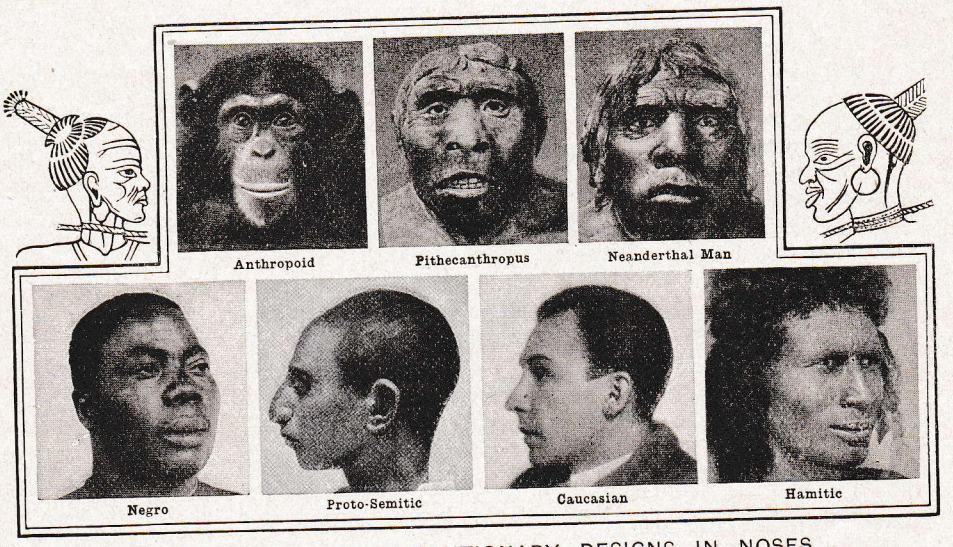
Then we come to racial distinctions which depend almost entirely on tradition, speech, custom, and habit. No fitter example can be chosen to illustrate this least degree of racial distinction than the British Celt and Saxon. Nowhere have we a better opportunity of comparison of these two racial types than in Scotland. From earliest times the Highlanders have been counted Celts, the Lowlanders Saxons. With nine out of ten individuals in a mixed company the most expert anthropologist will be unable to say, judging purely from physical characters, whether he is dealing with a Celt or a Saxon.

***PHYSICAL distinctions among the peoples of the British Isles mark them as "incipient races"***

On the streets of one of our great cities every British nationality of Celtic and of Saxon origin is plentifully represented, but it is only in exceptional cases, and usually guided by accidental circumstances such as accent, or dress, or manner, that even an expert can separate individuals of English, Welsh, Irish, or Scottish origin from each other.

The degree of difference which exists between British people of Celtic and of Saxon origin represents the initial stage in the differentiation of races. Such races should be recognized and spoken of as incipient races. From the politician's point of view, this incipient

stage in the differentiation of a common human stock into different races is of the greatest importance, so persistent and clamorous is the machinery which Nature employs for the evolution of racial individuality. For the anthropologist it is also significant, for the incipient stage marks the first step to racial differentiation; the imperfect stage marks the second, while the specific stage marks the summation of the evolutionary movement. In every continent of the globe all three stages




NATURE'S LATEST EVOLUTIONARY DESIGNS IN NOSES

In the study of the physical attributes of man the nose forms one of the most important indexes to nationality. Sir Arthur Keith has some very interesting reflections on this subject in his brilliant contribution to these pages, and the arrangement of the above group will help to illustrate the point he makes so effectively. The photographs of Pithecanthropus and Neanderthal Man are from restorations in the American Museum of Natural History

are plentifully exemplified, showing that Nature's evolutionary machinery is still at work in all parts of the earth.

At an early point in this account, the revolution wrought in the evolution of human races by the discovery of agriculture was emphasised. Peoples who have utilised this art to the full have been able to increase their numbers one hundred-fold and more. Next in importance, as a factor in the racial transformation of the earth, come the knowledge of navigation and the mastery of the sea. The long-voyage ship is the most powerful anthropological weapon ever invented, because by its means the weakest and least equipped races of mankind were laid open to attack by the strongest and best equipped. The coming of the long-voyage ship brought the advance-guard of Western Europe against the weak flanks of the native races of America, South Africa, Australia, and New Zealand. In the course of three centuries the racial aspect of a great part of the world has been transformed; if no new type has made its appearance, many ancient human types have been extinguished. The evolutionary wheel has been turning at a rate unprecedented in the history of mankind.

Sea power is no new thing. We have now the most ample evidence that in the second millennium B.C. there was a busy traffic along the seas on our western British shores, linking South-West Europe to the Orkneys and to Norway. By this route both Ireland and Wales received from the south important additions to their primitive populations. By the same date the North Sea had been mastered, for in ancient graves which lie scattered in the eastern counties of

Britain, we find definite evidence of invaders from the continental shorelands of the North Sea. The Saxon and Danish invasions were but earlier repetitions of a series of prehistoric events.

### HUMAN Hybrids, or the interbreeding of different races and the consequences

At a still earlier date, probably by the beginning of the third millennium B.C., the Mediterranean had been mastered by branches of the human stock which had peopled its shores since prehistoric times. Along all the shores of the Indian Ocean, from the Cape of Good Hope to Java, we find traces of the time when the Arabs held command of the eastern seas. For many a century Chinese junks have hugged the shores of Further India and the Malay Archipelago, and left numerous members of their crews as settlers among the native coastal populations. In many instances sea power has led to the intermingling of races and the complication of racial problems. In many cases it has given rise to hybridisation . in others to the establishment of new nationalities.

THE HEAD AS RACIAL INDEX

Most of the inhabitants of Central Europe have round heads, known as brachycephalic, but the Nordic and Mediterranean stocks are long-headed or dolichocephalic. The two types of head are illustrated above. On the left, a typical German represents the round-headed variety; on the right, a Sicilian youth is an excellent example of the long-headed Mediterranean stock

The greatest anthropological experiment the world has ever seen has been the annexation of the two great continents of America by the natives of Western Europe. We here find the highest manifestation of sea power as a factor in racial evolution. There were really two experiments in America—one carried out by the Mediterranean or Iberian stock of South-West Europe, the other by the Nordic or Anglo-Saxon stock of North-West Europe. The Iberians chose the richest and most populous area of America as their share—one which extended from the northern frontier of Mexico to Cape Horn. The Iberians entered as warriors and adventurers, the greater number selecting brides from the native peoples, and thus a hybrid population arose—one which has proved incapable of maintaining the high civilization of either parent race. The main result of the experiment has been to extinguish the racial nature of both conquerors and conquered, and to bring into existence a cross-breed different from and inferior to either of the original races.

That part of the continent of America which lies to the north of Mexico became the scene of an experiment yielding a totally different result. Early in the seventeenth century a fringe of Anglo-Saxons had established itself along the eastern seaboard of North America, and in the course of three centuries this fringe had extended right to the western seaboard, extinguishing the native population and establishing the largest and most powerful European nationality that the world has seen. Anglo-Saxon ships carried not only men to the American shores, but women and children as well, all the elements which go to build a home.

### CONDITIONS that are needed for the establishing of a new nationality

They carried with them a common tradition, a common tongue, a common ideal—all the inherited instincts and prejudices which serve to isolate a community in a new land, and to establish a common tribal or national spirit. The building up of the United States

of America exemplifies for us the anthropological conditions necessary for the successful establishment of a new nationality. Mention has already been made of the three degrees of racial differentiation—the incipient, such as is seen between Celt and Saxon; the imperfect, such as is exemplified by Jew and Gentile; and the specific, such as is seen between Negro and Norseman. The new Anglo-Saxon community in America absorbed with ease elements drawn from the nationalities of North-West Europe; there was and is greater difficulty in assimilating the mass of emigrants drawn from Celtic countries, such as Ireland, and from Mediterranean lands, such as Italy, because of the masses in which these people arrived and the isolating national spirit or instinct which they brought with them.

The incipient racial barrier can be broken down because the progeny which issues from the mixture of Saxon and Celt or Saxon and Italian is not recognizable from the general mass of an Anglo-Saxon community. The absorption of peoples who have reached the stage of imperfect racial differentiation proves more difficult, because the race antipathy in this case is more potent, and the progeny in the first generation of crosses is still noticeable in the mass of the community.

### *WHITE races strive to maintain Nature's racial frontier against mingling with the black*

When it comes to the absorption of specific races, an insuperable barrier becomes manifest. The result of such crossing can be detected after many generations: the crossed progeny carries the marks of its origin. At an early date African natives were introduced into America as slaves. The mass of their progeny, numbering now 10,000,000, have lived among, yet remained isolated from, the white community. The white race refuses to absorb the black race. The white man strives to maintain a racial frontier which Nature had succeeded in establishing in the course of a long series of evolutionary cycles.

The feeling which keeps these races apart is usually called a "prejudice," but this deeply-rooted prejudice or race instinct is really an essential part of the evolutionary machinery used by Nature in the creation of new species. It is part of the machinery which Nature uses in isolating her evolutionary groups. In striving to maintain the purity of its blood the white race is obeying one of the instincts most deeply implanted in human nature.

### *WHY Central and South America are lands where half-breeds abound*

The Anglo-Saxon colonisation of North America has led to the establishment of two great, strong, and new nationalities, fashioned out of Western European stocks. The national or tribal spirit established by early colonists has become diffused throughout the length and breadth of the United States on the one hand and of Canada on the other. The community of that part of Canada originally settled from France has succeeded in maintaining the feeling of a separate nationality, and has thus remained semi-isolated in thought and deed from the rest of the Dominion. Here we see the incipient stage in racial differentiation.

North of the Mexican frontier there was no struggle between the most deeply implanted human instincts—the race instinct and the sex instinct. The Anglo-Saxon pioneers were surrounded by their women and children; the presence of women safeguards and secures a racial frontier; race instinct finds its fullest expression in the weaker sex. In her presence the race instinct overpowers the sex instinct.

It was because the majority of the Spaniards and Portuguese left their women folk at home that there is now a congeries of hybrid nationalities extending from Mexico to the Argentine. For the active manifestation of a race sense, there must be the shelter of a settled community, made up of women as well as of men. Unless these conditions be present sex instinct will break down the strongest racial barriers. It

is a remarkable fact that in every instance in which people of the Anglo-Saxon or Nordic stock have established themselves in a new country, they have maintained the purity of their blood. We need only cite the United States, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, and South Africa as evidence of this truth.

***PRIMITIVE Europe was a meshwork of tribal territories just as Australia is to-day***

The early Portuguese settlements along the coasts of Africa, India, Malaya, and China have become more native than European in composition. Not a single settlement established in America by the Spanish pioneers can now be described as Iberian. Iberian settlements have ended in hybrid communities; Anglo-Saxon settlements have ended in the establishment of strong nationalities. To a large extent the difference can be ascribed to the conditions under which the early settlements were made, but not altogether.

There seems another factor at work—a more highly developed sense of race difference in the Anglo-Saxon. The physical characters which differentiate European from African races become more marked as we proceed northwards from the Mediterranean, and find their highest expression in the blond stock of North-West Europe. With this differentiation of physical characters there seems to have also been a heightening of the sense of race difference.

Race consciousness or instinct, in all its degrees—incipient, imperfect, and specific—is an essential part of Nature's evolutionary machinery. Throughout the long twilight of the world hormones and race instinct have been silently shaping the destinies of mankind. These evolutionary forces, which have shaped extinct forms of men into distinct species and modern forms into races or incipient species, have been inherited in all their pristine force by the population of modern Europe. It is the strength of this inheritance that can explain best the burning questions of nationality.

The evolution of the nationalities of modern Europe from small, scattered groups of men, each drawing a subsistence from the natural produce of a definite territory, is a story which, as yet, can be told in only the baldest outline. Within historical times the population of the Highlands of Scotland was divided into clans or tribes, each claiming and occupying a definite tribal territory. It is not difficult to see how such tribal groups could be evolved from the group arrangement which holds true of all primitive peoples. Every member of a tribe is imbued with a common spirit—a tribal spirit—which leads him to regard his fellows as friends or kinsmen to whom help and sympathy have to be extended; every stranger he looks upon as a foe, to be suspected, neglected, and if possible suppressed.

In the early history of Greece and of Rome we have clear evidence of tribes and of tribal territories. The whole of Europe was divided, just as native Australia is to-day, into a meshwork of tribal territories. The essential history of Europe during the last four thousand years consists in the aggregation of small tribal territories so as to form larger and larger units. By the aggregation of such units have been shaped the nationalities of modern Europe. In the process of unification the primitive tribal spirit has not been annulled. It no doubt became blunted as it was expanded to cover larger territories and communities. Nevertheless, that mightiest of all human forces—patriotism or national spirit—is but the generalised essence of the local or tribal spirit. Patriotism is part of Nature's ancient mechanism for the evolution of new races.

***TWO kinds of national movements, building up and breaking down, are active in Europe to-day***

In modern Europe we see two kinds of national movements taking place. Smaller nationalities are being compounded into larger; larger nationalities are being broken up. We see fusion taking place, and we see disruption. Which is Nature's method? All the great nationalities of Europe have been built up by fusion—Italy, Spain, France, Great Britain, and Germany. As the last

named is the most recent and most clearly understood case of fusion, we may glance at the means by which it was accomplished.

The nationalities and states which were compounded to form the German Empire were derived from three of the human racial stocks of Europe—Slav, dark Alpine, and Nordic. These stocks were united or tribalised by the use of a common tongue. By war and conquest the Empire surrounded itself—isolated itself—by a ring of enemies. The Germans carried their frontiers beyond the limits of their speech, and sought to make Danes, Frenchmen, and Poles members of their own nationality. They strengthened their national frontiers by establishing tariff barricades as well as by the building of fortifications. By the multiplication of the various means used for rapid intercommunication, such as railways, roads, telegraphs, and telephones, they linked all their tribal territories into a united whole. Communities which in primitive tribal days lay a week's journey apart were brought within a few hours' travel of each other. Personal contact was established throughout the population.

A national or tribal spirit was fostered in all parts of the land by an inspired propaganda carried on by newspapers, pamphlets, books, societies, and universities. The innate tribal spirit of its people was roused to such a pitch that in the crisis of war it held ; sixty millions of people acted as if they were members

MOST POWERFUL OF ALL THE MODERN WEAPONS OF ANTHROPOLOGY

Although the discovery of agriculture was the greatest event in the evolution of man, the most potent anthropological weapon ever invented was the long-voyage ship, which by threading together the utmost parts of the world so mixed and interbred its races as to transform in the course of three centuries the racial aspect of a great area of the globe

*Photo, Crété*

of a Highland clan. The creators of modern Germany shaped an empire by fanning the tribal instincts of their countrymen—part of Nature's ancient evolutionary machinery. Modern inventions, the printing press, the newspaper, the telegraph, telephone, and railway, made such applications possible.

### *How Nature spreads abroad her successful experiments in nationality*

In all these processes of national fusion, as in the formation of great modern commercial trusts, the anthropologist observes that the national movement begins from above and works downwards through the mass of the people. The governing class, having determined a policy, plays upon and fans into flame the tribal embers of the popular mind. It is altogether a different process which brings about national disruption. The secession of a people occupying part of a national territory or part of a confederation of states is the result of a local and popular movement, leavening the mass and working upwards to the governing class

Fusion is a movement springing from the head, disruption a movement springing from the heart. The movement may not depend on a difference of race, but on a difference in place and a divergence in interest.

The people of the United States were British, yet they broke away from the parent country. The people of Norway and Sweden are of the same racial composition; they had every worldly reason for remaining united, for union gave each additional power. Yet after a partnership which lasted less than a century, they agreed to separate. In this case the movement came from below; a tribal feeling which swept through the people of Norway compelled a disruption.

It was Sir Francis Galton who first observed that in every local group of men or of beasts there were two sets of instinctive forces at work, one making for the unification or integration of a tribe or herd, the other ever waiting the opportunity to bring about secession or disruption. So long as the natural produce of an area answers the needs of its community the tribal spirit holds sway. When the numbers of a herd or tribe exceed the resources, or if its members become scattered over so wide an area that one section of the tribe loses touch with another section, then Nature brings a totally different set of forces into operation, leading to division and expansion of the overgrown tribe.

Both integration and disruption are parts of Nature's ancient machinery which she has implanted deeply in the mental organization of the human brain, the machinery of instinctive reactions. She secures her evolutionary cradles by those tending to unification; she spreads abroad her successful experiments by the instinctive reactions which lead to disruption.

### *The tribal spirit still at work in the modern world of great nationalities*

Modern civilization has transformed the ancient world in which Nature, undisturbed by human efforts, shaped the modern races of mankind. Modern man has turned Nature's small local evolutionary cradles into huge nationalities. By the use of steam and electricity the European has made the population of the earth into a continuous sentient web. By means of the Press, modern man has succeeded in diffusing and maintaining a common tribal or national spirit throughout the dense population of immense areas.

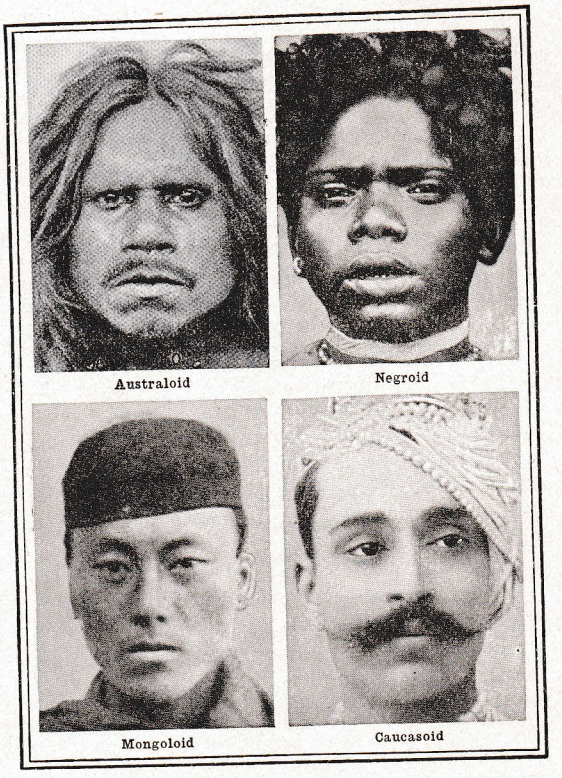
The competition is no longer between local groups, but between enormous aggregations of local units. The force of circumstances has compelled local groups to overcome their inherited tendencies, and by a rational act of the brain to merge their tribal identity with that of their territorial neighbours. The building up of great modern nationalities is only possible when the intellect of man takes control of his instinctive tendencies and emotional nature. At present our struggle is to adapt the mental organization we have inherited from an ancient world to the needs of the man-made world of to-day.

part of Russia, extending to Finland and the Baltic Provinces and sweeping right through Poland and Germany as far westwards as Hanover. The fair Alpine people are also known as Slavs. The other division, darker in skin and hair, and even more rounded in form of skull, occupy the greater part of the Balkan peninsula and the lands drained by the Danube and Upper Rhine. The dark-headed Alpine stock also extends into Northern Italy and occupies the whole of Central France.

So far as concerns physical type—and in everyday life the distinction between one human race and another can be made only from the outward appearance of face and body—the whole population of modern Europe, all its nationalities, if we except the Mongolian remnants in Northern Russia, has been compounded from the four racial stocks or types just mentioned—the Mediterranean, Nordic, fair Alpine or Slav, and dark Alpine—the French Celt. We have no option when we conclude that each of these stocks has been evolved in Europe, for nowhere else in the world do we find peoples or traces of peoples that could serve as ancestral stocks of modern Europeans.

We must conclude that Europe has been the cradle of her own racial types. But we do know that in the last six thousand years the round-headed stock has greatly increased the original area it held in Europe. In late palaeolithic times, towards the end of the Ice Age, we find the first traces of round-headed men in Western Europe. Until then all the fossil remains found in Western Europe are those of long-head racial types. The first round-head invasion of Britain occurred at the beginning of the Bronze Age, some two thousand years B.C.

Up to the time when Darwin's discoveries and teaching began to influence the thoughts of scientific men, it had been customary to trace the origin of European races to an Eastern or Asiatic source. The older anthropologists pre-supposed a distant Garden of Eden in the East, from which waves of mankind issued to flow westwards over a virgin Europe. We now know that Europe has been occupied by human forms throughout a whole geological epoch, long before types had reached their present modern racial states of evolution and distribution.




THE RACIAL WATERSHED OF THE WORLD

Within the borders of India the four great racial stocks of the world find a meeting-place. The primitive Australoid, the Negroid, the Mongoloid, and the Caucasoid are all to be found there. The types in order are: Vedda, Kader Forest man of S. India, Bhutia of Darjeeling, and a prince of Rajputana

Still, the Aryan theory, which held that the dominant people of Europe had spread from a centre in South-Western Asia, had one advantage. It provided an easy explanation for the fact that all the languages spoken between Ireland in the West and India

in the East are modifications of the same ancestral tongue. Men did not then believe that speech could spread except by racial expansion and conquest. It was supposed that blood and speech must spread together.

### *RACES of man are differentiated in the same way as well-marked species of animals*

The spread of fashion, such as everyone is familiar with in the modern woman's world, is no new thing. Among the natives of Australia, living in isolated groups, fashion, custom, and information can still percolate through the mass. In ancient Europe, during the Ice Age, we find fashion succeeding fashion in all parts of the continent. The most probable explanation of the community in origin of European tongues is to be found in the rise and spread of agriculture. The European peoples are without doubt evolutionary products of their own continent, but their civilization is certainly to be traced to an eastern source—to lands occupied by the Proto-Semitic stock. If we admit that a Proto-Semitic people, occupying a region between the Levant and India, was one of the first to master the secrets of agriculture and that from their land this knowledge—so revolutionary and potent in its effects—began to spread in ever-extending eddies, then we can see how a common tongue might come to be spread throughout a continent. All the facts at our disposal point to the round-headed stock as the active agents in carrying the knowledge of agriculture into Europe and disseminating it throughout the continent.

So clearly differentiated are the four chief types of mankind that, were an anthropologist presented with a crowd of men comprising individuals drawn from the central cradles of the Australoid, the Negroid, Mongoloid, or Caucasoid types, he could separate the one human element from the other without hesitation or mistake. The races have the same high degree of differentiation which we find among well-marked species among animals. We may therefore speak of such races as specific races.

But suppose the same test had to be carried out on a mixed company drawn from the Mediterranean area, the Nordic area, the Alpine area, and the Proto-Semitic area, how far would our expert be successful? With three out of every ten individuals he would show hesitation or probably make a mistake about them. The same thing would happen if our test company were drawn from the outlying parts of neighbouring evolutionary areas. Everyone will admit that the people of Persia, Spain, Norway, and Poland must be regarded as belonging to distinct races, but they are imperfect races, because only about 70 to 80 per cent. of their population carry distinctive racial markings. They are not fully differentiated racial types.

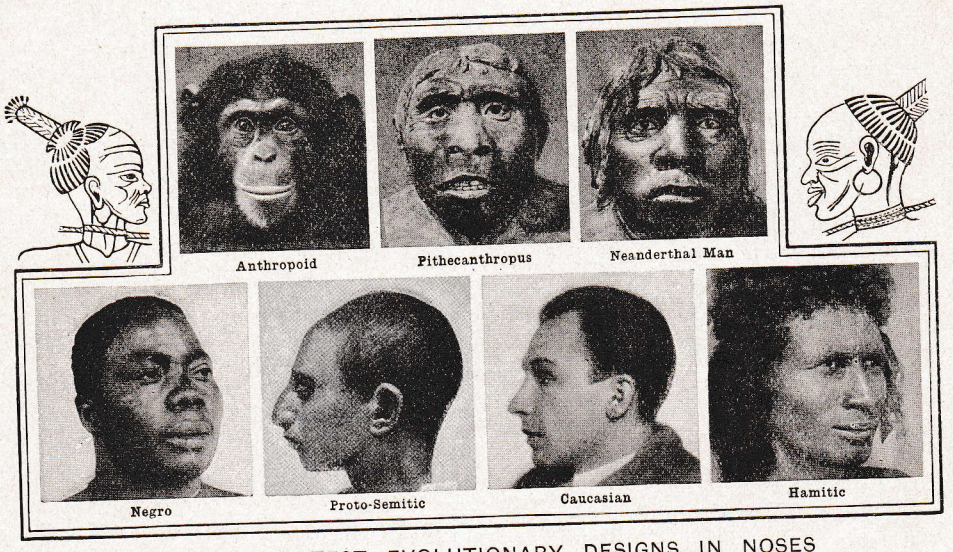
Then we come to racial distinctions which depend almost entirely on tradition, speech, custom, and habit. No fitter example can be chosen to illustrate this least degree of racial distinction than the British Celt and Saxon. Nowhere have we a better opportunity of comparison of these two racial types than in Scotland. From earliest times the Highlanders have been counted Celts, the Lowlanders Saxons. With nine out of ten individuals in a mixed company the most expert anthropologist will be unable to say, judging purely from physical characters, whether he is dealing with a Celt or a Saxon.

### *PHYSICAL distinctions among the peoples of the British Isles mark them as "incipient races"*

On the streets of one of our great cities every British nationality of Celtic and of Saxon origin is plentifully represented, but it is only in exceptional cases, and usually guided by accidental circumstances such as accent, or dress, or manner, that even an expert can separate individuals of English, Welsh, Irish, or Scottish origin from each other.

The degree of difference which exists between British people of Celtic and of Saxon origin represents the initial stage in the differentiation of races. Such races should be recognized and spoken of as incipient races. From the politician's point of view, this incipient

stage in the differentiation of a common human stock into different races is of the greatest importance, so persistent and clamorous is the machinery which Nature employs for the evolution of racial individuality. For the anthropologist it is also significant, for the incipient stage marks the first step to racial differentiation; the imperfect stage marks the second, while the specific stage marks the summation of the evolutionary movement. In every continent of the globe all three stages ever invented, because by its means the weakest and least equipped races of mankind were laid open to attack by the strongest and best equipped. The coming of the long-voyage ship brought the advance-guard of Western Europe against the weak flanks of the native races of America, South Africa, Australia, and New Zealand. In the course of three centuries the racial aspect of a great part of the world has been transformed; if no new type has made its appearance, many ancient human types have been




NATURE'S LATEST EVOLUTIONARY DESIGNS IN NOSES

In the study of the physical attributes of man the nose forms one of the most important indexes to nationality. Sir Arthur Keith has some very interesting reflections on this subject in his brilliant contribution to these pages, and the arrangement of the above group will help to illustrate the point he makes so effectively. The photographs of Pithecanthropus and Neanderthal Man are from restorations in the American Museum of Natural History

are plentifully exemplified, showing that Nature's evolutionary machinery is still at work in all parts of the earth.

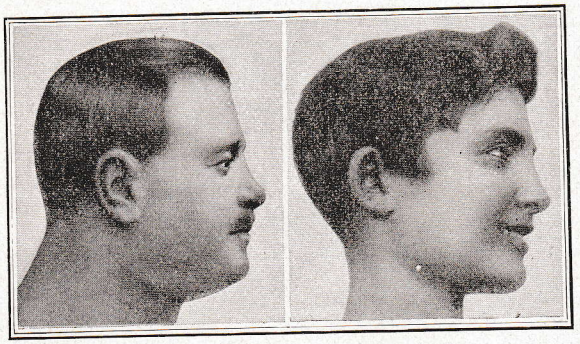
At an early point in this account, the revolution wrought in the evolution of human races by the discovery of agriculture was emphasised. Peoples who have utilised this art to the full have been able to increase their numbers one hundred-fold and more. Next in importance, as a factor in the racial transformation of the earth, come the knowledge of navigation and the mastery of the sea. The long-voyage ship is the most powerful anthropological weapon extinguished. The evolutionary wheel has been turning at a rate unprecedented in the history of mankind.

Sea power is no new thing. We have now the most ample evidence that in the second millennium B.C. there was a busy traffic along the seas on our western British shores, linking South-West Europe to the Orkneys and to Norway. By this route both Ireland and Wales received from the south important additions to their primitive populations. By the same date the North Sea had been mastered, for in ancient graves which lie scattered in the eastern counties of

Britain, we find definite evidence of invaders from the continental shorelands of the North Sea. The Saxon and Danish invasions were but earlier repetitions of a series of prehistoric events.

### *HUMAN Hybrids, or the interbreeding of different races and the consequences*

At a still earlier date, probably by the beginning of the third millennium B.C., the Mediterranean had been mastered by branches of the human stock which had peopled its shores since prehistoric times. Along all the shores of the Indian Ocean, from the Cape of Good Hope to Java, we find traces of the time when the Arabs held command of the eastern seas. For many a century Chinese junks have hugged the shores of Further India and the Malay Archipelago, and left numerous members of their crews as settlers among the native coastal populations. In many instances sea power has led to the intermingling of races and the complication of racial problems. In many cases it has given rise to hybridisation . in others to the establishment of new nationalities.



THE HEAD AS RACIAL INDEX

Most of the inhabitants of Central Europe have round heads, known as brachycephalic, but the Nordic and Mediterranean stocks are long-headed or dolichocephalic. The two types of head are illustrated above. On the left, a typical German represents the round-headed variety ; on the right, a Sicilian youth is an excellent example of the long-headed Mediterranean stock

The greatest anthropological experiment the world has ever seen has been the annexation of the two great continents of America by the natives of Western Europe. We here find the highest manifestation of sea power as a factor in racial evolution. There were really two experiments in America—one carried out by the Mediterranean or Iberian stock of South-West Europe, the other by the Nordic or Anglo-Saxon stock of North-West Europe. The Iberians chose the richest and most populous area of America as their share—one which extended from the northern frontier of Mexico to Cape Horn. The Iberians entered as warriors and adventurers, the greater number selecting brides from the native peoples, and thus a hybrid population arose—one which has proved incapable of maintaining the high civilization of either parent race. The main result of the experiment has been to extinguish the racial nature of both conquerors and conquered, and to bring into existence a cross-breed different from and inferior to either of the original races.

That part of the continent of America which lies to the north of Mexico became the scene of an experiment yielding a totally different result. Early in the seventeenth century a fringe of Anglo-Saxons had established itself along the eastern seaboard of North America, and in the course of three centuries this fringe had extended right to the western seaboard, extinguishing the native population and establishing the largest and most powerful European nationality that the world has seen. Anglo-Saxon ships carried not only men to the American shores, but women and children as well, all the elements which go to build a home.

### *CONDITIONS that are needed for the establishing of a new nationality*

They carried with them a common tradition, a common tongue, a common ideal—all the inherited instincts and prejudices which serve to isolate a community in a new land, and to establish a common tribal or national spirit. The building up of the United States

of America exemplifies for us the anthropological conditions necessary for the successful establishment of a new nationality. Mention has already been made of the three degrees of racial differentiation—the incipient, such as is seen between Celt and Saxon; the imperfect, such as is exemplified by Jew and Gentile; and the specific, such as is seen between Negro and Norseman. The new Anglo-Saxon community in America absorbed with ease elements drawn from the nationalities of North-West Europe; there was and is greater difficulty in assimilating the mass of emigrants drawn from Celtic countries, such as Ireland, and from Mediterranean lands, such as Italy, because of the masses in which these people arrived and the isolating national spirit or instinct which they brought with them.

The incipient racial barrier can be broken down because the progeny which issues from the mixture of Saxon and Celt or Saxon and Italian is not recognizable from the general mass of an Anglo-Saxon community. The absorption of peoples who have reached the stage of imperfect racial differentiation proves more difficult, because the race antipathy in this case is more potent, and the progeny in the first generation of crosses is still noticeable in the mass of the community.

### *WHITE races strive to maintain Nature's racial frontier against mingling with the black*

When it comes to the absorption of specific races, an insuperable barrier becomes manifest. The result of such crossing can be detected after many generations: the crossed progeny carries the marks of its origin. At an early date African natives were introduced into America as slaves. The mass of their progeny, numbering now 10,000,000, have lived among, yet remained isolated from, the white community. The white race refuses to absorb the black race. The white man strives to maintain a racial frontier which Nature had succeeded in establishing in the course of a long series of evolutionary cycles.

The feeling which keeps these races apart is usually called a "prejudice," but this deeply-rooted prejudice or race instinct is really an essential part of the evolutionary machinery used by Nature in the creation of new species. It is part of the machinery which Nature uses in isolating her evolutionary groups. In striving to maintain the purity of its blood the white race is obeying one of the instincts most deeply implanted in human nature.

### *WHY Central and South America are lands where half-breeds abound*

The Anglo-Saxon colonisation of North America has led to the establishment of two great, strong, and new nationalities, fashioned out of Western European stocks. The national or tribal spirit established by early colonists has become diffused throughout the length and breadth of the United States on the one hand and of Canada on the other. The community of that part of Canada originally settled from France has succeeded in maintaining the feeling of a separate nationality, and has thus remained semi-isolated in thought and deed from the rest of the Dominion. Here we see the incipient stage in racial differentiation.

North of the Mexican frontier there was no struggle between the most deeply implanted human instincts—the race instinct and the sex instinct. The Anglo-Saxon pioneers were surrounded by their women and children; the presence of women safeguards and secures a racial frontier; race instinct finds its fullest expression in the weaker sex. In her presence the race instinct overpowers the sex instinct.

It was because the majority of the Spaniards and Portuguese left their women folk at home that there is now a congeries of hybrid nationalities extending from Mexico to the Argentine. For the active manifestation of a race sense, there must be the shelter of a settled community, made up of women as well as of men. Unless these conditions be present sex instinct will break down the strongest racial barriers. It

is a remarkable fact that in every instance in which people of the Anglo-Saxon or Nordic stock have established themselves in a new country, they have maintained the purity of their blood. We need only cite the United States, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, and South Africa as evidence of this truth.

***PRIMITIVE Europe was a meshwork of tribal territories just as Australia is to-day***

The early Portuguese settlements along the coasts of Africa, India, Malaya, and China have become more native than European in composition. Not a single settlement established in America by the Spanish pioneers can now be described as Iberian. Iberian settlements have ended in hybrid communities; Anglo-Saxon settlements have ended in the establishment of strong nationalities. To a large extent the difference can be ascribed to the conditions under which the early settlements were made, but not altogether.

There seems another factor at work—a more highly developed sense of race difference in the Anglo-Saxon. The physical characters which differentiate European from African races become more marked as we proceed northwards from the Mediterranean, and find their highest expression in the blond stock of North-West Europe. With this differentiation of physical characters there seems to have also been a heightening of the sense of race difference.

Race consciousness or instinct, in all its degrees—incipient, imperfect, and specific—is an essential part of Nature's evolutionary machinery. Throughout the long twilight of the world hormones and race instinct have been silently shaping the destinies of mankind. These evolutionary forces, which have shaped extinct forms of men into distinct species and modern forms into races or incipient species, have been inherited in all their pristine force by the population of modern Europe. It is the strength of this inheritance that can explain best the burning questions of nationality.

The evolution of the nationalities of modern Europe from small, scattered groups of men, each drawing a subsistence from the natural produce of a definite territory, is a story which, as yet, can be told in only the baldest outline. Within historical times the population of the Highlands of Scotland was divided into clans or tribes, each claiming and occupying a definite tribal territory. It is not difficult to see how such tribal groups could be evolved from the group arrangement which holds true of all primitive peoples. Every member of a tribe is imbued with a common spirit—a tribal spirit—which leads him to regard his fellows as friends or kinsmen to whom help and sympathy have to be extended; every stranger he looks upon as a foe, to be suspected, neglected, and if possible suppressed.

In the early history of Greece and of Rome we have clear evidence of tribes and of tribal territories. The whole of Europe was divided, just as native Australia is to-day, into a meshwork of tribal territories. The essential history of Europe during the last four thousand years consists in the aggregation of small tribal territories so as to form larger and larger units. By the aggregation of such units have been shaped the nationalities of modern Europe. In the process of unification the primitive tribal spirit has not been annulled. It no doubt became blunted as it was expanded to cover larger territories and communities. Nevertheless, that mightiest of all human forces—patriotism or national spirit—is but the generalised essence of the local or tribal spirit. Patriotism is part of Nature's ancient mechanism for the evolution of new races.

***TWO kinds of national movements, building up and breaking down, are active in Europe to-day***

In modern Europe we see two kinds of national movements taking place. Smaller nationalities are being compounded into larger; larger nationalities are being broken up. We see fusion taking place, and we see disruption. Which is Nature's method? All the great nationalities of Europe have been built up by fusion—Italy, Spain, France, Great Britain, and Germany. As the last

named is the most recent and most clearly understood case of fusion, we may glance at the means by which it was accomplished.

The nationalities and states which were compounded to form the German Empire were derived from three of the human racial stocks of Europe—Slav, dark Alpine, and Nordic. These stocks were united or tribalised by the use of a common tongue. By war and conquest the Empire surrounded itself—isolated itself—by a ring of enemies. The Germans carried their frontiers beyond the limits of their speech, and sought to make Danes, Frenchmen, and Poles members of their own nationality. They strengthened their national frontiers by establishing tariff barricades as well as by the building of fortifications. By the multiplication of the various means used for rapid intercommunication, such as railways, roads, telegraphs, and telephones, they linked all their tribal territories into a united whole. Communities which in primitive tribal days lay a week's journey apart were brought within a few hours' travel of each other. Personal contact was established throughout the population.

A national or tribal spirit was fostered in all parts of the land by an inspired propaganda carried on by newspapers, pamphlets, books, societies, and universities. The innate tribal spirit of its people was roused to such a pitch that in the crisis of war it held ; sixty millions of people acted as if they were members

MOST POWERFUL OF ALL THE MODERN WEAPONS OF ANTHROPOLOGY

Although the discovery of agriculture was the greatest event in the evolution of man, the most potent anthropological weapon ever invented was the long-voyage ship, which by threading together the utmost parts of the world so mixed and interbred its races as to transform in the course of three centuries the racial aspect of a great area of the globe

*Photo, Crété*

of a Highland clan. The creators of modern Germany shaped an empire by fanning the tribal instincts of their countrymen—part of Nature's ancient evolutionary machinery. Modern inventions, the printing press, the newspaper, the telegraph, telephone, and railway, made such applications possible.

### *How Nature spreads abroad her successful experiments in nationality*

In all these processes of national fusion, as in the formation of great modern commercial trusts, the anthropologist observes that the national movement begins from above and works downwards through the mass of the people. The governing class, having determined a policy, plays upon and fans into flame the tribal embers of the popular mind. It is altogether a different process which brings about national disruption. The secession of a people occupying part of a national territory or part of a confederation of states is the result of a local and popular movement, leavening the mass and working upwards to the governing class

Fusion is a movement springing from the head, disruption a movement springing from the heart. The movement may not depend on a difference of race, but on a difference in place and a divergence in interest.

The people of the United States were British, yet they broke away from the parent country. The people of Norway and Sweden are of the same racial composition; they had every worldly reason for remaining united, for union gave each additional power. Yet after a partnership which lasted less than a century, they agreed to separate. In this case the movement came from below; a tribal feeling which swept through the people of Norway compelled a disruption.

It was Sir Francis Galton who first observed that in every local group of men or of beasts there were two sets of instinctive forces at work, one making for the unification or integration of a tribe or herd, the other ever waiting the opportunity to bring about secession or disruption. So long as the natural produce of an area answers the needs of its community the tribal spirit holds sway. When the numbers of a herd or tribe exceed the resources, or if its members become scattered over so wide an area that one section of the tribe loses touch with another section, then Nature brings a totally different set of forces into operation, leading to division and expansion of the overgrown tribe.

Both integration and disruption are parts of Nature's ancient machinery which she has implanted deeply in the mental organization of the human brain, the machinery of instinctive reactions. She secures her evolutionary cradles by those tending to unification; she spreads abroad her successful experiments by the instinctive reactions which lead to disruption.

### *The tribal spirit still at work in the modern world of great nationalities*

Modern civilization has transformed the ancient world in which Nature, undisturbed by human efforts, shaped the modern races of mankind. Modern man has turned Nature's small local evolutionary cradles into huge nationalities. By the use of steam and electricity the European has made the population of the earth into a continuous sentient web. By means of the Press, modern man has succeeded in diffusing and maintaining a common tribal or national spirit throughout the dense population of immense areas.

The competition is no longer between local groups, but between enormous aggregations of local units. The force of circumstances has compelled local groups to overcome their inherited tendencies, and by a rational act of the brain to merge their tribal identity with that of their territorial neighbours. The building up of great modern nationalities is only possible when the intellect of man takes control of his instinctive tendencies and emotional nature. At present our struggle is to adapt the mental organization we have inherited from an ancient world to the needs of the man-made world of to-day.

# THE DESTINY OF NATIONS

*The Endless Procession of Humanity: How Peoples have Flourished & Decayed under Pressure of National Forces*

By WILLIAM ROMAINE PATERSON, M.A.

Author of "The Nemesis of Nations"

HISTORY is like an old play-bill, and the whole world is the scenery, and the vast stage is never empty and the curtain is never rung down. It is true that over immense stretches of the earth there lie the vestiges of derelict empires. But one social structure rises on the ruins of another. We handle the coins of old states, and stand before their wrecked temples and altars, and study their living art or their dying languages, or their dead religions and laws. We talk with the ghosts of vanished cities.

William Romaine Paterson

All is gone, but all is in motion again. An endless procession of humanity passes before us. Whence and whither? We know not. But we can ask—what was the purpose of those perished states? What did they do for themselves and for mankind? Their flags may have been only the symbols of violence and aggression, and of a selfish ideal of group prosperity. And perhaps the lesson of human history is the lesson of ever-widening cooperation, not for family or tribal or even national purposes, but on a world scale.

What, in the first place, is the spectacle that presents itself to us? It is the spectacle of the movement of vast masses of human beings organized in groups. We hear of one great group under the name of Babylon, another under the name of Persia, another under the name of the Hittites, still others under the names of Egypt, Phoenicia, Carthage, Greece, and Rome, and so on in continuous permutation and combination through the medieval into the modern world until we arrive at the surviving groups of to-day, such as China and Japan, Russia, France, Germany, Italy, Great Britain, and the United States.

No matter what the form of government happened to be, monarchy or republic, aristocracy or democracy, every State was a coalition, free or compulsory, for the purposes of industry and self-preservation. Sometimes the coalition refused to coalesce, and there was revolution. Sometimes one coalition came into violent contact with another, and there was war. Wherever we look we discover ferment and effervescence.

All nations are accumulators for the storage of social energy, which eventually either increases or decreases in volume, and the ever-changing map of the world is the indicator of the maximum or the minimum pressure of national forces. The recent Peace of Versailles, which ended the greatest of all the wars, involved another re-arrangement of the map, and is a proof that the process of expansion and contraction still goes on. In other words, organized human forces, like the forces of Nature, are never stable, but are undergoing constant transformation, waxing and waning, rising and falling, ebbing and flowing.

The early peoples were, like ourselves, great human agglomerations for industrial purposes, and the thing that really binds the history of ages and of nations together is the continuity of labour and of the human experiment in

combined activity. It is from this point of view that we propose to glance at one or two of those experiments in the East and in the West. Three great facts should emerge from our brief study, and they are these:

1. There has been conflict and there has been cooperation within the national groups.

2. There has been conflict and there has been cooperation between them.

3. Progress appears to demand the cessation of conflict and the increase of cooperation both within the groups and between them.

***WHEN Oriental civilization was flourishing, Europe was peopled by savages***

Now, whereas in modern times civilization has passed from the West to the East, in ancient times the current flowed from the East to the West. While great empires were flourishing in Asia, Europe lay unexplored and sunk in barbarism. World history may be said to begin with Babylon and Egypt, since the Aegean culture which the Greeks found in Argos and in Crete had come under Egyptian and Babylonian influences. At least as early as the third millennium B.C., the eastern Mediterranean peoples had come into touch, both by trade, by art, and by religion, with nations which had already grown old in North-East Africa and in Asia. While iron was still so rare in Greece that it ranked as a precious metal and was worn as an ornament, rich and luxurious civilizations had already bloomed on the banks of the Tigris, the Euphrates, and the Nile.

But the Babylon which moved the admiration and astonishment of Greek travellers was the city which Nebuchadrezzar II (d. 562 B.C.), had restored and renovated after the overthrow of Assyria. It was during his reign that Babylon reached the zenith of her material splendour and recaptured the power which, in spite of many fluctuations of her fortunes, had made her name the most dreaded in the world. Her antiquity reached far back beyond the beginnings of the historical record. A very high authority states that "in Babylonian history no date before 747 B.C. can be considered as absolutely fixed." But Babylon is mentioned as early as 3800 B.C., and it is likely that a sanctuary Babel or "the Gate of the God" was founded by the King Sargon of Akkad.

It was in the reign of her King Hammurabi or Khammurabi (about 2100 B.C.), the Amraphel mentioned in the fourteenth chapter of the Book of Genesis, that her political and social system seems to have been most firmly fixed. A great code of law, the most ancient in the world, bears that king's name, and its provisions afford us a wonderful insight into Babylonian customs. The code was discovered chiselled on a block of diorite at Susa (Persepolis) by De Morgan in 1901-1902. The briefest study of its paragraphs, which in the English version as it appears in Mr. Johns' "Babylonian and Assyrian Laws, Contracts, and Letters," number as many as two hundred and eighty-two, enables us to see that Babylon was a highly organized and efficiently administered state. A few extracts will bring vividly before us the life and labours of the people.

***LAWS, wise and drastic, made by a king in Babylon more than four thousand years ago***

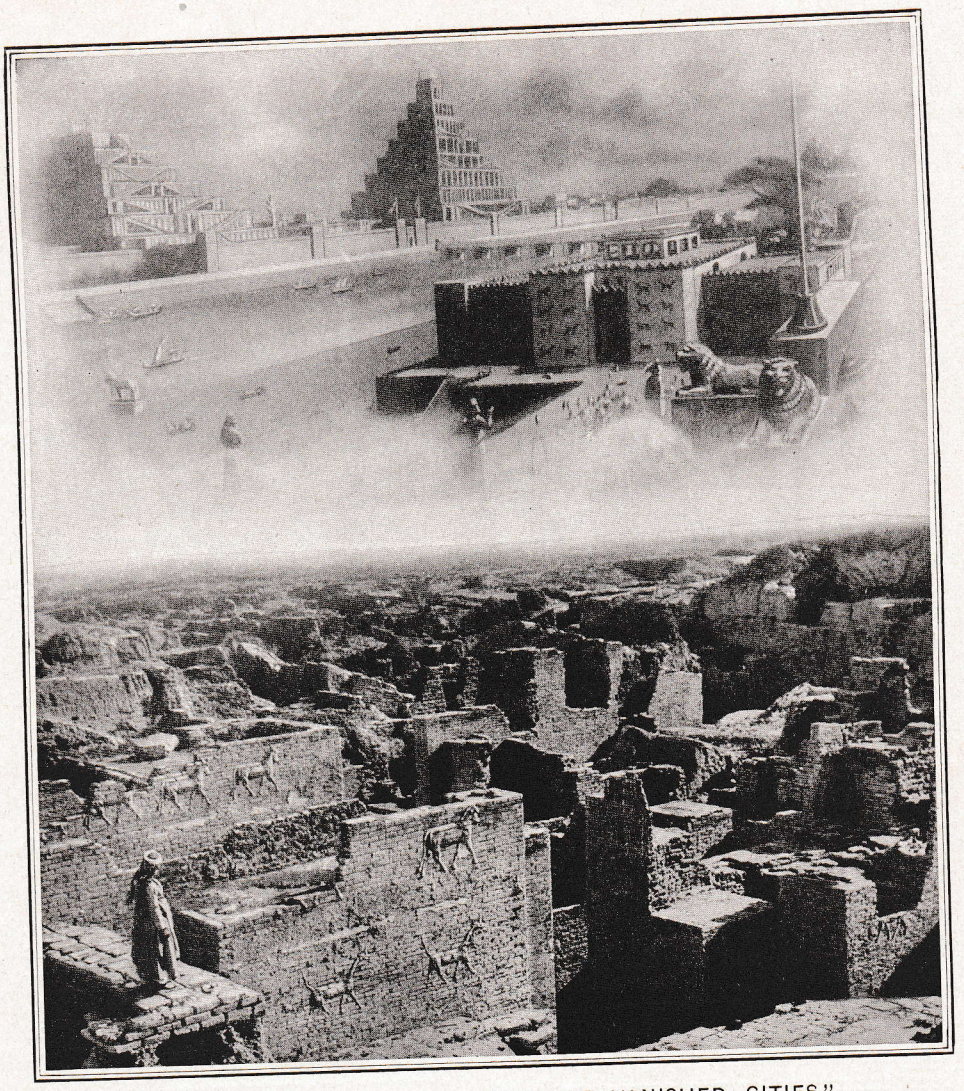
"If a man has borne false witness in a trial, or has not established the statement he has made, if that case be a capital trial, that man shall be put to death." (Par. 3.)

"If he has borne false witness in a civil case, he shall pay the damages in that suit." (Par. 4.)

"If a judge has given a verdict, rendered a decision, granted a written judgement, and afterwards has altered that judgement, that judge shall be prosecuted for having altered the judgement he gave and shall pay twelve-fold the penalty laid down in that judgement. Further, he shall be publicly expelled from his judgement seat, and shall not return nor take his seat with the judges at the trial." (Par. 5.)

"If a man has stolen a child he shall be put to death." (Par. 14.)

"If a man has committed highway robbery and has been caught, that man shall be put to death." (Par. 22.)



"WE TALK WITH THE GHOSTS OF VANISHED CITIES"

A pictorial effort to visualise this fine phrase from Mr. Paterson's study of "The Destiny of Nations." The Arab of to-day is standing amidst the massive ruins of the splendid palace of Nebuchadrezzar II., the only considerable remains of Babylon that still endure, while above we have a vision of the mighty city that once flourished on the banks of the Euphrates here. The details of the reconstruction are based upon the best historical data

*Photo, Underwood & Underwood*

"If a fire has broken out in a man's house, and one who has come to put it out has coveted the property of the householder and appropriated any of it, that man shall be cast into the selfsame fire." (Par. 25.)

"If a man without the consent of the owner has cut down a tree in an orchard, he shall weigh out half a mina of silver." (Par. 59.)

"If the mistress of a beer-shop has not accepted corn as the price of beer, or has demanded silver on an excessive scale, and has made the measure of beer less than the measure of corn, that beerseller shall be prosecuted and drowned." (Par. 108.)

"If a man has married a wife and a disease has seized her, if he is determined to marry a second wife he may marry her. He shall not divorce the wife whom the disease has seized. In the home they made together she shall dwell, and he shall maintain her as long as he lives." (Par. 148.)

"If a son shall strike his father his hands shall be cut off." (Par. 195.)

"If a man has hired an ox, and God

HOW THE GREAT SLAVE ARMIES OF ANTIQUITY WERE RECRUITED

The magnitude of the achievements of Babylon and Assyria was possible only in states where an immense part of the population was enslaved. Their wars were waged to recruit the slave population as well as to increase their power, and very vividly in this sculpture, now in the British Museum, do we see portrayed by an Assyrian artist the manner in which their vast slave armies were augmented

has struck it, and it has died, the man that hired the ox shall make affidavit and go free." (Par. 248.)

These remarkable statutes were in force throughout the Babylonian Empire in the third millennium before Christ, and they were enforced by judges, who, according to the most recent scholarship, were aided in their task by a body of jurymen. Moreover, the code from which the extracts have been taken was only a compilation of earlier law.

***SECURITY of life and property were the privilege only of the few in ancient times***

We are thus brought face to face with a community which in that remote epoch enjoyed the security of property and the protection of life and limb. A vast series of clay tablets have been discovered dealing with all kinds of private contracts, leases, sales, education, ustoms dues, marriage and divorce, banking, property in slaves, and the tenure of land. " It is startling," says Mr. Johns, " to find that much that we have thought distinctively our own has really come down to us from that great people who ruled the land of the two streams. We need not be ashamed of anything we can trace back so far. It is from no savage ancestors that it descends to us. It bears the ' hall mark,' not only of extreme antiquity, but of sterling worth. The people who were so highly educated, so deeply religious, so humane and intelligent, who developed such just laws and such permanent institutions, are not unprofitable acquaintances. A right-thinking citizen of a modern city would probably feel more at home in ancient Babylon than in medieval Europe."

These words contain historical truth. Nevertheless, " a right-thinking citizen of a modern city " would discover in ancient Babylon much that would offend his sense of justice. If he examined the lower strata he would find a population sunk in slavery. For Babylon was, like Rome, one of the greatest slave states of antiquity. The superstructure of her power, her wealth, and her luxury was based upon the labour of the servile class. The Code of Hammurabi, admirable as it is in its attempt to create order and justice, legislates on behalf of the two upper

BABYLON MADE HER NAME THE MOST DREADED IN THE WORLD
Ashurnazirpal, who lorded it over Assyria and Babylon, 883-858 B.C., was but one of the series of kings who made Babylon and Assyria names of fear throughout the ancient world for over 2,000 years. In this fine sculpture the king has had recorded the submission of his enemies, who are compelled to abase themselves at his feet, purchasing their lives at the terrible price of slavery

layers of society, the Amêlu, or aristocrat, and the Muskênu, who was the representative of the middle class. The "ardu," or slave, was only a chattel, "sag"; he was not a person, he was bought and sold like a beast of burden.

Now, a slave state which lasted more than three thousand years, and carried on war frequently for the purpose of increasing its industrial and agricultural population, must have handled incalculable millions of human beings who were denied elementary rights. In other words, a real nation had not yet been formed, and apart from the many external causes which brought about the decline of Babylon—the series of exhausting wars between her rivals and herself, and between herself and her own offspring, Assyria, the growth of other Powers like Media and Persia, the loss of trade—a social cancer was working from within. Her power was built on artificial foundations.

Her industry and her army were recruited from a vast slave population who had no genuine interest in her continuance and who, in the moment of danger, were ready to acclaim the invader. Cyrus and Alexander were received with shouts of joy. There was no genuine cohesion of interests in a state which represented a mechanical and forced combination of nationals who were nationals only in name.

***WHILE we marvel at Babylon's wonders we must remember the horrors of her slavery***

When, therefore, we read of the glory of Babylon, of her chariots and her horsemen, "Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency," as Isaiah described her, the vast city with hanging gardens and meadows and orchards within her triple walls, her hundred gates of brass, her busy quays on the banks of the Euphrates, which ran through her like a diagonal, her great pyramidal Temple of Bel, the gorgeous processions through her perfumed streets, her purple and fine linen, her gold and precious stones, her silk and wool, and all the treasures of her traffic carried by ship to the mouth of her great river or across the desert by caravan—when we think of all the hypnotism of her luxury, let us remember that in her markets the price of a male slave was thirty shillings, and of a female thirteen shillings and

sixpence. Over her vast grave there now grow a few tamarisks.

Alexander the Great had felt the spell of Babylon, and he decided to make it the capital of the vast Asiatic-European empire which he had planned. But it was at Babylon that he died, June 13, 323 B.C. If he had lived to carry out his great scheme of a fusion of the peoples of Asia and Europe the history of both continents would have been profoundly modified. For he would have rearranged the affairs of Greece, and assuredly he would have passed on to Italy and would have succeeded where Pyrrhus failed in the attempt to subdue the West.

***IN Greece and Italy we first see social institutions that resemble those of our own day***

The great political experiments of the Greek states had, indeed, already been made, and it was well for Europe that both Greece and Rome were able to evolve their political systems disentangled from Oriental and semi-Oriental influences. Not that the interchange of ideas between East and West had not been constant many centuries before Alexander carried Greek culture as far as India. Bury points out that "the backward condition of Western as contrasted with Eastern Greece in early ages did not depend on the conformation of the coast, but on the fact that it faced away from Asia." But the Asiatic influences had been confined to the spheres of art, commerce, and religion. Egypt, too, had made many contributions to early Mediterranean civilization, but she had made no new contribution to the art of government.

It is in the Greek and the Italian peninsulas that we first recognize social institutions which, in their essence, are akin to our own. The dead weight of Babylonian, Assyrian, Persian, and Egyptian tyrannies seems to be lifted. We are breathing a new air. The gift of ancient Greece to Europe was not merely the gift of deep thought or great art, but the gift of individual liberty, although that liberty was still the apanage of a minority of the citizens.

The fact that we find ancient Greece split up into more than one hundred and fifty separate states, which shared in the same racial descent but remained politically independent, is of profound significance. For it means that the Greeks, like all Aryan stocks, like the Celts, like the Irish of to-day, had a passionate desire for self-government. In each of these Greek states the political education of Europe had begun. No form of government, and perhaps of misgovernment, known to-day is unrepresented in Hellenic and Roman history. Kings are succeeded by oligarchies and oligarchies by democracies in bewildering succession, and sometimes, as in the decay of Athens and of Rome, the real power, although disguised, lay in an ochlocracy, for the day came when, in order to postpone the utter collapse of the State, an idle and corrupt population was kept quiet by bribes and doles.

The evolution of Greece and of Rome was marked by perpetual unrest and struggle within and without. Nevertheless, amidst all the effervescence, alliances and counter-alliances, fratricidal wars, defensive leagues, which melted away almost as soon as the common enemy had been overcome, internal crises, agrarian troubles, party and partisan strife—amidst all this political conflict the secrets of government were being learned.

***TO ancient times it was that men of the Renaissance turned for their renewed ideals***

The whole political future of Europe was being rehearsed, and the peculiar characteristics of European as opposed to Asiatic mentality and culture were being formed and fostered. One of the most impressive facts in history is that after the long night and nightmare of the Dark Ages and the Middle Ages, it was to the spirit of the great days of Greece and the great days of Rome that the men of the Renaissance returned in their search for moral and intellectual freedom.

Offshoots of the same race, the Greeks and the Romans founded their early communities on identical lines. The three great political subdivisions were the tribe, the clan, and the phratry—Roman curia—or local association linked by certain religious rites. In both cases we find that the voice of the body of free citizens makes itself early heard and obeyed. There is a "king" or leader who has likewise priestly functions in his rôle of intermediary between the folk and their gods. The king is supported by a council, probably of elder statesmen. In order to carry out any project he must obtain the consent of the council. But that was not sufficient. If the people duly assembled withheld their approval the project could not be realized.

Here we discover, as in diagram, the main contour of our own political institutions. In these early states, indeed, representative government, as we know it, did not exist. The communities were small. Primitive Athens, like primitive Rome possessed only a few square miles of territory. The entire body of citizens sat in assembly and passed legislation. But a great discovery had been made—the discovery that success in government and public order depends upon as complete an identification of interests as possible.

Despite the political paralysis which finally overtook Greece this was the light that shone in her. And in republican Rome, throughout the many changes which took place in her political structure, we are never allowed to lose sight of the vital idea of public rights.

It is essential to note, however, one remarkable contrast in the development of the two great sister nations of classical antiquity. Identical in their political beginnings, the one wholly diverged from the other on a different road of evolution. Whereas in Rome the tendency was towards cohesion and centralization, in Greece separatist influences remained active till the end, and were, indeed, one of the main causes of her failure. To put it in another way, in Greece the movement was centrifugal, in Rome it was centripetal. There was an Athenian and even a Spartan empire, and still later an attempt at empire by Thebes, but in each case the venture miscarried.

THE CODE OF HAMMURABI

Perhaps the most interesting piece of engraved stone in all the world is this small diorite column, which is now in the Paris Louvre, containing a summary of the astonishing laws of the Babylonian Empire under King Hammurabi, about 2100 B.C. The king receiving the laws from the sun god is sculptured at the top

There was something miniature in the Greek city state, which was like a cameo, in comparison with the vast canvas of Rome. Even within the narrow boundaries of Greece the attempt at unity was unrealized owing to the commercial jealousies of the separate states.

On the other hand, Rome, which grew out of the humble nucleus of a city that was little more than a village, allied herself with sister communities, and by a gradual process of expansion and absorption within and without the peninsula attained and far surpassed the massive proportions of the empires of the East, and became their territorial heir. In the sphere of administration and of law Rome left a far deeper mark than Greece on European institutions. After the Empire had fallen and the Church sat throned on the ruins of the imperial city it was still to pagan Rome that the founders of the new European states looked back in their attempt at reconstruction.

A BOUNDARY STONE OF BABYLONIA

Set up to mark the extent of a private individual's estate, it is inscribed with certain texts which refer very clearly to the ownership of the land during the reigns of two kings, about 1000 B.C. This stone is now among the treasures of the British Museum, London

Athens might have become the chief agent in the attainment of permanent unity among the Greek states, but she failed mainly owing to her restriction of Athenian citizenship to those who could prove Athenian origin. Moreover, her policy of taxation of her dependents was as little far-sighted as her system of franchise.

On the contrary, the policy of Rome towards her colonies and subject states was, like the policy of Great Britain, conceived on broad and generous lines. Whenever possible she granted autonomy even to a recent enemy, as Britain granted it to South Africa almost as soon as the South African War was at an end.

The secret of Rome's power of absorbing her conquered peoples lay in the skill with which she granted the rights of citizenship. Many of her proconsuls were, indeed, guilty of extortion, and the provinces were drained of their wealth for the sake of the grandees of the capital. But these things happened when the period of decline had already begun in the republic as well as in the empire. There can be no doubt that the duration of the Roman state may be partly explained by the far-sighted character of her colonial policy, whereas the brief brilliance of Greece may be partly attributed to less genius in the science of government.

Various vices—moral, political, and economic—attended the Greek decline. The loss of productive power following incessant and internecine strife, and a startling fall in the birth-rate—even Aristotle advocated abortion in order to prevent overgrowth of population in the cities—were accompanied by a decay

of public spirit and by political apathy. The racial suicide with which France is threatened to-day was so active in Greece that in the first century A.D., according to Plutarch, the entire country was incapable of furnishing even three thousand infantrymen. The free citizens were enormously outnumbered by the slave population. It has been calculated that in the great age of Athenian culture four-fifths of the population of Attica were slaves.

Once more we are face to face with a society resting on artificial foundations. In the ancient republics liberty was enjoyed only at the top. Even supposing the policy of Pericles regarding the franchise had been wiser, and that Athens had secured a more permanent empire, the seeds of dissolution already lay sown in the lower social strata Her slaves were perhaps happier than the modern slaves in the southern states of the American Union and in Jamaica. It is hard to say. But in any case, and apart from moral considerations, the economic effect was ruinous.

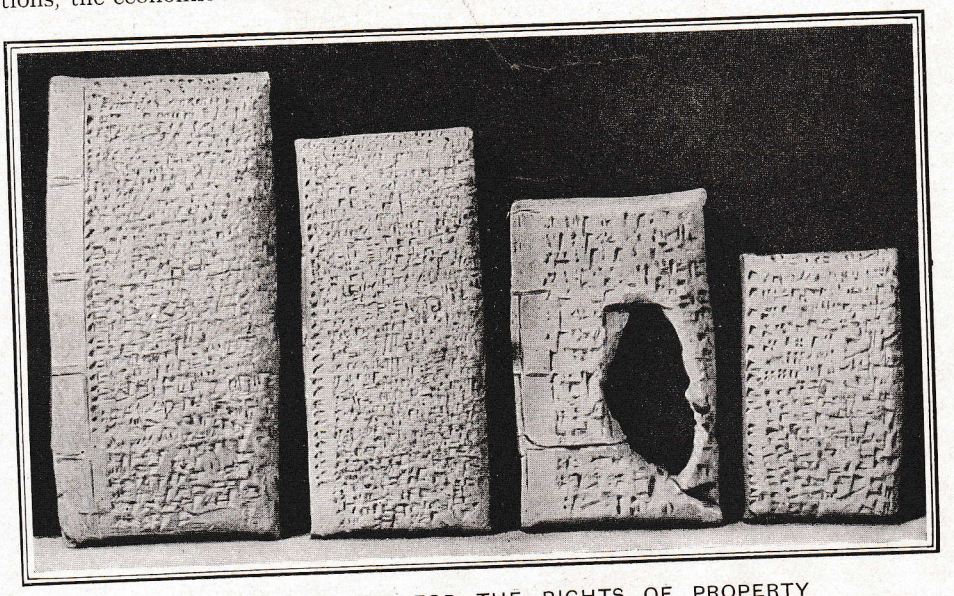
An idle minority of citizens were living like parasites on the labour of a servile class. In the fourth century the best Greek minds pointed to moral causes in explanation of the lassitude and collapse of Greece in presence of the virile invader from the north. The subjection to Macedon was only the prelude to the subjection to Rome.

***ALL great nations of history present a similar spectacle of growth, flourishing, and decay***

History, indeed, appears to present us with an ever-recurring cycle in the life of nations.

The first period is marked by the attempt of the early community to hold together amid surrounding enemies. Fusions and alliances take place, and we watch the gravitation of power to one centre rather than to another.

In the second phase the community has accumulated greater energy, has become more aggressive, and its military strength has become formidable. Rivals have been vanquished and absorbed. The acquisition of territory has brought



ANCIENT SECURITY FOR THE RIGHTS OF PROPERTY

Few items among the litter of Babylonian remains are more interesting than these contract records, inscribed, like all the literature of that strange and ancient people, first in soft clay and made permanent by baking afterwards. The two on the left record the division of their father's property by five brothers in Hammurabi's time, and the two on the right set out the details of the sale of a house. The complexities of a great civilization had been mastered in Babylonia

*Photo Mansell & Co.*

wealth, and the choice of strategic frontiers has brought security. But the territorial expansion has demanded certain adjustments in the framework of government, and there is a tendency to bureaucracy and centralization. A consolidation of power and privilege accompanies the growing complexity of the administrative system. The original nucleus is now the centre of a great circumference, and the state is at its zenith.

***QUALITIES in which Roman character resembled the British in days of empire building***

In the third phase, prosperity, wealth, and ease threaten to sap the nation's vitality. The people are living upon the capital of prestige and energy created in the past. Decay has set in, and it may be rapid, as in the case of Greece, or the state, as in the case of Rome, may suffer a long decline.

Such in rough outline appears to be the mortal trajectory described by the nations of the ancient world. Each of them, like an individual who has done his life's work well or ill, passed away, and the accumulated forces were dissipated or entered into new combinations. When we look back to the beginnings of Rome we observe a cautious movement in adagio and andante, but presently there is an acceleration towards the allegro and vivace of conquest in the crescendo of empire. And there can be no crescendo without preparation. In about one hundred years Rome subdued all her enemies and became the mistress of the world. What massed energies lie behind that single fact!

Those who wish to study the prolonged preparatory discipline to which the Romans subjected themselves for their imperial task may turn to the pages of Mommsen, and there are the pages of Gibbon for those who desire to watch the slow diminuendo and finale.

Here we can only remind the reader that the territorial aggrandisement of the state was the work of the militant republic, and that it was under the republic that the virtues generally identified as Roman and Western were fully developed. The Roman genius for government was trained and perfected in the internal conflict between patricians and plebs. How jealously the latter guarded the sacredness of public right is seen in the creation of the tribunate, an institution unknown to the Greeks. The tribune, whose person was inviolate, was more than a liaison officer between the two sides. Later he became a factor in the government, and his duty was to vindicate the claims of the free citizens.

In the search for justice and fair play (except towards the slaves, and yet even in their behalf humaner legislation was introduced) the Roman character most resembles the British. There is a certain massiveness and breadth in the policy of both peoples which is not discoverable elsewhere. They are the two most successful colonising states which history knows, and with some exceptions their overseas policy is remarkably alike. Both posted pickets of empire in every corner of the world. In the years to be—let us say in the thirtieth century—it will be impossible for any student to understand the course of history without a study of the rise and influence of the British Empire. So to-day modern civilization is unintelligible to us unless we know something of the contribution of Rome. The traces of her activity are everywhere around us. She was here in Britain, and remained some five centuries.

***THE material and intellectual legacies of Rome to the modern world are inestimable***

In Britain, as on the Continent, she left not merely the material remains of her civilization, but the legacy of her language and her institutions. France is full of her relics. The fortifications of Nîmes, like those of Chester, were Roman, and in the building and buttressing of her Constitution, France, even in modern times, still borrowed from Rome. The system of the prefecture, whereby in the different departments of the state the Prefect (praefectus) represents the government was

"OVER HER VAST GRAVE THERE NOW GROW A FEW TAMARISKS"

Despite their splendour and glory, all the great empires of the past—Babylonia, Assyria, Persia, Egypt, Greece, and Rome—have dwindled into dust. Though many of their laws were wise and liberal, each of these great states was ruthlessly built up on the blood and bones of enslaved millions, and thus carried at its heart the canker of its eventual decay. In the fine words of our author: "When we read of the glory of Babylon let us remember that in her markets the price of a male slave was thirty shillings. Over her vast grave there now grow a few tamarisks"

*Photo, Underwood & Underwood*

a Roman creation. And why is Spanish a modern variant of Latin? Only because very long ago Carthage, the hereditary enemy of the Romans, having seized Spain as a base for the attack on Italy was checked in time. For Rome marched into Spain, overthrew the invader, and annexed the country (201 B.C.).

And yet the day came when Rome's immense activities ceased, and when her people were overtaken by collective weariness. New forces were awake. In the opinion of Gibbon, the decline of the Roman Empire is "the greatest and most awful scene in the history of mankind." Perhaps the fact which, more than all others, creates astonishment is that a people who made a contribution of such magnitude to civilization and order, and who framed the greatest system of law which the world has known, fell before a horde of barbarians.

We cannot refrain from pointing out once again that the collapse can never fully be explained without reference to economic causes which, in turn, veil causes of a deeper kind. The land problem and the slave problem were

closely connected. The great estates (latifundia), on which slave labour was employed on a vast scale, had fallen into the hands of a few magnates. Rome had conquered the world, but degeneration had already set in at the centre. Free labour, when it happened to exist at all, was so meanly remunerated that it failed in competition with the slave market. It has been calculated that when the free citizens of Rome numbered 320,000 the slave population reached nearly a million.

***THE final causes of the long decline and chaotic fall of the Roman Empire***

In and around the capital alone, therefore, there existed an immense and fatal disproportion of powers and rights. The creators of wealth were themselves wageless, and, while the birth-rate decreased in the upper, it increased enormously in the labouring class. There had been revolutions of the slaves, but they had all been crushed. The day of the emancipation of labour and of its share in political responsibility was still far off. A luxurious minority living on the fruits of servile industry is not a state.

Lastly, the genius for administration which had controlled so marvellously and for so many centuries the dangerous and subversive elements of which the Roman world was composed, at length forsook the ruling class, and government and governed alike went down before the invader.

The eras of human history are not shut off from each other by closed gates. In the chaos which followed the dilapidation of the Roman Empire we already descry, although dimly, the forces which were to reconstruct the European system. It is true that the great roads which had connected Rome with her dependencies were blocked and barred, and no new traffic, either of commerce or of the arts, passed over them. The communities which, as distant as Britain, had looked to Rome for military support and administrative guidance, were left isolated to fight for themselves, and, after a precarious existence, to accept membership in alien nations.

The disappearance of Rome had caused far and wide a political earthquake, and its reverberations were felt throughout many centuries. The Teutonic destroyers of Latin civilization were themselves uncivilized, and attempted to learn slowly methods of government, compared with which their own tribal law and administration were rude and primitive.

The period from the fifth till the tenth century is known as the "Dark Ages." The lines of communication with the older world appeared to be wholly severed. Nevertheless, the magic name of Rome remained, and the barbarians expressed their awe in presence of her ruin and of the imperial task which she had accomplished. Moreover, out of the confusion two new Powers arose—the Holy Roman Empire and the Papacy—and the operations of the former in the secular and of the latter in the spiritual sphere fill the record of what is called the medieval period. But the term "Middle Ages" is really a misnomer. History is an ever-flowing stream. There are no Middle Ages. We are now in the twentieth century, and let us ask in what sense a student in the thirtieth century will be able to understand the term "Middle Ages"? To him our own era may seem medieval, and how will he designate the period which is known as medieval to us?

***THE great period of transition from ancient to modern society and the opposing forces***

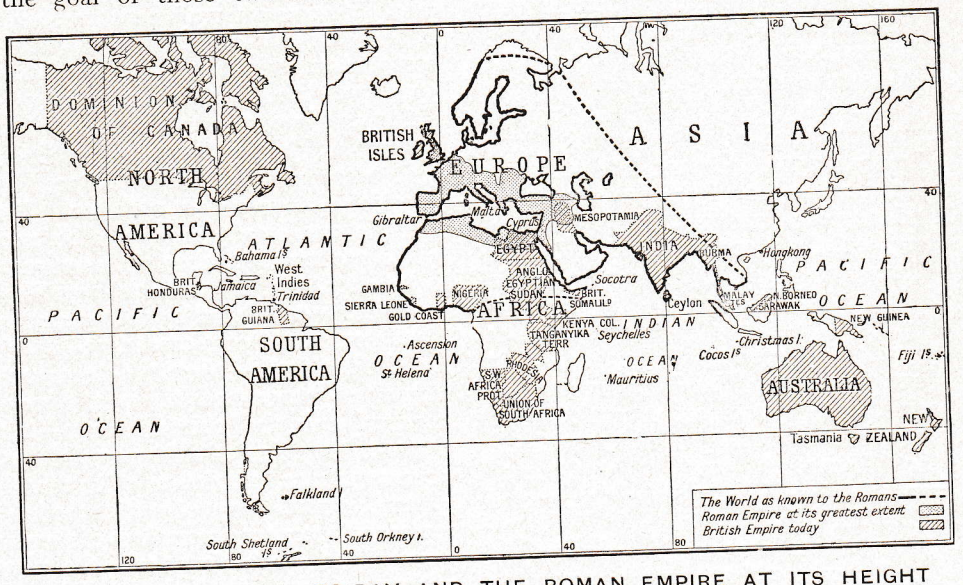
The truth is that history cannot be walled off in sections, for there is a constant overlapping of influences. Although, therefore, we recognize the arrest and stagnation which overtook European civilization, the loss of art and of law when the power of ancient Rome was withdrawn, we prefer to regard the entire period from the fifth century till the discovery of America in 1492 as the great period of transition from ancient to modern society. It was the period of gestation of the forces

which were in due course to create the nations of to-day.

Now, the Holy Roman Empire and the Papacy fought against those forces, and they both failed. Each of them, now in cooperation and now in antagonism, attempted to preserve the social framework which had been Rome's legacy to the world. There was to be a kind of dual universal monarchy, one secular and the other spiritual, in the affairs of men. Absolute uniformity in religion and in state institutions was the goal of those two Powers which

1806, when Francis II. of Austria informed the Germanic Diet that he had resigned his crown as Roman Emperor. But that Empire had been a dream rather than a reality from the beginning, and its concord with the Papacy was of brief duration.

Both Empire and Papacy failed to impose upon Europe that uniformity of rule for which Dante, weary of the world's confusion, so ardently longed. The ideal, indeed, was not wanting in a certain grandeur, but, even although the temporal and the spiritual power




**THE BRITISH EMPIRE TO-DAY AND THE ROMAN EMPIRE AT ITS HEIGHT**

Of all the imperial races the two best endowed with the genius of colonisation have been the Romans and the British. Within the limits of the world as then known, Rome predominated to an even greater extent than Britain does within the wider world of modern knowledge, though Rome's remotest outposts of empire look curiously near the capital city in comparison with the widespread British dominions of our day

entered into partnership for the government of Europe. The pact—if we may so name it—was consummated in A.D. 800, when Charlemagne was crowned Emperor by Pope Leo III. in Rome. This has been called by Bryce "the central event of the Middle Ages."

It may be so, but the Holy Roman Empire of Charlemagne and his successors was only a shadow and simulacrum of the empire of the Caesars, A wit declared that it was neither Holy, nor Roman, nor an Empire. It came to an end officially only as late as August, had acted in unison, it was an ideal impossible of realization. The dynamic forces which were to awaken the modern world were being generated by national groups under the kingship in England, in France, and even in Spain, although Spain gave to the Holy Roman Empire one of its greatest representatives, Charles V., the grandson of Ferdinand and Isabella. In Italy, too, when the Pope had become a monarch, new and yet old political forces were at work in the republics like Venice, Florence, Genoa, and Pisa, who were jealous of their independence.

The configuration of Europe, which we see to-day, was already taking shape in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and the centralizing efforts of Empire and Papacy were doomed to failure. The Papacy triumphed over the Empire, but its own spiritual absolutism was in turn impeached, and the Reformation destroyed the unity of Christendom.

### *THE thrill of new thought and emotion that came with the end of the Middle Ages*

Perhaps it is worth noting here, as characteristic of the political instinct of the English people, that when Edward III. was elected Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire (1347), Parliament forbade him to accept the honour. Another English king, Henry VIII., became a candidate (unelected) for the same throne in 1519, and that date will serve to remind us that the forces of political and religious disintegration were already busy on the Continent. The Diet of Worms, to which, by a strange irony, Charles (the successful candidate for the imperial throne) was compelled to grant a safe conduct to Luther, sat in January, 1521. The Reformation had come, and it, too, arose out of those strange fervent energies, which awoke in the fourteenth and the fifteenth centuries, and characterise the period called the Renaissance.

It was once customary to restrict the Renaissance to that revival of learning which originated in Italy. But we now know that the movement has a wider and deeper significance. It was accompanied by an expansion, not only in the sphere of intellectual, but also in the sphere of practical life. The rediscovery of the art and poetry and philosophy of Greece, and the re-study of the literature and the law of Rome mark, indeed, the most momentous stage in the history of culture.

The thrill of new thought and new emotion, which we find in the works of Da Vinci and Raphael and Michelangelo, in Velazquez and Cervantes and Calderon, in Chaucer, in Shakespeare, and in Bacon, is felt far into the eighteenth century and reappears in Rousseau and Voltaire. For the Renaissance was creative as well as receptive, and looked to the future while it studied the great models of expression in the past. In many directions, and especially in the art of painting, it brought new beauty into the world.

Again, whatever value may be attached to the speculative activities of the era of scholasticism, mankind would have remained stagnant if human thinking had been perpetually cribbed and cabined in theological formulae. But after the long imprisonment we begin to hear the last clanking of the intellectual chains which bound the Middle Ages, and the liberated spirit is preparing for fresh enterprise.

Moreover, this intellectual resurrection was attended by an advance in practical discovery and invention. The compass was already waiting to be used by Christopher Columbus on his voyage to America, and the telescope was likewise waiting to be used by such scientific innovators as Copernicus (1473—1543) and Galileo (1564—1642). The manufacture of paper had received a new impetus, and the printing press—the greatest invention of all—was disseminating the new knowledge. The feudal system, with its gangs of serfs, who had replaced the earlier generations of slaves, received its death-blow from the new military weapons which the invention of gunpowder had introduced.

### *THE fruit of the great period of discovery which was an outcome of the Renaissance*

All was changing, like the face of the earth when the efflorescence of spring covers the landscape which had been winterbound. Already in 1433 Prince Henry the Navigator, with his Portuguese seamen, was exploring the Atlantic. Cam discovered the Congo river in 1484-5, and Diaz doubled the Cape of Good Hope in 1488. At two o'clock on the morning of October 12th, 1492, a sailor on board the Niña, one of the ships of Columbus, sighted land, and on the same morning Columbus stepped on shore at San Salvador. America had

THE SOLDIERS OF ROME WHO BUILT UP HER EMPIRE

What manner of men were they who in their wonderful legions marched and counter-marched 'twixt Britain and Mesopotamia, and by their superb training and discipline overcame all enemies, building up within the term of a century the power of Rome as mistress of the world? Depicted by a contemporary sculptor, there are many fine groups of them to be studied among the reliefs on the Antonine Column, from which the above is reproduced

*Photo, Anderson*

been discovered. Vasco da Gama sailed from Lisbon in 1497, and after a voyage of eleven months anchored off the coast of India in May, 1498. Cortés was marching through Mexico in 1519, in 1526 Pizarro reached Peru, and ten years later his lieutenant Almagro conquered Chile. The banners of Portugal and of Spain were waving in India and in America, and the great era of European colonisation had begun.

John Cabot sailed from Bristol in 1497, and in June of the same year sighted Cape Breton Island and Nova Scotia, and his son Sebastian was cruising off Brazil in 1526. Jacques Cartier reached Newfoundland in 1534, and two years later he discovered the St. Lawrence. In the third quarter of the sixteenth century Drake had circumnavigated the globe. In 1584 Raleigh sent out the fleet which founded Virginia, and eleven years later he was at Trinidad and on the Orinoco. English merchants were already settled in India in 1583, and in 1600, under a charter granted by Queen Elizabeth, the East India Company was founded.

We have chosen these scattered facts to indicate the stir and excitement which they must have caused in a Europe which had already grown old and exhausted on the banks of its own rivers and the shores of its own seas. Men now knew that there were other lands and seas and rivers which beckoned the spirit of adventure to advance. The fascination of travellers' tales, which happened to be true, had caught the ear of Shakespeare, whose Prospero in "The Tempest" makes Ariel

> "fetch dew
> From the still-vex'd Bermoothes."

The Bermudas were discovered early in the sixteenth century, by another Spaniard, Juan Bermudez, but they became an English possession before Shakespeare died. Although the energies of the Renaissance awoke in our own country later than in Italy and Spain, Germany and France, it was Great Britain that became the chief gainer, by the work of the explorers, in India and in America as well as in the islands of the Atlantic and the Pacific.

***WHAT sort of Europe should we have seen to-day had there been no Renaissance?***

The most momentous fact of all in this period of transition remains to be mentioned. The Mayflower sailed from Plymouth on November 11th (O.S.), 1620, and arrived in Massachusetts in December. The impulse towards individual freedom, which was the essence of the Renaissance, had likewise fired the forefathers of the men who were to return to take part in the Great War, 1914-1918, which revindicated the liberties of Europe.

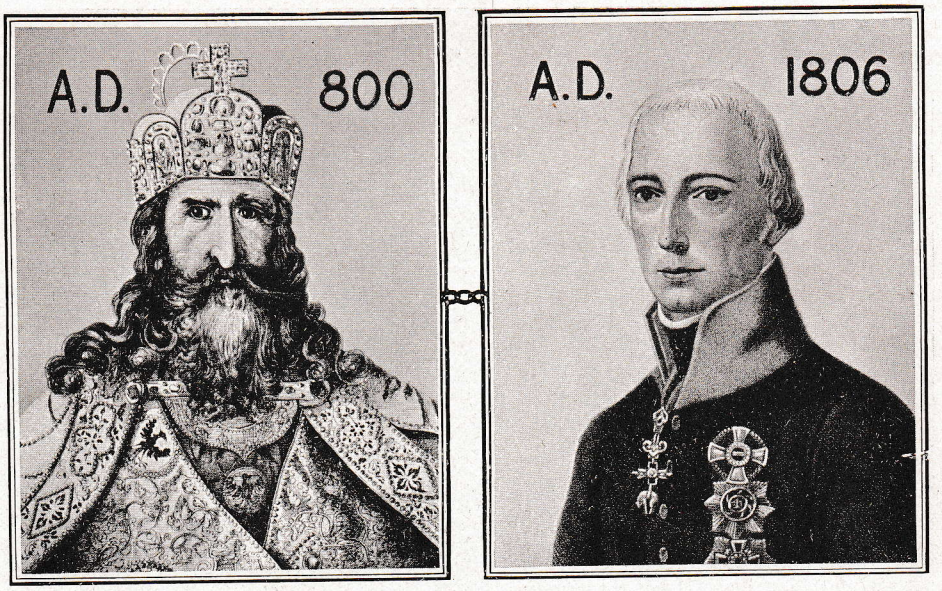
This brief reference to the Renaissance has been necessary because the spirit of that movement is still alive in the nations of the modern world. In the "rebirth" of human energy for humane as well as for "humanistic" purposes lies the hope of progress. The Renaissance is never at an end. Its message was and is that human life is a quest, and that the spirit of man outgrows all barren formulae. The iron circuit of the Middle Ages was broken.

Let us ask what sort of a Europe this would still be if there had been no Renaissance. The counter-revolution engineered by all the forces of absolutism, the Saint Bartholomews and Smithfields, the autos da fé in Spain, the intimidation of the new science, the vivi-cremation of Giordano Bruno, and the horrors of religious persecution in the Netherlands, all failed to quench the new spirit. If we look upon the Spanish Armada of 1588 as embodying and leading to the attack the forces of absolutism, secular and spiritual, we may feel some decent pride in the thought that it was Britain that shattered it.

We have mentioned Babylon, Greece, and Rome as representative states which created problems of empire that they were finally unable to solve, met rivals in the arena of history, and disappeared. This searching test of the nations, however, is still active and inexorable in the modern world. We saw that forces liberated in the Renaissance met and defeated Philip II. of Spain in his great attempt to re-establish in Europe the absolutism of the Hapsburgs and of the Papacy. But that was not to be the last effort or the last defeat of absolutism. In the two succeeding centuries, and especially during the reign of Louis XIV., France became formidable to European liberty, and in spite of the convulsion in 1789 she became later, under Napoleon, the most aggressive Power in the world. But she suffered defeat in 1815. Russia, which created a vast empire by remorseless aggression and consolidated an absolute Tsardom, is lying in chaos and economic ruin to-day. Prussia, whose strength increased rapidly under Frederick the Great, survived her disaster in the Napoleonic wars, and in due time placed herself at the head of the German Confederation. She increased her territory at the expense of Denmark, Austria, and France, and became with her federal states the greatest military Power the world has known. But her defeat came in 1918, while Austria, which had likewise survived the onslaught of Napoleon, lies at last dismembered and in ruins.

***ELEMENTAL forces that breed revolt in states and produce continual change***

What is this mysterious law which builds up and then breaks down a state? While the great nations are reaching their zenith the smaller exist under their shadow in perpetual fear of aggression and the loss of territorial rights. In certain cases, as for instance in the case of Switzerland, security can be explained only by the cynical fact that for strategic reasons her surrounding neighbours found it advantageous to guarantee her neutrality. Out of this




THE CENTRAL EVENT OF THE MIDDLE AGES

One of the most interesting episodes in the history of nations is that of the Holy Roman Empire, concerning which a wit has said that it was neither Holy, nor Roman, nor was it an Empire. It was, in effect, the effort of kings and emperors for a thousand years to carry on the tradition of Rome's imperial power in the interests chiefly of kings and emperors, and it began with the crowning of Charlemagne in 800 and ended with the resignation as Roman Emperor of Francis II. of Austria in 1806

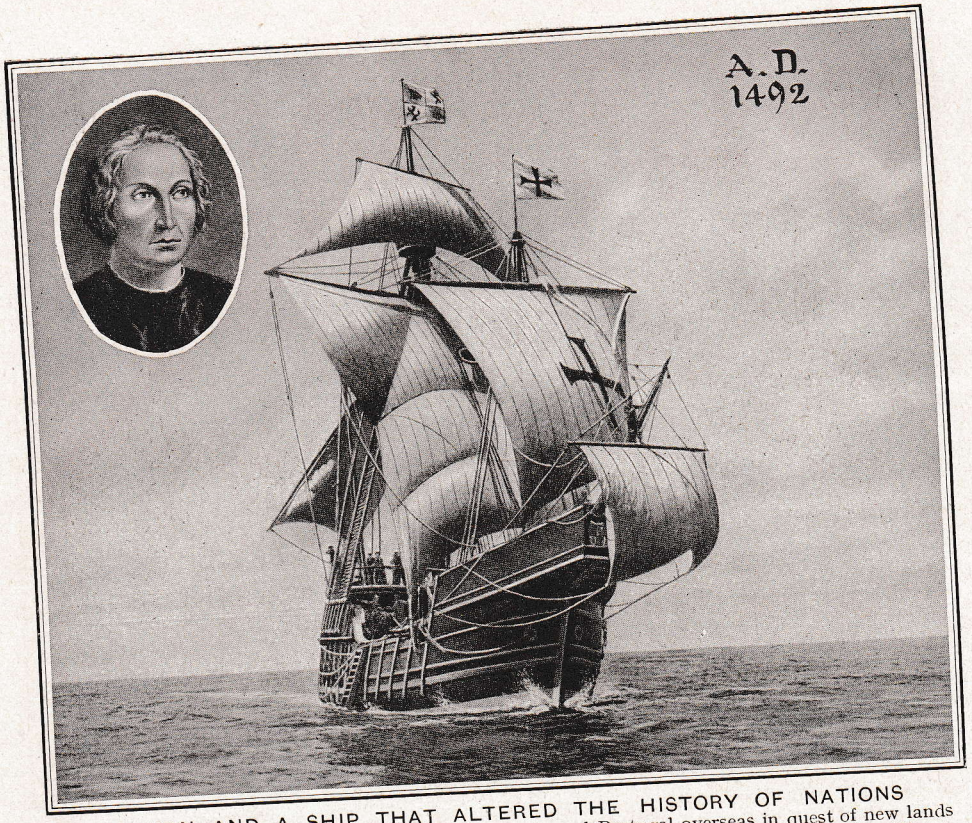
long conflict in which nations have been shaped and trained in Asia and in Europe, in Africa and in the New World, one fact seems to emerge: like the forces of Nature the forces of human history are explosive. The great groups which we call nations contain volcanic and inflammable elements, the area of combustion may be narrow or wide, the moment of ignition may be soon or late, but at last the conflagration bursts. We cannot doubt that there is a close relation between this human unrest and the failure of the state. But since a well-governed state may succumb to a more powerful neighbour, the search for the moral causes of decline becomes more difficult.

We might call the idea of Freedom the high-explosive of history, for, in the end, it has broken down one after another every Bastille of arbitrary power. Great as were the indirect and ultimate political effects of the Renaissance and the Reformation neither of those movements had a political motive or a political origin. It is in the French Revolution that we discover, not indeed the earliest, but the most vehement and dramatic expression of rights. French thinkers who preceded the Revolution had been profoundly impressed by the events in England in the seventeenth century and especially by the Revolution of 1688. And the actual leaders of the Revolution found inspiration and encouragement in the American Declaration of Independence (1776).

***THE factor of national disturbance which industry introduced to the modern world***

Lafayette brought home from America the aphorism that resistance is a sacred duty. Members of the French aristocracy who had crossed the ocean to fight in the American armies returned to Europe convinced of the truth of democracy. But the commotion in France was unaccompanied by the constructive political genius which created federation in the American Colonies. In France the Revolution signified the transition from feudalism and absolutism, but in no other country had the break with the past been so convulsive.

If the federal principle had been adopted by France there might have been no Napoleon But out of the seismic chaos of the Revolution came Napoleon, and a new attempt at




A MAN AND A SHIP THAT ALTERED THE HISTORY OF NATIONS

The era of discovery which sent the mariners of Spain and Portugal overseas in quest of new lands and fabled riches had its greatest event in the voyage of Columbus to America in 1492. The "long-voyage ship," to which Sir Arthur Keith in the preceding chapter attributes so much importance in the development of the nations, had its most notable example in the little Santa Maria of Columbus. Our picture is a photograph of an actual duplicate of his vessel, which was sailed across the Atlantic for the World's Columbian Exhibition at Chicago in 1893

European absolutism which involved Europe in a new series of wars. In other words, France had missed a great historical opportunity and soon forgot the great doctrines of "liberty, equality, and fraternity" which had been emblazoned on her Revolutionary banner.

It was not the labouring population, it was the middle class which gained most by the Revolution. In the Declaration of the Rights of Man the private ownership of property is not only sanctioned but is defined as "an inviolable and sacred right." The estates of the noblesse and of the Church were, indeed, confiscated and partitioned, but only for purposes of sale to the highest bidder. In fact, a new conception of the state had arisen, the conception that the state is an arena for free competition for the prizes of life. But it is precisely this conception which lies at the root of modern industrial unrest and has created the class war. Rank was abolished, but it soon returned, and found itself elbowing the new aristocracy of wealth. Besides, the protagonists of the Revolution belonged to the middle class. Robespierre was an avocat, Danton another, Sieyès an abbé, Marat a doctor, Fouquier-Tinville an attorney, Collot d'Herbois an actor, and Saint Just, like Camille Desmoulins, had studied law and letters. Such men had no genuine desire for "equality." The nineteenth and the twentieth centuries would hear and would satisfy demands from the proletariat which would have made Sieyès and Saint Just stand aghast.

France, in fact, had been in volcanic travail in order that the bourgeoisie might consolidate their position before the new era of modern industry, which would replace the aristocracy of land by the aristocracy of capital, had set in. Moreover, the Revolution, which

MODIFYING INFLUENCE OF ANOTHER SHIP AND OTHER MEN

As interesting companions to Columbus and his ship we give here a reproduction of a model of the Mayflower, and the portrait of a Puritan, typical of those who are remembered to-day as the Pilgrim Fathers. The most momentous fact in the period of transition which followed the era of discovery was the rôle which the Mayflower and its passengers were to play in the history of the great North American continent. This little ship and the men and women that it carried were to make Northern America Anglo-Saxon both in character and in speech

*From a model made by Goulding & Co., Plymouth, for the Mayflower tercentenary*

was to destroy all tyrannies, ended inevitably in Napoleon and in militarism, in a vast burden of debt, and in Waterloo.

Is history then merely a Penelope's web of which the nations are the weavers, and which is woven up during one century only to be unwoven in the next? Is its record only a necrology of nations? And must one generation accumulate abuses which the next must sweep away?

The great military and economic effort of France in the seventeenth century was only a preparation for the deeper corruption of the succeeding age and for the catastrophe of the Revolution. Is there, then, no finality in this endless experiment of nations?

Now, from the downfall of Napoleon in 1815 until the downfall of the German Emperor and his allies in 1918 there had taken place in Europe a vast economic reconstruction owing to the use of steam and, later, of electricity for industrial purposes. Modern wealth began to be created by new processes of manufacture, and the towns, as the centres of industry, attracted the country population to the great factories. These economic changes created in all nations social problems which still await solution. Moreover, the new activities of world commerce brought about changes not only within the nations, but between them, for there was a struggle for markets more intense than the old system of international barter had ever known. Again, the social status of the labouring class in one nation became of interest to the working class in another, and the doctrine of the solidarity of labour throughout the civilized world began to attract attention.

The social and economic history of the nineteenth century is mainly the

history of the struggle between Capital and Labour, not in one, but in every nation. In order to be able to measure the vast change which has taken place within less than a hundred years in our own country, it is sufficient to remember that in 1825 Trade Unionism was not merely illegal, but criminal, and was defined in English law as "a conspiracy in restraint of trade." We have seen that ancient society ignored the fact that a man's labour is his most sacred property. It solved its industrial problem by purchasing slaves. But the introduction of the wage-earning class, who became gradually insistent on the realization of their own economic and political rights, has brought a new factor of national disturbance into the modern world.

***COMMERCE is the most aggressive force in international relationships of our own time***

Moreover, in spite of the dream of the solidarity of labour everywhere, the industrial class of one nation competes for the world's markets with the industrial classes of other nations. The task of every state is double:

1. Internally to adjust the relations between its own members, and
2. Externally to adjust its relations with other states.

These two problems are closely connected, and would lead us into a discussion of such subjects as Free Trade and Protection. It is sufficient to note that a relentless competition takes place between the great organized national groups, and that that competition very frequently leads to war. For the greater the extent of territory, the greater the resources, and the greater the chance of economic superiority.

The country rich in coal and iron and oil and other raw materials will secure supremacy in the field of manufacture and trade. And since economic supremacy is not only a cause, but also an effect of military power, the temptation to expand becomes irresistible, especially if the question of over-population becomes pressing. Here we glance at the supreme problem of the modern peoples.

It is probable that the historians of the future will assign certain economic causes as among the factors which brought about the struggle of the nations in 1914. The focus of interest lies, of course, in the development of modern Germany as a military and industrial Power. To the old historical feud between Germany and France was added the formidable industrial menace of the most industrious people in Europe. Germany was becoming predominant in Central Europe and elsewhere, and the appetite increases by what it feeds on. Her industrialism financed her militarism, and her militarism promised her industrialism new fields for expansion. A new and more insidious absolutism threatened Europe.

But there had once been another Germany of "humanism," the Germany of Lessing and Goethe, the Schlegels, Winckelmann and Beethoven. The temperamental change which took place in the German people can be traced to the victories of Frederick the Great. Their educational system was framed with a view to inspiring the young with the Pan-German ideal of a Deutschland victorious in every field of human activity. The German commercial became only less aggressive than the German military battalions. Germany was the Assyria of the West, Assyrian in her energy, her ruthlessness, and her pride.

***GERMANY'S downfall was due to an excess of energy and abuse of it, not to decay***

If we count Luxemburg, we find that the frontiers of eight foreign states surrounded her. Thus compelled to become a military power, it was the strategic weakness of her geographical situation which transformed her into an armed camp, and her standing army became a standing menace to the rest of Europe.

As she transformed herself from an agricultural to an industrial community her energies increased and sought an outlet in all directions, and especially towards the sea. The old Baltic trade was insufficient, and Germany, looking

towards the North Sea and the Atlantic, began to build ships. But on the sea she met Great Britain. Her military engineers wrought marvels with her contracted sea-board. The Kiel Canal strengthened the strategic position, because it doubled the striking power of the fleet. We hint at these economic facts because they must be added to the immediate causes of the war—the strokes and counter-strokes of a deceptive diplomacy, and the ambitions of a group of men leading and misleading a group of nations.

History is full of paradox. When the mechanical maelstrom of modern war was let loose in 1914 Great Britain became the enemy of the Power with whom she had never had a quarrel and the ally of her own hereditary foe. Let us observe that the downfall of the German Empire cannot be explained by the cycle of exhaustion and decline. Germany was reaching the zenith of power. So great was that power that in order to overthrow it the European Allies required the help of the United States. It was not because Germany had too little, but because she had too much energy, and was about to misuse it against the liberties of the world, that her defeat was due.

We are now in a position to ask: What has been the rôle of Great Britain in the history of nations? It is a most remarkable and significant fact that four times within four hundred years and very near the end or beginning of the centuries Britain intervened decisively in European affairs.

***THE part played by Great Britain during four centuries in the history of nations***

We saw that in 1588 she defeated the absolutism of Spain and thereby saved the secular and spiritual liberties which the Renaissance and the Reformation had affirmed. But again towards the close of the seventeenth and at the beginning of the eighteenth century Britain checked the absolutism of France as represented by Louis XIV., and defeated it at Blenheim, 1704, Ramillies, 1706, Oudenarde, 1708, Malplaquet, 1709. At the end of the eighteenth and the beginning of the nineteenth centuries Britain was again on the Continent, and defeated the new absolutism of Napoleon in 1815. And at the beginning of the twentieth century in 1914, in alliance with Belgium and France, she became the main agent in the defeat of Germany in 1918.

It is, indeed, useless to pretend that in these interventions Great Britain was not protecting her own interests. It is no less true that she was protecting the common liberties of mankind.

***BRITISH Nation, by reason of its history, always to be found on the side of liberty***

The rôle of equilibrator seemed to belong by nature to a Power detached from Europe and yet so close to it. A people who had won their Magna Carta (1215), and Habeas Corpus, and had framed their Bill of Rights (1689), found themselves instinctively on the side of liberty, wherever it was imperilled.

The record is doubtless stained by the policy which led to the loss of the American colonies, by certain events in the early administration of India, by the early struggles in Wales, and by the long struggle in Ireland. But as regards America, the best minds of the day expressed the conscience of the country in denunciation of the misguided government of a German king.

"This universal opposition," said Chatham, "to your arbitrary system of taxation, which now pervades America, is the same which formerly opposed loans, benevolences, and ship-money in this country, is the same spirit which roused all England to action at the Revolution, and which established, at a remote era, your liberties, on the basis of that grand fundamental maxim of the Constitution, that no subject of England shall be taxed but by his own consent. To maintain this principle is the common cause of the Whigs on the other side of the Atlantic and on this. . . . Resistance to your acts was as necessary as it was just."

These words, spoken in 1775, express the British ideal of government, and their spirit is the secret of the Empire. It is the verdict of impartial historians that the vast overseas possessions which Great Britain won at the expense of her European rivals have enjoyed sounder

government than would have been their lot if they had remained in the hands of Spain, Portugal, and even of France. The guiding policy has been that revenue raised in the Colonies must be spent on the Colonies, and that the arbitrary taxation which Chatham abhorred should find no place in the Dependencies as it finds none in the Mother Country.

### *THE tribute which the Constitution of the United States pays to British ideals*

Perhaps, however, the greatest tribute which has been paid to the essential sanity and justice of the British conception of the state lies in the fact that the founders of the American Republic incorporated in their Constitution the main provisions of the Bill of Rights. The original schedule drawn up in 1689 was no new creation, but only vigorously reaffirmed the principles of the Common Laws which are shared by our kin on the other side of the Atlantic. It is worth while to reproduce here the main provisions of the Bill of Rights, because they are an epitome of English history. It is an Act which declares among other things—

"That the pretended power of suspending of laws or the execution of laws by regal authority without consent of Parliament is illegal. That levying money for or to the use of the Crown by pretence of prerogative without grant of Parliament, for longer time or in other manner than the same is or shall be granted, is illegal. That the raising or keeping a standing army within the kingdom in time of peace, unless it be with consent of Parliament, is against law. That elections of Members of Parliament ought to be free. That the freedom of speech and debates or proceedings in Parliament ought not to be impeached or questioned in any court or place out of Parliament. That excessive bail ought not to be required nor excessive fines imposed nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted. That all grants and promises of fines and forfeitures of particular persons before conviction are illegal and void."

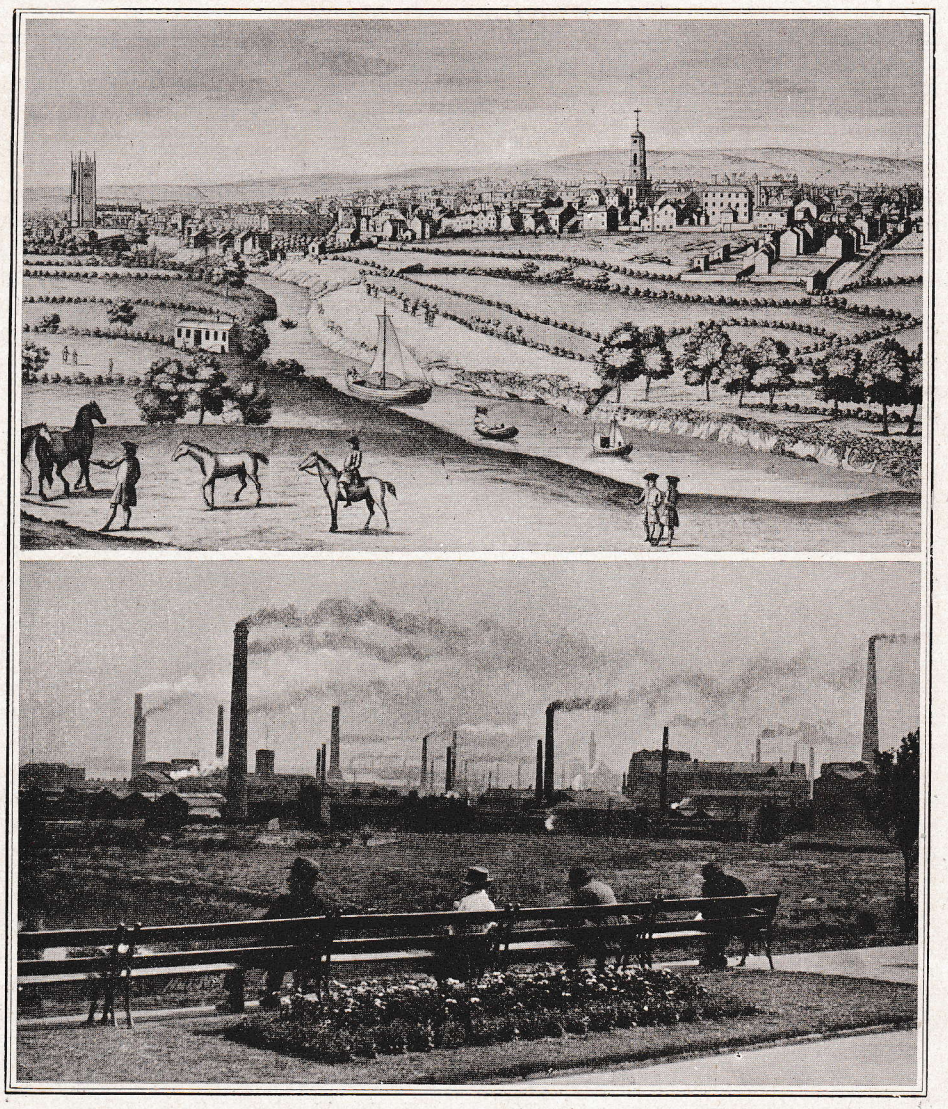
This impressive declaration closes with the statement by Lords and Commons "that they do claim, demand, and insist upon all and singular the premises as their undoubted rights and liberties." These principles were the gift of the Mother Island to the Anglo-Saxon world which was her offspring, and it was in defence of such liberties that the United States and the British Dominions sent their vast armies to Europe during the Great War.

If we turn to Burke's speech "On Conciliation with America" we shall find the ideal of the British Empire stated in language which might have been uttered to-day. "The fierce spirit of liberty," says Burke, "is stronger in the English Colonies probably than in any other people of the earth. It is the spirit of the English Constitution, which, infused through the mighty mass, pervades, feeds, unites, invigorates, vivifies every part of the Empire, even down to the minutest member."

Now, if we take 1066 as the date on which the last infusion of foreign blood with the blood of the island stock began, this country has been inviolate for almost one thousand years. Of all the European nations Britain alone during that long period has suffered no real disaster to the fabric of her power. The blows from without as well as from within did not break, they only riveted the framework of her freedom. She holds in the modern the place which Rome held in the ancient world. From the Great War she has emerged with an increase in her vast territory.

### *IMMENSITY of the burden of empire which fate has shouldered upon Great Britain*

If we reckon up the schedule of her commitments throughout the earth it is almost with a sense of awe that we remember that her colossal expansion can be traced from the nucleus of one small island. Even her enemies have admitted that wherever the long radius of her civilization has reached it has brought order and progress. Pitt once said "England has saved herself by her exertions, she will save Europe by her example." But her "destiny" was on the sea, and took her far out of Europe and linked with her own fortunes those of millions of human beings of alien race and speech.



THE MAKING OF THE GREAT INDUSTRIAL CITIES

The vast economic reconstruction which took place last century in the era of industrial expansion changed the face of the world in all regions where industry could be made profitable. Look here at Manchester as it is to-day in the lower photograph, with its multitude of chimneys befouling the landscape, and the same scene as it was presented one hundred and ninety years ago. The change is probably artistically and hygienically for the worse, but who shall say that the industrial expansion has not immensely added to the general comfort of mankind ?

Napoleon called the British a nation of shop-keepers. But we are also a nation of ship-keepers. Behind shops there are workshops. Ships and shops —these have made England.

In the preceding sketch our course has been inevitably zigzag, but we have attempted to collect some stray facts which are of importance in the discussion of an immense subject. A few thoughts suggest themselves here. First, in spite of the exhaustion and decline of nations, national tenacity is one of the outstanding facts of history. Peoples have been defeated and overthrown, nevertheless they have continued with shrunken power and diminished territory to occupy the seats of their forefathers.

Spain attempted to crush Holland, and Austria attempted to crush

Italy, but both Italy and Holland rose again. The Turks made a prolonged effort to exterminate Serbia, Bulgaria, and Greece, but those three nations regained their freedom and conquered their oppressor. There is still vitality even in Armenia, which has endured a long agony of persecution. After the Franco-German War it was supposed that France would never recover from the blow, but it was French military genius which led the Allies in the overthrow of the German Empire, and today France is the strongest nation on the Continent. History is full of this strange power of national resurrection.

But, in the second place, let us note that in spite of this stubborn racial persistence the actual political framework of a nation is subject to sudden and often disastrous change. There are moments in history when nothing seems to be so brittle as the fabric of the state. We have seen with our own eyes the great work of the Russian Tsars perish in a night. We have seen the Empire of the Hapsburgs collapse like a house of sand. And the German Empire which Bismarck created went to pieces within a few hours, its Emperor became a fugitive, and the dukes and kings of its confederate states were swept simultaneously from their thronelets and their thrones. This is the catastrophic and seismic element in history.

### *WHERE we may look to promise of permanence for the British Empire and its institutions*

Third, it has often been asked how long the British Empire will endure. There is nothing to guide us, because the British Empire is unlike any other imperial system of the past. It is not a mechanical combination held together by militarism. It is a union of self-governing communities or of communities gradually approaching self-government, and sharing or learning to share a common ideal of government and liberty. We quoted the Bill of Rights and pointed out that its essential elements were seized by the framers of the American Constitution. That is a fact of profound significance, for it means that the greatest Power in the New World had discovered in the Common Law of Great Britain the best guarantee of ordered freedom and a nation's strength. It is, therefore, in the realization of this ideal adapted to the needs of every people within the British Confederation that we find the greatest promise of the Empire's permanence.

### *THE world's peace and the growing demand for an international standard of justice*

One final question meets us. Nations, like individuals, compete with each other, and competition involves suffering. It is agreed that it is by means of competition that the character of the individual is developed. If there is no struggle, character weakens and degenerates. And the same law is at work in the case of those great aggregates of individuals which we call nations. If so, is collision, is war inevitable? This question, which we cannot attempt to answer here, occupies the minds of those who look forward to an international rivalry that shall be bloodless, and place hope in a League of Peace.

We may meanwhile remind ourselves of a statement made earlier in these pages—that the task of all states is twofold:

1. To regulate their own inner life, and

2. To adjust their relations with their neighbours.

Modern feeling has begun to demand that justice shall be the essence of both sets of relations. There is a saying of the greatest of Greek thinkers that at first the state is created for the sake of mere life, but that it continues to exist for the sake of the good life. The future of civilization will depend on how far each nation will respect that level of good life which other nations may have attained.

# Peoples of All Nations

*VOLUME TWO*

# PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS

Their Life Today and the Story of their Past

By Our Foremost Writers of Travel Anthropology & History

Illustrated with upwards of 5000 Photographs, numerous Colour Plates, and 150 Maps

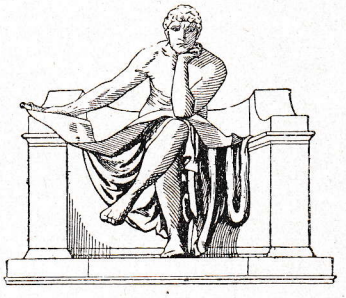
Edited by

J. A. Hammerton

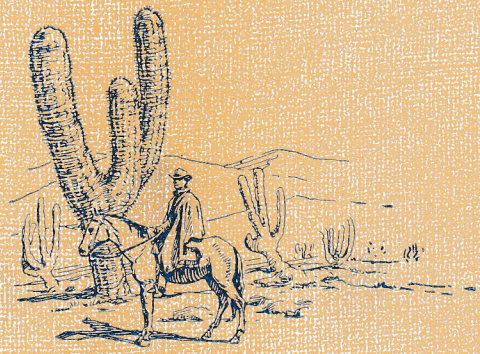
VOLUME II

Pages 785-1568

## British Empire to Dahomey



Published at THE FLEETWAY HOUSE London E.C.



# CHILE

*See page* 1259

*Frontispiece—Vol. II*

*VOLUME TWO*

# *TABLE OF CONTENTS*

## *Descriptive and Historical Chapters*


BRITISH EMPIRE IN ASIA :
I. PEOPLES AND PLACES IN THE GULF OF ADEN *Lt.-Col. H. F. Jacob* .. .. .. 785
II. THE JUNGLE FOLK OF BRITISH BORNEO. *Charles Hose* .. 801
III. HONGKONG : AN EASTERN LINK OF EMPIRE. *H. B. Morse* 843
IV. THE POLYGLOT LIFE OF THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS. *Sir Frank Swettenham* .. .. 849
V. THE MALAY STATES AND THEIR TROPIC LIFE. *Sir Frank Swettenham* .. .. .. 865
VI. PLANTING OUTPOSTS OF EMPIRE IN THE EASTERN SEAS. *Demetrius C. Boulger* .. .. 889

BRITISH EMPIRE IN AUSTRALASIA :
I. ISLAND LIFE IN THE STRANGE SOUTH SEAS. *Sir Basil Thomson* .. .. .. 897
II. HOW SOUTH SEA ISLANDERS CAME UNDER THE FLAG. *A. D. Innes* .. .. .. 973

BRITISH EMPIRE IN EUROPE :
I. TO-DAY AND YESTERDAY IN THE CHANNEL ISLANDS. *Edith F. Carey* .. .. .. 977
II. GIBRALTAR : THE WESTERN GATE OF EMPIRE. *Major C. W. J. Orr* .. .. 989

BRITISH EMPIRE IN EUROPE (*contd.*)
III. MALTA AND THE MALTESE. *Prof. J. L. Myres* .. .. 993
IV. CYPRUS : GREEK AND TURK AS BRITISH SUBJECTS. *Major C. W. J. Orr* .. .. 1002
BULGARIA I. *H. Charles Woods* .. 1009
,, II. *Sir Reginald Rankin* .. 1040
BURMA I. *Sir George Scott* .. .. 1045
,, II. *Prof. E. H. Parker* .. 1089
CAMBODIA. *Mme. Gabrielle Vassal* .. 1093
CANADA I. *Frederick J. Niven* .. 1121
,, II. *A. G. Bradley* .. .. 1185
CEYLON I. *G. E. Mitton* .. .. 1195
,, II. *A. D. Innes* .. .. 1229
CHILE I. *J. A. Hammerton* .. .. 1233
,, II. *H. Hesketh Prichard* .. 1282
,, III. *W. H. Koebel* .. .. 1287
CHINA I. *Arthur Corbett-Smith* .. 1291
,, II. *Lionel Giles* .. .. .. 1423
COLOMBIA I. *J. A. Hammerton* .. 1433
,, II. *F. Loraine Petre* .. 1453
COSTA RICA I. *Hamilton Fyfe* .. 1457
,, II. *Percy F. Martin* .. 1468
CUBA I. *Richard Curle* .. .. 1471
,, II. *Percy F. Martin* .. .. 1497
CZECHOSLOVAKIA I. *Walter Jerrold* .. 1501
,, II. *C. Townley-Fullam* 1553
DAHOMEY. *Frank R. Cana* .. .. 1558


## *List of Colour Plates*


| | Facing page |
|---|---|
| BRITISH EMPIRE : ASIA : Iban of Borneo .. .. | 802 |
| AUSTRALASIA : Malayta Chief .. | 912 |
| BULGARIA : Rustic Beauty .. .. | 1016 |
| CANADA : Free Rangers of the Prairie | 1164 |
| CHINA : Where Buddha Reigns .. | 1296 |
| CHINA : Actor Playing Leading Lady | 1376 |
| CZECHOSLOVAKIA : Daughter of a Colourful People .. .. .. | 1508 |


## *Pages in Photogravure*


PEEPS AT BORNEO
Klemantan Chief .. .. 817
Kenyah Girl's Solo Dance 818
Iban Women's Dance .. 819
Sea Dayak Family .. 820
Lisum Women of Borneo 821
Sea Dayaks from Rejang 822
Iban Woman making Thread 823
Iban Method of Weaving.. 823
Kenyah Women Farmers.. 824
Dandy Iban Warriors .. 825
Shaping a Blow Pipe .. 826
Boring the Hole .. .. 827
Sighting through the Bore.. 828
Fitting Cylinder to Dart .. 828
Collecting Poison .. .. 829
Heating the Sap .. .. 830
Men Hunting Monkeys .. 831
Home from the Kill .. 832

BY REEF AND PALM
Solomon Islanders' Shield and Spear .. .. 945
Papuan Waterside Village.. 946
Solomon Island Group .. 947
Dance of Gilbert Islanders.. 948
Ellice Islanders' Dance .. 949
Prepossessing Tongan Woman 950
Tongan Lady of High Degree 951
Dandy of Rubiana Lagoon 952
Father and Son of Ong Tong 953
Solomon Islanders' Pan Pipes 954
Solomon Islanders' Skill .. 955
Horiomu Ceremony .. 956
Fijian War-Dance .. .. 957
Fishing on the Coral Reefs 958
Lovely Kandanu .. .. 958
A Fijian Feast .. .. 959
Preparing the Banquet .. 959
Rounding the Mark Boat 960

BULGARIANS IN DAYS OF PEACE
Bulgarian Peasant Woman 1025
Ready to Dance the Horó.. 1026
Gala Dress of Young Girl.. 1027
Melnik Freed from the Turk 1028
Typical Bulgarian Village.. 1028
Dinners for the Dead .. 1029
Moslem Tombs at Dorkovo 1029
Street Weavers of Dobromiri 1030
Market Day at Tirnovo .. 1031
Gay Attire of Well-to-do.. 1032

IN QUAINT CAMBODIA
Cambodian Musician-dancers 1097
Supple Khmer Dancer .. 1098
Regalia of Cambodia's Ruler 1099
Colossal Relic of the Naga.. 1100–1
Young Cambodian Noble.. 1102
Bejewelled Cambodian Lady 1103
Cambodian Dancing Girls.. 1104

IN WESTERN CANADA
Blackfeet Chief .. .. 1137
Blackfeet Reservation .. 1138
Moving Camp in Alberta .. 1139
Acres of Apple Trees .. 1140
Pear Trees in Bloom .. 1140
Rafting-up in Columbia .. 1141
Raft of Logs .. .. 1141
Indian Chief of Saskatchewan 1142
Stonev Indian .. .. 1143
Canadian Mounted Policeman 1144

CEYLON GLIMPSES
Pilgrims at Kandy's Temple 1209
Comely Sinhalese Woman.. 1210
Ceylon Girl's Pride .. 1211
Pavilion on Adam's Peak.. 1212
Priests and Pilgrims .. 1212
The Temple at Kandy .. 1213
Tamil Snake Charmers .. 1214
Cutting and Polishing Gems 1214
Rock Veddas as Archers .. 1215
Savages of Eastern Ceylon 1216

## *Pages in Photogravure (contd.)*


CHILEAN CHARACTERS
Estanciero of Chile .. .. 1265
Horses in the Andine Hills 1266
Estancia Employees .. 1266
Santiago Street Scene .. 1267
Dancing the Cueca .. 1267
Araucanian Cacique .. 1268
A Chilean's Drink .. .. 1269
Typical Chilean Landscape 1270
Chile's Orchard Lands .. 1271
The Topeadura .. .. 1272

CHINESE LIFE
A Tientsin Street .. .. 1321
Boatmen on West Lake .. 1322
In a Yang-tse Gorge .. 1322
Chinese Tilt-cart .. .. 1323
Peking's Telegraph Poles .. 1323
Chinese Skipper .. .. 1324
Blind Musician .. .. 1325
Bride and Groom .. .. 1326
Using the Chopsticks .. 1327

BRITISH EMPIRE IN ASIA
Correct Use of Jambiâh .. 785
Somali Messenger, Aden .. 786
Hindu Barber at Work .. 787
Mahomedan Feast, Aden .. 788
Escort of Holy Carpet .. 789
Festive Amusements .. 790
Primitive "Big-Wheel" .. 791
Itinerant Dancers, Aden .. 792
Somali Housewife Smoking 793
Bodyguard of Sultan .. 794
Camels with Brushwood .. 795
Arab Treadmill for Threshing 795
Jail-birds of Lahej .. 796
Jewish Sweetmeat Seller .. 797
Pipers of Lahej .. .. 798
A Main Street of Lahej .. 799
Dayaks off to the Wedding 800
Sea Dayak's Embroidery .. 801
Klemantan of Baram .. 802
Pure-bred Kenyah .. 802
Ornaments of Pagan Tribes 803
Savages as Parlementaires.. 804
Children of Mountain and Forest .. .. .. 805
Punans of the Jungle Lands 806
Beauties of Kalabit Tribe.. 807
Kayan Women in Rice Field 808
Harvest Merry-making .. 809
Village Smithy in Sarawak 810
Bellows from Palm Stems.. 810
Dayaks and Cocking-main.. 811
Kayan Wrestlers .. .. 811
Conference at Claudetown.. 812
Kayans Splitting Rattans.. 813
Dayak Belle's Brass .. 814
Hints of Departing Youth.. 815
Kajaman Lady of Quality.. 816
Proud of his Escutcheon .. 833
Divination from Birds .. 834
Victors' Dance of Triumph 835
Kayan Long House .. 836
Klemantan Apartment .. 837
Ghastly Khayan War Trophies 838
Preventive Measures of Kenyahs .. .. .. 839
Kenyahs Consulting Auspices 840
Charging Pig with Message 841
Youthful Basket Makers .. 842
Dragon Boat Festival .. 844
Able-bodied Burden Bearers 846
Chinese Punch-and-Judy .. 847
Chinese Quarter, Singapore 848
Engaging Malay Girl .. 849
Wandering Minstrel, Malay 850
Malay Group, Singapore .. 851
Female Impersonator .. 852
Little Maiden of Malay .. 853
Chinese Rubber-tapper .. 854
Malay Girl Workers .. 855
Workers on Rubber Estate 856
Indian Emigrants in Malaya 857
Among the Pepper Vines.. 858
Champion Coconut Trees 859
Rattan Drying Ground .. 860
Preparing Rattans .. 861
Shrine at Penang .. .. 862
Betel Nut Palms .. .. 863
Christian Bride of Hangchow 1327
The Younger Generation .. 1328

CHINESE SCENES
Gentleman of Shanghai .. 1393
High Priest of the Temple.. 1394
Lama Turning Mill .. 1394
Burning Joss-sticks .. 1395
Chinese Sword-swallower .. 1396
Street Acrobats .. .. 1396
Monks of Pu To .. .. 1397
Yang-tse Landmark .. 1398
Monastery of Kiangsu .. 1399
A Chinese Grandmother .. 1400
Contentment Incarnate .. 1401
Honan Examination Hall.. 1402
Lung-hua Temple, Shanghai 1403
Strings of Camels .. .. 1404
Camel Caravan from Siberia 1404
Tea in the Garden .. 1405
Orphans of Changsha .. 1405
Necropolis at Tientsin .. 1406
Cemetery at Fengtu-hsien.. 1406
Street in Kiu-kiang .. 1407
Native Quarter of Hankau 1408

CZECHOSLOVAKIA
Carpathian Wayside Shrine 1521
Girl of Czechoslovakia .. 1522
Girl in National Costume.. 1523
Slovak Mother at Work .. 1524
Sheepskins in a Market .. 1525
Slovak Mother and Child .. 1526
Homely Peasant Group .. 1527
Ruthenians' Sheepskin Costumes .. .. .. 1528
Carpathian Peasants .. 1529
Moravian and Slovakian Costumes .. .. .. 1530
Costume of Czechoslovak Girl 1531
Carpathian Shepherds .. 1532
Saint's Day in Slovak Village 1533
A Ruthenian Sabbath .. 1534
A Slovak Yokel .. .. 1535
In her Grandam's Costume 1536


## *Photographs in the Text*


Fruits on their Way to Market 864
Sakai Nose Pipers .. 865
Gathering Bread from Tree 866
When the Durian Ripens .. 867
Bride and Maids .. .. 868
Sarong Clad Malay Girls .. 869
Return of the Spoilers .. 870
Tilling the Soil .. .. 871
Stately Malay Dance .. 871
Chinese Coolies Tin Mining 872
Working a Pump on Mine.. 873
Tin Miners at Perak .. 873
Chinese Method of Smelting 874
Chinese Women Tin Washers 875
Nurturing Tapioca Plant .. 876
Converting Poisonous Roots 876
Sifting Tapioca Starch .. 877
Tapioca in Finished State.. 877
Wild Men of the Woods .. 878
Sturdy Wives of Pygmy Race 879
Malay House on Piles .. 880
Country Cookhouse .. 881
Equipped for Chase .. 882
Sakais of Malaya .. .. 883
Native Village on Piles .. 884
Creek Dwellers' Architecture 885
Collecting from Toddy Palm 886
Simple Life in Malay Village 887
With Silver Spoons in Mouth 888
Nuts for Sale in Kajang .. 893

BRITISH EMPIRE IN AUSTRALASIA AND OCEANIA
Men's House, New Guinea.. 896
Papuan Dancer's Headdress 897
On the Threshold of Manhood 898
Dukduks in Lodge Dress .. 899
Papuan Baby's Cradle .. 900
A World-wide Pastime .. 901
Young Ladies of Rigo .. 902
Delegates to Conference .. 903
Trappings of Woe .. .. 904
Orokaiva Women's Pipe .. 905
Ringleted Babiri Bowman.. 906
Papuans' Ceremonial Dress 907
Warriors of West New Guinea 908
Captain of Cannibal Company 909
Hempen Halter of Mourning 910
Dobu Chief and Wife .. 911
Headdress, New Guinea .. 912
Jewelled Dandy of Papua.. 912
Melanesian Musician .. 913
Admiralty Island Village .. 914
Melanesian Sailing Canoe .. 915
Islanders' Sacred Canoe .. 916
Making Palm Leaf Mats .. 916
Admiralty Islanders .. 917
Fish Trap, New Britain .. 917
Pigeon Dance on Marbuiay 918
Women of Rambuzo .. 919
Dressed for a Dance .. 920
Men of Malayta .. .. 921
Idols of Ong Tong Java .. 922
Bowing Idols to Sea .. 922
War-Dance in Solomons .. 923
Critical Moment in the Dance 923
"Court House" at Aola .. 924
House in Rubiana Lagoon 925
Hottest Island in Melanesia 925
Benign Warrior .. .. 926
After the Battle .. .. 927
Youths of Buka Island .. 928
Powder and Paint on Simbo 929
Head-Hunters in War Canoe 930
Spearing Fish .. .. 931
Cages for Catching Fish .. 931
Awaiting Warriors' Return 932
Fishermen of Ong Tong Java 933
Profession of his Ancestors 934
Paddling her Own Canoe.. 935
Salt Water Traders .. 935
Cemetery in Ong Tong Java 936
Image Carver and his work 937
Moving Grove of Dancers.. 938
Playground of the Gods .. 939
Contentment in Santa Cruz 940
Beginning a War Dance .. 941
Fijian's Mop of Hair .. 942
Fijian Musician .. .. 942
Fijian Girl Before her Mirror 943
Fighter of Malayta .. 944
Natives Preparing Feast .. 961
Evolution of South Sea Dress 962
Effects of Civilization .. 963
Supporters of British Law 964
Nauru Police at Drill .. 964
Costumes of Peace and War 965
Ballerina of Nauru Island.. 966
Participants in Fish Dance 967
Chief of Friendly Islanders 968
Civilization's Stamp in Tonga 969
Hauling Dug-outs Ashore.. 970
In the Shade of the Canoe 971
Tonga Girls' Hand Orchestra 972
Chief's Badge of Office .. 975

BRITISH EMPIRE IN EUROPE
Swearing In Officials .. 976
Guernsey Milkmaid .. 977
States of Guernsey .. 978
Frills and Flounces .. 979
Harvesting Sea's Refuse .. 980
Collectors of Seawrack .. 980
One of Guernsey's Best .. 981
Potato Cultivation, Jersey 982
Planting Potatoes by Hand 982
Human Plough Team .. 983
Potatoes Packed for Export 983
Gathering Early Tomatoes 984
Jersey Chrysanthemum Field 984
Glasshouse of Arum Lilies.. 985
Narcissi Growing in Guernsey 985
Charm of Channel Islands.. 986
Milkmaids of Jersey .. 987
Milking Hour, Jersey .. 987
Rock of Gibraltar .. .. 988
Gate of the Mediterranean 991
On Valletta's Stairways .. 992
Proud of her Hood .. 993
Little Black Riding Hood.. 994
Country Fair Sweet Stall.. 995
Children Making Lace .. 996
Maltese Lacemakers .. 997
In Old-world Birchicara .. 998
Gossips of Valletta .. 999
Unique Religious Festival.. 1000

## *Photographs in the Text (contd.)*


Praise and Worship .. 1001
Happy Young Cypriots .. 1003
Slippered Ease upon an Ass 1004
Greek-Cypriot's Plough .. 1005
Bringing Forage to Market 1006

BULGARIA
Milk-women outside Sofia .. 1008
Beauty of the South .. 1009
Fording Rivers near Sofia .. 1010
Country Cousins in Sofia .. 1011
Health and Happiness .. 1012
Folk of "Peasant State" 1012
Natives of Belogradchik .. 1013
Primitive Baby-carrying .. 1013
Orientalism in Bulgaria .. 1014
Bride's Floral Mask .. 1015
Radiant May Queens .. 1016
Oasis in the Desert .. 1017
Remnant of Ottoman Rule 1017
Taste and Grace .. .. 1018
Bootblack in Sofia .. .. 1019
Rose-gatherers of Kazanlik 1020
Rumelian Rose Farm .. 1021
Rose Maidens of Rumelia .. 1021
Shoeing Transport Ox .. 1022
Gatherers of the Grape .. 1023
Summer Scene .. .. 1023
Dancing the Horó .. 1034
Soldiers and Civilians Dance 1035
The Village "Pope" .. 1036
Retreat of John of Ryl .. 1037
Brethren of "Black Clergy" 1038
Members of a Sisterhood .. 1039

BURMA
At Prayers .. .. .. 1044
Princess Nicotine .. .. 1045
"A Whacking White Cheroot" 1046
Gentlewomanly Grace .. 1046
Pillars of Mirror Mosaic .. 1047
Middle-class Burmese .. 1048
Temptation in the Temple 1049
Chinlom Champions .. 1050
Burmese Marionette Pwè 1051
A Pas-de-Quatre .. .. 1052
Business in Bhamo Bazaar 1053
Old Age and Childhood .. 1054
Hauling Timber .. .. 1054
Taking Baggage to the Hills 1055
"Lads-go-courting Time" 1055
Buddhist Monastery .. 1056
Initiation of a Ko-yin .. 1057
Consecration of Pagoda Spire 1058
Buddhist Monastery School 1059
Burmese Fruit Sellers .. 1059
Order of the Yellow Robe .. 1060
Alms the Vehicles of Prayer 1061
Lahoi Villagers .. .. 1062
Padaung Women's Sangfroid 1063
Padaungs at Home .. 1064
Padaung Village Life .. 1065
Well-to-do Padaung Family 1066
Speeding a Parting Soul .. 1067
Camera-shy Brè Girls .. 1068
White Karen Women .. 1069
Taungyos of the Myelat .. 1070
Dwellers of the Brè Hills 1071
Akha Dancing Girls .. 1072
Soldierly Little Women .. 1073
Simple Life in Shan States 1074
Dance of the Padaungs .. 1075
Water Festival, Yawnghwe 1076
Intha Watermen .. .. 1077
Yawnghwe State Barge .. 1077
Intha Leg-paddlers .. 1078
Transport of Golden Images 1079
Seven Worthy Hill Folk .. 1080
Ungainly Womanhood .. 1081
Three Taungthu Graces .. 1082
Tassel-turbaned Taungthus 1083
Survivals of the La'hu .. 1084
Karen Bachelors .. .. 1085
Red Karens of the Hills .. 1086
Palaung Frocks and Frills 1087
Rehearsing for Festival .. 1088

CAMBODIA
Coronation Ceremony .. 1092
Under the State Umbrella .. 1094
Westernised Cambodian .. 1095
Head Mistress of Ballet .. 1096
An Easy-going Garment .. 1105
Making Royal Resting Place 1106
Honouring the late King .. 1107
Venerable Apostle of Buddha 1108
Bonze's Grotesque Pulpit .. 1109
Piety at a Buddhist Shrine 1110
High Priest of Buddha .. 1111
Up-to-date Styles .. .. 1112
At the Midday Meal .. 1112
Men of French Indo-China 1113
Hour of Recreation .. 1113
Cambodian Dancers .. 1114
Fencing Instructress .. 1115
Cambodian Funeral Rites .. 1116
Water Fête on Mekong .. 1117
Fisherman's Home .. .. 1118
Corner of Cambodia .. 1119

CANADA
On Trail in the Rockies .. 1120
Chief Solace of Red Indian 1121
Pulsing Heart of Montreal .. 1122
Market Day, Montreal .. 1123
Glimpse of Winter Life .. 1124
Montreal's Ice Palace .. 1125
Variants of Norway's Ski .. 1126
Familiar Winter Scenes .. 1127
Tobogganing in Quebec .. 1128
Ski-ing on the Slopes .. 1129
Outdoor Oven, Quebec .. 1130
French-Canadian Lumbermen 1131
Harvest Time in Alberta .. 1132
Old Habitant of Quebec .. 1133
Sport on Rainy Lake .. 1134
In a Canadian Canoe .. 1134
Fording the Pipestone .. 1135
Still Waters Run Deep .. 1135
Gardener of British Columbia 1146
Out-size in Giant Cabbages 1147
Tapping the Sugar Maple .. 1148
Purifying the Maple Sugar 1149
Completion of Purifying .. 1149
From Small Beginnings .. 1150
A "Building Bee" .. 1150
Cherry Pickers of Annapolis 1151
Cattle-Branding .. .. 1152
Lords of the Lariat .. 1153
Backwoods Christmas .. 1154
Logging Railway .. .. 1155
Calgary Cattle Dip .. 1156
Unloading the Herring Catch 1157
Collecting the Potato Crop 1158
Barriers against Winter Snows 1159
Mountain Health Resort .. 1160
Prospector on Mountain Trail 1161
Tourists' Pleasure Ground 1162
Camp in Forest Park .. 1163
Making a Portage, Manitoba 1164
John Henry of Fort Garry 1165
Chief Ben Charles .. .. 1166
Old Stoney Indians .. 1167
Indians of the Yukon .. 1168
Dark-hued Nimrod .. 1169
Farewell to the Brave .. 1170
Braves and Medicine Men .. 1171
Burdens on Mothers' Backs 1172
Blackfeet Family at Home 1172
Prize Papooses .. .. 1173
Stoney Indians in Banff .. 1173
Chippeway Indian Family .. 1174
Patwawantin, an Ojibway .. 1175
Kootenay Indians .. .. 1176
Archers at Target Practice 1177
Disciple of New Civilization 1177
Safe Perch on Mother's Back 1178
Vancouver Island Cradle .. 1179
Comox Indians' Totems .. 1180
Regalia of Columbian Indian 1181
Peaceful One-time Savages 1182
Kinnewankan, Chief of Sioux 1183
Round the Log Fire .. 1184
The Great Divide .. .. 1189
Courage Triumphant .. 1190

CEYLON
Tamils' Tambourine Dance 1194
Exorcists of Devils .. 1195
High Caste Tamil Women .. 1196
Dress of Kandyan Chiefs 1197
Sinhalese Sportsman .. 1198
Tamil Chicken-Vendor .. 1199
Light but Sturdy Craft .. 1200
Commerce on the Kelani .. 1201
Grace in the Field .. 1202
Trio of Tamil Tea-pickers .. 1202
Picking the "Golden Tip" 1203
Planting the Tea Shrub .. 1204
Plucking the Raw Material 1204
Withering Green Tea Leaf 1205
Liberating the Juices .. 1205
Fermentation Process .. 1206
Sifting the Tea .. .. 1206
Storing the Different Grades 1207
The Finished Article .. 1207
Relic of Demon Worship .. 1208
Fine Type of the Moormen 1217
Native Life on Country Road 1218
Village Scene .. .. 1219
The Old Order and New .. 1220
Blithe Maidenhood in Ceylon 1221
Highland Beauty Unadorned 1221
Beating Plumbago .. .. 1222
Sifting the Crushed Graphite 1222
Lace-making .. .. 1223
Extracting Oil from Coconuts 1223
Sinhalese Caravan .. .. 1224
Slow Method of Travelling 1224
Sacred Stone Effigies .. 1225
Where Buddha Sleeps .. 1225
Faithful Followers of Buddha 1226
Fruit of the Jack Tree .. 1227
Women Worshippers .. 1228
Temple Elephant .. .. 1230

CHILE
Santiago's Promenade .. 1232
One of the Carabineros .. 1233
Wearing the Chilean Manto 1234
Street Deportment in Chile 1235
Returning from Church .. 1235
Planting Memorial Tree .. 1237
Santiago Girls Study Botany 1237
Religious Ceremony .. 1238
Army Review, Cousiño Park 1239
Cats' Meat Man in Santiago 1240
Smart and Soldierly .. 1240
Woman Tram-conductor .. 1241
Chilean Officers .. .. 1242
Public Speaking in Chile .. 1242
Chilean Capataz .. .. 1243
Water Transport .. .. 1243
Chilean Nitrate Field .. 1244
After Blasting the Soil .. 1245
Working Nitrate Crushers .. 1246
Where Nitrate is Boiled .. 1247
Drawing Caliche from Tanks 1248
Emptying Crystallizing Pans 1249
Nitrate Works .. .. 1249
Sons of Chile .. .. 1251
Children of Mining Centre .. 1251
By Winding Waters .. 1252
Bringing the Harvest Home 1253
Four-legged Milk Carriers .. 1254
Crowded Docks of Valparaiso 1254
Elevator in Valparaiso .. 1255
Carrying Beer in Valparaiso 1256
A Valparaíso Baker .. 1257
Enjoying the Open Air .. 1258
Three Belles of Santiago .. 1259
Chilean "Arrieros" .. 1260
Taking up Meat Supply .. 1261
Spring Time among Colonists 1262
Wayside Calvary .. .. 1263
"Topeaduras" .. .. 1273
Ranchero's al fresco Meal .. 1274
Homes of Native Indians 1275
Ready for a Rodeo .. 1276
Weaving Winter Clothing .. 1278
Juan Fernandez Island .. 1279
Easter Island .. .. 1279
Araucanian Woman Weaving 1280
Araucanian Woman .. 1281
Tehuelche Indians .. .. 1283
Nimrod of the Pampas .. 1284
Men of Large-footed Tribe .. 1285
Chilean Government School 1286

CHINA
Temple of Heaven, Peking 1290
Decorous Dress of a Lady .. 1292
Dame of High Degree .. 1292
Victim of Cruel Custom .. 1293
Emancipated Young Lady 1293
Images and Puppets .. 1294
Pious Detachment .. 1295
Buddhist Priest of Lin Yin 1296
Where no Woman may Dwell 1297
Degenerate Professors .. 1297
Lama Priests' Headdresses 1298
Venerable Priest of Buddha 1299
Wafting his Prayers .. 1300

## *Photographs in the Text (contd.)*


Smiling in Face of Adversity 1301
Mid-autumn Festival .. 1302
On China's Greatest River 1303
Beggars' Floating Home .. 1304
Midday Meal on Yang-tse.. 1304
Sturdy River Boatwoman.. 1305
Floating Population .. 1305
Off Chusan Archipelago .. 1306
Tall and Stately Argosies.. 1307
On Gently Flowing River.. 1308
Washtub of Hang-chow .. 1308
Boatman of Yang-tse .. 1309
Drawing Junk over Rapids 1310
A Ghastly Record .. 1311
Portable Stocks .. .. 1311
All Rags and Tatters .. 1312
Rich Young Widow .. 1313
Witnesses Kneeling .. 1314
Missionary School .. .. 1315
Eastern Exponent of Euclid 1316
Chinese Student .. .. 1317
Wedding Chair of Bride .. 1318
Chinese Wedding Procession 1319
Matron of Tai Yuen Fu .. 1320
Giving his Pet an Airing .. 1329
Aged Father and Daughter 1330
Chinese Beggar .. .. 1331
Washing Day .. .. 1332
A Chinese Venice .. .. 1333
Coiffure and Hat Combined 1334
Arms and the Man .. 1335
Long-haired Nosu Lasses .. 1335
Nosu Market Village .. 1336
Their Son and Heir .. 1337
Making Hay .. .. 1338
Juvenile Land Girl .. 1338
Baby Boy of China .. 1339
Village Schoolboys .. 1340
Young Diogenes in his Tub 1341
See what I've Found .. 1342
Crying for the Moon .. 1342
Youthful Tricksters .. 1342
Minding his Manners .. 1343
Chinese Boys with Sweets 1343
Deserves a Flea in his Ear 1343
Shrewd as the Winter Wind 1344
Village Patriarch .. .. 1344
Crowded Street, Kiu-Kang 1345
Cantonese at Tea .. .. 1346
An Afternoon Stroll .. 1347
Consulting Fortune Teller.. 1348
Chinese Chess Players .. 1348
The Master's Voice .. 1349
Playing Dominoes .. .. 1349
Feet of Chinese Woman .. 1350
Western Influence at Work 1351
Dressing my Lady's Hair.. 1351
Cormorant Fishing.. .. 1352
Chinese Fisher Maid .. 1353
Angler among Water-lilies 1353
Chusan Island Fisherman.. 1354
Gambling for Sweets .. 1355
Playing a Trio .. .. 1356
Cantonese at Cards .. 1356
Street Acrobats .. .. 1357
A Juggler of Swords .. 1357
Member of the Miao Clan.. 1358
Aborigines of Yün-nan .. 1359
Strength and Endurance .. 1360
Out after Wild Fowl .. 1360
A Street Quack .. .. 1361
A Chinese Doctor .. .. 1361
With Heavy Tread and Slow 1362
Rich Man's Funeral .. 1363
Taoist Priests at Funeral .. 1364
Chinese Funeral Pageantry 1364
Pauper Hurried to his Grave 1365
To his Final Resting Place 1365
Where Tired Porters Rest.. 1366
Solid Cash and Paper Money 1367
The Opium Poppy .. 1369
Pumping Water by Ox Power 1370
Method of Irrigation .. 1371
Cheerfulness on Treadmill.. 1371
Ploughing Rice Fields .. 1372
Work of Transplantation .. 1373
In the Rice Flats .. .. 1373
Hulling the Grain .. .. 1374
Grinding the Rice .. .. 1375
Sifting Rice .. .. 1375
Tientsin Workshop .. 1377
Woman at the Wheel .. 1378
Weaving Warp and Woof.. 1379
Eggs of Yesterday.. .. 1380
Carrying a Pig to Market.. 1380
Gathering Spinach .. 1381
Spaghetti Drying in the Sun 1381
Barber in Peking .. .. 1382
Shoeing a Horse .. .. 1382
A Chinese Sawmill .. 1383
Hawker of Flowers .. 1383
A Slump in Trade.. .. 1384
Trade is Looking-up .. 1384
Itinerant Tinker .. .. 1385
Trundling Cotton .. .. 1386
Donkeys at Work .. .. 1387
A Peking Cart .. .. 1387
Engine and Chauffeur too 1388
Muleteers and Mule Litters 1389
Factory Girls off to Work.. 1389
China's Great Wall .. 1390
The Bell Tower, Peking .. 1391
The Great Black Way .. 1410
Chinese Farmers .. .. 1411
Haunt of Ancient Peace .. 1412
In a Shanghai Tea Shop .. 1413
A Temple Gateway .. 1414
Traffic's Busy Junction .. 1414
Oldest Observatory .. 1415
Quiet Corner .. .. 1415
Commercial Enterprise .. 1416
Peking Bazaar .. .. 1417
Young Chinese Spinster .. 1418
Happy though Married .. 1418
Eating with Chopsticks .. 1419
Tea-laden Coolies .. .. 1420
Vendor of Oriental Delight 1421
Shelling Peanuts .. .. 1422
Haggling over Prices .. 1422
Willow Pattern Plate .. 1424
Chinese Women and Police 1425
Soothing Water-pipe .. 1428
Clad in Cap and Gown .. 1429

COLOMBIA
Scene in Aviation Ground 1432
Refreshing Fruit for All .. 1433
Loading Up the Boats .. 1434
Savouries for Epicures .. 1435
Champion Chachafruto .. 1435
Inspecting his Papaw Tree 1436
Pleasing to Eye and Palate 1437
Mule Train with Coffee Beans 1438
Mountain Plantation .. 1439
Earthenware in Bogotá 1439
Officials of Law Courts .. 1440
Young Gardener's Prize Fruit 1441
Stern-Wheeler near Girardot 1442
Street in Rio Frio .. 1444
Resting by the Roadside.. 1445
Old Stone Fountain .. 1446
Cathedral in Bogotá .. 1447
In Santa Fé de Bogotá .. 1448
Factory Girl of Bogotá .. 1449
Toreadors at St. Ana .. 1451
Where Colombians Meet .. 1452

COSTA RICA
Costa Rican Schoolboys .. 1456
Sunshine in her Heart .. 1457
Talamancan Thatched House 1458
Society Belles of San José 1459
West Indian Negroes .. 1460
A Model Farm .. .. 1461
Working the Salt Mines .. 1462
Chosen of the People .. 1463
Good Pull-up for Carters .. 1464
Slow but Sure .. .. 1464
Gathering Nuts Wholesale 1465
Picking Coffee Berries .. 1466
Indian Girls Grinding Grain 1467
Delivering Vegetables .. 1470
Patient Obedience .. .. 1472
Live Turkeys for Sale .. 1473
Smiles and Contentment .. 1474
Havana Pedlar .. .. 1475
Cuban Baker .. .. 1476
Poulterers at Tacón Market 1477
Focus of Human Interest.. 1478
Tending Tobacco Plants .. 1479
Rolling Cigars .. .. 1480
Relief from Monotony .. 1481
Hanging up Tobacco .. 1481
"Sleep of a Labouring Man" 1482
Ingenuous Enjoyment .. 1482
An Ever Open Door .. 1483
Brought to a Quiet Haven 1483
Where Charity Reigns .. 1483
Cuban Sponge Seller .. 1484
Science and Sugar .. 1485
Reducing Cane to Juice .. 1485
Cuban Milkman .. .. 1486
Delivering the Milk .. 1487
Shrine of Pomona .. .. 1488
Fruit Merchant's Stock .. 1489
Cuban Homestead .. .. 1490
Cuban Dancing Girls .. 1491
Down the Village Street .. 1492
Draper on his Rounds .. 1493
Resting-place of Columbus 1494
A Company of Cadets .. 1495
Motor-cycle Policeman .. 1495
Emblem of Departed Might 1496
Evening Scene in San Luis 1498

CZECHOSLOVAKIA
Ruthenians' Sunday Morning 1500
Maid of Slovakia .. .. 1501
Sunday Dress in Pöstyén 1502
Slovak National Dress .. 1503
Living Discobolus .. .. 1504
Grand Parade of Sokols .. 1505
March of Women Sokols .. 1505
Sokol Physical Drill .. 1506
Moravian Country Couple.. 1507
Welcome Tenants .. .. 1508
Winter Snows .. .. 1509
Countryfolk and Cobbles .. 1510
Ruthenian Peasants Hoeing 1511
Game of War .. .. 1512
Jewish Sweetmeats .. 1513
Lusty Carpathian Lads .. 1514
Marketing Country Wares .. 1515
Pigs and Peasants .. 1516
One of the Olden School .. 1517
Model Village .. .. 1518
Home for the Aged .. 1519
Jewish Children .. .. 1520
Slovak Bridal Headdress .. 1537
Sunday Morning Scene .. 1538
Trio of Peasant Women .. 1539
On her Way to the Fields 1540
Rustic Yeoman of Slovakia 1540
Water-retting Hemp .. 1541
Preparing the Fibre .. 1541
During the Hemp Harvest 1542
Bleaching the Material .. 1543
Hope of the Young Republic 1544
Pair of Old Cronies .. 1545
Voluminous Skirt-trousers.. 1546
Pleasing Peasant Types .. 1547
Folk-dancing in Prague .. 1547
Bohemian Rhapsody .. 1548
Burdens of Youth and Age 1549
Rich Feminine Apparel .. 1550
Mountaineer or Buccaneer? 1551
Seasoned Slovak Veteran.. 1551
Men in National Dress .. 1552
Church-going Peasants .. 1552
Pretty Young Gentlewoman 1553
Peasant Women of Trencin 1555

DAHOMEY
European Fashions .. 1559
High Priest of Darkness .. 1561
Peaceful Village Life .. 1562
Art Serves Religion .. 1563
On the Great North Road .. 1564
Dassazoumbé Villagers .. 1565
Dancing the Tam-tam .. 1566
Youthful Dahomians .. 1567
Natives Making Palm-oil .. 1568


## *List of Maps*


British Empire in Asia .. 891
British Empire in Australasia 973
British Empire in Europe .. 1007
Bulgaria .. .. .. 1041
Burma .. .. .. .. 1090
Cambodia .. .. .. 1093
Canada .. .. .. 1187
Ceylon .. .. .. .. 1229
Chile .. .. .. .. 1287
China .. .. .. .. 1423
Colombia .. .. .. 1454
Costa Rica .. .. .. 1468
Cuba .. .. .. .. 1497
Czechoslovakia .. .. 1556
Dahomey .. .. .. 1558

Carter

# Peoples of All Nations

*VOLUME THREE*

# PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS

Their Life Today and the Story of their Past

By Our Foremost Writers of Travel Anthropology & History

Illustrated with upwards of 5000 Photographs, numerous Colour Plates, and 150 Maps

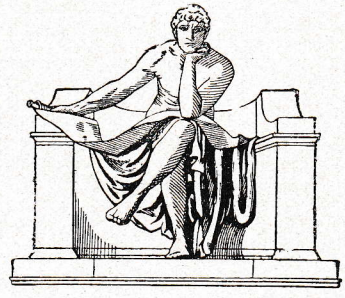
Edited by

J. A. Hammerton

VOLUME III

Pages 1569-2352

## Danzig to France



Published at THE FLEETWAY HOUSE London E.C.

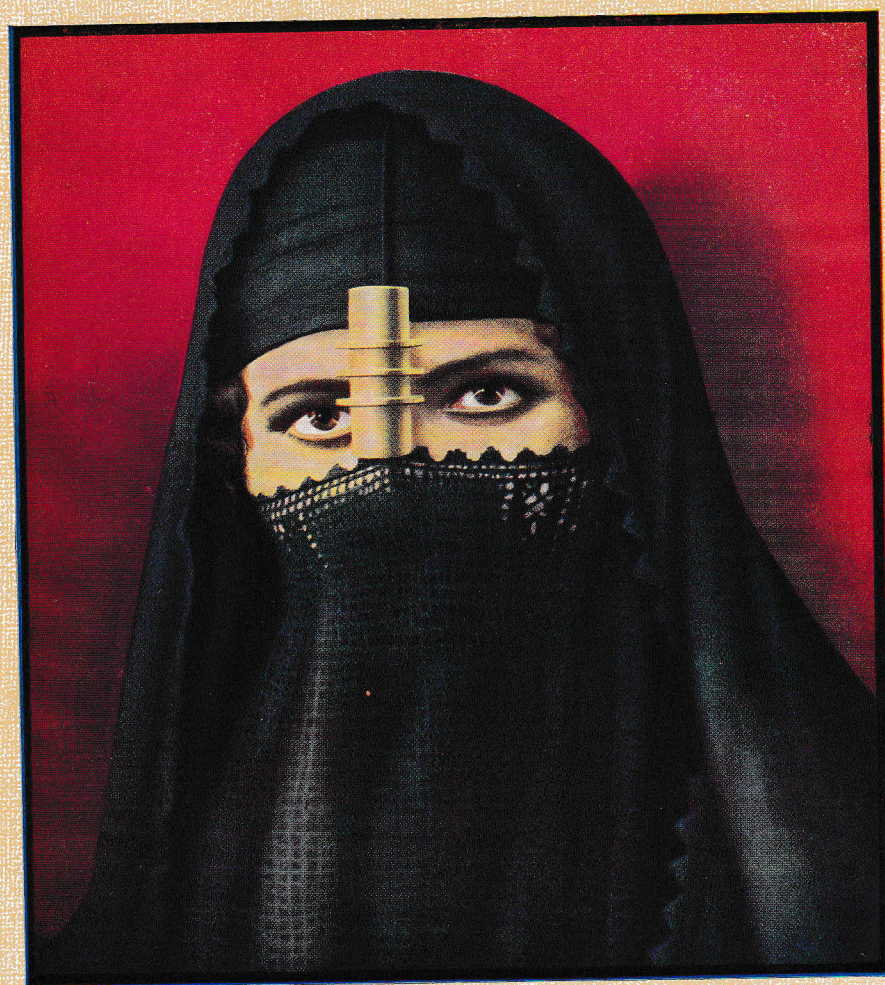


Photo: E. N. W. Slark.

Frontispiece—Vol. III

# EGYPT

See page 1682

*VOLUME THREE*

# *TABLE OF CONTENTS*

## *Descriptive and Historical Chapters*


DANZIG. *Herbert Vivian* .. .. 1569
DENMARK I. *Shaw Desmond* .. .. 1575
,, II. *J. A. Brendon* .. .. 1619
ECUADOR I. *Hamilton Fyfe* .. .. 1625
,, II. *C. R. Enoch* .. .. 1642
EGYPT I. *Arthur Weigall* .. .. 1645
,, II. *Capt. R. S. Gwatkin-Williams* 1731
,, III. *W. F. Flinders Petrie* .. 1743
ENGLAND I. *Hamilton Fyfe* .. 1757–1973
,, II. *A. D. Innes* .. .. 2001
ESTHONIA. *Florence Farmborough* .. 2017
FINLAND I. *H. A. Milton* .. .. 2057
,, II. *A. MacCallum Scott* .. 2084
FIUME. *Herbert Vivian* .. .. 2089
FORMOSA. *J. H. Longford* .. .. 2097
THE SPIRIT OF FRANCE. *J. E. C. Bodley* 2129
FRANCE I. *Hamilton Fyfe* .. .. 2147
,, II. *Winifred Stephens* .. 2281
,, III. *Gabrielle Vassal & Edward Wright* .. .. .. 2291
,, IV. *Edward Wright* .. .. 2346


## *List of Colour Plates*


| | Facing page |
|---|---|
| DENMARK: Girls of Strömö Island .. | 1596 |
| EGYPT: The Ever-welcome Water-Seller .. .. .. .. | 1682 |
| ENGLAND: Fairest of Eve's Daughters | 1856 |
| The English Smith .. | 1928 |
| ESTHONIA: An Esthonian Bride .. | 2024 |
| FRANCE: Flower of Normandy .. | 2168 |
| Fair Patriot, Alsace .. | 2236 |


## *Pages in Photogravure*


DANISH LIFE
Denmark's Monarch .. 1601
Gathering in the Harvest .. 1602
Zealand's Lovely Scenery .. 1603
King's Yacht in Regatta .. 1604
White Sails of Yachts .. 1604
Street of Copenhagen .. 1605
Cottages of Hamlet .. 1606
Copenhagen's Theatre .. 1607
Girl in Eskimo Costume .. 1608

IN ANCIENT EGYPT
Great Pyramid of Cheops .. 1665
Inscriptions at Medinet Habu 1666
Temple of Hathor .. 1667
Pupils from Mission School 1668
Cheery Berberin Boatmen .. 1668
Colossi of Memnon .. 1669
Pyramid of Khafra .. 1669
Temple of Ammon .. 1670
Native Argosies .. .. 1671
Felucca on the Nile .. 1672

MODERN EGYPTIANS
From the Mokattam Heights 1713
Rickety Port Said Homes 1714
Booksellers' Row of Cairo .. 1715
Arab Café at Esneh .. 1716
The Tent-makers' Bazaar .. 1717
Learning's Ever-open Door 1718
Sunny Court of El-Merdani 1719
Eastern Street Glamour .. 1720
Near the Wezir Gate .. 1721
Seller of Sweet Herbs .. 1722
Cairo's Native Quarter .. 1723
Old Cairo Cookshop-keeper 1724
At Eventide .. .. 1725
Cairo Cobbler's Shop .. 1726
Turkish Bazaar .. .. 1727
An Egyptian Mother .. 1728

RURAL ENGLAND
At Her Churn .. .. 1809
In the Stackyard .. .. 1810
Pause in the Forenoon Toil 1811
Girls Stooking Oats .. 1812
Reaper and Binder .. 1813
Where Old Methods Prevail 1813
Village Cobbler of Wigmore 1814
A Shropshire Lad .. .. 1815
Edge of Portland Bill .. 1816
On North Devon Coast .. 1817
In Quest of Tobacco .. 1818
Darby and Joan .. .. 1819
After a Day's Hay-making 1820
Worcestershire Connoisseurs 1821
Village of Luccombe .. 1822
At Foot of Exmoor .. 1823
Fittleworth in Sussex .. 1824

SCENES OF LONDON LIFE
On Ludgate Hill .. .. 1937
Within Sound of Bow Bells 1938
Old Lady of Threadneedle St. 1939
Royal Courts of Justice .. 1940
Trafalgar Square .. .. 1941
In the Fish Market .. 1942
At Covent Garden .. 1943
Staple Inn .. .. .. 1944
Lincoln's Inn Fields .. 1945
Newspaper Vendor .. 1946
Street Hawker .. .. 1947
"By your leave, please!" 1948
Willing for Service .. 1949
Scarlet-coated Pensioners .. 1950
Gateway to City .. .. 1951
In Rotten Row .. .. 1952

ESTHONIANS IN SUNSHINE AND SNOW
With Rake and Sickle .. 2049
Building the Rick .. .. 2050
Hay-makers' Midday Meal 2050
In Winter Clothing .. 2051
Esthonia's National Dress .. 2052

FINNISH FOLK
Queen of Song .. .. 2053
Mussel-fishing at Viborg .. 2054
Clearing the Ground .. 2055
Finnish Bridge .. .. 2056

FORMOSA'S HILL FOLK
Atayal Women .. .. 2105
Sleuth-hounds of the Chase 2106
Atayal Domestic Equipment 2107
Girl of Atayal Tribe .. 2108
Young Atayal Man .. 2109
Formosan Mountain Home 2110
Formosan Village .. .. 2111
Hill Folks' Watch-tower .. 2112

FRANCE TO-DAY
Entering Church .. .. 2193
On Rouen's Quay .. .. 2194
Milkmaid, Caudebec-en-Caux 2195
Costumes of Finistère .. 2196
Bretons' Festal Attire .. 2197
Breton Sabot-maker .. 2198
Wielding the Distaff .. 2199
A Breton Baby .. .. 2200
"His Only Vice" .. .. 2201
Carnival Time .. .. 2202
By his Stone House .. 2203
Fisherwomen, Berck-sur-Mer 2204
Prawn Fishers, Dieppe .. 2205
Girl of Douarnenez .. 2206
A Rustic Spring .. .. 2207
Breton Crab Seekers .. 2207
Breton Washerwomen .. 2208

PEASANTS OF NORTH AND SOUTH
Wrinkled and Toothless .. 2257
With Distaff and Spindle 2258
Peasant of Auvergne .. 2259
Native of Bourbonnais .. 2260
Bourbonnaise Fashions .. 2261
Fountain of Villefranche .. 2262
House-mates and Friends 2263
A Mild Flirtation .. .. 2264
Square, Puget-Théniers .. 2265
Plucking Oysters, Arcachon 2266
Stilts in the Landes .. 2267
Wagons of Le Mont Dore .. 2268
Using Wheelless Ploughs .. 2268
Italian Frontier Mark .. 2269
Born and Bred French .. 2270
Marketing in Alsace .. 2271
Scouring her Linen .. 2272

# *Photographs in the Text*


DANZIG

Paired for Bridal Dance .. 1571
Modern Danzig Enterprise.. 1572
Ancient Ornament Doomed 1573
Jump for Herrings .. 1574

DENMARK

Argus-eyed Sentinel .. 1575
Cycle Traffic, Copenhagen.. 1576
Packing the Chief Export.. 1577
Copenhagen's Public Market 1578
In Kongens Nytorv .. 1579
Popular Fish Market .. 1581
Merry Girl Graduates .. 1582
Members of Royal Ballet.. 1583
Homely Styles of Dress .. 1584
Posy of Human Flowers .. 1585
Members of Rowing Club.. 1586
Swimming Contest .. 1587
Anglo-Danish Football .. 1588
On the Course at Ordrup.. 1588
Sons of Vikings .. .. 1589
Girl Scouts Awheel .. 1589
Royal Porcelain Works .. 1590
At the Potter's Wheel .. 1591
Casting a Large Vase .. 1592
Potter Making Plates .. 1592
Women Artists at Work .. 1593
The Decorative Touch .. 1593
At Work in His Studio .. 1594
In the Dipping House .. 1595
Couple in Faroese Costume 1596
Yeomen and Farm Girls .. 1597
Celebrating May-day .. 1598
Girls of Faroe Islands .. 1599
Flower-seller, Copenhagen.. 1600
Small Eskimo Lads .. 1609
In Her Kitchen .. .. 1610
Eskimo Hunter and Wife.. 1611
Winter Quarters .. .. 1612
Eskimo Baby Buntings .. 1613
Umiak Manned by Women 1614
Umiaks and Kayaks .. 1615
Members of a Settlement .. 1616
Arctic Seamen .. .. 1617
Country Corner in Slesvig.. 1618

ECUADOR

Jivaro Hunter's Blowpipe.. 1624
Celebrating a Fiesta .. 1626
Ecuadorian Angels.. .. 1627
Pichincha Commanding Quito 1628
Sun-heated Bath Water .. 1629
Burden-bearers of Ecuador 1630
Their Midday Meal .. 1631
Wisdom Battens on Folly .. 1632
Promising Native Students 1633
Ever-busy Worker .. 1634
Content with Simple Tools 1634
Spinsters—Married and Single 1635
Boatloads of Bananas .. 1636
Indian Domesticity .. 1637
Going Out with Mother .. 1638
In Native Homespun .. 1639
Study of Jivaro Physique.. 1640
A Head-hunter .. .. 1641
His Prized Possession .. 1641

EGYPT

Exchanging Greetings .. 1644
Devotee of Islam .. .. 1645
Dragoman or Guide .. 1646
Vendor of Sweet Waters .. 1646
Country Cousins in Town.. 1647
Native "Omnibus" .. 1647
Blending East with West.. 1648
Runners Clearing the Road 1649
Camel Carriage of Cairo .. 1649
"Good Donkeys, Sir!" .. 1650
By the Sacred Lake .. 1650
Trustful Youth .. .. 1651
Refreshment .. .. 1651
Portable Marionette Show.. 1652
Moslem Funeral at Cairo 1653
Arab Funeral Procession .. 1653
Arab Wedding in Egypt .. 1654
Bride's Cavalcade .. .. 1655
Pilgrimage to Mecca .. 1656
Display and Devotion .. 1657
Mahmal and Holy Carpet.. 1658
Parade of the Mahmal .. 1659
Wayside Café-keeper .. 1660
Age Seeking Youth's Aid.. 1660
Cairo Grocer's Shop .. 1661
Sweet and Pensive .. 1662
European Influence .. 1663
Young Life and Old Inscriptions .. .. .. 1664
Hoisting their Sail.. .. 1673
The Age of Innocence .. 1674
First Lessons in Arabic .. 1674
Serving-maid at Well .. 1675
Arab Tinsmith's Shop .. 1676
Plyng Needle and Thread.. 1677
In a Village Street .. 1678
Refilling Goatskins .. 1679
In the Name of Allah .. 1680
Sellers of Beads .. .. 1681
Moslem Women in Native Dress .. .. .. 1682
Wearing the Face Veil .. 1682
Glimpses of Feminine Charms .. .. .. 1683
"New Women" in Cairo 1683
Students in Ancient Mosque 1684
Mahomedan School at Esneh 1685
Small Girl Graduates .. 1685
Farmers' Motive Power .. 1686
Fellâhîn Sifting Grain .. 1686
Following his Plough .. 1687
Ploughing by the Nile .. 1687
Irrigation in Egypt .. 1688
Working the Tâbût .. 1689
Fashioning Spiral Pump .. 1689
Irrigation Canal near Memphis .. .. .. 1690
Winding his Twine .. 1691
Improvement on the Shâdûf 1692
In Gizeh's Cloth Market .. 1693
Market at Assuan .. .. 1694
Meat Market, Bedrashein.. 1695
Water-carriers' Kerosene Tins 1696
Replenishing Goatskins .. 1696
Children of Karnak .. 1697
"Linked Sweetness" .. 1697
Peaceful Scene, Tel-el-Kebir 1698
Arab Sweetmeat Makers .. 1698
Vision of Grace and Charm 1699
Nile Village Women .. 1700
Amid Marg's Palm Groves.. 1701
In an Egyptian Ropewalk.. 1702
His Trick at the Wheel .. 1703
Women Making Fuel .. 1703
Engrossed in their Toil .. 1703
Like a Saint in a Shrine .. 1704
Egyptian Wedgwood at Work 1705
A Bisharîn Couple .. 1706
May and December .. 1707
Shaggy-haired Nomads .. 1708
Superman of Nubian Desert 1709
Modern Cushites .. .. 1709
Girl Goatherds .. .. 1710
Arab Dairymaids' Churn .. 1711
Beaded Beauty of Desert.. 1712
Enigmatic as Egypt .. 1729
The Land above Kufra .. 1730
Women of Zouia Tribe .. 1732
An Historic Industry .. 1733
Native Woman of Aujila 1734
Masked Tebus of Jof .. 1735
Meeting the Faqruns .. 1735
Dwellers of the Desert .. 1736
A Senussi Stronghold .. 1737
Mosque at Aujila .. .. 1738
Edge of Libyan Desert .. 1738
Zouia Woman and Child .. 1739
Vice-Governor of Senussi .. 1740
Hospitable Seat of Learning 1741
Home of the Zouia Tribe.. 1741
Handmaidens of the Dead.. 1742
Portico of "Model" Theban Home .. .. .. 1743
Causeway to Cliff Tomb .. 1744
Secret of Forty Centuries.. 1745
Corner of the Rock Chamber 1746
Counting the Cattle .. 1747
Ancient Carpentry .. 1748
Weaving Establishment .. 1748
Miniature Cattle .. .. 1749
Nobleman's Slaughterhouse 1749
In his Deck Cabin .. 1750
A Nile Travelling-boat .. 1751
Granary of Ancient Egypt.. 1751
Bakers and Brewers .. 1751
Nautical Catering Arrangements .. .. .. 1752
Fish for Rich Man's Table.. 1753

ENGLAND

Wessex Village Scene .. 1756
The Art of Public Oratory.. 1759
Where Roman Legionaries Paced .. .. .. 1761
Relic of a Dead Empire .. 1761
Descendants of Seafaring Folk .. .. .. 1765
"A Fine Hunting Day" .. 1766
Otter-hunting, Wiltshire .. 1768
Beagling in Kent .. .. 1769
A Kentish Garden .. 1771
Mixed Doubles on River .. 1772
Women's Rowing Club .. 1772
Improving the Shining Hour 1773
Youth at the Helm .. 1775
Schoolgirls at Drill .. 1776
Royal Holloway College .. 1777
The Library .. .. 1777
Students of Cookery .. 1778
Domestic Science Training 1779
Motherhood and Home .. 1781
Knife-grinders, Dorset .. 1782
"Ride a Cock-Horse" .. 1782
Somerset Children's Garlands 1783
Observing a Morn of May.. 1784
Medieval "Hobby-horse".. 1785
Happiness in Sheltered Cots 1786
Going to School, Allerford 1787
Down Dartmoor Way .. 1788
Clovelly's Mail Van .. 1789
Cutting Exmoor Turf .. 1790
Beside her Sleeping Child.. 1790
In a Devonshire Hamlet .. 1791
Rolling the Devon Soil .. 1792
Outside the Law Courts .. 1794
Swearing-in the Lord Chief Justice .. .. .. 1795
Legal Luminaries at Westminster Abbey .. .. 1797
Re-opening of Law Courts.. 1797
In Scarlet and Steel .. 1798
Old-world Court Costume.. 1799
Re-opening of Parliament.. 1800
Roll-call of Etonians .. 1802
The Famous Wall Game .. 1803
Eton's Amateur Firemen .. 1804
Scholars, Christ's Hospital 1805
Off to the Playing Fields.. 1806
Harrovians in the "Vaughan" 1807
Summer Visitors to Oxford 1826
Mock Funeral at Cambridge 1827
Historical Corner, Oxford.. 1828
The Cambridge Backs .. 1829
Eights Week at Oxford .. 1830
Oars and Cox of a College Crew .. .. .. 1831
Beside London's River .. 1833
One of the Shoeblack Brigade 1834
Postman on his Round .. 1834
"Lovely Carnations!" .. 1836
Pearly King of North London .. .. .. 1837
The Ice-cream Merchant .. 1838
London Art Gallery for Man in the Street .. .. 1838
The "Swan Upping" .. 1839
Neighbourliness at Mousehole 1841
In the Cornish Riviera .. 1842
Newlyn's Narrow Streets .. 1843
The Harvest of the Sea .. 1844
A Cornish Cove .. .. 1845
A Daffodil Picker .. .. 1845
Hay Stacking in Kent .. 1846
"Pricking" the Sheriffs .. 1848
At the Ballot Box.. .. 1849
Cricket on Parliament Hill 1850

## *Photographs in the Text (contd.)*


Infants' Musical Drill .. 1851
New Spirit in Education .. 1851
In Peter Pan's Kingdom .. 1852
In the Sand Pit .. .. 1853
Paddling in London Park .. 1853
With Bucket and Spade .. 1854
On Sunny Sands .. .. 1855
An Englishman's Home .. 1857
Popular Winter Pastime .. 1858
Determined Tackling .. 1859
A "Tussle" in Progress .. 1859
Champions at Play at Wimbledon .. .. 1860
On a Badminton Court .. 1861
King Cricket .. .. 1862
Scotland's Game in England 1864
Feminine Devotees of Golf 1865
Helping the Donkey .. 1866
Arriving at Racecourse .. 1867
Friendly Rivalry .. .. 1867
On Epsom Downs .. .. 1869
Rounding Tattenham Corner 1870
"Over the Sticks" .. 1871
A Close Finish .. .. 1871
Lunch Between the Races .. 1873
"Crossing the Gypsy's Hand" 1874
International Horse Show .. 1875
"The Twelfth" .. .. 1877
A Decent Day's Sport .. 1877
Trim Racing Yachts .. 1878
Strenuous Work on Deck .. 1879
Mending their Sails .. 1881
A Hardy East Anglian .. 1883
Signing on a New Mate .. 1884
Sons of East Anglia .. 1885
Launching the Lifeboat .. 1887
Signalling a Hit .. .. 1888
"Woodmen of Arden" .. 1889
Mixed Team at Stoolball .. 1890
Beating the Bounds .. 1891
In a Herefordshire Lane .. 1892
A Lucton Cottage .. .. 1893
Age and Innocence .. 1894
Cleanliness next to Godliness .. .. .. 1895
A Chat with the Postmaster 1896
A Tandem Team .. .. 1897
Early Spring, Worcestershire 1898
A Worcestershire Village .. 1899
Modern English Troglodytes 1900
The Holy Austin Rock .. 1901
The Old Roadmender .. 1902
Day Dreams at the Door .. 1903
Worcestershire Yeomen .. 1904
Praise with a Merry Noise 1906
The Church's Influence .. 1907
"Oyez! Oyez! Oyez!" .. 1908
Playing the Herald's Part .. 1909
Naval Officers in Full Dress 1910
In the Engine-room .. 1911
Naval Stokers on Shore Leave .. .. .. 1912
The Ears of the Navy .. 1912
Gun Crew at Battle Stations 1913
On the Navigating Bridge .. 1914
Ashore for Exercise .. 1915
In Friendly Conference .. 1915
Trooping the Colour .. 1916
Picturesque Immobility .. 1918
Passing a Saluting Base .. 1919
Armoured Car and its Mammoth Offspring .. .. 1919
With Fluttering Pennants .. 1920
On the March .. .. 1920
Bridge-building in Times of Peace .. .. .. 1921
Testing Field Telephone .. 1921
Ready to Take Wing .. 1922
R.A.F. Nursing Staff .. 1922
At a R.A.F. Training School 1923
'Plane that Outclassed the Gotha .. .. .. 1923
The Village Blacksmith .. 1924
Cause and Effect .. .. 1925
A Subject of King Coal .. 1926
Fuel for England's Factories 1927
England's Jewry .. .. 1929
Ups and Downs on Hampstead Heath .. .. 1930
The Merry-go-round .. 1931
Well-recognized Authority 1932
In Blue and Silver .. 1933
Homeward Bound .. .. 1934
Morning at a London Station 1935
Links with London's Past .. 1936
Quaint Custom Still Observed 1953
Harvesting the Potato .. 1954
Gathering up the Tubers .. 1954
From Basket to Sack .. 1955
Making the Clamp .. .. 1955
A Gypsies' Camp .. .. 1956
Professional Caravanning .. 1957
Sabbath-day Scene .. 1958
The Weekly Tub .. .. 1959
Gypsy Life in a Woodland Setting .. .. .. 1960
Hop-pickers' Encampment 1960
Hop-picking Celebrity .. 1961
Stripping Hops off the Bine 1961
Hop-pickers of Kent .. 1962
Measuring and Booking .. 1962
An Al Fresco Shave .. 1963
Treating the "Moke" .. 1964
On the Road to London .. 1965
On her Daily Round .. 1966
Raggle-taggle Gypsy Boy .. 1967
At her Open Door .. 1968
"What Every Woman Knows" .. .. .. 1969
Delicate Work : Shearing by Hand .. .. .. 1970
Spring in Scilly Isles .. 1971
In a Flower-packing Shed .. 1971
Narcissus of the Scillies .. 1972
Stalls at Pinner Fair .. 1974
Roasting an Ox, Stratford 1975
Fair Day at Corby .. 1977
Thatcher off to Work .. 1978
Rustic Jack-of-all-trades .. 1979
Setting Mole-traps .. 1981
Four of the King's Horses 1982
A Sussex Scene .. .. 1985
Buckinghamshire Lacemakers .. .. 1986
At her Spinning-wheel .. 1987
Lancashire Mill Girls .. 1988
Scene at Yarmouth .. 1989
Girl Guides in Camp .. 1991
Perfume and Profit at Mitcham .. .. .. 1993
Masons at Peterborough .. 1995
Outside the Ship Inn .. 1996
Leviathans of the Road .. 1997
On Tynwald Hill .. .. 1998
A Centre of Romance .. 2000
Gathering Narcissus .. 2006

ESTHONIA

In the Hay-making Season 2016
His Favourite Diversion .. 2018
Esthonia's Hope .. .. 2019
Distinctive Adornments .. 2020
Models of Industry .. 2021
Old-time Costumes .. 2022
Netting as a Home Craft .. 2024
At her Spinning-wheel .. 2025
Open-air Laundry .. .. 2026
Three-legged Wash-tub .. 2027
During Drill Display .. 2028
Skill Put to the Test .. 2028
Member of Flying Force .. 2029
Constituent Assembly in Session .. .. .. 2030
Hour of Recreation .. 2031
Reaping the Rye Harvest .. 2032
Old, but Eager for Work of Reconstruction .. .. 2033
Shearing Sheep .. .. 2034
Modern Farmer's Homestead 2034
Toiling in Rye-field .. 2035
Behind the Plough .. 2035
Peasant Maidens of Petseri 2036
Five-o'clock Tea .. .. 2038
Celebrating a Birthday .. 2039
At the Graveside of a Loved One .. .. .. 2040
Street Life in Dorpat .. 2041
Off for a "Joy Ride" .. 2042
In a Cottage Courtyard .. 2043
Celebrating a Marriage .. 2043
Quiet Corner of Esthonia .. 2044
Market Day in Reval .. 2045
Humble Country Folk .. 2046
Hale and Hearty Citizen .. 2047

FINLAND

Source that Never Fails .. 2058
Independence Won by Work 2059
Carting Logs at Viborg .. 2060
Haymaker and his Wain .. 2060
White-walled Market Booths 2061
Bread on Sale, Helsingfors 2061
"High Court of Parliament" 2062
By the Lakeside .. .. 2064
At Work in the Harbour, Helsingfors .. .. 2065
A Finnish Logging Raft .. 2066
Busy Human Activity .. 2067
Shelter for the Well .. 2068
"The Light Fantastic Toe" 2068
Finnish Wedding Feast .. 2069
Peasant's Cottage Home .. 2069
In the Church Boats .. 2070
People's Corner in Viborg .. 2072
Abo Cathedral .. .. 2073
Champion of Woman's Cause 2074
Equal Rights and Duties .. 2075
Morning Market, Helsingfors 2076
The Ice King's Grip .. 2078
Craft for Shooting the Rapids .. .. .. 2079
On a Finnish Lake .. 2079
Popular Pastime of Finland 2080
In the Playgrounds .. 2081
On their Allotments .. 2082
When the World is Young 2083
Favourite Winter Pursuit .. 2086

FIUME

Main Street of Fiume .. 2088
Appeals to Patriotism .. 2090
"Who is Against Us?" .. 2091
One of the Arditi .. .. 2092
Fiume's Poet-Dictator .. 2093
Lightly-clad Guards .. 2094
Occupation of Susak by d'Annunzio .. .. 2095

FORMOSA

Swarthy Aborigines .. 2098
Atayal Belle .. .. 2099
Mixture of Fashions .. 2099
Youth and Age, Formosa .. 2100
Party of Atayals .. .. 2101
Near their Mountain Home 2102
Head-Hunter's Homestead 2103
Atayal Family at Home .. 2103
Tribal Stamp of Débutante 2104
Young Atayal "Eligible" 2113
Fashions for All .. .. 2114
Forest Children .. .. 2115
Vonum Mountain Savages .. 2116
Fantastic Millinery .. 2116
Blind Woman of Formosa .. 2117
Where Civilization is Banishing Barbarism .. .. 2118
Natives of Kampanzan .. 2119
Mission Chapel at Kagi .. 2120
Dwellers of the Plains .. 2121
Taihoku's Substitute for the Hansom .. .. .. 2122
"Tight-rope Walkers" .. 2122
Formosan Bamboo Raft .. 2123
Aborigines of Formosa .. 2124
Under Armed Protection .. 2125
Draining off Camphor Oil .. 2126
Placid Work near Danger .. 2127

FRANCE

Spirit of Catholic Brittany 2128
Liberty, Equality, Fraternity 2133
Quasimodo's Lofty Eyrie .. 2136
Over the City of Light .. 2137
"Matelots," Villefranche .. 2141

## *Photographs in the Text (contd.)*


"Monsieur le Maire" .. 2146
Old Breton Weaver .. 2147
Old Norman Fashions .. 2148
In Quaint Lisieux .. .. 2149
Fine Results from Simple Means .. .. .. 2150
Breton Musicians .. .. 2151
Out-of-doors Treatment .. 2152
Modern Breton Wedding .. 2153
Norman Village Scene .. 2154
Innkeeper's Welcome .. 2155
Gathering Grapes .. .. 2156
Draining off Must .. .. 2157
Laundry of Douarnenez .. 2158
Splitting Logs .. .. 2159
In the Potato Fields .. 2160
Winnowers of the Grain .. 2160
Preparing Rough Hemp .. 2161
Mourning their Friend .. 2162
Mourners Entering Old Church .. .. .. 2163
Humble Breton Funeral .. 2164
Leaving Church .. .. 2165
Wedding Procession at Plougastel .. .. 2166
The Breton Pardon .. 2167
Votive Offering at Ancient Shrine .. .. .. 2168
Bunk-like Breton Beds .. 2169
Sons of the Soil .. .. 2170
Breton Mayor at Ease .. 2171
Vigorous at Fourscore .. 2172
Breton Pardon Amid Growing Corn .. .. .. 2173
Breton Cannery .. .. 2174
Netful of Silver .. .. 2175
Corner of Sardine Factory .. 2176
The Day's Catch .. .. 2176
Profitable Use of Leisure .. 2177
Animation at Concarneau .. 2178
Ready for the Cannery .. 2179
Preparing Gala Attire .. 2180
Sabot-making .. .. 2181
Array of Wooden Shoon .. 2182
Open-air Oven used in Brittany .. .. .. 2183
Gift of the Sea .. .. 2184
On a Breton Farm .. 2184
In a Potato Field .. .. 2185
Picturesque Bridal Array .. 2185
Harvest-time, Brittany .. 2186
In After Days .. .. 2187
Question and Answer .. 2188
Evening of his Days .. 2189
In a Pottery Works .. 2190
By the Well-side .. .. 2191
Pleasant Sunday Afternoon 2210
Ready for the Fête .. 2211
When the Heart is Young .. 2212
Breton Piper Playing a Solo 2213
In their Sunday Best .. 2214
Gatherers of Mussels .. 2215
A Corner of Finistère .. 2216
Unprogressive Brittany .. 2217
Hawker of Vegetables .. 2218
Belles of Quimperlé .. 2219
Dumb Yoke-fellows .. 2220
Nearing her Journey's End 2221
Women of Huelgoat .. 2222
Hand-spinning, Brittany .. 2223
Procession of Fisherfolk .. 2224
Surpliced Singing Boys .. 2225
Protection Against Splashing 2226
Paying their Tribute to the Virgin Mother .. .. 2227
Fishwives Shoreward Bound 2228
In the Harvest Field .. 2229
In Pensive Mood .. .. 2230
Rough Winding Paths .. 2231
Washing-day in Haute-Alsace .. .. .. 2232
Re-union .. .. .. 2233
The Stone Fountain .. 2234
Keeping a Fête Day .. 2234
Love's Old Story .. .. 2235
Three Little Maids .. 2236
Blue Alsatian Mountains .. 2237
Memorial of Prowess .. 2238
Arc de Triomphe .. .. 2238
Flowers on River Bank .. 2239
Blue-bloused Porter .. 2240
Painting from the Life .. 2241
Postman of Republic .. 2242
Happy Hunting-ground .. 2243
Parisian Outfitter's .. 2243
Champs-Elysées .. .. 2244
"Playground of Princes" .. 2244
Place de la Concorde .. 2245
Boulevard Montmartre .. 2245
Collecting Resin .. .. 2246
In a Famous Grotto .. 2247
Rehearsing a War Dance .. 2248
Early Morning Chat .. 2249
Distilling Lavender .. 2250
Gathering Violets .. .. 2251
Gathering Orange Blossoms 2252
A Willing Worker .. .. 2253
Orthez Cattle Market .. 2254
Defenders of Frontiers .. 2255
Braving Winter Snows .. 2256
Pyrenean Musicians .. 2273
Colour, Life, Laughter .. 2274
King Carnival in Nice .. 2275
Flower and Fruit Market .. 2276
Forcible Feeding .. .. 2277
Washing Under Difficulties 2278
Domestic Industry, Nice .. 2278
Live Stock for Sale .. 2279
Old Town of Corte .. 2280

French Equatorial Africa

Singing Death-Dance .. 2290
A Touch of Life .. .. 2292
Nomad Camping Ground 2293
An Aid to Beauty .. .. 2294
Black Justice, Senegal .. 2295
Desert Dignity, Timbuktu .. 2295
Inseparable Companions .. 2296
To Speed the Guest .. 2297
Market Place, Timbuktu .. 2298
Sons of the Sahara .. 2299
Sudanese Grace .. .. 2300
Daughter of Fulah Race .. 2300
Bana Native's Coiffure .. 2301
Native Quarters, Jibuti .. 2302
Girlhood and Old Age .. 2303
Aged Beau Brummel .. 2304
Native, Duala District .. 2305
Negro Music-makers .. 2305
Brides of Militiamen .. 2306
Beauty Judged by Headdress 2307
Directors of Dye Industry .. 2308
Loom of New Guinea .. 2308

French America

Comeliness and Colour .. 2310
Fair Mulatto Workers .. 2311
Capital of Martinique .. 2312
Negress Traders .. .. 2313
Licensed Convicts .. .. 2314
Woman of the People .. 2315
A Dusky Belle .. .. 2316

Asiatic Possessions

Pagoda at Villenour .. 2318
Laotian Girl .. .. 2319
Black Meos .. .. .. 2320
White Meos .. .. .. 2320
Descendants of Rulers .. 2321
Swaying Native Dancers .. 2322
Kingdom of the Flirt .. 2323
New Year's Day Procession 2324
Students of Hanoï .. .. 2325
Doyen of Tong-king .. 2326
Coloured Cavalry .. .. 2327
Tribute of Flowers .. 2328
Archery in the Wilds .. 2329

French in Australasia

Choric Dance .. .. 2330
Fashions in Hatpins .. 2332
Hebe of South Pacific .. 2333
In Festive Tahiti .. .. 2334
An Overseas Liegeman .. 2335
In Scarlet and Silver .. 2337
Amphibian Placidity .. 2338
A Pacific Paradise .. .. 2338
Olive-skinned Eve .. .. 2339
"Take Your Places" .. 2339
An Easy Yoke .. .. 2340
Society Island Belles .. 2341
Flower of the Forest .. 2342
Cannibal Flute-player .. 2343
Fashions in the New Hebrides 2344
Reasonable Precautions .. 2345


## *List of Maps*


Danzig .. .. .. .. 1569
Denmark .. .. .. 1620
Greenland .. .. .. 1621
Ecuador .. .. .. 1642
Libya .. .. .. .. 1731
Egypt .. .. .. .. 1755
England .. .. .. 2003
Esthonia .. .. .. 2017
Finland .. .. .. .. 2085
Fiume .. .. .. .. 2089
Formosa .. .. .. 2097
France .. .. .. .. 2283
French Empire in Africa .. 2347
" " America .. 2349
" " Asia .. 2350
" " Australasia 2352

# Peoples of All Nations

*VOLUME FOUR*

# PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS

Their Life Today and the Story of their Past

By Our Foremost Writers of Travel Anthropology & History

Illustrated with upwards of 5000 Photographs, numerous Colour Plates, and 150 Maps

Edited by

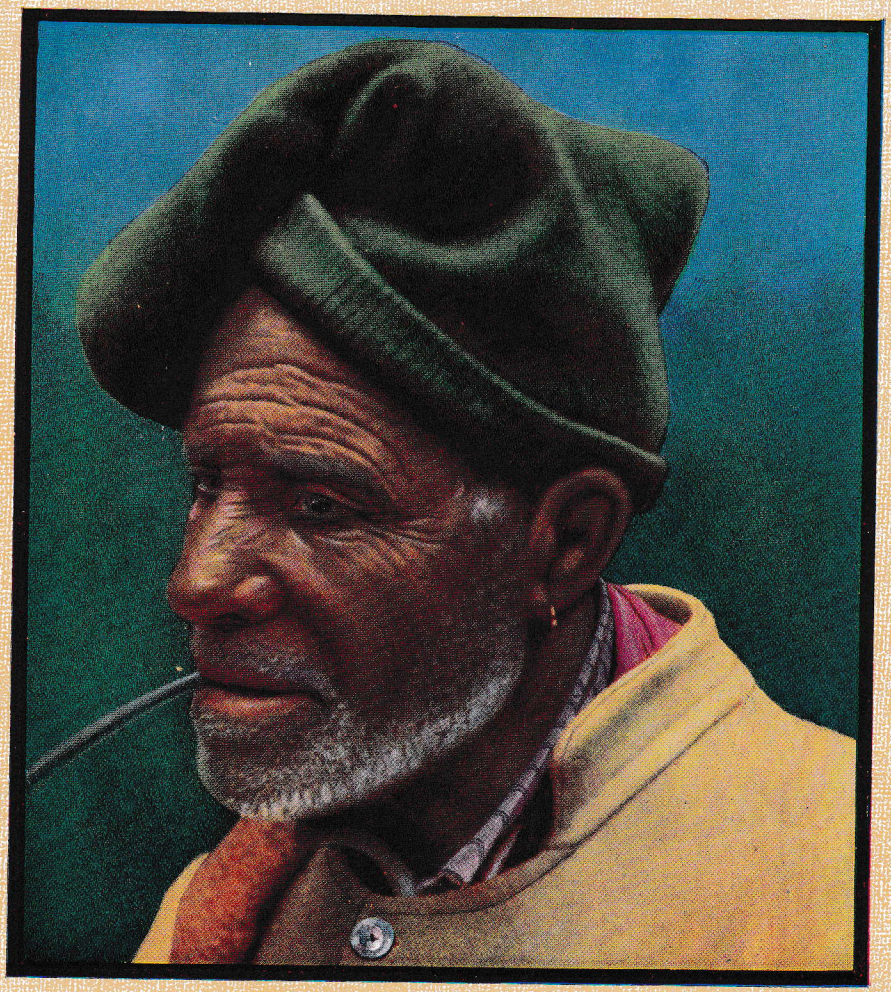
J. A. Hammerton

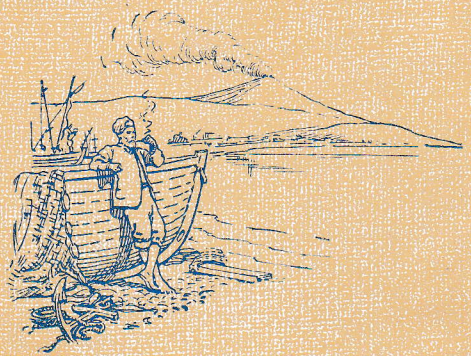
VOLUME IV

Pages 2353-3120

## Georgia to Italy

Published at THE FLEETWAY HOUSE London E.C.

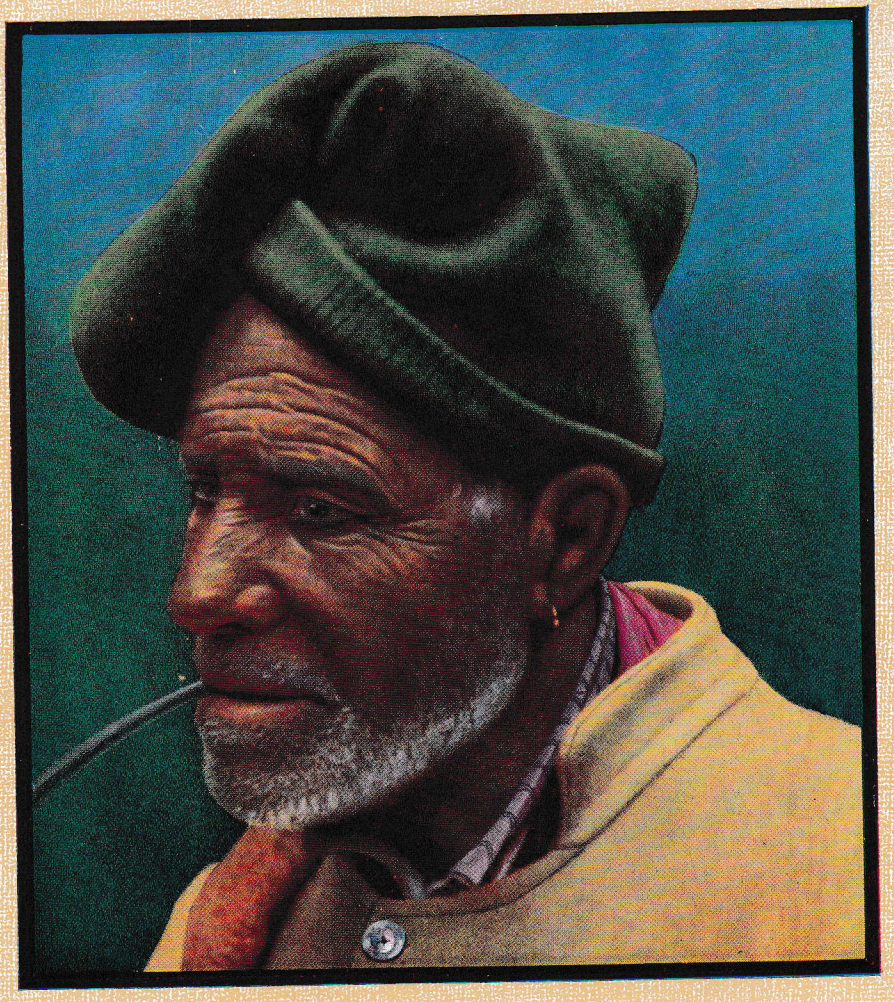


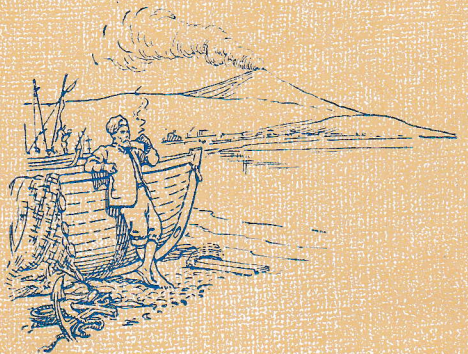


# ITALY

See page 2992

Frontispiece—Vol. IV





# *ITALY*

*See page 2992*

*Frontispiece—Vol. IV*

*VOLUME FOUR*

# *TABLE OF CONTENTS*

## *Descriptive and Historical Chapters*


GEORGIA. *Henry W. Nevinson* .. 2353
GERMANY I. *William Harbutt Dawson* 2371
,, II. ,, ,, 2453
GREECE I. *Hamilton Fyfe* .. .. 2465
,, II. *A. D. Innes* .. .. 2531
GUATEMALA I. *F. H. Hamilton* .. 2537
,, II. *Percy F. Martin* .. 2555
HAITI I. *H. Hesketh Prichard* .. 2559
,, II. *Percy F. Martin* .. .. 2573
HAWAII. *Richard Curle* .. .. 2577
HEJAZ I. *Edmund Candler* .. .. 2595
,, II. *D. G. Hogarth* .. .. 2616
HONDURAS I. *Percy F. Martin* .. 2621
,, II. ,, ,, .. .. 2630
HUNGARY I. *F. H. Hamilton* .. 2633
,, II. *A. D. Innes* .. .. 2684
ICELAND. *R. Pape Cowl* .. .. 2689
INDIA I. *Sir Valentine Chirol* .. 2705
,, II. ,, ,, .. 2867
IRAK I. *Edmund Candler* .. .. 2883
,, II. *A. D. Innes* .. .. .. 2917
IRELAND I. *Milton Kelly* .. .. 2923
,, II. *Stephen Gwynn* .. .. 2969
ITALY I. *Hamilton Fyfe* .. .. 2979
,, II. *Edward Hutton* .. .. 3099
,, III. *L. J. S. Wood* .. .. 3109


## *List of Colour Plates*


Facing page

GERMANY: Forest Maiden .. .. 2384
GREECE: Belles of the Border .. 2480
HUNGARY: Peasant Bridal Couple .. 2640

Page

INDIA: Elephant at Bengal Gathering 2737
Calcutta Shrine-Keeper .. 2738
Ivory Carver .. .. .. 2739
Wife of a Gurkha Fighting Man 2740
Fruit Vender .. .. .. 2741
Maratha Warrior .. .. 2742
Arab Dancing Horse .. 2743

Page

INDIA: Nautch Group .. .. 2744
Indian Dancing Women .. 2841
Colourful Group .. .. 2842
Nautch Girl .. .. .. 2843
Executioner of Rewah .. 2844
Men of the Northern Marches 2845
Women of Kashmir .. .. 2846
Children of North Kashmir.. 2847
Officers of the Indian Army.. 2848

Facing page

ITALY: Ragazzi of the Campagna .. 2986
Beauty from the Abruzzi .. 3040


## *Pages in Photogravure*


NEW SCENES IN GERMANY
Wendish Girls of the Spreewald .. .. .. 2401
Busy Market-place of Worms 2402
Lofty Dome of Berlin .. 2403
Peasants of the Bavarian Highlands .. .. 2404
Stuttgart Sabbath Dress .. 2405
In a Forest of Charlottenburg .. .. .. 2406
Nature Study by a Stream 2407
Bridal "schappel" of Sankt Georgien .. .. .. 2408
Bückeburg Bridal Attire .. 2409
Women of the Nördlingen District .. .. .. 2410
Roman Catholic Funeral Procession .. .. 2411
Gift of the Bavarian Bride's Father .. .. .. 2412
Girls of Sankt Georgien .. 2413
In a Village of the Rhine .. 2414
Rhenish Labourer .. .. 2415
St. Goarshausen's "Castle Crag" .. .. .. 2416

GREEKS OF TO-DAY
On the Summit of Parnassus 2497
Near the Tomb of Leonidas 2498
In the Fertile Valley of Sparta .. .. .. 2499
Greek Villagers Dancing .. 2500
At the Village Oven .. 2500
Traditional Dance of the Greeks .. .. .. 2501
Khani on the Road to Sparta .. .. .. 2501
Monk of S. George .. 2502
On the Balcony of the Monastery of S. George 2503
Rocks of Parnassus .. 2504
Domed Well of Gastouri .. 2505
Priests' Home at Zemenon 2506
Refectory of the Megaspeleon .. .. .. 2507
Weaving at Andritsena .. 2508
In the Porch of his Dwelling 2508
In the Cloister of S. Stephen's .. .. .. 2509
Monastery of the Holy Trinity .. .. .. 2509
Treading out the Grain .. 2510
Villagers of Zemenon .. 2511
Greek from Kastoria .. 2512

MAGYARS IN RICH ATTIRE
Peasant Lads of Mezökövesd 2641
En Route to Market .. 2642
Women of a Lowland Village 2643
Hungarian Gypsies .. 2644
Old Beggar of Hungary .. 2645
Handiwork of a Hungarian Housewife .. .. 2646
Unique but Effective Headdress .. .. .. 2647
Boy and Girl of Csömör .. 2648
Sturdy of Frame .. .. 2649
Lowly Magyar Couple .. 2650
Baby's Embroidered Bolster 2651
Headman of a Cowherd Station .. .. .. 2652
Cowherds of the Hortobágy Plain .. .. .. 2653
Dancing the Csárdás .. 2654
Matyók Peasants .. .. 2655
Town-bred Daughters of Hungary .. .. .. 2656

ITALIANS OF TO-DAY
Devout Fisherfolks' Wooden Shrine .. .. .. 2993
Scuola di San Marco .. 2994
Narrow Waterway of Venice 2995
Venetian Vegetable Merchant 2996
Starting on his Last Voyage 2997
Flower Girl of the Eternal City .. .. .. 2998
Preservers of the Papal Peace .. .. .. 2999
Monastery of Monte Oliveto Maggiore .. .. .. 3000
In Aosta Cathedral .. 3001
With Heart at Peace .. 3002
Colonnade of S. Peter's .. 3003
Roman of the Campagna .. 3004
Roman Flower-girl .. 3005
Rimini's Triumphal Arch .. 3006
Campanile of Giotto .. 3007
Straw-plaiting in Fiesole .. 3008

ITALIAN HARMONIES
In the Shadow of Mount Etna 3057
Sicilian Grandsire and His Son's Son .. .. .. 3058
Sicilian Darby and Joan .. 3059
In a Hospice for the Aged Poor .. .. .. 3060
Children of Sunny Sicily .. 3061
Benedictine Monks of Catania .. .. .. 3062
Sacro Eremo of Camaldoli .. 3063
Laundry Day in Omegna .. 3064
Isle of San Guilio .. .. 3065
By Lake Maggiore .. .. 3066
Simple Scene on Maggiore.. 3066
The Garden of Lombardy .. 3067
The Glories of Como .. 3067
Watching for Tunny Fish .. 3068
Istrian Peasants Churchward Bound .. .. 3069
Old Town of San Remo .. 3070
Celebrating the Nativity of the Virgin .. .. 3071
Monks of Savoca .. .. 3072

# *Photographs in the Text*


GEORGIA

Housewife's Daily Task .. 2354
Where Women Work .. 2355
Woman of a Handsom Race 2356
Veteran of a Mountain State 2356
After their Morning Tub .. 2357
Descendants of the Golden Horde .. .. .. 2358
In a Georgian Glade .. 2359
Replenishing their Cellars .. 2360
Fetching the Day's Water .. 2361
Ploughing in the Caucasus .. 2361
Descendant of a Hardy Race 2362
Member of the Aristocracy 2363
Sons of the Mountain Peasantry .. .. .. 2364
Youth, Manhood, and Old Age .. .. .. 2365
Haymaking in the Mountains .. .. .. 2366
Ease and Luxury .. .. 2367
Riders of the Plains .. 2368
Bred to Arms .. .. 2369
Garb of his Ancestors .. 2369

GERMANY

Group of Peasant Women .. 2370
Two Little Maids .. .. 2372
Part of the Daily Routine .. 2373
Filigree Nimbus .. .. 2374
Homely but Comely .. 2375
Baptismal Procession .. 2376
In the Bosom of her Family 2377
Dancing in the Streets .. 2378
Historic Headgear of Bavarian Brides .. .. 2379
At the Village Spring .. 2380
Toil-worn Women Land Workers .. .. .. 2381
Fantastic Feminine Finery 2382
Gretchen of the Black Forest .. .. .. 2383
Hat Style from Gutach .. 2384
Cutting Turnip Radishes .. 2385
Scene in the Reichstag .. 2386
Outside the Reichstag .. 2387
Young Germania Passes By 2388
Inspection of War Veterans 2389
Berlin at its Busiest and Best .. .. .. 2390
In the Heart of Berlin .. 2391
In a Glass Factory .. .. 2392
Working for Humanity .. 2393
Commercial Activity .. 2394
Leipzig's Advertisement Parade .. .. .. 2395
Adherents of King Carnival 2396
Secure in Mother-love .. 2397
On the Road to Church .. 2398
Pleasure Combined With Business .. .. .. 2399
Wendish Peasant Funeral .. 2399
In the School of Nature .. 2418
At the Drawing Lesson .. 2418
School in the Pine Forests .. 2419
Charlottenburg Forest School .. .. .. 2419
Little Berliners' Hearty Appetite .. .. .. 2420
After-dinner Task .. .. 2420
Leisurely Pursuit of Learning .. .. .. 2421
Training in Perspective Drawing .. .. .. 2422
Teaching Cleanliness .. 2424
In the Maternity Ward .. 2425
Weighing Young Germany 2425
In a Beer Garden .. .. 2426
Healthy Homesteads .. 2427
Villagers of Hesse-Nassau .. 2428
Old-time Simplicity .. 2429
Instruction in Cheesemaking 2430
Filling the Moulds .. .. 2430
The Finished Cheeses .. 2431
Dry-salting the Cheeses .. 2431
Where Nicest Accuracy is Needed .. .. .. 2432
In the Works at Siemensstadt .. .. .. 2433
Preparing Tobacco for Drying .. .. .. 2434
Hanging up the Leaves .. 2435
Peeling Osiers .. .. 2436
Osiers Laid Out to Dry .. 2436
Making Wicker Chairs .. 2437
Bargaining for Baskets .. 2437
Old-fashioned Rural Costume .. .. .. 2438
Jungingen Costumes .. 2438
At the Ulm Festival .. 2439
Before the Board of Examiners .. .. .. 2439
Peasant Bride and Bridegroom .. .. .. 2440
Starched Sobriety .. .. 2441
After the Flax Harvest .. 2442
"Weave the Warp" .. 2442
In a Land of Legend .. 2443
Square in Munich .. .. 2444
Main Street of Frankfort .. 2446
Corner of Dresden .. .. 2448
Nuremberg Market Place .. 2448
Ulm Market Place .. .. 2450
Where Schiller Dwelt .. 2450
At the Savings Bank .. 2452
Before the Rathaus .. .. 2461

GREECE

In the Streets of Nauplia .. 2464
Musical Greek Gypsies .. 2466
At the Fountain .. .. 2467
Captain of a Comitadji Band 2468
Youthful Patriots .. .. 2469
Soldiers of Picked Corps .. 2470
Sentry at the Royal Palace 2471
Theseum at Athens .. .. 2472
Splendid in Ruin .. .. 2473
Narrow Byway of Canea .. 2474
Business Corner of Candia .. 2475
Hostages to Fortune .. 2476
Monks of the Greek Church 2477
Men of Thebes .. .. 2478
Evzonoi Scouts on Patrol .. 2479
A Roast of Lamb .. .. 2480
"Look at the Pretty Camera" .. .. .. 2481
City of Athens .. .. 2482
Dancing a Pas de Quatre .. 2483
At Patras Port .. .. 2484
The Village Laundry .. 2485
Modern Exquisite .. .. 2486
Greeks of To-day .. .. 2487
Trail to the Sea .. .. 2488
Ingenuity on the Road .. 2489
Peasant at her Loom .. 2490
Making Ready the Fields .. 2491
Cows in the Corn .. .. 2492
Amid Broad Acres .. .. 2492
When the Reapers' Work is Done .. .. .. 2493
Pitching the Corn .. .. 2493
Threshing with a Fork .. 2494
Sifting and Winnowing .. 2494
Pretty Marriage Custom .. 2495
Bright Plumage in the Cyclades .. .. .. 2496
Feminine Dignity Personified .. .. .. 2513
Glimpse of Sunny Corfu .. 2514
Corfu Sickle Shop .. .. 2515
Greek Peasant Lying in State .. .. .. 2516
"A Grazing Flock" .. 2517
Macedonian Manhood .. 2518
In a Marble Quarry .. 2519
Pulpit Among the Tombs .. 2520
Priest of a Fanatical Sect .. 2521
Jewish Women at the Kippaw .. .. .. 2522
Hanadji at the Hebrew Cemetery .. .. .. 2523
Relic of Moslem Rule .. 2524
Prosperity and Poverty .. 2525
Dignity and Impudence .. 2526
Peasant Girls Make Merry .. 2526
Industry in the Vardar Valley .. .. .. 2527
Greek Ceramic Ware .. 2528
Thessalonian Women in Gala Attire .. .. 2529
Sturdy Fishei Folk .. .. 2530

GUATEMALA

Inhabitants of the Coban District .. .. .. 2536
The Rising Generation .. 2538
Marketing Indian Wares .. 2539
Stricken City of Guatemala 2540
Ruins in Antigua .. .. 2541
Mule Train .. .. .. 2542
Luscious Fruits for the Thirsty .. .. .. 2543
Test of Strength .. .. 2544
Woman with Avocados .. 2545
Chicle-gum Collectors' Camp 2546
Guatemala Indian Villagers 2548
Monolith of Quirigua .. 2550
Descendants of Maya Stock 2551
Mixcan Beauty .. .. 2553
Group of Coffee-pickers .. 2554

HAITI

Advertisement and Display 2558
Haitian Folk .. .. 2560
Riverside Laundry .. .. 2561
Town Fountain at Port au Prince .. .. .. 2562
Looking Down the Main Street .. .. .. 2562
In the Cathedral Square .. 2563
Chatter and Commerce .. 2564
Principal Street in the Capital .. .. .. 2565
Threshold of Voodoo Temple 2566
Laundry Work as a Penitential Task .. .. 2567
"Where Black Rules White" 2568
Sorting Coffee Beans .. 2569
Officialdom in Uniform .. 2570
Ex-President as Admiral .. 2570
Architectural Eyesore .. 2571
Enjoying the "Royal Diversion" .. .. .. 2572
Native Traders .. .. 2574
That Piccaninny Smile .. 2575

HAWAII

Musicians and Dancing Girls 2576
Flower-wreathed Coquetry 2577
Preparations for Gargantuan Banquet .. .. .. 2578
Pounding Taro Root .. 2579
Hawaiian Family .. .. 2580
Eating Poi .. .. .. 2581
Rider of the Waves .. .. 2582
Diana Goes Riding .. .. 2583
Hawaiian Feast .. .. 2584
Hauling in their Seine .. 2585
Eligible Dancing Men .. 2586
Preliminary Movement of a Dance .. .. .. 2587
Waiting their Turn to Dance 2588
"Beauty Fair in her Flower" .. .. .. 2589
Under the Oriel of the West 2590
Bringing Ashore their Catch 2591
Two Dusky Sirens .. .. 2591
Family Happiness .. .. 2592

HEJAZ

With Hands Upraised in Prayer .. .. .. 2594
Hussein, First King of Hejaz 2596
Venders of Holy Water .. 2597
Mecca's Great Mosque .. 2598
Pilgrims Performing the Wukuf .. .. .. 2599
At the "Durbar of God" .. 2600
Kneading Dough for Bread 2601
Parade of the Arab Army .. 2602
Homeward Bound from the Well .. .. .. 2604
Impenetrably Veiled .. 2605
Pilgrim Encampment .. 2606
Jeddah's Unpaved Streets .. 2608
Emir Feisal's Bodyguard .. 2609
Beduins Bound for the Town 2610
Negro Architecture in Hejaz 2612
Warriors of the Desert .. 2613
Deputy to the Emir .. 2614
Temporal Activity in Medina 2615

## *Photographs in the Text (contd.)*


HONDURAS
Smashed Arches at Tegucigalpa .. .. .. 2620
Spanning a Slumbering Stream .. .. .. 2622
Honduran Home .. .. 2623
In a Town of the Hinterland 2624
Winding over the Hills .. 2625
Five Men in a Boat .. .. 2625
At Either End of Four Generations .. .. .. 2626
Sunday Market at Amapala 2627
Artillery at Practice Manoeuvres .. .. .. 2628

HUNGARY
Aspirants for Cupid's Favours .. .. .. 2632
Vestal Virgin of Hungary .. 2633
Linked by Sweet Symbolism 2634
Woman at the Well .. 2635
Feminine Confidence .. 2636
After Church Service .. 2637
Lord or Henchman ? .. 2638
In the Hungarian Highlands 2638
Cooperation in Jelly-making 2639
Young Matron of Mezökövesd .. .. .. 2640
Bridal Pair from Sarkoz .. 2657
Mending a Family Cauldron 2658
Vagabond Sons of Hungary 2659
Moneyed Members of Wandering Tribe .. .. 2660
Family Trio .. .. .. 2661
Evening Meal at a Prairie Station .. .. .. 2662
Cowherds' Leisure Hour .. 2663
Geese of the Hortobágy Fisherman .. .. 2664
Preparations for Fishing .. 2665
Home-made Fishing Tackle 2666
Paying his Respects .. 2667
Budapest's Flower Market .. 2668
Shopping Day in Debreczen 2669
Brave Hearts and Strong .. 2670
Under the Greenwood Tree 2671
Hungarian Pedlar .. .. 2672
Woman of Many Arts .. 2673
Religious Procession .. 2674
Representatives of the Army 2675
Sunday Morning Scene .. 2676
Two Strings to his Bow .. 2677
Six Merry Schoolboys .. 2678
Graceful Girlhood .. .. 2679
" Ring a Ring o' Roses " .. 2679
Goosegirl Driving her Flock 2680
Ponderous Wooden Loom .. 2681
Conservative Peasants .. 2682
Handsome Peasant Handiwork .. .. .. 2683
Open-air Mothers' Meeting 2688
Three Generations .. .. 2688

ICELAND
Star of the North .. .. 2689
Hair to Advantage Dressed 2690
Fair Mother and Daughters 2691
Acres of Codfish .. .. 2692
Where Nature Supplies Hot Water .. .. .. 2693
Anchorage under Misty Mountains .. .. 2694
Shoreboats in the Harbour 2695
Winter in Reykjavik .. 2697
The Icelanders' Oven .. 2697
Milkmaid on her Morning Round .. .. .. 2698
On the Rock-walled Post-road .. .. .. 2699
Bringing back their Hay .. 2700
Mail Caravan .. .. 2702

INDIA
Buddha's Holiest Place .. 2704
Trinkets to Outwit Evil .. 2705
Insignia of their Calling .. 2706
Men of Naga Tribe in War Trim .. .. .. 2707
Veteran Abor Archer .. 2708
Gravity and Wisdom .. 2709
Content with the Warmth of the Sun .. .. 2710
Representative of Abor Village .. .. .. 2711
In the Abor Jungle .. .. 2712
Abor Grace Undraped .. 2713
Simple Village Life .. .. 2714
Miri Nagas .. .. .. 2715
Arrival of the " Big Six " .. 2716
Smiling Beauty of the Wilds 2717
In Full Warpaint .. .. 2718
Param's Headman .. .. 2719
Rough-rider of Baluchistan 2720
Forest Bowman of the Hills 2721
How Hook-swinging is Done 2722
Superstition's Willing Victim 2722
Hook-swinging in Madras .. 2723
Winnowing the Grain .. 2724
Blue-blooded Son of India .. 2725
Wayfarers of Baluchistan .. 2726
State Elephants of Baroda .. 2727
India's Magic Mango Tree .. 2728
Charming the Folded Snake 2729
Privileged Animal of Hinduism .. .. .. 2730
Carrying Plough and Harrow 2731
Method of Irrigation .. 2731
Shrine of the Sacred Cobra 2732
Masks and Trumpets .. 2733
Scene at the Burning Ghats 2734
Performing the Last Rites .. 2734
Burning the Funeral Pyre .. 2735
In the Kingdom of Shades .. 2735
Bridge of Bengal .. .. 2746
Weighing Rice in Bengal .. 2747
Feasting off Banana Leaves 2747
In a Native Bazaar .. .. 2748
Hindu Laundry .. .. 2749
Venerable Chieftain of Sind 2750
Raising Water for the Land 2751
Lured from the Hills .. 2752
Fresh Vegetables for Visitors 2753
Bombay Dock .. .. 2754
Drying-ground of an Odoriferous Industry .. .. 2755
Fishing-nets on the Way to Pickle .. .. .. 2756
Riding the Indian Waters .. 2757
Ritualistic Bathing .. .. 2758
An Open-air Bath .. .. 2758
Separating Grain from Chaff 2759
Cleaning the Grain .. .. 2759
Deccan Jazz Band .. .. 2760
Coppersmith of Karachi .. 2761
On the Steps of a Mosque .. 2762
At the Feet of the Idol .. 2763
Beauty of Udaipur City .. 2764
Votaress of the Jain Religion 2765
Glimpse of Animal Life .. 2766
Strolling Menagerie .. .. 2767
Swift and Sinuous Cruelty .. 2767
Donkey and Dhobi .. .. 2768
Jogging Along the Highway 2768
Well - matched Carriage Camels .. .. .. 2769
Out for an Airing .. .. 2769
Much-Moneyed Man of India 2770
Pious Pilgrim with Holy Water .. .. .. 2771
Asceticism Carried to Extremes .. .. .. 2772
Two Cheerful Captives .. 2773
In Quest of Righteousness .. 2773
One of a Company of Saints 2774
Making a Merry Noise .. 2775
Woman Water-Carrier .. 2776
Transporting Barrels of Beer 2777
By Srinagar's Turbid Stream 2778
Travelling by Ekka .. .. 2779
State Barge of a Maharaja .. 2780
Leisured Beauty of Kashmir 2781
Toda Ladies .. .. .. 2782
Family Reunion .. .. 2783
Herdsmen and Agriculturists 2784
Members of an International Brotherhood .. .. 2785
Pariahs at Home .. .. 2786
Tamil Schoolboys .. .. 2787
Where Charlatanism Flourishes .. .. .. 2788
Monotonous Task .. .. 2789
Fixing Date of Rice Harvest 2790
Faithful Service .. .. 2791
Irrepressible Mendicity .. 2791
True Devotion at Worship 2792
Bright-eyed Dancing Girls .. 2793
Great Mosque of Delhi .. 2794
Courtyard of the Jama Masjid .. .. .. 2795
Lingait Funeral Ceremonies 2796
Young Victims of Leprosy .. 2797
In Unstable Equilibrium .. 2798
Poised upon a Living Arch .. 2799
Acrobat's Balancing Feat .. 2800
Interested Criticism of Tonsorial Art .. .. .. 2801
Practising her Handicraft .. 2802
Sawyers at Work .. .. 2803
Happy-go-lucky Child Vagrant .. .. .. 2804
Small Aspirants to Knowledge .. .. .. 2805
Wanderers in the Himalayas 2806
Fourfooted " Jack-of-all-Trades " .. .. .. 2807
" Patience of the Labouring Ox " .. .. .. 2807
Amid the Solitudes .. .. 2808
Inflated River-craft .. 2809
Punjabi's Travelling Companion .. .. .. 2810
Pahari Woman Stone-breaker .. .. .. 2811
Priestly Mendicants .. 2812
Sociable Sprites of the Pastures .. .. .. 2813
Bullocks' Cumbersome Burden .. .. .. 2814
Ascetics in Silent Meditation 2815
Returning from the Annual Outing .. .. .. 2816
Making Funeral Pots .. 2817
Asset to India's Rural Regions .. .. .. 2818
Mechanism for Drawing Water .. .. .. 2819
Religious Instruction in Progress .. .. .. 2820
Cooling Draught from Punjabi Bhisti .. .. 2821
Ash-smeared Fakirs .. 2822
Following a Black Profession 2823
Sikh Priest .. .. .. 2823
Worshipping in the Great Mosque .. .. .. 2824
Hardy Ascetic at Benares .. 2825
Saintliness with Snake-like Halo .. .. .. 2826
Hindu Penitents .. .. 2827
About to Perform the Daily Cult .. .. .. 2827
Phodong Lama and Attendant .. .. .. 2828
Lamaist Priests of Sikkim .. 2829
Oriental Sage .. .. 28 0
Sikkim Village Headmen .. 2831
Unostentatious Dignity .. 2831
Costumed for the Devil Dance .. .. .. 2832
Procession of Red Lamas .. 2833
Pomp and Circumstance .. 2834
Lepcha Factory Girls .. 2835
Family of Sikkim Bhotias .. 2836
Professional Performers .. 2837
Mendicancy in the Name of Vishnu .. .. .. 2838
Dispensing Strong Waters .. 2839
Pious Publicity .. .. 2850
Fakirs of India .. .. 2851
Bare Feet and Red-hot Cinders .. .. .. 2851
Humble Maha Dwelling .. 2852
Low-caste Indians' Home .. 2852
Potter at Work .. .. 2853
Nearing Completion .. 2853
Sacred City of Hardwar .. 2855
Godliness Dependant on Cleanliness .. .. 2856
River Baptism .. .. 2857
Hindu Pilgrims Forgathered 2858
Printing Works near Poona 2859
Girl Members of the Aristocracy .. .. .. 2860
In a Lucknow Bazaar .. 2861
" Creeping Like Snail " .. 2862
Indian Confinement Hut .. 2863
Survivals of Prehistoric Man 2864
At Archery Practice .. 2864

## *Photographs in the Text (contd.)*


Group of Andamanese .. 2865
Enjoying Dance and Song .. 2866
Tripping Toes .. .. 2866
Devotion's Every Grace Displayed .. .. 2870
A Job for a Crane .. .. 2871
Hawkers of the Himalayas 2872
Papier Mâché Merchant .. 2875

IRAK
By the River's Brim .. 2882
An Arab Aristocrat .. .. 2883
Amara Gold and Silversmith 2884
Beating out the Gold .. 2885
Jewess of Bagdad .. .. 2886
Dark Eyes of Araby .. 2887
Dinner and Devotion .. 2888
Peace in a Backwater .. 2889
Drawers of Water .. .. 2890
Arab Shoemakers of Bagdad 2891
Market by the Mosque .. 2892
Their Lawful Occasions .. 2893
The Bridge of Boats .. 2894
A Bagdad Bazaar .. .. 2895
Descendants of Nomad Stock 2895
Beduin of the Inner Desert 2896
Deft Fingers and Prehensile Toes .. .. .. 2897
Paddling Canoes .. .. 2898
Quaint Basket Boats .. 2899
Fresh Fruit and Vegetables 2900
Tinsmith's Shop .. .. 2901
Bearded Weaver of Bagdad 2902
Warp and Weft .. .. 2903
Outside a Café .. .. 2904
Caravanserai of Kerbela .. 2905
Wayside Barber of Irak .. 2906
Man with Two Trades .. 2907
To Heights of Learning Bred 2908
Arabic Witchery Unveiled .. 2908
In the Fast of Ramadan .. 2909
Carnage Self-wrought at Hilla .. .. .. 2909
In a Grove of Date Palms .. 2910
Gathering the Fruits of the Earth .. .. .. 2911
Treading Down the Dates .. 2911
Activity on Ashar Creek .. 2912
Western Devices .. .. 2913
Pride of Pottery .. .. 2914
Semi-final Stage .. .. 2914
Earthenware Factory .. 2915
Last Stage of All .. .. 2915
A Human Air Pump .. 2916
Floating Made Easy .. 2916
On Tigris Stream .. .. 2916
Professional Scribe .. .. 2918
Lordly Indolence .. .. 2919

IRELAND
Barefoot Beauty .. .. 2922
Ulster Linen Factory Girls 2924
Off to the Races .. .. 2925
Dáil Eireann .. .. 2926
Ulster's Cabinet in Conclave 2927
At the Ratification of the Treaty .. .. .. 2927
Barges on the Liffey .. 2928
Blessing the Irish Tricolour 2929
Shedding the Archiepiscopal Blessing .. .. .. 2929
Procession of Orangemen .. 2930
Smiling and Pensive Shyness 2932
Ould Pat .. .. .. 2933
With Petticoat over her Head .. .. .. 2934
Connemara Cabin .. .. 2935
Irish Schoolboys in Petticoats .. .. .. 2936
Irish Jaunting-car .. .. 2937
Burning Seaweed for Kelp .. 2938
Two Ragged Kelp-burners .. 2939
Stacking Sods of Peat .. 2940
Hauling Cut Peat Home .. 2941
When the Load is Welcome 2942
An Old-fashioned Wheel .. 2943
Awaiting a Bite .. .. 2945
Waiting for the Doctor .. 2946
Maternal Pride .. .. 2947
Ninety-seven and Three .. 2948
In the Dress of the Straw Boys .. .. .. 2949
Fishermen of Inishmaan .. 2950
Where Simple Inventions Suffice .. .. .. 2952
An Illicit Still .. .. 2953
Sampling their Potheen .. 2953
Last Journey to a Long Home .. .. .. 2954
Young Ireland .. .. 2956
Off to Galway Market .. 2957
The Day's Work Done .. 2958
Friendship and Contentment 2960
Little Pitchers .. .. 2961
Six Little Pigs go to Market 2962
Smoking the Pipe of Remembrance .. .. 2964
Funeral Procession on Inishmaan .. .. .. 2965
Coracles of West Ireland .. 2966
Home-made Footgear .. 2967
Wending her Homeward Way .. .. .. 2968
Three Fishers of Aran .. 2972
Looking Pleasant .. .. 2974
Not so Old as her Cloak .. 2976

ITALY
Venice, Queen of the Adriatic 2978
Debutante from Calabria .. 2979
The Passing of a Pontiff of Rome .. .. .. 2980
His Holiness Pope Pius XI. 2981
Women Fascisti on Parade 2982
An Inspection of Patriots .. 2982
Stalwarts of the Police .. 2983
Privates of the Bersaglieri .. 2984
Italian Dragoons .. .. 2985
Fruitful Corner of the Plain 2986
Professional Letter-writers 2988
On a Road to Rome .. 2989
Triumph Immortalised in Stone .. .. .. 2989
Oil and Wine Shop .. .. 2990
Workgirls of Naples .. 2991
Popular Open-air Restaurant 2991
Grizzled Fisherman of Salerno .. .. .. 2992
Artless Neapolitan Childhood .. .. .. 3009
Bay of Naples .. .. 3010
Inexhaustible Match of the Neapolitan .. .. 3011
Garish Neapolitan Life .. 3012
Mothers' Meeting .. .. 3013
Favourite Haunt of Palermo 3014
Makers of Macaroni .. 3015
Inmate of the Certosa Monastery .. .. .. 3016
Franciscan Friars .. .. 3017
Florentine Brother of Mercy 3018
Bearing a Dead Brother .. 3019
Honouring the Holy Virgin 3020
Comely Peasant Maidens .. 3021
On the Quayside of Palermo 3022
Day of Religious Rejoicing 3023
Taormina's Market Place .. 3024
Business, Duty, and Gossip 3025
Sicilian Cottage Home .. 3026
Piping in Honour of the Madonna .. .. .. 3027
Almond Blossom in Sicily .. 3028
Unconventional Sicily .. 3029
Toy Beast of Burden .. 3030
Hirsute Paying Guests .. 3030
Priestly Dignity .. .. 3031
Sicilian Mountaineer .. 3032
Transport in Sicily .. .. 3033
The Evening Hour .. .. 3034
Story-teller of Catania .. 3035
Running Liquid Sulphur into Moulds .. .. 3036
Dumping-place for Sulphur 3036
Weighing Bags of Sulphur .. 3037
Loading a Steamer .. .. 3037
Pulping Sicilian Tomatoes .. 3038
Cooking Tomato Pulp .. 3038
Sorting the Fruit .. .. 3039
Tomato Sauce before Tinning .. .. .. 3039
Gathering Fruit from Prickly Pear .. .. .. 3040
Hardy Young Couple .. 3041
Sardinian Grace and Gentility .. .. .. 3042
Sunlight and Shade .. .. 3043
Returning from Market .. 3044
Glinting Copper and Gleaming Tin .. .. .. 3045
Scions of a Sturdy Stock .. 3046
Confidence and Affection .. 3047
Heart of Modern Venice .. 3048
Feeding the Feathered Flock 3049
Dark-eyed Daughter of Venice .. .. .. 3050
Midday Refreshment .. 3051
Water-front near Ducal Palace .. .. .. 3051
Simple Folks of Burano .. 3052
Revered Industry of Murano 3053
Venetian Hearse-Boat .. 3054
Fragrant Flowers for Sale .. 3055
Old Seaman of Capri .. 3056
Sugared Drinks for the Thirsty .. .. .. 3073
Modena's Medieval Masterpiece .. .. .. 3074
Paduan Market Place .. 3075
Piazza delle Erbe .. .. 3076
Fractising the Tarantella .. 3077
Nuns of Convent near Perugia .. .. .. 3078
Good Samaritans of the Alps 3079
Quayside of Trieste .. .. 3080
Glimpse of the Grand Canal 3081
Istria's Historic Seaport .. 3082
Country Road near Pola .. 3082
Wayside Scene in Istria .. 3083
Istrian Land Labourer .. 3083
Healthy Specimens of Womanhood .. .. 3084
Braving the Boisterous Breeze .. .. .. 3085
Giant Blocks of Marble .. 3086
Transporting Marble to the Quay .. .. .. 3086
Fishing-smack from Pola .. 3087
Waters of Lake Como .. 3088
Brightly Gleaming Banners 3089
Goatherds of Southern Italy 3090
Busy By-street .. .. 3091
Representatives of Slavonic Race .. .. .. 3092
Fisher Folk of Naples .. 3093
Roadside Siesta .. .. 3094
Istrian Piety and Propriety 3095
Bordighera's Roman Gateway .. .. .. 3096
Gossip in Old San Remo .. 3097
Ruins of the Forum Romanum .. .. 3098
Model Farm Premises .. 3103
Pastorale Piper of Capri .. 3104

ITALIAN COLONIES
The Waterman's Knock .. 3108
Valour Enhanced by Discipline .. .. .. 3110
Spiritual Guides .. .. 3111
Blacks and Whites in Conference .. .. .. 3112
Young Maids of Italy .. 3113
Libyan Dancing Girl .. 3113
From Tripoli's Tower .. 3114
Modesty Stealing to the Mosque .. .. .. 3115
Swarthy Charms .. .. 3116
Helmet and Mask .. .. 3117
Jewish Nuptials .. .. 3118
Parliament at Benghazi .. 3119


## *List of Maps*


Georgia .. .. .. 2353
Germany .. .. .. 2455
Greece .. .. .. .. 2533
Guatemala .. .. .. 2555
Haiti .. .. .. .. 2573
Hawaii .. .. .. .. 2593
Hejaz .. .. .. .. 2616
Honduras .. .. .. 2630
Hungary .. .. .. 2685
Iceland .. .. .. 2703
India .. .. .. .. 2869
Irak .. .. .. .. 2917
Ireland .. .. .. .. 2969
Italy .. .. .. .. 3101
Libya .. .. .. .. 3109
Eritrea and Italian Somaliland 3120

# Peoples of All Nations

*VOLUME FIVE*

# PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS

Their Life Today and the Story of their Past

By Our Foremost Writers of Travel Anthropology & History

Illustrated with upwards of 5000 Photographs, numerous Colour Plates, and 150 Maps

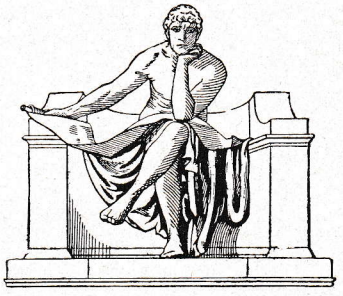
Edited by

J. A. Hammerton

VOLUME V

Pages 3121-3888

## Japan to Oman

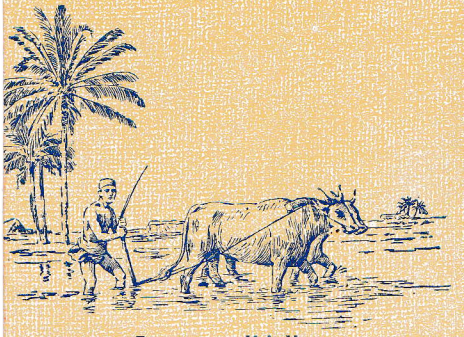


Published at THE FLEETWAY HOUSE London E.C.

*Photo, G. P. Lewis*

# *MALAYSIA*

*See page 3702*



*Frontispiece—Vol. V*

*VOLUME FIVE*

# *TABLE OF CONTENTS*

## *Descriptive and Historical Chapters*


JAPAN I. *The Rev. Walter Weston* .. 3121
,, II. *Joseph H. Longford* .. 3217
KHIVA. *Sirdar Ikbal Ali Shah* .. 3225
KOREA I. *F. A. McKenzie* .. .. 3237
,, II. *F. A. McKenzie* .. .. 3263
LATVIA. *Florence Farmborough* .. 3267
LEBANON. *The Rev. Dr. Ewing* .. 3305
LIBERIA. *Hamilton Fyfe* .. .. 3323
LIECHTENSTEIN. *Edward Wright* .. 3337
LITHUANIA. *Florence Farmborough* .. 3343
LUXEMBURG. *Edward Wright* .. 3373
MADAGASCAR. *Walter D. Marcuse* .. 3383
MANCHURIA. *Sir Alexander Hosie* .. 3429
MEXICO I. *Hamilton Fyfe* .. .. 3449
,, II. *C. R. Enock* .. .. 3505
MONACO. *Herbert Vivian* .. .. 3511
MONGOLIA. *Arthur de Carle Sowerby* .. 3519
MONTENEGRO. *Alexander Devine* .. 3533
MOROCCO I. *A. MacCallum Scott* .. 3561
,, II. *W. B. Harris* .. .. 3591
NEPAL. *Percy Brown* .. .. 3597
THE NETHERLANDS I. *D. S. Meldrum* 3611
,, II. *G. Edmundson* 3666
,, III. *Richard Curle* .. 3673
NEWFOUNDLAND I. *Hon. Sir Patrick McGrath* .. 3741
,, II. *Wilfred T. Grenfell* 3758
,, III. *Lord Morris* .. 3771
NEW ZEALAND I. *W. Pember Reeves* 3777
,, II. *A. D. Innes* .. 3817
NICARAGUA I. *Hamilton Fyfe* .. 3821
,, II. *Percy F. Martin* .. 3830
NORWAY I. *A. MacCallum Scott* .. 3833
,, II. *J. A. Brendon* .. .. 3877
OMAN. *The Rev. Dr. Ewing* .. .. 383


## *List of Colour Plates*


| | Facing page |
|---|---|
| JAPAN : Fuji-san's Eternal Snow | 3169 |
| New Year Greetings | 3170 |
| Iris Garden of Horikiri | 3171 |
| Human Butterflies | 3172 |
| A Japanese Garden | 3173 |
| Servant of Buddha | 3174 |
| Guest and Hostess | 3175 |
| Sisters of Japan | 3176 |
| LATVIA : Peasant Broiderers of Rucava | 3288 |
| LIECHTENSTEIN : Peasant Maid of Vaduz | 3342 |
| MONGOLIA : Lady of High Degree | 3520 |
| NETHERLANDS : Pictured Beauty | 3656 |
| NETHERLANDS, EAST INDIES : | |
| Balinese Dancing Girl | 3705 |
| Native Chief of Bali | 3706 |
| Young Social Butterfly | 3707 |
| Javanese Man and Woman | 3708 |
| Balinese Couple | 3709 |
| Corner of Old Bali | 3710 |
| Roadside Scene in Bali | 3711 |
| Flowers of the Malay Race | 3712 |
| NORWAY : Daughter of the Snowfields | 3872 |


## *Pages in Photogravure*


IN LIBERATED LATVIA
Charming Lettish Girl .. 3273
In Well-Timbered Latvia .. 3274
Thoroughfare of Ludze .. 3275
Lettish Costumes .. .. 3276
Harvesting the Fruits of the Earth .. .. .. 3277
Happy Peasant Family .. 3277
After the Flax Harvest .. 3278
Engaged in a Prosaic Task 3279
First Parliament of the Free State of Latvia .. .. 3280

IN LOVELY LEBANON
Fisherman Uncoiling net .. 3297
Preparing for the Winter .. 3298
At the Old Village Fountain 3299
Sarbâ's Bazaar .. .. 3300
Druse Chief's House .. 3301
In a Druse Village .. .. 3302
Vagrants in the Lebanon .. 3303
Young Druse Bride .. 3304

THROUGH MADAGASCAR
Malagasy Coiffeuse .. 3401
Transplanting Rice Plants 3402
Digging in the Rice Fields .. 3403
Men of the Bara .. .. 3404
Malagasy Fisherfolk .. 3405
Members of a Christian Congregation .. .. 3406
A Dance of the Hova .. 3407
Wife of a Chief of Mayotte .. 3408
Ex-Sultan of Grand Comoro 3409
Girls of the Tanala .. .. 3410
The Once Dominant Sakalava 3411
Betsimisaraka Women .. 3412
Malagasy Musicians .. 3413
Dance of the Tanala .. 3414
Two Dancers Performing .. 3414
Pantomimic Dance .. .. 3415
Muscular Dance Movements 3415
A Rest by the Roadside .. 3416

NATIVE MEXICO
Mexican Caballero .. .. 3481
An Inhospitable Window .. 3482
Peons of Mexico .. .. 3483
Untrained Mexican Musicians 3483
Tehuana Woman's Headgear 3484
Cactuses of Mexico .. .. 3485
At the Well .. .. .. 3486
Strong Young Waterbearer 3487
In Aguas Calientes .. .. 3488

MONTENEGRINS OF TO-DAY
King Nicholas of Montenegro 3537
Open-air Market of Cetigne 3538
Borne by Comrades .. 3539
Slopes of Black Mountain 3540
Market of Cattaro .. .. 3540
Blind Minstrel of Cetigne .. 3541
The Village of Kouzenista .. 3542
Dancing the Kolo .. .. 3543
Queen Milena of Montenegro 3544

NETHERLANDERS AT HOME
Spinning at Hindeloopen .. 3625
Big Sabots .. .. .. 3626
Women of Volendam .. 3627
On the Quay at Volendam .. 3628
By the Capstan .. .. 3629
A Replica of Father .. 3630
In the Land of Windmills .. 3631
A Dutch Interior .. .. 3632
Leeuwarden Women .. 3633
Fishwife of Middelburg .. 3634
Bargaining on Marken .. 3635
Learning without Tears .. 3636
Marken Islander .. .. 3637
Children of Staphorst .. 3638
Village School at Volendam 3639
Classroom on Marken Island 3639
In a Zealand Church .. 3640

AMONG THE MAORIS OF NEW ZEALAND
Maori Matron .. .. 3809
Popular Maori Amusement 3810
Communal Carved House .. 3811
Maori Girl and Her Husband 3812
Maori Romeo and Juliet .. 3813
Old Māori in War Paint .. 3814
Maori Matron .. .. 3815
Maori Chief .. .. .. 3816

NORWAY
Hardy Norsemen .. .. 3849
Driving in the Stolkjaerre .. 3850
A Saetersdal Home .. 3850
Naero Fjord .. .. 3851
A Norwegian Cinderella .. 3852
Skaut of the Hardanger Wife 3853
High Hopes and Hearts 3854
Norwegian Baptismal Font 3855
Girls of Hallingdal .. .. 3856

# *Photographs in the Text*


JAPAN
Ainu Girl's Tattooed Lips .. 3121
Widow's Weeds in Hokkaido 3122
Ainu Aristocrats .. .. 3123
Personable Ainu Manhood 3124
Work and Small Comfort .. 3125
Intelligent but Credulous .. 3126
Hirsute Adornment .. 3127
Tattooed Lady at her Loom 3128
Speeding Winged Death .. 3129
Riding Pillion in Hokkaido 3130
Bearded like the Pard .. 3131
In Japan's Vivid Capital .. 3132
Little People for Little Girls 3133
A Japanese Farewell .. 3134
Greetings on the Quayside 3135
Buddhist Funeral Procession 3136
Wayfaring Votaries of Shintō 3137
Traffic in Kyoto .. .. 3138
Gates That Never Close .. 3139
In Memory of Other Years 3140
Priests of Mausoleum .. 3141
Abbess of Nara .. .. 3142
Raiment of Buddhist Ritual 3143
Shrine of Iyemitsu .. .. 3144
Demon or Peony Gate .. 3145
Adoration of Jizō .. .. 3146
Protector of All Children .. 3147
Kameido's Silent Pool .. 3148
Devotee of Buddha .. 3149
Ancient Shintō Symbolism 3150
Veteran of Buddhism .. 3151
Fishing-God Festival .. 3152
Cormorant Fishing .. .. 3153
Shepherd of the Ocean .. 3154
Poling his Craft .. .. 3155
Snow-capped Shirouma .. 3156
Country Cousin in Town .. 3157
At the Foot of Fujiyama .. 3158
Torii at Ōmiya .. .. 3159
Country Children .. .. 3160
Under the Shady Bamboos 3161
Cock of the Walk from Kochi 3162
Huntsmen of the Hida .. 3163
Veteran Hunter-guide .. 3164
Hunters of Crag and Glen .. 3165
Peasant of the Japanese Alps 3166
Village Mayors of Aomori .. 3167
Japanese Mumming Birds .. 3168
Scanning the Future .. 3177
Winter in Aomori Prefecture 3178
In Quest of the Pearl .. 3179
Wielding the Hammer .. 3180
Coopers at Work .. .. 3181
Hoeing up the Rice Grounds 3182
Japanese Plough .. .. 3182
Young Rice .. .. .. 3183
Rice Harvest .. .. 3183
Grinding the Leaves of Tea 3184
At their Favourite Task .. 3185
Painting Cloisonné Ware .. 3186
Firing Fnamels .. .. 3187
Faience Fresh from the Furnace .. .. .. 3188
Porcelain Lanterns .. .. 3189
Sweet Strains .. .. 3190
String Duet .. .. .. 3190
A Pause in the Performance 3191
Hat and Mask Combined .. 3191
Repairing a Silkworm Tray 3192
Factory Hands Reeling Silk 3193
Wedding Ceremony .. 3194
Arranging Flowers .. .. 3195
Playing "Fox and Geese" 3196
Woman's Aid .. .. 3197
At Ease in the Inn .. .. 3198
Skilled Makers of Melodies 3199
Mending the Walls of a House 3200
The Cheering Cup .. .. 3201
Serving Tea to Guests .. 3202
Gardener's Skill .. .. 3203
In his Best Bib and Tucker 3204
Artistic Service of a Repast 3205
Garden of the Goldfish Tea-house .. .. .. 3206
Under the Maples .. .. 3207
The Playmates of Stone .. 3208
Miniatures of Nature's Masterpieces .. .. 3209
In a Temple Garden .. 3210
Young Patriots at Drill .. 3211
Among the Groves of Kamakura .. .. 3212
Spirit of the Mountain .. 3213
Portable Shrine .. .. 3214
Pilgrims Climbing Fujiyama 3215
Sunny Eastern Smile .. 3216
Gilyak Woman .. .. 3218
Mongol Maiden .. .. 3219
Shintō Procession at Kyoto 3224
Imperial Chariot on a Tour 3224
KHIVA
Grateful Sweetness .. .. 3226
Turbaned Rider of the Desert 3227
Dark-skinned Dancing Boy 3228
Woman of the Kirghiz .. 3229
When the Muezzin Calls .. 3230
Blacksmith of the Tajiks .. 3231
Khivan Caravanserai at Urgenj .. .. .. 3232
Drab Dwellings of Khiva 3233
Watering the Sandy Soil .. 3234
Soviet Official .. .. 3235
Passing Puffs .. .. 3236
Patriarch of the Sarts .. 3236
KOREA
A "Smooth-faced Gentleman" .. .. .. 3237
Neatness Severely Plain .. 3238
Little Son o' Mine .. 3238
Martial Dignity .. .. 3239
Crowning a Korean Bride .. 3240
Juvenile Drawer of Water .. 3241
Bowmen of the Guard .. 3242
Korean National Pastime .. 3243
In Preparation for a Family Feast .. .. .. 3244
In the Streets of Seoul .. 3246
Europeanised Koreans .. 3247
Commercial Seoul Quartette 3248
In the Land of Hats .. 3249
Fresh Fuel for the Furnaces 3249
Korean Porter .. .. 3250
In the Village Smithy .. 3251
Seoul Coppersmith .. .. 3252
Monster Steeds for the Emperor's Soul .. .. 3253
Sorrow's Sympathetic Shade 3254
Straw Shoes for Sale .. 3254
Unchanged in Changing Times .. .. .. 3255
My Lady's Dress .. .. 3256
Washing-day in a Hillside Hamlet .. .. .. 3257
Encouraged to their Labours 3258
Priestly Servitors .. .. 3259
Youth and Wrinkled Age .. 3260
Specimens of the Hatter's Art .. .. .. 3261
Litigants in a Native Court 3262
LATVIA
"Wearing o' the Green" .. 3266
Survival of Ancient Regalia 3268
Attractive Apparel of Latvia 3269
Turning the Hay .. .. 3270
Handsome Rustic Trio .. 3281
Well-earned Refreshment .. 3282
Where Honey Spells Money 3282
The Man with the Scythe .. 3283
Latvian Peasant Homestead 3283
Latvian Fishing Station .. 3284
Representatives of the Ancient Balts .. .. 3285
Transhipping Imported Salt 3286
In a Riga Porcelain Factory 3287
Famous Songstress of Latvia 3289
Gathering of Country Carts 3290
Preparing for Festival .. 3291
Hoisting their Country's Flag 3292
Lettish Boys and Girls .. 3293
Men of the Liberty Army .. 3294
Laundry Day with the Farmer's Wife .. .. 3295
Exploiting the Resinous Wood .. .. .. 3295
Promoter of Industry .. 3296
LEBANON
Arduous Field Work .. 3306
Peaceful Life of the Druse .. 3307
Cedars on the Slopes .. 3308
Lebanon's "Glory" .. 3309
Amid the Mountain Heights 3310
Gathering In the Olive Harvest .. .. .. 3311
Rugged as his Native Hills 3312
Children's Springtime Task 3313
Golden Caskets .. .. 3314
Buying Silk in its Cocoon Form .. .. .. 3315
In a Silk Factory .. .. 3316
Simple Appliances and Skilful Fingers .. .. 3317
Shepherds' Restful Leisure 3318
Smiling Young Faces .. 3318
Virile Villagers of Lebanon 3319
Bearers of the Burden .. 3320
Proclaiming Great Lebanon a State .. .. .. 3321
"Remembering Affliction and Misery" .. .. 3322
Druse Muleteers .. .. 3322
LIBERIA
Black Beauty of Monrovia .. 3323
Witch-doctor in his Panoply 3324
Masks of the Devil Dancers 3325
A Duet upon Balafons .. 3326
Street of a Liberian Village 3328
Dressed in their Sunday Best 3329
Liberia's President .. .. 3330
Picked Troops of Liberia's Army .. .. .. 3331
Dusky Villagers About to Dance .. .. .. 3332
Kru Hunter After Big Game 3333
Floating Bridge .. .. 3334
Women of a Mahomedan Race .. .. .. 3335
LIECHTENSTEIN
Vine-dresser at Ease .. 3338
In a Rustic Shack .. 3339
Old Age in Liechtenstein .. 3340
Hand-carved Chair in the Making .. .. .. 3341
Mountain Girlhood .. 3341
Pretty Peasant Girls .. 3342
LITHUANIA
Liberty-loving Landowners 3344
Motley Marketers .. .. 3345
Awaiting Relief Rations .. 3346
After the Memorial Service 3347
In Sylvan Surroundings .. 3348
Humble Cottage Home .. 3348
Women Farm-workers .. 3349
King of the Pumpkin Field 3349
Seamstresses' Artistry .. 3351
Modern Peasant Dwelling-house .. .. .. 3352
Weekly Market in Full Swing 3353
Absorbed in Talmudic Meditation .. .. .. 3354
Jewish Antique Dealer's Shop 3355
Military Cadets in Training 3356
Welcoming the Lithuanian Troops .. .. .. 3357
When Jew and Gentile Meet 3359
Stream of Homeless Humanity .. .. .. 3360
Girls in National Costume .. 3361
Enjoying Rest and Refreshment .. .. .. 3362
At the Grave of a Comrade 3363
An Easter Procession .. 3363
Funeral Train of a Peasant 3364
President Opening an Exhibition .. .. .. 3365
Picturesque Teamster .. 3366
Criticising a Likely Deal .. 3367
Homely Tillers of the Soil .. 3368
At Home with the Lithuanian Peasant .. .. 3369
Corner of an Aerodrome .. 3370
Flying Officers of the First Squadron .. .. .. 3371
LUXEMBURG
In a Luxemburg Meadow .. 3372
Guarding the Palace Gate .. 3374
In a Cow Pasture of Gutland 3375
Setting Forth for the Hay Fields .. .. .. 3376
Fruits of the Hay Harvest .. 3377
Coopers' Workshop .. 3378
Furrows of Time's Ploughing 3379
Peasant of the Grand Duchy 3380
Country Charms and Costume 3382
MADAGASCAR
Happy Hearts in Black Skins .. .. .. 3384
Malagasy Equilibrists .. 3385
Hat Factory of Imerina .. 3386

## *Photographs in the Text (contd.)*


Wide-spread Village Industry 3387
Weaving Mats .. .. 3387
Simple Appliances .. .. 3388
Easy Work for the Malagasy 3388
Through Madagascar's Upland Villages .. .. 3389
His Reverence Goes Visiting 3389
Shaping the Clay .. .. 3390
Three Zafimaniry Graces .. 3391
Betsileo Potters at Work .. 3391
Strength in Dusky Tresses .. 3392
Bezanozano Beauty's Braids 3392
How Malagasy Ladies Travel 3393
Hova Fashions in Coiffure .. 3393
Proud King's Daughters .. 3394
Betsimisaraka Mother .. 3395
Preparing Crocodile Skin .. 3396
Helping Mother to Get Dinner 3396
Compromise in Costume .. 3397
Dignity of Graceful Drapery 3397
Woman's Daily Task .. 3398
Reaping Rice in Imerina .. 3399
Refreshments for Wayfarers 3399
Music in Mournful Minor Key 3400
Sturdy Southerner .. 3417
Launching Canoes .. .. 3418
Betsileo Tomb .. .. 3419
Emblems of Power .. 3420
Symbolism of Primitive Belief 3420
Indian Influence on Malagasy Dress .. .. .. 3421
Children of the Sakalava .. 3422
Sons of the Marshes .. 3424
Sakalava Girl Gaudily Dight 3425
Taimoro Dame in Plain Attire 3425
Antanosy Lady of Fashion 3426
Dulcet Tones of the Valiha 3426
Armed Children of the Forests 3427

MANCHURIA
Matting Sails of Crowded Craft .. .. .. 3428
Shading a Shaven Poll .. 3430
Over Dairen's Long, Wide Bridge .. .. .. 3431
Mukden's Main Street .. 3432
Avenue of the Brass Bazaar 3433
Overflowing the City Walls 3433
Wandering Mountebanks .. 3434
Bruin Put Through His Paces 3435
File of Laden Coolies .. 3436
Manchurian Ladies .. 3437
Robed in the Raiment of Authority .. .. .. 3438
Walking Miscellany of Rags 3439
Droshky that Plies for Hire 3440
Chemists in the Making .. 3441
Learning Western Embroidery .. .. .. 3441
Open Seams at Fushun .. 3442
Peasant Mother .. .. 3443
Special Type of Wheel .. 3444
Hungus' Skilled Accomplishment .. .. .. 3445
Mukden Ragamuffins .. 3446
Wayside Stall in Dairen .. 3447
Feathered Death .. .. 3448

MEXICO
Grace and Keen Wits .. 3450
Dwellers by the Railway .. 3451
Strange Millinery .. .. 3452
Graceful Tehuanas .. .. 3453
Water Carrying in Three Styles .. .. .. 3454
A Tehuana Indian Threshold 3455
Market of an Indian Town 3456
Indian Festival Dance .. 3457
Poverty Corner in Mexico 3458
Simple Cookery .. .. 3458
Washing-day in the Courtyard .. .. .. 3459
Street Scene in the Capital 3460
Fête-day in Mexico City .. 3461
In a Forest Retreat .. 3462
Mestizas of Yucatan .. 3463
Famous Fibre-producing Plant .. .. .. 3464
Cutting the Henequen Leaves 3464
Trailing Mahogany .. .. 3465
Itinerant Peon Greengrocer 3465
Caballero of the Plains .. 3466
Pedlar of Faggoted Fuel .. 3467
Cordage in the Making .. 3468
Popular Local Industry .. 3469
Vulture of the Mexican Marauders .. .. 3470
"El Buen Tono" Factory 3471
Where Mestizo and Indian Meet .. .. .. 3472
Marketing Fruits in Tehuantepec .. .. 3473
Loaded Fruit Canoes .. 3473
Patience on a Water-wheel 3474
Mountaineer from Guanajuato 3475
Singing the "Song of Songs" 3476
Dustman going his Rounds 3477
Sunshine and Shade .. 3477
Speeding the Bullet of Death 3478
Among the Outlaws .. 3478
Fighting men of Mexico .. 3479
Practising a Pastime .. 3479
Baby's Cosy Nest .. .. 3480
After Recklessness Regret 3489
In a Plaza de Toro .. .. 3490
Decorating their Relatives' Graves .. .. .. 3491
"Here upon Guard am I!" 3492
Playing a Mexican Marimba 3493
Amid Nature's Disorder .. 3494
Architecture of Unknown Artists .. .. .. 3494
Site of an Ancient Maya City 3495
Amid Mexico's Antiquities 3496
Mule-drawn Hearse .. 3497
Bearing a Brother to the Grave .. .. .. 3498
Peripatetic Wickerwork .. 3499
Live Birds for Sale .. .. 3500
Guarding a Tunnel Mouth .. 3501
Pancake-Day in Mexico .. 3502
Householders' Friendly Plant 3503
Grand Plaza of Mexico City 3504

MONACO
La Condamine's Gay Streets 3510
Tree-girt Terrace of Monte Carlo .. .. .. 3512
Monaco's Rock-founded Town 3513
Racers of the Shallow Seas 3514
Honouring Sacred Relics .. 3515
At Monte Carlo Regatta .. 3516
On the Casino Terrace .. 3517

MONGOLIA
On a Caravan Track .. 3518
A Wanderer Among Wanderers .. .. 3520
Descendant of Jenghiz Khan 3521
Mongol Charms .. .. 3522
Where the Glory is in the Crowning .. .. 3522
Quaint Freaks of Fashion 3523
Mongol Princess .. .. 3524
Prince of the Mongols .. 3525
Official Amusement .. 3526
Mother and Daughter .. 3527
Among the Rank and File 3528
Versed in Mysterious Lore 3529
Centaur of the Plains .. 3530
Cowboy of the Gobi Desert 3531

MONTENEGRO
Soldiers Marching out of Cetigne .. .. .. 3532
Bred in the Mountains .. 3534
Heroines of a Warrior Race 3535
Beauty Simply Adorned .. 3536
Brilliant Plumage .. .. 3545
Montenegrin Minstrels .. 3546
Fearless of any Foe .. 3547
Free on the Heights .. 3548
Lowly Roofs of Rieka .. 3549
How the News is Carried .. 3549
Womanhood in its Prime .. 3550
The Well of Niegouchi .. 3551
Among his Native Rocks .. 3552
Enjoying the Midday Meal 3553
Content with a Horse to Ride 3553
Gentlewomen of Cetigne .. 3554
Masculine Vanity .. .. 3555
King Nicholas Acclaimed at Cetigne .. .. .. 3556
Procession of Mourners .. 3557
Member of the Church Militant .. .. .. 3558
Fashions for Men .. .. 3559
Mountains and Mountaineers 3559

MOROCCO
Walls of a Moorish City .. 3560
When the Warrior Smiles .. 3561
At Post-prandial Ease .. 3562
Letter-writing by Proxy .. 3563
Dingy Street in Mazagan .. 3564
Coverings that Cloak Individuality .. .. 3565
Hooded Riders of the West 3566
White Donkeys' Negro Burdens .. .. .. 3567
Marrakesh Cobbler's Booth 3568
By Special Appointment .. 3569
In the Sultan's Palace .. 3570
Court of a Moorish House .. 3571
Within the Walls of Mazagan 3572
Tetuan's Greeting to the Sultan .. .. .. 3573
In a Moorish Bazaar .. 3574
Charms that the Crowd Never See .. .. .. 3575
Oriental Grace and Culture 3576
Policeman of Morocco .. 3577
At Tangier Market Place .. 3578
King in the Realm of Jokes 3579
Moorish Minister of War .. 3580
Chattel of the Human Mart 3581
Woman's Wiles and Ways 3582
Gateway to Fez .. .. 3583
Bearded Brethren of Barbary 3584
Sweet Seventeen .. .. 3586
Misfortunes of Serfdom .. 3587
In Straitened Circumstances 3588
Water-cariers on the Sands 3589
Dilapidated Buildings of Fez 3590
Masterpieces in Execution 3592

NEPAL
Ranee of Nepal .. .. 3596
Decorative Fashions of Nepal 3597
Material for Recruiting .. 3598
Imagery of Oriental Artistry 3599
Bearers with their Dandy 3600
Folk of the High Regions .. 3601
Court Ladies-in-Waiting .. 3602
Lined by Life .. .. 3603
Favoured Feminine Adornment .. .. .. 3603
Native Life in Patan .. 3604
Among the Women Weavers 3605
Nepalese Mother and Child 3606
Street Market Scene .. 3607
Craftsman's Fancy .. .. 3607
The Holiest Place in Nepal 3608
Corner of Khatmandu .. 3609

THE NETHERLANDS
Evergreen Old Age .. 3611
Six Little Hollanders .. 3612
Game of Skill and Hazard .. 3613
Happy Circles of Laughter 3614
On the Quay at Flushing 3615
Feeding the Baby .. .. 3616
Victim of the Shifting Sands 3617
Workers on theMarshes .. 3618
In the Calm of the Country 3618
Transforming Watery Waste 3619
Brushwood Foundation .. 3619
Nature's Own Sand Ramparts 3620
After Morning Service .. 3621
Fisher's Cottage on Urk .. 3622
Sunlit Street of Middelburg 3623
Childhood Enchanting .. 3624
Workshop of a Diamond Cutter .. .. .. 3641
Keeping Watch and Ward 3642
By Katwijk's Strait Canal 3643
In a House of Old Holland 3644
By Leiden Canal .. .. 3645
Pile-driving in Amsterdam 3646
Keeping the Waters at Bay 3647
When Springtime Comes .. 3647
Sunday Morning Conversation .. .. .. 3648
Couple from BeijerlandIsland 3649
Topped by the Sunday Best 3650
Law of the Klompen .. 3651
Church Parade in Volendam 3652
By-street in Scheveningen 3653
Practised Idlers of Volendam 3654
Under the Lee of a Store Shed 3655
On the Way to Sunday-school .. .. .. 3656
In a Carriage made for Two 3657

## *Photographs in the Text (contd.)*


Old and Young Holland .. 3658
Romance in Zealand .. 3659
Red Cheese of Edam .. 3660
Milkmaid's Canine Help .. 3661
Breakfast in the Netherlands 3661
Quiet Corner of the Singel Canal .. .. .. 3662
Little Maids of Holland .. 3663
Zealand Islander's Picture Gallery .. .. .. 3664
Walcheren Mother and Babe 3665
Among Grass-grown Cobbles 3669

NETHERLANDS COLONIES
Troupe of Juvenile Players 3672
Charms from Eastern Java 3673
Javanese Metal-worker .. 3674
Dyeing Hand-painted Sarongs 3675
Javan Coconut Plantation .. 3676
Sorting Leaves of the Fragrant Weed .. .. 3677
Sorting Coffee-beans .. 3678
Harvesting Coffee .. .. 3679
Drying the Cocoa Bean .. 3680
Ploughing Rice .. .. 3681
Planting Out Rice .. .. 3682
Early Morning in the Fields 3683
Native Harvesters .. .. 3684
Shapely Madurese Maidenhood .. .. .. 3685
Ceres of the Javan Paddy-fields .. .. .. 3686
Dryad of the Tangled Woodlands .. .. .. 3687
Carrying the Juice of the Rubber Tree .. .. 3688
Careful Incisions in the Bark 3689
Kapok Fibre .. .. 3690
Bowed Under a Woolly Burden .. .. .. 3691
Roadside Restaurant in Java 3692
Hand-driven Wooden Lathe 3694
Portable Restaurant of Java 3695
Combination of Ancient and Modern .. .. .. 3696
Masked Actors of the Topeng 3697
Scions of Native Aristocracy 3698
Litigation in Jokjokarta .. 3699
Engaged in a Homely Occupation .. .. .. 3700
In a Javan Opium Den .. 3701
Radiant Refinement of High Life .. .. .. 3702
Feminine Loveliness .. 3703
Unstable Craft on Lake Toba 3714
Boating on Palembang River 3714
Pile-built Hut of Pageh Island .. .. .. 3715
Talent of an Inland Hill People .. .. .. 3715
Tropic Garden of the Gods .. 3716
Sumatran Beau .. .. 3717
In a Balinese Compound .. 3718
Graceful Drawers of Water 3719
Busy Domesticity in Java .. 3720
Man and Wife of Bali .. 3721
Intent on a Favourite Pastime 3722
Fruitful Source of Bets .. 3723
Huge Ear-rings .. .. 3724
A Javan Homestead .. 3725
Manufacturing the Sarong .. 3726
A Bugis Domain in Buton .. 3727
Member of an Industrious Race .. .. .. 3728
Trappings of a Brief Authority .. .. .. 3729
Accoutred for a Native Dance 3730
Dwellers on Celebes' Northern Coast .. .. .. 3731
Home Life in Celebes .. 3732
Archery for the Fisherman 3733
In a New Guinea Forest .. 3734
Real Weeds for Widows .. 3735
Doyen of an Up-river Tribe 3735
Piccaninnies from Dutch New Guinea .. .. 3736
Blowing Tinder into Flame 3737
Little People of New Guinea 3737
Guiana Huntsmen's Armament .. .. .. 3738
Home of the Indian's Wife 3738

NEWFOUNDLAND
Caribou Fallen to the Hunter 3740
Whale-killing Harpoon .. 3741
Cutting Off the Flukes .. 3742
Cutting Up a Hump-back Whale .. .. .. 3743
Ready to Deal With a Hump-back Whale .. 3744
Discharging a Cargo of Cod 3745
Unloading Raw Seal Skins 3746
Bent Rod and Taut Line .. 3747
Seal Ships Frozen In .. 3747
Feeding the Logs into the Proper Channels .. .. 3748
In a Lumber Camp .. 3749
En Route for the Old World 3749
Logging Crews at Work .. 3750
In the Grinder Room .. 3751
What Once were Towering Trees .. .. .. 3752
Machine that Combines Several Processes .. 3753
Amenities of Civilization .. 3754
Finishing-room of a Paper Mill .. .. .. 3755
Canoeing on the Humber .. 3756
Initiates in the Mysteries of Learning .. .. .. 3757
Punting on the Ice .. 3759
Born to the Chase .. 3760
Mother-love and Baby Glee 3761
Winter Campaign in Labrador 3762
Afoot on the Atlantic .. 3763
Offspring of Proud Eskimo Mothers .. .. .. 3764
Concessions to Foreign Fashions .. .. .. 3765
Driving Eight-in-hand .. 3766
Welcome Interval of Rest .. 3767
Richly Clad in Sealskin .. 3768
Boning Reindeer Meat .. 3769
Camping Out for the Summer Fishing .. .. .. 3770
Okak Villager .. .. 3772
Sons of an Icy Soil .. 3774

NEW ZEALAND
Old Age Tastefully Tattooed 3777
Loading Stalks of Phormium 3778
Sorting Fleece for Export 3779
Homing Flocks .. .. 3780
Compulsory Bath .. .. 3781
Living Sea of Wool .. 3782
Shearers on a Sheep-run .. 3783
Beneath the Pile of Tarawera 3784
Whales on the Beach at Kaipara .. .. .. 3785
At the Saw's Last Stroke .. 3786
Trunk that Dwarfs both Men and Tools .. .. 3787
Hauling Logs to the Sawmill 3788
Jacking Logs on to the Trucks .. .. .. 3789
Rattling along a Rough Railroad .. .. .. 3789
Travelling the Skipper's Drive 3790
Poi Dancers at Whakarewarewa .. .. .. 3791
In a Maori Village .. .. 3792
Clapping in Merry Unison .. 3793
Sturdy Maori Soldier .. 3794
Timber Fighting Tower .. 3795
Washing in a Pool .. .. 3796
Where Nature Provides Hot Baths .. .. .. 3797
Maori Amazon .. .. 3798
Nose to Nose in Salutation 3799
Flax Mat-making before her Hut .. .. .. 3800
Wrinkles and Tattooing .. 3801
Warmly Wrapped in Flax .. 3801
Jovial Maori .. .. 3802
Maori Warpaint .. .. 3803
Earth's Most Splendid Savage 3803
Survivor of a Disappearing Line .. .. .. 3804
Feathered Tresses Frame Smiling Faces .. .. 3805
Comely Cloaked Cooks .. 3806
Foreign Dress: Spoilt Charms .. .. .. 3807
Wild and Flowing Locks .. 3808

NICARAGUA
Where the San Juan Flows 3820
Nicaraguan Son of the Soil 3821
Fighting the Dreaded Hookworm .. .. .. 3822
Parade of Conscripts .. 3823
Lessons in Growing Tobacco 3824
Keeping a Religious Fiesta 3825
Ancient Masks of Wood .. 3825
Lowly Contentment .. 3826
Landing-stage of Granada 3827
Weavers of the Mosquito Reserve .. .. .. 3828
Slow-moving Wheels in Masaya .. .. .. 3829

NORWAY
New Faces in Old Surroundings .. .. 3832
Warden of Vik, Hardanger 3833
Pleasurable Anticipation .. 3834
On the Hallingdal Hills .. 3835
In Christiania's Market Square .. .. .. 3836
Royal Palace of Trondhjem 3837
Bergen's Vegetable Market 3838
Recording their Votes .. 3839
Quayside Scene at Bergen 3840
On the Waters of Simodal Fjord .. .. .. 3841
Harvesting Barley .. 3842
Drying Hay Crops .. .. 3843
Bringing Home the Hay .. 3844
All Hands to the Rakes .. 3845
Confidential Tittle-tattle .. 3846
Waylaying the Unwary Salmon .. .. .. 3847
Angling for Trout .. .. 3858
End of a Satisfactory Day 3858
After the Day's Work .. 3859
Negotiating a Jump .. 3860
Ski-ing Derby of Norway .. 3861
Small Folk of the Far North 3862
Children on Swing-Ladders 3863
In the Mountain Valley of Borgund .. .. .. 3864
Inmates of an "Eagle's Nest" .. .. .. 3865
How they go to Church .. 3866
Goat-girl of the Sogne Valley 3867
Maids of Norway .. .. 3868
In a Peasant's Cottage .. 3869
In a Log Cabin of Öie .. 3869
Harbour of Aandalsnaes .. 3870
On the Road from Ulvik to Red .. .. .. 3871
Childhood in the Cheerless North .. .. .. 3872
Costumes of the North .. 3873
Nomadic People of the Wilderness .. .. 3874
Dyreskard Pass .. .. 3875
Family of Migratory Lapps 3876
After the Christening Service 3879

OMAN
Home from the Pilgrimage 3882
Modesty Grotesquely Masked 3884
Pleasing Smiles Disarm Suspicion .. .. .. 3885
Packing Muscat Dates .. 3886
Landward View of Muscat 3887


## *List of Maps*


Japan .. .. .. .. 3222
Khiva .. .. .. .. 3225
Korea .. .. .. .. 3264
Latvia .. .. .. .. 3267
Lebanon .. .. .. 3305
Liberia .. .. .. .. 3336
Liechtenstein .. .. .. 3337
Lithuania .. .. .. 3343
Luxemburg .. .. .. 3373
Madagascar .. .. .. 3383
Manchuria .. .. .. 3429
Mexico .. .. .. .. 3507
Monaco .. .. .. .. 3511
Mongolia .. .. .. 3519
Montenegro .. .. .. 3533
Morocco .. .. .. 3591
Nepal .. .. .. .. 3610
Netherlands .. .. .. 3666
Dutch East Indies .. .. 3739
Dutch West Indies .. .. 3739
Newfoundland and Labrador 3773
New Zealand .. .. .. 3818
Nicaragua .. .. .. 3830
Norway .. .. .. .. 3877
Oman .. .. .. .. 3883

# Peoples of All Nations

*VOLUME SIX*

# PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS

Their Life Today and the Story of their Past

By Our Foremost Writers of Travel Anthropology & History

Illustrated with upwards of 5000 Photographs, numerous Colour Plates, and 150 Maps

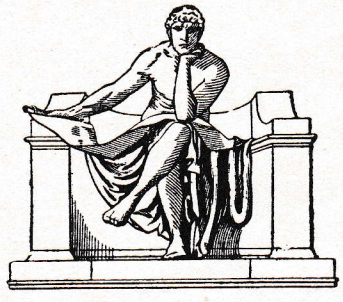
Edited by

J. A. Hammerton

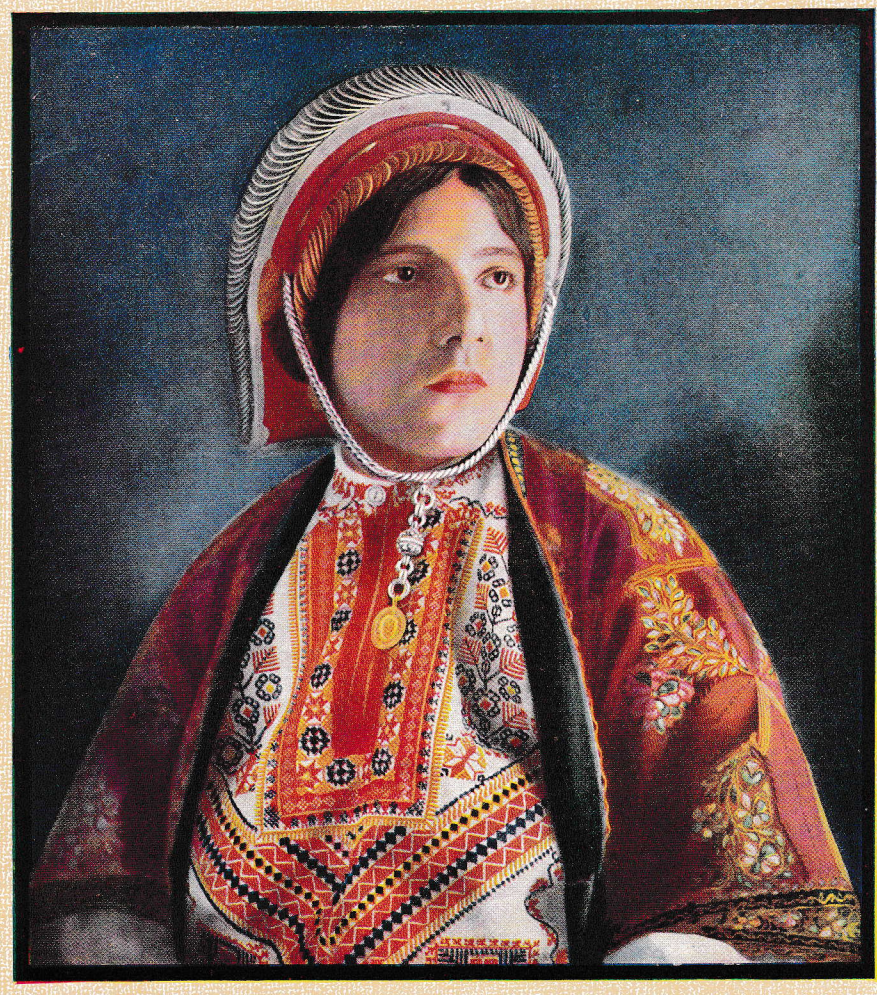
VOLUME VI

Pages 3889-4672

## Palestine to Sin-Kiang



Published at THE FLEETWAY HOUSE London E.C.



Frontispiece—Vol. VI

# PALESTINE

See page 3948

*VOLUME SIX*

# *TABLE OF CONTENTS*

## *Descriptive and Historical Chapters*


PALESTINE I. *Herbert Bentwich* .. 3889
,, II. *Leonard Stein* .. 3951
PANAMA I. *Hamilton Fyfe* .. .. 3957
,, II. *Percy F. Martin* .. 3966
PARAGUAY I. *H. F. Notley* .. .. 3969
,, II. *W. H. Koebel* .. .. 3981
PERSIA I. *Sir Percy Sykes* .. .. 3985
,, II. *Sir Percy Sykes* .. .. 4031
PERU I. *G. M. Dyott* .. .. .. 4039
,, II. *C. R. Enock* .. .. .. 4077
PHILIPPINE ISLANDS. *Arnold Wright* 4081
POLAND I. *Florence Farmborough* .. 4113
,, II. *Lieut.-Col. F. E. Whitton* 4141
PORTUGAL I. *Professor George Young* 4147
,, II. *Francis Gribble* .. 4195
,, III. *Professor George Young* 4201
RHODESIA *C. Lestock Reid* .. .. 4211
RUMANIA I. *Florence Farmborough* .. 4225
,, II. *E. C. Davies* .. .. 4263
RUSSIA I. *Hamilton Fyfe* .. .. 4269
,, II. *F. A. McKenzie* .. .. 4349
,, III. *Sir Bernard Pares* .. 4363
SALVADOR I. *Hamilton Fyfe* .. .. 4377
,, II. *Percy F. Martin* .. 4388
SAMOA. *Frank Fox* .. .. .. 4391
SAN MARINO. *Melvill Allan Jamieson* 4417
SANTO DOMINGO I. *Percy F. Martin* 4437
,, II. *Percy F. Martin* 4446
SCOTLAND I. *Hamilton Fyfe* .. .. 4449
,, II. *Sir George Douglas* .. 4531
SERBIA I. *Hamilton Fyfe* .. .. 4545
,, II. *Anthony Dell* .. .. 4576
,, III. *Anthony Dell* .. .. 4603
SIAM I. *W. A. Graham* .. .. 4609
,, II. *W. A. Graham* .. .. 4631
SIBERIA. *Julius M. Price* .. .. 4635
SIN-KIANG. *Sir George Macartney* .. 4649


## *List of Colour Plates*


| | Facing page | | Facing page |
|---|---|---|---|
| PALESTINE: Old Jewry in Jerusalem | 3988 | SAMOA: Samoan Island Warrior .. | 4392 |
| PHILIPPINES: A Smile from Filipina | 4102 | SCOTLAND: Music of the Pipes .. | 4512 |
| PORTUGAL: Southern Charm .. | 4192 | SERBIA: Young Croatian Woman .. | 4600 |
| RUMANIA: Peasant Maiden .. | 4256 | | |


## *Pages in Photogravure*


IN PALESTINE
Patriarch of Jerusalem .. 3921
Moslems Outside the Jaffa Gate .. .. .. 3922
Monks of Mar Saba .. 3923
In a Shepherds' Country .. 3924
Harvest-time in Samaria .. 3925
Corner of Tiberias .. 3926
Street of Bethlehem .. 3927
Water-carrier of Bethlehem 3928
Pretty Maiden of Bethlehem 3929
Well of Cana of Galilee .. 3930
The Wall of the Temple .. 3931
Damascus Gate of Jerusalem 3932
Mary's Well at Nazareth .. 3932
The Via Dolorosa .. .. 3933
Goatherd of Kidron Valley 3934
At the Gate of the Prophets 3935
Aged Craftsman of Jerusalem .. .. 3936

PERUVIAN INDIANS
River Indian of the Montaña 4049
Indian Mother's Pride .. 4050
Campa Lady and Daughter 4050
Cashibo Indians .. .. 4051
To the Victor the Spoils .. 4051
Murato Indian Family .. 4052
Married at Twelve .. .. 4053
Mountain Village of Peru .. 4054
Mist-swept Andean Village 4055
On a Trail in the Andes .. 4056

PHILIPPINE TRIBAL LIFE
Oval-faced Kalinga Girl .. 4089
Kalinga Chief and his Wife 4090
Gaily-clad Musicians .. 4091
Ilongot Woman's Compensations .. .. .. 4092
With Spear and Buckler .. 4093
Bride and Groom .. .. 4094
Igorot Dandy .. .. 4095
Melisande of the Woods .. 4096

IN PORTUGAL
Descendant of the Moors .. 4161
Water-seller Filling His Cask 4162
Sturdy Vineyard Workers 4163
An Unstable Burden .. 4164
Carrying Her Load on Her Head .. .. .. 4165
Sons of Central Portugal .. 4166
A Deal in Sardines .. 4167
At the Fountain .. .. 4168
Small Urchins of Portugal .. 4169
Taking Her Pig to Market 4170
Shepherd and His Lass .. 4171
Ox-cart in Oporto .. 4172
Children of Vianna do Castello .. .. .. 4173
Countryman's Raincoat .. 4174
Going to Leiria Market .. 4175
Oporto's Narrow Ways .. 4176

RUSTIC RUMANIANS
Rumanian Girl Reaper .. 4241
Fulfilling a Double Task .. 4242
In Sunday Costume .. 4243
Girl of the Carpathians .. 4244
Girls of Rural Rumania .. 4245
Costumes of the Dobruja .. 4246
Yeoman Family of Rumania 4247
Peasant Woman Spinning 4248

SAMOAN ISLANDERS
Young Women of Samoa .. 4401
Their Favourite Beverage .. 4402
Painting her Lava Lava .. 4403
Preparing for Baking .. 4403
Native Warrior of Pago Pago 4404
In Festal Array .. .. 4405
Samoan Beauty .. .. 4406
Girl of Princely Origin .. 4407
Professional Orator .. 4408

SAN MARINO
Castle of La Rocca .. 4425
End of the Day's Work .. 4426
Crests of Mount Titano .. 4427
Arch of Porta Franciscana 4428
Passing through the Gate .. 4429
The Noble Guard .. .. 4430
Detachment of Fascisti .. 4431
Military and Civil Authority 4432

SCOTLAND
In the Land of the Heather 4481
Shepherd of Scotland .. 4482
Crofter of Skye .. .. 4483
Launching Salmon Cobble .. 4484
Hauling the Salmon Net .. 4485
Spinning in the Shetlands .. 4486
Newhaven Fishwife .. 4487
Baiting the Fishing Lines .. 4488
At the Highland Games .. 4489
Salmon Fishing .. .. 4490
The Drifter's Mascot .. 4491
Driving His Flocks .. .. 4492
Women of the Shetlands .. 4493
Shepherd of Perthshire .. 4494
An Old Salt .. .. .. 4495
Scottish Peasant Home .. 4496

SERBIA
Girl of Yugo-Slavia .. .. 4577
Croatian Matrons .. .. 4578
A Bottle of Home-made Wine .. .. .. 4579
Kupinovo Mother and Child 4580
Aged Serb on Way to Church 4581
Costume of South Yugo-Slavia .. .. .. 4582
Macedonian Women at the Spring .. .. .. 4583
Macedonian Peasant Couple 4584
Costumes of Macedonia .. 4585
Cupid in Croatia .. .. 4586
Pumpkin Harvest in Croatia 4587
A Stirring Tale in Progress .. 4588
Girls of Kupinovo .. .. 4589
Village Teacher of Serbia .. 4590
Croatian Sabbath Costume 4591
On their Way to Market .. 4592

# *Photographs in the Text*


PALESTINE
Coin-decked Maternity .. 3889
Extremes in the Desert .. 3890
Armed Beduin Cavalier .. 3891
Bearded Sheik .. .. 3892
Sheiks and Effendis .. 3893
Bride and Bridegroom .. 3894
Cheering Wedding Guests.. 3895
Wedding Crowd .. .. 3896
Jerusalem Street Restaurant 3897
In the Greek Cemetery, Jerusalem.. .. .. 3898
Water-sellers by Omar's Mosque .. .. .. 3899
Church of Holy Sepulchre.. 3900
Holy Week Ceremony .. 3901
Garden of Gethsemane .. 3902
By Jerusalem's Jaffa Gate 3903
Hardy Son of Ishmael .. 3904
Warren of Crumbling Stone 3905
Yacob, the High Priest .. 3906
Watching the Service of Sacrifice .. .. .. 3907
Samaritans Prostrated .. 3908
Bearded Priests of Samaria 3909
Conjugal Life in Samaria .. 3910
Salting the Sacrifice .. 3911
Samaritan High Priest .. 3912
Barefoot Urchin of Jaffa .. 3913
On Jaffa Wharf .. .. 3914
Household of Jericho .. 3915
Jewish Garden Suburb .. 3916
Haifa's Market-Place .. 3917
Little Maid of Nazareth .. 3918
On Acre Beach .. .. 3919
Student of Talmudic Lore 3920
Chief Rabbi of the Sephardim .. .. .. 3937
In Communal Study .. 3938
Children's Corner by Tiberias .. .. .. 3938
Children of the Beduins .. 3939
Mud-homes of Palestine .. 3940
One of Beersheba's Wells .. 3941
Peasant Family of Ramallah 3941
Spreading Farm Land .. 3942
Tramping out the Grain .. 3943
Sifting the Grain .. .. 3944
In the Valley of the Kidron 3945
Loading Camels .. .. 3946
Full Measure .. .. 3947
Charms from Royal David's City .. .. .. 3948
Ruins of the House of Lazarus .. .. .. 3949
In a Tanner's Yard .. 3949
Dignity on a Donkey .. 3950
Yemenite Goldsmith .. 3952

PANAMÁ
Upon a Peak in Darien .. 3956
Market on Panamá Beach.. 3957
Cayuka Carrying Bananas 3958
Rescue of Babes in the Wood 3959
Locks on the Canal .. 3960
Peaceful Chiefs of Darien .. 3961
Laundry Work at Colón .. 3962
Spiggoty Women at the Wash-tub .. .. 3963
Gentleness Repaid by Trust 3964
Unsophisticated Womanhood .. .. .. 3965
Interval of Leisure.. .. 3968
Dressed for the Dance .. 3968

PARAGUAY
Lengua Woman of Paraguay 3969
Foreman of an Estancia .. 3970
Happy Domesticity .. 3971
Strongbow of the Wilds .. 3972
Camouflage in the Chase.. 3973
Hostages of Fortune .. 3974
Correct Masculine Costume 3976
Hero of Melodrama Realized 3977
Toba Dandy in Festal Garb 3978
Fish-spearman of the Chaco 3979
Indians on Trek .. .. 3980
Making her own String Bags 3982

PERSIA
Members of Parliament .. 3984
Mahomedan Mullah .. 3985
At the Noonday Prayer .. 3986
Venerable Ismailis .. 3987
Grace of Uncultured Womanhood .. .. 3988
Lady of Rank .. .. 3989
In a Kazvin Bazaar .. 3990
In a Valley Village .. 3990
Producer of Damascened Work .. .. .. 3991
Turcoman of Persia .. 3992
Shepherd of a Nomad Tribe 3992
Ready to Carry Anything.. 3993
Caspian Seaman .. .. 3993
Shrine of the Sainted Fatima 3994
Mosque of Fatima at Kum 3995
Falconer with Goshawk .. 3996
Art and Craft in the Carpet World .. .. .. 3997
Carpet Merchants in Resht 3998
Theatricals at Teheran .. 3999
Woman Pilgrim of Persia.. 4000
In Kazvin Market Place .. 4001
Potter's Stall at Meshed .. 4002
Husbanding the Grain .. 4003
Primitive Persian Mill .. 4003
Shrouded Iranian Woman.. 4004
Taking an Afternoon Siesta 4005
In Restricted Surroundings 4005
Heavily-laden Pack-animals 4006
Practical Garb and Footgear 4007
Fire Worshipper of Yezd .. 4007
Sacred Retreat in Mahun.. 4008
House of a Shiraz Magnate 4009
Beauty in Complete Disguise 4010
Trio of Wedded Wives .. 4011
Mud-houses in the Making 4012
Brick-cutter at Work .. 4012
Bricklayer Plying his Trade 4013
Mixing the Clay for Bricks 4014
Moulding the Plastic Mud.. 4015
Preparing a Primitive Kiln 4016
Dismantling a Kiln .. 4016
Burning the Sulphur .. 4017
Crossing the Waterless Lut 4018
Frankness and Freedom .. 4019
Women in Outdoor Costume 4020
In a Carpet Factory .. 4021
Scene of Pastoral Life .. 4022
Two Itinerant Musicians .. 4023
Applying the Bastinado .. 4024
Women of Kurdish Tribes.. 4026
Kurdish Brigand .. .. 4027
Inhabitants of a Lur Village 4028
In a Turcoman Camp .. 4029
Infidel of Persia .. .. 4029
Palace of Shah Abbas .. 4030
Gateway of Persia's Capital 4034
Teheran Gate, Kazvin .. 4035

PERU
Homestead on the Andes 4038
Music in the Solitude .. 4039
Senators of Peru .. .. 4040
Worship at Copacabana .. 4041
Open to all the Winds .. 4042
Chola Woman Spinning .. 4043
Crossing a Stream by Cable 4044
Indians who Delve for Coal 4045
Cosy Cottage Home .. 4046
In the Valley of the Pangoa 4047
Wild Humanity on its Guard 4057
Cholas waiting Customers .. 4058
Pulverising Wolfram .. 4059
Preparation of Tungsten .. 4059
Fallen from High Estate.. 4060
Cyclopean Stairway .. 4061
Temple of the Sun, Cuzco.. 4061
Sicuani Potters and Pottery 4062
In Cloak and Ringlets .. 4063
Water-peddling in Cuzco .. 4064
Quichua Wives and Mothers 4065
Thrilling the Heart of Peru 4066
Self-satisfied Vanity .. 4067
Proud of his Metal Spear.. 4068
Out after Wild Fowl .. 4069
Delightful Mode of Travel.. 4070
Pack-trains at Chilete .. 4071
Shy Campa Adolescence .. 4072
Arrowsmith and Fletcher.. 4072
Skilled in Blowing Death .. 4073
Church Cloisters .. .. 4074
Identification Badges .. 4075
Stripes that Spell Danger .. 4075
Street of Cajamarca .. 4076

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS
Moslem Fanatic .. .. 4080
Rice-threshing .. .. 4082
Manila's Bridge of Spain .. 4083
Bevy of Kalingas .. .. 4084
Bright-beaded Adornment 4085
Woman of the Subuanos .. 4085
Ilongot Forest Beauty .. 4085
Beads, Braid, and Tattooing 4085
Kalinga Blouse in Brief .. 4086
Glittering Gaudiness .. 4086
Womanhood of Benguet .. 4086
Wife of a Wild-man Chief.. 4086
Coast-dweller of Davao Gulf 4087
Bagolo Warrior Dandy .. 4087
Fearsome with Filed Teeth 4087
Mandaya in Western Modes 4087
Weary Women Porters .. 4088
Trinkets and Titivation .. 4097
Patience on the See-saw .. 4098
Grass-roofed Dwellings of Mountain Village .. 4099
'Twixt Palm and Water .. 4100
Clumsy Igorot House Construction .. .. .. 4100
Airy Manobo Home .. 4101
Voluntary Vapulation .. 4102
Tortured to Exhaustion .. 4102
Flagellants' Easter Penance 4103
Witchery among the Waterpots .. .. .. 4104
Swart Tresses Crown Bright Colours .. .. .. 4105
Nimble Collector of Tuba.. 4106
Wimpled Filipina .. .. 4107
War Dance of the Igorots.. 4108
Weaving Tasteful Creations 4109
Solidity and Pensiveness.. 4110
Dark-Featured Milliners .. 4110
Hanging out her Linen .. 4111
Moro in Civic Authority .. 4111

POLAND
Palace of the Polish Kings 4112
Gorgeous Bridal Headdress 4113
Portable Dainties .. .. 4114
Simple Country Costumes 4115
Lusty Young Life .. .. 4116
Military Police in Lodz .. 4117
In a Street of Zyrardów .. 4118
Jewish Vegetable Market.. 4119
Charming Daughters of Zyrardów .. .. 4120
Small Sons of Israel .. 4121
Tillers of the Soil .. .. 4121
World's Aliens at Home .. 4122
Representation of the Nativity .. .. .. 4123
Polish Peasant Bride .. 4124
In Festive Finery .. .. 4125
In Fête Day Garb .. 4126
A Popular Home Industry 4127
Hard Toil in the Fields .. 4128
Shy Beauty of Rural Poland 4129
Gentile and Jew .. .. 4130
Red Russian Workmen .. 4131
In Lowicz Wool .. .. 4132
In an Oil-producing Region 4133
Radiant Ruthenian Girlhood 4134
Coat of Many Colours .. 4135
Homely but Artistic .. 4136
Gaiety of Sunday Raiment 4137
Solid Lowicz Respectability 4138
Piper of the Tatras .. 4139
Minstrels of the Mountains 4139
Village Band and Choir .. 4140
Corner of the Rynek .. 4143
Hale Highlander .. .. 4144

PORTUGAL
Fishwives of Lisbon .. 4146
Southern Gravity .. .. 4147
Laden Wine Boats of Oporto 4148
Vast Vats of Port .. .. 4149
Old and New in Oporto .. 4150
Baby Wakes from Slumber 4151
On Oporto's Ribeira .. 4152
Oporto's Busy Quayside .. 4153
White Houses of Old Oporto 4154
Coimbra's Courtly Clerk .. 4155
Acrobats among the Oranges 4156
Milkmaid Equilibrists .. 4157

## *Photographs in the Text (contd.)*


Champions in Head Transport .. .. .. 4158
Feminine Porterage .. 4159
Leiria's Hill of the Angel .. 4178
Carven Calvary .. .. 4179
Happy Children of the State 4180
Cowboy Starting for a Round-up.. .. .. 4181
Shepherd of the Serra da Estrella .. .. .. 4182
Childish Compassion .. 4183
Opening of Bull-fight .. 4184
Stern Chase in the Bull-Ring 4185
Test of Human Mastery .. 4185
To Soothe the Bull.. .. 4186
Episode of Wooden Horse 4187
Bulldog Tactics .. .. 4187
Agriculture Touched With Artistry .. .. .. 4188
Ploughwomen of the North 4189
Stripping Cork Trees .. 4190
Toil 'mid Sylvan Shade .. 4191
Morning Gossip with the Milkwoman .. .. 4192
Garnering the Millet .. 4193
When the Wheel is Still .. 4193
Result of the Building Laws 4194
Supplying Water for Cleaning Cod .. .. .. 4196

PORTUGUESE COLONIES
Peace and Plenty in Madeira 4200
How My Lady Takes the Air 4201
Madeiran Grace .. .. 4202
Hammock Travel .. .. 4203
Negro Nero in Full Panoply 4204
Plastering Without Trowels 4205
Good Wine Needs no Bush 4206
" Wireless " in the Wilds .. 4207
Proud of a Quaint Coiffure 4208
Celebrants of Mystic Rites 4209

RHODESIA
Joints of Giraffe Meat .. 4210
Frontier Braves .. .. 4212
Likely Crew of Canoe Boys 4213
Successful Settlers .. .. 4214
Assembled at Bulawayo .. 4214
Angoni Spearman .. .. 4215
Drum and Bugle Band .. 4216
Physical Perfection .. 4217
Native Musical Instrument 4218
Canoes for Hunting Hippo 4219
In the Square at Livingstone 4220
Justice for Native Plaintiffs 4222
Parklands of the Matoppos 4223

RUMANIA
Highland Country Dance .. 4224
On Her Way to the Fields 4225
Wedding Bells .. .. 4226
In a Land of Contrasts .. 4227
Diligent and Dainty .. 4228
Varieties of the National Costume .. .. .. 4229
Costumes Homely and Handsome .. .. 4230
Fine Rumanian Needlecraft 4231
Vanity Fair in Transylvania 4232
Housewifely Pride .. .. 4233
Carting Their Hay Crops.. 4234
Belles of Bukovina .. 4236
Light-hearted Vagrants .. 4237
Dancing Bear .. .. 4238
Followers of Famous Moldavian Industry .. 4239
Fascination of the Pastoral Life .. .. .. 4240
Guardian of Sheepfold .. 4249
Shepherds of Southern Carpathians .. .. .. 4250
Simple Summer Shelter .. 4251
Rural Family Life.. .. 4251
Three Generations of Rustics 4252
Old-world Vinegar Press .. 4253
Soaking the Flax .. .. 4254
Stacking and Carting Flax 4254
Young Housewife in Silistria 4255
Sorting the Maize Cobs .. 4256
Testing the Young Cobs .. 4256
Yeoman Couple of Transylvania .. .. .. 4257
The Coronation at Bukarest 4258
Peasants of Turnu Severin 4259
Marketing Garden Produce 4260
Christmastide Custom .. 4261
Blessing the Waters .. 4262
Two Stalwart Dancers .. 4264

RUSSIA
Ancient Citadel of Moscow 4268
Nurse of Young Russia .. 4269
Peasant on her Way to Market .. .. .. 4270
Groping for Light .. .. 4271
Monastery of New Jerusalem 4272
" Tsar Kolokol " .. .. 4273
Ornamented Cannon of the Kremlin .. .. .. 4273
Hats for Sale .. .. 4274
Peasant Ice-merchant .. 4275
Members of Street Peasantry 4275
The Loubianski Square .. 4276
Red Square in Moscow .. 4277
Would-be Workers.. .. 4278
Old Smolenski Ruinok .. 4278
Corner of Historical Moscow 4279
Hawkers and Hucksters .. 4280
Pedling Prunes and Fruit Drinks .. .. .. 4281
All-round Handyman .. 4282
Where the Samovar Reigns 4282
One of the Multitude .. 4283
Polisher of the Parquetry.. 4283
Land-proprietor's Troika .. 4284
Home-made Sieves for Sale 4284
Backbone of the Army .. 4285
Where Country Folk Meet 4285
Novo Devitchi Convent .. 4286
Soldier of the Greek Church 4287
Sacred Building of Moscow 4288
Cathedral of S. Basil .. 4289
Before a Holy Icon .. 4290
Monks of the Greek Church 4291
An Importunate Vagrant.. 4292
Bound for a Distant Shrine 4292
Following the Priest .. 4293
Lonely Women Pilgrims .. 4294
Penal Settlement of Sinning Clergy .. .. .. 4295
Girl Workers of Moscow .. 4296
Kindly Qualities Survive Stagnation .. .. 4305
Nevsky Prospekt .. .. 4306
Russian Youth .. .. 4308
Peripatetic Locksmith .. 4309
Block Ice from the Neva.. 4310
Cartage on the Towpath .. 4311
Age Hastened by Life's Bitterness.. .. .. 4312
Interior of Greek Catholic Church .. .. .. 4313
Lapp Couriers with Murmansk Mail .. .. 4314
Reindeer Sleighs near Archangel .. .. .. 4315
Making the Most of Things 4316
Poverty-stricken Childhood 4317
Where Minor Discomforts do not Matter .. .. 4317
Baboushka's Pet .. .. 4318
At a Cottage Casement .. 4318
Stoicism of the Peasantry 4319
Coy Karelian Childhood .. 4319
National Costume Competition .. .. .. 4320
Hardy Tambov Landwomen .. .. .. 4321
Work of Cultured Fingers 4322
Harvest Home in Tambov 4323
Harvesting the Hay-crops 4324
Carrying Gifts from the Forest .. .. .. 4325
In the Hay-fields of Russia 4325
Surrounded by Penury .. 4326
Quiverful of Thriving Life 4327
Headquarters of Affection and Hospitality .. .. 4327
Farm Hands of Kazan .. 4328
Brawny Backwoodsman .. 4329
Horse and Cart Ferry .. 4330
Unloading Cargo from Barge 4331
Fishermen of the Volga .. 4332
Drifting Down the Tide .. 4334
Couple of the Peasant Class 4336
The Labourer in the Fields 4337
Cool Summer Quarters .. 4338
Clumsy but Serviceable Sleigh .. .. .. 4339
Troopers of the Orenburg Cossacks .. .. .. 4340
Men of Traditional Bravery 4341
Quaint Winter Pastime .. 4342
Music-loving Members of the Rank and File .. .. 4343
Preparing Rye Bread .. 4344
One of Russia's Familiar Figures .. .. .. 4345
Tartar Caravanserai .. 4346
On the Shores of the Crimea 4347
Homeless Russia .. .. 4348
Cleaning the Moscow Streets 4350
Bolshevists Make Merry .. 4351
Oratory from an Armoured Car .. .. .. 4352
First Flag of Free Russia.. 4353
Mock Execution .. .. 4353
Benefits of the Red Rule.. 4354
Apostle of Destruction .. 4355
Comrade of the Communists 4356
" Red Rosa " of Red Russia 4357
In the Welter of Bolshevism 4357
Russian Imperial Jewels .. 4358
British Labour Delegation 4359
Bolshevist Oratory .. 4360
Raw Revolutionaries in Training .. .. .. 4361
Crowds Outside the Kremlin 4362
Seven-piered Nicholas Bridge .. .. .. 4370

SALVADOR
Carting Water in Hogsheads .. .. .. 4376
Mighty Plantain Leaf .. 4378
Children of the Forest .. 4379
Bullock Wagons in San Salvador .. .. .. 4380
Clearing the Rubbish that was a Street .. .. 4381
Presidential Procession .. 4383
Mestizos of the Cattle District .. .. .. 4384
Housework Out of Doors .. 4385
Troops under Review .. 4386
Marimba's Muffled Music.. 4387

SAMOA
Oratory of the Native Tulafale 4390
Aged Fingers Braiding Twine .. .. .. 4392
Samoa's Main Home Industry .. .. .. 4393
Shipbuilding and Seamanship .. .. .. 4394
Amphibious Young Kanakas 4395
Daughters of a Handsome Race .. .. .. 4396
Maids of Honour .. .. 4397
Native Life in Samoa .. 4398
Symphony of Arms .. 4399
Among the Pleasure-loving Natives .. .. .. 4399
Warrior's Formidable Weapon .. .. .. 4400
Girl Members of Island Community .. .. 4409
After the Coconut Harvest 4410
Collecting Nuts for Copra-making .. .. .. 4411
Engaged in a Baseball Match .. .. .. 4412
Bride and Bridegroom .. 4413
Residence of Well-to-do Family .. .. .. 4414
Cloth-making Without Looms .. .. .. 4414
Samoan House in Construction .. .. .. 4415

SAN MARINO
Ascent from Suburb to Citadel .. .. .. 4416
Officials of the Republic .. 4418
Infantry of the Smallest Nation .. .. .. 4419

## *Photographs in the Text (contd.)*


Gentlemen of the Noble Guard .. .. .. 4419
Where Cool Water Flows .. 4420
Past and Present Captains Regent .. .. .. 4421
Gate in the City Wall .. 4422
Stone-cutters at the Quarries 4423
Captains Regent of the Republic .. .. .. 4424
Milk in the Morning Early 4433
Unhurried Occupations .. 4434
Ancient Local Measurements 4435
In a Strait Steep Street .. 4436

SANTO DOMINGO
Packing Tobacco .. .. 4438
Carrying Tobacco to Town 4439
Cradle-land of Tobacco Plant .. .. .. 4440
In a Cactus Grove .. 4441
Main Street of San Domingo 4442
Activity on a River Bank 4443
Officers and Officials .. 4444
Oldest Stronghold of White Men .. .. .. 4445

SCOTLAND
View Down Princes Street 4448
Edinburgh's Mercat Cross 4450
John Knox's House .. 4451
Edwin's Fortress .. .. 4452
Electing their Lord Rector 4453
After the Election .. 4453
At the Broomielaw .. 4454
Judicial Dignity .. .. 4455
Pipers of the Black Watch 4456
Men of the Cameron Highlanders .. .. .. 4457
Fertiliser Supplied by the Sea .. .. .. 4458
Grinding the Corn in Skye 4459
Making the Most of a Fine Day .. .. .. 4460
Skye Crofter's Cottage .. 4462
Matrons and Maidens of St. Kilda .. .. .. 4463
Village Neighbours of St. Kilda .. .. .. 4464
Farmers of Skye .. .. 4465
Discussing Problems of the Day .. .. .. 4466
Returning with their Prey 4467
Dividing a Catch of Fulmar 4468
Good Work Well Done .. 4470
Cottage Door to World-wide Market .. .. .. 4471
Women Workers in Kelp Industry .. .. .. 4472
Entrance to Lossiemouth Harbour .. .. .. 4474
Carrying Home Loads of Peat .. .. .. 4475
Hawking Caller Herring .. 4477
Cobbled Street of Cromarty 4478
Preparing Mussels for Bait 4479
Scotland's Individual Winter Game .. .. 4498
Sweeping the Powdered Ice 4499
Tossing the Caber .. .. 4500
At the Aboyne Highland Gathering .. .. 4501
In the Land of Bagpipes .. 4502
Kilties in a Sword Dance 4503
The Highlanders' Great Day 4504
Friendly Rivalry .. .. 4505
Start of a Day's Deer-stalking .. .. .. 4506
Within Gunshot of the Quarry .. .. .. 4507
Fallen Deer Dragged to Ridge-path .. .. 4508
Shooting-pony Bound for Home .. .. .. 4509
Loch Coire-an-Lochan .. 4510
Her Lone Highland Shieling 4511
Chat by the Way .. .. 4512
Casting a Lure for Salmon 4513
Sheep Farmer of Peebles-shire .. .. .. 4514
Braving the Wintry Winds 4515
Riding the Borough Boundaries .. .. .. 4516
Queen of the Beltane Festival .. .. .. 4517
Wandering China-Mender 4518
Harvesting the Golden Grain 4519
Pedigree Aberdeen-Angus Bull .. .. .. 4520
Sons of the Northern Soil .. 4521
Practising the Gentle Art .. 4522
Salting Herrings at a Shetland Port .. .. 4523
Salts of the Scottish Coast 4524
Kerbside Fish Bar .. .. 4525
Fisher Girls Sorting a Cargo 4526
Drying Basketfuls of Fishing-line .. .. .. 4527
Playing Marbles .. .. 4528
Gutting Herrings of the Autumn Catch .. .. 4529
Smacksman of Moray Fishing Village .. .. 4530

SERBIA
Gypsy Dance in Progress .. 4544
Capability and Comeliness 4545
Country Carnival in Lower Serbia .. .. .. 4546
Unostentatious Dwelling-house .. .. .. 4547
Wandering Musicians .. 4548
Making Agricultural Implements .. .. .. 4549
Members of the Croatian Community .. .. 4550
Classic Gateway in Spalato 4551
On the Road to Market .. 4552
Farmer's Warm Winter Costume .. .. .. 4553
Mahomedan Greengrocer of Mostar .. .. .. 4554
Display of Feminine Finery 4555
Horse and Hunter .. 4556
Sunday Toilet of Youthful Serb .. .. .. 4557
Dalmatian Peasant Girls .. 4558
Gathering Oranges .. 4559
Quenching their Thirst .. 4560
Brides of Baranya .. .. 4561
Rich and Varied Raiment .. 4562
The Porta Pille .. .. 4563
Embroidered Waistcoats and Aprons .. .. .. 4564
Women of Obrenovac .. 4565
In Serajevo's Bazaar .. 4566
Conducting Friday Prayer .. 4567
Beauty Brilliantly Adorned 4568
In Agram's Vegetable Market .. .. .. 4569
Comeliness and Charm .. 4570
Matron and Maid .. .. 4571
Peasant Pilgrims in Macedonia .. .. .. 4572
Costumes of Smilevo .. 4573
Rainbow Hues of Southern Serbia .. .. .. 4574
Mahomedan Maiden of Tetovo .. .. .. 4575
Costume of Üsküb .. .. 4594
Sequined and Silken Finery 4595
Fantastic Gala Costumes .. 4596
Peasant Mother and Daughters .. .. 4597
Macedonian Martha and Mary .. .. .. 4598
Members of the Southern Populace .. .. .. 4599
National Costumes of Macedonia .. .. .. 4600
Lowly Peasant Dwelling .. 4601
The Bride at the Spring .. 4602

SIAM
Phrapatoom's Immense Pagoda .. .. .. 4608
Chief Abbot of Siam .. 4609
Grass-roofed Village Dwelling .. .. .. 4610
Coronation Ceremony in Siam .. .. .. 4611
Captured Herd of Elephants 4612
"It is Always Safe to Learn" .. .. .. 4613
Conveying the Golden Urn 4614
White-clad Palace Ladies .. 4615
Uniforms Rich and Rare .. 4616
Representative of the Deity 4618
Annual Harvest Celebrations 4619
Cattle-thief Under the Yoke 4620
Wife of a Petty Official .. 4621
Women Selling Betel-nut .. 4622
Anointed for the Sacrifice .. 4624
Playing Pitch and Toss .. 4625
Coats Cut According to Cloth .. .. .. 4626
Kamoo Tribesman from the Hills .. .. .. 4627
Actors in Conventional Poses .. .. .. 4628
A Triumph of Posture .. 4629
Temple of the Siamese Faith 4630
Meos Damsel of the North .. 4632

SIBERIA
Sunday in Siberia .. .. 4634
Two of the Soyot Tribe .. 4636
Settler's Home .. .. 4637
Yakut on the Trail .. .. 4638
Reindeer Tungus of Wild Siberia .. .. .. 4639
Woman of a Buriat Tribe .. 4640
Karagasse Couple .. .. 4641
Dinner Hour of the Soyots .. 4642
Crabs for Sale .. .. 4644
Pioneer of Siberian Colonisation .. .. .. 4645
Privileged Priest .. .. 4646
Members of an Eastern Tribe 4647

SIN-KIANG
Dwellers in the Kashgar Valley .. .. .. 4648
Rocking Young Turkistan to Sleep .. .. .. 4650
Shrine of Kashgar's Royal Saint .. .. .. 4651
Chantos Building a Bridge .. 4652
Smiling Kirghiz .. .. 4653
Water Carriers of Kashgar .. 4654
Amid Towering Peaks .. 4655
Master and Henchman .. 4656
Where the Eagle is Trained 4657
Studying the Koran .. 4658
Bound for Kashgar Market 4659
Tillers of the Fertile Soil .. 4660
Quaint Guardians of the State .. .. .. 4661
Venerable Magician .. 4662
Maternal Pride and Infant Coyness .. .. .. 4663
Townswoman of Kashgar .. 4664
Head Cook and Butler .. 4665
Treatment for a Cutaneous Disease .. .. .. 4666
Governor-general and Staff 4668
Trio of Musicians .. .. 4669
Chinese Yamen Runner .. 4670
Painted Porcelain in Yarkand .. .. .. 4671

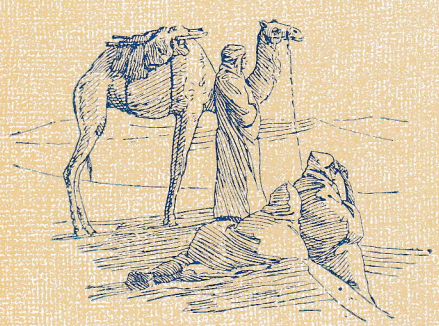

## *List of Maps*


Palestine .. .. .. 3951
Panamá .. .. .. 3966
Paraguay .. .. .. 3981
Persia .. .. .. .. 4031
Peru .. .. .. .. 4077
Philippine Islands .. .. 4081
Poland .. .. .. .. 4141
Portugal .. .. .. 4195
Rhodesia .. .. .. 4211
Rumania .. .. .. 4263
Russia .. .. .. .. 4365
Salvador .. .. .. 4388
Samoa .. .. .. .. 4391
San Marino .. .. .. 4417
Santo Domingo .. .. 4446
Scotland .. .. .. 4533
Serbia .. .. .. .. 4605
Siam .. .. .. .. 4631
Siberia .. .. .. .. 4635
Sin-Kiang .. .. .. 4646

Carter

# Peoples of All Nations

*VOLUME SEVEN*



*Frontispiece—Vol. VI.*

# *TUNIS*

*See page 4957*

# PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS

Their Life Today and the Story of their Past

By Our Foremost Writers of Travel Anthropology & History

Illustrated with upwards of 5000 Photographs, numerous Colour Plates, and 150 Maps

Edited by

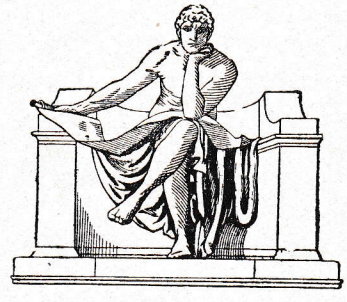
J. A. Hammerton

VOLUME VII

Pages 4673-5436

*Including General Index*

## South Africa to Wales



Published at THE FLEETWAY HOUSE London E.C.

*VOLUME SEVEN*

# *TABLE OF CONTENTS*

## *Descriptive, Historical and Other Chapters*


SOUTH AFRICA I. *Hamilton Fyfe* .. 4673
,, ,, II. *W. Basil Worsfold* 4707
SPAIN I. *Hamilton Fyfe* .. .. 4713
,, II. *Edward Wright* .. .. 4765
,, III. *W. Francis Aitken* .. .. 4771
SWEDEN I. *A. MacCallum Scott* .. 4777
,, II. *J. A. Brendon* .. .. 4810
SWITZERLAND I. *Dame Katharine Furse* 4815
,, II. *Francis Gribble* .. 4857
SYRIA I. *The Rev. W. Ewing* .. .. 4861
,, II. *E. S. Bouchier* .. .. 4875
TASMANIA. *Frank Fox* .. .. 4879
TIBET I. *Sir Francis Younghusband* .. 4889
,, II. *Sir E. Denison Ross* .. 4919
TUNIS I. *A. MacCallum Scott* .. .. 4923
,, II. *Edward Wright* .. .. 4965
TURKEY I. *H. A. Milton* .. .. 4969
,, II. *Sir E. Denison Ross* .. 5015
TURKISTAN. *Sirdar Ikbal Ali Shah* .. 5023
THE UKRAINE. *Florence Farmborough* 5037
THE UNITED STATES I. *Hamilton Fyfe* 5051
,, ,, II. *Hamilton Fyfe* 5135
,, ,, III. *A. D. Innes* .. 5215
URUGUAY I. *L. E. Elliott* .. .. 5223
,, II. *W. H. Koebel* .. .. 5243
VENEZUELA I. *L. E. Elliott* .. .. 5247
,, II. *W. H. Koebel* .. .. 5260
WALES I. *Hamilton Fyfe* .. .. 5263
,, II. *A. D. Innes* .. .. .. 5307
NATIONAL SPIRIT IN THE MODERN WORLD. *J. A. R. Marriott* .. 5313
DICTIONARY OF RACES. *Northcote W. Thomas* .. .. .. .. .. 5327
DISTRIBUTION OF RACES. *Prof. G. Elliot Smith* .. .. .. 5373
GENERAL INDEX .. .. .. 5389


## *List of Colour Plates*


Page

SPAIN: Beauty of Andalusia .. .. 4721
Wearing a Manton de Manila .. 4722
Gypsy Girl of Granada .. .. 4723
Nocturne of Seville .. .. 4724
Courtship in Spain .. .. 4725
Gypsy Girls' Dance .. .. 4726
Dancers' Accompanists .. .. 4727
Bright-eyed Señorita .. .. 4728

Facing page

SWITZERLAND: Smiling Girlhood .. 4834

Page

TUNIS: Tunisian Rabbi .. .. 4937
Young Beduin Mother .. .. 4938
Beduin Mother and Child .. 4939
Two Beduin Girls .. .. .. 4940
Blind Beggar and his Guide .. 4941
Arab Girl of Tunis .. .. .. 4942
Jewish Rabbi .. .. .. 4943
Arab Cameleers .. .. .. 4944

Page

UNITED STATES: Representative of Siouan Family .. .. 5057
Indian Brave .. .. .. 5058
Son of Kiowa Forebears .. .. 5059
Sioux Chief and Squaw .. .. 5060
Ojibwa Maiden .. .. .. 5061
Hopi Indian .. .. .. 5062
Native Justice of the Peace .. 5063
Blackfeet Girls .. .. .. 5064
Walapai Squaw .. .. .. 5145
Navaho Indian weaving Blanket 5146
Basket-worker of Arizona .. 5147
Potter at Work .. .. .. 5148
Yuma Mother and Papoose .. 5149
Apache of New Mexico .. .. 5150
Hopi Snake-dancer .. .. 5151
Chief's Gift from Lincoln .. 5152

Facing page

WALES: Land Lassies in Country Lane 5296


## *Pages in Photogravure*


RURAL SWEDEN
Leksand Lassies .. .. 4793
In the Village School .. 4794
An Open-air Tea-party .. 4795
Fiddler of Helsingland .. 4796
Dalarne Woman at Work .. 4797
Costume of Rattvik .. 4798
Costume of Leksand Village 4799
Lapp Woman and Child .. 4800

SWISS ALPINE LIFE
Alpine Guides .. .. 4841
An Alpine Calvary .. .. 4842
By the Chapel-porch of Winkelmatten .. .. 4843
Peasant of the Saas Valley 4844
Lace-making in Wengen .. 4845
Sturdy young Switzer .. 4846
Cowherds of Toggenburg .. 4847
Religious Procession at Kippel .. .. .. 4848

WALES OF TO-DAY
In Old Welsh Garb .. 5265
Washing Day in North Wales 5266
Carnarvon Eisteddfod .. 5267
At Snowdon's Base .. .. 5268
Welsh Family .. .. 5269
Cottage in the Mountains .. 5270
Picturesque Procession .. 5271
Fishwives of Llangwm .. 5272
Grandmother and granddaughter .. .. .. 5273
In the Hayfield .. .. 5274
Rustics' Modern Modes .. 5275
Little Miss Wales .. .. 5276
Stately Old Dame .. .. 5277
On a Peak of Snowdon .. 5278
Shepherd of the Highlands .. 5279
Wayside Fiddler .. .. 5280

# *Photographs in the Text*


SOUTH AFRICA

Rickshaw Man in Durban .. 4673
Boer Farmer and Family .. 4674
Horsemen and Marksmen from Childhood .. .. 4675
Open-air Market at Cape Town .. .. .. 4676
Bloemfontein Market Square 4677
Sturdiness and Stolidity .. 4678
Tillers of the Mealie Fields .. 4679
Trekking to a New Home .. 4680
A Concerted Song and Dance 4681
Native Police of South Africa 4682
Sturdy Zulu Children .. 4683
Consulting Zulu Medical Man .. .. .. 4684
Simple Zulu Home .. .. 4685
Coiffure in Natal .. .. 4686
Zulu Builders at Work .. 4687
Avoidance of a Mother-in-Law .. .. .. 4687
Handsome Zulu Women .. 4688
Dusky Citizens of South Africa .. .. .. 4689
Zulu Warrior .. .. 4690
Snake-like Coiffure of a Zulu Belle .. .. .. 4691
Performing the War Dance 4692
Negroes Enjoying a Rest by the Way .. .. .. 4694
De Beers Mines at Kimberley 4696
Workers on the Diamond Field .. .. .. 4697
Youthful Native Sorters of the Premier Mine .. .. 4698
Charm Free from Gloss of Art .. .. .. 4700
Sorting Shed at Kimberley 4701
Children of a Larger Growth 4702
Tailings Wheel in Operation 4703
Collecting Wattle Bark .. 4704
Cutting Lump Sugar .. 4704
At the Mouth of a Coal Mine 4705
Fearsome Ballet Dancers .. 4706

SPAIN

Country Bull-fight in Full Swing .. .. .. 4712
Market Queen in Old Madrid 4713
Visit to the Friar .. .. 4714
Baking Bread in Murcia .. 4715
Stout Picadores .. .. 4716
The Matador .. .. 4717
Patient Persistence in Life's Daily Round .. .. 4718
A Moment's Respite .. 4719
On their Way to Church .. 4720
Regulation Dress of Religious Festival .. .. .. 4729
Under the Tree of Knowledge .. .. .. 4730
Beauty in Earthen Pots .. 4731
Peasant Girl of Murcia .. 4732
Gathering Mulberry Leaves in Murcia .. .. .. 4733
Tripping a Pas de Deux .. 4734
Fruit Trading in Provincial Seville .. .. .. 4735
Romantic Method of Courtship .. .. .. 4736
Beguiling a Quiet Hour 4737
Taking their Goods to Market .. .. .. 4738
Wrapping Oranges for Export .. .. .. 4739
In a Cobbled Courtyard .. 4740
Bonnie Basque Babies of the North .. .. .. 4741
Rugged Features from Biscay .. .. .. 4742
In the Tap-room of an Inn 4743
Fresh Milk while you Wait 4744
Sunlit Corner of a Ronda Courtyard .. .. .. 4745
Matured by Hardship and Toil .. .. .. 4746
Courtyard of a Ronda House 4747
Serenade in Old Seville .. 4748
Gala Day in Granada .. 4749
Fashioning a Pair of Sandals 4750
Antique Basque Farmhouse 4751
Drum and Fife Band of San Sebastian .. .. .. 4752
Well-deserved Refreshment 4753
In the Cathedral at Salamanca .. .. .. 4754
Young Basque Reaper .. 4755
Small Holding near Durango 4756
Sturdy Spanish Peasant .. 4757
Hurdano Women of Cáceres Province .. .. .. 4758
Workers in the Ripe Fields 4759
Industry in the Shade of the Vine .. .. .. 4760
Reaper of Castile .. .. 4761
In a Palm Grove at Elche .. 4762
Showy Peasant Costume .. 4763
Washing their Linen at Elche .. .. .. 4764
Splendid Ceremonial Costume .. .. .. 4766

SPANISH COLONIES

At a Spring near Las Palmas 4770
Peasants of Teneriffe .. 4772
Modern Troglodytes at Home .. .. .. 4773
Market Place at Tetuan .. 4774
Rif Warrior of North Morocco .. .. .. 4775
Water-sellers of Tetuan .. 4776

SWEDEN

Peasant Girl of Garpenberg 4777
Antiquated Fire Alarm of Leksand .. .. .. 4778
In Traditional Costume .. 4779
In Stockholm's Palace Yard 4780
Guardians of the King's Majesty .. .. .. 4781
Popular Winter Sport .. 4782
Ski-running on the Frozen Plains .. .. .. 4782
Throwing the Discus .. 4783
Laying in Stores of Ice .. 4784
Prize Porker of the Litter 4785
Cottage Interior of Dale Peasant .. .. .. 4786
Swedish Yeoman's Dwelling 4787
Off for a Day's Work in the Fields .. .. .. 4788
Swedish Peasant Girls .. 4789
Washing Party in Dale Village .. .. .. 4790
Old and New Fashions .. 4791
Washing Day in the Land of Dales .. .. .. 4791
Villagers from Leksand .. 4801
Bride and Bridegroom .. 4802
After a Day's Work in the Fields .. .. .. 4803
Costumes of a Picturesque District .. .. .. 4804
Little Maids of Mora .. 4805
Three Girls of Dalecarlia .. 4806
Yeoman Farmer of Rättvik 4807
Outside a Native Kota in Lapland .. .. .. 4808
Natives of the Land of Lapps .. .. .. 4809

SWITZERLAND

Medieval Berne .. .. 4814
An Idyll of Neuchâtel .. 4815
Bernese Grace .. .. 4816
Countryman of Appenzell .. 4817
Group of Dairy Workers of Appenzell .. .. .. 4818
In an Alpine Sanctuary .. 4819
"The Glacier Village" .. 4820
Street Traders in Lucerne .. 4821
By the Roadside in Evolena 4822
Goatherd of Mountain Pastures .. .. .. 4823
Full of Years and Experiences 4824
At the Hospice of St. Bernard .. .. .. 4825
In the Depths of a Crevasse 4826
Calling the Cattle Home .. 4827
In an Alpine Gasthouse .. 4827
Summit of the Faulhorn .. 4828
Perils of Pastoral Life in the Alps .. .. .. 4829
Children of Unterschächen .. 4830
Women of Champéry in Mourning Garb .. .. 4831
Hay Harvesting in the Engadine .. .. .. 4832
By the Visp Torrent .. 4833
Mixed School at Unterschächen .. .. .. 4834
In a Ticinese Cottage .. 4835
In the Bernese Oberland .. 4836
Home of a Peasant in the Hasli-Tal .. .. .. 4837
Burgher's Daughters .. 4837
In a Swiss Vineyard .. 4838
Vineyard Worker of Hallau 4839
Song of the Vine .. .. 4850
Famous Swiss Industry .. 4851
Fashioning Artistic Pottery 4852
By-industry of the Swiss Peasants .. .. .. 4853
In the Val d'Hérens .. 4854
Cowherd of the Melchtal .. 4855
Mountain Soldiers on Patrol 4856

SYRIA

Roman Gateway, Damascus 4860
Syrian Arabs .. .. 4862
Armed Beduin of the Syrian Desert .. .. .. 4863
Cobbled Lane of Antioch .. 4864
In the Basket-work Bazaar 4865
Goldsmith of Aleppo .. 4866
Oriental Splendour in a Damascus House .. .. 4867
On the Desert Road .. 4868
Patriarch of Maronite Church 4870
Laying the Dust .. .. 4871
Street Arabs in Beirut .. 4872
Bright Colours in a Beirut Alley .. .. .. 4872
Mahomedan Burial Ground of Damascus .. .. 4874

TASMANIA

Felling a Woodland Giant .. 4878
Gathering the Harvest in an Apple Orchard .. 4880
Grading Apples near Hobart 4881
Packing Apples for Export 4881
Rounding up Sheep near Launceston .. .. 4882
Valuing the Year's Clip at Hobart .. .. .. 4884
Hydraulic Sluicing in a Tin Mine .. .. .. 4886
Working a Tin Face .. 4887
Wood-chopping Match .. 4888

TIBET

Patrician Lady of Tibet .. 4889
Four Cabinet Ministers .. 4890
Stolid Sons and Daughters of Tibet .. .. .. 4891
Ladakhi Visitors to Tibet .. 4892
Mongol Pilgrims to Tibet's Shrines .. .. .. 4893
Ferry Boat on the Brahmaputra .. .. .. 4894
Yak Drivers .. .. 4895
Weaving Strips of Cloth .. 4895
Deputy of the Dalai Lama .. 4896
In Na-Chung Monastery .. 4897
Courtyard of a Monastery .. 4898
Monks' Gorgeous Banner .. 4900
Monks of De-Bung .. .. 4901
Competitor in Shooting Competition .. .. 4902
Archer-Musketeer at New Year Celebrations .. 4903
Sisters of a Tibetan Nunnery 4904
Prostrate Pilgrim .. .. 4905
Tibetan Devil-dance .. 4906
Image of the Fearsome Snake-god .. .. .. 4907

## *Photographs in the Text (contd.)*


Retinue of Serving Maids .. 4908
Wonderful Hairdressing .. 4909
Tibetan Builders at Work .. 4910
An Audience with the Tashi Lama .. .. .. 4911
Lamas who Train Little Tibetans .. .. .. 4912
Nuns and Lay Sisters .. 4913
Magician in Full Dress and Band of Monks .. .. 4914
Street of Holy Lhasa .. 4916
Lonely Anchorite of the Mountains .. .. 4917
Monolith in Lhasa City .. 4918
Aids to Priestly Piety .. 4920

TUNIS
Snake-charmer in Tunis .. 4922
Typical Beduin Womanhood 4923
At a Baker's Shop .. .. 4924
Greengrocer at his Pavement Stall .. .. 4925
Centaur-like Spahi .. .. 4926
France's Iron Hand .. 4927
Representatives of Shadowy Authority .. .. 4928
Native Trooper of the Bey's Cavalry .. .. .. 4929
Squadron of Spahis .. .. 4930
Market by the Mosque .. 4931
Mendicant Street Arabs Outside Mosque .. .. 4932
Vender of Nougat .. .. 4933
The Old "New Gate" .. 4934
Venders of Viands and Vegetables .. .. .. 4935
Daughter of Ishmael .. 4936
Satin-breeched Daughter of Israel .. .. .. 4945
Conservative Sawyers of Tunis .. .. .. 4946
Artists Hand-painting Pottery .. .. .. 4946
A Game of Cards .. .. 4947
Using a Simple Lathe .. 4947
Cobbled Street of Tunis .. 4948
Desert School by a Shady Oasis .. .. .. 4949
In the Souk el Aassar .. 4950
Holiday Traffic on the Byrsa 4951
Camel-borne Palanquins for Arab Women .. .. 4952
Courtyard of a Drovers' Inn 4953
Arab Dancing Girls .. .. 4954
Link with Immemorial Past 4955
Youthful Donkey Driver .. 4956
Beduin Woman of Tunis .. 4957
Quietude of the Mosque .. 4958
Womanhood's Ornamental Charm .. .. .. 4959
Plucking Ripe Fruit of the Date-palm .. .. .. 4960
Masterpieces of Craftsmanship .. .. .. 4961
Decorating Pottery with Greek Designs .. .. 4962
"The White City" .. .. 4963
Need Waiting on Charity .. 4964
In the Souk el Attarine .. 4966

TURKEY
Constantinople's Famous Edifice .. .. .. 4968
Prayer from the Minaret .. 4969
Methods of Ceremonial Lustration .. .. .. 4970
Wrapped in Contemplation 4971
In the Mosque of Ahmed .. 4971
Coffee at a Modest Caravanserai .. .. .. 4972
Constantinople Thoroughfare .. .. .. 4973
Little Wayfarers of Stamboul 4974
Acquiring "Legal Purity" 4975
Bridge Across the Golden Horn .. .. .. 4976
Thoroughfare leading to Pera 4977
Stamboul Fruit-selling Mart 4978
Shop in Stamboul's Grand Bazaar .. .. .. 4980
Offerings from the Faithful 4981
Leisured Labour on the Bosporus .. .. .. 4982
Home Flitting by Water .. 4983
Moslem Funeral Procession in Stamboul .. .. 4984
Whirling Dervishes .. 4985
Toilers by the Sea .. .. 4986
The Turkish Porter .. .. 4988
Oriental Autolycus Hawking His Wares .. .. 4989
Private House in Constantinople .. .. .. 4990
In a Turkish Market .. 4991
Bearers of the Burden .. 4991
A Dish of Pilaf in the Open Air .. .. .. .. 4992
At the Gate of the Mosque of Suleiman .. .. 4993
"Alms, for the Love of Allah" .. .. .. 4994
On the Steps of the Mosque 4995
In a Turkish School .. 4996
Schoolboys in Mosque Courtyard .. .. .. 4997
In the Street of a Small Town 4998
Lady in Indoor Costume .. 4999
Ex-Sultan's Eunuch .. 4999
Passing Fashions in the East .. .. .. 5000
Woman of the People .. 5001
Study in Black and White .. 5001
Wayfarers Outside a Coffeehouse .. .. .. 5002
Lady of Anatolia .. .. 5003
Courtyard of Mosque of Selim I. .. .. .. 5004
Festoons of Favourite Weed 5005
Children at Play in Ancient Marmaras .. .. .. 5006
Risen from the Ashes .. 5007
Children of Marmaras .. 5003
Turkish Woman of Smyrna 5009
Laden with Riches from the Plains and Slopes .. 5010
Israel Under the Crescent .. 5012
Prophet and Protagonist of Independence .. .. 5013
Carriers' Ancient Cloaks .. 5014
Modern Girlish Grace .. 5019

TURKISTAN
Member of Princely House of Hunza .. .. .. 5022
Doughty Turcoman Warriors 5024
Sightless Eyes that Foresee the Future .. .. 5025
In the Square of Samarkand 5026
Rhythmic Dance of Sarikolis 5026
Members of Pastoral Tribe .. 5027
Nomads from the Steppeland .. .. .. 5027
Aged Eastern Ecclesiastic .. 5028
Waiting for Chance Custom in Askhabad .. .. 5029
Horse Market at Samarkand 5030
Loading up their Yaks .. 5031
The Scrimmage .. .. 5032
Picking up the "Ball" .. 5033
Smiling Victor and His Prize 5034
Lovely Product of the Loom 5035

UKRAINE
Charming Ukrainian Maiden 5036
Commercial Corner of Odessa .. .. .. .. 5038
On the Frozen Dnieper .. 5039
Milkmaids of Kiev on their Round .. .. .. 5040
In a Silver Birch Glade .. 5041
Sellers of Dairy Produce in Kiev .. .. .. 5042
Priest and Monks .. .. 5043
Neighbourly Greetings .. 5044
Ukrainian Village Charm .. 5045
Wintry Weather near a Beautiful Monastery .. 5047
Droshki for Hire .. .. 5047
Aged Jewry in a House of Rest .. .. .. .. 5048

UNITED STATES
The Woolworth Building .. 5050
Interpreters of the Constitution .. .. .. 5052
Presidential Address to Congress .. .. .. 5053
Night Session of Political Convention .. .. 5054
New York Pleasure Seekers 5055
Choir Practice in S. Patrick's Cathedral, New York .. 5066
Easter Sunday Congregation 5067
Church Parade in Fifth Avenue, New York .. 5068
Manhattan Bridge .. .. 5069
Where Night Shines Like Noon .. .. .. 5070
Busiest Corner of New York 5071
New Traffic Tower in New York .. .. .. 5073
Broadway on Election Night 5074
Parade of the Elks through Los Angeles .. .. 5075
Clamour in "Paddy's Market" .. .. .. 5076
Marketing in the Tenement District .. .. .. 5077
Two Little Piccaninnies .. 5078
Among the Black Population 5079
By the Suwannee River .. 5080
In "Mammie's" Sheltering Arms .. .. .. 5081
After Life's Duties .. .. 5082
Ability Rewarded .. .. 5082
Unfailing Comfort .. .. 5083
His 115th Birthday .. 5083
President Harding with Group of Indians .. .. 5084
Applying the Branding Iron 5085
Oklahoma Cow-punchers .. 5086
The Union Stockyards .. 5087
Mount Vernon .. .. 5088
Father Asks a Blessing .. 5089
End of a Farming Day .. 5089
Hot Night in Chicago .. 5090
Practical Cookery in a University .. .. 5091
An Old-fashioned Couple .. 5092
Throat and Teeth Inspection at a Public School .. 5093
Learning to Vote .. .. 5094
Learning the Oath of Allegiance .. .. .. 5095
Citizens in the Making .. 5096
"Hitting the Grit" .. .. 5097
Moonshiners' Secret Still .. 5098
Pouring Liquor Down the Drains .. .. .. 5099
"Near Beer" Saloon .. 5100
Old-time Bowery Saloon .. 5101
In a Juvenile Court .. .. 5102
Cheerful Obedience to Scout Law .. .. .. 5103
Boy Scouts Round their Camp Fire .. .. .. 5104
Practice at Basket-ball .. 5105
Girl Scouts' Salute to "Old Glory" .. .. .. 5107
Liberty Greets the Immigrant .. .. .. 5108
Testing Mental Capacity of Immigrants .. .. 5109
Immigrants awaiting Examination .. .. .. 5110
In Hospital on Ellis Island 5111
Packing Oranges .. .. 5112
Coloured Section, New York 5114
Picking Cotton in a Southern Plantation .. .. 5116
San Francisco's Chinatown 5118
Sons of China .. .. 5119
In a New York Fire Station 5120
Fighting Fire and Ice Simultaneously .. .. .. 5121
Rescue Squad in Smoke Helmets .. .. .. 5122
West Point Cadets .. .. 5123
Cadets in their Historic Uniform .. .. .. 5123
Builders of Fantastic Towers 5124
Balancing Feats on the Giddy Heights .. .. 5126

## *Photographs in the Text (contd.)*


Riveting Girders on a Sky-scraper .. .. .. 5127
Fresh Supplies of Oysters .. 5128
Sardine Packing at San Diego 5129
Fishing the Rapids .. .. 5130
Bringing Home the Firewood 5131
Agricultural Industry on a Reservation .. .. 5132
Land Labourers .. .. 5132
Drying Yard of Almond Orchard .. .. .. 5133
On a Roadway in Ohio .. 5134
Apple-drying in Virginia .. 5135
Apples from a Country Orchard .. .. .. 5136
Gardening in a City School 5137
Harvesting Tobacco in Virginia .. .. .. 5138
Stripping the "Fragrant Weed" .. .. .. 5140
Rolling Cigars .. .. 5141
Making Silken Hosiery .. 5143
Sorting Beans .. .. 5154
Scene on an Ice Field .. 5155
Rural Postal Service .. 5156
Pneumatic Dispatch .. 5158
Letter Carrier Delivering Mail 5160
Quick Lunch Car on Pennsylvania Railroad .. .. 5161
Cab of a Freight Engine .. 5162
Oiling the Piston-rods .. 5163
Monster Steam Shovel .. 5164
Rolling Mill in Action .. 5166
Titanic Motor Tractor .. 5167
In the Grand Stand at Motor Race Meeting .. .. 5168
Racing Cars Lined Up .. 5169
Contest for Boxing Championship .. .. .. 5170
American Football Match .. 5171
Batsman and Catcher .. 5172
Where Society Takes Its Ease 5173
Enjoying the Californian Summer .. .. .. 5174
Beach of Atlantic City .. 5176
Board Walk, Atlantic City 5178
Coney Island .. .. 5179
Picnic Party, Ozark .. 5180
Seaside Suburb of Los Angeles 5182
The Promenade at Long Beach .. .. .. 5183
Robin Hood at Hollywood .. 5184
Rehearsal at Cinema Studio 5185
Open-air Shop in Sitka .. 5186
Preserving Fish in the Far North .. .. .. 5186
Native Woman of Alaska .. 5187
Alaskan's Quaint Craft .. 5187
Snow Huts in Temporary Village .. .. .. 5188
Images of Indian Totems .. 5188
Eskimo Hunting Seal .. 5189
In a Hunter's Paradise .. 5189
Studies in Facial Expression 5190
Interior of Well-built Hut .. 5192
"The Stern Mother—Experience" .. .. .. 5193
Papoose Stands for his Portrait .. .. .. 5194
Head Man of Indian Tribe .. 5195
Indians Dancing the Tango 5196
Ceremony of the Hopi Indians 5197
Tribal Dance of the Hopi Indians .. .. .. 5198
Harvest Festival Celebrations 5200
Full Dress War Dance .. 5201
Masked Rain-bringers of Arizona .. .. .. 5203
Holiday in New Mexico .. 5204
Festival of S. Jerome at Pueblo de Taos .. .. 5205
Indian Domesticity .. 5206
Communal Village Structure 5207
The Art of the Loom .. 5208
Shady Spot on a Sandy Tableland .. .. 5210
Learning How to Play Cat's-Cradle .. .. .. 5212
Of Proud Iroquoian Stock .. 5213
Southern Indian Brave .. 5214

URUGUAY

Plaza de la Independencia .. 5222
Healthy Girlhood .. .. 5224
Montevideo's Shoe-shine Society .. .. .. 5225
Fashionable Life at Pocitos Beach .. .. .. 5226
Immigrant Rancher's Property .. .. .. 5228
Meat-preserving Process .. 5229
Meat-packing Factory .. 5230
Portland Cement Factory .. 5231
Lassoing Horses in the Wilds 5232
Gauchos near Fray Bentos 5234
Feast-day Celebrations of Gauchos .. .. .. 5235
Remnants of a Primitive People .. .. .. 5236
Country Ferry .. .. 5238
Bathing Beach of Montevideo 5239
Fiesta Among Gauchos .. 5240
Survivors of the Old Charrua Race .. .. .. 5242
On the Way to the Stockyards .. .. .. 5245

VENEZUELA

Pack-Donkeys in a Street of Cáracas .. .. .. 5246
Daughter of Latin America 5248
Street in Cáracas .. .. 5249
Common Mode of Travel in the Mountains .. .. 5250
Venezuelan Water-carrier .. 5251
Baskets in the Making .. 5252
Balling Cotton .. .. 5253
Making Arrows .. .. 5253
One of the Lake Dwellers .. 5254
Maquiritare Women .. 5254
Conservatism in the Backwoods .. .. .. 5255
In Workaday Garb .. .. 5255
Main Street of Puerto Cabello 5256
Lottery Tickets for Sale .. 5257
Cleaning Orchids in a Tropical Forest .. .. .. 5259

WALES

In Industrial Cardiff .. 5262
One of Cambria's Daughters 5263
Mellow Age at Comfortable Ease .. .. .. 5282
Native Dress and Humour .. 5283
Salmon Fishermen at Bangor 5284
On a Welsh Estuary .. 5285
In Upland Pastures .. 5286
Back from the Fishing in Swansea Bay .. .. 5287
Sawing Slate in Penbryn Quarries .. .. .. 5288
In the Dinorwic Slate Quarry 5289
Mountaineering on Snowdon 5290
Herald Bard from Montgomeryshire .. .. 5291
Members of Gorsedd .. 5292
Women in National Dress .. 5294
Preliminary Assembly of Eisteddfod .. .. 5295
Aspirants for Bardic Honours 5296
Gorsedd Circle, Aberystwyth 5298
Offering the Horn of Plenty 5299
Flowers at the Gorsedd Service .. .. .. 5300
Presentation of Sword of Peace .. .. .. 5301
Bardic Procession near Aberystwyth Castle .. 5302
Bard Singing Pennillion .. 5303
Druidical Symbolism .. 5304
Crown for the Bard .. .. 5305
South Dock Basin at Swansea 5306

Water-melon Market, Koprulu .. .. .. 5312
Aboriginies of America .. 5326
Asiatic Womanhood .. 5372


## *List of Maps*


South Africa .. .. .. 4707
Spain .. .. .. .. 4765
Sweden .. .. .. 4811
Switzerland .. .. .. 4858
Syria .. .. .. .. 4875
Tasmania .. .. .. 4879
Tibet .. .. .. .. 4919
Tunis .. .. .. .. 4965
Turkey .. .. .. .. 5015
Turkistan .. .. .. 5023
Ukraine .. .. .. 5037
United States .. .. .. 5216
Uruguay .. .. .. 5244
Venezuela .. .. .. 5260
Wales .. .. .. .. 5309
British Racial Origins .. .. 5374
Anglo-Saxon Cession of England 5375


## *List of Colour Maps*


Races of the World .. .. 5377
Europe (Nations) .. .. 5378
Europe (Peoples) .. .. 5379
Eastern Europe (Peoples) .. 5380
Balkan States (Peoples) .. 5381
Africa (Nations) .. .. 5382
Africa (Peoples) .. .. 5383
North and Central America (Peoples) .. .. .. 5384
South America (Peoples) .. 5385
Asia (Nations) .. .. .. 5386
Asia (Peoples) .. .. .. 5387
India (Peoples) .. .. 5388

# THE NATIONAL SPIRIT in The Modern World

By J. A. R. MARRIOTT, M.A., M.P.

Author of "The Remaking of Modern Europe (1789-1872)," "The European Commonwealth," etc.

*This penetrating and illuminating essay by Mr. J. A. R. Marriott is complementary to those contributed to our first volume by Sir Arthur Keith and Mr. Romaine Paterson. The one gave an outline of racial origins and explained how man emerged from the horde at the call of the tribal spirit; the other showed how the successive industrial agglomerations of mankind that constituted the great States of the ancient world flourished and decayed under the pressure of conflict and cooperation. In the accompanying chapter Mr. Marriott completes the survey by analysing the spirit of nationality, the most potent and the most elusive of the forces that have moulded our modern polity*

THE Nation-State is the typical political product of the modern world. To the ancient world, Nations were by no means unknown; nor were States. But the State rarely corresponded with the Nation. The characteristic political entity was something either much larger or much smaller than the typical modern State: either an empire or a city; the City-States of Hellas, for example; the Empires of Assyria, Macedon, or Rome. The idea that a State should be, even roughly, coextensive and coincident with a Nation did not enter the political consciousness of mankind until towards the end of the eighteenth century. Some authorities would date the new conception specifically from the annihilation of Poland. The partition of Poland among its three powerful neighbours wiped out a State which had filled an imposing place in the European polity; it served to revivify a nation. That nation has now achieved its ambition in a resuscitated Poland.

### Elusive Nature of Nationality

Among the forces which have gone to the moulding of our modern polity, that of nationality is certainly the most elusive. It has almost defied definition. Vico defined a nationality as "a natural society of men who by unity of territory, of origin, of custom, and of language, are drawn into a community of life and of social conscience." Is "unity of territory" essential to the idea of nationality? Or even "community of life"? If so, we must deny specific nationality to the Jews in dispersion or to the Poles after the partition of their State. Is identity of language essential, or of religion? If so, we must deny the existence of a Swiss nationality, for the "Swiss" embrace two, if not three, creeds, and speak three, if not four, distinct languages. And what of the "Americans"?

### Nationality a Collective Conscience

Plainly, we shall involve ourselves in difficulties if we lay over-much emphasis either on religion or on language as essential elements. Yet in the absence of these it would seem difficult to preserve nationality when it is divorced from statehood. Swiss nationality and American nationality are respectively the resultant of the evolution of a Swiss State and of an American State. In other cases the State may be a resultant of the idea of common nationality. The Triune Kingdom, commonly designated Yugo-Slavia, and the new Poland are apposite illustrations of the latter process. We seem, therefore, to be almost driven by exclusions and inclusions to acceptance of the definition proposed by Professor Henri Hauser of Dijon: "Nationality is a matter of collective conscience, of collective will to live. . . Race, religion, language, all these elements either are or are not factors in nationality according to whether they

*Copyrighted, 1922, by The Amalgamated Press (1922), Limited*

do or do not enter into the collective conscience by virtue thereof." (" The Principle of Nationalities," page 7.)

A " collective conscience." But the doubt obtrudes itself whether such a conscience could have been generated without a sentimental or traditional attachment to a territorial home. Jewish nationality has been sustained during two thousand years of exile, mainly, no doubt, by devotion to a particular creed, by wonderful persistency of blood, but not least by collective affection for the common home of the race: " When I forget thee, O Jerusalem." But for Zionism the modern Palestine would never have been called into being by the Paris Conference. Similarly the Poles in dispersion have drawn their inspiration from the fact that many of their brethren have lived on, though under alien rule, on the plains of the Vistula.

#### Professor Zimmern's Definition

Professor Zimmern, then, would seem to get near to the heart of the matter when he writes: " Nationality is more than a creed or a doctrine, or a code of conduct, it is an instinctive attachment; it recalls an atmosphere of precious memories, of vanished parents and friends, of old customs, of reverence, of home, and a sense of the brief span of human life as a link between immemorial generations spreading backwards and forwards. . . It implies a particular kind of corporate self-consciousness, peculiarly intimate, yet invested at the same time with a peculiar dignity. . . and it implies, secondly, a country, an actual strip of land associated with the nationality, a territorial centre where the flame of nationality is kept alight at the hearth fire of home." (" Nationality and Government," pages 78, 84.)

#### Beginnings of the States System

Yet if the idea of nationality be elusive, it is plainly among the most potent of the formative forces of to-day. For the evolution of the modern States system we must, however, go farther back than the genesis of the idea of nationality. Among the great States of the modern world England was three hundred years ahead of the rest in the realization of its unity and identity. The sense of nationality in England was due, however, to causes, geographical and political, which were unique in their operation. Hardly was there a king of the English before he put forward a claim to be " alterius orbis Imperator " —outside the jurisdiction of the Holy Roman Empire, and, indeed, of the Roman Papacy. Continental Europe was, during the thousand years which intervened between the fall of the Roman Empire and the disruption of Christendom, a quasi-unity dominated in theory by the conjoint authority of pope and emperor, and, in fact, unified by common subjection in ecclesiastical affairs to the Roman Primacy, by common acceptance in the civil sphere of Roman law, and by an all-pervading and all-powerful social system which provided at once a system of land tenure, a nexus for society and a method of government. The Empire, the Papacy, and the feudal system dominated the life of the Middle Ages, and so long as that domination persisted there was no room for the idea of nationality, nor could the modern States system emerge.

#### Evolution of the Nation-State

The intellectual, political, geographical and ecclesiastical upheaval which is compendiously described as " The Renaissance and the Reformation," opened the door to the emergence of national Churches and the evolution of the Nation-State. Hungary, Poland, and Bohemia had long enjoyed the dignity of statehood. Among the great States of Western Europe, France was (after England) the first to achieve unity and self-conscious identity. The remarkable astuteness of a long succession of kings of the Capet and Valois dynasties; the absorption by conquest or marriage of the great feudal duchies

and counties; frontiers well defined on two sides though highly debatable on a third; an administrative system ever increasing in efficiency as it increased in centralisation; the Hundred Years War against the Angevin kings of England and the dukes of Burgundy—all these played their part in the making of modern France, and by the end of the fifteenth century France had arrived.

Spain reached a similar stage of national evolution early in the sixteenth century. The secular crusade against the Saracens was the central fact in the making of Spain, but King Charles I., otherwise known as the Emperor Charles V., was the first Spanish sovereign to rule over a united Spain. The bitter contest between Spain and the provinces of the Low Countries gave to the seven northern provinces sufficient cohesion and self-consciousness to entitle them to be regarded as a Nation-State from the end of the sixteenth century onwards, albeit a State of a federal rather than a unitary type. Differences of creed between the Dutch and their former rulers at once fortified them during the struggle for independence and accentuated the sense of unity when independence was at last achieved.

#### European Politics and Antagonisms

Ecclesiastical antagonisms contributed once more to the many disruptive forces which during the Thirty Years War (1618-48) dissipated whatever of unity Germany had derived from the coincidence of the German kingship and the Holy Roman Empire. From the chaos there emerged more than one powerful State. First "Austria," conglomerate in itself and dynastically connected with the Czech Kingdom of Bohemia and the Magyar Kingdom of Hungary; then Prussia; but neither could be described with accuracy as a Nation-State; still less could the lesser German States, such as Saxony, Bavaria, Baden, Württemberg, or the Palatinate, though all were virtually independent sovereignties.

Portugal had meanwhile (1640) regained its independence, and thenceforth must be counted as a Nation-State, while the dissolution of the Union of Calmar (1523) permitted Sweden to take its place as an independent "Power," and for a brief period (roughly 1600-1721) to play a conspicuous and influential part in European politics. Thanks, indeed, partly to the vigour of her kings and the skill and discipline of her soldiers, in part to the friendship which so long subsisted between Stockholm and Paris, Sweden occupied in the European polity a place far more than commensurate with her permanent strength and resources.

#### Growth of Powers in Modern Times

The rapid rise of the Hohenzollern power in Prussia and North Germany, still more the irruption of Russia into European politics at the close of the seventeenth century, brought to an end the brief ascendancy of Sweden. Russia, though loosely compacted, took her place as a Nation-State in the first years of the eighteenth century, and before the century closed the American continent had brought to the birth the first of the Nation-States in the New World.

How far had the idea of nationality contributed to the establishment of these Powers of the modern world? The instinctive avoidance of the word "nations," the substitution of the term "Powers" would seem to suggest a partial answer to the question.

#### Monarchical Factor in State Making

The motive force which was on every side operating to produce a new States system, which found its manifestation in the creation of strong, compact, homogeneous kingdoms, was primarily dynastic, or at least monarchical. France was made by a succession of great kings and great ministers, the apotheosis of the absolute monarchy being reached in the brilliant period which culminated

in the reign of "Le Roi Soleil" (Louis XIV.). By the end of the seventeenth century France was, however, indisputably a Nation-State. Richelieu had completed the work of political unification, Colbert had made her one commercially and economically, yet the social fissures were still deep. Not until the Revolution did France become a social unity. In two ways Richelieu left his work incomplete. The destruction of political feudalism served only to accentuate the social cleavage between class and class. Nor did he achieve his ambition in regard to the rectification of the frontiers of France.

**Expansion of the Kingdom of France**

According to his political testament his aim was to identify modern France with ancient Gaul. His intervention in the Thirty Years War wrung from the Empire a formal acknowledgment of the cession of the three Lorraine bishoprics, Metz, Toul, and Verdun, annexed in 1552, and, in addition, the greater part of the province of Alsace. For the first time modern France touched the Rhine. The acquisition of Franche Comté in 1674 rendered still more isolated the remaining portions of Lorraine, but these did not actually fall into France until 1766. Meanwhile, Henri IV. had brought to the Crown of France the Kingdom of Béarn, or the northern half of Navarre, and Louis XIV. finally rounded off the Pyrenean frontier by the acquisition of Roussillon and Cerdagne in 1659.

**Result of Territorial Acquisitions**

By a curious legal subterfuge—the Chambre des Réunions—Strasburg was assigned to France in 1683. Later in the same reign the north-eastern frontier was immensely strengthened by the acquisition of Western Flanders, and of a number of strong fortresses like Lille, Cambrai, and Valenciennes, which virtually gave France the command of Artois and Hainault. Louis XIV never dreamt of invoking the principle of nationality to cover these territorial acquisitions. The motive was frankly strategical, to render France secure against attack by her neighbours; to give France a military advantage should she desire to take the offensive. Of the doctrine of "nationality" there is not a hint; yet the fact remains that before the process of territorial unification began the French were not a nation; when it was complete they unquestionably were. Bretons and Burgundians, Normans, Angevins and Acquitainians alike acknowledged themselves to be "Frenchmen," and found satisfaction and pride not merely in common citizenship but in common nationality.

We pass from modern France to modern Spain. The two outstanding characteristics of the Spaniard—his intense nationalism and his persistent provincialism—are both attributable to his prolonged contest with the Moors.

**Nationalism Forged by Patriotism**

No people in the world have developed a deeper sense of national individuality than the Spanish, yet between province and province—notably between Castile, Aragon, and Catalonia—there are differences of tradition and outlook which political unification has not availed to eradicate. Probably nothing less than a secular crusade against an intruding enemy, alien in race and alien in creed, would have sufficed to weld Catalans and Castilians, Aragonese and Andalusians into a united nation.

Dutch nationalism is the product of a struggle not less fierce than that in which Spanish nationalism was conceived—on the one hand a prolonged contest waged with the elemental forces of nature; on the other a brief, but terrible struggle against the tyranny, ecclesiastical, economic, administrative, and political, of the Spanish rulers of the Netherlands.

Dutch nationalism was forged in the furnace of persecution; it has been sustained by the necessity for ceaseless

vigilance against the ambition of powerful neighbours, and against the constantly threatened depredations of the sea.

The people who achieved so splendidly their own liberty showed themselves curiously inept in dealing, at a critical juncture, with neighbours who might, by tactful handling, have been converted into fellow-citizens.

The idea of creating a substantial buffer state between France and Germany has commended itself for centuries to the diplomatists of Europe. In the fifteenth century it seemed not unlikely that under the Duchy of Burgundy it might prove effective. It was not to be. In the early nineteenth century, after Napoleon had demonstrated afresh the traditional anxiety of France to extend her eastern frontier to the Rhine, the diplomatists at Vienna attempted to achieve the same purpose by uniting the southern provinces of the Low Countries with the northern: the "Austrian" (formerly the "Spanish") Netherlands with those portions of the same low-German lands which, since the end of the sixteenth century, had been distinctively known as the United Provinces.

### Belgium's Soul Born of Suffering

The project was initiated by Lord Castlereagh, who in this was true to the secular traditions of British policy. He attempted by the union of Holland and Belgium to erect a stout barrier against the aggressions either of French or Germans. But the Dutch played their cards badly. The Belgians were bitterly offended by the tactlessness and greed of their Dutch sovereign, and the union lasted no more than fifteen years (1815-30). With the successful assertion of Belgian independence, yet another Nation-State took its place in the European polity.

Hardly, however, can the independence of Belgium be hailed as a triumph for the principle of nationality. Between the Flemings and Walloons there is racially less in common than between those peoples and the French and the Germans respectively. Yet common citizenship in the Belgian State has developed among the people of both races a sense of a common Belgian nationality. The brutality of the German conquest (1914) quickened and accentuated a process which otherwise might have tarried. Nationality matures rapidly under the heel of an alien and oppressive ruler. In the discipline of suffering, Belgium found her soul.

### Autocracy versus Democracy

Among the phenomena of European history and politics there is none more curious than the prolonged existence of the "ramshackle empire" of the Hapsburgs and the survival of Switzerland. Between the two political formations there is at once an obvious contrast and a striking parallelism. The one stood as a symbol of autocracy; the other is hailed as the purest extant product of unadulterated democracy; the one represents the triumph of personal rule, and the fruit of "personal union"; the other is a confederacy of free peoples, a union of self-governing and jealously independent communities. Not less striking is the parallelism. Both have fulfilled a definite political purpose, yet both are defiant of every canon of political science. If the Hapsburg emperor ruled over peoples of diverse races—Germans, Czechs, Poles, Magyars, Rumanians, Italians, and Southern Slavs—the Swiss Confederation embraces with impartiality Frenchmen, Germans, and Italians. But an outstanding difference remains to be noted.

### Ramshackle Empire of the Hapsburgs

The prolonged and, on the whole, adroit regime of the Hapsburgs did nothing to promote even a pseudo-nationality among the various peoples included in their conglomerate empire. These all remained to the end as distinct as on the day when they severally passed under the rule of the Hapsburgs.

The Swiss Confederation is equally defiant of the community of race and of language, and even more defiant of community of creed; yet the Swiss are undeniably a nation; the subjects of the Hapsburg empire never were.

### Debt of the Nations to Napoleon

The fact emerges, then, that the force to which so much potency is attributed by modern philosophers played an insignificant part in moulding the fortunes of the European States. Thus far, however, we have not crossed —save to indicate the genesis of Belgium —the watershed of modern history. The twenty-six years which elapsed between the outbreak of the French Revolution and the final overthrow of Napoleon mark a distinct dividing line between two historical epochs. The French Revolution proclaimed the principle of liberty. Napoleon, his aggressive enterprises, his conquests, his occupations, his administration, and his codes gave an unparalleled impulse to the development of the idea of nationality.

Modern Germany, modern Italy, the new Kingdom of the Southern Slavs owe to Napoleon an immeasurable debt. Even the Swiss Confederation owes him something. The French Directory had attempted to impose upon Switzerland a unitarian form of government wholly alien to her traditions—the Helvetic Republic One and Indivisible.

### Promotion of the Sense of Unity

The Swiss made it quickly and abundantly clear that despite some tendencies towards national unity they repudiated the idea of uniformity; Napoleon recognized the fact, and in 1803 he gave them a new Constitution embodied in the Act of Mediation. That Act, though replaced in 1815 by the Federal Pact, marked a distinct step towards national unity in Switzerland. The degree of progress attained during the ten years when Switzerland was to all intents and purposes a tributary of the Napoleonic Empire, may be measured by comparing the Federal Constitution of 1848 with the loose Confederation of Cantons which alone existed down to 1798.

Yugo-Slavia, too, owes a considerable debt to Napoleon. His occupation of the Illyrian provinces was due, of course, to motives far removed from any desire to stimulate national self-consciousness. But the introduction of the French codes, the regularisation of administration, the construction of roads, the establishment of schools—all this tended, however undesignedly, to promote among kindred peoples a sense of community, if not of nationality.

More conspicuous illustrations of the same tendency are to be found in Germany and Italy. In 1789, Germany contained no fewer than three hundred and sixty separate States each claiming quasi-sovereign rights and united only by the loosest possible tie of common allegiance to the shadowy survival still known as the Holy Roman Empire.

### Disintegration and Redistribution

Among none of these was there any real sense of national cohesion or unity. There were States powerful and petty in Germany, but "Germany" did not exist. The revolutionary wars accentuated the disintegration. The armies of the French Republic received a cordial welcome in the Rhine bishoprics, and in other western provinces; nor was there any protest when Prussia came to terms with France at Basel (1795), or when, two years later, Austria followed suit at Campo Formio. Both treaties involved the cession of German territory to France, both betrayed complete callousness on the part of the two leading German Powers as to the fate of the Empire as a whole. Austria and Prussia were alike intent only on the promotion of their own dynastic and territorial interests. The lesser princes of the Empire were not less selfish in their particularism, not more lacking in patriotism than the greater.

Napoleon and Moreau brought Austria once more to her knees at Marengo and Hohenlinden respectively, 1800; and by the Treaty of Lunéville (1801) Austria confirmed the cession of the Rhineland to France. There then ensued a ludicrous and humiliating rush of German princelings to Paris, where, in order to secure the largest possible slice of the booty, each for each, all paid assiduous court to Talleyrand and his minions.

Napoleon's principles of redistribution were few and simple—to penalise Austria; to cajole Prussia; and, by enlarging and consolidating the territories of the secondary States, to bind them by ties of interest and gratitude more closely to France. Under the Act of Mediatisation, the States were reduced from three hundred and sixty to less than half that number. Of the fifty-one Imperial cities only six were permitted to survive. The old Circles of the Empire disappeared and all the ecclesiastical States, except one, were suppressed. Prussia got a large share of the spoils; so did Bavaria, Baden, Württemberg and Hesse-Kassel.

### Sovereignty of the German Princes

The Act of Mediatisation marked only a stage in Napoleon's journey. Austria was not yet completely crushed, the Holy Roman Empire still survived. Before Napoleon gave the final push to the tottering ruin, he prudently laid the foundations of the new edifice. In the autumn of 1805 he concluded treaties with the client States—Bavaria, Baden, and Württemburg—by which they agreed to furnish, in the forthcoming campaign, contingents to the army of France. The Treaty of Pressburg (January 1, 1806) provided that the German princes should enjoy "complete and undivided sovereignty over their own States," and thus were finally shattered the last links which bound the princes to the old Empire. On July 17, 1806, the Treaty of the Confederation of the Rhine was signed in Paris. Charles of Dalberg, Archbishop of Regensburg (Ratisbon) and Arch-Chancellor of the Empire, the Kings of Bavaria and Württemberg, the Elector of Baden, the Duke of Berg and the Landgrave of Hesse-Darmstadt, together with nine minor princes, definitely renounced their allegiance to the Empire, accepted the protection of Napoleon and pledged themselves to support him with arms.

### End of the Holy Roman Empire

On August 1 Napoleon—"the new Charlemagne" and in verity Emperor of the West—announced that he no longer recognized the existence of the "Germanic Confederation," and on August 6 the Emperor Francis, who two years earlier had assumed the entirely new title of Emperor of Austria, renounced the title of Holy Roman Emperor. Thus, after an existence of just one thousand years, that hoary anachronism came to an end. But for Napoleon it might still be cumbering the earth.

The birth of the new German State, perhaps the most conspicuous illustration of the working of the national spirit in the modern world, was rendered possible only by the destruction of that Roman Empire which had for centuries strangled the incipient national life of Germany and had arrested the evolution of a Nation-State.

### Colliding Forces Spread Confusion

Events now moved rapidly. The annihilation of the Prussian power at Jena; her humiliation and dismemberment at Tilsit; the remaking of Prussia by Stein and Hardenberg, Scharnhorst and Humboldt; Napoleon's call to the Poles and the setting up of the Duchy of Warsaw; the attack upon Spain and the consequent reaction against the tyranny of Napoleon on nationalist lines; the addresses of Fichte to the German nation and their response in the War of Liberation; the overthrow of Napoleon's military power in the mighty battles of 1813-14—these things seemed to presage

the early triumph of Nationalism in Germany. The hopes of the patriots were doomed to disappointment at Vienna, but they were triumphantly realized in 1870.

### Napoleonic Reforms Sweep Italy

The policy of Napoleon in Italy was parallel to a great extent with his policy in Germany. To Italy, as to Germany, he went at once as conqueror and as liberator. Italy at the close of the eighteenth century was even more devoid of the national spirit than Germany. Consisting of some fifteen separate States, dominated by the Hapsburgs in the north, by the Papacy and its "Legations" in the centre, by the Spanish Bourbons in Naples and Sicily, Italy had since the sixteenth century been little more than the cockpit of Europe. Deprived of civic independence, ignorant alike of political and social life, her people lay for the most part under alien rule—hopeless, emotionless and benumbed. Napoleon aroused them from their apathy. He reduced the political divisions of the country from fifteen to three; he introduced the Code Napoléon and unified the administration; he expelled the Jesuits and initiated educational reforms; he built bridges and made roads; above all, he taught the Italians to fight, and to fight not as Venetians, Lombards, or Neapolitans, but as Italians.

### European Reaction and Unrest

In Italy, as in Germany, the diplomatists at Vienna attempted to wipe out all traces of Napoleon's work and to set back the hands of the political clock. It could not be done. There was indeed a temporary reaction towards separatism and autocracy. Dynastic influences were in the ascendant at Vienna; the principle of legitimacy enjoyed a temporary triumph; the idea of nationality was ignored. The reaction, however, was not of long duration. Within a very few years there were on every hand manifestations of impatience with the policy of simple restoration and the naked reassertion of the principle of legitimacy.

In 1830 France gave the signal for a revolutionary outburst which, in one form or another, was reproduced in almost every country of continental Europe. But these movements, though they achieved something for constitutional liberty, did little to promote, except, perhaps, in Belgium, the principle of nationality. Far otherwise was it with the revolutions of 1848. In most countries, if not in all, a demand was put forward for an extension of popular liberties, but the predominant motive was unquestionably national. It was the alien character of Austrian rule which inspired Italians and Magyars and Czechs to raise the flag of insurrection against the Hapsburgs. It was a desire for national unity which brought to Frankfort representatives of every State in Germany, and led them to offer an Imperial Crown to Frederick William IV. of Prussia. The offer was declined.

### Bismarck and Prussian Supremacy

The Hohenzollern sovereign was so distrustful of the democratic temper of the Frankfort parliament as to postpone the realization of German unity. Moreover, he did not want to see Prussia merged in Germany. Ten years of reaction followed upon his refusal. Then Bismarck got his chance. He mistrusted parliamentary methods at least as much as Frederick William IV.; he believed that Germany must be welded together not by "parchments, votes, and speeches," but by blood and iron; above all, he was resolved that Prussia should not be merged in Germany, but that, on the contrary, Germany should be absorbed by Prussia.

The first step was to exclude the Hapsburgs with their conglomerate Empire from the Germanic body. The disputes about Schleswig-Holstein and the ensuing war with Denmark enabled him to fix a quarrel upon Austria which

led to the Seven Weeks War, to the Prussian victory at Sadowa, to the exclusion of Austria from Germany, and to the break-up of the Bund which ever since 1815 had been powerless for everything but mischief. The dissolution of the Bund was followed by the formation (1867) of a North German Confederation under the presidency of the King of Prussia. Only the States north of the Main were originally members of the new Confederation, which was far more closely knit—more genuinely federal in character—than the old, but provision was made for the admission of the southern States, if and when they should desire it.

### Establishment of the German Empire

How long they might have held aloof from union with North Germany it is impossible to say, had not Napoleon III. played straight into Bismarck's hands. The ineptitude of his diplomacy after 1867 not only broke the traditional tie between France, particularly Bonapartist France, and the South German States, but, in 1870, flung them into the arms of Prussia. When France was manoeuvred by Bismarck into a declaration of war upon Prussia the Hohenzollerns found themselves, for the first time, at the head of a united Germany. After the crushing defeat of the French armies and the humiliating surrender at Sedan, Bismarck had little difficulty in converting the North German Confederation of 1867 into the Germanic Empire of 1871, an Empire which included every State of the Fatherland save only the German part of Austria.

If the unification of Germany affords the most imposing manifestation of the national spirit, the unification of Italy is the most romantic. Nothing did so much as the success of that movement to give popularity to the doctrine of the rights of nationalities. Many factors contributed to that success: the administrative uniformity of the Napoleonic regime, the pure-hearted enthusiasm of Mazzini, the high statesmanship and brilliant diplomacy of Cavour, the steadfastness of the House of Savoy, the romantic knight-errantry of Garibaldi.

### France Furthers the Italian Cause

Nor was the cause of Italy unfavoured by external circumstances: the outbreak of the Crimean War, the intervention of Sardinia on the side of the allies, an intervention apparently fortuitous, but in reality inspired by high and far-sighted statesmanship, and the opportunity thus given to and seized by Cavour to put the whole Italian case before the diplomatists assembled at Paris. At Paris Cavour met Napoleon III., and of that meeting the pact of Plombières was the result. Napoleon had a real apprehension of the principle of nationality, and his sympathy for the Italian cause was, perhaps, as nearly genuine and altruistic as any of the emotions which stirred that complex personality. The intervention of France in the Austro-Sardinian War of 1859 was of incomparable service to Italy at a most critical juncture of her history. Hardly less important to Italy, though wholly self-regarding, was the diplomacy of Bismarck. His anxiety to isolate Austria induced him to offer Venetia to Victor Emmanuel, and Austria was compelled by Sadowa to give it up.

### Mazzini Sows the Seed of Unity

The actual stages on the road towards unity may be rapidly indicated. The stage between the insurrections of 1820 and the revolutions of 1848 was merely preliminary, though far from unimportant. During that period Mazzini sowed the seed, but he did little to help in reaping the subsequent harvest. The first definite advance was registered in 1860, when the States of Central Italy—Modena, Parma, Tuscany, and the Romagna—united themselves by plebiscite with the new Kingdom of North Italy. The credit of that achievement was due almost wholly to Victor Emmanuel and Cavour, though Napoleon's help was timely and substantial.

It involved, however, the painful sacrifice of Nice and Savoy. But the significant transference of the Italian capital from Turin to Florence (1865) brought Italy a step nearer Rome.

### Garibaldi and His "Thousand"

The next stage—the union of North and South Italy—was accomplished less by diplomacy than by knight-errantry. In 1860 the Sicilians were encouraged by Mazzini to revolt against the tyranny of Bombino (Francis II.). Garibaldi and his "Thousand" flew to their assistance from Genoa, and within a few weeks had made themselves masters of the island and, under the unavowed protection of English guns, had crossed the narrow straits to Naples.

The Bourbon power crumbled almost as quickly in Naples as in Sicily, but after the conquest of Naples a critical moment occurred when Garibaldi declared that he would annex the southern kingdoms to the Kingdom of North Italy only when he could confer the gift upon Victor Emmanuel in Rome.

### Diplomacy and Knight-Errantry

Cavour knew that an advance upon Rome at this moment might have jeopardised all that had been achieved in the recent past as well as the promise of the immediate future. An army was hurriedly dispatched from Florence with the two-fold object of defending the Romagna against the Papal troops and of obstructing the advance of the Garibaldians upon Rome. Both purposes were achieved. On September 18, 1860, the Sardinian army met and routed the Papal troops at Castelfidardo, and ten days later compelled General Lamoricière to surrender at Ancona. Their next task was to deal with the Garibaldians. Garibaldi, flushed with victory, was in obstinate mood, but good sense prevailed. Garibaldi abandoned his march upon Rome, laid the crown of the two Sicilies at the feet of his Sovereign, and on November 7 Victor Emmanuel and Garibaldi entered Naples in triumph and in amity. Unity was almost achieved; but in the two sides of Italy there were still two gaping wounds. Austria, as we have already seen, was compelled by Bismarck to surrender Venetia to Italy in 1867, but the Trentino, with its Italian population, was left in Austrian hands, and there was bequeathed to the future an Adriatic problem the persistence of which cost Austria and Germany dear in 1915. From 1867 down to the Treaty of Rapallo in 1920 the claim to *Italia Irredenta*, the passionate desire to unite to United Italy these lands upon the shores of the Adriatic which are either predominantly Italian in population or, owing to their sometime inclusion in the domains of Venetia, are culturally Italian, was the most potent force in the external politics of Italy.

### Conflict Between Vatican and Quirinal

Of problems which may be regarded as domestic, undoubtedly the most difficult has been the relations of the new Italian Kingdom and the Papacy. Both disputants command sympathy and respect. The House of Savoy accurately interpreted a feeling well-nigh universal among the Italians of the Risorgimento in its resolution to make Rome the capital of United Italy. No other capital was indeed conceivable. On the other hand it is impossible to ignore the strength of the Papal case. For nearly two thousand years the Pope had administered his world-empire from the unassailed security of the Petrine rock. Was not a base of territorial independence, the possession of a temporal sovereignty, essential to the international or super-national position of his spiritual kingdom? The House of Savoy had, however, no choice. The Prussian attack upon France in 1870 compelled Napoleon to withdraw the French garrison from Rome, and after a feint of resistance from the Papal troops, Victor Emmanuel occupied Rome, and the Pope became henceforward the

" prisoner of the Vatican." The occupation of Rome was the crown of the Italian Risorgimento; it marked the final triumph of the most romantic among the national movements of the nineteenth century.

Not that romance was by any means absent from the national movements in the Near East. For four hundred years the Ottoman Turks had been encamped upon European soil. Alien in creed, in race, in social custom and political tradition from the peoples of the Balkan peninsula, they had never absorbed nor even attempted to absorb the indigenous inhabitants; still less were they absorbed by them. But for the fact that they were the votaries of a religion inferior only to Christianity they would probably, like the Teutonic conquerors of Gaul, have yielded to the claims of a higher civilization and a purer creed. As it was they superimposed themselves (much as the English have done in India) upon Serbs, Greeks, Bulgars, and Rumanians, neither absorbing them nor wiping them out. The subjugated peoples disappeared from sight, almost from memory, for four hundred years; but as the tide of Turkish conquest receded, as the government of the Porte sank into greater and greater decrepitude, the submerged peoples re-emerged.

### Portent of the Greek Insurrection

Of the principal nations in the Balkans, three—the Serbs, the Bulgars, and the Greeks—could nourish and sustain the sentiment of nationality by an appeal to the memories of the past. The fourth, the Rumanians, proudly claimed descent from the Roman colony planted by Trajan in Dacia.

The insurrection of the Greeks in 1821 was a portent in the history of the modern world. Not only did it challenge the Turkish sovereignty in the heart of the Empire, but it challenged it definitely in the name of a new doctrine, the doctrine that nationalities, like individuals, possess " rights." If the Greeks had become tardily conscious of this principle, the fact was due partly to the large measure of local autonomy conceded by the Ottomans to the conquered races, partly to the classical revival of the eighteenth century. partly to the stirring of stagnant waters by the French Revolution and the Napoleonic wars, but most of all to the devoted and patriotic labours of the parish priests. Never did any movement display a more confused and perplexing medley of brutality and nobility, of conspicuous heroism and consummate cowardice, of pure-minded patriotism and sordid individualism, of self-sacrificing loyalty and time-serving treachery.

### Victory for Freedom and Justice

Yet who, as Mr. Gladstone once asked, can doubt that it was on the whole a " noble stroke struck for freedom and for justice"? But for the opportune outbreak of war between Russia and Turkey, but for the cordial sympathy of England and France, but for the " untoward accident " of Navarino, the Greeks might have been compelled to yield; their success added to the polity of Europe the first of the new Nation-States.

The Danubian Principalities owed their emancipation to the Crimean War, and their union to the ardour with which Napoleon had espoused the doctrine of nationality. The official acceptance of Serbia and Bulgaria as virtually independent Nation-States may be dated from the insurrection movement of 1875-76, and from the Treaty of Berlin, in which the results of that movement were registered.

### Nationality in the Balkans

The enduring significance of that treaty consists not, as contemporaries imagined, as indeed its authors supposed, in the new definition of the relations between Russia and Turkey; not in the remnant of the European domains of the Ottoman Empire snatched from the brink of

destruction by Lord Beaconsfield, but in the new Nation-States that arose on the ruins of that Empire. The nationality principle may be as elusive as you will, but whatever its essential ingredients none can doubt that it is in the Balkan peninsula that it has manifested its existence most clearly and most unmistakably demonstrated its force.

### Nationality in the New World

Not least in virtue of negation. The Balkan Settlement left Crete, the "Great Greek Island" under the heel of the Turk; it left the Rumanians of Bessarabia in the hands of Russia, those of Transylvania and the Bukovina in the hands of Austria, and by Bismarck's encouragement of the *Drang nach Osten* of his Hapsburg allies, it added the southern Slavs of Bosnia and the Herzegovina to the medley of peoples who sulkily acknowledged the rule of the Emperor Francis Joseph. The Great War of 1914-18 was implicit in the "settlement" of 1878.

The nationality principle has demonstrated its potency in the New World no less conclusively than in the old. How far it has been responsible for moulding the destinies of the States which have arisen in South America upon the ruins of the empires of Portugal and Spain it is difficult to decide, but the Republics of Brazil, Argentina, Bolivia, Chile and Mexico, to mention no other, exhibit many if not all the attributes of genuine Nation-States.

### Evolution of the United States

As to the United States of America there is no ambiguity. The great Republic absorbs with astonishing ease and rapidity men of all nations, creeds and tongues, all peoples in fact, save those who are descended from the African negroes who first served the economic needs of the planters of the southern states. But for the prolonged and heroic efforts put forth by the northern states in the Civil War there would now be at least two Nation-States, if not more, within the area occupied by the forty-eight states of the American Union; as it is, there has evolved one great Nation-State, extending geographically from the Atlantic to the Pacific, from the shores of the St. Lawrence to those of the Gulf of Mexico.

To the north of the United States there is rapidly evolving another nation, whose position becomes day by day less ambiguous. If there is any lack of definition in the status of Canada, Australia, New Zealand, and the Union of South Africa, it arises from the fact that as constituent states in the British Commonwealth they present to the political analyst a wholly new type of polity. The British Commonwealth is at present something less than a *Bundesstaat*, it is something more than a *Staatenbund*. To which of the two forms it will ultimately adhere it is premature to predict. On the one hand the Great Dominions are rapidly developing a sense of individual nationalism.

### Polity of the British Commonwealth

They have claimed a place in the League of Nations which is hardly consistent with any semblance of imperial connexion; Canada has asserted her right to separate diplomatic representation at Washington, and the spirit of individualism, stimulated, no doubt, by the heroic part played by the sons of the Empire in the Great War, has so dominated the Dominions that they hesitated to accept the designation of "Imperial Cabinet" for the meeting of the Prime Ministers lest it should commit to common executive action the cabinets of the constituent states, cabinets which are, of course, severally responsible to their own Dominion legislatures. On the other hand, the Dominions are supremely and most reasonably anxious for a voice in the determination of that foreign policy the principles and the success of which are momentously significant to them.

Such a voice could not, however, be claimed by, still less be conceded to,

any state which did not share the common burden of imperial defence or failed to realize the responsibilities as well as the privileges incidental to integral partnership in an organic whole. The citizens of the great Dominions may be said, therefore, to possess a dual nationality as they acknowledge a two-fold allegiance. Primarily Canadians, South Africans, Australians and New Zealanders, as the case may be, they are also British subjects, citizens of one Commonwealth, subjects of one King.

The survey attempted in the preceding pages, cursory though it necessarily be, serves at least to illustrate the complexity of the conceptions combined in the term *Nationality* and the difficulties attendant upon precise definition. It should serve also to point a moral to enforce a warning. Phrases are the pitfalls of the half-educated, the despair of scholarship and science. Formulae are the refuge of the politician, but anathema to the statesman.

### The Unit of "Self-Determination"

Nationalities may have "rights," and it may be desirable to defer to the principle of "self-determination," but the man who would penetrate from phrases to realities will be curious to ascertain where the sanction of those "rights" may lie, and what is the precise unit which is entitled to invoke the principle of "self-determination." The latter question is crucial. Self-determination for Great Britain might, for example, involve the denial of the privilege to Scotland or Wales, self-determination for Bavaria might mean its denial to Germany. Everything turns upon the selection of the unit. Professor Zimmern goes so far as to affirm that "self-determination is not a principle of Liberalism but of Bolshevism." Without entering upon a discussion so obviously apt to provoke controversy, it may be said that while, in a general sense, the privilege or right or principle will be denied by no reasonable man, the application of it in particular cases will frequently raise difficulties so great as to reduce the practical value of the principle to little more than the realization of an abstract formula.

One question remains. The nation-state is the typical formation of the modern world. Is it likely to be a permanent formation? Is it the final goal of international evolution, or a transitory stage? One thing must be said at once. Nationalism may make for liberty—it affords no security for peace.

### The Ideal State Formation

No one who can estimate the debt which mankind owes to the city-states of ancient Hellas or to the republics of medieval Italy will ever seek to depreciate either the political or the cultural value of small political communities. But the conditions under which the Greek experiments were made were peculiar, and the city-states neither promoted peace nor preserved their own existence. To the small nations, too, the world owes a heavy debt. But the small Nation-State is in the modern world a complete anachronism. If it survives it will survive as an exotic in ungenial soil. The ideal formation is, as Lord Acton seems to suggest, the coexistence of several Nations under the same State.

### Where Hope for the Future Lies

This, as he points out, affords "a test as well as the best security of its freedom. It is also one of the chief instruments of civilization" ("Freedom," p. 290.). Happy is the State which, with contentment to each, includes many Nations; and well is it for the peace of the world if there be great Commonwealths which comprehend within their ample borders many self-governing States. In the extension of the federal formation, with due provision for variety of detail, lies the best hope for the political future of mankind.

FINE SPECIMENS OF AN ABORIGINAL RACE OF AMERICA

Slight figures with well formed but not muscular limbs, Mongoloid features, long, dark hair evenly trimmed, and skin of red cinnamon hue are characteristics of the true or "red" Carib Indians. The heart of South America was the cradle of their race. Aforetime cannibals, they were settled in Guiana and in the islands of the Caribbean Sea when Columbus discovered the New World

*Photo, Sir H. H. Johnston*

# DICTIONARY OF RACES

## By Northcote W. Thomas

Anthropologist and Author of "Natives of Australia," etc.

*The accompanying dictionary of races, specially compiled by Mr. Northcote Thomas for* PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS, *is unique. No work of reference contains so complete and convenient a list of living peoples. Within its compass is condensed an immense amount of information about the racial origins, geographical distribution, physical types and social customs of the peoples enumerated. But even this is merely supplementary to that embodied in the whole work. It is to be consulted in conjunction with the ethnographical maps and with the General Index, which gives references to the pages wherein individual peoples are described and illustrated*

IN presenting this list of the peoples now inhabiting the world it is proper to explain the connotation given to the differentiating words: Race, tribe, family of languages, language and dialect. Absolute scientific classification is virtually impossible, so closely interrelated are many of the groups of both men and tongues, but for practical purposes the following definitions hold good.

**Race** properly indicates a biological group distinguished by its physical characteristics, colour, hair, features, etc., and is of pure blood. But it is also used (1) of modern groups of mixed descent which by convergence have come to present a certain physical type, and (2) of groups whose bond of union is mainly cultural and linguistic and whose unity is therefore largely due to historical and political grounds.

**Tribe** is a word of very varied meanings. Two types may be distinguished in India—(1) a collection of families who claim descent from a common ancestor, which may be an animal, and are also to some extent united by the obligation of the blood feud; they generally use a common language and own a definite tract of country; the Pathans of the north-west border are an example. (2) The group that is united by blood feud only and admits strangers, as it does not claim descent from an eponymous ancestor; the Baluchi are an example. Generally speaking in India the tribe tends to pass into the caste, being divided up into an infinity of divisions according to occupation, etc. In Africa the tribe is a group of peoples speaking the same language but often having no common ruler and no feeling of unity; it does not act together and its members are under no constraint not to make war upon each other.

**Language.** With regard to speech, individual languages are ordinarily composed of groups of related dialects, which are semi-independent units with a certain vocabulary common to them and to the language of which they form a part, but with other words either peculiar to themselves or used in common with a restricted group of dialects. The area over which a given word is used is rarely coincident with the area covered by a given dialect, but is either smaller or larger. A rough test of whether a form of speech is a language or a dialect is given by ascertaining whether speakers of one dialect readily acquire the allied form, or understand it when spoken. Where this is not so, it is really a question of distinct languages. Thus English is a group of languages, each made up of related dialects, speakers of all dialects having in common a language more or less distinct from all the dialects, viz., standard English.

**Families of Languages** are major groups into which fall the thousands of individual languages spoken on the earth. They include the following among others: Australian, Austric=Indonesian, Melanesian, Polynesian, Mon-Khmer, etc., with perhaps, Indo-Chinese, Dravidian, Finno-Ugrian, Indo-European or Aryan, Nigritic, including Bantu and Sudanic, Papuan, etc. The aboriginal languages of America have not yet been finally classified into families, and there are many forms of speech, like Basque, which are isolated and perhaps represent the remnants of previously existing families. A language is said to belong to one of these families when historical proof is given that it is descended from the remote ancestral form from which the whole family is believed to come.

---

**Ababua** or **Babua.** Bantu-speaking people of the Welle-Bomo-Kandi area, Belgian Congo. The Ababua seem to include a number of distinct tribes, such as the Bakete, Mobalia, Mobati, Bakango, etc. At least two types are intermingled, one short headed, the other long headed. The Ababua are of moderate height and had a great reputation for ferocity, spread by the Azande chiefs, who purchased ivory from them at low prices; but they do not seem to be courageous, though the men are skilful hunters, killing elephants with poisoned spears. They are a merry people, and very hospitable.

**Abarambo.** Rather short-headed people of the Welle area, related to the Madi.

**Abchases.** Section of the so-called Circassians of the Caucasus, whose language, however, is only distantly related to Circassian. They are much shorter headed than the other Circassians and, generally speaking, brunette; a short but strong folk with irregular features and an uncivilized aspect.

**Abor.** Small hill tribe of the north-east of the Brahmaputra valley, in Assam, closely connected with the Miri. They speak a language of the north Assam branch of Tibeto-Burman.

**Abyssinians** or **Abessinians.** People of Abyssinia, a term without racial significance and a corruption of the word "habeshi," used by Arabs of the mixed peoples who

united to form a Christian state. The two chief languages are Amharic and Tigré, both of Semitic origin; the other languages are Hamitic. Among the tribes are the Abyssinians in a more restricted sense, the Beja or Bishârîn, the Hadendoa, the Beni Amer, Galla, Hallenga, etc. Two main types seem to be represented among the population, one negroid with broad nose, the other Hamitic with a skull of somewhat the same type but a narrow nose. But among the Galla, and still more the Hadendoa, is an element, found in ancient Egypt and therefore presumably ancient, with a skull much lower in proportion to its length. Although the south of Arabia is now occupied by a short-headed type it seems probable that the Hamitic stock had its origin there and that from Abyssinia it penetrated into Upper Egypt, where it existed in pre-dynastic times.

**Acawoy.** Tribe of Guiana Indians speaking a Carib tongue. Somewhat shorter than the Carib properly so-called, they are forest dwellers and, perhaps for that reason, feared for their slyness. They build wall-less houses, and usually limit themselves to one wife. The dead are buried in a standing position.

**Achinese.** People of Sumatra who are great fighters, depend on agriculture for their subsistence, and are darker and taller than the Malays.

**Adighe.** Indigenous name of the Circassians.

**Aeta.** Negrito inhabitants of the Philippine Islands, who live mainly in mountainous districts. The name is often used to mean Philippine negritos in general. The hair is woolly and black, but, as among the negroes, it is sometimes bleached on the top to a reddish tinge; the skin is dark chocolate, sometimes with a reddish tinge. There is a considerable range of stature, but the average seems to be about three inches short of five feet; the head is longer than that of the Andamanese, but not so long as that of the Semang, their nearest negrito neighbours. The nose is very broad compared with its length, and there is virtually no bridge to it. The lips are thick but not protruding. Long after the arrival of the dominant Malay races, the Aeta were recognized as masters of the soil. They live mainly on game, fish and forest products. In temperament they are indolent and timid, but become violent under provocation; they are described as truthful, honest, and virtuous.

**Afghans.** People mainly of Iranian stock, including the Afghans proper, Pathans, Ghilzais, Duranis, Hazaras, Uzbegs, Tajiks, Aimaks, etc., some with Mongolian elements. Their language is called Pukhtun in the north, Pushtun in the south. They prefer to call themselves Pushtun, which means mountaineers; the meaning of Afghan is uncertain. Pathan is the same word as Pushtun; both may be identical with Paktues, a tribe mentioned by Herodotus.

**Afridi.** Pathan tribe of the Peshawar border of India, who are divided into eight principal clans. They are tall, spare and exceptionally well built, and brave, but thoroughly treacherous, active but intolerant of heat; nominally Mahomedan, but ignorant and superstitious. A clan once suffered under the reproach of having no shrine at which to worship; they induced a sainted man of another clan to come among them, and then murdered him to acquire in his burial-place a sanctuary of their own.

**Ainu.** People of Japan and south Sakhalien, notable for the profusion of their black wavy hair. Short but strongly built, with broad face and nose and rather long head, they differ from all surrounding types. They have been referred to both the Alpine and the Mediterranean races, and supposed to be allied to Russians, Todas and Australian aborigines; they are said to have occupied the whole of Japan for nine centuries, after expelling a dwarfish race, who are known as the Koro-pok-guru. They hold great festivals in honour of the bear.

**Akamba.** Bantu-speaking people of East Africa, on the eastern slopes of the high lands south of the Upper Tana. They are of medium height with a head somewhat shorter than usual; two types of head occur, one negroid, the other, common among the chiefs, with a wider forehead and narrower jaw; the eyes are sometimes oblique. They chip the upper incisors and knock out the middle lower incisors. Proud, disinclined to work for Europeans, cheerful, hospitable, fond of children, whom they spoil by indulgence, they are attached to their homes and honest, according to their lights; cattle stealing was, however, meritorious. To-day they are peaceful and harmless, but this is due to fear of consequences. In addition to the ordinary negro type, there is a very strong, short-headed element, amounting perhaps to nearly one third, which seems to go back to an earlier pygmy population.

**Akha.** Tribe of Burma, with coarse, heavy features and only a vague general resemblance to the more effeminate Annamites. They have noses with higher bridges than the Mongoloid people, and the jaw is pointed and somewhat projecting. All villages have large gateways, usually two, to keep out evil spirits. Even ancestors are regarded as malignant, and the west door of the house is reserved for them, no stranger and no male being allowed to pass, and women only with reverence and not as a regular practice. They are also called Kaw, and speak a language of the Lolo group.

**Ala.** Tribe of Achin, believed to be allied to the Batta.

**Albanians.** Inhabitants of Albania, descendants of the Illyrians, of whose language they speak the sole surviving form. The Albanians are divided into Gheg (north) and Tosk (south).

**Aleut.** Branch of the Eskimo. They inhabit the Aleutian Islands and part of Alaska. The name seems to mean "island"; they call themselves Unungun. They are intelligent compared with the Eskimo, but less independent. They were originally warlike, but the treatment meted out by the Russians reduced them to a tenth of their original numbers and broke their spirit.

**Alfures.** Generic name given to tribes of very different types in the Malay Archipelago. In some cases—e.g. in the Moluccas—

they are light coloured non-Malay people, with black straight hair, oval eyes, and good physique, and of rather small stature; but the Banda people apply the name to the frizzly-haired people of Ceram, the Kei Islands, Tenimber, etc., who are presumably of dark complexion and have some negrito blood. The name does not really mean more than non-Mahomedan.

**Algonquins.** Linguistic family of North America which at present falls into three sections—Blackfeet of the west, Cree-Ojibwa of the middle-west, and Wabanaki of the north-east.

**Alpine Race.** Short-headed, pale or swarthy stock composed of French, South Germans, Russians, some Albanians, Armenians, Tajiks, etc., and supposed to have originated in the Asiatic plateaux.

**Alunda.** Bantu-speaking people of Angola, who were ruled by the Mwata Yamvo from the seventeenth century onwards.

**Amambwe.** Bantu tribe of the Nyasa-Tanganyika plateau; they knock out the two middle teeth of the lower jaw, it is said, with an axe.

**Amazon - Orinoco Tribes.** Group covering quite half the South American continent at one time, comprising four main language stocks, Arawak and Carib in the north-west, Tupi and Tapuya in the south and east. The lower tribes live by hunting, fishing, and agriculture, dwell in "long" houses, wear little clothing, signal with drums, and initiate young men by whipping. In Guiana is a rather higher culture with weaving of cotton; on the coast stone work was prominent among the Tupi. The Tapuya, on the other hand, are cannibals, and stand low in the scale of culture.

**Ambundu.** Bantu-speaking people in the hinterland of San Paul de Loanda.

**Amerindians** or **American Indians.** The general designation of all pre-Columbian inhabitants of America, including sometimes the Eskimo. Many tribes in North America are concentrated on reservations, where much of the old life is impossible. Census records for this area give an Indian population of under 400,000, a decrease probably of two-thirds since the discovery of America. The most important language groups are: Athapascan, Algonquian, Iroquois, Siouan, Salishan, and Shoshone-Nahuatlan (N. and C. America); Arawak, Carib, Tupi, Tapuya, Puelche, and Tsoneka (S. America), the total numbers being 56 (6 extinct) in N. America, 29 in C. America, and 84 in S. America. Culturally they fall, or fell, into a number of groups: Plains, Plateau, Pacific Coast, Eskimo, Mackenzie, Eastern Woods, South-West, South-East, Nahua (N. and C. America), Inca, Guanaco, Chibcha, Amazon, and Antilles (S. America and islands).

**Anatolic Languages.** Indo-European group, including Armenian and the extinct Phrygian and Scythian.

**Andamanese.** Negrito natives of the Andaman Islands, also called Mincopies. They range in colour from bronze to "sooty black," and the hair, which is very frizzly, seems, like that of the Bushman, to grow in tufts. They stand about 4 ft. 10 in., and are well proportioned; the nose is straight but small and deeply depressed at the root; the head is small and short in proportion to its length. They depend mainly on fish for food, have no domestic animals, and do not till the soil. They can hardly be said to wear clothing, though they adorn themselves with many ornaments. They dwell in small huts which are little more than roofed spaces, but large communal huts are also found in which each family has its own quarters. There are separate quarters for boys and for girls. Their language is remarkable for the number of vowels—twenty-four, according to one authority; they classify their nouns, and there are sixteen forms of each personal pronoun, according to the class of noun on which it depends.

**Andi.** Caucasian people, said to be of Jewish type. They speak an Avar language.

**Angoni.** Bantu-speaking people of Zulu origin on the west side of Lake Nyasa, and separated from the lake by the Nyanja. They are dwellers in the highlands, 4,000 feet above sea-level, in an open, undulating country, comparatively treeless; they are not located in permanent villages, but move every two or three years. They broke away from the Zulus in the time of Tshaka (1820), and in their migrations absorbed elements from many tribes; they are known in places as Mavitu, Maviti, Magwangwara, Wamakonde, and Ruga-Ruga. The name is also applied to the Anyanja, conquered by the Angoni and subject to their chiefs. They are cattle-keepers, and work in the fields is usually left to the junior wives; the men's place is in the cattle-fold. As conquerors they used to send to the Nyanja for additional wives, and chiefs used to have harems of over a hundred.

**Annamese.** People of Annam, who speak a language of the Tai group of Siamese-Chinese which has, however, been influenced by some alien speech; it was formerly attributed to the Mon-Khmer family. The Annamese have a broad, high forehead, high cheek-bones, and small flat nose, rather thick lips, black hair, a scanty beard, and a coppery complexion. The head is round and the features are coarse, with a sly expression. They are tricky, arrogant, and dishonest, hard-hearted, unsympathetic, and grasping. The word Annam is comparatively modern; the Giao-shi (cross-tced) are mentioned in the legendary Chinese annals of four thousand years back. Some two thousand years ago many Chinese emigrants settled, and merging with the Giao-shi, formed the people now known as Annamese. The name of the Giao-shi is given them owing to the great distance that separates the big toe from the others.

**Antaimoro.** Tribe of the extreme south of Madagascar. They are of negroid or negro type, with frizzly hair.

**Antankarana.** Tribe living at the northern extremity of Madagascar, and speaking a dialect with some marked differences.

**Antanosy.** Tribe of the south-central part of Madagascar.

**Anti.** Arawakan tribe, also known as Campa, who live in the forests of the Upper Ucayali. They are noted for their cannibalism.

**Antilles Area.** West India islands, originally populated by Arawaks, later overrun by Caribs, whose culture was closely allied to the canoe culture of the Amazon area.

**Antimerina.** Commonly known as Hova. The dominant type in Madagascar in the last century; they are descendants of sixteenth century immigrants.

**Aoulias.** People of Nepal, possibly descendants of lower caste Hindus.

**Apache.** North American Indian tribe of the south-western group, speaking an Athapascan language, so named probably from a Zuñi word meaning enemy, in allusion to their warlike character. They were originally hunters, rather above medium height, good talkers, and honest according to their lights.

**Arabs.** People of Arabia, also found in north Africa and in other parts of Asia as a result of movements in historic times. In Iberia, Central Asia, Malaysia, etc., the immigrant Arabs have lost their native speech or their racial individuality, or both. The modern Arabians fall into two groups, the mainly settled agricultural people of Yemen, Hadramaut and Oman, who count themselves descended from Shem, and the northern (Beduin) peoples, who look to Ishmael as their father. But it must be remembered that large parts of Arabia are wholly unknown. The Beduins (dwellers in the desert) have long heads with a short, fairly broad nose, seldom of the "Jewish" type; the southern Arabs are shorter and more variable in skull form, but predominantly short headed. The Himyarites, who were found in Arabia two thousand years ago, are no longer distinguishable in their own land, but they are still dominant in Abyssinia.

**Araucan.** Aborigines of Chile, the Puelche who moved down the Rio Negro and came into contact with the Pampas Indians. Their culture is that of the Guanaco area, and resembles that of the Plains Indians of North America. They are now mainly occupied with agriculture and stock breeding. They are of small stature but robust, with a short broad nose. In character they are proud, independent, brave, inconstant, secretive, and taciturn.

**Arawak.** Group of South American tribes, formerly found in the Antilles also. On the continent of South America they range from the Upper Paraguay river to the north of Venezuela. Among the Arawak tribes are the Arawak proper, the Maypure, Mojo, or Moxo, Wapisiana, and Ipurina. They seem to have had their origin in East Bolivia, whence they spread along the basins of the Amazon and Orinoco. In physical type they do not seem to differ much from the Carib, who, in the Lesser Antilles, had killed off the Arawak men and taken the women to wife at the time of Columbus; in the Greater Antilles the population was still Arawak. They are a typical inland race, however, and as they early cultivated the tapioca-plant (manioc), their first home cannot have been in an area subject to periodical floods.

**Arawak.** Guiana tribe speaking an Arawakan language. They are short of stature and light coloured. Descent is reckoned in the female line, and a man goes to live with his father-in-law at marriage. They are a cleanly people and have taken over much European culture; they make a special kind of fibre hammock and much pottery. They have a remarkable custom of whipping each other as a diversion.

**Arecuna.** Carib-speaking tribe of Guiana. They are a dark-skinned, strongly-built people of warlike character, much dreaded by the Macusi; as savannah people they build clay huts; they use the blow-gun, which they manufacture for other tribes from the stems of a palm.

**Armenians.** People of Asia Minor speaking an Indo-European tongue. The head is short but the stature varies considerably, and the name Anatolian has been given to the taller type. The skin is swarthy white, and a peculiarity of the head is that it is very high and much flattened at the back, so that it seems to fall almost vertically; the nose is high and narrow. Representatives of this type are to be found in Persia, and among Greeks and Turks; it has been suggested that they are descendants of tribes who formed the great Hittite Empire.

**Armenoid.** The type represented by Armenians.

**Arunta or Aranda.** Tribe of Central Australia, ranging from the Macumba river to the Macdonnell Ranges, which rise to a height of 5,000 ft. They have a complicated social organization with eight intermarrying classes.

**Aryan.** The same as Indo-European. It is often used erroneously in the form "Aryan race" of the peoples who speak Aryan tongues.

**Aryo-Dravidian.** Group, also termed Hindustani, of people in the United Provinces of India, Bihar, Ceylon, etc., with a longish head and a nose which varies in shape according to social station, the upper ranks having narrow, the lower broad noses in proportion to length. The complexion varies from light brown to black.

**Ashango.** A Bantu-speaking tribe of the Gabun on the Ogowe and behind the Nkomi-Galoa, French Equatorial Africa.

**Ashanti** or **Asanti.** Warlike people of the Gold Coast, near kin of the Fanti, to the north of whom they live. The "customs" of the king of Ashanti, involving many human sacrifices, were formerly notorious; one of his chief possessions was the golden stool or throne. Gold dust was in use among them when the first European voyagers reached the coast in the fifteenth century; it is probable that the Carthaginians and Egyptians had dealings with the coast. Beliefs closely resembling those of the Egyptians are held by the Twi (Fanti-Ashanti tribes) with regard to reincarnation.

**Assamese-Burmese.** Stock of Tibeto-Burman family.

**Assiniboin.** North American Indian tribe of the Plains group, speaking a Siouan language and now on reservations in Montana. They separated from the Yankton more than three hundred years ago near the head waters of the Mississippi, and were thenceforth constantly at war with the Dakota, their kinsmen. They

seldom cut their hair and add false hair at times till the twist reaches the ground.

**Atayal.** Group of savage tribes inhabiting the north of the island of Formosa. They are active and aggressive head-hunters, and their trophies are put on a platform in the open air. They are certainly not of Mongoloid type and may be primitive Indonesians. They live on millet, rice, taro, and other vegetables, together with the meat of deer and wild pig; some of them do not use salt. A curious feature of the marriage customs of one section is that a newly-married couple for a few days occupy a habitation raised twenty feet above the ground on piles. Their religion is mainly ancestor worship.

**Atyo.** The Bateke to the north of Stanley Pool, in Belgian Congo. Atyo is their own native name; Bateke means pygmy.

**Australians.** Aboriginal population of Australia, always very small in numbers and to-day almost or quite extinct in many places. Linguistically, they fall into two main groups, one, with an older and a younger section, called the Australian languages, occupying the southern part of the continent; the other, perhaps related to the Papuan family, in the north; the languages of the second group are very much split up and not necessarily related to each other. There is a considerable difference in skull shape that corresponds in distribution only in part to that of languages. There may have been a negrito element present in small numbers before the Australian type arrived, when Torres Strait was still dry land. A wave of immigrants of negroid type seems to have followed, which has left some traces in the hair, almost frizzly in some cases, almost straight in others; the stature varies from 5 ft. 2 in. to 6 ft. 3 in. in men. The ridges over the eyes are strongly marked, and the forehead has a backward slope; the nose is broad and deep-set at the root. The Australian seems to be quick at learning, at any rate in youth; but he is unreflective in the main and tires quickly when he is called upon to undertake tasks in which he has no interest. He is on the other hand tireless in carrying out ceremonies, which may continue for days, associated in his mind with the multiplication of food stuffs or the initiation of youths. In their natural state the Australians are found to be gentle and good-natured, indulgent to children, and kind even to their dogs.

**Avars.** Most important Lesghian people of the Caucasus. An Avar people migrated in the sixth century to the Danube, but there is no evidence that this Sarmatian people is the same as the modern one. They are a warlike folk.

**Awatwa** or **Batwa.** Negro tribe living in the swamps on the Luapula river, south of Lake Bangweolo, Central Africa.

**Awemba** or **Babemba.** Bantu tribe of Rhodesia, who mummify the corpses of their chiefs by rubbing them all over with boiled maize till the skin becomes dry and shrivelled.

**Aymara.** People of Bolivia. The name was early applied to the Colla and other Titicacan tribes, but it seems to belong properly to non-Quichua peoples, also short headed but entirely distinct from the Quichua, though some authorities assert that the tribes are physically indistinguishable, save that the Aymara no longer deform the skull. In burial customs they differed widely, the Aymara using a square edifice, the Quichua an underground chamber. The Aymara Indian of to-day is a dweller in the highlands, strong and muscular, of bronzed complexion; according to some observers, the eyes have a slant reminiscent of Mongoloid ancestry. They are a reticent people, sober and industrious, except when religious rites occupy attention. Like the Quichua they have a primitive kind of weaving in which the loom consists of four stakes driven into the ground. Their most important domesticated animal is the llama, which serves as a beast of burden. Though they profess Christianity, they still hold to their old gods, who are believed to dwell in ice and snow.

**Azande.** Important tribe or collection of tribes of the Nile-Welle watershed, Central Africa, formerly known as the Niam-Niam from their addiction to cannibalism. The skull is of a medium type inclining to long, and though they have been described as tall they appear to be in general shorter than the Nilotes and also somewhat lighter skinned, inclining to a reddish colour. They were formerly a warlike people and belonged to the group of tribes which made use of the throwing knife, a many-pointed piece of iron which probably had a curved flight.

**Aztecs.** Mexican tribe representing a mixture of the ancient Aztecs and Tlascalans. Their houses are made in three parts—god house, cooking house, and granary; there is also a vapour bath house of stone. Idols are built into the granary as talismans.

**Baba.** Term for a Malay of Chinese descent.

**Babunda.** Bantu-speaking tribe of the Kasai-Kwilu area of Central Africa. Exceedingly black and a fine, stalwart people with abundance of hair in the case of men, they are a warlike race who are great rubber traders. They do not build villages, but live in the middle of their plantations, so that a single settlement may be a couple of miles long.

**Babwende.** Bantu-speaking people of the Congo, inhabiting the cataract region.

**Bachama.** Tribe of the northern provinces of Nigeria, allied to the Batta, on the Middle Benue. They speak a language of the Benue-Chad group and are said to be cannibals, but there is no evidence of it.

**Badaga.** Agricultural tribe of the Nilgiri Hills of the Deccan, India. They speak a Dravidian language, said to be allied to old Kanarese, and are a long-headed people who dwell in extensive villages situated as a rule on a low hill, in which all the houses on one side of a street are under one continuous roof. The milk house is very sacred and no woman may enter it. The women do most of the work in the fields, and as a reward get worse food than the male members of the family.

**Badakshi.** Round-headed people of the Upper Oxus.

**Badjok.** Bantu-speaking people of the Kasai, Central Africa, who came originally

from the south. They are undersized and dirty, but have a great reputation as warriors, have no sense of fear, are great elephant hunters, and do a large trade in rubber.

**Baggara.** Arab tribe of Darfur, Sudan, whose name means " cattle keepers." Some are as dark as negroes but their features are fine and regular.

**Bagesu.** Cannibal Bantu-speaking tribe of the eastern slopes of Mount Elgon, East Africa. They are of medium height, with broad noses that show no bridge. The skull is short. There is nothing repulsive about their faces, which can even be termed pleasing. They are now agricultural, but were probably originally a cattle-keeping people.

**Baghirmi.** Sudanic-speaking tribe on the south-east of Lake Chad, North Central Africa. They are tall and healthy, but the women are over-stout. They hunt elephants on horseback with poisoned spears.

**Bahurutse.** Section of the Bechuana, of South Africa, also called Bakwena. They followed a chief known as Mohurutse and took their name from him.

**Bahutu.** Subject people of Urundi, East Africa, governed by the Batussi. They are of small stature, with legs disproportionately short, but the body muscular. They differ from the Batussi in the projection of the lower part of the face. In colour they are of a dark coffee tint with a violet sheen, but some show the reddish clay colour of a South American Indian.

**Ba-ila.** Bantu-speaking people of northern Rhodesia. Two distinct types seem to be found—one tall and finely made, with a long nose and thin nostrils, generally speaking good-looking ; the other, short, heavily made, bull-necked, with a flat nose. These types are not distributed according to rank. In colour they are chocolate-brown to almost black, but a new-born child is a dirty yellow, and with hair also lighter. They knock out six teeth in the upper jaw.

**Bajau.** Malayan people of the west coast of Borneo.

**Bajabi** or **Bajavi.** Bantu-speaking tribe of the Nyanza and other Ogowe tributaries.

**Bakango.** Welle tribe of Central Africa, allied to the Ababua, who seem to intermarry with Azande. They are short in stature, fifty per cent. not exceeding 5 ft. 4 in. A river people, their diet is largely composed of fish.

**Bakhtiari.** Inhabitants of Susiana (Khuzistan), Persia, who speak Kurdish dialects and are probably northern Mongols who have taken over an Iranian speech.

**Ba-'Eshi-Kongo.** People of the old kingdom of Kongo, who occupy a large part of the area south of the Congo river between the Kwango and the sea. There is a second Bakongo tribe between the Kasai and the Lulua, who are probably a branch of the Bushongo.

**Bakuba.** A branch of the Baluba people of the Belgian Congo.

**Bakulia.** Bantu-speaking tribe of East Africa, to the east of the Wageia. They were at one time called Wassuba. They are a tall people, over 5 ft. 7 in. on an average, and are probably of mixed origin, with some Hamitic blood.

**Bakusu.** (1) People of Yakusu, Stanley Falls ; (2) a tribe allied to the Manyema. They are located between the Middle Lomami and the Lualaba and are not to be confused with the Bankutu or Bakuchu of the Kasai.

**Balali.** Section of the Bateke, on the north bank of the Congo, a little east of the Kenka river.

**Balangi, Balengue,** or **Balengie.** Bantu-speaking tribe of the coast of Spanish Guinea, between the Campo and Kribi rivers.

**Balti.** People of Tibet, identified by some with the Dards, by others with the Sacae of Herodotus who invaded India from the north about two thousand years ago. They are now Moslems and speak Tibetan. It is certain that their physical conformation is not Mongolic, for they have ringlety hair, a full beard, and abundant body hair, together with a long head and straight eyes, in striking contrast with the neighbouring people of Ladakh, who are thoroughly Mongoloid in appearance. In their country are remarkable rock carvings attributed by the present inhabitants to a long-vanished people. They are famous horsemen and the original inventors of the game of polo.

**Baltic Languages.** Small Aryan group, comprising the extinct Old Prussian, Lettish, and Lithuanian.

**Baluba.** Warrior people of the south-east of the Belgian Congo. The name is also given to mixed peoples of the Kasai. The name appears to mean " wanderers." The western Baluba have been called Bashilange.

**Balunda** or **Alunda.** Bantu-speaking people south-west of Lake Bangweulu, northern Rhodesia.

**Bambala.** Bantu-speaking people of the Kwilu river, West Africa, also called Bushongo. They have a curious custom of covering their bodies with a kind of reddish clay. They are a cheery, happy-go-lucky folk, much given to gambling, by which a man will lose, not only his wife and children but even his own liberty. In colour they are a very dark brown, but thick lips and flat noses are exceptional ; the northern Bambala are strongly built, but there is less food in the south ; a lighter colour seems to go with the slighter build of the southern portion of the tribe. Cannibalism is of everyday occurrence among them ; as a rule enemies and criminals are the victims, but slaves may also be slaughtered. This notwithstanding, they are a pleasant, peaceable folk, kind even to their slaves, who are treated more like children than serfs.

**Banda.** Important group of tribes in French Central African territory north of the Ubangi. Some of them use lip disks of one or more inches in diameter, like the Yao of Nyasaland.

**Bangala.** Bantu-speaking people of the region between the Ubanghi and the Congo and south of the Congo, including the Boloki, Mbala Bolombo, and others. The name seems to be derived from the fact that there was a large group settled at Mangala ; they do not know the name themselves. The Bangala language has come to be used as a means of inter-communication over a large

area. The height varies considerably, with an average of about 5 ft. 7 in.; there is a short-headed element in the tribes mixed with a more important long-headed type; a certain number have thin lips. They file four or more teeth to a point.

**Bankutu.** Cannibal tribe of the Upper Lukenye, Belgian Congo. They are a small and dirty people, timid, treacherous, ugly, sullen, and of unprepossessing manners. They have, however, an unusually neat and picturesque type of hut.

**Bantu.** Sub-family of African languages, allied to Sudanic in respect of a large proportion of its word roots and to the semi-Bantu portion of the Sudanic sub-family in respect also of morphology and syntax. The characteristic feature is that all nouns have a pronominal prefix, which is repeated before adjectives or verbs to show the concord. Bantu-speaking peoples of the extreme south differ so little in speech from those of the extreme north, that Zulu is intelligible in Cameroon. The Bantu languages occupy all the southern part of Africa from near the Equator southwards, excepting areas of Hottentot, Bushman and Pygmy (?) speech, or such parts as are now Europeanised. There is no corresponding Bantu race nor yet any physical type of which it can be said that it is specifically Bantu, but the term is applied in a narrower sense to tribes with a strong Hamitic element.

**Banyoro.** Tall and well-proportioned Bantu-speaking people of Uganda, who extract the four lower incisors. A long-headed people, they are on the whole honest, but have the reputation of being splendid liars, though this seems to be due to past oppression by their chiefs.

**Banziri.** Trading people of the Ubangi river, Central Africa. They build beehive huts and arrange them in two long lines, sometimes over a mile in length. They are good farmers and expert watermen.

**Bapindi** or **Bapende.** Bantu-speaking people of the Kwilu-Kasai area, who are expert weavers. They should not be confused with the Bapindji or Babindji.

**Bapuko, Naka** or **S. Banoha.** Bantu-speaking tribe of Spanish Guinea, between the Kribi and Nyon rivers.

**Bara.** Tribe of south-central Madagascar, with the reputation of being distrustful and churlish; they are a Plains people and relatively uncivilized.

**Barabra.** Dark-complexioned tribe of Nubia, with long skulls and woolly hair. The name is the same as that of the Berber; it is derived from Arabic and means "foreigner."

**Barotse.** Conquering Bantu tribe which founded a great empire in what is now northern Rhodesia.

**Barundi.** People of East Africa, made up of the subject Bahutu and the dominant Batussi, whose privileged classes include the Waruanda.

**Bassa** or **Gbasa.** Name of a Kru tribe of Liberia. There are also tribes known as Bassa in the northern provinces of Nigeria (Bassa Komo, Bassa Nge) and in Cameroon.

**Bashkirs.** Mixed people of Russia, of Mongoloid type. The name is said to be of Turkish origin and to mean "bee keepers."

**Basques.** People of the western Pyrenees, partly in France, partly in Spain. They speak a language that is by common consent non-Aryan and is generally regarded as a survival of the pre-Aryan languages of two or three thousand years ago, possibly that of the people called Iberians, who occupied the sea-board of Gaul from the Rhône to the Pyrenees, and were originally resident between the Ebro and the Pyrenees. There is a distinct Basque type, characterised by a rather triangular face, broad temples, and long, pointed chin, with dark eyes set rather close, a long thin nose, and dark hair. North of the Pyrenees, however, the skull seems to be noticeably shorter than in the Spanish provinces, though the dividing line is not exactly coincident with the national boundary. The French type has been regarded as the purer. The Basques are assigned to the Mediterranean race, being regarded as a variety evolved by isolation and in-breeding. Many suggestions have been made as to the affinities of the language, e.g. that it is akin to Berber, Finno-Ugrian tongues, Kolarian, etc., without any very clear evidence being forthcoming.

**Basundi.** Bantu-speaking people of the north bank of the Lower Congo, who seem to have come from the Lower Kwango.

**Basuto.** Bantu-speaking people of south-east Africa, east of the Orange river, where they seem to have arrived about a hundred years ago. They are made up of a great number of different clans or tribes. The traditions of some of them have been interpreted to mean that they crossed the Zambezi in the eleventh or twelfth century. They preserve genealogies of their chiefs going back to the sixteenth century. Less than a century ago some of them were still cannibals; but they took to the practice, it appears, when their flocks and herds had been captured by invading peoples, who also killed much of the game.

**Batak.** (1) The same as Batta, a tribe of Sumatra; (2) a negrito tribe of Palawan, Philippine Islands. Described as very shy, they have long, kinky hair, and use the blow-gun.

**Batetela.** Bantu-speaking tribe east of the Sankuru, Belgian Congo, many of them much influenced by Arabs and Europeans. Their country is fertile, and abundance of food has enabled them to develop into a race of great stature. Brave, hospitable and kind-hearted, they are, as a rule, dark in colour, but some are light yellow.

**Batta.** (1) Tribe of the Middle Benue, West Africa. They are allied to the Bachama and speak a language of the Benue-Chad group. (2) Sumatran tribe of small stature who live mainly north of the Equator, also called Batak. Their stature is about 5 ft. 3 in., and the skull somewhat short; the skin is clear and the face round, but the cheek-bones are not prominent; the nose is straight or concave, the beard thick; the hair is fine, of black colour, with chestnut as a variant. They are cannibals, but eat only enemies killed in battle, prisoners of war, and convicted criminals, never their own relatives.

**Batussi.** Dominant people of Urundi, East Africa, who rule the Bahutu, numbering about one and a half millions, by superior intelligence. The Batussi are proud, quiet and reserved compared with their subjects, and seldom say what they think. They are reputed to be untruthful, lazy, and cowardly, leaving all work to the subject people. They are tall, some over 6 ft. 6 in., and no grown-up man less than 5 ft. 9 in.; but they are well proportioned, though the body is often slender, yet their hands are smaller than those of the average European. There are two types of face among them, the superior, with narrow nose, thin lips, and small mouth; the other more negroid, but oval, with small but well-developed chin. A singular feature is that the upper teeth often project over the lower; the hair is, however, as woolly as in the ordinary negro.

**Batwa.** Pygmoid people of Urundi, East Africa, who are, however, considerably taller than the real pygmy. Those who have taken to agriculture reach 5 ft. 3 in., no doubt owing to admixture with the Bahutu, who are themselves but little taller. They are a mixture of pygmy, forest Bantu, and inter-lake Bantu; and some observers have suggested the presence of a long-headed Bushman type. They form not more than one per cent. of the population of Urundi, and as a pariah class are naturally driven to trickery and slyness. They are, however, friendly with the Batussi and are actually the guards of the king in Ruanda.

**Bayanzi.** Name given to several distinct African tribes. Stanley gave this name to the Bobangi (?); it appears to mean "savage" and is applied also to some of the Kasai tribes.

**Bechuana.** Number of tribes extending from near the Zambezi to the Orange river, one important section being the Basuto. The name goes back not more than a hundred years, and is not recognized by the natives themselves. They are allied to the Bawenda of the Transvaal.

**Beja.** Hamitic people of East Africa, including the Ababdeh, Bisharîn, Hadendoa, Halenga, Beni Amer. They are essentially a nomadic and pastoral people though a few have taken to agriculture.

**Belgians.** *See* Netherlands.

**Benga.** Group of tribes, including the Banoho, Banoko, or Malimba, of Spanish Guinea, etc. Some of these tribes have penetrated south into French territory. The Benga proper inhabit a narrow coast belt between the Benito river and Corisco Bay.

**Bengali.** "Mongolo-Dravidian" inhabitants of north-east India. The type varies widely according to social status, and in certain castes, such as the Brahman, the Alpine type is dominant, as it is on the southern slopes of the Himalayas. They are quick-witted and versatile and find scope for their abilities in official work and commerce.

**Berber** or **Libyan.** North African peoples speaking either Arabic or Berber, but in the main of western Hamitic stock. The Arab is taller than the Berber and has usually a longer head; his face is a regular oval, while the Berber's is squarer and his nose straight or concave; the Berber has also a transverse depression on the forehead. The Berber is essentially a highlander, non-nomadic, and less dependent upon flocks and herds. Although the Berbers have lived in close contact with Arabs for a thousand years, they do not amalgamate with them to any great extent.

**Betsileo.** Negro or negroid tribe of Madagascar. They are tall, with an average height of 6 ft. for men, large-boned and muscular, much darker than the Hova, and differing from them also in hair character, which is always crisp and woolly. Apart from negro slaves, however, there is little reason to suspect an African element in Madagascar, and the negro type is probably of Oceanic origin.

**Betsimisaraka.** Name often given to the people of the east of Madagascar in general. Properly speaking, they are a Plains people of light complexion and straight hair.

**Bhil.** Tribe of the Central Provinces of India, said to have been at one time the ruling race. They now speak an Indo-Aryan language. It is uncertain whether their original tongue was Munda or Dravidian. The jungle Bhils are described as active and hardy, with high cheek-bones, wide nostrils, and coarse, almost negroid, features; those of the plains are often well built and tall, but are clearly of mixed blood. The Bhil proper averages 5 ft. 6 in. in height, is an excellent woodsman and huntsman, and Sanskrit works call him "lord of the pass" because the approach to his land is through defiles which none could traverse without his leave. The name is said to occur first about A.D. 600, and to be derived from a Dravidian word for bow, the characteristic weapon of the tribe. The Bhil was at one time a professional thief, and became so, perhaps, through oppression by neighbouring governments.

**Bhutia.** Sanskrit name of the people of Tibet, including the Bod-pa, or Tibetan proper, the Lepcha, the Rong, etc. The Bod-pa are the southern, more or less civilized, section who till the land and have Lhasa as their chief town. The Dru-pa are semi-nomadic but peaceful tribes of the northern plateaux; while the Tangut are predatory tribes of the north-east borderland, so called by the Mongols, who, indeed, use the term for all Tibetans. The typical Tibetan is the Dru-pa, who have for ages been isolated from the alien peoples that surround them; they stand about 5 ft. 5 in., and are round headed, with wavy hair, brown eyes, a thick but prominent nose, depressed at the root. In complexion they vary from white to dark brown, according to exposure, and rosy cheeks are common among the younger women. From this description it is clear that the Indo-Chinese element is not pure.

**Bicol.** Philippine tribe of mixed type, probably Proto-Malay mingled with Indonesian to a slight extent, and with Chinese. They are predominantly round headed, and the back of the skull is curiously flattened. They are a lively and intelligent people with musical gifts.

**Bilin.** Pastoral and agricultural people of Upper Nubia, who are also called Bogo.

**Binbinga.** Australian tribe near the south-west shore of the Gulf of Carpentaria. Culturally they belong to the same group as the interior tribes, and differ from the Mara and Anula of the coast region.

**Bisaya.** (1) A Klemantan people of Borneo. (2) a Philippine tribe on islands of the same name and in Mindanao.

**Bisharin.** Division of the Beja who live to the south of the Ababdeh, towards the territory of Suakin. They have been modified by some short-headed element that did not affect the tribes to the south of them. They are moderately short, slightly built people with reddish brown skins tinged with black. The hair is usually curly, but is at times wavy. They closely resemble the predynastic Egyptians in skull form and physical characteristics.

**Blackfeet (Siksika).** Tribe of American Indians of the Plains group, which once held an area from the Missouri to the Saskatchewan; now on reservations. They speak an Algonquian tongue, and migrated from the Red river to the north-west.

**Bobangi.** Bantu-speaking people of the Congo, between Stanley Pool and Equatorville.

**Bogo.** Pastoral and agricultural people of Upper Nubia, who call themselves Bilin.

**Boloki.** One of the constituent tribes of the Bangala group on the Congo and intermingled with the Bomuna. They owned the town of Mangala at one time, whence the name Bangala.

**Bongo.** Red-brown people of the south-west of the Bahr-el-Ghazal, Sudan. They are of medium height, with considerably wider skulls than the Dinka; both are said to deform the head soon after birth, but in opposite directions. They are essentially an agricultural people with no interest in cattle rearing. Their conical huts are remarkable for the low entrances which compel the visitor to creep in. They are expert iron workers and smelt ore. The women wear a plug quite an inch in diameter in the lower lip. (2) Another tribe in the same area with a wholly different language.

**Bre.** Tribe of Burma. They speak a dialect of Karen, which is assigned to the Sinitic group of the Siamese-Chinese branch of the Tibeto-Burman family of languages.

**Bubi.** Group of Bantu-speaking tribes of Fernando Po. They are remarkable as the sole example of an African tribe still in the Stone Age at the time of discovery; they also differed from other African tribes in having no drum.

**Buduma.** Fisherfolk of Lake Chad. They are tall, with high foreheads and blunt noses. They make canoes or floats of bundles of reeds ten inches thick, which take a month to build, and are propelled by men swimming or wading behind.

**Bugi.** Maritime people of the south of Celebes, who are reputed to be very honest traders. They have a clear skin, straight black hair, a prominent nose and wide eyes; like the neighbouring Macassar they seem to have a negroid element among them.

**Bulgarians.** Inhabitants of Bulgaria, of Ugrian origin, with some admixture of Slavs. They speak a Slav tongue. They were driven from the south Russian steppes by the Huns in the sixth century and subsequently crossed the Danube, but long before this they were known to the Armenians as a great people, dwelling to the north far beyond the Caucasus. At the outset they were a coarse and brutal people, but have become assimilated to the Caucasian type and merged in the surrounding Slav populations. They take their name from the Bulga (Volga).

**Buriat.** Mongol tribe of the region about Lake Baikal. They are yellower than the Kalmucks and have round heads, but the nose is narrower as a rule and they are clearly of mixed origin, as indeed are the Kalmucks, but, unlike them, the Buriats may have a Tungus strain.

**Burmese.** Mongoloid people of Further India, who have been described as intermediate in type between the Chinese and the Malay. They are of yellowish-brown complexion, with black, lank hair, no beard, a small but straight nose. They are identical with the people of Arakan, also known as Mag. Their ancestors came from the north some time after 600 B.C., according to some authorities from the mountains of the south-east of Tibet, according to others from the head waters of the Yang-tse-Kiang. About a thousand years ago the Burmese were in Upper Burma and the Mon on the lower Irawadi; some five centuries later the Tai invasion forced the Burmese to unite with the Mon. The Burman lives largely on rice and drinks water; he is a Buddhist in religion. His temperament is bright and genial, but he is somewhat indolent. A remarkable feature of Burmese society is its democratic character, due perhaps in part to the fact that the priests have not become a privileged class; for all, at some period of their lives, become priests. The women, partly owing to the freedom they enjoy, are reputed to be virtuous, thrifty and intelligent beyond the common run; they have a great capacity for business.

**Bushman** or **Sa** (pl. **San**). A Hottentot name. Yellow-skinned, woolly-haired inhabitant of South Africa before the arrival of the Bantu. He is now confined to the Kalahari and less desirable areas. His average height is about 5 ft. and his short and black hair rolls up into little knots so as to present the appearance of being distributed in clumps. The nose is extremely flat. The language is remarkable for its large use of "clicks," sounds produced by drawing the breath in. To the Bushmen are due the remarkable rock paintings in South Africa.

**Bushongo.** People of the Kasai, whose traditions say they came from the north, possibly the Shari neighbourhood. A fine race, with both dignity and grace of manner, they possess a remarkable culture unlike that of their neighbours, and have great artistic gifts. They are not skilled as hunters, and employ the pygmy Batwa to procure such game as they need.

**C.** Many tribal names are spelt with a C or K alternatively, in the same way as

Celt and Kelt, and if not found under the initial letter C reference should be made also under the letter K.

**Caduveo.** Guaycuru tribe of the Gran Chaco who cultivate the ground and are noted as expert weavers and potters.

**Cakchiquel.** Tribe of Guatemala, to the south of the Quiche.

**California Area.** District occupied by tribes without canoes or pottery, living largely on acorns and wild seeds. They are often opprobriously termed "diggers."

**Canelos** or **Quijos.** Important tribe of Ecuador on the head waters of the Napo.

**Carib.** Group of South American tribes including Acawoy, Bakairi, Galibi, Macusi, Rucuyen, etc. Their first home was perhaps near the sources of the Xingu; they are to a great extent a fishing people, and in their migrations followed the course of rivers; at the time of the discovery of America they were ousting the Arawak in the Antilles. They are essentially an upland people; the custom of eating their male enemies was widespread among them.

**Carib.** Tribe of Guiana, speaking a language which has given its name to the Carib group. Their proper name is Carinya. They are rather dark in colour, taller than the Arawak and of more powerful make, but coarser in features. They are famous as warriors, and one result of this was that the island Caribs had two distinct languages in use, one used by or to men, the other by women among themselves. The women distort their legs by cotton bands round the ankle and disfigure their lips with pieces of wood with sharp points turned outwards; men wear crescent-shaped nose pieces. They are skilful pot-makers.

**Cashibo.** Tribe of Pannoan stock, west of the Ucayali, whose own name for themselves is Carapache, "bat."

**Caucasian Languages.** Four groups, each with subdivisions, may be distinguished: (1) Lesghian with Avar, Andi, Dido, Lak, Varkun, Akusha, etc.; Udi, Kurin, etc. (2) Chechen. (3) Cherkess with Kabard and Abchase. (4) Kartwelian (Georgian). In addition to these Osset, an Indo-European language, is spoken there; it may be a descendant of Scythian; it is certainly not Iranian.

**Caucasic** or **Caucasian.** General term embracing Nordic, Alpine and Mediterranean stocks. It includes the peoples of the Old World (with the exception of the Chinese, Japanese, and inhabitants of the Arctic zone) whose normal habitat lies outside the tropics.

**Cayuga.** American Indian tribe of the Iroquois confederation. Some of them removed to Canada when the American Revolution took place.

**Celtic Languages.** One section of the Italo-Celtic group now in north-west Europe. It includes the Brythonic tongues with Welsh, Breton and the extinct Cornish, and Gadhelic, with Gaelic, Erse and Manx.

**Celt** or **Kelt.** Term used in a number of different and contradictory senses; some Continental writers oppose Celts and Gauls, who also spoke a Celtic tongue, supposing the former to be short headed, the latter long headed; archaeologists attribute the culture of the earlier and later Iron Ages to the Celts, regardless of physical type and language; philologists speak of Celts when they mean peoples whose language is a branch of the Italo-Celtic group. What has happened is that, as in the case of England, which takes its name from a single one of the conquering tribes of invading peoples, the word Celt has been applied indiscriminately both to the original Celts and to the peoples whom they subdued and Celticised.

**Cham.** Remnants of a once powerful people who dominated Cochin-China, Annam and part of Cambodia some two thousand years ago and were still formidable in the days of Marco Polo. They were determined foes of the Khmer of Cambodia and were conquered by the Annamese at the end of the fifteenth century. In physical type they differ widely from the surrounding people and seem to be of Austronesian stock. They are tall, often reaching 5 ft. 8 in., and sturdily built, and they vary in complexion from light brownish red to brown, thus resembling many Indonesians. They have wavy hair of fine texture and black or dark chestnut in colour; the face is rather broad, but the nose is narrower at the root than is the case with Annamese; the eye is large and full. A singular feature of their life is that many of them do not build their own houses, but employ Annamese. Their religions are a corrupted Brahmanism and Mahomedanism.

**Chantos.** People of Turkistan of mixed descent. Their features are European rather than Mongoloid. They are occupied with trade and agriculture.

**Chargars.** A Mongol tribe in the north of the Chinese provinces of Chih-li and Shansi.

**Charruas.** Tribe of Uruguay who use the bolas, and hunt on horseback.

**Chechen.** Caucasus people of the Middle Terek, Assa, etc. Their own name is Nakchi, and their usual name is taken from a town now destroyed, the chief of which subdued most of the people. The language is independent, but has elements in common with some of the Lesghian languages. The Chechen include the Kists, Galgais, Ingush, etc. They are a good-looking people, proud, and very hospitable.

**Cheremiss.** Finnic people inhabiting the Volga basin. They are divided into mountain and plain sections, of which the former is more Russianised, taller and stronger. The name means "merchants," their own designation is Mori. They are a people characterised by shortish heads, narrow eyes, small beards and flat noses.

**Cherokee.** Iroquoian tribe of Virginia, etc., afterwards in Indian territory. They are one of the Five Civilized Tribes, probably 30,000 strong.

**Chewsures.** Georgian people of mixed origin. The type differs considerably, probably owing to the intermarriage of near neighbours. The whole family takes vengeance for the shedding of blood, and thus arise family quarrels that hold different areas apart for generations.

**Cheyenne.** Tribe of Plains Indians speaking an Algonquian tongue. They were

originally agricultural, living in a timber country; their great rite was the Sun Dance; some thirty years ago they took up the modern Ghost Dance religion.

**Chibcha Arca.** District in the north of South America inhabited by tribes using poisoned arrows, hammocks, fish poisons, etc., and living in palisaded villages. This type also extends some distance northwards into Central America. Some of the tribes of high culture exist no longer; but there are still highly organized groups in the centre of Colombia surrounded by a ring of wilder tribes of the same group.

**Chickasaws.** Muskogian tribe now in Oklahoma, who seem to have crossed the Mississippi from the west in early times and settled in what is now Mississippi State in pre-Columbian times.

**Chilkat.** Tlinkit tribe of Alaska, famous for their blankets.

**Chin.** Southern Mongol people speaking a Tibeto-Burman language of the Meithei subgroup. The Chindwin valley is named from them; they are related to the Kachin, but should not be confused with them. Their original home seems to have been in Tibet, together with the Kuki-Lushai, if we may judge by customs, technology, and traditions. The term Chin is said to be a Burmese form of Chinese *jin* (men). They have no common name, but call themselves Yo in the north, Lai in the south, and Shu in Lower Burma. They are a fine people, tall and stoutly built, men of nearly 6 ft. being not uncommon; in some areas, however, goitre and leprosy are common. The Chin is treacherous in warfare, for a man who has killed many enemies goes to the next life with a fine retinue of slaves; but the killing of a man brings vengeance on the slayer, who himself becomes the slave of the avenger in the next world. The Chin Hills, according to the Chins themselves, are formed of the ruins of a tower they were building in order to induce the moon to give light permanently.

**China: non-Chinese Peoples** These include Miao-Yao, Min-chin, Wa-Palaung, Shan-Tai, Lolo, Kachin, and other stocks. The Miao call themselves Mhong, and are alleged to belong to the Mon-Khmer group, the construction of the language being also identical.

**Chinese.** Mixed people of far from uniform type. There is a considerable Manchu element in the north; in the south are the tribes known collectively as Miao-tse. The north Chinaman is fairly tall, standing on an average 5 ft. 7 in. in Shantung, and the round-headed Alpine type is dominant, mixed, however, with a type similar in respect of nose and in height of the head, but much longer. In the south-east the average stature is about three inches less and the type is less mixed with long heads, but there is also a broad-nosed element. Very little information of a reliable kind is available. The Chinese proper were some thousands of years ago an agricultural people in the valley of the Wei river, surrounded by barbarians like the Hiung-nu. They conquered and absorbed their neighbours, but the Yang-tse was their southern border for centuries. The Chinese character is complex, and cannot be summed up in a few words. He is honourable, especially in commerce, and has the reputation of being a liar only because he lies in a way novel to the Westerner; he is not more dishonest than most people, and is accounted dirty because his ideas of cleanliness differ from ours. When he is well treated he is faithful and grateful; he is polite according to a traditional code; he is temperate. But he is undoubtedly cruel; he is unkind to children, and, judged by European standards, he cannot be termed moral.

**Chinook.** Pacific Coast tribe north of the Columbia river, now nearly extinct. Their language formed the basis of the Chinook jargon, an Indian trade language used before the discovery of America. They flattened their heads by pressure of a board on a child's head in its cradle.

**Chippewa** or **Chippeway.** Another form of Ojibwa or Ojibway, an Algonquin tribe, not to be confused with the Chippewyan, an Athapascan tribe.

**Chippewyan.** Athapascan tribe of Canada, not to be confused with the Chippewa.

**Chiquito.** Bolivian tribe or group of tribes, belonging to the Tupi linguistic family. They were originally supposed to be dwarfs, because their huts had low doorways and they left them untenanted when the country was first invaded. They are peaceful and industrious, manufacturing sugar in copper boilers of their own making. Their language is said to have no numerals beyond one. They are of olive complexion with an average height of 5 ft. 6 in.; their heads are round, but the cheek-bones do not project, and the eyes are horizontal. They are good natured, sociable, hospitable, and lazy.

**Chiriguano.** Bolivian tribe, perhaps the same as Camba, also found in the east of the Gran Chaco, speaking a language of the Guarani group. They are of yellowish-red complexion, of rather small stature, with round heads and small nostrils.

**Chitrali.** Round-headed people on the south of the Hindu Kush. They are, perhaps, descendants of an Alpine people who occupied the western plateaux in Neolithic and early Bronze times.

**Choctaw.** Important Muskogian tribe formerly on the Mississippi. The name by which they are known may be from the Spanish "chato," flat, from their custom of flattening their heads. They were noted for agriculture and waged war in the main only for purposes of defence. It was their custom to clean the bones of the dead (old men removing the flesh with their finger-nails) and deposit them in boxes or baskets in their "bone-houses."

**Cholo, Chola.** Local name of half-breed Indians of Bolivia.

**Cholones.** South American tribe on the left bank of the Hualaga.

**Chontal.** Indian tribe of Nicaragua and Mexico, often called Popoluca, a Nahuatl word meaning "stranger."

**Chorotegas.** Indian tribes of Nicaragua and Mexico, who formerly spoke Mangue, a language allied to Chiapanec.

**Chukchi.** Palaeo-Siberian tribe occupying the extreme north-east of Siberia. There

are two main groups. One possesses numerous herds of reindeer that pasture on the tundra but are neither milked nor used for transport, being bred for food and trade. The other group is dependent on fishing. As the pasturage is poor, herders of reindeer lead a very nomadic life; in summer the reindeer go up into the hills. The Chukchi are said to have warred with the aboriginal tribe known as Onkilon and gradually mingled with the survivors. It is the custom among them for old people to be killed with much ceremony.

**Chuvash.** Finnic people of the Kazan area. Of short stature, they have undergone Tartar influence. In character they are hard-working and economical even to parsimony, excellent at agriculture compared with the Cheremiss, but naturally timid and indisposed either to commerce or manual labour.

**Circassians** or **Cherkess.** Name of uncertain origin and meaning, applied to a Caucasus people who call themselves Adighe. They seem to be of mixed origin, as their heads are of medium length with some twenty per cent. long headed and about the same of round-headed folk. They are a tall, slender people, but well built with broad shoulders, and are noted as horsemen. The women are famous beauties with black eyes; after marriage they are kept closely confined. The Circassian has been described as warlike, fearless and hospitable, but thievish and treacherous; they are disinclined to labour. A stranger who comes to a place selects a host, who may be known to him only by name, but is thenceforth responsible for his safety.

**Coast Tribes.** Indians of the North Pacific coast. They are dependent on the sea for food; make large dug-out canoes; have totem poles; cook with hot stones in boxes and baskets; use armour and wooden helmets but no shields. They live in large square houses of wood, which is also worked for many other purposes; they believe in guardian spirits. The "potlatch" is a complicated system of gifts on a loan and credit system, which have to be returned at a later date, the most valuable articles being blankets and certain copper plates.

**Comanche.** Plains tribe speaking a Shoshonian tongue. They formerly lived in Wyoming; they warred for centuries with the Spaniards and were bitter enemies of the Texans, who seized their hunting-grounds.

**Cossacks.** Disappearing Russian type, formerly falling into two groups, the Zaparog of Little Russia and the Don Cossacks. War was their original occupation, but to-day they are a separate people only in the Caucasus.

**Cree.** Indians of the Mackenzie group, speaking an Algonquian tongue. They were honest in everything but trade, hospitable, and generous; they are closely related to the Ojibwa or Chippewa.

**Croats.** South Slavonic people allied to the Serbs. The name is identical with Khorvat, the form of the name used in Hungary, and means "highlands," being in fact the same word as Carpathians.

**Crow.** American Indian tribe of the Plains group. They speak a Siouan language and are an offshoot of the Hidatsa.

**Cushite.** Group of East African tribes. They include the High Cushite (mountain dwellers) or Agao, and the Low Cushite, including the Galla, Somali and Afar-Saho.

**Cuyono.** Philippine tribe. Of yellow skin, but somewhat negroid head character; they have deep brown eyes, prominent cheek-bones, and straight black hair with a tendency to wave. The big toe is widely separated from the others and abnormally large.

**Czechs.** The inhabitants of the north-west part of Czechoslovakia, known as Bohemia before the Great War. In prehistoric times there were considerable changes of type in this area; at the end of the Old Stone Age the population was influenced by a round-headed element coming probably from the east; in the Neolithic period, however, this influence cannot be traced; there are practically no short skulls, so far as has been discovered. When metals were introduced the population remained long headed, but the proportion of skulls high in proportion to the length was greater than before, that is to say there was a Mediterranean element. With the coming of iron the short-headed Alpine type was largely increased. They were the representatives of the Slavs of to-day, it may be; but there was another swing of the pendulum and fifteen hundred years or more ago the long-headed peoples got the upper hand again and in their graves the objects are of undoubted Slavic origin; but singularly enough there is a distinct difference of type between males and females, and the latter have shorter heads. At the present day the Czechs are of the Alpine type, short headed and dark, above medium stature, though not so tall as the people of the plains of Germany to the north of them. For earlier periods the facts are of uncertain interpretation.

**Dafla.** Himalayan tribe, also called Banghin, who subsist by hunting.

**Dakota** or **Sioux.** Plains tribe which lived south-west of Lake Superior. They now number about 30,000 and represented the best type of Indian.

**Danakil** or **Afar.** Hamitic tribe of the arid coastlands between Abyssinia and the sea. Physically they resemble the Somali, but are less Arabised.

**Danes.** Inhabitants of Denmark, whose language may be regarded as the same as Norwegian. There is every reason to suppose that Denmark was not inhabited till Neolithic times. It seems likely that the early short heads are the same people as we find in France and Britain, who must have passed along the North Sea coasts; in the Iron Age these folk had almost disappeared and the long heads, i.e. Nordics of the German plain, were in force. At a later period great changes occurred which have left little trace in history. We read of the Cimbri leaving Denmark as a result of inundations, and being finally wiped out in north Italy by the Romans after a sanguinary career; we know that later the Jutes came to the shores of England and formed an element in the present population, while other Baltic peoples streamed in other directions over Europe; but we do not know what happened in their

fatherland. One-third of the children of to-day seem to have light eyes and hair, and it seems that tallness goes with fair coloration, but in parts of the country there is a round-headed, fair type, not very tall, side by side with a taller, dark type.

**Dard.** People of north-west India. Their language, also called Pisacha, is ranked as a branch of the Indo-European languages.

**Dard Group.** Languages spoken in Kashmir and the country to the north and east.

**Daurians.** Tungus tribe of the east and outer Mongolia, at the present day inhabiting the valley of the Nonui.

**Delaware** or **Lenape.** Formerly the most important Algonquian confederacy, originally in the basin of the Delaware river, U.S.A. Other tribes accorded them the title of "grandfather," in recognition of their position.

**Dene** or **Tinneh.** North American Indian tribe of the Mackenzie group, speaking an Athapascan language. They are dependent for food on the caribou and use snares and nets made of bark fibre; their baskets of spruce root are food vessels used in cooking with hot stones. They strike fire with iron pyrites. The house characteristic of this area is the lean-to.

**Dialect.** *See* Language ( p. 5327).

**Dinka.** Arabic form of the name of a collection of independent tribes stretching from about five degrees south of Khartum to less than two degrees north of Gondokoro and extending many miles to the west in Bahr-el-Ghazal. They call themselves Jieng or Jenge; they are independent of each other and have never recognized a supreme chief. They are tall and very long headed, but differ considerably from each other in physique, due in part perhaps to differences in food. The cattle-owning Dinka are far better off than the poorer tribes who have no cattle and hardly cultivate the ground, but depend largely upon fishing and hippopotamus hunting. The last-named tribes live in the marshes near the Sudd, and their villages, dirty and evil-smelling, rise little above the level of the reed-covered surface of the country. The cattle-owning Dinka call them all Tain. Other tribes are Agar, Bor, Shish and Aliab. The Dinka who own cattle look down on the Shilluk.

**Diola.** Sudanic-speaking people near the mouth of the Gambia. They speak a Semi-Bantu language.

**Dravidian Languages.** Principal languages of South India, with Brahui, spoken in Baluchistan, Malto in Bengal, etc. Three groups are distinguished: Dravida with Kanarese, Kota, Toda, Tulu, Tamil, and Malayalam; Andhra with Telugu, and intermediate with Kurukh, Malto, Gondi, etc.

**Dravidian.** General term for the short dark peoples of South India. Physically they are indistinguishable from the inhabitants of northern India in many cases. Two varieties have been distinguished, one with a broad nose, the other with a narrow nose. On the whole the term seems to be used on a linguistic base.

**Druses.** People of Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon. They are of very mixed origin, speak Arabic, and are officially Mahomedans, though their creed contains many heterogeneous elements. They are of the non-Semitic type termed Armenoid.

**Dualla.** Important people of Cameroon who speak a Bantu language.

**Durani Afghan.** Agricultural population of west and south Afghanistan.

**Dusun.** Borneo tribe. They are probably of mixed origin, but tending towards the long-headed Indonesian type. They are cultivators of the soil, an amiable people but given to head-hunting.

**Dutch.** *See* Netherlands.

**Dzungars, Dzungans** or **Dungans.** Western Mongol or Turko-Tartar people of the Ili valley. They are Mahomedans, but follow a Chinese mode of life.

**Edo** or **Bini.** People of Benin and the surrounding country, formerly celebrated as the seat of a powerful kingdom, which in the seventeenth century extended its power as far as the Gold Coast. Benin was notorious for its human sacrifices; the king was surrounded by an elaborate hierarchy of functionaries, and traced his descent to a Yoruba who founded the royal line about seven hundred and twenty years ago, taking the place of a native line of kings whose successors still remain in Benin and enjoy certain privileges. The Edo speak a language of the Lower Niger group allied to Ewe, the language of Togoland, and to Kukuruku. In character they are a brave and proud people, and their chiefs regarded themselves as better than Europeans; they are, however, less open and more grasping than some of their neighbours. Their houses have no real roof, each room having an open space in the middle, so that in bad weather there is no refuge from the rain.

**Egyptians.** Inhabitants of Egypt. From the earliest period, seven thousand years ago, the population has been mixed, Hamitic elements being mingled with two broad-nosed types. Two thousand years later the long-headed Mediterranean type began to take the place of what is regarded as the Hamitic type, and they became supreme in the eighteen centuries before the Roman empire; at the same time the round-headed Alpines assumed a position of importance. The population is still predominantly long headed, but there are differences according to provinces; above Assiut the Mahomedans are mostly long headed and broad nosed, and below it, in the Delta, the Alpine and Mediterranean types found in Europe predominate.

**Ekoi.** Bantu-speaking people of Nigeria, beyond the Cross river.

**Eskimo** or **Innuit.** Inhabitants of the extreme north of America. They are of medium stature with high and comparatively long heads and eyes of Mongoloid character. They are peaceful, cheerful and honest. In winter they live in earth or snow huts; the kayak is the man's boat, and is covered with skin except where the occupant sits; the umiak is a woman's open skin boat. In language, culture and physique the Eskimo differ from all other aborigines of America, but it seems likely that they are of Asiatic origin; it is probable that they formerly extended as far south as New England.

**English.** Name originally applied to the Anglo-Saxon invaders of Britain, then to the compound of Anglo-Saxon and Dane, and finally, not long after the Norman conquest, to the people formed of the Norman and pre-Norman population. Many different types are represented, some of which, as in Tynedale or Cornwall, attain great prominence in certain areas. For pre-Roman times there is little certainty, but at present there is nothing to show that any elements of the population can be referred to races resident in the British Isles before 12000 B.C. The foundation of the English people seems to be the agricultural and pastoral race with long high skulls, known as river-bed people. The Long Barrow people were of much the same type and may or may not have been immigrants from north-west Europe. A broad-headed people, perhaps from east Europe, succeeded them, tall and strongly-built, found more especially in south Britain, whereas, e.g. near Aberdeen, the type is squat and bullet headed.

In the Bronze Age came a dark, broad-headed people, seen especially in Cornwall and Wales, which reached the islands in quest of gold. Then came a long-headed people who introduced bronze axes—they were perhaps leaders of a round-headed peasantry—and are on the whole confined to east England. They perhaps brought with them the Gaelic language, and represent the origin of the original tall, fair, rather long-headed aristocracy. They seem to have come from the Hungarian plain. The long-headed, fair people may have brought the speech of Wales and Cornwall when they introduced iron; they were followed a few hundred years later by the Belgae, who came two centuries before Caesar from north-east Gaul; they were tall, fair, and rather broad headed.

When the Roman legionaries came they left the rural parts to the older peoples; there is no evidence to show that they had much influence on the racial type; more important may have been the exportation of soldiers and slaves to Rome, and the emigration from south-west Britain to Brittany (Armorica). From Ireland came fair-haired people, whose descendants are still to be seen in mid-Cardigan. After the leaving of the Romans, Germanic peoples descended on the shores of Britain. Jutes, Angles, and Saxons on the east coast; Norsemen on the Hebrides and down the Irish Sea; then came the Danes. All these invaders were probably long headed and fair.

The last invasion to introduce a fresh strain was that of the Normans, but craftsmen like the Flemings were introduced—near Norwich and in Pembrokeshire—by Anglo-Norman kings, while in medieval times trade brought to Kent many a broad-headed Frenchman; Germans from the Hanse towns settled in London; Jews came from many parts, Huguenots driven out by persecution added to the mixture of peoples; and in later times have come both Germans and east Europeans to fuse with natives in two or three generations.

A hundred years ago provincial peculiarities were more marked, for men wandered little, save in centres of trade. To-day the Norsemen, Celts, and earlier types of the north and west are rapidly blending with the more cosmopolitan and Anglo-Saxon types of the south-east. The so-called "Anglo-Saxon race" is not defined by differences of breed or origin, but in the main by differences of culture (language, political institutions, educational ideals, etc.). Even where racial types persist in Britain, they indicate, not the existence of separate breeds, held asunder since a far-distant past, but the handing on, from generation to generation, of groups of associated characters which persist in spite of intermarriage with people of other inheritance.

**Esths** or **Esthonians.** Finno-Ugrian people of the Baltic. They are now assimilated in type to European peoples.

**Ethiopians in the Main.** Name given to the eastern Hamites, of whom the Galla are typical representatives. They are rather tall, with long heads and a prominent straight, narrow nose. The hair type is frizzly, intermediate between the woolly hair of the negro and the curly hair of the Arab. They are of slender build, with long, well-developed limbs.

**Euscara.** Indigenous name of the Basques. They are divided into Guipuscoan, Labourdin, Souletin, and other groups.

**Ewe.** Tribe of southern Togoland. They speak a language closely akin to that of Benin City, and were suzerains of the coast area in the seventeenth century. There is a short-headed type intermingled with the normal long-headed negroid which probably indicates an earlier pygmy population; cases of apparently normal persons have also been observed whose height did not exceed that of a pygmy. They believe that each man has an aklama or genius; in this word there is reproduced the Egyptian ka, which was probably carried to West Africa by wandering traders in the search for gold.

**Falasha.** Division of the Hamitic peoples of Abyssinia, termed collectively Agao. They claim to be descended from Jews who came from Judea with the Queen of Sheba, and practise Jewish rites; but there is no reason for regarding them as Jews by descent. They have broad faces, with high cheek-bones, straight hair, and yellowish complexions.

**Fang, Pangwe, Pahouin.** Large group of Bantu-speaking tribes in the area between the Ogowe and the Sanaga. The main mass of the people belongs to an older stock, upon whom another people descended from the north-east, and two types are distinguishable, one with a broader skull, short face, flat nose, and thick lips; the others with a narrower, higher skull, longer face, high bridge to nose, European-like jaw and lips. The first type, of dark chocolate brown hue, is more numerous; the colour of the other type is light, almost reddish.

**Fanti.** Negro tribe of the Gold Coast, nearly related to the Ashanti or Asanti; it is probable that both have come down from the north. The Fanti language has been swallowing up the Guang language, spoken on the coast less than a century ago. On the coast they are expert canoe men, and employ themselves in fishing; inland, they cultivate the ground. They are less warlike than the

Ashanti, but probably the most intelligent of all negro peoples; they are clever traders and often well educated.

**Fijians.** People on the eastern edge of the Melanesian area. Mainly long headed, they have undergone considerable admixture with Polynesians. They were originally very warlike, but their character is gentle, and even timid, courteous, and anxious to please.

**Finnic Tribes.** In addition to the Finns properly so-called, there are a number of allied tribes to the east of them. The northern group comprises the Zyrian, Permiak, and Votyak, who range as far north as Archangel; the southern group, from Kazan southwards on both sides of the Volga, comprise the Cheremiss, Mordvin, and Chuvash. The latter, however, speak a Turko-Tartar tongue.

**Finns.** People of Finno-Ugrian stock which arrived in Europe from Central Asia comparatively late. The Finns of to-day are allied to the Esthonians, Livonians (now nearly extinct), and Lapps, though the Finns are Europeanised in type. They are divided into two sections geographically, the Karelians and Tavastians.

**Finno-Ugrians.** Group including from the genetic standpoint Finns, Esthonians, Livlanders, Magyars, all of whom have ceased to be typical in respect of appearance; Bulgarians, who have also adopted a Slavonic tongue; and typical Ugrians, like Cheremiss, Samoyed, Votyak, and Lapp. Generally speaking, the typical Ugrian has a yellowish-white skin and straight black or yellow hair; he is not tall, and may (as in the case of the Lapp) only just exceed 5 ft. in height; his nose is straight or concave, his head long or medium, but there are exceptions.

**Five Civilized Tribes.** Term for the American Indian tribes: Cherokee, Chickasaw, Choctaw, Creek, and Seminole. They maintained their own system of government in Indian Territory, now Oklahoma.

**Flemings.** Population of the north of Belgium. The people of the plain of Flanders are a tall people, and this feature is more noticeable the farther north one goes; the head is between long and short, a medium type, but becomes longer towards the north and blondness also increases in the same direction. This type is commonly called Nordic, and corresponds to that of the Franks who were in southern Belgium in the sixth or seventh century.

**Flemish.** Teutonic language of the Low German group. More than one dialect is spoken in the north of Belgium, and is not very different from Dutch. The speakers of it are known as Flemings.

**Fon.** Ewe-speaking people of Dahomey.

**French.** Inhabitants of medieval and modern France. They take their name from the invading Franks of the fifth century. In the last fifty years many remains of human beings of a very early type have been found in France, especially the south, where they dwelt in the cold period at the end of the Early Palaeolithic Age. They were followed by men of entirely different types, some of whom may have come from Africa, others across Central Europe, perhaps from south Russia; but as long as they subsisted by hunting the population was never very numerous. With the coming of agriculture in the more temperate climate of the New Stone Age man grew in numbers and more waves of invaders, some long headed, some round headed, drifted into Gaul, as the country came to be called in the centuries before the Roman conquest.

Two thousand years ago the inhabitants of Gaul were almost all short headed; but then long-headed Nordic peoples began to move across the Rhine; the Cimbri came, it is said, from the north of Denmark, and, after ravaging France, penetrated into Italy, only to be destroyed by the Romans. Roman rule left few traces on the type of the natives, and, as it weakened, more Germanic tribes streamed across the Rhine—Franks, Goths, Burgundians, etc.—and put an end to Roman power. The Teutonic element thus introduced ruled the land for a time, but was then swallowed up in what became the French nation, just as were the Northmen of a later date.

The Frenchman of to-day is, in the main, round headed, but there is a broad band of longer headed people running through Paris, and, as among the upper classes in England, the higher in the social scale a family stands, the greater its tendency to long headedness. It has sometimes been said paradoxically that France is more Teutonic than Germany; taking it all in all, though the Alpine peoples of central Europe are dominant in France, they are so to a less extent than in Germany and Austria.

With such mixed blood it is not surprising that the French character varies even more than the physical type. The Gascon is proverbially loquacious and boastful, the Norman cautious and slow to act, the Breton fanatically religious and somewhat remote from the population of the rest of France. The Burgundian is quick and enterprising; the Basque, if he has a special character, pliant and versatile, while the native of Touraine is even-tempered and intelligent. The inhabitant of the south differs in temperament from the men of the colder north.

**Fula.** Ordinary form of the name of a people who call themselves Fulbe (sing. Pulo). They are also called Filani (Hausa), Peulhs (French), Fellatah, etc. The proper name of the language is Fulfulde. The Fula are found over a wide area from the Gambia to Darfur, usually in the form of scattered communities, without any tribal organization. They fall into two sections: cattle Fula, wandering herdsmen, for the most part non-Mahomedan, who have preserved in many places a purer type; and house Fula, all Mahomedans, who have intermarried with negro tribes. The pure Fula has straight hair, a swarthy white or light bronze skin, aquiline profile and high cheek-bones and thin lips; he is unmistakably non-negro, and it seems probable that he is an immigrant from Asia who has adopted and modified a negro language. Historical records show the Fula as migrating from west to east; but there is little doubt that they originally came from the eastern part of Africa, the reflux beginning

when they reached the Atlantic coast. In recent times the Fula penetrated Hausaland, Bornu, and Adamaua, establishing themselves as a ruling class; their advance was checked by the Yoruba, Sura, Tangale, etc., in different areas. The Fula language has sometimes been attributed to the Hamitic family, but it forms a type by itself, though it has influenced some neighbouring negro tongues. A language of Fula type has been regarded as one of the elements that went to form the Bantu family, but little evidence has been produced to support the theory.

**Funj.** Nilotic people of Sennar, in the Sudan. They are somewhat lighter than the Shilluk, who have thin legs and a somewhat shorter head than other Nilotes. They are mainly agricultural, but own some cattle. They founded a kingdom about five hundred years ago which disappeared in 1786. Their name is a Shilluk word which probably means "stranger."

**Ga** or **Accra.** Small negro tribe of the Gold Coast. They speak a language distinct from the neighbouring Fanti and Ewe.

**Galego.** Language of Galicia in the north-west of Spain. It is more nearly allied to Portuguese than to Spanish.

**Galla.** Hamitic tribe of Abyssinia and north-east Africa, also known as Oromo. In pre-Mahomedan times they seem to have occupied the southern shore of the Gulf of Aden, and were pushed by the Somali into the Abyssinian highlands. They seem to represent the purest Ethiopian type. Of Galla descent are, perhaps, the pastoral Ba-Hima in the neighbourhood of Victoria Nyanza, who dominated the Bantu tribes of that area.

**Garo** or **Garrow.** People on the west of the Khasi, in Assam. They are Mongoloid, and speak a Tibeto-Burman language of the Bodo type. A short, wiry people of pleasing character, they are honest and fairly truthful, but not notable for cleanliness. They are not very industrious, but they live in a fertile land where hard work is not necessary. They squander their grain resources in brewing rice beer, but are generally quiet and law-abiding.

**Georgians.** European name of a people that call themselves Karthli, and live chiefly to the south of the Caucasus. They have been grouped into five sections: Lazes, Mingrelians, Imeretians, Gurians, and Grusinians, or Georgians proper. With the Chewsures, Tush, Pschaw, Swanetes, etc., they are branches of the Karthaline people, which broke up in the fourteenth century. Generally speaking, they have black eyes and hair, long, aquiline noses and rounded faces. They are an open-hearted, cheerful, and sociable people, hospitable, sincere, and of a martial nature, but unpractical and indisposed to regular work. They are not intellectual, though some of their poets were notable.

**Germans.** (1) Inhabitants of Germany, (2) the German-speaking peoples of Germany and Austria. In the Old Stone Age we find in Germany, first, the extinct Neanderthal type, and at a later period more than one kind of both long and round headed peoples. But when we come to the more immediate ancestors of the population of the early historic period, we find, in the New Stone Age, the long skull was everywhere in the majority and no well marked short types, which were, however, very prominent in France and the Netherlands. These long heads were not, however, of the Nordic type, but rather negroid, with broad noses, and we must not look to them as the important element in the later long heads whose migrations at the decline of the power of Rome had so much influence on the history of Europe.

With the knowledge of metals the type changed, the Mediterranean long head coming to the fore in the south-east, the Alpine type in the south-west. Nothing of note seems to have occurred in the Early Iron Age but in the La Tène, or Later Iron Age, south Germany became almost purely Alpine. Two long-headed types, one coming from the south, the other from the east, seem to have combined at this period to produce the Nordic type, tall, blond, and long headed, which is for Teutonic writers the typical Germanic people. When the historic period began, the long heads (Germanic and Slav) started southwards and south-westwards; and the end of these migrations did not come till the ninth century. The so-called "Row Graves" (Reihengräber) of this period are regarded as the remains of these wandering tribes, which changed the prevailing type of south Germany from the Alpine to the long-headed Nordic, and still persisted for another five hundred years, though the women remained preponderantly Alpine in type. It does not follow that all the people of Germany were Teutonic; for a Slav (Wend) element is found as far as Mecklenburg; indeed, some of the river names of Holstein are Slavonic.

The four hundred years that followed the twelfth century saw an enormous change in the type of south Germany; the long head was reduced to about one per cent. of the population, and more than eighty per cent. were pure short heads. The same change has taken place in much of north Germany, and the modern Prussian differs little from the Bavarian. The great mass of the population of Germany is not physically distinguishable from the people of Switzerland, or even of northern France; even in Westphalia the average index of head breadth to length is 80, which is the lower limit of short headedness. On the other hand, the fair types are in a majority, though there is a large dark element in the south.

Only in the north, more especially in the north-west, does the traditional German type survive. The tall, blond Teuton has been almost everywhere submerged by the Alpine types of the mountains of central Europe and the plains of Eastern Europe; no one has yet given an explanation in detail of how the change came about.

**Germanic** or **Teutonic Languages.** One of the chief groups of Aryan languages of West Europe. There are three main divisions: High German (Old, Middle, New); Low German, with the extinct Gothic, Saxon, Dutch, and Frisian, together with English; and Scandinavian with Swedish, Norwegian, and Danish, and Icelandic.

**Ghilza** or **Khilji.** Tribe of the east of Afghanistan, probably of Turki stock.

**Gilyaks.** Tribe of unknown racial affinities of the north of Sakhalien. They are below middle height, squarely built, broad headed, dark, and short legged. Their chief occupation is fishing.

**Gola.** Tribe on the borders of Sierra Leone and Liberia, as to which very little is known. They speak a language that appears to belong to the semi-Bantu group, but does not seem to be of the same type as the languages of the Coast group in its immediate neighbourhood.

**Greeks.** Inhabitants of modern Greece, who speak a language of the Hellenic branch of Aryan. For lack of data the ancient history of Greece is shrouded in almost complete mystery. At the beginning of the historic period came the Dorian invasion, perhaps of an Alpine type, which probably exists in our own day in a very pure form in the middle of the three peninsulas of the Peloponnesus. It seems clear that the historical peoples of Greece, Achaeans, Argives, Dorians, Ionians, etc., arrived as independent, often hostile bands, and we are not entitled to assume from the fact that they all spoke Greek in the historic period that they were of one common stock. It seems probable that at the highest development of Greek civilization the upper classes were long headed, the peasants round headed. Of the modern population not much more can be said than that they are predominantly round headed and dark, with smooth, oval faces, rather narrow and high. On the whole the western area seems to be of a purer type than the eastern.

**Grusinians** or **Groussians.** Chief people of the Georgian group residing on the east of the Suram Mountains, Caucasus.

**Guanaco Area.** District stretching from Cape Horn to Bolivia. It is inhabited by tribes in the main non-agricultural and nomadic. Like the Plains tribes of North America, they took to the horse and quickly adapted their life to it, becoming hunters of wild cattle instead of the guanaco, a wild form of the llama.

**Guarani.** People of Paraguay and South Brazil. They are probably of much the same type as the Guaycuru and speak a Tupi-Guarani tongue.

**Guaycuru.** Paraguayan tribe of mixed type like the Guarani. They seem to be in the main round headed with high skulls and broad noses, but there is also a long-headed, narrow-nosed type.

**Gurians.** Georgian people of the Suram Mountains, Caucasus.

**Gurkha.** Dominant tribe of Nepal. The name is used, as a rule, in a vague sense to include such tribes as Khas, Gurung, and Mangar, from which British-Indian regiments are largely recruited. According to one authority they are of Tibetan origin; but their adopted language, Pahari, shows evidence of affinities in other directions.

**Gypsies.** Nomadic people scattered throughout the world, but located mainly in the Balkans, where they appeared probably from north-west India, some nine hundred years ago, and spread over the rest of Europe about four hundred years later. Norway and Sweden alone are said to have no gypsies. In India the Banjars and Nats are identified with them; in Persia and Turkistan the Luli and Mazang; in Syria the Chingane, a name clearly cognate with the European Tzigane, Zigeuner. They seem to diverge widely in physical type and approximate to the characters of the surrounding population. The gypsies are probably everywhere more or less of the same pursuits and mental disposition; they mend pots, deal in horses, or steal them, making an honest living when circumstances debar them from an easier mode of life. But their existence is modified by their environment. In England there are only small bands, for there is seldom suitable camping ground for great agglomerations of nomads whose presence, even in small numbers, is not always welcomed by the sedentary inhabitants. But in Russia, before the Great War, this wandering folk would be found moving about the country in battalions, thousands going to form a single group.

**Haida.** Coast tribe of British Columbia. They are great carvers, and their huts and totem posts are famous, the latter sometimes fifty feet high. The dead were sometimes placed in boxes on carved poles.

**Hakka.** Chinese people in the hills of Kwantung. They emigrated from Honan in the fourth and ninth centuries, and their language stands somewhat apart.

**Hamites.** Non-negro inhabitants of north and east Africa, sometimes called Ethiopians. They include Galla, Somali, Masai (eastern or Kushitic), Berbers, Tuareg (western or Libyan), and the extinct Guanches of the Canary Islands. Some authorities add the Hottentots, who are perhaps an Hamitic cross, and the Fula or Fulani. There is a Hamitic aristocracy in some of the Bantu-speaking tribes. If all the peoples mentioned above be included, no definition of the Hamitic type can be given, save in the most general terms, for the hair varies from frizzly (but not woolly) to kinky (but not quite straight), and their complexion from reddish-brown to swarthy white. The languages have not been shown to be related. The Hamites differ from the negro in their thin lips, straight or arched nose, and suggestion of kinship with European races.

**Hanak.** Czechs who live in the valleys of Bohemia, Moravia, and north Hungary.

**Hare.** Athapascan tribe of the north-west of Canada.

**Hausa.** A numerous people of the northern provinces of Nigeria, who have spread, as traders, far beyond their tribal limits. Their language, which seems to have been deeply influenced by Hamitic forms of speech, is a means of intercommunication over a wide area. They are moderately tall and usually very black, but some observers declare that their hair is less woolly and their lips not so thick as in the true negro. It seems probable that there has been a considerable non-negro element, perhaps long before historic Arab movements, which certainly came from the east. The Hausa is an excellent farmer, but seldom herds cattle,

as that is the occupation of the Fula or Fulani; he is also an excellent soldier, while as a carrier he is powerful and shows great endurance. Where there is an admixture of Fula blood, he is less disposed to labour, but gains in enterprise and intelligence; he also shows administrative gifts and a power of command. The Hausa language has acquired its importance because it is not only simple in grammar, with few difficult sounds, but also because the vocabulary is large, and it readily admits of the introduction of foreign terms; to the European it presents more resemblance to a European tongue than any other negro language.

**Hazara.** Turki people of Afghanistan, who claim Mongol descent, though they now speak Persian. They are Mongol Tartars who have lost their Mongol speech, but retain their characteristics; they are a simple-minded people, poor and hardy and reputed faithful and industrious.

**Hidatsa** or **Minitaree.** North American tribe of the Siouan stock, at one time closely allied to the Crows. Their great ceremony was the Sun Dance.

**Himyarite.** Inhabitants of southern Arabia. Some are found in Abyssinia, and it is probable that migrations of this sort have been in progress since prehistoric times.

**Hindus.** Believers in Hinduism. The term is also used as a general name for the people of Bengal, who fall into seven main sections, beginning with Brahmans and Rajputs and ending with unclean castes like the Dombs.

**Hoklo.** People resident on the south-east coast of China.

**Hopi** or **Moqui.** American Indians of the south-west group, speaking a Shoshonian tongue. Agriculture is their principal industry; they are skilled in weaving, dyeing, etc., devote much time to rain ceremonies, and their villages, known as pueblos, consist of stone or adobe houses.

**Horak.** Czechs who live in the uplands of Bohemia, Moravia, and north Hungary.

**Hottentots.** South African people with bodily characteristics resembling those of the Bushmen, but taller. Like the speech of the Bushmen, their language contains clicks, and it is probable that their presence is due to the fact that the Hottentot is a cross between the Bushman and some other type. The Hottentot are often called Nama or Khoikhoin.

**Hova.** Highest class of the Madagascar tribe whose proper name is Antimerina.

**Huichol.** Mexican people to the east of the Cora or Nayarit, to whom they are allied. The name is a Spanish corruption of Vishalika, the healers, which is their own name, from the fact that they have a great reputation as doctors. They are a light chocolate brown in colour, quick witted, with much self esteem, but they are confirmed liars, and very cunning, wholly without personal courage and very emotional.

**Hungarians** (see also **Magyars**). The inhabitants of Hungary, who speak a Finno-Ugrian tongue, but so modified in physical type as to be quite Europeanised. We have very little information as to the early population of the Hungarian plains, and it is certain that the essential period for the understanding of the present conditions is that of the "Völkerwanderungen" from the third century onwards. In 550 the Hunagars advanced from the Urals to the Volga and reached the Danube some two hundred years later; with the aid of other Turki tribes like the Magyar they dominated the Slavs, who, like the Goths and other Teutonic tribes, had raided and partly settled in the south-east of Europe, while the Huns and Avars had simply swept through, leaving no permanent traces, so far as can be seen. At any rate, with the foundation of the kingdom of Hungary towards the end of the ninth century the remains of these Mongolo-Turki peoples who had come to south-east Europe in the preceding four centuries were absorbed.

At this time the Hunagars were horsemen, skilled from childhood in the use of javelin and bow; the period of lawless raids, which took them as far west as Burgundy and Alsace, came to an end with the conversion of Stephen to Christianity. When the Hunagars came in contact with the Slavs the latter were, in the main, long headed, though to-day they are of the Alpine type, as were, in all probability, the Hunagars themselves. At the present day the Hungarian seems to be like the Slav of the same short-headed type; in stature he is tall in the eastern area of the Szeklers, where the average is just under 5 ft. 9 in. The complexion varies, but is, in general, dark; but blue eyes are more common than one would expect in a region so far to the south.

**Huron.** French name of an Iroquois tribe allied to the Algonquins against the Iroquois in early times. They formerly numbered about 20,000, but are now almost extinct. They wrapped the dead in furs and packed them in bark before putting them on a platform; every eight or ten years the remains were collected and buried in a common grave.

**Iberian.** (1) The prehistoric inhabitants of south-west Europe; (2) a synonym sometimes used for Georgian.

**Ibibio.** Negro tribe of south-east Nigeria, of the same stock as the more cultured Efik of Calabar. They represent a comparatively low type. The language appears to be of the Ibo stock, but either of an older type or more influenced by foreign elements.

**Ibo.** Negro tribe numbering some four million, of whom a small proportion are on the west bank of the Lower Niger, not far above the delta, and the remainder on the east bank as far as the Cross river. They are strongly built and were formerly exported as slaves in large numbers. They speak a language of the Lower Niger group, which was probably imposed on them by a conquering people, perhaps the Nri of Aguku, coming from the north-east. They are almost entirely agricultural, but certain towns are composed of blacksmiths, doctors, etc., and the father hands on his knowledge to his son. They make use of an extraordinary kind of face scarring, the whole of the features being ridged in the case of certain men with parallel lines running obliquely. They are an open-hearted people, of generous disposition, hard-working and naturally peaceful. In many

parts they have no tribal chiefs and each quarter of a town is an independent unit.

**Icelanders.** Scandinavian folk settled in Iceland more than a thousand years ago. They speak an archaic form of language of the Scandinavian branch of the Teutonic family.

**Igabo.** Sobo tribe on the east of the Niger.

**Igara.** Tribe of the east bank of the Niger below the Benue. They speak a language allied to Yoruba, but are politically independent of them.

**Igorot.** Head-hunting tribe of the Philippines. They are excellent agriculturists and irrigate, in places, the whole face of a mountain. They are usually a light yellowish-brown with flat noses, are short in stature, and probably mixed with negritos. Their tradition is that they came from the south, but they are probably of mixed origin, as their head shape varies from very long to almost circular, the nose from broad to narrow, and the skin from light brown to bronze with saffron undertones. Among the tribes are Tinguian or Itneg, Bunayan, Nilapan, Ifugao, or Mayoyet, etc.

**Ijo.** Tribe of the Niger delta. They are of strong build and differ a good deal in appearance from the surrounding people. They speak a language of the Middle Zone with some affinities to semi-Bantu, and make distinctions in the gender of nouns, quite contrary to the usage of Sudanic languages. They are essentially a river people who formerly made much money as purveyors of slaves to white exporters and are still important as middlemen in the palm oil business.

**Ilongote.** Philippine tribe. They are of small stature but powerful build, with straight hair but frizzly beard; their eyes are dark brown and so is the skin, but with a yellowish tinge; the nose is well shaped, but rather broad at the base. Before a man can marry he must produce a head, which after nine days is buried below the bride's future home.

**Imeretians.** Georgian people on the Middle and Upper Rion. They are, with the Gurians, the best-looking of all the peoples of the Caucasus. Their faces are described as noble, with large, dark brown eyes, regular eyebrows, fine beards, and thick, dark brown hair. Their hands and feet are remarkable for their small size. In character they do not differ from the Grusinians.

**Inca.** Tribe of Bolivia near the Rio Apurimac. They are of Quichua stock and speech. The Inca were formerly the dominant tribe of Peru, possibly the descendants of the builders of Tiahuanaco, at the south end of Lake Titicaca, the earliest known centre of culture in that area. There are Inca Indians in the Putumayo valley, probably descended from the ancient Inca, the rulers of Peru at the time of the Spanish conquest. They have long black hair, which is tied, sometimes with the inner bark of a tree, above the ears. Their principal food is maize, which is first scalded in great earthen pots and then chewed by the family; after being mixed with unchewed maize, the mass is allowed to ferment and used as required. They use blow-guns obtained through middlemen from the River Napo Indians.

**Inca Area.** District with many culture variations with the Quichua and Aymara, as dominant tribes. The upland tribes are sedentary and agricultural with temples and organized priesthoods. The tribes are largely agricultural and use irrigation; the llama was domesticated in pre-European times.

**Indic Languages (Aryan Group).** It comprises two main divisions: the extinct Sanskrit and Vedic; and Prakrit with, first, Pali; secondly Bengali, Punjabi, Gujarati, Hindustani, Marathi, Uriya, Sindhi, Kashmiri, Naipali, and Pushtu (Afghan); and thirdly, Romani or Gypsy languages.

**Indo-Afghan.** Race to which are assigned the Afghans, and some higher castes of India.

**Indo-Aryan Languages.** Branch of the Aryan group of Indo-European languages spoken in India. It includes Outer, Mediate, and Inner Sub-branches, the Outer branch including Assamese, Bengali, Oriya, Bihari, Marathi, Sindhi, and Lahnda; the Mediate including the Eastern Hindi language; and the Inner branch two groups—Central, with Western Hindi, Punjabi, Gujarati, Bhili, etc., and Pahari, with Khas-Kura or Nepalese.

**Indo-Aryan.** Group of peoples in the Punjab. They include Rajputs, Khatri, and Jats, who in all but colour closely resemble Europeans and show little difference between higher and lower classes of the population. Their characteristics are tall stature, fair complexion, plentiful hair on the face, long head, and narrow, prominent nose.

**Indo-European Family of Languages.** Speech of the greater part of Europe and part of Asia. The main groups are Iranian (Persia), Sanskrit and Prakrit (India); Greek; Italo-Celtic (Latin, etc., and Romance languages; Gaelic Welsh, etc.); Germanic (Germany, Scandinavia, British Isles, etc.); Baltic (Lithuanian and Lettish); and Slavonic (Russian, Polish, Czech, Serb, etc.); Albanian; Armenian. These languages are also termed Indo-Germanic (in Germany) or Aryan. The term Aryan race has no intelligible meaning at the present day. It is an error to regard Indo-European, the primitive speech which was the mother of the family of languages, as primitive in any other sense than that it preceded the origin of the individual groups. It originated in a form of speech poor in inflexions and may perhaps form a larger unity with Semitic, Caucasic, Finno-Ugrian and some Mediterranean tongues like Basque.

**Indonesians.** Inhabitants of the East Indian Archipelago and (in a few cases) of Further India. The hair is black and wavy, and the skin yellow or light brown. The skull is medium, but was probably longer at one time before the coming of the short-headed Proto-Malayan stock almost everywhere mingled with them. With the Indonesians are classed the Dyaks, Batta, etc. Physically they are classed with the Oceanic Mongols; their languages, with Melanesian and Polynesian, make up the Austronesian family, which is again part of a larger unity, formed by the addition of Mon-Khmer and some Central Indian tongues.

**Ingush.** People of the Caucasus. Belonging to the Chechen group, they have the reputation of being inveterate thieves

**Ipurina.** South American tribe of warlike character on the Purus river.

**Iranian Languages.** Branch of Indo-European languages. It includes Persian in one group, and Pushtu (Afghan), Baluchi, and Ghalcha in another.

**Irish.** Population of Ireland with the exception of the descendants of English and Lowland Scots who began to arrive in the twelfth century. Little is known of the earlier peoples, but it seems probable that the mass of the population is pre-Celtic. The Goidels (or Scots) entered Ireland through the Dublin coastal gap and later there came into Leinster, according to Rhys, some of the Brythons who imposed their tongue upon Wales. At a later period Goidels flowed back into Wales. There is also a Viking element in the population which founded among other towns Dublin, Limerick, and Waterford.

**Iroquois.** Group of American Indian tribes of the east woodlands. They comprise the Five Nations (Oneida, Mohawk, etc.) and are allied to the Huron, Cherokee, etc. The Iroquois were bitter enemies of the French; kinship is reckoned through females, who also nominate the chiefs. The Iroquois seem to be increasing in numbers, but are concentrated on reservations.

**Irula.** Dark-skinned tribe of the Nilgiri Hills of southern India. They speak a corrupt form of Tamil, till the ground very roughly, and depend a good deal on the sale of forest products for the purchase of grain for seed or food.

**Italians.** Inhabitants of Italy, who speak a language of the Romance sub-group of Italo-Celtic languages. It is not till the coming of metal that we can say that the population was of mixed types, long headed north of the Apennines, round headed in the south. It seems likely that the population at that time, both in the peninsula and in Sicily and Sardinia, was chiefly of Mediterranean type, with survivals of older long-headed elements, and that a round-headed type was filtering down from central Europe or coming by sea from the eastern Mediterranean, leaving colonies behind on their way to Spain and perhaps the British Isles.

In the Bronze Age the same round-headed immigration went on by land, and we find in the Iron Age another type, long headed with a high skull, which was also prominent in the valley of the Danube. At the beginning of the historic period we find the Etruscans with a non-native type predominant; the early Romans were hardly less mixed than the Etruscans; in both cases, singularly enough, the sexes differ considerably in type. In the next four centuries the Roman type changed completely, and we find them mainly Alpine, though the women show a characteristic which had been in earlier times that of men, the long high skull. This change was due in the main to the absorption of the subject peoples.

Cis-Alpine Gaul, invaded by Gauls in the fifth century B.C., was conquered two hundred years later, and had in the meantime no doubt become round headed in type. In the later days of Rome came legionaries from Spain Gaul, the Danube, etc., and then the barbarian invaders—Goths, Lombards, Huns, and so on—who were in the main long headed. A small series of skulls in the eighth century has long types to the extent of forty per cent. but six hundred years later this had fallen to about one-third, and that is about the proportion at the present day. In our own time the Alpine type is dominant, and the Mediterranean negligible in the north of Italy.

From measurements of recruits it is clear that in modern Italy long heads are rare save in the extreme south and in Sardinia. In stature we find tallness associated with short heads, shortness on the other hand with long heads; dark complexion is found everywhere, but where the head is longest blond or even mixed types are almost wholly absent. Of the immigrant Goths and Lombards barely a trace is found—the tendency towards blondness and tallness in the valley of the Po.

**Italic Languages.** Southern member of the Italo-Celtic group comprising Latin, Umbrian, Oscan, and other extinct tongues, and the Romance languages of to-day.

**Ittu.** Galla dialect spoken in Harrar.

**Jagatai Languages.** Group of Turko-Tartar languages. It includes Uigur, the most classical Turkish speech; Koman, Jagatai proper, Usbeg, Turcoman, and Kazan. Uigur inscriptions going back to the seventh century are found on the burial mounds of the Yenisei valley. In the time of Edward I. the Mongol Khans of Persia sent letters in the Uigur character, the object of which was to arrange an offensive alliance with England against the Saracens.

**Jakun.** Mixed people of the Malay Peninsula, especially the southern portion. Probably blended more or less with Semang and Sakai, they are of Malayan type with round heads, dark, coppery skin, straight, smooth hair, thick, flat, short nose, and eyes that show little tendency to obliquity. The Malay divide them into Hill and Sea Jakun, of whom the former practise agriculture.

**Jambi.** Malayan tribe of Sumatra.

**Jambo.** People of Abyssinia who live on the Sobat.

**Japanese.** Main mass of the population of Japan, the Ainu and Gilyak being excluded. The native of Japan is decidedly short, with a fair or yellowish skin and at times a rosy tinge; wavy or curly hair occurs, though it is usually black. In head shape they appear to be in the main of Alpine type, but in some areas long heads are in a majority. In the north and north-east early Neolithic types are recognized by some observers. There seems to be a considerable Manchu-Korean element, tall and slender, with oblique eyes, aquiline nose, and chin somewhat receding; the Mongol element, on the other hand, is strongly built, with a broader face and more prominent cheek-bones; the nose is flat and the mouth wide. A Malayan type has also been distinguished, small of stature, with well-knit frame, short nose and projecting chin and jaws. The language is unclassified.

**Jat** or **Jut.** People of north-west India who seem to have conquered the Indus Valley in prehistoric times.

**Javanese.** People of the middle third of Java. They are flanked on the east by the Madurese; on the west by the Sundanese, from whom they differ but little in type. They have lightish skins and straight or slightly wavy hair; their stature is greater than that of the Sundanese but they are below middle height. It seems likely that they are round headed, but deformation of the skull is common; the nose is usually narrow.

**Jefe.** Variant form of Ewe.

**Jekri** or **Shekri.** River tribe of Nigeria. They speak a tongue allied to Yoruba.

**Jews.** Term properly applied to the children of Judah, but long since applied to the whole people of Palestine before the dispersion but after the disappearance of the Ten Tribes of Israel. The Jews are now a people without a country; the traditional view is that they are a true Semitic people who have preserved their purity of blood, but detailed investigation into physical types has made this extremely doubtful. The majority of European Jews are found in central and eastern Europe, and constitute the Ashkenazim branch; the Sephardim, who are Spanish and Portuguese Jews driven out five hundred years ago to other countries, regard themselves as a sort of aristocracy. In England the Jew has a head of medium type, neither long nor short; in north Italy he is short headed; so, too, are the Spanioli of Bosnia, though perhaps twenty per cent. of long heads are mixed with them. The Spanioli of Constantinople and Jerusalem, on the other hand, are mainly long headed, though there is only a small majority. The last-named type is the one that corresponds to the type of the Arab, who is certainly a true Semite.

As a general rule the Jew comes to resemble the type of the surrounding people; competent authorities consider that the Sephardim were originally long headed, but by intermarriage, partly perhaps in Spain, but as a rule, since their expulsion, have been Alpinised in type. The peculiar nose which is commonly called "Jewish," is found in about one-third of the Sephardim. When we consider the Ashkenazim we find that they are by a great majority short headed, with a narrow nose. In addition to these two groups, there were Jews in the Caucasus, Syria, central Asia, etc., dating as far back as the dispersion of the Jews under the Roman empire and even further. The Grusinian and Mountain Jews of the Caucasus are both short headed, with very few blonds, differing in this respect from the Ashkenazim. There are some grounds for suspecting the presence of a Kirghiz type among them. In Samarkand and Bokhara are Jews of mixed descent, and here "Semitic" noses are rare; in Damascus the Jew is longer in the head and the "Semitic" nose more frequent.

Generally speaking the western Asiatic Jews agree in type with the Ashkenazim. In south Persia, Arabia, north Africa, etc., are other groups of Jews, many of them of old standing; those of Persia and Mesopotamia show the long heads and are equal in numbers to the Alpine types, and the "Jewish" nose is found in Mesopotamia in more than half the subjects. At Yemen, where they are more than anywhere else an isolated group, four-fifths have long heads and narrow noses, while the surrounding Araby are now short headed. In north Africa the Jews are again extremely like their neighbours, and what is of more importance, they have among them a type, probably derived from the Berbers, who were at one time converted in numbers, with round heads and broad noses. If, therefore, there are two such diverse types, one long the other broad headed, among the different groups of Jews, which is to be called the true one?

How is the existence of the other type to be explained? It seems likely that the great majority of the Jews of to-day had their origin not in the types indigenous in Arabia and ancient Palestine, but in the uplands of Armenia, where are found descendants of short-headed people like the Hittites, who also resemble the modern Jew in type of nose; the Hebrews may even have undergone a certain amount of mixture with this type in the early days of their occupation of Palestine. Another important element in the type of the Ashkenazim was derived, it is suggested, from the Turki-speaking Khazars, converted to Judaism in the eighth century, and were crushed and scattered two centuries later by the Slavs. They were a cultured, commercial, well-organized people, who made their influence felt in the heart of what is now Russia. They and the Jews metamorphosed by centuries of contact with short-headed peoples are in all probability the origin of the mass of East European Jews.

**Jivaro.** Tribe of the head waters of the Amazon. They are remarkable for the custom of drying the heads of enemies till the skin, still covered with hair, is reduced to the size of a small orange. They are described as brave, amiable and faithful in character, and great lovers of freedom.

**Jukun.** Sudanic-speaking tribe south of the Benue. They are also known as Kororofa. Their ancient law was that a king might reign only two years, and even during that period if he fell ill or sneezed or coughed, he was at once put to death.

**Ka** or **Kha.** Hill tribe of Siam, speaking a Mon-Khmer language. They are long headed and probably akin to the cave dwellers, perhaps of Neolithic age, of Tong-king, and also to the people who left the shell heaps by the Great Lake of Cambodia.

**Kababish.** Richest and most powerful Arab tribe of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan.

**Kabardians.** Mahomedan people of the Caucasus. They form the western section of the Circassians, but differ from them in many respects; they claim to have come from Arabia, and use Arabic characters in writing their Circassian language. Their faces are oval, with fine features, and they are accounted the most refined of the people of the Caucasus.

**Kabiri.** People north of the estuary of the Fly river, New Guinea. They are also called Girara. They are head-hunters, and in their ceremonies wooden figures of crocodiles play an important part.

**Kabyle.** Term often applied without very definite sense to the Berbers of Algeria. Some belong to the Djerba type, some to the Elles type, the latter being longer headed, with broad face. They are Mahomedans. The name seems to mean no more than tribe.

**Kachari.** Group of Assamese tribes. It includes Mech, Garo, etc. They are of Mongoloid type, with almond-shaped eyes, stand mentally much below their Hindu neighbours, and are very clannish and exceedingly obstinate.

**Kachin.** South Mongoloid people, speaking an Assamese-Burmese tongue and living on the head waters of the Irawadi. They are also called Kakhyen, but their own name for themselves is Chingpaw, i.e. men. Kachin is an opprobrious Burmese name and Singpho the Annamese form of Chingpaw. They stretch from the eastern Himalayas into Yunnan, and at least two well-marked types exist; firstly, the true Singpho or Chingpaw, with short round head, low forehead, oblique eyes, and broad nose, who has disproportionately short legs; secondly, a people of more Caucasic type, some of whom have fair skins and large, lustrous eyes. In temperament they are pugnacious and vindictive.

**Kadayan.** Klemantan people of Borneo.

**Kafirs.** (1) Tribes of north-east Afghanistan who are supposed to be descendants of the old Indian population that refused to embrace Islam in the tenth century; they include the Katirs, the Kam, the Wai, etc. They are of fine physique, but lightly built and usually of only medium height. As a rule they are good-looking, but looks vary with social position. They are fond of intrigue, inquisitive, jealous, grasping, fond of blackmailing, great liars, and great haters; but they are lovers of freedom, dignified, polite, hospitable, brave, loyal to each other and affectionate in family relationships, tolerant in religion and sociable. Their idea of a good man is one who has shown himself a successful murderer, a good hillman, ready to quarrel, and a lover of women. (2) The Bantu tribes of Natal.

**Kaitish.** Tribe of Central Australia. They are located round Barrow Creek, with customs that closely resemble those of the Arunta.

**Kaizak.** Turkic people living in the north-east of the Aral-Caspian basin and closely connected with the Kirghiz. Their subdivisions are complicated and they classify themselves according to "horde," tribe, clan, sub-clan, etc., often distinguished by crests and war cries. They are chiefly nomadic cattle and horse-breeders; as they leave their stock on the pasture for a whole year, they change the ground annually, but of late years they have taken to laying in stores of winter fodder. They have permanent houses and make use of irrigation canals. They bury their dead in substantial structures of wood, clay and brick, and are perhaps to be reckoned as akin to the builders of the burial mounds known as kurgans.

**Kalabit.** One of the Borneo tribes known collectively as Kalamantan. They practise a kind of irrigation.

**Kalamantan.** Group of Borneo tribes of a type mainly Indonesian, i.e. long headed. They cultivate the soil, whereas the jungle tribes, such as Bakatan, are nomadic hunters.

**Kalkadoon.** Australian tribe of east Queensland.

**Kamchadal** or **Itelmes.** Palaeo-Siberian tribe of the southern part of the Kamchatka peninsula. They have given up their language and taken over a good deal from the Russians.

**Kamilaroi.** Group of Australian tribes of the north of New South Wales. They speak a Neo-Australian tongue and are divided into four intermarrying classes.

**Kanaka.** Polynesian word meaning man, applied by French writers to all South Sea islanders. In a restricted sense it refers to the natives of New Caledonia and the Loyalty Group, who are, apart from a few stray Polynesian colonies, typical Melanesians, very long headed, with massive jaws which often contain supplementary molars. Their colour is a rich chocolate, often with a purplish tinge. The average height is about 5 ft. 4 in.

**Kanarese.** Dravidian language of south India. It is spoken in Mysore and the south-east of Bombay.

**Kanembu.** Tribe of the northern provinces of Nigeria, south-west of Lake Chad in the old empire of Bornu, allied to the Mobber, Kanuri, etc. The name means "man of Kanem." Speaking a Sudanic language of the Chad group, they are a fine people, and prosper as farmers and traders; they have a monopoly of the salt trade as middlemen to the Buduma, who produce it.

**Kanuri.** Tribe to the south-west of Lake Chad. They speak a Sudanic language of the Chad group, much influenced by Hamitic forms of speech. They are just over medium height and the skin colour is, as a rule, dark or very dark. The Kanuri is of virtually unmixed negroid type, resembling in this the Nilotes. They are tall and good-looking, courteous to people of their own race, but despising the Hausa as a labourer.

**Karagas.** Turkic tribe of the eastern (Altaian) group.

**Kara-Kalpac** (Black Caps). Turkic group of the Amu-Daria district. To the extent of half the population they are settled agriculturists, the others being nomad cattle-breeders. The remnant of the Chuz Turks remained in Russia when the others were driven over the Danube and later returned to Asia. The language of this people is closely related to that of the western Turks, as a result of their belonging to the stream of Turks which moved westwards some ten centuries ago.

**Karamundi.** Native tribe, now almost extinct, of South Australia.

**Karaya.** Indian tribe on the Araguaya river of Brazil. They are of medium height with long and high skulls, and wavy black hair with a reddish sheen. They speak a language of uncertain affinities. The speech of men and women is different, the latter being perhaps an older form.

**Karelians.** Eastern Finns, so named from their own term Kariailaset, cowherds. They have come to resemble the surrounding Russians in speech and customs; they are tall and slim, with regular features, grey eyes, and chestnut hair.

**Karen.** Southern Mongoloid people who compose a large part of the population of Burma, and are also found in the west of Siam It was at one time supposed that their original home was in Turkistan; their own account is that they came from Yunnan in the fifth century, probably forced down by the Tai; it is probable that they were later comers than

the Mon. They are related to the Kuki-Naga peoples. There are two types, known as Red and White. They are a short, sturdy race with straight black or brownish hair and light or yellowish-brown complexion. They have no name for themselves beyond designations of groups, such as Sgaw or Pwo. They were probably driven from China by the Tai and claim to have settled in Ava; about fifteen hundred years ago they moved southwards. The White Karen are of squarer, heavier build than the Burmese and more stolid; they are also dirty and drunken but truthful; they seem to be of a suspicious disposition and devoid of humour. The Red Karens are small but wiry; their faces are broad and reddish-brown, and though their heads are long, their eyes are apt to be oblique. Their marriage laws are so strict that old bachelors and spinsters are frequent owing to the lack of suitable matches.

**Kashgais.** Tribe of southern Persia, of Turkish origin.

**Kavirondo.** Two tribes of East Africa. One, also called Jaluo, has a Sudanic language; the other, called Bantu Kavirondo, speaks a language called Lu-Masaba.

**Kayan.** Member of the dominant group of Borneo tribes. They are rather short in stature, with somewhat broad heads. They are agriculturists, and clear the low hills that flank the tributaries of large rivers, leaving a few scattered trees standing. Their headmen have undisputed sway, but as a people they are rather turbulent.

**Kayapo.** Tribe of Brazil on the west bank of the Araguaya. They have roundish heads, are light brown in colour, have slightly oblique eyes and black hair, which is wavy only when very long.

**Kazikumuk.** Lesghian tribe of the Caucasus whose own name is Lak. They are also called Ghazi on account of their having been the first converts to Islam in that area.

**Kei Islanders.** Population made up of Malay and aboriginal elements, the latter with frizzly hair. They are divided into three classes: Melmel (nobles), Rinrin (subjects), and Iri (slaves), and the latter are the frizzly-haired element.

**Kenyah.** One of the dominant tribes of Borneo, perhaps the most advanced. They smelt iron and make good steel blades and spear heads, using two bellows in a form widely spread in Malaysia.

**Kha.** Word, meaning man, applied to many tribes of Indo-China, e.g. the Moi, who are called Penong by the Khmer. There seem to be two types of Kha tribes, the short headed, possibly connected with the Cham, and the primitive tribes, who are long headed, with high, rounded, narrow foreheads, straight eyes and hair, and a clear skin.

**Khalkas.** Tribe of lower Mongolia, forming part of the eastern Mongol group. They are of yellowish complexion, and somewhat shorter than the allied Buriats.

**Khasi.** People of the Khasi hills in Assam, who speak a Mon-Khmer language. They are of a brown colour, varying in shade from light to dark according to the elevation; the head is medium in length and the eyes are black or brown. They are short in stature, but exceedingly muscular; they will carry a load of 80 lb. by means of a head-band for a distance of thirty miles in a day. They are cheerful in disposition and more industrious than the Assamese; unlike many primitive peoples, they have an appreciation of nature and will sit in contemplation in the woods. They are given to gambling, and are not remarkable for truthfulness.

**Khmer.** People speaking a Mon-Khmer tongue and inhabiting Cambodia, parts of Siam and the south of Cochin-China. Before the coming of the Annamese they occupied a still larger area. They are a tall, round-headed people, but their eyes are seldom oblique and their hair is often wavy; some observers have, therefore, pronounced them to be "Aryan," i.e. Caucasian, in every characteristic. Their tradition is that they came from India and both physical type and language lend support to this tradition. In the earlier centuries the Chams were their mortal enemies; about a thousand years ago a mythical ruler, Yacovarman, who could slay elephants without weapons, built the great city of Angkor, which covered five square miles. The Khmer are well grown and muscular, with large dark eyes; they seem to represent to-day the lower classes of the population that built the great cities. They are a ceremonious and hospitable people, but never allow a stranger to take up his abode in their houses; in family life they are gentle and affectionate; the peasant population is hard-working, but in other parts the Khmer are apt to be apathetic and thoughtless. They prefer to live in the plains, and their houses are built on piles, of one storey only, for native custom forbids them to live under anyone else. Their official religion is Sinhalese Buddhism.

**Khond** or **Kondh.** Dravidian tribe of the Orissa Hills, India. Known also as Gonds, they are a bold and proud mountain peasantry who, till recently, would engage in no kind of manual labour, except in their own fields. They burn the forest, cultivate rice on the patch for three years, and then move on, leaving it for a period that may be as much as thirty years to lie fallow. They are keen hunters, and a sambar once wounded has little chance of escape, as they follow it as though insensible to fatigue. The men drink palm wine to excess, but the women are abstemious. The Khond were given to human sacrifice at one time in order to secure good crops, but a ram is now substituted for the human victim. They were also given to female infanticide, one reason given being that woman, as a mischief-maker, is better out of the world. A curious feature of the language is that they count by twelves instead of by tens.

**Kikuyu** or **Akikuyu.** People of East Africa who live in the highlands west of Mount Kenya. The name may perhaps mean "people of the country of figs"; the language is closely related to Akamba. When they entered the country they found in it the Asi (Akieki), or Wandorobo, and the Agumba, a pygmy people. The men stand about 5 ft. 4 in., the women considerably less. But they are strong and muscular; they carry loads on

the back. They are naturally honest, intelligent and truthful, polite in intercourse and kind to children; but they are hospitable only to clansmen or near relatives, and will stand by and see a man starve to death if nothing is to be gained by saving his life.

**Kiowa.** Amerindian tribe that once resided on the Missouri and later on the Arkansas. Their language forms a distinct linguistic stock, but they were never very numerous. With the Kiowa proper were associated the Kiowa Apache, an Athapascan tribe identical in culture but with a language of their own.

**Kipchaks.** Of these people the western group formed the Golden Horde in the thirteenth century; the eastern were the White Horde.

**Kirei** or **Kerrait.** Turanian Turks of north-west Mongolia, also called Kirei-Kirghiz. They were Nestorian Christians for a few centuries, when Prester John is said to have lived among them, but have now embraced Mahomedanism. They are nomadic hunters.

**Kirghiz** or **Khirghiz.** Name given to the Turanian Turk people, but often used of the Kaizak, who belong to the Iranian Turkic group. The name seems to be derived from kir, meaning cultivated field, for the Kirghiz originally tilled the earth, at least from the sixth century onwards; but when the Russians came to the Upper Yenisei many of them were forced south, where they became a pastoral people. Even now some hunt and cultivate the ground. Only those who have migrated most often have adopted "horse culture," by which is meant that they use the animal for transport, food, and clothing; for heavy draught work, however, they prefer the dromedary. The Russians call them Eastern (Burut), Black (Kara), or Mountain Kirghiz. They are comparatively isolated from other Turkic tribes. Many sections of them are named from famous Mongol chiefs, and there is probably a strain of Mongol blood, which is indeed evident from the features. The cheek-bones are prominent, the eyes oblique, and the complexion is yellowish-brown, but they are generally supposed to have preserved the original Turki type. Of two sections the Kara Kirghiz live in the uplands and the Kazak in the lowlands. The true name seems to be Kazak (riders), which we know best in the form Cossack, for they were originally freelances. The word Kirghiz is used of the uplanders by the Kazak. They claim descent from a legendary Kirghiz-beg.

**Kists.** Chechen people of the Caucasus. Mahomedan in religion, they have much in common with the Chewsures, but were at one time their enemies. They practise the blood feud, unknown to other Chechen peoples. They are slenderer than their neighbours, more cleanly and more industrious, but notorious horse thieves.

**Kiwai.** People of the Lower Fly river, New Guinea. They speak a Papuan tongue and are great cultivators of the sago palm and the banana. The island is all mud, and, as a result perhaps, the Kiwai man is gloomy in the extreme; one observer records having been there a whole week without hearing a single laugh.

**Klemantan.** *See* Kalamantan.

**Kohistani.** People of Kohistan, North-West Frontier of India. They are also called Tajiks. There are other areas with the same name, one north of the Hindu Kush, another in Baluchistan.

**Koli.** Caste or tribe of west India, formerly notorious thieves.

**Kombe** or **Ngumbi.** Bantu-speaking tribe on the coast of Spanish Guinea, between the Benito and Campo rivers.

**Konde.** (1) The same as Wa-Nkonde; (2) the Makonde of the Msalu river, Portuguese East Africa.

**Konjara.** Tribe of Darfur, Central Africa, of somewhat uncertain position. Some observers have described them as an olive-skinned people of Berber appearance; others declare them to be dark complexioned, of irregular features and middle height.

**Kootenay** or **Kutenai.** Tribe of British Columbia whose proper name is Kutonaqa. Their language forms a linguistic stock by itself, and they are also remarkable for a bark canoe of unusual type, which has some resemblance to one used on the Amur. They are a river and lake people, but have taken to horses. They are moral, kindly and hospitable, little given to drink, intelligent and artistic. They are, however, great gamblers. One section of the tribe was noted for the watertight baskets which they manufactured.

**Korean.** People of Korea. They are of uncertain affinities and differ in appearance from both Chinese and Japanese. They have high cheek-bones, a flattish nose, thin lips, and stand about 5 ft. 4 in. There appear to be two well-marked types, one of Mongoloid appearance, with short nose, flat at the root, oblique eyes and yellow skin; the other of a bearded European type.

**Korinchi.** Tribe of Malay stock. They inhabit the mountainous region near Padang.

**Koryak.** Palaeo-Siberian tribe living in and near Kamchatka. Most of them are dependent for subsistence on herds of reindeer, but some subsist by fishing.

**Kota.** Artisan tribe of the Nilgiri Hills of south India.

**Kotoko.** Tall Sudanic people south of Lake Chad. They use boats made of pieces of wood sewn together.

**Khwesi** or **Kpwese.** Tribe of Liberia. They speak a language of the Mandingo group.

**Kredj** or **Kredy.** Broad-headed people of the Bahr-el-Ghazal district. They are somewhat below average height, with thick lips and wide mouths; the upper incisors are filed to a point or cut away. They are copperyred in colour, clumsily built, and unintelligent.

**Krobo.** Twi people of the Gold Coast.

**Kru.** Negro people of the coast and hinterland of Liberia. They speak a language of a type very unlike the ordinary Sudanic tribe. They are famous as canoe men and sailors, and are recognizable by a blue line down the forehead. The name comes from the Krao tribe of this group.

**Kubu.** Nomadic tribe of Sumatra. They are on an average about 5 ft. 3 in. in height, and have longish heads, slightly more

elongated than the Batta. They are of a rich olive-brown tint and the hair is inclined to curl. They are possibly of Malay affinities, but pre-Dravidian relationships are on the whole more likely.

**Kuanyama.** Bantu-speaking tribe of southern Angola and northern Damaraland.

**Kubiri.** New Guinea tribe of the neighbourhood of Cape Nelson.

**Kui.** Proper name of the people usually called Khonds.

**Kunama.** Sudanic-speaking tribe of south-west Eritrea. They are divided into a great number of small tribes.

**Kurds.** Tall people of Asia Minor and the uplands of Armenia, often with fair hair and blue eyes. They speak an Iranian tongue.

**Kurumba.** Wild tribe of the Nilgiri Hills of south India. They are identified with the Pallavas, who were a powerful people of south India in the seventh century. The civilized section is known as Uru or Kuruba. The wild people build their huts of mud and wattle and depend largely on jungle produce for subsistence. They are gifted with extraordinary powers of vision in matters that come within their experience, such as the search for honey, but are not keener sighted in ordinary matters than the average European.

**Lacandon.** Tribe of Central America, allied to the Maya of Guatemala. Their heads are somewhat shorter and the skin colour is lighter; they are also more honest and truthful. They carry loads by means of a band over the forehead, which produces a flattening of the skull. They speak a Maya language and live by agriculture, hunting, and fishing.

**Ladakhi.** People of Ladakh. Of southern Mongol type, they are, however, decidedly more long headed than the typical southern Mongol. The same type is also found in the south of China.

**Lahu.** Burma tribe of the Lolo group. They have much more of a nose than most Tibeto-Burmans, and have straight-set eyes. The national arm is the crossbow, and they use aconite as a poison for the bolts. They also have a kind of reed mouth organ, with pipes from 1 ft. to 3 ft. in length, which the men play on their way to and from market.

**Lampong.** People of Sumatra. They are of mixed origin, with Indonesian, Javanese, and Kubu elements in their blood. They claim descent from the Menangkabau Malays.

**Languedoc.** Language of south France. It has four main divisions: Gascon, Provençal, Rhodonian, and Catalan. The last-named is found at Roussillon in France, Catalonia and Valencia in Spain, the Balearic Islands, and a point on the west coast of Sardinia.

**Languedoil.** Language of north France. It embraces both literary French and many provincial dialects, and Walloon, the tongue of south Belgium. The southern boundary runs from the Gironde past Angoulême, Lyons, the Jura, terminating in Fribourg (Switzerland). It includes Malmedy, in the German Republic, and parts of Luxemburg.

**Laos.** Siamese tribe of the Tai or Thai group. They are round headed and short, with yellowish skin and straight black hair. The eye usually shows the Mongoloid fold, and the nose is often broad.

**Lapps.** Finno-Ugrian people of Norway, Sweden, Finland and Russia. In historic times they extended much farther south than they do at the present day, and may at one time have occupied a large part of the area of Scandinavia and north-west Russia. They are predominantly Mongoloid in type, but there are Alpine folk in considerable numbers, who differ from the first-mentioned type in both the height of the skull and the relatively narrow nose. They are on an average about 5 ft. in height. The Russian Lapp shows a considerable amount of variation as regards both the shape of his head and his pigmentation. The Scandinavian Lapp is the purest representative of the Mongoloid type in the world. One of the few nomadic peoples of Europe, the Lapps are not improbably a branch of the Permian Finns who reached north Russia before the Finns took up their station in Finland. They are nominally Christians, but the old pagan deities still subsist. At one time Lapland witches attained fame even in England, but shamanistic rites have long ceased.

**Latuka.** Nilotic tribe. They are found some sixty miles east of Gondokoro and north of the Bari.

**Lazes.** Caucasus people of Georgian stock who call themselves Tsan. They are of slender and graceful build and very active; their faces are regular, but somewhat severe in expression they are regarded as the purest type of Georgians.

**Lengua.** Tribe of the Paraguayan Chaco. They speak a language of the Arawak group, sometimes called Nu-Arawak.

**Lepcha.** Nickname, meaning "vile speakers," given to a tribe whose real name is Rong. They live in Sikkim and speak a Tibeto-Himalayan language.

**Lesghians.** Caucasus people of Daghestan, Transcaucasia. They are of mixed origin. The name is a Tartar form of Leki, the term applied to them by the Grusinians. The languages fall into four main groups: Dargwa, Avar, Kurin and Lakic, or Kasi-Kumish.

**Lishaw** or **Lisu.** Burma tribe of the Lolo group. It is also known as Yawyin.

**Lolo.** Tribe of south China. They are allied to many other peoples of Indo-China and speak a language of the Tibeto-Burman group. They are of middle height but muscular, with narrow foreheads, square faces, horizontal eyebrows, black eyes and coppery complexion. More than one observer has remarked upon their resemblance to European gypsies. The women are often taller than the men. They live at high altitudes, side by side with Meo tribes and above the Man; but they have a tradition of residence in a valley where they cultivate rice by irrigation. They live in pile huts in which, on account of taboos to be observed by women, there are always two fireplaces. They are pleasant but indolent, and do not differ widely in character from the Meo.

**Lur.** Mahomedan tribe of Persia. They speak a language allied to Kurd and are divided into clans which bear animal names.

**Lusatian.** Another name for the Wend.

**Macassar.** Tribe of the southern peninsula of Celebes. In colour less coppery than the Malays, they are a mixed people with a negroid element, but somewhat taller and lighter in colour than the Toala. They are said to press the noses of their children in order to flatten them.

**Mackenzie Area.** The north-west portion of Canada, inhabited by Athapascan and Algonquian tribes, dependent on the caribou (American reindeer) for food. They use birch-bark canoes, toboggans, and skin or birch-covered tents, but make no pottery and do no weaving.

**Macusi.** Guiana tribe of Carib speech, closely allied to Arecuna. They are darker than Caribs, taller, slighter, and better made; they seem to be somewhat timid, and dread their hereditary foes, the Arecuna. They live on the savannahs and build houses with thick mud walls, but also use pile huts. As a weapon they use the blow-gun. They make hammocks and the famous curare poison.

**Madurese.** Inhabitants of east Java, of much the same type as the Javanese proper.

**Mafulu.** New Guinea tribe, also called Mambule. They are mixed with pygmy blood, and probably influenced by immigrant Melanesians. They live on the Upper St. Joseph river.

**Magyar.** Finno-Ugrian tribe which came from the eastern frontier of the south Russian steppes in the tenth century, and, joining the related Hunagar (Hungarians), displaced the Slavs, who till then had probably been the main element of the population of the plains of Hungary.

**Mahafaly.** Warlike tribe living in the south of Madagascar.

**Mahmund** or **Mohmand.** Outlying tribe of Afghanistan. They talk Afghan and recognize the Ameer as their spiritual head. They are practically independent, but are in reality much more Afghan than the majority of the peoples of Afghanistan.

**Makaraka.** Sudanic tribe allied to the Azande. They are of ruddy-brown complexion, of smallish stature, but well proportioned and muscular. The cheek-bones are rather high and the forehead is low, but they are on the whole a pleasant-looking people.

**Makololo.** Branch of the Basuto. They migrated northwards about a century ago and reduced the Barotse to servitude; the Barotse revolted subsequently and wiped out the Makololo almost to the last man. The Barotse took over the language of their conquerors, and the speech still survives though the tribe has vanished.

**Makonde.** *See* Konde.

**Makua.** Bantu tribe of Mozambique. Their language resembles Sechuana in some important particulars. The Anguru or Alolo of British Central Africa are of the same stock. They file the four upper front teeth to a point.

**Malay.** Oceanic Mongoloid people of late origin, found in the Malay Peninsula, Sumatra, Borneo, etc. The name has been extended to the other Oceanic Mongoloids who preceded them; these, however, do not term themselves Malays. The Malays proper were originally an obscure tribe of Sumatra whose migrations date back less than eight hundred years, a century before they were converted to Mahomedanism, which all Malays now profess. They call themselves Orang-Malayu, and their language is a much simplified form of the Austronesian tongue spoken by the Malayan or Proto-Malayan peoples who preceded them and are now intermingled with them. In character they are easy-going, indolent and taciturn, but wily and unreliable, and great gamblers; they are, however, notable for patriotism, respect for law, and, among the upper classes, for courtesy, and are very ceremonious. Outside the peninsula the most important Malay peoples are the Menangkabau and Lampong of Sumatra. The Malay is essentially a cultivator of the fields.

**Malayalam.** Dravidian language of south India.

**Malayan.** Pre-Malay peoples of the East Indies. Of Oceanic Mongol stock, they fall into two groups: (1) the Orang Benua, Men of the Soil, rude aborigines like the Jakun of the Malay Peninsula, numerous also in the interior of the Philippines, Celebes, Borneo, etc., and also forming the population of Madagascar for the most part; (2) the cultured Mahomedan tribes forming large communities with flourishing industries, like the Achinese, Bugi, Tagalog, Javanese and Madurese.

**Maltese.** Inhabitants of Malta who are cosmopolitan in the coast areas; dwellers in the interior have been regarded as descendants of the Phoenicians; but little is really known.

**Malto.** Dravidian language spoken by the Maler tribe of the Rajmahal Hills, Bengal.

**Man.** Word meaning properly "barbarian," applied by the Chinese to the non-Chinese peoples of the southern frontiers. In Tong-king a single tribe is thus designated, which seems to be of Mongoloid type, with oblique eyes; the women are much shorter than the men. They speak a language in which tones are important.

**Manchu.** People of Manchuria. They speak a Tungusic language related to others in the Amur basin. They seem to be, without exception, short headed; but it is uncertain whether they practise deformation. The skin colour is yellowish, the eyes are dark and usually Mongoloid. They are comparatively short in stature.

**Mandan.** Tribe of Plains Indians speaking a Siouan tongue, which formerly lived near the Upper Mississippi. Their huts were of logs covered with clay, and the village was defended by a strong palisade.

**Mandars.** Tribe of west central Celebes, living on the coast; they are of the light Malay type.

**Mandaya.** Philippine tribe which appears to be of the same round-headed type as the mass of the population of the islands south-east of the Asiatic continent. The women are noted for the fairness of their complexions and are often carried off as wives by Mahomedan tribes.

**Mandingo.** Large group of tribes of the western Sudan. Numbering several million in all, they are also called Mande. There are several score of tribes who range from near

the mouth of the Gambia to the Middle Niger and from the coast of Sierra Leone to the Upper Niger. Many of them are Mahomedans. They include the Susu, Bambara, Vei, Kpelle, Yalunka, Boko or Busa, Khassonke, etc. The original Mandingo came to the Niger about a thousand years ago, probably from the east, and founded a great empire on the Upper Niger. They seem to vary a good deal in type, some being very black, others fairly light; some have hair that is long and frizzly, others the short, woolly hair of the negro. Their average height has been put at 5 ft. 8 in., and they are more slender in many cases than negro tribes in general. The nose is typically negro.

**Mangbettu.** Tribe of the Upper Welle, first described by Schweinfurth. They have an aristocracy, probably of Hamitic origin, with pale olive-brown complexion, high-bridged noses, though the nostrils are somewhat broad, and abundant beards. They appear to be intelligent and reliable; they are brave and skilful warriors, with comparatively highly developed industries. The lower classes are probably of mixed origin; their skulls are relatively broader than those of the Azande. The skin, where it is not exposed to the sun, is described as of a clear bronze colour, and the hands are almost white. The hair is in some cases brown or reddish. They are said to lengthen the heads of children by bands of bark, but this does not agree with the information as to head shape. The Mangbettu speak a non-Bantu language.

**Manjia.** Sudanic-speaking group of peoples in French Congo. They are of tall stature with medium or short heads. They sharpen the upper teeth to a point. They cultivate the earth and, though apt to greet a stranger with a shower of arrows, are on the whole quiet and peaceable. They are cannibals and seem to do a good deal of fighting among themselves.

**Manobo.** Indonesian tribe of the Philippines. There are two distinct types: one tall, with a high forehead, aquiline nose, slightly frizzly hair, and clear skin recalling the Polynesian; the other brown skinned, shorter, with a straight nose.

**Manx.** Celtic language of the Isle of Man, allied to Erse and Gaelic.

**Maori.** Pre-European inhabitants of New Zealand. Traditionally they are made up of two groups: an older aboriginal stratum, identical with the Moriori of the Chatham Islands; and the immigrants who came to New Zealand a few hundred years before the discovery of the islands by European navigators, probably in the thirteenth or fourteenth centuries. According to the native account, the last-named people came from the Cook and Society Islands, and when white men first saw the islands the later comers formed the great majority of the population, especially in the North Island. It is not clear whether they absorbed the older stratum or exterminated it. Exactly where the aboriginal stratum hailed from cannot be determined at present. It does not seem to have been Melanesian, for not only is the long-headed Melanesian element more prominent in the North Island, especially in the northern peninsula, but the type of native in the South Island agrees with that of the Moriori, who left New Zealand some time before the coming of the invaders from Polynesia, and in the South Island there is only a very small majority of long-headed people, the rest being of the Alpine type. Even the long-headed people of the South Island are unlike Melanesians, for their noses are not broad; on the other hand, they seem to resemble an important part of the population of western New Guinea and of western Polynesia. The Alpine type not improbably passed through Micronesia on its way and reached the Marquesas, but hardly affected the Cook and Society Islands. They were, however, more daring navigators, and though there is little evidence that they were at all numerous among the people who fared southward to New Zealand, it is perhaps to their adventurous spirit that the inception of the voyage was due.

**Maratha.** Fighting caste among the Marathi-speaking people of India. As a rule they are middle-sized and regular featured, and as a class simple, frank, courteous and, when kindly treated, trustful. They are fond of show and proud of their former greatness. They occupy themselves with husbandry and as servants of the state, but never keep shops. The women seldom leave the house and in well-to-do families have much leisure, as they neither cook nor look after the house. It is a costly matter to get a husband for a daughter, and the higher the father's position the more expensive it is, so that girls of high families remain unmarried after they come of age and have to take husbands not of their own social position.

**Marathi.** Language of the southern branch of Indo-Aryan languages, spoken in Bombay and the Central Provinces of India.

**Maronites.** Christian sect to the north of Lebanon. By their isolation in the mountains and their refusal to intermarry with Mahomedan or Druse neighbours, they have preserved their Armenoid type with great purity. They have extremely high skulls, so flattened behind as to look as though artificially deformed, which, however, is certainly not the case.

**Marquesas Islanders.** Polynesian people of an aberrant type whose heads have been broadened, perhaps by admixture with a Proto-Malay stock. It has been supposed that the Polynesian migration reached the islands between A.D. 650 and 700.

**Masaba.** Language spoken by the Bantu Kavirondo.

**Masai.** Hamitic people of East Africa. They are of tall, slender build, and their skin colour varies from chocolate to dark brown. The head is long and relatively high, and appears rather small; occasionally oblique eyes are seen. Thick lips are the exception and earn a special name, Lebeleb, for their possessors. The Masai woman carries on her neck and upper and lower arms many pounds of copper wire. The lobe of the ear is distended to admit the insertion of a large wooden plug. The Masai have been supposed to be descended from the Jews, but there is no evidence of this. The Masai is proud of his race, regards his immediate relatives with affection, and in the

days of slavery would offer all his savings to free one of them. He despises all kinds of work, for his true calling is to be a warrior. There are two sections, one of which keeps cattle, while the other depends on agriculture ; the former build low, continuous flat huts, which are plastered with mud, while the tillers of the ground use a round hut with a conical grass roof, and live in their villages permanently, the others being semi-nomadic. Though the Masai is familiar with the use of weapons of war, he is not a great hunter, and kills only such game as he regards as akin to his cattle ; he also abstains from the use of fish.

**Mashona.** Peaceful tribe of south-east Africa. They are often confused with the Makalaka or Makalanga, with whom they were to some extent mingled. They seem to have crossed the Zambezi in the eighteenth century, but their origin is obscure. The ruins of Zimbabwe are in Mashonaland, but there is no reason for connecting the Mashona with them. The name, given by the Matabele, means " baboons," and refers to their habit of building their villages among the rocks.

**Mashukolumbwe.** Bantu-speaking people of Rhodesia, north-east of the Barotse, remarkable for a conical style of hairdressing.

**Massim.** People of the Trobriand Islands, New Guinea. They have been influenced by Melanesians, bury their dead, but dig up the bones after a time and use them as lime pots, spatulas, etc.

**Matabele** or **Amandebele.** Tribe of Zulu origin, also called Abakwa-Zulu. They originated from the followers of Moselekatse, who fled northwards from the anger of Tshaka. They lost their independence at the end of the nineteenth century.

**Maya.** Short-headed people of Guatemala, once the possessors of a great culture. They are of short stature with broad shoulders. The lower part of the face is somewhat projecting ; in colour they are a dark golden brown. They are hospitable and generous, but noted for lying.

**Mbundu.** Name of two distinct languages, one in south Angola (Umbundu), the other in north Angola (Kimbundu).

**Mediterranean Race.** Most southerly of the three types into which Europeans of the present day have been divided. They are commonly supposed to have originated in Africa, where the Hamites are the modern representatives of the ancestral stock. Outlying members are the Indonesians, Dravidians, and Semites. The skull is long, and the hair dark and curly or ringlety, the beard full ; skin colour varies from white to brown or blackish ; the nose is usually large and narrow. In temperament Mediterranean man is quick-witted, excitable, and impulsive, but not always quite reliable.

**Meithei.** Dominant people of Manipur. They speak a Tibeto-Burman language of the Kuki-Chin type. Some are described as Mongolian, others as Caucasian in features. It is not uncommon to meet among girls a type with brownish black hair, brown eyes, fair complexions, straight noses, and rosy cheeks. Although the face is described as Mongolian, the Meithei are in some cases distinctly long headed, while others show a head of medium type. They are mainly agricultural in their pursuits, but also trade, and it is to women that such work is entrusted. They have bazaars at convenient places by the roadside, where cloth, fish, etc., are sold. Women are comparatively uneducated, owing to the circulation of a fiction that there is a scarcity of women in England, whither educated Meitheis would be shipped off.

**Melanesian.** Oceanic negro of the Western Pacific. The physical type varies considerably, and some non-negro element must be present. The hair is at times curly or merely wavy, and the skin lighter than that of Papuans, chocolate, or even copper-coloured. Stature ranges from less than 5 ft. to nearly 6 ft. The skull is usually long, but is in places very short. The Melanesians include natives of the Solomon Islands, New Caledonia, the New Hebrides, Fiji, etc.

**Menangkabau Malays.** True Malays resident in the south-west highlands of Sumatra. They are Mahomedans, and probably recent immigrants, rather short in stature, and yellowish brown in colour, with black straight hair and at times the Mongoloid eye. They are physically not unlike the Chinese of Fukien.

**Mendi.** People of the east of Sierra Leone. They speak an aberrant language of the Mandingo group, and in physique are of medium stature, but strongly built. They make excellent carriers and hammock boys, are of a merry, light-hearted disposition, and are celebrated for their great secret society, Porro. The Mendi are probably the modern representatives of the Mane or Sumba, who invaded Sierra Leone by sea about the beginning of the sixteenth century, after having spent ten years on the way. They probably married women of Mandingo speech, but transmitted to their children a number of words of non-Mandingo origin. It is not known where they came from. They were deadly foes of the Temne tribe who dwelt to the west of them.

**Mentawei Islanders.** People who live off the coast of the Malay Peninsula. Their affinities are somewhat uncertain, but their own tradition says they came from Sumatra. They are described as yellowish brown with a tinge of red ; one observer attributes to them light eyes.

**Meo.** Annamese pronunciation of a word pronounced Miao-tse by the Chinese. The Meo call themselves Mung, and say they came to Tong-king from China. They are short, with a relatively long body, have straight black hair, brown eyes, complexion almost white when it is not bronzed by exposure, and a straight nose. They are industrious and intelligent, fond of independence, brave and open. Maize is the chief food, but they eat rice when land suitable for its cultivation is available. Unlike many primitive peoples, they do not live in perpetual dread of evil spirits, and are held by neighbouring tribes to be regardless of dangers because they can turn into wild beasts.

**Mexican.** Name applied both to the European inhabitants of Mexico and to the descendants of the Aztecs who had dominated

the country for some three hundred years when the European conquerors overthrew them.

**Micronesian.** Population of the Gilbert, Marshall, Caroline, and Marianne Islands. They may be regarded as Polynesians influenced by later migrations from the mainland of Asia and perhaps by an earlier stock of Papuan origin. They appear to be rather shorter than typical Polynesians, but have longer heads.

**Mikir.** People of Assam who call themselves Arleng, the name Mikir being given by the Assamese. They are not a tall people, though they are taller than the Khasi; the head is longish and the nose flat. They speak a Tibeto-Burman language intermediate in type between Bodo and Kuki-Chin. They seem to be homogeneous in type, owing, perhaps, to their exogamous customs producing inter-mixture between the different divisions. They differ from other hill tribes in their peaceable character which has earned for them, for at least two centuries, the reputation of being good subjects.

**Minahassa.** Malayo-Polynesian tribe of Celebes. They are strongly built, of medium height, with light brown skin of reddish tinge. Girls have red cheeks and lips, but in men the lips have a violet sheen. The eyes are brown, the hair is black and coarse, the nose broad, and the eye shows the Mongoloid fold. They were great head-hunters, but are now Christianised.

**Mingrelians.** Georgian people in the basin of the Rion, who are probably descended from the Colchians mentioned by Greek geographers. They are ignorant, lazy, and unenterprising, but strong and good-humoured. Many of them become porters in the towns.

**Mishmi.** People of the northern frontier of Assam, divided into Midu, Mithun, Taying, and Miju. They speak a Tibeto-Burman language of the north Assam type.

**Mittu.** Tribe of the area of the Sudan between the Rohl and Roah rivers, bordering on the Dinka in the north and the Azande in the south. They are dark coloured and physically weak. The women pierce and insert wooden plugs in both upper and lower lips.

**Mixes.** Tribe of Mexico. They live in the uplands, weave cloth in the pre-Columbian method of long strips, and make suspension bridges of lianas.

**Mixtecs.** Intellectual and progressive tribe of Mexico. They carry baskets with a head-band.

**Mohawk.** Most easterly Iroquois tribe of American Indians. They were twice nearly exterminated by the Algonquins, with whom they fought; then they obtained guns from the Dutch, and for fifty years played a great part in the Iroquois league. Then their numbers declined rapidly.

**Mohegan** or **Mohican.** Algonquian tribe of New England. Treacherous warriors, they fortified hill-tops with palisades and stockaded their villages, the houses of which were often 180 ft. long by 20 ft. wide.

**Moi.** Tribe of Indo-China. Of rather small stature, they are mostly long headed with straight-set eyes, and therefore not Mongoloid in their affinities. Their skin is described as reddish; the nostrils and mouth are disproportionately large, and they are said to file their teeth; hence they are or were reputed to be cannibals. Some authorities describe them as timid, others as brave; they are indolent, simple, and confiding and lead a nomadic life.

**Mojo.** Indian tribe of Bolivia. They are an agricultural people, quiet, and well-behaved.

**Mombutto.** Tribe of the Kibali river, Nile-Welle watershed, not to be confused with the Mangbettu. They are strongly-built dwellers in the hills, with broad faces, blunt noses, and thick lips; they file the upper teeth.

**Mongo.** Bantu-speaking tribe of the great bend of the Congo, south of the Bangala. Sometimes regarded as a Balolo sub-tribe, they differ a good deal in type, some being described as a fine virile race of a high order of intelligence, while others are termed weakly, lean, and insignificant-looking. They were at one time notable traders and manufactured a kind of black pottery that was in great request.

**Mongol.** Group of tribes that includes the Kalmuck and Buriat. A wide extension is given to the terms Mongol and Mongoloid, but properly speaking the type is confined to a narrow area along the northern border of the Mongolian plateau. The Mongols leapt into prominence in the Middle Ages for a brief period under Jenghiz Khan, but their part in the racial history of Asia is obscure. The word "mong" means brave. The head is round and low and the nose broad, but even among the Kalmuck there is a type with a narrow nose.

**Mongoloid.** (1) Stock with two main branches (a) Mongolo-Tartar, or Mongols proper, including Sharra, Kalmuck, and Buriat; (b) Tibeto-Indo-Chinese, including the bulk of the populations of Further India, Indo-China, Himalayan peoples, Chinese and Tibetans; a sub-branch of Oceanic Mongols includes the peoples called better Proto-Malay from whom the present Malay are derived. The term Mongol was originally applied to nomads recruited from Turki and other tribes; it now often means all Asiatics with round heads and straight hair. They have a yellowish skin, and often oblique eyes. They are usually short, and though the cheek-bones are prominent the face generally is flat. The plateau of Central Asia may be regarded as their centre of origin. (2) Group of people in India, Nepal, Assam, and Burma, of which the Kanet, Lepcha, Limbu, Murmi, Bodo, and the Burmese are representatives. They are short, with dark complexions, tinged with yellow; the hair is scanty, the head broad, with characteristic flat face and oblique eyes.

**Mongolo - Dravidian.** Group, also termed Bengali, found in Bengal and Orissa. In it are Tibeto-Burman elements mingled with Caucasian. The complexion is dark and the head noticeably broad.

**Mon-Khmer Languages.** Group of tongues spoken in south-east Asia. They are allied on the one side to the Munda languages

of India, on the other to Polynesian, Melanesian, etc., and, more distantly to the Indo-Chinese languages. The group includes the languages of the Mekong; Mon, also called Talaing or Peguan, Annamese, etc; Khmer or Cambodian; Palaung-Wa, Chindwin, etc.; and Khasi, including Synteng, War, etc.

**Montagnais.** French name for an Algonquian-speaking tribe of the Mackenzie Group. Roaming from the south of Labrador nearly to the St. Lawrence, they are a timid people, but were inveterate foes of the Iroquois.

**Montenegrins.** Serbo-Croat people, whose name is derived from the Black Mountain, where they dwell.

**Monumbo.** Papuan-speaking people. They live in the neighbourhood of Potsdamhafen, in what was formerly German New Guinea.

**Mopla** or **Mappilla.** Hybrid Mahomedan people of the western coast of south India. Their numbers are increasing by the conversion of the lower caste natives. On the coast they are traders, in the interior cultivators; prosperous and successful in both. The head is of curious shape like a coconut, with high forehead and pointed crown, made more conspicuous by their custom of shaving the head. They are enterprising and industrious; some enlist in the army and prove themselves hardy and courageous. They appear to be unusually fertile; there is a case on record of a Mopla with seven wives, each of whom had presented him with seven sons, not to speak of a large consignment of daughters.

**Moqui.** Synonym of Hopi, derived from some foreign tongue.

**Mordoff.** Language of the Mordvins.

**Mordvin.** Finnic people of the Volga basin who long maintained their pagan religion. They are short headed and of medium stature, with hair that is chestnut or black, but never red; the eyes are often blue and sometimes oblique, and the face oval. They are a hard-working, thrifty people, among whom the father has comparatively little power over his children.

**Moriori.** Inhabitants of the Chatham Islands, eastward of New Zealand. They emigrated thither from New Zealand six or seven hundred years ago, and are a people of mixed type with long and short-headed elements in about equal numbers. It is quite likely that the long-headed group represents a Caucasian element, for it is generally agreed that a people of this type was prominent in India some thousands of years ago, and India or Further India is the natural jumping-off place for those who went forth into the watery wastes of Oceania. The short-headed people are of the same type as was prominent in the western part of Polynesia and must have come from there; passing, probably, through Micronesia on their way from the Asiatic continent to western Polynesia.

**Moros.** Round-headed Philippine people of Mindanao and the Sulu Archipelago, so called by the Spaniards because of their dark complexion. They are below medium height, but are taller than the Ifugao, Igorot, etc.; the type resembles that of the Menankabau Malay of Sumatra. They are said to be the most faithful and intelligent people of the Philippines. Their real name is Magindano.

**Mosquito.** Properly Miskito, an Indian tribe of the eastern shore of Nicaragua.

**Mossi.** Tribe of the Volta group in the great bend of the Niger. The language is called Mole.

**Mpongwe.** Bantu-speaking people of the Gabun area, not to be confused with the Pangwe, the name they apply to the Fang of the same neighbourhood. The language of the Mpongwe is allied to that of the Galoa. Their real name seems to be Abuka.

**Mumuye.** Fula name of a tribe of the northern provinces of Nigeria, which calls itself Fungun or Zagum. They are allied to the Waka, Yakoko, Zinna, etc., all of them south of the Benue river. They are an agricultural people, whose staple food is yams, but cattle are also kept, though they give no milk. They put a stone over the grave, without filling it in and later remove the skull and carry it in a pot to its resting-place in the village. They speak a language of the Adamaua group.

**Munda Languages.** Group of languages of Hindustan shown to be related to the Mon-Khmer and Austronesian families. It includes Mundari, Ho, Santal, Kurku, etc., and was at one time called Kolarian.

**Mundrucu.** South American tribe of the Tapajos.

**Munshi.** Tribe of the northern provinces of Nigeria, south of the Benue, whose proper name appears to be Tivi. Said to number about 350,000, they speak a semi-Bantu language of the Nigerian group, are of medium stature but muscular, unusually black in colour, and the men grow beards of some length, which they plait into three or more strands. They use hollow wooden drums for sending messages. They are a warlike tribe, hostile to the white man, and excellent hunters and farmers. They are confirmed cannibals, but by no means repulsive in appearance.

**Murut.** Tribe of the Kalamantan group, Borneo. They live in long communal houses built on the banks of rivers, and are mainly long headed, but there is a considerable brachycephalic element.

**Muskogee.** Group of tribes in the south-east of the United States, including Choctaw, Creeks, etc., who were transferred to Oklahoma; they seem to be mostly round-headed, but the nose varies in breadth.

**Mwamba.** Language of the Bawanda of British Central Africa, nearly related to the Nkonde.

**Naga.** Number of tribes of the hill country south of the Brahmaputra, including the Angami, Lhota, Ao, Sema Naga, etc. The languages are of the Assamese-Burmese type. The skull is of medium length and the average varies for the different tribes, the Kezami Naga being quite long headed. He is tall, from 5 ft. 9 in. to 6 ft., and has great powers of endurance, carrying a 60 lb. load with ease with a forehead sling. The facial type varies from one with flattened

nose and oblique eyes to one with almost Caucasian traits ; the eye is brown, the hair reddish in childhood, but always black in later life, is wavy or even curly. The skin is fair and ruddy cheeks may be seen, accompanied at times by freckles. The people are intelligent and readily assimilate novelties such as vaccination ; but they are in no hurry to adopt new manners from love of novelty. They are independent, frank, honest, hospitable, genial, and very loyal, but given to exaggeration.

**Nago.** *See* Yoruba.

**Nahua Area.** District of Central America inhabited by tribes descended from the Maya, Aztec, and other peoples civilized before the discovery of America. They had extensive agriculture (maize, beans, etc.), spun fine cotton, used large canoes, picture writing, etc. Their descendants fall far short of the old standard, for the Maya culture was confined to the priests, and, with the Aztec culture, passed into oblivion at the Spanish conquest.

**Nandi.** East African people living near Mount Elgon. Of apparently mixed origin and related to the Masai, Turkana, etc., with negro, Masai, and pygmy elements, possibly also Galla, they are said to be nearly related in language to the Bari. They are hardy mountaineers and skilful warriors who refused access to strangers ; but they cannot have resided in their present country for many generations, for before them came an agricultural people who made use of irrigation. They were probably hunters originally, but they have taken to cultivating the ground ; men clear the land and then all the work is done by women. The chief occupation of the men and big boys is cattle herding, and the bulk of the stock live on the pastures away from their owners' homes. The Nandi are classed with the Niloto-Hamitic tribes, but are in physical type much nearer the Baganda.

**Napo.** Geographical designation for many distinct tribes of the River Napo, such as the Orejones, who take their name from the large wooden studs worn in their ears. There are no individual houses in this area ; one large circular dwelling, ten yards high and sixty yards or more in circumference, lodges the whole group, which moves on to another residence when, after two or three years, the old one becomes ruinous.

**Nascopies** or **Nascapees.** Algonquian tribe of Labrador, who call themselves Nanenot, " true men." Their accepted name is a term of reproach applied by the Montagnais.

**Natchez.** Muskogian tribe of the Lower Mississippi who worshipped the sun.

**Nayar.** Originally a member of a military body, but now of a caste including a number of occupations on the Malabar coast of south India. They are said to have practised polyandry until within recent times, but though marriage is still dissoluble at will and descent is reckoned through the mother, a woman is now restricted to one husband. As a class the Nayars are the best educated and most advanced of all communities in Malabar, and are the equals intellectually of the Brahmans of the east coast.

**Negrillo.** Woolly-haired pygmy of the equatorial forests of Africa. The skin colour is reddish or yellowish brown and the hair rusty brown, sometimes very dark. In stature they vary from 4 ft. 4 in. to 4 ft. 9 in. ; unlike the typical negro, they have thin lips. They are nomadic hunters without domestic animals and rely on exchange with negro tribes for agricultural products.

**Negrito.** Term covering the pygmy woolly-haired black peoples outside Africa, such as the Andamanese, Semang, Aetas. In stature they fall short of 5 ft., and the skin colour varies from sooty to dark chocolate brown. The head is medium or round, and it is not uncommon to find the nose much sunken at the root, a feature shared with many Australian aborigines.

**Negro.** Dark - skinned, woolly - haired inhabitants of west and central Africa, including the negro proper, the Nilote, and Bantu-speaking peoples. The hair is almost invariably black, but red hair is found sporadically ; the skin colour is never quite black, but varies from dark chocolate to yellowish-brown within the same tribe ; the height varies, but probably the average is about 5 ft. 4 in. The head is generally long, but in many tribes there is an admixture of a round-headed type. Some of the Bantu tribes are pastoral, but the West African negro depends on agriculture, though he keeps goats, sheep, fowls, and sometimes cattle ; near important rivers fish is largely used as food. Under European influence the negro is often lazy, but in unsophisticated tribes he does not shirk the laborious tasks of agriculture where the only tool is a hoe.

**Neo-Siberians.** Tribes of central Asiatic origin that have been resident in Siberia so long and have become so hybridised as to call for a generic name. They include tribes formerly called Ural-Altaian or Turanian as well as Finnic tribes like the Ostyak (in part) and the Vogul, the Samoyeds, Mongolic, and Tungusic tribes, and some Turkic, the most important being the Yakut. There is, however, considerable diversity of physical type.

**Netherlands** or **Low Countries.** Kingdoms of Holland and Belgium, in which are spoken Frisian, Dutch, Flemish, and Walloon. The population falls into two sections : one, inhabiting the Ardennes plateau and some of the coastal parts of Holland, is markedly short headed and dark ; those of the plains of Flanders and most of Holland, on the other hand, are longer-headed and fair in type ; but even in Friesland there are quite a number of round-headed folk of the same type as we find on the coast of Scotland and southern Norway, who differ from the central European round heads in having a head that is low in proportion to its length. This type seems to have persisted since Neolithic times, more than four thousand years ago. They were, however, probably reinforced at the time of the great tribal migrations of the sixth century by central Europeans of another type. At this period there were quite a number of Frankish long heads in south Belgium as well as in Friesland ; a different type predominated among the

women, who were of the type of folk that lived in the Belgian uplands in the Iron Age; no doubt the invaders did not hesitate to kill off the males and take the females as wives. This Teutonic invasion produced little lasting effect in the south of Belgium; farther north, in the open lowlands, both the physical type and the language give evidence of the invasion; in the Dutch coastal regions the type has been less affected, but the language is the same as that of the rest of the country.

**Newars.** People of Nepal. They are of mixed origin, with possibly Mongol and south Indian relationships. Their language, which resembles Tibetan, is called Gubhaijius.

**Ngombe.** Bantu-speaking people of the central Congo, with probably some admixture of pygmy blood. The word means, perhaps, "bush people."

**Nigerian Semi-Bantu.** Group of Sudanic languages, apparently of considerable size, including Kamuku, Kamberi, Yeskwa, Munshi, etc.

**Nilotic Languages.** Of these there are two groups; the Niloto-Hamitic and the Niloto-Sudanic, the latter forming a sub-group of the eastern Sudanic languages.

**Niloto-Sudanic Languages.** Group of the eastern Sudanic languages. It includes Mittu, Madi, Abukaya, Luba, Wira, Lendu, Moru; the Shilluk stock; Dinka and Nuer.

**Nordic Race.** Fair, long-headed race, possibly of comparatively recent origin, whose typical representatives are found in north Europe, e.g. Scandinavians. With this race have also been classed Thracians, Kurds, Afghans, some Persians, Dards, etc. The complexion is ruddy and the eyes are often blue; in stature Nordic man surpasses the Mediterraneans and Alpines. Temperamentally he differs widely from the other two races; in Europe he is steadfast, energetic, reliable, and somewhat stolid.

**Norwegians.** Inhabitants of Norway, who speak a language of the Scandinavian section of Teutonic. We know little of changes in the population of Norway, but history tells of the exploits of the Vikings or Norsemen who raided and sometimes invaded the lands that offered promise of plunder, including the British Isles, France, and more remote shores. Norsemen colonised Iceland and settled colonists on the inhospitable coasts of Greenland, and there is reason to suppose that they sailed south of Labrador and landed in New England not long after without, however, effecting any permanent lodgment. In mediæval times and in our own days Norway, the west coast excepted, represents one of the chief centres of the Nordic race, characterised by tall stature, a fair complexion, and a long head. If the Viking was a typical Nordic man, it seems as if the type has changed in the last thousand years, as it has over the greater part of Europe.

**Nosu.** People of south-west China, probably a Lolo tribe.

**Nuaroak.** Group of South American tribes usually called Arawak.

**Nuba.** Mixed people of Kordofan. Three types are readily distinguishable, negro, Hamitic, and Bantoid (i.e., one resembling in appearance the north-eastern Bantu of Uganda). They lie west of the true Nilotes and have a considerable short-headed element, but the decrease in stature that might accompany this is counter-balanced by the Hamitic element.

**Nupe.** Tribe of the Middle Niger. Formerly they were notorious slave-raiders. Their language gives its name to a group of negro languages, including Gbari, Jukun, Igbirra.

**Nyanja, Anyanja** or **Mang'anja.** People of Nyasaland. Related to the Makalanga, they are of medium stature, with long heads. There is much difference between river and hill people, the latter being of poorer physique, while the so-called Angoni of the Upper Shire, really conquered Anyanja, are small, wiry men, usually rather dark.

**Nyika** or **Wanyika.** Group of tribes in the neighbourhood of the Tana river, including the Wagiriama, the Wadigo, etc. The name is also applied to a quite distinct group north-west of Nyasa. The word "nyika" means wilderness.

**Ojibwa** or **Chippewa.** Large American-Indian tribe of Algonquian speech. They were formerly located near Lakes Huron and Superior, and still number 30,000. They were expert canoemen and lived largely on fish; their wigwams were of birch bark or grass mats; they believed in manito, objects endowed with a mysterious power, and regarded dreams as revelations.

**Ona.** Branch of the Patagonian Tehuelche, or Chuelche, now resident in the east of Tierra del Fuego.

**Oneida.** Tribe of the Iroquois confederation, formerly resident in New York, where a few hundred of them are still to be found. In olden times they were reputed to be cruel, cunning, and prone to bloodshed.

**Onondaga.** Important Iroquois tribe formerly resident in New York, where a few still remain. There are nine clans in Canada on Grand River reserve, which they received in recognition of their support of the British in the war of 1812-14.

**Orang Bukit** or **Land People.** Generic term for the ruder inland pre-Malayan peoples of the Malay Peninsula, Borneo, etc.

**Orang Darat.** Aborigines of Billiton, Dutch East Indies. They are, perhaps, akin to the Battas.

**Orang Ulu.** Malay name of a wild tribe of Sumatra, who live on anything that comes to hand and do not practise agriculture.

**Orang Sekah.** Malayan boat people of Billiton.

**Orejone.** *See* Napo.

**Oriya.** Language of Orissa, allied to Bengali, Bihari, and Assamese.

**Ossetes.** Foreign name of a people of the Caucasus who call themselves Iroi, Tualt, and Digor, without any common appellation for the whole people. The language is Indo-European, but not Iranian, and is not related to that of any other Caucasus people. Blond hair and blue eyes are common among them, and they salute by removing the hat—a form not practised by any other Caucasus people. The men are tall and strong, but leave all work to the women. The head is shortish, and they seem

to be of mixed origin ; some have Mongoloid eyes, but they are, as a rule, blond with some blue eyes. They are physically inferior to other Caucasus peoples, but dominated them by force of character. They were at one time notorious for brigandage.

**Ostyak.** (1) Palaeo-Siberian tribe on the lower Yenisei; (2) Finno-Ugrian tribe of the Obi.

**Otomi.** People of Mexico. There are two distinct types, one tall, yellow, with oblique eyes ; the other small, dark, with straight eyes, which are specially common among women. Men wear pigtails. They use two kinds of granary, one on posts, the other with sticks in cobwork. They are a somewhat stupid people and despised accordingly.

**Ottawa.** Algonquian tribe noted as traders, whence their name. They were originally a rude people, and went unclothed, but when they took to agriculture they became more civilized.

**Ova-Herero.** Tribe of south-west Africa, speaking Bantu. They are known to the Hottentot tribes as Damara.

**Ovambo** or **Ovampo.** Bantu-speaking tribe of Damaraland.

**Padaung.** People of Burma. They are remarkable for the amount of brass wire worn as ornaments by the women ; they begin with five coils, as thick as the little finger, on the neck, and add more as the neck stretches, till as many as twenty-one are reached weighing 80 lb.

**Pahari.** Language of the lower Himalayas, Indo-Aryan of the Inner sub-Branch. It includes Khas-Kura or Nepalese, etc. The people seem to be descended from the Khasa of Pliny and other ancient writers. The Khasa hailed from central Asia, and were related to the Pisacha or cannibals of Indian writers ; the Gurjara joined the Khasa some thirteen hundred years ago and influenced the language, which is allied to Rajasthani.

**Paiwan.** Group of uncivilized tribes of the extreme south of Formosa. In their ears they wear a circular piece of wood about an inch in diameter ; they were once great head-hunters and preserve their trophies in stone boxes specially made for the purpose.

**Palaeo-Siberian.** Group name of the most ancient Siberian stock. Formerly called Palaeasiatic, they include the Chukchi, Koryak, Kamchadal, Ainu, Gilyak, Eskimo, and other peoples. It was formerly an accepted view that they represent ancient peoples driven back by later comers to the north-east of the continent ; but there are grounds for arguing that they are related physically and culturally with the natives of north-west America, probably in respect of language also, and that they represent a recent backwash, not the primitive stock from which the American tribes issued. It must, however, be noted that the group seems to contain elements of very diverse origins, for while the Eskimo are very long headed, the Gilyak and other tribes are round headed. Generally speaking, they are peoples with flat faces, prominent cheek-bones, oblique eyes, yellowish-brown colour, lank hair, and sparse beard.

**Palaung.** People of Burma. Speaking a Mon-Khmer tongue and allied to the Wa, they live on the Upper and Middle Mekong. They are a peaceable and industrious but uncouth and hypocritical people, short and sturdily built, with fair skins and eyes, grey or light brown being not uncommon. They have no facial resemblance to the Mon.

**Papuans.** Inhabitants of New Guinea other than recent Melanesian immigrants and pygmies, together with the Louisiade Islanders, and many Malaysian islands westwards from New Guinea as far as Flores. True Papuans appear to be dominant in the Aru group and perhaps in Flores ; a hybrid type in Timor, the Kei group, Ceram, etc. The hair is black, frizzly and mop-like, but the beard is scanty or absent ; the skin is deep chocolate-brown. There is a wide range in stature, and the skull is also variable, extremely long or, in areas of mixture, short. In temperament the Papuan is excitable and imaginative ; he is not unintelligent. Although he reckons as an Oceanic negro, it must be remembered that his nose is large, straight, and generally aquiline, but blunt and with wide nostrils ; it therefore departs considerably from the type of negro nose found in Africa.

**Papuasian.** General term for Oceanic negroes, including both Papuan and Melanesian, together with negritos and Tasmanians.

**Papuo-Melanesian.** Name given to the mixed peoples of the eastern peninsula of New Guinea and the islands beyond, who have been influenced by a relatively late Melanesian backwash. They are smaller and lighter-coloured than the true Papuan. The head is not so high, but brow ridges are more prominent, while the forehead is usually rounded and not retreating. Skin colour varies from light yellow to dark bronze, and for some obscure reason the lightest shades are always found among the women. The nose is generally smaller than in the Papuan, who has what is often called the Jewish type—long, stout, and arched.

**Parsee.** Originally a synonym for Persian but now the name of a religious sect, worshippers of the sun.

**Pasuma.** Sumatran tribe south of the Korinchi. They have, perhaps, been subjected to Javanese influence.

**Pawnee.** Tribe of Plains Indians speaking a Caddoan tongue who dressed the scalp-lock with grease and fat so that it stood up like a horn, whence their name. Religious rites, including human sacrifice, were observed in connexion with the cultivation of maize, and the morning and evening star were important in their beliefs.

**Pepo** or **Pepowan.** Name applied by the Chinese to the uncivilized tribes of the western plains of Formosa.

**Permiak.** Eastern Finnic tribe in the neighbourhood of Perm. They were originally on the Arctic seaboard, where Samoyed have now replaced them, for King Alfred speaks of Beorma, the Biarmians of the Norsemen. They are now much mixed with Russians.

**Pigmies.** Alternative spelling of Pygmies (q.v.).

**Pisacha.** Non-Sanskritic Indo-Aryan languages.

**Plains Indians.** Group of American tribes, originally dependent largely on the

bison for food and clothing. Famous as workers in skins, they lacked basketry and pottery. They had their habitat in the plains west of the Mississippi. They took to the horse in historic times. The typical dwelling was the tipi, a tripod of poles covered with birch-bark or bison skin. Canoes were unknown, and they did not fish. The Sun Dance was a famous ceremony.

**Plateau Tribes.** Indians living in the interior of British Columbia. They make great use of salmon, deer, roots, and berries as food; their winter houses are half underground; highly developed basketry, but no pottery; clothing usually of deerskin, with skin caps for men, basket caps for women. The dog is used as a pack animal, but canoes are of little importance.

**Poles.** Inhabitants of Poland, speaking a language of the western sub-group of Slavonic languages. It is a matter of dispute what the original Slav type was. The matter is complicated by the fact that by the fifteenth century Poland was occupied by a people as round headed as that of Russia. In the present day there is in Poland a predominance of round heads with a strong element of people with heads of medium length in the north and north-west, where is found also the darker type; difference of stature goes in general with difference in social status, the peasant being short. In the Pinsk marshes is found a type with straight, light yellow, or flaxen hair with blue eyes, square cut face, and nose frequently turned up. This has been regarded as a distinct race by some authorities.

**Polynesian.** Mixed stock speaking Austronesian tongues, often with an underlying Melanesian stratum. It has been supposed that the Proto-Polynesian stock was Indonesian mixed with Proto-Malayan, and, drifting into the western Pacific, it imposed on the Oceanic negroes now known as Melanesians their language and some elements of culture. Later migrations colonised the east Pacific, possibly from Samoa. The typical Polynesian is tall, with a head usually long or medium, black straight or wavy hair, and light brown complexion. They are capable seamen, but the huge canoes of former times are no longer in use. They are on the whole indolent save where, as in the case of the Maori, the climate has favoured a more energetic type. They are dependent in most cases on agriculture. An analysis of their culture shows that more than one stream of migration has gone to make up the population of these scattered islets.

**Portuguese.** Inhabitants of Portugal who speak, together with the Galego of north-west Spain, a tongue belonging to the Romance sub-group of European languages. In general the population of Portugal is composed of the same elements as that of Spain, but the average skull is considerably longer, as there seem to be no pockets of round heads; the type is, however, by no means uniform, as a negroid skull is found in mountainous areas.

**Prakrit.** Non-Sanskritic language of the Indo-Aryan group, including Bengali, Hindi, and Hindustani, Punjabi, Gujarati, Marathi, Oriya, Sindhi, etc.

**Pre-Dravidian.** Name given to certain jungle tribes of India, the Sakai of Malaysia, the main element in the Australian aborigines, the Toala of Celebes, etc. The hair is wavy or curly and usually black, the skin colour dark brown, the skull very long (Vedda) or rather broad (Toala). As a rule these tribes have not advanced to the point of becoming cultivators of the ground.

**Pschaws.** Georgian people, taller and slenderer than the Grusinian and darkish in complexion, but often with grey or blue eyes. The face is rather sharp, but they are a dignified people, though lively in gesticulation.

**Punan.** Mild, unwarlike jungle tribe of Borneo, not unlike the Ukit.

**Punjabi.** Indo-Aryan tongue, spoken by the Sikhs and others.

**Pygmies.** Negrillo of central Africa and the negrito of the Malay Peninsula, New Guinea, etc. It seems certain that these people are of mixed origin, for there is great variation in the physical characters of negritos. The negrito element among the Mafulu of New Guinea is dark sooty brown in complexion, while the Tapiro are at times yellow; the hair of the former is usually brown or black, but sometimes so light that it would not be termed dark in Europe. The negrillo group is imperfectly known and scattered among Central African Bantu-speaking tribes; they are of very primitive culture, and depend wholly on hunting, but obtain other products by exchange from surrounding tribes, whose languages they usually speak. They are of very short stature, from 4 ft. 3 in. upwards, and differ from the negro in having a reddish-yellow skin and somewhat hairy body. Their noses are flat, but the skull is mainly of non-negroid type, being distinctly short, though in some groups long heads are in a majority, and it seems probable that there are in reality two pygmy types. It is probable that they are pre-negro, but practically nothing is known of a real pygmy language. They do not appear to be related to the Bushman, and differ from him especially in the strong projection of the lower part of the face.

**Quiche.** Tribe of the centre of Guatemala. They are rather below middle size, of yellow brown to copper in colour, with round full faces of mild expression. The eyes are black and small, with the outer angle turned upwards; the head is described as slightly conical. They are essentially agricultural.

**Quichua.** Indian tribe of Bolivia. They were ruled at the time of the discovery of America by the Inca, whose dominion spread over a wide area in Ecuador, Peru, Chile, etc. They are a short thick-set people, with heads of a rather striking shape, due to the custom of deforming them, which is still practised as it was in the days of the Inca. They are sometimes called Charca and are readily distinguished according to some authorities from the Aymara, as their features are less rugged and their character is gentle and more submissive. In Potosí they still dress as they did in the days of the Spanish conquest. They build huts of a distinctive character, grouped by fours, with a wall surrounding

each group. They are of a rich olive brown, neither coppery nor yellow, heavily built, with broad shoulders and have large lungs, owing to the altitude at which they live. The head is long, compressed at the side with a bulging but somewhat retreating forehead. The face is large, round rather than oval, the nose long and aquiline and the chin short. Their faces are serious and rather sad; they are sociable, obedient, industrious and discreet, not to say secretive, of a hospitable nature and good to their children.

**Quitu.** Older of the two principal tribes of Ecuador, perhaps of Quichua origin.

**Rajput.** Tribe or caste of north India which claims to represent the Kshatriya of classical tradition. The pure-blooded Rajput delights in endless genealogies and ranks mankind according to descent; he has an exaggerated idea of the importance of ceremonial purity and a passion for field sports. Although they are supposed to be of one blood, the group seems to include many whose only title is the possession of land. But an infinity of social distinctions limits the choice of a wife; a man may not give his daughter in marriage to a man of a sept that stands lower than his own, and endeavours to marry her above her own position, but a man of a higher sept may take a wife from a lower one; the result of this is a superfluity of women in the higher septs which enormously increases the expense of finding a husband and encourages infanticide. In religion they are Hindus and employ Brahmans for religious and ceremonial purposes.

**Romansch.** Dialect of the Upper Inn and Upper Rhine, spoken in the Engadine.

**Romance Languages.** Tongues derived from Latin, including Languedoil (north French), Languedoc-Catalan (south French and eastern Spanish), Spanish, Portuguese-Galego, Italian, Romansch-Ladino and Rumanian.

**Ronga.** Tribe of south-east Africa, sometimes called Tonga.

**Ruanda** or **Waruanda.** One of the four privileged classes of the Batussi, not to be confused with the Warundi.

**Rumanian.** Inhabitants of Rumania, who speak a language of the Romance sub-group of Italo-Celtic tongues and claim descent from the Roman colonists of Dacia. If that account of their origin is the true one they have been subject to great vicissitudes, for the Goths and Mongolo-Turki peoples no less than the Slavs swept clean the area now occupied by Rumanian-speaking peoples, who must have been driven southwards and then at the break-up of the Eastern Empire forced northwards again to their former seat. The language has a somewhat composite character. Moreover, they seem to have been at the outset nomadic in their tendencies—a strange life for the descendants of Roman colonists. At present, therefore, their early history is shrouded in mystery. There is little information as to the physical characteristics of this people either for early or later times; they seem to be of the Alpine type in Moldavia, but this feature diminishes in the mountainous area of Transylvania and in Wallachia.

**Rumanian.** Language of the Rumanians and of the Armani (Aramani, i.e., Romans) of Macedonia, who are nicknamed Tsintsars and Kutz-Vlachs. It is fundamentally Neo-Latin, but embodies Albanian and Slav elements.

**Russians.** The great mass of the population of Russia, with the exception of the Finno-Ugrian peoples. The Russian language belongs to the Slavonic group of Aryan speech. Russians fall into three main groups, all of which are of the Alpine type: Great Russians in the north, east, and centre; Little Russians, also called Ukrainians or Ruthenians, in the south; and White Russians in the west. The name Ruthenian is chiefly applied to the Slav of Galicia and the Bukovina, of whom the names Gorales, Huzules, etc., are also used. It seems likely that in the north of Russia, at any rate, the Lapp preceded the Finn and the Finn came before the Slav, whose expansion can be dated to the period between the sixth and twelfth centuries.

The people of Russia were, a thousand years ago, in the main dolichocephalic or long headed; in a few centuries there was a complete transformation and round heads were everywhere in a large majority; yet no one can say how this revolutionary change came about. It is even a matter of dispute whether the original Slavic type was long or round headed. For two hundred years the Tartar held the land in subjection; and the Tartar is of Mongoloid type, round headed; perhaps he may have had something to do with the change; but, unfortunately for this guess, the Mongoloid type hardly appears at all in the north and central Slavs. The Tartar theory may, however, hold good for the Ukraine, for in Kiev the round-headed type, some time after the sixth century, changed from the Alpine type to the Mongoloid type plus another constant element.

At the present day in Russia the people are mostly round headed; but in the Volga-Don area the head is of a middle type; this seems to point to Finnic influence, by intermarriage with Cheremiss, Mordvin, etc. A second similar area is that of the White Russians and most of Poland. Light eyes, especially towards the Baltic, are more numerous than dark; dark hair, on the other hand, is more frequent and darkness increases towards the south.

**Ruthenes** or **Ruthenians.** Slav people identical with the Ukrainians or Little Russians.

**Sailau.** Ruling class of the Lushai, whose name was at first used as that of the whole people.

**Sakai** or **Senoi.** Jungle people of the Malay Peninsula, assigned to the Pre-Dravidian stock. They stand about 5 ft. and have wavy hair, black with a reddish tinge, a broadish face and head, and a low, broad nose. They are largely nomadic and practise only a very primitive kind of agriculture, with the digging stick as their usual implement. As a refuge from wild beasts they sometimes build their huts in trees, but they also make square huts on the ground. As clothing they had formerly a garment of bark cloth, and, like the Semang, they make fringed girdles of a black thread-like fungus. They use the blow-gun, but

have no canoes. Much of their food consists of jungle products. They appear to have only family property.

**Sakalava.** Tribe of western Madagascar. The name is taken from a small tribe of conquerors that lived on the River Sakalava. The Sakalava of to-day are made up of a number of different tribes and are regarded as falling into only two sub-tribes. They are dark-skinned, with long, frizzly hair, live on the plains in a relatively warm climate, and are more dependent on manioc than on rice.

**Salish.** Tribe of Plateau Indians in British Columbia. They are often known as Flatheads because, unlike surrounding peoples, they left their heads flat on top. War, slavery and the potlatch (a ceremonial distribution of gifts) were regular institutions among them.

**Samaritans.** Predominantly long-headed people of Samaria. They are tall of stature and show a large proportion of " Semitic " noses. In the hinterland of Palestine is found a strongly round-headed type, from which it is clear that they are of mixed origin.

**Samoyed.** Neo-Siberian tribe of the Arctic regions on both sides of the Urals. They and the Lapps, who are akin to them, are the only true nomads to be found in Europe. They are a sociable and laughter-loving people, of short stature and Mongoloid appearance. A Ugrian people, their name is a compound of suoma, a word of doubtful meaning, which enters into the name of the Finns (Suomalaiset). Their centre of origin was on the head waters of the Yenisei, whence they drifted northwards to the Arctic Ocean, and then westwards into Russia. They are a pastoral people with herds of domesticated reindeer on whose milk and flesh they live.

**Santali.** Dialect of Kherwali, one of the Munda languages which form part of the Austric family and are remotely allied to Mon-Khmer, Polynesian, etc., and still more remotely to the Indo-Chinese languages.

**Sara.** Important tribe near the Shari in the French Congo territory. They have receding foreheads, long, rather pointed noses and small eyes. They are a timid people who were much raided by Baghirmi, but are good and industrious farmers, men and women working together in the fields. They are called Kurdi by the Baghirmi.

**Sarcee** or **Sarsi.** American-Indian tribe of the Athapascan stock whose name is said to be derived from Siksika " sa arsi," not good. They were associated with this tribe at a remote period and their culture has been modified accordingly.

**Sarts.** Mixed people of Turkistan. In them are combined Iranian and Turkic elements, namely, the Tajiks and the Uzbegs ; in physical type they resemble the former. They are successful cultivators of the earth, but their main occupation is commerce. They are Sunnite Mahomedans, and keep their women more strictly secluded than any other Turkic tribe. Their educational standard is not very high, and their idea of the world is that it is a plain surrounded by mountains. The name Sart is sometimes applied to the settled Kirghiz. The Sarts of Kulja are known as Taranchi.

**Sasak.** Aboriginal inhabitants of Lombok, Sunda Islands, which they call Sasak. They are Mahomedans, and quite distinct from the Hindu Balinese who conquered them early in the nineteenth century.

**Scots** or **Scotch.** In a general sense, the inhabitants of Scotland, almost Scandinavian in the far north, the Gaelic-speaking but probably pre-Celtic Highlander in the centre, and the Lowland Scot, probably Teutonic in the main. The prehistoric Picts of Galloway were overrun by a people known as Scots, who arrived from Ireland in historic times and established the Gaelic realm of Argyll. Other Picts, possibly different from those of Galloway, as they were red-haired, inhabited Buchan and the country to the south. A portion of the British kingdom of Strathclyde and of the Angle realm of Bernicia passed into the power of Scotland in the time of William Rufus ; but it is by no means clear how the mass of the population was made up at that time. The English language spread gradually into Strathclyde and northward as far as Buchan.

**Scythian.** Supposed element in the population of India. It has been suggested that they were " Turanians," Iranians, Slavs, Germans, Mongols, etc. ; the name seems to indicate a political unit of very mixed origin.

**Scytho-Dravidian.** Group of western India, including the Maratha Brahmans, Kunbi, and Coorgs. They are of medium stature, fair complexion, and broad head. It has been objected that the name of the group is ill-chosen, as there is insufficient evidence of Scythian immigration ; moreover, the name Scythian does not bear a strictly defined meaning.

**Sea Dyak** or **Iban.** Proto-Malay people, originally resident in Sarawak, whence they have spread inland. As the Malays proper must have reached Borneo some five centuries ago, it seems that the Iban migration is earlier than this. They are short and have broader heads than other tribes, and their darker complexion contrasts with the cinnamon shade of the inland tribes, with whom they share their typical long black, slightly wavy hair. They prefer low land, and grow swamp rice, but also cultivate maize, sugar-cane, etc. They are essentially agricultural, but as a former coast people devoted to raiding ; they are warlike and addicted to head-hunting, and the Malay pirates gained their assistance by assigning to them as their share of the booty the heads of the slain.

**Selung.** Sea gypsies of Mergui, on the south coast of Burma, also called Mawken. Their language is supposed to be an archaic type of Indonesian. They spend their whole life upon the sea, living in dug-outs from 18 ft. to 30 ft. long, with a freeboard of 2 ft. or 3 ft. only. They live largely on fish, but exchange some of their produce for rice. During the heavy rains they go ashore and camp in temporary huts, but seldom stay more than a week in one spot.

**Semang.** Negrito people of the Malay Peninsula, also known as Pangan, Udai, Mandi, etc. The hair is short, black, and woolly, and the skin colour dark chocolate brown approximating to a glossy black, at times with a

reddish tinge. They seem to stand about 5 ft. high. The nose is short and flattened, remarkable for its great breadth, which is indeed greater than the length in some cases. The lips are thick and the cheek-bones are broad. They are a nomadic people, living by collecting wild fruits and by hunting; very often they remain no more than three days in a place, but a few have taken to agriculture. They have no canoes, but drift down stream on rafts in case of need. Their faculties are developed mainly in the direction of the search for food and escape from their enemies; if they are hard pressed they will, it is said, stretch rattan ropes from branch to branch and pass over them when the distance is too great for a leap.

**Semi-Bantu.** Section of Sudanic languages which come near to Bantu in respect of syntax, but differ from it in the roots with which its vocabulary is connected. It uses either prefixes or suffixes, where Bantu uses prefixes alone. It includes the following groups: Coast and Senegal, Volta, Togoland, and Nigerian, and the Adamaua group of pre-Semi-Bantu also belongs to it. The Semi-Bantu languages stretch in a broad band, generally speaking, between the West Sudanic and the Central zones.

**Semite.** Term that is to-day almost synonymous with Arab, but is commonly applied to the Jews, who are, however, a mixed people. The typical Semite has a long head and a narrow, straight nose, with jet-black hair and regular features. From their original home in south-west Asia they have wandered both eastwards and westwards, especially into north Africa, where they found a kindred people, the Hamite.

**Seneca.** North American tribe whose name means "place of the stone," an anglicised atom from the Dutch of the Mohegan form of the Iroquois name, Oneida. The Iroquois tribes were second to none in statesmanship and military organization; cruel in war they burnt alive the women and infant prisoners; they were, however, normally kind and affectionate, full of sympathy for kinsmen in distress; their wars were primarily to secure their independence, and the Iroquois league was formed to prevent shedding of kindred blood and to promote peace. They were sedentary and agricultural, but built strong wooden castles of logs for defence.

**Senufo.** Important group of tribes, also known as Siena, south-west of the Volta group in the hinterland of Ivory Coast.

**Serbs.** South Slavonic people which crossed the Danube from the Carpathian lands some twelve hundred years ago. Included were also some Sorb (Wend) tribes from the Elbe, and on the Lower Danube were the Severenses or seven nations, also Slavs, so that the whole of the area from the Danube to the Mediterranean—some parts of Albania and districts near Constantinople excepted — became Slavonic. The Serbs are allied to the Croats.

**Seri.** American Indian tribe of the Californian coast, whose own name for themselves is Kun-kaak, or Kmike. They are of splendid physique, the men standing about 6 ft. on an average, and the women 5 ft. 9 in. In colour they are bronze-black, and the hair jet-black and long, growing tawny towards the tips. They are habitual rovers of incredible fleetness, outstripping a horseman, even when they are laden with looted meat, and are accustomed to chase birds on the wing. They have practically no tools, preferring teeth and nails. They are even more hostile to other Indians than to white men.

**Shan.** Southern Mongol people of Burma, China, etc. They speak a Siamese-Chinese language of the Tai group; Tai is, in fact, the Shan name for themselves, and means "noble," or "free." They first appear in history in Yunnan, south-west China, and two thousand years ago they began to enter Burma in small numbers; some five hundred years later they peopled the Shan States, to be forced westwards in the thirteenth century by the Mongols. They are generally of finer physique than either the Chinese or the Siamese, and lighter in colour than the latter. The head is finer than that of the Chinese, with horizontal, dark eyes and straight nose, with an expression recalling rather a Caucasian than a Mongolic people. They have everywhere kept their language comparatively unchanged; it contains less than 2,000 monosyllabic words, but each such word is modified by musical tones in such a way that the vocabulary is multiplied by five. They have four different kinds of writing, due to remote Hindu influence by Brahman and Buddhist missionaries, and this, too, has contributed to preserve their language from change. It is possible that there is a considerable Shan element both in the Chinese people and in the language. They are usually fairer than the Siamese and Burmese, and rather taller; the nose is small, rather than flat. In character they are mild and good-humoured, very abstemious as regards both alcohol and tobacco. Like the Burmese, they tattoo, and probably borrowed the custom from their neighbours. They are generous and hospitable, and if a house door is open, visitors may enter without being considered rude. They are often great gamblers, and will play for houses and children, or even the girl they are to marry; but it does not follow that she has to marry the other man if she is lost to her original owner.

**Shawia.** Berber tribe of the Aures highlands. These "Pastors" form numerous sub-tribes, all of which are said to claim Roman descent, and some still call themselves Rumaniya. A few Latin words like kerrush (quercus) still survive in their language. They belong to the Berber sub-group known as Djerba, characterised by short stature and roundish head.

**Shawnee.** Algonquian tribe that seems to have wandered far but was probably resident near the Ohio in the sixteenth century.

**Shilh.** Berber people of Morocco, who include the Rifi or Riff.

**Shilluk.** Tall, very long-headed negroid people. They live on the west bank of the Nile from Kaka, in the north, to Lake No in the south, and also on the east bank and the Sobat. They have, as a rule, coarse features and broad noses, but in the families of chiefs it is possible to find men with shapely features and thin lips, who may represent a

conquering Hamitic stock. The Hamitic element in the Shilluk is at a maximum compared with the other Nilotes. Their territory is entirely grass land, and they are a cattle people who often do not grow enough dura to provide for their dense population. Their kings, who were regarded as divine, were killed as soon as they began to show signs of old age or ill health. They are allied to the Acholi or Gang and to the Lango of Uganda; it seems likely that their cradle land lay to the south of their present habitat. They call themselves Chol, which seems to mean "black." The average height of the men is 5 ft. 10 in., and they have a curious habit of standing on one leg with the sole of the other foot on the knee; they are lean, rather narrow-shouldered, and excellent runners. The nose is usually flat; they remove the lower teeth. They are a proud people, who feel dislike and even contempt for foreigners, but they are also frank and open-minded, brave in war, by no means idle, with plenty of intelligence.

**Shilluk Group.** Number of Nilotic tribes speaking languages allied to Shilluk, such as Anywak, Jur, Beri, Gang, or Acholi, Nyifwa, Lango, Alur, and Chopi.

**Shoshone.** Tribe of American Plateau Indians. Originally hunters, who did not cultivate the soil, they are allied to the Comanche. Some of this tribe hunted the buffalo, but others depended on fish, roots, and seeds. They formerly occupied Wyoming.

**Shuwa.** Pastoral people of Arab origin settled to the south-west of Lake Chad. The name is probably from an Abyssinian word sha or shoa, meaning pastoral. They are known to have been in Wadai five hundred years ago, and four sections reached Bornu a hundred years later, but these intermarried with the natives and are now merged with them. The present Shuwa arrived not much more than a hundred years ago. They are slight in figure, of fair complexion and warlike disposition, but intermingled with them are many of more negroid appearance, probably the descendants of slaves, who are born free.

**Siak.** Malayan tribe of Sumatra.

**Siamese.** Tai people of Indo-China, who received their culture from India through the Khmers of Cambodia. They are a good deal mixed with neighbouring peoples, but have a distinct type of their own, with narrow foreheads but broad faces and thick lips; the hair is black and coarse, but not thick. They are reputed to be gentle and charitable, of a happy, timid, thoughtless, and rather childish disposition; they are uneducated, judged by Western standards, and their daily life is full of irrational rites and beliefs grafted upon the Buddhism in which they profess to believe. They have a great horror of shouting and quarrelling.

**Siamese-Chinese Languages.** Stock of Tibeto-Burman.

**Siberian Tartars.** Mass of Turanian-Turkic peoples of different origins. Most of them call themselves Tuba, as do the northern Uriankhai, but the term is a vague one. The Russians give the name Chern or Black Forest Tartars to the people who call themselves Iish Kysi, who are also termed Altaians. They are sedentary in any neighbourhood where they can practise agriculture; their religion is Shamanism.

**Siberian Turks.** Two groups of Turanian peoples, the Yakut in the east and a conglomerate known as Siberian Tartars north of the Sayan mountains.

**Sihanaka.** Tribe of the west of Madagascar. They were conquered by the Hova in the last century, when idols were introduced by the invaders. Living in country which is largely marsh, they are fishers and cattle-keepers, and reputed to be lazy; some of them in the rains, when the water rose inside the house, would build a raft inside which rose with them as the flood increased.

**Sikh.** Indian Plains caste, with a religion allied to Hinduism, which has its centre at Amritsar. They are usually Jats, an agricultural folk of fine physique, resolute, obedient, and self-respecting. The Sikhs provide some of the finest native soldiers in India, the profession of arms being hereditary with them, and they are lovers of games and athletics.

**Sindhi.** Language of the Punjab, allied to Lahnda. It belongs to the north-west branch of the Indo-Aryan languages.

**Sinhalese.** Natives of Ceylon other than Veddas. They began to come from the mainland in the sixth century B.C.

**Siwash.** Indian tribe of Vancouver I.

**Slavonic Languages.** One of the chief groups of Aryan tongues. It comprises three sections; eastern, including Great Russian, Little Russian (Ukrainian or Ruthenian), and White Russian; western, with Polabian, Wend, Czech (Bohemian), and Polish; southern, with Serb, Slovene, and Bulgarian.

**Slovaks.** Western Slav people. They formerly formed part of the Austrian Empire, but are now an element of Czechoslovakia.

**Slovenes.** Yugo-Slav people of Carniola, north of the Croats. The name is perhaps derived from slovo, speech, meaning the people who understand each other.

**Sobo.** Group of Edo tribes formerly subject to Benin. They live in the creek system of the Niger delta, but usually away from the immediate neighbourhood of the water, which is occupied by Shekri or Jekri, a tribe allied to the Yoruba.

**Somali.** Name given to an Hamitic tribe of the eastern horn of Africa, said to be derived from the words: so mal, fetch milk. They themselves distinguish two peoples in their land, the Asha or true Somali, with two great divisions, both claiming descent from certain noble Arab families, and the Hawiya, who are reckoned as pagans, but this distinction is religious, not racial. Some of the groups are said to be Semitic in type, though it is not clear what is meant; the type is very variable owing to Arab and negro blood. The hair is ringlety and not so thick as that of the Abyssinian and Galla; it is at times quite straight; the forehead is rounded and prominent, the nose straight as a rule, the head fairly long. Intellectually and morally, they stand lower than the Galla, owing to the greater influence of Arabs and Abyssinians.

**Sorb.** Alternative term for Wend (q.v.).

**South - western Tribes.** Group of American Indian tribes characterised by dependence on agriculture, the use of masonry, the loom, pottery, etc. They domesticated the turkey, use a grinding-stone instead of a mortar, and men, not women, cultivate the ground and weave cloth. Their pottery is decorated in colour.

**Soyot.** Turko-Tartar people of the Sayan-Altai border country, probably no more than a sub-tribe of the Uriankhai.

**Spaniards.** Inhabitants of Spain, who, as a rule, speak Spanish but use Galego, a form of Portuguese in Galicia, and Catalan, allied to Provençal or southern French, in Valencia and Catalonia, while the non-Aryan Basque is spoken in the western Pyrenees. We know but little of the earlier population of the peninsula. In the Neolithic period the skull was everywhere predominantly long. In the Early Bronze Age the population of Granada was very mixed in type. It is probable that a long skulled type had reached southern Spain from Africa. In the early metal ages there came by sea to Huelva and other mines people of an Alpine type, lured by the mineral wealth ; others came in from France at the end of the fourth century B.C., when Celtic speech seems to have been introduced ; their union with the earlier Iberians originated the so-called Celtiberians. Before this time the Carthaginians had settlements, Cadiz being one of the chief, but it does not follow that they affected the racial type.

It is uncertain how far the Roman domination brought about any change, but when, in the fifth century, the flood of invasion from central Europe swept over the peninsula, the Nordic types included under the names Vandals, Goths, Suevi, etc., cannot have left the type unchanged, at any rate in the north and north-west. In the south the eighth century saw the coming of Berbers and related peoples from north Africa, who added other long-headed types. At the present day the Spaniard is, in the main, long headed, except in Huelva on the Gulf of Cadiz and in Cantabria from Corunna eastwards. The Spaniard is prevailingly and strongly brunette in complexion but fairer types occur also, especially in the north-west.

**Stoney Indians.** Same as Assiniboin.

**Subuano** or **Subano.** Indonesian tribe of the Philippines (Mindanao).

**Sudanic Languages.** Tongues of negro Africa other than Bantu. They fall into two main divisions : Semi-Bantu, which classifies its nouns by means of prefixes or suffixes according to no rule clearly defined at the present time, but which must have been originally connected with the meaning, one class being assigned to human beings, another to liquids, etc. The second group, held together by community in word roots, has no well-defined type of syntax ; its members are often far nearer Hamitic forms of speech than to other Sudanic languages ; in its most extreme form the Sudanic language is isolating and almost monosyllabic.

**Suk.** People of eastern Africa allied to the Nandi and Turkana, but of composite origin with at least two different elements. The name is said to be a Masai word ; they call themselves Pokwut. They fall into two sections, pastoral and agricultural, the former in the Kerio valley, the latter on the Elgeyo escarpment. They have been much influenced by the Nandi. Unlike the Turkana they do not seem to be very fertile, and children are often sickly. They are unintelligent, but honest, vain and exceptionally generous. The men wear no clothing at all and the women very little. In addition to the Hamitic element, they seem to have, like the Akamba, a short-headed type, which must represent the remnants of a pygmy stock.

**Sundanese.** Inhabitants of West Java, of much the same type as the Javanese proper, but slightly shorter.

**Swahili.** Bantu-speaking people of east Africa in the neighbourhood of Zanzibar, whose tongue has become the commercial language of much of east Africa. The word properly means " coast people," and connotes descendants of Arab settlers by native women of various tribes, chiefly Bantu. There is no uniform Swahili type ; complexion and features vary indefinitely, even in one and the same family, one having woolly hair, another silky, straight hair. The Bantu groundwork of the language seems to have been Pokomo, but Arabic has largely contributed to its vocabulary ; both sounds and grammar are much simplified compared with ordinary Bantu tongues.

**Swanetians.** One of the smaller Georgian peoples, whose history goes back thousands of years. There seem to be two types, one blond and light-eyed with a longish face, the other darker with a broader face. They differ from other Georgians in build and character, being less good-looking and appearing rude and sly.

**Swazi** or **Waswazi.** Section of the south-eastern Bantu-speaking peoples, closely related to the Zulu. They are often termed Kafirs, or Kaffirs, from an Arabic word meaning " unbeliever."

**Swedes.** Inhabitant of Sweden, speaking a tongue of the Scandinavian section of Teutonic languages. From early Swedish graves we get both long and short skulls, the latter of Alpine type, but the long skulls are some of the Mediterranean type, some, on the other hand, lower in proportion to the height, these being the two elements from which the Nordic race has apparently been compounded. In Neolithic times we find relatively large numbers of Alpine and Mediterranean folk who are, curiously enough, less conspicuous in the Danish islands ; it has been suggested that they came to Sweden by sea from the British Isles. With the coming of the Iron Age these types are displaced by a long-headed people with broad noses, which were at an earlier period prominent in Mecklenburg. As in the case of Denmark we have little information on which to go for the next two thousand years. In our own day the area north and west of Stockholm is one of the great reservoirs of the fair, long-headed, tall Nordic type ; in southern Sweden long headed and round headed folk are about equal in numbers, and a darker complexion and hair usually goes with the shorter head. In the north of Sweden there

is a strong Lapp element which no doubt goes back to very early times.

**Swiss.** Inhabitants of Switzerland, who speak as their mother tongue either German, French, Italian, or Romansch. They are short in stature and usually dark, but there are blonds in the open country between the Jura and the Alps. They are probably everywhere round headed, as they were from the twelfth to the seventeenth centuries.

**Tagal.** Tall, strong tribe of Borneo of predominantly Indonesian type.

**Tagalog.** Philippine tribe of the neighbourhood of Manilla.

**Tagbanua.** Tribe of the Calamianes Islands in the Philippines. They are short, with abnormally long legs, black, frizzly or wavy hair, and short, flat nose. They are a docile and timid people, but excellent workers.

**Tai** or **Thai.** Large group of tribes of south China and Indo-China, who speak Siamese-Chinese languages. If we except a few unclassed remnants of tribes, and perhaps the Lolo, they seem to be the earliest traceable inhabitants, and began to move down from the Yang-Tse valley four thousand years ago. The largest tribe is known as Tho ; they are of moderate height, with about 5 ft. 7 in. as a maximum ; their hair is long and coarse, black to rusty in colour, the skin yellow, more or less deeply bronzed according to exposure. Their eyes are somewhat Mongoloid, but in the projection of the jaw and lower part of the face they present a feature incompatible with pure Mongoloid descent and suggestive of negrito influence. In youth the Tho is quick to learn, but in later life he becomes sluggish and lazy, a result due in part to the use of a special kind of tobacco. They live in pile huts.

**Tajik.** Tall, round-headed people of the east of Persia. They are mainly sedentary and agricultural, and divided into hill and lowland groups ; the former are called Persivan (" of Persian speech ") or Dikhan ("peasants"), while the latter are a Persianised people who originally spoke Galchic. The Tajik are probably the Dadicae of Herodotus ; it is possible that they are mentioned by Ptolemy. They are tall and brown or white, with ruddy cheeks, black or chestnut hair, fair eyes, long, well-shaped nose, and oval face.

**Talamanca.** Tribe of Costa Rica, speaking a Chibcha tongue.

**Tamil.** Language of the Dravidian family, spoken in the south of India and the north of Ceylon. Some Tamil-speaking castes appear to be long headed like the Palli, Parayan, and Vellalla, while in others the round-headed type almost predominates. It is the oldest, richest, and most highly-organized of Dravidian tongues ; the literary form is called Shen (perfect) and the colloquial Kodum (rude). Both Tamil and Dravidian are corruptions of Dranida.

**Tanala.** Madagascar tribe of negroid type who live in dense forests, whence their name. Arab origin has been attributed to their chiefs, but they do not differ in physical type from their subjects.

**Tangut.** Peoples of south-west China of several different types, some Mongoloid, some non-Mongoloid.

**Tapiro.** Negrito people of New Guinea, living at the source of the Mimika river. They are lighter in skin colour than the surrounding Papuans, some being almost yellow, and thus differ widely from other negrito peoples. In stature they range from 5 ft. to 5 ft. 4 in., and the skull is very variable in shape, a sign, as a rule, of mixed blood ; the nose, too, is very variable in its proportions. Their pile dwellings are copied from those of their neighbours.

**Tarahumare.** Tribe of Mexico who live in the mountainous area of the north. They are of a light chocolate brown colour, and powerfully built.

**Taranchi** or **Ili - Tartars.** Turkic people who migrated to Russian Turkistan when Kulja passed under Chinese rule. They are close kinsmen of the Sarts, but give their women more freedom and are chiefly agricultural in pursuits. They are among the least Turkic of all Iranian Turks, and are now strongly Persianised. They are probably descendants of the old Uigur of eastern Turkistan and overlaid an originally Caucasian population with a culture of Perso-Hellenic type.

**Tarasco.** Tribe of Mechoacan, Mexico, who call themselves Purepecha. They are a brave and upright people in their natural state, but easily offended and unmanageable in their fury. With strangers they are reserved and suspicious, but kind and hospitable to each other. The women delight in ornaments of all sorts ; they carry a child slung between their shoulders. The Tarascans make lacquer at Uruapan by cutting out the wood in the required shape and laying the lacquer on with the finger.

**Tartar** or **Tatar.** Term originally applied to a central Asiatic people now extinct. It has been transferred to the Western people known as Turks, and is applied collectively to the Turkish tribes intermixed with Mongols who have perhaps a strain of the old Tartar blood in them.

**Tartar Languages.** Group of Turko-Tartar, including Kirghiz, Bashkir, Nogai, Kuman, Karachai, Kara-Kalpak, Meshcherak, and Siberian.

**Tasmanian.** Extinct natives of Tasmania, related in certain directions to the negrito but not of pygmy stature. Half-breed descendants of the Tasmanians survived the last pure bred native, who died in 1877, and preserve to our own day in their descendants at times an almost pure type of this isolated and primitive people.

**Tavastians.** Western Finns, who call themselves Hemelaiset (lake people). They have rather broad, heavy frames, small and oblique blue or grey eyes, towy hair, and white complexions, without the ruddiness of the Germanic peoples. In temperament they are honest, but somewhat vindictive and sluggish.

**Teda.** Negroid people of the Sahara, north of Lake Chad in the Tibesti Range. They are practically the same as the Tibu and are related to the Kanuri, speaking a language of the same group. They are the Garamantes of classical authors. Mixed with the large negro factor is a short-headed element which may represent an earlier pygmy

element. Though they are very black, they are non-negroid in respect of hair character, which is wavy or curly; their noses also are aquiline, and the lower part of the face does not project.

**Tehuana.** Zapotec tribe of Mexico, dwelling in Tehuantepec.

**Tehuelche.** Natives of Patagonia, renowned for their great stature, ranging from 5 ft. 8 in. to 6 ft. They subsist mainly on the flesh of the guanaco, but also eat horse flesh; they cultivate no vegetables. Their dwellings are leather or brushwood, and their characteristic weapons are lasso and bolas. The dead were buried in a sitting posture.

**Telugu.** Language of south India. It is spoken in the main by Dravidians under middle height with very dark skins and wavy or curly hair. Some appear to be long headed, but there are others with a strong, short-headed element.

**Temne.** Negro people of Sierra Leone. They speak a language of the coast group which has many words resembling those of Bantu languages geographically remote. They are a fairly tall people, lighter in colour than the Mendi and allied to the Landuman and Baga. They were one of the first tribes with whom Europeans came in contact and a detailed account of their religion has come down to us from the beginning of the sixteenth century. They live mainly on rice; their villages are exceedingly small, five hundred being a population of unusual size.

**Tenggerese.** Mountain people of east Java who differ from the Javanese in having long heads and broad noses, with wavy or even curly hair. They are perhaps descended, at least in part, from south Indian immigrants of the seventh and later centuries.

**Thonga.** Bantu-speaking people of Portuguese East Africa, on the Limpopo river; they are also called Gwamba.

**Tibetan.** A feature of the social organization of Tibet is polyandry; a woman is taken to wife by the eldest brother of a family, but he shares her with a number of other men who may be but are not necessarily brothers. This seems to be a result of the struggle for existence, making it necessary to limit the increase of population; it must, however, be remembered that the poor pastoral nomads of the northern steppes practise monogamy. The essential element in Tibetan religion is subjection to the priest or lama; lamaism has been imposed upon a form of Buddhism, and Buddhism itself is only a veneer upon more primitive pagan creeds. Tibetan worship is a mechanical system with the prayer-wheel as its main characteristic, the object of which is to baffle the evil spirits that belay man on every side. The Tibetan had been described as knavish, treacherous and subservient or tyrannous according to circumstances; but other observers display him as kind-hearted, affectionate and law-abiding. See Bhotia, Balti, Horsok, etc.

**Tibeto-Burman Languages.** Sub-family with three branches — Tibeto-Himalayan, Assamese-Burmese and Assamese-Chinese.

**Tibeto-Himalayan Languages.** Stock of Tibeto-Burman. It includes Tibetan, Himalayan, north Assam, Bodo, Naga, Kuki-Chin, Meithei, and Kachin, through which a double line of relationship between Tibetan and Burmese can be traced.

**Tiki-Tike.** Pygmy tribe of the Upper Ituri, between the Congo and the Nile, the name being probably identical with that of the Atyo, usually known as Ba-Teke. They are nomadic and obtain from the Mangbettu or Momvu fruits, weapons and bark cloth in exchange for game. They live in the shelter of rocks.

**Tinguian** or **Itneg.** Pagan mountain tribe of north Luzon. They are head-hunters and cultivate rice.

**Tlinkit.** (1) American-Indian tribe of the west coast of Alaska. They are a tall, round-headed people of a pale-brown or yellowish colour, and, like the Haida, famous for the totem posts erected in front of their huts. (2) Group of tribes, also known as Kalosh or Kolush, on the islands and coast of north-west America. They depend largely on the sea for subsistence, but are also hunters. They are skilled in canoe building, in the working of stone, and in the making of blankets, etc.

**Toba.** Tribe of Bolivia, between the Pilcomayo and the Bermejo. They are tall and a little darker than the Chiriguano. They depend entirely on hunting and fishing.

**Toda.** Small tribe of the Nilgiri Hills. They speak a Dravidian language, and are of rather more than medium height, well proportioned and stalwart, with a narrow nose, regular features and an extraordinary amount of hair. The women are somewhat lighter in colour than the men, and are said to be of a warm copper hue. In the case of the great majority the skull is long or very long. The most important element in their life is the buffalo, which is tended by men; women are excluded from the dairy and even from the paths assigned for certain purposes such as the approach to the dairy for the man who goes to feed or milk the buffaloes. A woman has more than one husband, and they are often brothers; the one who performs a certain ceremony with a bow and arrow about two months before the child is born becomes the father for all legal and social purposes, of that child. In olden days it was the custom of the Toda tribe to kill female children, and it is to this that their marriage custom is no doubt due.

**Tomak.** Bulgarians who have embraced Mahomedanism.

**Tomutes.** Turkish people in the neighbourhood of Khiva.

**Tonga.** Bantu-speaking people who live to the west of Lake Nyasa. There is another people of the same name near Inhambane on the coast.

**Tongkingese.** Peoples of Tong-king fall into two groups, Annamese in the south, and a congeries of tribes in the north, including Tai, Man, Meo, Lolo, and the ancient La-tchi.

**Topa.** Name given to the Portuguese of Pondicherri.

**Toraja.** Wild tribe of Celebes. They are of varying complexion, some yellow-brown, others brown-black, and the hair is sometimes wavy; as the nose is broad and flat it is

possible that there is a Mongoloid element superimposed on an aboriginal strain. They are described as simple, truthful, honourable and hospitable, patient in suffering, and grateful for kindness.

**Tsu.** Formosan tribe of the south central mountains. They were formerly head-hunters and still preserve the skulls in the communal house known as Khuva, which serves as a sleeping house for the young men. They are of a non-Mongoloid type, with long, straight hair and straight eyes ; the lips are thin ; they knock out some of their teeth.

**Tuareg.** Saharan people of Berber stock, known to the Hausa under the name of Asbenawa from the Asben oasis, which they invaded in 1515. Their own name for themselves seems to be Imoshak, and their language is Tamoshak. There is a considerable negroid element in the lower ranks of the population, but the Tuareg, who dominate the western and central Sahara, differ from the northern Berbers chiefly in respect of stature, which is extremely tall ; in this they resemble the Nilotes and some of the Chad tribes.

**Tugeri** or **Kaia-Kaia.** New Guinea people noted for their head-hunting propensities.

**Tukano.** Tribe of the Amazon area, who are deadly foes of the Desana. A typical Tukano is round headed, with eyes usually horizontal and a good-humoured expression ; the nose is broad with wide nostrils and the hair wavy and sometimes almost curly. Fishing is the chief occupation of the men, and the women cultivate the fields. They have an assembly house in which men and women take their meals, but at different times. In many places animal food is hardly used, but they are great frog eaters. Their language belongs to the Betoya group.

**Tungus.** Neo-Siberian tribes allied to the Goldi, Manchu, Orochon, etc. They seem variable in type, being shorter and more predominantly round headed in the south ; the hair is straight ; the eyes are often without the Mongoloid fold. They are probably the same as the Tung-hu, of Chinese annals. The type has been described as essentially Mongolic, with some admixture of Turki characters, but little reliable information is available. They are daring hunters, cheerful even in the deepest misery, of gentle manners, proud and upright, obliging without being servile. They are for the most part Shamanists.

**Turanian.** Term used linguistically as an equivalent to Ural-Altaic ; but also applied in an ethnological sense. The name Turan is Asiatic ; Tura is mentioned in the Avesta, the sacred book of the Old Persians, where Tuirya is used of the countries now called Turanian, the people of which were enemies of Airya. Turan is one of the names applied to what is also called Tartary, though it is not known to the Asiatic Turks. Some philologists have spoken of a South Turanian group of languages, meaning thereby Tamulic, Malayic, etc.

**Turcomans.** Turki peoples of Bokhara, Khiva, and Persia together with a small number in the Caucasus. In religion they are all Mahomedans ; linguistically they belong to the Jagatai division. A large number are still nomadic horse breeders ; they are forbidden to marry outside their own people, and, as there are more men than women, there are large numbers of bachelors, in some places they number twenty-seven per cent. of the population. In culture as well as physique they may be reckoned with the Iranians.

**Turkana.** People of east Africa on the west of Lake Rudolf. They are reputed to be the tallest of the human race. In one district they are said to average 7 ft. in height ; the allied Suk do not exceed 6 ft. 6 in. They depend for sustenance upon fish to some extent, but are mainly a pastoral people. They seem to come near the Nilotic negroes in physical type ; their language is classified as Niloto-Hamitic. They have a smaller non-negro element than the Masai or even the Baganda.

**Turki.** People of central Asia. Their stature is above the average, and they have a very round head, elongated oval face, eyes non-Mongoloid but with an external fold in the eyelid ; thick lips, somewhat prominent nose. They are essentially nomadic ; the Turk who takes to agriculture has been deeply modified by inter-mixture.

**Turki** or **Turko-Tartar Languages.** Of these there are three groups : Jagatai, Tatar, Turkish ; the two former are more closely related to each other than to the third.

**Turkic Tribes.** Group including Yakut, Kirghiz, Uzbeg, Turcoman, etc. They are of medium stature and yellowish-white complexion, with short high head, elongated oval face, straight and rather prominent nose. Probably they are allied to the Ugrian peoples.

**Turkish Language.** Speech of the western Turks, consisting of the following groups : Derbent, Azerbaijan, Crimean, Anatolian, and Rumelian, the last two constituting Osmanli.

**Turko-Iranian.** Group including Baluchi, Brahui, and Afghan, a broad-headed people with abundant hair and fair complexion.

**Turko-Tartars** (Russia). The following tribes come under this head : Kazan Tartars, Tartars of the Crimea and Taurida, Kirghiz, Nogai of Stavropol near the Caspian, Bashkir of Orenburg. It is possible that the Bashkir were originally a Finnic tribe who were later Tartarised.

**Turks.** This people may probably be identified with the Tu-kiu, whose name is mentioned in the sixth century ; but three thousand years ago the Hiung-nu mentioned by the Chinese as their neighbours on the north-west must have been their ancestors. When the Great Wall of China was built more than two thousand years ago these Hiung-nu had to turn westwards. Soon after this most of the Turkic tribes of central Asia were united under the Hun-nu Empire ; it is probable that Hiung-nu and Hun-nu are the same. They were probably the Huns of some centuries later who were on the Volga in A.D. 275, and ravaged Europe in the fifth century ; another section advanced on India in the following century. The Hun-nu, who moved westwards, had as their chief element the On-Uigur. The Togus Uigur remained

in Asia, and were subdued for a time by the Tu-kiu, afterwards assuming the leadership themselves.

**Tuscarora** (hemp gatherers). Important confederation of Iroquois tribes of North Carolina. The Tuscarora, in New York, are still governed by chiefs, who are, however, no longer responsible to the clan. Like other Iroquois, they traced descent in the female line and had also women chiefs. In olden times they stuck prisoners full of small splinters and set them gradually on fire. They were passionately fond of gaming.

**Tush.** Georgian people, mainly on the north of the Caucasus.

**Twi, Agni-Twi, Tshi** or **Otyi.** Group of tribes of the Gold and Ivory Coasts. They speak allied languages which show some signs of having been taken over by non-negroes. It is probable that they came from the east.

**Tynjur.** Name of a people of Nubia, and also of a section of Shuwa Arabs south-west of Lake Chad, who are, however, possibly not of Arab descent at all, though they speak Arabic. Tradition says that they came from Tunis, and they say that their forefathers were once rulers of Wadai.

**Ukit.** Tribe of nomadic hunters in Borneo. They are a slender, pale-skinned people, grouped in small communities, who live on what they can find in the jungle, and barter from friendly settled people iron implements, etc., in return for rubber and camphor.

**Uled Nail** or **Ouled Naïl.** Aures tribe of Berbers.

**Ural-Altaic Languages.** Family the existence of which is not universally accepted, including Mongol, Finno-Ugrian, Turkish, Manchu, and Samoyed.

**Urdu.** Form of Hindi that uses many Persian words and Persian script.

**Uriankhai** or **Uriangut.** Turanian Turks near the Sayan mountains. They are sometimes called Soyot, but the northern section call themselves Tuba. They seem to be a mixed people with much Mongol blood, but some authorities have classed them as Samoyed mixed with Turks. They are the most successful reindeer breeders known; some depend on hunting and fishing. They breed horse, yak, and reindeer for draught purposes in a way that suggests a combination of Mongol, Turk, and Tungus.

**Uzbegs.** Turkic people of Samarkand, Bokhara, etc., allied to the Kipchak of Ferghana. The Uzbegs are the ruling class of their land, occupying the same position as the Osmanli farther west. They seem to take their name from Uzbeg Khan of the Golden Horde of the fourteenth century, and are a mixture of Turkic, Iranian, and Mongol with some predominance of the former element. They are exchanging nomad life for a sedentary one, and their customary law is being replaced by written law. Though they make use of clay and wood houses, their old felt tents are still to be seen, especially in summer. They seem to have much in common with the Kazaks or Kazak-Kirghiz. They are probably peoples who escaped from Turkic rule in the thirteenth century to go back to a nomadic life; this drove them to constant war with the Mongols, who possessed the steppes before them. There is a proverb, "Where the hoof of the Kataghan's horse arrives, there the dead find no grave cloth and the living no home." The Kataghan are a tribe of Uzbegs.

**Vai.** Tribe of the Mandingo group on the coast of Liberia and Sierra Leone. They possess their own system of writing, invented in the nineteenth century by a native. They are of the usual Mandingo type, but have a rather larger, short-headed element; in stature they are rather shorter; it is probable that they are mixed with tribes who previously occupied the coast area.

**Vedda.** Primitive tribe of Ceylon, classed with the pre-Dravidians. They stand about 5 ft. high, and have wavy, sometimes almost curly hair; the skin colour varies enormously from yellowish brown to deep brown-black. The head is long and narrow, and the nose only moderately broad, depressed at the root, and never really flattened. All trace of their original language has been lost. They adopted, in the first place, a primitive form of Sinhalese which, by paraphrases, was transformed into a kind of secret language, and now the archaic words are being replaced by modern Sinhalese. They are divided into wild Vedda, living in caves, village Vedda, and coast Vedda, the two latter having undergone considerable foreign influence. The coast Vedda speak of themselves as Verda. In temperament they are grave but happy, honest and hospitable; their only weapon is the bow and arrow, and the iron-tipped arrow is their only tool. The language is Sinhali, borrowed from their Tamil neighbours, but it is strongly modified; they have only one word to express number, and do their counting with sticks. Hunting, honey, and the cult of the dead are the three most important things for the Vedda, but the wilder sections put their dead in caves and simply abandon them.

**Visayan,** or **Bisayan.** Philippine tribe called Pintados by the Spaniards, from their custom of body-painting. They are probably of the prevailing round-headed type.

**Vlach, Wallach** or **Wallachian.** People of Wallachia. The word has been derived, without much evidence, from the same root as Wales, Walloon, etc., as applied to Celtic peoples by Slavs and Germans. There are also Vlachs in the population of Czechoslovakia.

**Voguls.** Ostyak name of a people who call themselves Manzi. They are a Ugrian people, closely related to the Ostyaks, of small stature and longish heads, with long, blond hair and grey or blue eyes, flat noses and round faces. They are a hunting people, melancholy, timid, and indolent in disposition.

**Volta Languages.** Group of languages of the Semi-Bantu zone, spoken in the northern territories of the Gold Coast and French Niger territory, including Mole or Mossi, Grunshi, Dagomba, etc. They fall into a number of sub-groups, and differ from the major type of Semi-Bantu tongues in using a suffix instead of a prefix in the noun classes.

**Vonum.** Group of uncivilized tribes in the mountains of central Formosa, where they

often live at great elevations. They were formerly head-hunters ; women carry burdens on their backs with a band over the head. Mongoloid traits are not conspicuous, and it is possible that they are primitive Indonesians.

**Votyak.** Eastern Finnic tribe which left the Urals about fifteen hundred years ago for their present home between the rivers Kama and Viatka. They are chiefly heathen, and worship Inmar, god of heaven, to whom they still offer, it is said, human sacrifices. They are of short stature, with blue or grey eyes, a straight nose, and blond or red hair. They are not robust.

**Wa** or **Vu.** People of Burma, some of whom are head-hunters, speaking a Mon-Khmer language. They are short and broad, with bullet heads, square faces, and heavy jaws. The nose is on the whole prominent and very broad in the nostrils ; the eyes are round and well opened, and the complexion is dark in the case of the wild Wa. They surround their villages with a rampart 6 ft. or 8 ft. high, with a ditch outside and a tunnel entrance. In character they are brave, energetic, and industrious, especially in cultivating the soil ; beans are the staple food.

**Wabanaki.** North-eastern section of Algonquins, including Passamaquoddy, Penobscot, Abenaki, Micmac, and Delaware or Lenape.

**Wadigo.** One of the so-called Nyika tribes of the hinterland of Mombasa, related to the Wagiriama, etc., and speaking a Bantu language. They are a shortish people, some men not exceeding 5 ft. 2 in., and it is clear from the variation in head shape that there is a distinct pygmy element among them.

**Waganda** or **Baganda.** Inhabitants of Uganda. The form Waganda is of Swahili origin. They vary greatly in features and build, some being thoroughly negro in type, others with faces that have been compared to those of Romans ; some stand over 6 ft., others barely 5 ft. ; the upper classes have silkier hair, but it is black and woolly in all ; the complexion varies from copper colour to jet-black. They have been called the most advanced of Bantu-speaking tribes, are careful of their appearance and of their homes, courteous in manner, and hospitable to guests. Unlike other Bantu-speaking peoples of eastern equatorial Africa, they neither knock out teeth nor mutilate their person in any way ; they do not even pierce their ear-lobes. They are divided into a great number of clans, which appear to differ from each other in build or in features, so that it is possible to distinguish at sight members of certain clans, though they have been intermarrying for ages. The Uganda house differs in type from that of any other people of negro Africa, with its lofty roof and vast framework of palm midribs or sticks extending right down to the ground, with openings cut away to serve the purpose of doors in front and back.

**Wageia.** Bantu-speaking people of the south-east shore of Victoria Nyanza. They are remarkable for their finely developed figures, and appear to have a Nilotic element in their blood. The men go completely naked, but wear large straw hats with great tufts of feathers in them.

**Wahabi** or **Wahhabi.** Mahomedan community of Nejd, named after Abd el Wahhab. They have representatives in Mesopotamia, India, and Africa.

**Wahehe.** Mixed people of Uhehe, East Africa. They are composed of the remnants of tribes conquered in the nineteenth century by the Wahehe proper. Tall, with regular features of non-negroid noses and strikingly light complexion, they are brave and terrible warriors, and take their name from their war-cry, " Hehe, he, he ! " Burton saw a tribe whom he calls Wahehe, but they do not appear to be the same.

**Wahima.** Negroid people of Uganda. Usually tall and long headed, with small hands and feet, they have sometimes almost European features and differ from the average negro tribe in the length of the neck, but their hair is hardly distinguishable from that of the pure negro. They are the aristocracy of Unyoro, the cattle herdsmen of Uganda. The form Bahima is more correct than Wahima, Wa being the Swahili form of the plural prefix.

**Walloon.** (1) Number of dialects of north French, spoken in the southern part of Belgium ; (2) the name of the people who speak Walloon. There is a Walloon element in the population of Kent. The people of the Ardennes plateau are just under medium stature, dark complexioned, and on the whole short headed ; the same type, but with a more pronounced shortness of head, is found in some of the coastal provinces of Holland ; even in Friesland the same type is found. The earliest remains, of the Old Stone Age, show a long-headed people, who were replaced in the Neolithic period by a short-headed people which does not seem to have been identical with the Alpine stock of central Europe. Belgium thus formed a notable contrast to both France and the British Isles, and it seems likely that this stock explains the head shape of the people of the Ardennes.

**Wambutte.** Pygmy tribe of the Ituri Forest, Belgian Congo.

**Wandorobo** or **Andorobo.** Nomadic people of the Masai country, who have attached themselves to the latter as helots. They speak a dialect of Nandi, but their physical type shows them to be of very mixed descent. They tend towards short stature, and in facial type some seem to resemble Bushmen, whose kinsmen they may be. Their name is Masai, and means " poor." They call themselves Asa.

**Wankonde** or **Nkonde.** Bantu-speaking people at the north end of Lake Nyasa, whose name seems to mean " people of the plain." They include the Awakukwe, Awawiwa, and other tribes. They assert themselves to be nearly related to the Wamaraba near the coast. They are very dark and usually tall, but there seems to be a tendency to bowleggedness among them. They lead an easy life, and both men and women are said to be comparatively good-looking. They are cheerful, harmless, and intelligent, but superficial and unreliable. They cannot be called lazy, though they are indisposed to exert themselves for gain.

**Wanyamwezi.** Tribe of Uganda made famous by the travels of Livingstone. The name means " children of the moon."

**Wapisiana.** Savannah-dwelling tribe of Guiana, speaking an Arawak language. They are taller than most tribes, with refined features. They are great traders, and in their canoes they use a peculiar form of paddle with perfectly circular blades.

**Wapokomo.** Bantu-speaking tribe of the Tana valley in the north-east of British East Africa. They are cultivators of the soil and also hunters and fishermen ; they seem to be related to the Wasanye, for both tribes bury their dead in the forest instead of following the usual Bantu custom. They seem to be of mixed origin, and even in the same family children vary in colour from black to " red."

**Warramunga.** Central Australian tribe living in the Murchison Range. Both men and women are considerably taller than in the Arunta tribe to the south. A feature of their customs is the practice of pulling out the hair on the forehead and upper lip.

**Warrau** or **Warraw.** Coast people of Guiana, forming an independent linguistic group ; they are short and, though thick set, their muscular development is not great. They lived in the mud and were essentially a dirty people. They practise plurality both of wives and husbands. They were the great canoe builders and formerly lived in pile dwellings and even now, after their removal to higher ground, the old custom is kept up.

**Wasania** or **Wasanye.** Tribe of British East Africa. Though possibly not allied to the Pokomo, they have some customs in common with them. They live on the middle Tana and support themselves by hunting and fishing.

**Watuta.** Name of the Angoni (q.v.).

**Waunga.** Negro tribe of the swamps south-east of Lake Bangweolo, Central Africa.

**Wayao** or **Yao.** Finely built Bantu-speaking tribe of Rhodesia and British Central Africa. Their original home was in the Unango mountains. They are a tall people, with heads that seem round compared with the Anyanja.

**Waziba** or **Baziba.** Bantu-speaking people of the west shore of Victoria Nyanza. They are industrious, good humoured, and happy, of remarkably good physique, and simple in their requirements. They wear a curious costume of fibre threads and are also remarkable for their method of burying their chiefs, who are placed standing in a deep narrow pit, with the head peeping above ground. The head is watched by sentries for two months and then pushed down into the earth. Unlike most negro peoples, they care little for music and dancing. In olden days no man was allowed to wear a beard.

**Wazir** or **Waziri.** Mahomedan people on the frontier of Afghanistan. Living in wild and inaccessible country and giving continual trouble, they have plenty of cattle, but cultivate only strips of soil along their mountain streams. They are related to the Afridi, and belong to the Pathan group who talk Pushtu.

**Welsh.** Inhabitants of Wales descended from Welsh-speaking ancestors. In the moorlands we find dark, long-headed people, of average stature and ruddy complexion. In parts of south Wales is found a powerfully-built stock, with broad heads and faces, square jaws, and dark complexion ; another type, dark, bullet headed, and thick-set is found in the Montgomeryshire valleys. Finally, there is a fairer type found in Pembrokeshire, on the borders much taller than the other types, and a darker variety along the cleft from Bala to Towyn. In general, however, there is not so much racial difference between England and Wales as is commonly supposed. The Welsh language does not date back more than some two thousand five hundred years. *See* English.

**Wends.** Slav people of the Lausitz in Germany. They have been sometimes confused with the Veneti ; their name has not been explained, but it has been suggested that they inherited it from the Venedi, who were on the Vistula some time before the Christian era. They are also termed Polabs, from po, by ; Labe, Elbe.

**Wepsian.** Language spoken on Lake Onega, in the government of Olonets and elsewhere. They are called Chuds by the Russians, and further south Chuhars, but these are used of various Finnic peoples. Wepsian is a name taken from the Novgorod people of this language. They leave agriculture to the women and children ; some men occupy themselves with fishing, but they are by preference journeymen masons. Their life is exceedingly primitive ; the whisk is used in the place of the churn, which is unknown ; there are no spinning wheels, and the canoes are dug-outs propelled by a single oar. The word Chud applied by the Slavs to the Finns is said to mean giant as well, and we may perhaps see in them the tall people who in the Norse Eddas are called Jötuns.

**Worgaia.** Australian tribe of the Central Group, located to the east of the Warramunga.

**Wyandot.** Synonym for Huron.

**Yakut.** Turkic tribe of eastern Siberia. They are dependent on the reindeer, but have to supplement this means of subsistence by fishing, etc., as their pasture area is limited.

**Yami.** Inhabitants of a small island south-east of Formosa. Described as a mixed people with some Malayan elements, they do not stand more than 5 ft. 2 in., and are yellowish-brown in complexion. Some are of Malayan type, others show negrito traits, but the hair is not frizzled. Their boats are said to have a close resemblance to those of the Solomon Islands, and this suggests some strain akin to the people who imposed on the inhabitants of Melanesia the language of Indonesian origin spoken to-day. The head varies from very round to very long.

**Yaqui.** Important section of the Cahita tribe which dwelt on both banks of the Lower Yaqui, Mexico. They belonged to the Pima family and were allied to the Maya, though the two tribes were not on good terms. They seem to be an industrious people and are employed as farm labourers and sailors ; they are good pearl divers ; on the other hand, they are given to alcohol, gambling, and stealing. In 1903 they numbered about 20,000 ; their present numbers are unknown, as in 1906-7 the Mexican government planned

to deal drastically with the hostile Yaqui and deported thousands of them to Yucatan and Tehuantepec, where a changed environment is likely to have affected the deportees.

**Yezidi.** Short-headed people of western Kurdistan. Often with straight hair, much hair on the face, a very short high head, swarthy white skin and a narrow, generally aquiline nose, they are allied to the Kurds and are noted for their devil worship and their cult of the peacock.

**Yao, Wayao** or **Ajawa.** People of Nyasa who originally lived nearer the coast but were driven away by tribes coming from the north. They are of better physique than their Anyanja neighbours, but vary considerably in height, some being over 6 ft. They have a great reputation as strong carriers. The women wear a ring in the upper lip, a custom borrowed from the Anyanja, who have now given it up.

**Yolof, Jolof** or **Wolof.** Sudanic-speaking people of western Africa between the Senegal and the Gambia. They are tall and extremely black, but very good-looking.

**Yoruba.** Originally the name of a single tribe of an allied group, to all of which the name is now applied; Egba, Jebu, etc., are sub-divisions. They extend from the sea coast to the Middle Niger and differ from surrounding tribes in their tall stature and comparatively slender build. They number about 2,000,000 and are great traders. The Yoruba country is remarkable for its large towns, some of which are said to have nearly 250,000 inhabitants, and for the absence of dialects in the language. They have tribal heirlooms in the shape of bronzes that can be shown to be two thousand five hundred years old. Secret societies play a very important part in their life. They are also known as Nago or Aku.

**Yuracare.** South American Indian tribe to the south of the Moxos. Their name means "white"; they are of light colour with a yellowish tinge, of tall stature with an average of 5 ft. 6 in., oval faces, and small horizontal eyes.

**Zapotec.** Mexican tribe which, at the time of the Spanish conquest, occupied the present state of Oaxaca on the Pacific side. They are, as a rule, markedly short headed.

**Zulu** or **Amazulu.** Bantu-speaking people of south-east Africa. Arriving in their present location at a comparatively recent date, coming from the north, they developed some marked peculiarities of language. The Zulu were an exceedingly warlike people of splendid physique. At the end of the eighteenth century they were a small tribe, which was united by a famous chief named Tshaka with the Abatetwa, and soon turned into a people organized for war. Tshaka drove the Basuto into their mountain home.

**Zuni.** Pueblo tribe of the south-west area of North America.

**Zyrians.** Finnic people of moderate stature, with round heads, straight noses, and blond or chestnut hair. They are of strong and graceful build and have the reputation of being skilful and unscrupulous traders.

FINE ASIATIC WOMANHOOD

As the Caribs shown in page 5326 may be regarded as perhaps the finest type surviving of the old American strain, so the Bugis of the island of Celebes now represent the Malayan stock at its best

*Photo, S. P. Lewis*

# DISTRIBUTION OF RACES

## By Professor G. Elliot Smith, F.R.S.

*The ethnographic atlas to which this article serves as an introduction has been edited and revised by Professor G. Elliot Smith, F.R.S., with the assistance of Dr. Charles Hose, to enable the reader to see at a glance the disposition and boundaries of the nations and the distribution of the various branches of the human family. As many ethnographic problems still await solution and many races are mingled, the delimitation cannot be absolute; but this atlas and Mr. Northcote W. Thomas's Dictionary of the world's races together form the handiest and most comprehensive conspectus of the peoples of all nations ever compiled.*

IT is impossible to represent upon a map the exact geographical distribution of the members of the different human races with even an approximation to accuracy. For there has been racial admixture in every region of the world; and in most regions, especially of Europe, Asia, and America, the mingling of people of different racial origins has been so widespread that, in the case of any individual, only rarely is it possible to state that he belongs wholly to a definite race.

Hence, in the maps that are submitted here, racial boundaries are shown in Africa and some of the outlying areas in Asia and America; whereas in Europe and the greater part of Asia and America the distributions are based mainly on language, and in some cases on more or less arbitrary political subdivisions.

### Racial Distribution and Language

Ireland affords an example of the latter. So far as the racial ingredients of its population are concerned, Ireland should not be differentiated from Britain. Then, again, the vast majority of its people use the English language, so that, if chief importance is assigned to the linguistic factor in plotting out the distributions, only certain very limited areas in the west where Erse is spoken should be distinguished from the English-speaking area which forms the bulk of the island.

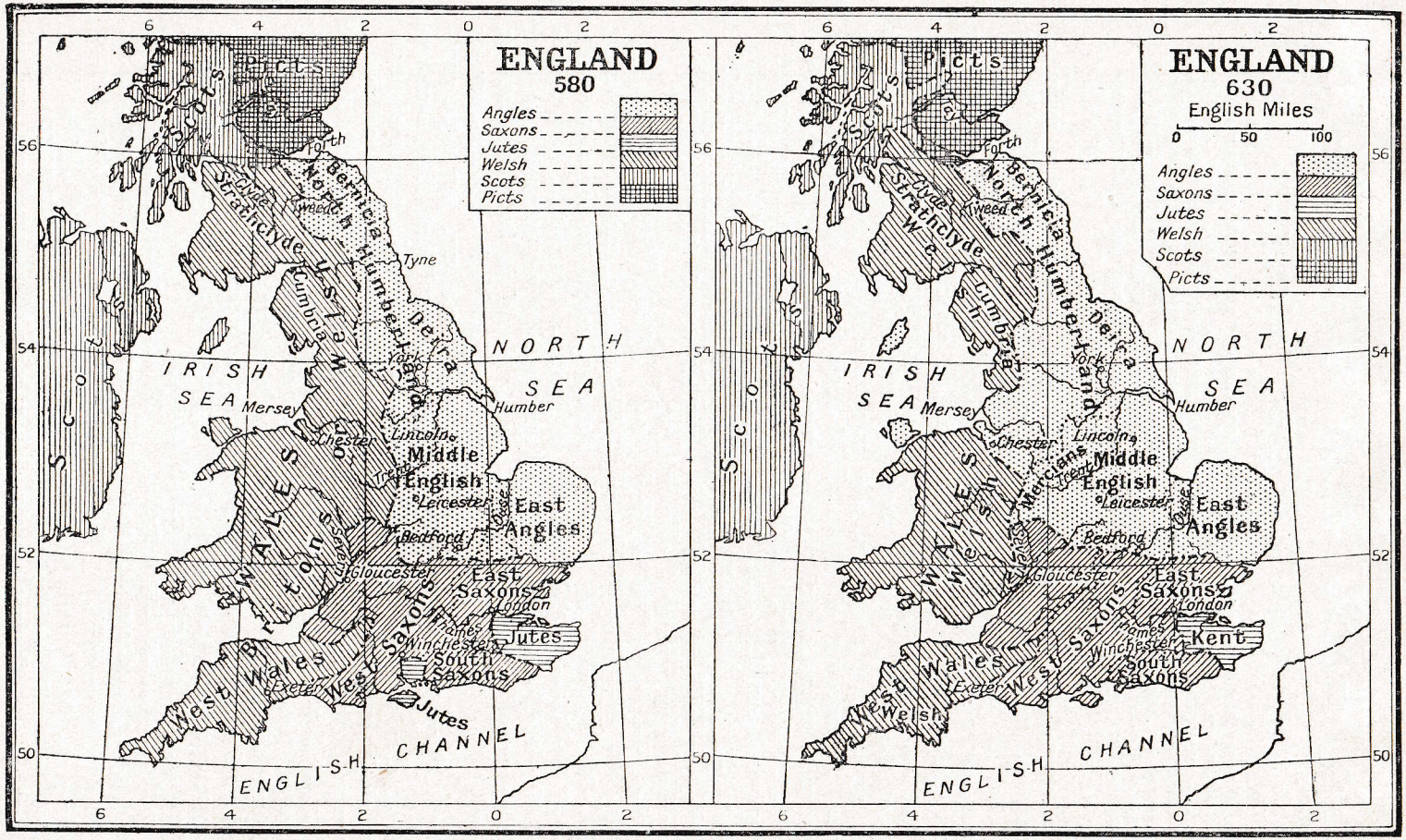
In the map, however, neither racial nor linguistic considerations are given chief consideration, but the political subdivision into Northern Ireland and the Free State is roughly indicated. There is a certain measure of justification for this procedure, as it emphasises the essential kinship of the people of Ulster with the southern Scottish population.

The population of Europe, to which the misleading name "Caucasian" is sometimes applied, is composed mainly of three races; and although it is improbable that any of these three originated in Europe, the distinctive names Nordic, Alpine, and Mediterranean, usually applied to them, refer to their geographical location in Europe.

### Ancient Nordic Colonies

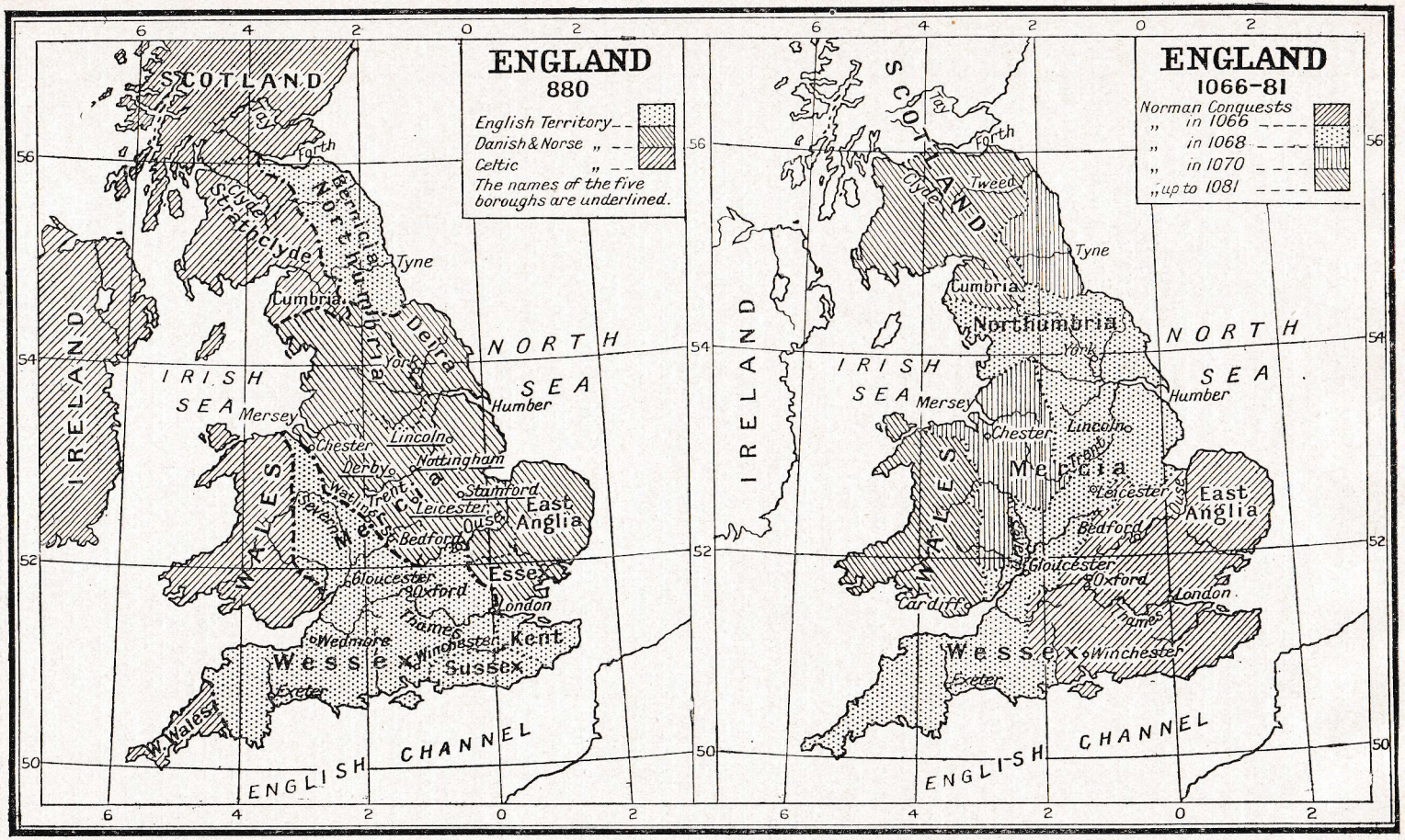
The range of each of these races, however, extends far beyond the limits of Europe. The Nordic race is characterised by fair hair and blue eyes, and is found in its purest form in Norway, but it is also the obtrusive ingredient in a large part of the population of the British Isles, Northern Europe, and certain regions of north-western Asia; but ancient colonies of this race are found in most parts of Europe and the northern and western parts of Asia, as well as in North Africa; and in modern times a large part of the European populations of North America, Australia, and New Zealand belongs to this race.

The Mediterranean race has occupied the coasts of the Mediterranean Sea, European, Asiatic, and African, since prehistoric times, but it also enters largely into the composition of the population of western Europe and the British Isles and is the main element in the Iberian and Italian peninsulas. But




BRITISH RACIAL ORIGINS SHOWN IN HISTORICAL MAPS: THE WESTWARD ADVANCE OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS

On the left, the map of England shows the invading races, Angles, Saxons, and Jutes, with a firm footing in the east of the country, the result of 130 years of conquest. The map on the right shows England at the period when Northumbria, in consequence of Edwin's victories, was the dominant kingdom




ANGLO-SAXON CESSION OF ENGLAND, TEMPORARILY TO THE DANES, THEN PERMANENTLY TO THE NORMANS

On the left is shown the division of England between the Danes and the Anglo-Saxons, as fixed by the treaty between Alfred the Great and Guthrum; the Danes securing the north-eastern portion of the land. The map on the right shows successive stages in the conquest of England by the Normans under William I.

it is also the chief ingredient in the population of northern and north-eastern Africa, of Arabia, southern Persia, and the so-called Dravidian people of India, while, with considerable admixture, it is also found in Indonesia and Polynesia.

### Alpine and Mongol Races

The Alpine race is found not only in the region of the Alps, Switzerland, Savoy, northern Italy, Tyrol, etc., but also in southern Germany, Brittany, the Balkan Peninsula, Russia, Asia Minor, Syria, Turkistan, etc.; and as an element in the mixed population of most parts of Europe, Polynesia, and America (both ancient and modern). The Turkic people, which used to be included in the Mongolian race, really belongs to the Alpine race, and such Mongolian traits as individual members of this people reveal are the result of intermingling with Mongols.

The Mongol race includes the Chinese, Tibetans, Gurkhas, the Burmese, Siamese, Annamese, Malays, the Mongols, Manchus, Koreans, Japanese, and such Siberian tribes as the Tunguses, Kamchadals, Koryaks, Chukchis, and Yukaghirs; but the Yakuts, Ostyaks, Samoyedes, Finns, Lapps, Kirghiz, Uzbegs, Turcomans, Turks, Bulgars, and Magyars, in spite of frequent admixture of Mongolian blood, really belong to the Turki branch of the Alpine race. The American Indians were derived from a primitive branch of the Mongolian race with a not inconsiderable admixture of Alpine (Turkic) blood.

### Colour Schemes of the Maps

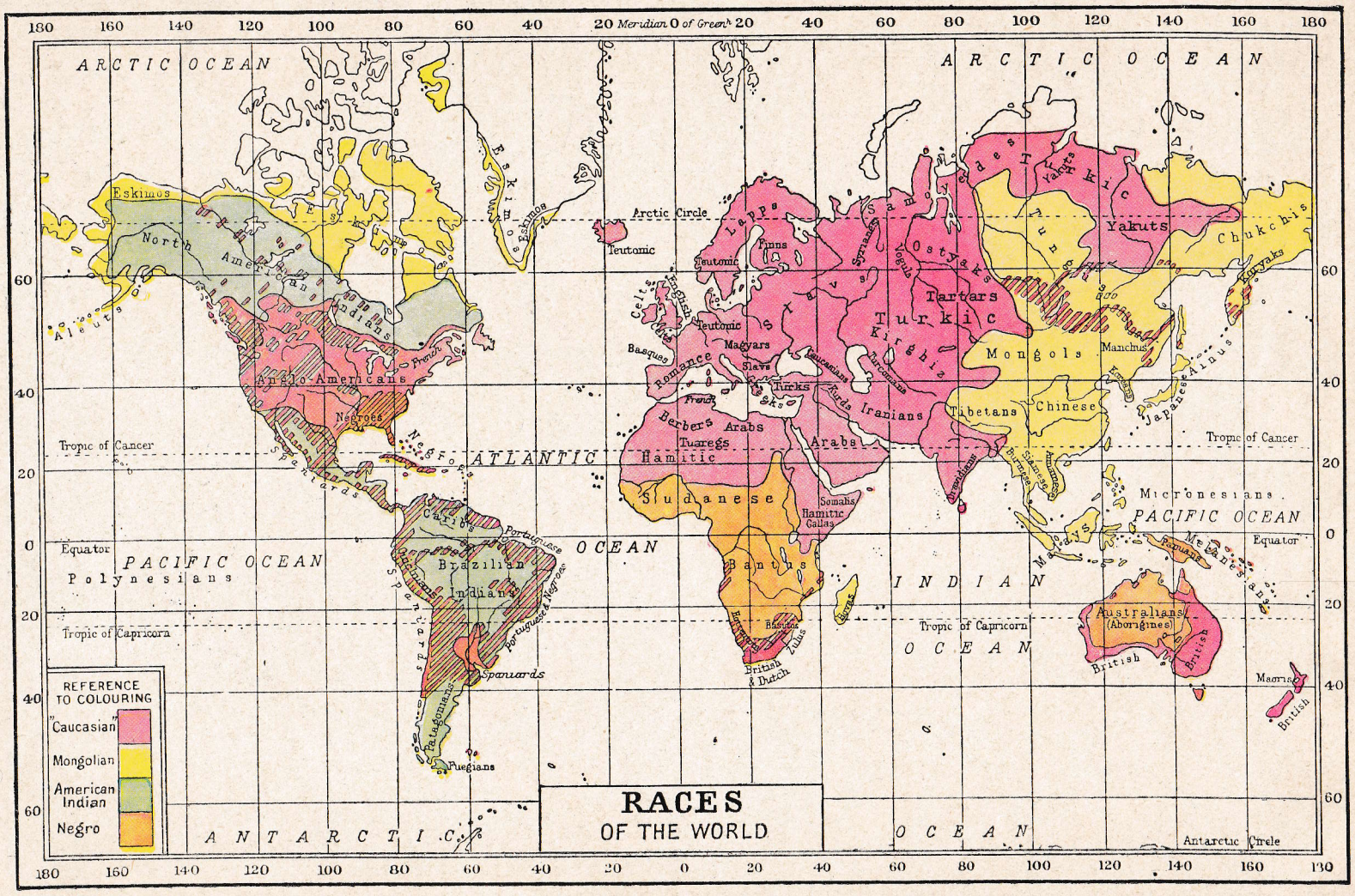
In the map of Asia the regions occupied by the Tamils in southern India and Ceylon, and the Telugus, Gonds, and Santals in India, are represented as a uniform dark sepia colour called in the key Dravidian. The chief ingredient of the people who speak the Dravidian language in India (and the same tongue is spoken by the Brahuis in Baluchistan) belongs to the so-called Mediterranean race intermingled with a minority of Proto-Australians and negroes. The Proto-Australian element predominates in some of the jungle tribes of southern India, in the Veddas of Ceylon, and in some of the peoples of the Malay Archipelago; but the aboriginal population of Australia includes the vast majority of this most primitive race of the human family.

The black population of southern India, however, probably contains a definite strain of negro blood, of both the pygmy and taller varieties. For the negroid population of Melanesia, New Guinea, the Philippines (Aetas), Malaya (Semangs), and the Andaman Islands perhaps made their way from Equatorial Africa, the probable home of the race, to these eastern centres of colonisation.

### Africa, Asia, and America

The distribution of the different tribes of the negro race is shown in the map of Africa. The areas occupied by the pygmies (Akkas, Bambutes, and Batwas) are shown in brown, and by the more specialised pygmy negroids (Bushmen and Hottentots) in a lighter shade of brown. The domain of the taller negroes is shown in green, the Sudanese negroes as a band (coloured light green) from West Africa to the Nile, and the Bantus farther south (from the Welle River north of the Equator to the Transvaal and Natal).

It is not known for certain when America was first colonised, but it is commonly assumed that when Europe was in the Neolithic phase of culture, possibly not more than three thousand years ago, people belonging to a Proto-Mongol strain mixed to some extent with Proto-Alpines, crossed the Bering Strait from the north-eastern extremity of Asia to reach America, and in course of time occupied the whole continent from Alaska to Cape Horn. The Eskimos represent another branch of the Mongol race, who spread throughout the greater part of the fringe of the Arctic, including America.

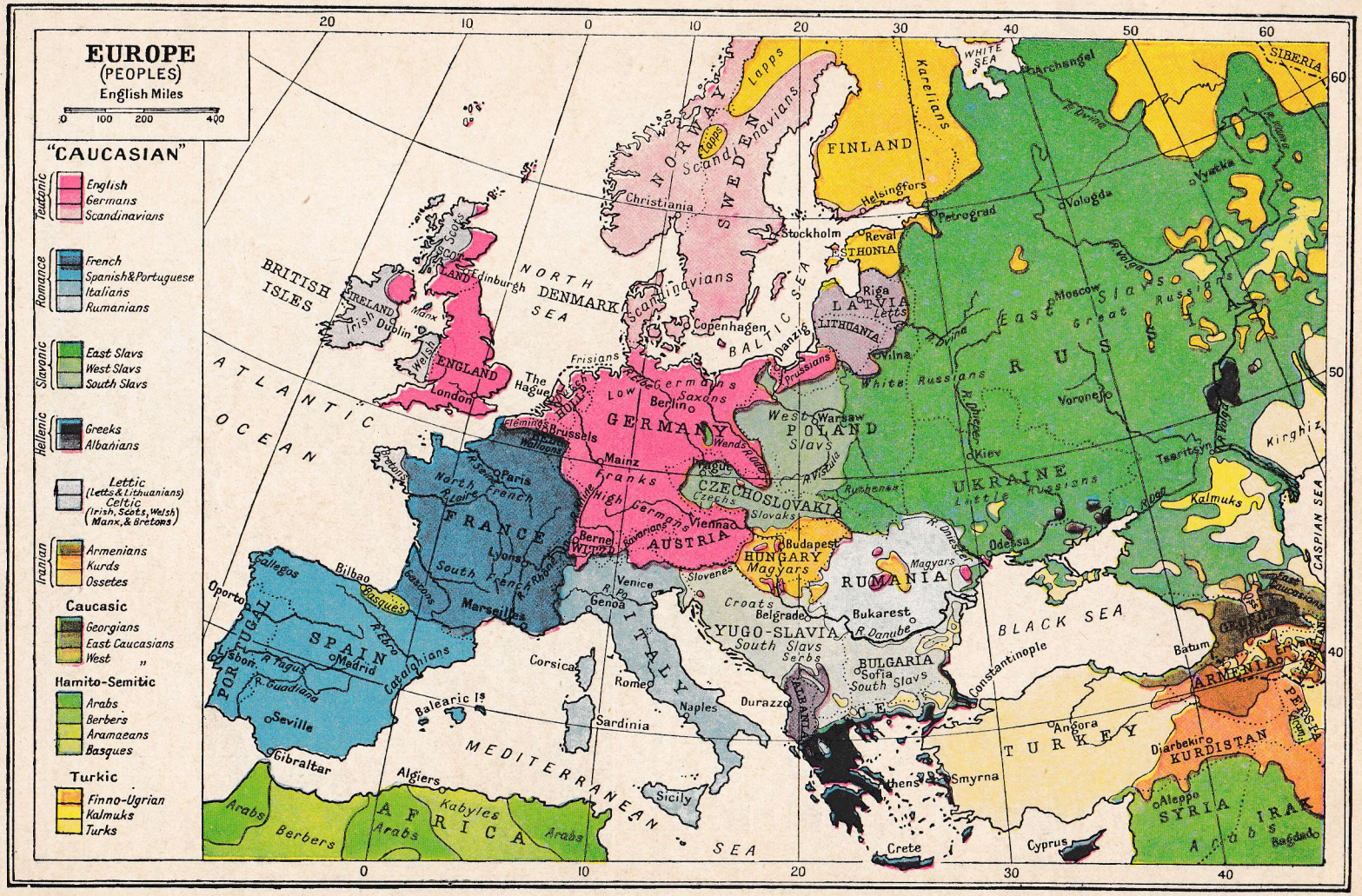

ARCTIC OCEAN
ARCTIC OCEAN
180 160 140 120 100 80 60 40 20 Meridian 0 of Greenwich 20 40 60 80 100 120 140 160 180
Eskimos
North American Indians
Aleuts
Eskimos
Arctic Circle
Teutonic
Lapps
Finns
Samoyeds
Ostyaks
Yakuts
Chukchis
Yakuts
Tungus
Koryaks
Celts
English
Teutonic
Voguls
Tartars
Turkic
Kirghiz
Mongols
Manchus
Basques
Romance
Magyars
Slavs
Caucasians
Turkmans
Turks
Kurds
Iranians
Tibetans
Chinese
Japanese
Ainus
Anglo-Americans
Negroes
French
Tropic of Cancer
Berbers
Arabs
Tuaregs
Hamitic
Arabs
Tropic of Cancer
Spaniards
Negroes
ATLANTIC OCEAN
Sudanese
Somalis
Hamitic
Galla
Burmese
Siamese
Annamese
Malays
Micronesians
PACIFIC OCEAN
Equator
Equator
PACIFIC OCEAN
Polynesians
Caribs
Portuguese
Brazilian Indians
Spaniards
Portuguese & Negroes
Bantus
INDIAN OCEAN
Papuans
Melanesians
Tropic of Capricorn
Tropic of Capricorn
Australians (Aborigines)
Hottentots
Bushmen
Zulus
British & Dutch
British
British
Spaniards
Patagonians
Fuegians
Maoris
British
ANTARCTIC OCEAN
Antarctic Circle
REFERENCE TO COLOURING
"Caucasian"
Mongolian
American Indian
Negro
RACES OF THE WORLD
180 160 140 120 100 80 60 40 20 0 20 40 60 80 100 120 140 160 180
60
40
20
0
20
40
60

5377

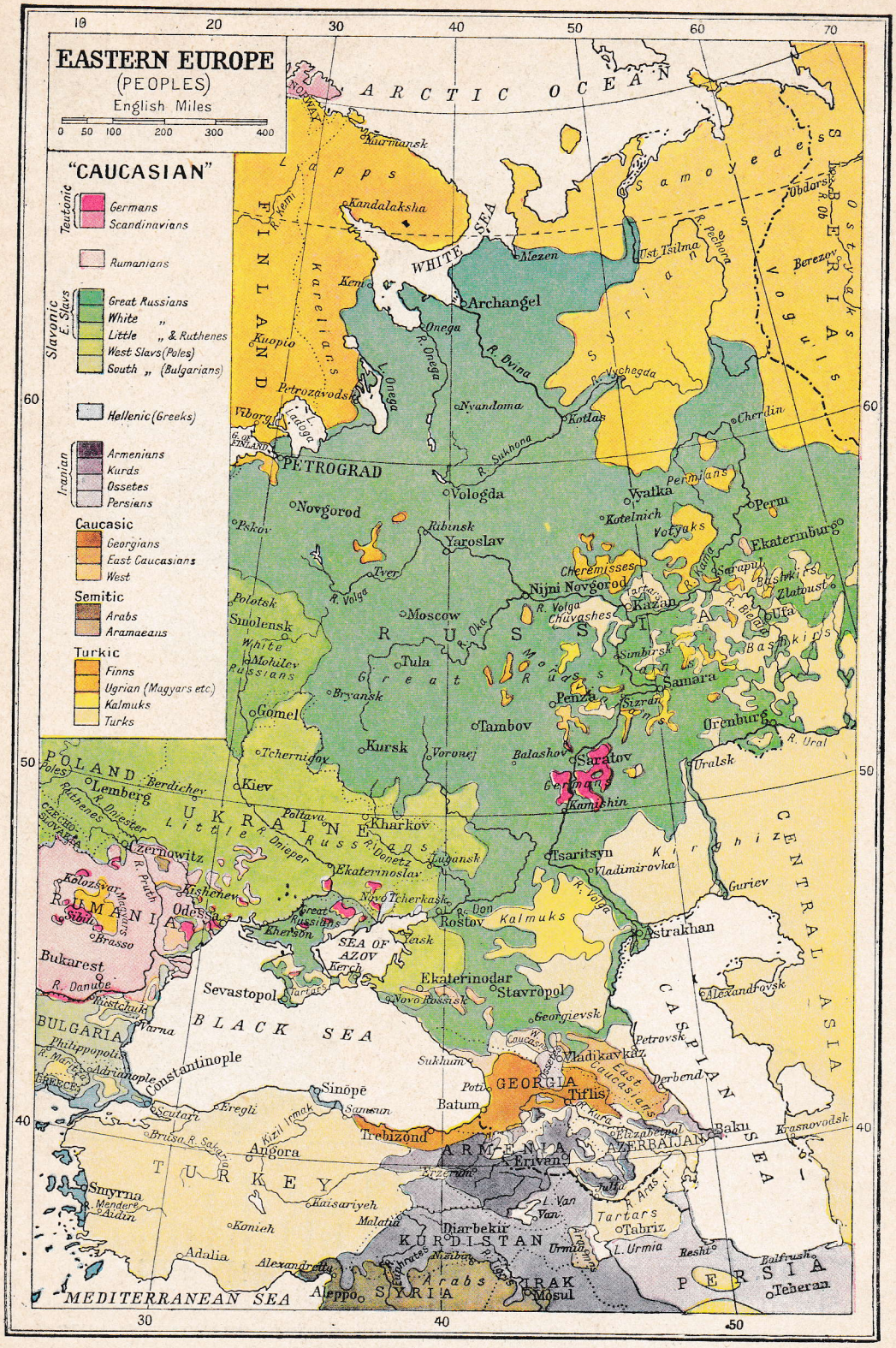
2 E 7

EUROPE
(NATIONS)
English Miles
0 100 200 300 400
Main Railways
ATLANTIC OCEAN
NORTH SEA
BALTIC SEA
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
BLACK SEA
CASPIAN SEA
BAY of BISCAY
ENGLISH CHANNEL
BRITISH ISLES
NORWAY
SWEDEN
FINLAND
RUSSIA
ESTHONIA
LATVIA
LITHUANIA
DENMARK
GERMANY
POLAND
BELGIUM
HOLLAND
FRANCE
SWITZERLAND
AUSTRIA
HUNGARY
CZECHOSLOVAKIA
RUMANIA
UKRAINE
SERVIA
BULGARIA
GREECE
TURKEY
PORTUGAL
SPAIN
ITALY
SICILY
CRETE
CYPRUS
GEORGIA
ARMENIA
AZERBAIJAN
PERSIA
SYRIA
IRAK
KURDISTAN
ARABIA
AFRICA
Caucasus Mts.
Ural Mountains
Balkans
Pyrenees
Apennines
Alps
Carpathians
Petrograd
Moscow
Stockholm
Christiania
Copenhagen
Berlin
Warsaw
Vienna
Budapest
Prague
Constantinople
Angora
Athens
Rome
Madrid
Lisbon
Barcelona
Paris
London
Dublin
Edinburgh
Glasgow
Liverpool
Manchester
Belfast
Brussels
The Hague
Amsterdam
Rotterdam
Hamburg
Munich
Cologne
Frankfort
Leipzig
Dresden
Stuttgart
Nuremberg
Lyons
Marseilles
Toulouse
Bordeaux
Nantes
Brest
Cherbourg
Le Havre
Calais
Dover
Southampton
Plymouth
Queenstown
Belfast
Galway
Limerick
Cork
Aberdeen
Edinburgh
Glasgow
Newcastle
Carlisle
Liverpool
Manchester
Holyhead
Milford Haven
Fishguard
Pembroke
Swansea
Cardiff
Bristol
Portland
Falmouth
Land's End
Ushant I.
Scilly Is.
Channel Is.
Jersey
Guernsey
Alderney
Sark
Orkney Is.
Shetland Is.
Faroe Is. (Den.)
Iceland
Hebrides
C. Wrath
Lerwick
Kirkwall
Stromness
Thurso
Wick
Inverness
Aberdeen
Dundee
Perth
Firth of Forth
Firth of Tay
Edinburgh
Glasgow
Stranraer
Ayr
Greenock
Oban
Fort William
Inverness
Kyle of Lochalsh
Stornoway
Lewis I.
Harris I.
North Uist I.
South Uist I.
Barra I.
Skye I.
Mull I.
Islay I.
Jura I.
Arran I.
Bute I.
Rothesay
Campbeltown
Ardrossan
Ayr
Stranraer
Portpatrick
Whitehaven
Workington
Maryport
Carlisle
Newcastle
Sunderland
Middlesbrough
Hartlepool
Scarborough
Hull
Grimsby
Lincoln
Boston
Norwich
Yarmouth
Lowestoft
Harwich
Ipswich
Colchester
Margate
Ramsgate
Deal
Dover
Folkestone
Hastings
Eastbourne
Brighton
Portsmouth
Southampton
Weymouth
Exeter
Plymouth
Falmouth
Penzance
Land's End
Scilly Is.
Channel Is.
Jersey
Guernsey
Alderney
Sark
Ushant I.
Brittany
Normandy
Loire R.
Seine R.
Rhone R.
Garonne R.
Dordogne R.
Tagus R.
Douro R.
Guadiana R.
Guadalquivir R.
Ebro R.
Pyrenees
Andorra
Cantabrian Mts.
Sierra Nevada
Gibraltar (Br.)
Str. of Gibraltar
Tangier
Ceuta
Casablanca
Algiers
Oran
Tunis
Malta
Sicily
Palermo
Messina
Syracuse
Naples
Sardinia
Corsica
Ajaccio
Bastia
Leghorn
Florence
Genoa
Milan
Turin
Venice
Trieste
Fiume
Pola
Ragusa
Cattaro
Durazzo
Albania
Brindisi
Taranto
Otranto
Cagliari Sea
Gulf of Lions
Gulf of Genoa
Gulf of Venice
Adriatic Sea
Ionian Sea
Aegean Sea
Sea of Marmora
Dardanelles
Gallipoli
Adrianople
Constantinople
Varna
Rustchuk
Bucharest
Kolozsvar
Temesvar
Arad
Debreczin
Kaschau
Lemberg
Przemysl
Brest Litovsk
Pinsk
Minsk
Vilna
Konigsberg
Danzig
Stettin
Posen
Breslau
Lodz
Cracow
Teschen
Pilsen
Prague
Budweis
Linz
Salzburg
Innsbruck
Munich
Augsburg
Ulm
Stuttgart
Nuremberg
Regensburg
Passau
Vienna
Graz
Agram
Essek
Semlin
Belgrade
Nish
Sofia
Philippopolis
Adrianople
Gallipoli
Rodosto
Constantinople
Smyrna
Mytilene
Lemnos
Salonica
Larissa
Athens
Patras
Corfu
Scutari
Durazzo
Valona
Prevesa
Arta
Janina
Monastir
Uskub
Kustendje
Rustchuk
Varna
Burgas
Sinope
Trebizond
Batum
Baku
Tiflis
Erivan
Erzerum
Van
Tabriz
Urmia
Mosul
Bagdad
Bussorah
Mecca
Medina
Aden
Suez
Port Said
Alexandria
Cairo
Damascus
Beirut
Haifa
Jaffa
Jerusalem
Aleppo
Euphrates R.
Tigris R.
Rhodes
Castellorizo (Italy)
Adalia
Cyprus
Crete
Canea
Candia
Sea of Azov
Kertch
Yenikale
Taganrog
Rostov
Ekaterinodar
Vladikavkaz
Petrovsk
Derbent
Astrakhan
Saratov
Samara
Penza
Tula
Orel
Kursk
Voronej
Kharkov
Ekaterinoslav
Odessa
Sevastopol
Novo Rossisk
Crimea
Tsaritsyn
Kazan
Nizhni Novgorod
Yaroslav
Tver
Moscow
Smolensk
Vitebsk
Riga
Libau
Reval
Pskov
Lake Peipus
Lake Ladoga
Lake Onega
Petrograd
Helsingfors
Abo
Aaland Is.
Gulf of Bothnia
Gulf of Finland
Gulf of Riga
Stockholm
Upsala
Gothenburg
Karlstad
Orebro
Gefle
Sundsvall
Ostersund
Umea
Skellefteo
Lulea
Pitea
Haparanda
Tornea
Kemi
Kajana
Uleaborg
Wasa
Abo
Aland Is.
Gothland
Oland
Bornholm
Copenhagen
Elsinore
Helsingborg
Malmo
Christianstad
Carlscrona
Kalmar
Jonkoping
Orebro
Karlstad
Gothenburg
Skagerak
Kattegat
Aalborg
Aarhus
Esbjerg
Flensburg
Kiel
Heligoland
Frisian Is.
Hamburg
Bremen
Hanover
Brunswick
Magdeburg
Stettin
Berlin
Dresden
Leipzig
Chemnitz
Breslau
Posen
Thorn
Bromberg
Danzig
Konigsberg
Memel
Libau
Windau
Mitau
Dunaburg
Vilna
Grodno
Brest Litovsk
Pinsk
Minsk
Mohilev
Vitebsk
Smolensk
Orel
Kursk
Voronej
Kharkov
Poltava
Ekaterinoslav
Kherson
Nikolaiev
Odessa
Kiev
Zhitomir
Berdichev
Tarnopol
Lemberg
Przemysl
Cracow
Lodz
Warsaw
Ivangorod
Lublin
Brest Litovsk
Pinsk
Minsk
Mohilev
Vitebsk
Smolensk
Orel
Kursk
Voronej
Kharkov
Poltava
Ekaterinoslav
Kherson
Nikolaiev
Odessa
Kiev
Zhitomir
Berdichev
Tarnopol
Lemberg
Przemysl
Cracow
Lodz
Warsaw
Ivangorod
Lublin
Brest Litovsk
Pinsk
Minsk
Mohilev
Vitebsk
Smolensk
Orel
Kursk
Voronej
Kharkov
Poltava
Ekaterinoslav
Kherson
Nikolaiev
Odessa
Kiev
Zhitomir
Berdichev
Tarnopol
Lemberg
Przemysl
Cracow
Lodz
Warsaw
Ivangorod
Lublin

5378


EUROPE
(PEOPLES)
English Miles
0 100 200 400
"CAUCASIAN"
Teutonic
English
Germans
Scandinavians
Romance
French
Spanish & Portuguese
Italians
Rumanians
Slavonic
East Slavs
West Slavs
South Slavs
Hellenic
Greeks
Albanians
Lettic (Letts & Lithuanians)
Celtic (Irish, Scots, Welsh, Manx, & Bretons)
Iranian
Armenians
Kurds
Ossetes
Caucasic
Georgians
East Caucasians
West "
Hamito-Semitic
Arabs
Berbers
Aramaeans
Basques
Turkic
Finno-Ugrian
Kalmuks
Turks
ATLANTIC OCEAN
NORTH SEA
BALTIC SEA
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
BLACK SEA
CASPIAN SEA
BRITISH ISLES
NORWAY
SWEDEN
FINLAND
DENMARK
ENGLAND
IRELAND
SCOTLAND
GERMANY
FRANCE
SPAIN
PORTUGAL
ITALY
AUSTRIA
HUNGARY
CZECHOSLOVAKIA
POLAND
RUSSIA
UKRAINE
RUMANIA
YUGO-SLAVIA
BULGARIA
ALBANIA
TURKEY
ARMENIA
SYRIA
IRAK
KURDISTAN
PERSIA
AFRICA
Christiania
Stockholm
Helsingfors
Petrograd
Reval
ESTHONIA
Riga
LATVIA
LITHUANIA
Copenhagen
Edinburgh
Dublin
London
The Hague
Brussels
Berlin
Warsaw
Prague
Paris
Vienna
Budapest
Venice
Genoa
Belgrade
Bukarest
Sofia
Constantinople
Moscow
Kiev
Odessa
Voronej
Archangel
WHITE SEA
SIBERIA
Vologda
Vyatka
Kirghiz
Tsaritsyn
Kalmuks
Batum
Angora
Smyrna
Athens
Crete
Cyprus
Aleppo
Bagdad
Diarbekir
Lisbon
Oporto
Madrid
Seville
Gibraltar
Bilbao
Marseilles
Lyons
Corsica
Sardinia
Sicily
Naples
Romeo
Durazzo
Balearic Is
Algiers
Arabs
Berbers
Kabyles
Basques
Galegos
Catalonians
Lapps
Karelians
Scandinavians
Frisians
Low Germans
Saxons
Franks
High Germans
Flemings
Walloons
Wends
Prussians
White Russians
Great Russians
Little Russians
Ruthenes
Czechs
Slovaks
Slovenes
Croats
Serbs
Magyars
Jews
Gipsies
Turks
Kurds
Persians
Greeks
Albanians
Italians
Spanish & Portuguese
French
Rumanians
Germans
Scandinavians
Basques
Arabs
Berbers
Kabyles
Finno-Ugrian
Kalmuks
Turks
Armenians
Kurds
Ossetes
Georgians
East Caucasians
Aramaeans
Basques
Lettic
Celtic
East Slavs
West Slavs
South Slavs
Greeks
Albanians
French
Spanish & Portuguese
Italians
Rumanians
English
Germans
Scandinavians
Irish
Welsh
Manx
Scots
Bretons
Rhine
Danube
Po
Rhone
Volga
Dvina
Dniester
Vistula
Oder
Elbe
Tagus
Guadiana
Ebro
Pyrenees
Carpathians
Balkans
Caucasus
Urals
Dardanelles
Bosporus
Suez Canal
Persian Gulf
Red Sea
Mediterranean Sea
Caspian Sea
Black Sea
Baltic Sea
North Sea
Atlantic Ocean
20 10 0 10 20 30 40 50 60
60 50 40
0 10 20 30 40

5379

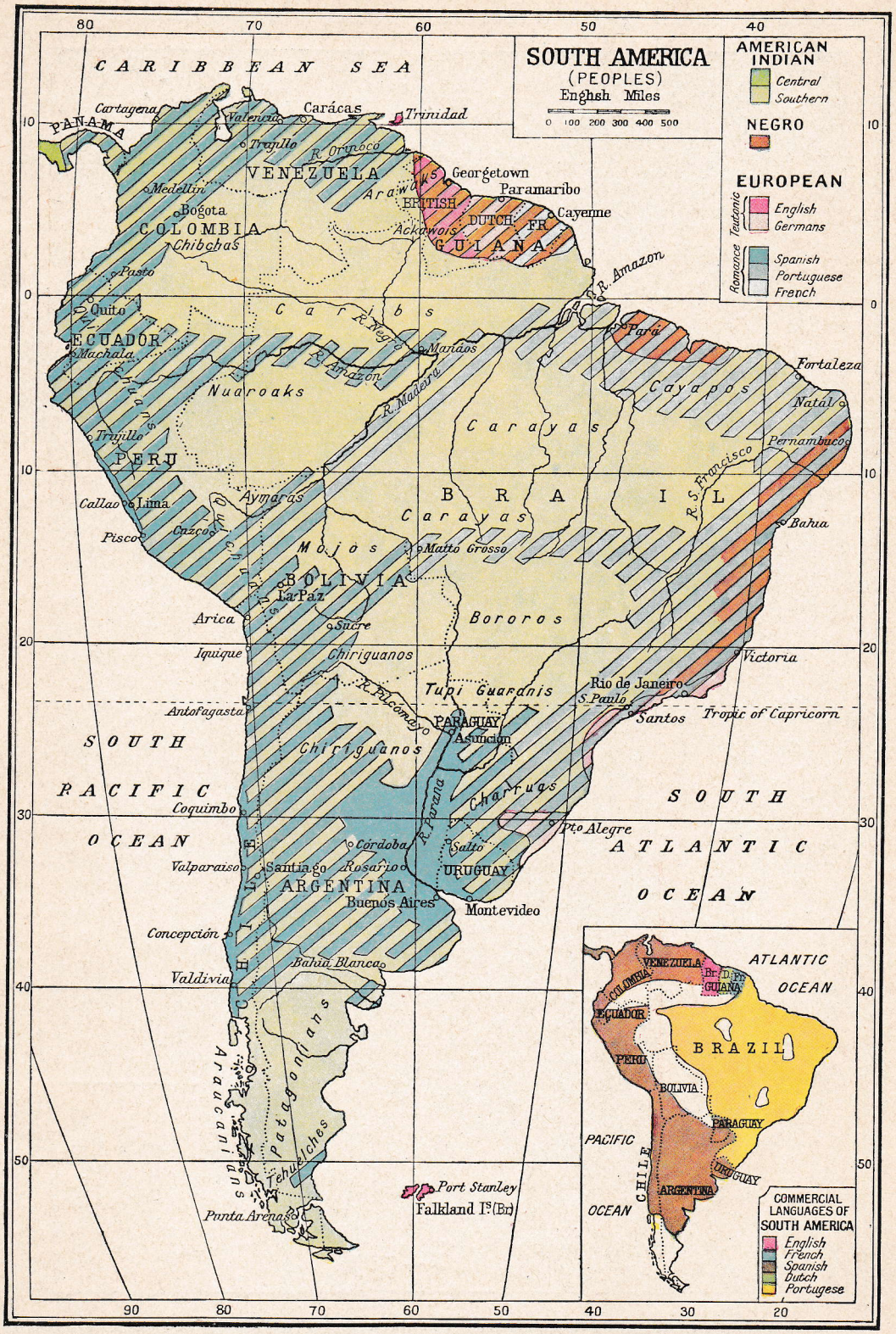

EASTERN EUROPE
(PEOPLES)
English Miles
0 50 100 200 300 400
"CAUCASIAN"
Teutonic
Germans
Scandinavians
Rumanians
Slavonic E. Slavs
Great Russians
White „
Little „ & Ruthenes
West Slavs (Poles)
South „ (Bulgarians)
Hellenic (Greeks)
Iranian
Armenians
Kurds
Ossetes
Persians
Caucasic
Georgians
East Caucasians
West
Semitic
Arabs
Aramaeans
Turkic
Finns
Ugrian (Magyars etc.)
Kalmuks
Turks
ARCTIC OCEAN
WHITE SEA
FINLAND
Lapps
Karelians
Samoyedes
Syrians
Vogouls
Ostyaks
BERESOV
Murmansk
Kandalaksha
Mezen
Archangel
Onega
Dvina
Petrozavodsk
Viborg
Ladoga
G. of FINLAND
PETROGRAD
Vologda
Ust Tsilma
Pechora
Ubdorsk
Berezov
Cherdin
Kotlas
Nyandoma
Permians
Vyatka
Kotelnich
Votyaks
Perm
Ekaterinburg
Novgorod
Pskov
Rybinsk
Yaroslav
Tver
Cheremisses
Nijni Novgorod
Kama
Sarapul
Bashkirs
Zlatoust
Ufa
Kazan
Tartars
Chuvashes
Polotsk
Smolensk
Moscow
RUSSIA
Oka
Volga
Simbirsk
Samara
Penza
Sizran
Orenburg
Ural
Uralsk
Tula
Great Russians
White Russians
Mohilev
Bryansk
Gomel
Tambov
Kursk
Voronej
Balashov
Saratov
Germans
Kamishin
Tchernigov
Kiev
POLAND
Poles
Lemberg
Berdichev
Ruthenes
Dniester
Czechs
Slovaks
Austria
Hungary
Galicia
Poltava
Kharkov
UKRAINE
Little Russians
Donetz
Lugansk
Ekaterinoslav
Isaritsyn
Vladimirovka
Kirghizes
CENTRAL ASIA
Guriev
Zernowitz
Kolozsvar
Kishenev
Pruth
Roumania
Sibiu
Brasso
Odessa
Novo Tcherkask
Don
Rostov
Kalmuks
Astrakhan
Great Russians
Kherson
SEA OF AZOV
Yeisk
Kerch
Tartars
Bukarest
R. Danube
Ekaterinodar
Stavropol
Alexandrovsk
Sevastopol
Novo Russisk
Georgievsk
Silistria
BULGARIA
Varna
BLACK SEA
Philippopolis
Maritza R.
Adrianople
Constantinople
GREECE
Sukhum
Caucasus
Vladikavkaz
Petrovsk
Derbend
CASPIAN SEA
Sinopē
Poti
GEORGIA
Tiflis
East Caucasians
Batum
Kura R.
Scutari
Eregli
Samsun
Trebizond
Baku
Krasnovodsk
Kizil Irmak R.
Angora
ARMENIA
Erivan
AZERBAIJAN
Erzerum
Julfa
Smyrna
Menderes R.
Aidin
Kaisariyeh
TURKEY
L. Van
Van
Tartars
Konieh
Malatia
Diarbekir
Tabriz
KURDISTAN
Urmia
L. Urmia
Reshi
Adalia
Alexandretta
Euphrates R.
Mesopotamia
Arabs
IRAK
Mosul
PERSIA
Balfrush
Teheran
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
Aleppo
SYRIA
10
20
30
40
50
60
70
60
50
40
30

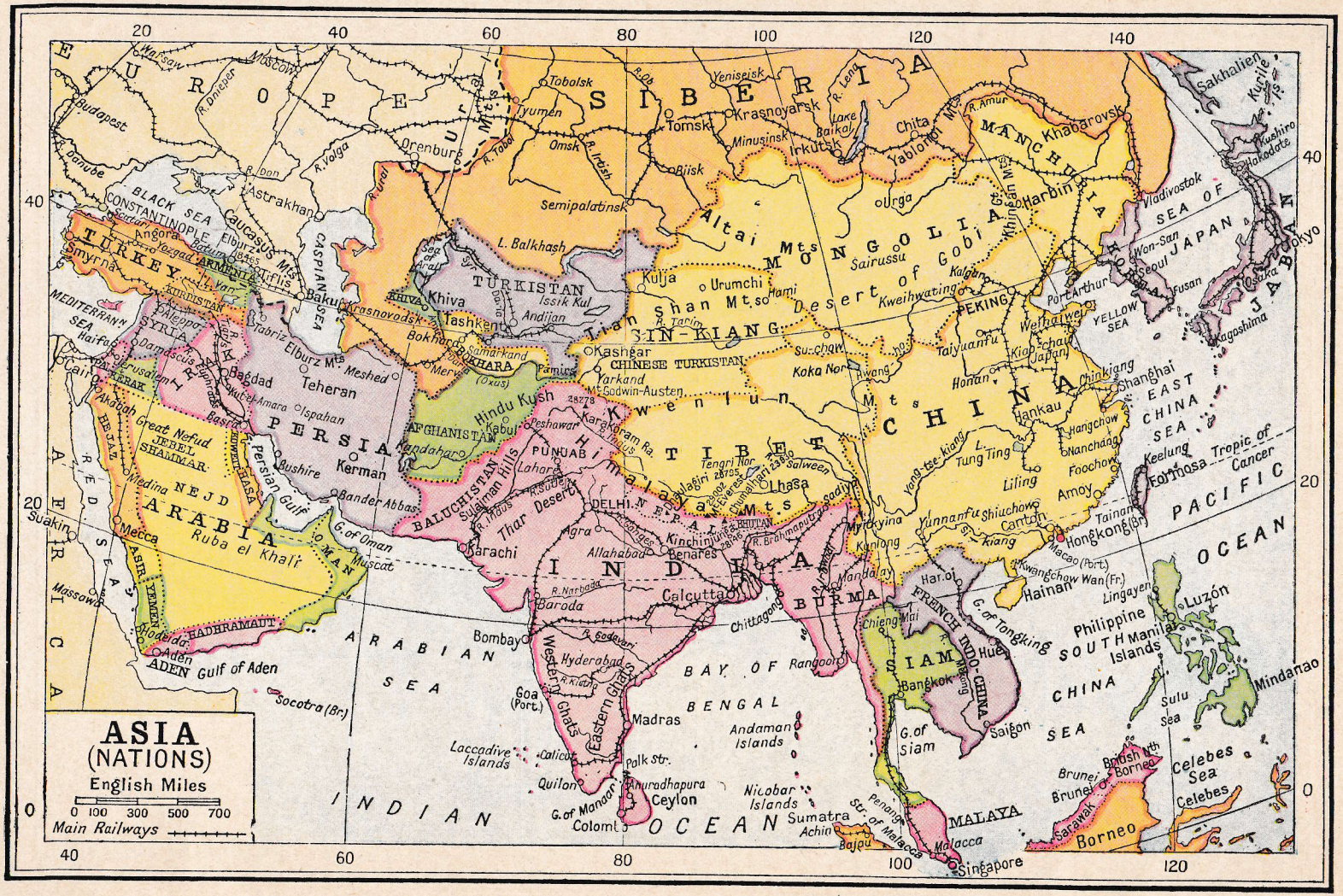
"CAUCASIAN"
Germans
Italians
Rumanians
White Russians
Little " & Ruthenes
Poles
Czecho-Slovaks
Wends
Bulgarians
Yugo-Slavs
Greeks
Albanians
Turks
Magyars
Romance
E. Slavs
Slavonic
S. Slavs
W. Slavs
Hellenic
Turkic
BALKAN STATES
(PEOPLES)
English Miles
0 40 80 120 160
BERLIN
WARSAW
POLAND
RUSSIA
White Russians
PRAGUE
CZECHO SLOVAKIA
Slovaks
Bohemia
AUSTRIA
Germans
VIENNA
BUDAPEST
HUNGARY
Magyars
Galicia
Lemberg
Little Russians
UKRAINE
RUMANIA
Rumanians
BUKAREST
YUGO-SLAVIA
Bosnia
Serbs
Serbia
BELGRADE
Croatia
Slavonia
Slovenes
Laibach
Trieste
Fiume
Dalmatia
Montenegro
SOFIA
BULGARIA
Bulgarians
Thrace
CONSTANTINOPLE
SEA OF MARMORA
Turks
Greeks
Albanians
Italians
Monastir
Salonica
Durazzo
Scutari
Uskub
Nish
Philippopolis
Adrianople
Varna
Constanta
Odessa
Lemberg
Cracow
Warsaw
Berlin
Vienna
Budapest
Bucharest
Belgrade
Sofia
Constantinople
Smyrna
Athens
Patras
Corfu
Naples
Bari
Taranto
Gulf of Taranto
Crete
Candia
Canea
Cyclades
Sporades
Mytilene
Gallipoli
Dardanelles
Bosporus
Black Sea
Aegean Sea
Adriatic Sea
Ionian Sea
Mediterranean Sea
Tyrrhenian Sea
Ionian Islands
Morea
Epirus
Albania
Thessaly
Macedonia
Bulgaria
Rumania
Hungary
Galicia
Poland
Russia
Ukraine
Bohemia
Moravia
Slovakia
Austria
Germany
Switzerland
Italy
Serbia
Montenegro
Bosnia
Herzegovina
Croatia
Slavonia
Dalmatia
Slovenia
Istria
Transylvania
Moldavia
Wallachia
Bessarabia
Crimea
Caucasus
Asia Minor
Turkey
Greece
Albania
Italy
Sicily
Sardinia
Corsica
Malta
Cyprus
Rhodes
Crete
Black Sea
Caspian Sea
Aral Sea
Red Sea
Persian Gulf
Arabian Sea
Indian Ocean
Africa
Asia
Europe
Atlantic Ocean
North Sea
Baltic Sea
English Channel
Irish Sea
Scotland
England
Ireland
France
Spain
Portugal
Belgium
Netherlands
Denmark
Norway
Sweden
Finland
Iceland
Greenland
North America
South America
Australia
New Zealand
Japan
China
India
Persia
Arabia
Egypt
Abyssinia
Tripoli
Algeria
Tunis
Morocco
Sahara
Nile
Suez Canal
Panama Canal
Gibraltar
Strait of Gibraltar
Dardanelles
Bosporus
Sea of Marmora
Aegean Islands
Ionian Islands
Cyclades
Sporades
Mediterranean Sea
Atlantic Ocean
Pacific Ocean
Indian Ocean
Arctic Ocean
Antarctic Ocean
North Pole
South Pole
Equator
Tropic of Cancer
Tropic of Capricorn
Arctic Circle
Antarctic Circle
Prime Meridian
International Date Line
Time Zones
Latitude
Longitude
Map
Globe
Atlas
Geography
Cartography
Topography
Hydrography
Oceanography
Meteorology
Climatology
Geology
Mineralogy
Paleontology
Archaeology
Anthropology
Ethnology
Linguistics
Philology
Literature
Art
Music
Architecture
Sculpture
Painting
Drawing
Engraving
Photography
Cinematography
Television
Radio
Telephone
Telegraph
Wireless
Electricity
Magnetism
Gravity
Light
Sound
Heat
Energy
Matter
Atom
Molecule
Element
Compound
Mixture
Solution
Suspension
Colloid
Emulsion
Foam
Gel
Sol
Aerosol
Plasma
Crystal
Amorphous
Metal
Nonmetal
Metalloid
Alloy
Amalgam
Ore
Mineral
Rock
Soil
Water
Air
Fire
Earth
Wind
Rain
Snow
Hail
Sleet
Fog
Mist
Dew
Frost
Ice
Steam
Vapor
Gas
Liquid
Solid
Plasma
Crystal
Amorphous
Metal
Nonmetal
Metalloid
Alloy
Amalgam
Ore
Mineral
Rock
Soil
Water
Air
Fire
Earth
Wind
Rain
Snow
Hail
Sleet
Fog
Mist
Dew
Frost
Ice
Steam
Vapor
Gas
Liquid
Solid

AFRICA
(NATIONS)
English Miles
0 200 400 600 800 1000 1200 1400
Railways
NORTH SEA
BRITISH ISLES
LONDON
EUROPE
NORTH ATLANTIC OCEAN
Berlin
Warsaw
Paris
Vienna
Madrid
Lisbon
Azores
Gibraltar
Algiers
Tunis
Tripoli
ALGERIA
MOROCCO
Morocco
Casablanca
Fez
Madeira Is
Funchal
Canary Is
Las Palmas
Villa Cisneros
RIO DE ORO
Tropic of Cancer
Sahara or Great Desert
LIBYA
EGYPT
CAIRO
Suez
Alexandria
Libyan Desert
Nubian Desert
Ahaggar Massif
Tibesti
FRENCH WEST AFRICA
Timbuktu
SENEGAL
UPPER SENEGAL-NIGER
GAMBIA
PORTUGUESE GUINEA
SIERRA LEONE
LIBERIA
IVORY COAST
GOLD COAST
TOGOLAND
DAHOMEY
NIGERIA
CAMEROONS
FRENCH EQUATORIAL AFRICA
SPAN. GUINEA
Equator
BELGIAN CONGO
Kinshasa
Leopoldville
ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN
Khartum
Omdurman
ABYSSINIA
Addis Ababa
ITALIAN SOMALILD
BRIT. SOMALILD
FRENCH SOMALILD
Aden
Gulf of Aden
Socotra
Red Sea
Jeddah
Mecca
Medina
Massawa
Asmara
Port Sudan
UGANDA PROT.
KENYA COL.
Nairobi
Mombasa
Zanzibar
Dar-es-Salaam
TANGANYIKA TERR.
INDIAN OCEAN
Comoro Is
Madagascar
Antananarivo
Tamatave
Majunga
Diego Suarez
Mozambique Channel
PORT. W. AFRICA
Benguela
Mossamedes
Lobito B.
Loanda
Cabinda
Ascension
St. Helena
SOUTH ATLANTIC OCEAN
Tropic of Capricorn
SOUTH WEST AFRICA
BECHUANALAND PROT.
Walvis Bay
Windhoek
NORTH RHODESIA
SOUTH RHODESIA
Salisbury
Bulawayo
Victoria
Beira
PORT. E. AFRICA
Lourenço Marques
NATAL
Durban
Pietermaritzburg
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE
CAPE TOWN
Port Elizabeth
East London
Kimberley
Johannesburg
Pretoria
Zambezi R.
Victoria Falls
Lake Tanganyika
Lake Nyasa
Lake Rudolf
Lake Albert
Lake Victoria
Lake Chad
Red Sea
Persian G.
Caspian Sea
Black Sea
Aral Sea
Mediterranean Sea
Suez Canal
Nile R.
Niger R.
Orange R.
Zambezi R.
Congo R.

AFRICA
(PEOPLES)
English Miles
0 100 500 1000
"CAUCASIAN"
Hamito Semitic
Hamitic
Semitic
Indo-European
Teutonic
Romance
Hellenic
Slavonic
Iranian
Caucasic
Turkic
NEGRO
(African)
Sudanese
Bantu
Hottentot & Bushmen
Negrito
MONGOLIAN
Malay
AFRICA
Scale 0 300 Miles
(COMMERCIAL LANGUAGES)
English
French
Spanish
Portugese
Dutch
Arabic
NORTH ATLANTIC OCEAN
SOUTH ATLANTIC OCEAN
INDIAN OCEAN
EUROPE
ASIA
Paris
Vienna
Madrid
Constantinople
Algiers
Tunis
Tripoli
Cairo
Bagdad
Azores
Madeira Is
Canary Is
Ascension I.
Equator
Tropic of Cancer
Tropic of Capricorn
ALGERIA
LIBYA
EGYPT
TUNISIA
MOROCCO
FRENCH WEST AFRICA
Timbuktu
St Louis
Freetown
SIERRA LEONE
Monrovia
LIBERIA
GAMBIA
PORT. GUINEA
GOLD COAST
Accra
Lagos
NIGERIA
CAMEROONS
FRENCH EQUATORIAL AFRICA
SPAN. GUINEA
BELGIAN CONGO
Leopoldville
R. Congo
Loanda
Benguela
PORT. W. AFRICA
ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN
Khartum
Fashoda
Massawa
ERITREA
Aden
Socotra
Berbera
ABYSSINIA
Addis-Abbaba
BR. SOMALILAND
ITAL. SOMALILAND
Magadoxo
KENYA COLONY
TANGANYIKA TERR.
Mombasa
ZANZIBAR
Dar-es-Salaam
Lake Victoria
Tanganyika
L. Nyasa
L. Bangweulu
N. RHODESIA
S. RHODESIA
Livingstone
Salisbury
Beira
Mozambique
PORT. EAST AFRICA
MADAGASCAR
Hovas
Sakalavas
Barotses
Zambezi R.
Angonis
Mashonas
Matabeles
Bechuanas
Bushmen
Hereros
Windhoek
S.W. AFRICA
Johannesburg
Bakalaharis
Basutos
Lourenço Marques
UNION OF S. AFRICA
SWAZILAND
BASUTOLAND
Durban
Cape Town
Port Elizabeth
British & Dutch
Orange R.
Limpopo
Zulus
Hottentots
Berbers
Arabs
Tuaregs
Tibus
Fulas
Mandingoes
Yorubas
Edos
Ibos
Hausas
Kanuris
L. Chad
Songhais
Niger
R. Senegal
Gold Coast
Akkas
Mangbettus
Bambuttes
Batekes
Baluba
Batwas
Bakongos
Fans
Bakotas
Nsakaras
Niams Niams
Baris
Shulis
Kreis
Nuers
Dinkas
Shilluks
Fors
Nubas
Nubians
Egyptians
Abyssinians
Danakils
Somalis
Bedas
Hadendoas
Beni-Amer
Bahr el Ghazal
Blue Nile
White Nile
Red Sea
Persian Gulf
Caspian Sea
Black Sea
Mediterranean Sea
Kabyles
Arabs
Berbers
Rio de Oro
Shillluks
Tropic of Cancer
Tropic of Capricorn
Equator

NORTH & CENTRAL AMERICA
(PEOPLES)
English Miles
0 100 200 300 400 500 1000
Indian Reservations thus
ARCTIC OCEAN
PACIFIC OCEAN
ATLANTIC OCEAN
HUDSON BAY
GULF OF MEXICO
CARIBBEAN SEA
WEST INDIES
Tropic of Cancer
Eskimos
Arctic Circle
Athapascans
Hares
Tlingit
Haida
Kwakiutl
Nootka
Salish
Chipewyans
Crees
Algonquins
Ojibwas
Assiniboins
Sioux
Blackfeet
Pawnees
Shoshoni
Hupas
Utes
Navahos
Hopis
Zuñis
Apaches
Comanches
Pueblo Indians
Opatas
Papagos
Seminoles
Cherokees
Muskogees
Choctaws
Chickasaws
Natchez
Iroquois
Hurons
Mohawks
Aztecs
Tarascos
Mixtecs
Zapotecs
Mayas
Chontals
Lacandons
Pipils
Quichés
Sumos
Mosquitos
Chibchas
Caribs
Arawaks
Yaruros
Tupis
Guaranis
Araucanians
Charruas
Patagonians
Fuegians
Yahgans
Onas
Tehuelches
Calchaquis
Diaguites
Peruvians
Quichuas
Aymaras
Atacamas
Bolivians
Paraguayans
Chaco Indians
Matacos
Tobas
Abipones
Mocobis
Guaycurus
Payaguas
Charrúas
Minuanes
Guaranis
Araucanians


SOUTH AMERICA
(PEOPLES)
Englsh Miles
0 100 200 300 400 500
AMERICAN INDIAN
Central
Southern
NEGRO
EUROPEAN
Teutonic
English
Germans
Romance
Spanish
Portuguese
French
CARIBBEAN SEA
PANAMA
Cartagena
Valencia
Carácas
Trinidad
Trujillo
R. Orinoco
VENEZUELA
Medellin
Bogota
COLOMBIA
Chibchas
Pasto
Georgetown
Paramaribo
Cayenne
BRITISH
DUTCH
FR
GUIANA
Arawaks
Ackawois
Caribs
R. Amazon
Quito
ECUADOR
Machala
Tumbez
Nuaroaks
R. Negro
R. Amazon
R. Madeira
Maraos
Para
Fortaleza
Natal
Pernambuco
Cayapos
Carayas
Trujillo
PERU
Callao
Lima
Pisco
Cazco
Aymaras
Quichuas
Mojos
Carayas
Matto Grosso
BOLIVIA
La Paz
Sucre
Arica
Bororos
BRAZIL
R. S. Francisco
Bahia
Iquique
Chiriguanos
Victoria
Rio de Janeiro
S. Paulo
Santos
Tropic of Capricorn
Tupi Guaranis
R. Pilcomayo
PARAGUAY
Asuncion
Antofagasta
SOUTH PACIFIC OCEAN
Chiriguanos
Coquimbo
Chaco
R. Parana
Charruas
Pio Alegre
SOUTH ATLANTIC OCEAN
Cordoba
Salto
Valparaiso
Santiago
Rosario
URUGUAY
ARGENTINA
Buenos Aires
Montevideo
Concepción
CHILE
Bahia Blanca
Valdivia
Araucanians
Patagonians
Tehuelches
Port Stanley
Falkland Is (Br)
Punta Arenas
ATLANTIC OCEAN
VENEZUELA
COLOMBIA
Br. D. Fr. GUIANA
ECUADOR
PERU
BRAZIL
BOLIVIA
PARAGUAY
URUGUAY
ARGENTINA
PACIFIC OCEAN
CHILE
COMMERCIAL LANGUAGES OF SOUTH AMERICA
English
French
Spanish
Dutch
Portugese


ASIA
(NATIONS)
English Miles
0 100 300 500 700
Main Railways
EUROPEAN RUSSIA
SIBERIA
MANCHURIA
MONGOLIA
Desert of Gobi
Altai Mts
Tian Shan Mts
SIN-KIANG
TURKISTAN
CHINESE TURKISTAN
Kwenlun Mts
TIBET
CHINA
EAST CHINA SEA
YELLOW SEA
SEA OF JAPAN
JAPAN
PACIFIC OCEAN
Tropic of Cancer
Formosa
Hainan
FRENCH INDO-CHINA
SIAM
BURMA
INDIA
Himalaya Mts
PUNJAB
DELHI
AFGHANISTAN
BALUCHISTAN
Thar Desert
PERSIA
TURKEY
ARABIA
Ruba el Khali
NEJD
HEJAZ
HADHRAMAUT
YEMEN
ASIR
ARABIAN SEA
BAY OF BENGAL
INDIAN OCEAN
Gulf of Aden
Persian Gulf
Red Sea
BLACK SEA
CASPIAN SEA
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
Philippine Islands
SOUTH CHINA SEA
Sulu Sea
Celebes Sea
Borneo
MALAYA
Sumatra
Ceylon
Laccadive Islands
Andaman Islands
Nicobar Islands
Moscow
Tobolsk
Yenisei
Krasnoyarsk
Irkutsk
Lake Baikal
Chita
Khabarovsk
Vladivostok
Harbin
Urga
Semipalatinsk
Omsk
Tomsk
Minusinsk
Biisk
Orenburg
Astrakhan
Baku
Tashkent
Khiva
Bokhara
Samarkand
Kashgar
Yarkand
Urumchi
Kulja
Hami
Kalgan
PEKING
Kweihwating
Port Arthur
Dairen
Weihaiwei
Taiyuanfu
Hankau
Shanghai
Nanchang
Foochow
Amoy
Canton
Hongkong (Br.)
Macao (Port.)
Kwangchow Wan (Fr.)
Yunnanfu
Shiuchow
Liling
Tung Ting L.
Yang-tse-kiang
Si-kiang
Lhasa
Tengri Nor
Mt. Everest 29002
Kinchinjunga 28146
Nanga Parbat 26629
Godwin-Austen 28278
Dhaulagiri 26795
Salween
Irrawaddy
Brahmaputra
Ganges
Indus
Sutlej
Jumna
Karakoram Ra.
Hindu Kush
Elburz Mts
Zagros Mts
Caucasus Mts
Ural Mts
Yablonoi Mts
Khingan Mts
Kuria Is.
Sakhalien
Yezo
Hokkaido
Yokohama
Kagoshima
Osaka
Kobe
Nagasaki
Seoul
Fusan
Won-San
Taihoku
Formosa
Luzón
Manila
Mindanao
Lingayen
Hue
Saigon
Bangkok
Rangoon
Mandalay
Myitkyina
Kunlong
Chieng Mai
Penang
Singapore
Malacca
Achin
Bajau
Brunei
British N. Borneo
Sarawak
Celebes
Timor
Java
Sea of Marmara
Smyrna
Angora
Trebizond
Batum
Tiflis
Erivan
Kurdistan
Aleppo
Damascus
Haifa
Jerusalem
Cairo
Suez
Akaba
Great Nefud
JEBEL SHAMMAR
Medina
Mecca
Suakin
Massowah
Hodeida
Aden
Socotra (Br.)
Muscat
G. of Oman
Bender Abbas
Kerman
Kushire
Basra
Bagdad
Teheran
Ispahan
Meshed
Tabriz
Resht
Enzeli
Krasnovodsk
Merv
Pamirs
Andijan
Issik Kul
L. Balkhash
Aral Sea
Caspian Sea
Volga R.
Don R.
Dnieper R.
Danube
Budapest
Warsaw
Quetta
Multan
Lahore
Peshawar
Karachi
Hyderabad
Baroda
Bombay
Goa (Port.)
Western Ghats
Eastern Ghats
Madras
Calicut
Quilon
Palk Str.
Colombo
Anuradhapura
G. of Manaar
Allahabad
Benares
Agra
Kanpur
Calcutta
Chittagong
Kinchinjunga
Bhutan
Myitkyina
Kunlong
Mandalay
Irrawaddy R.
Sittang R.
Menam R.
Mekong R.
Red R.
Yangtse-kiang
Si-kiang
Hwang-ho
Hwai R.
Yellow R.
Amur R.
Lena R.
Yenisei R.
Ob R.
Irtish R.
Tobol R.
Ural R.
Volga R.
Don R.
Dnieper R.
Danube
Euphrates
Tigris
Karun R.
Shatt-el-Arab
Persian Gulf
Gulf of Oman
Gulf of Aden
Red Sea
Suez Canal
Mediterranean Sea
Black Sea
Caspian Sea
Aral Sea
Lake Baikal
Lake Balkhash
Issik Kul
Tengri Nor
Koka Nor
Dead Sea
Sea of Galilee
Sea of Marmara
Gulf of Siam
Gulf of Tongking
Sea of Japan
Yellow Sea
East China Sea
South China Sea
Sulu Sea
Celebes Sea
Java Sea
Timor Sea
Arabian Sea
Bay of Bengal
Indian Ocean
Pacific Ocean
20
40
60
80
100
120
140
0
20
40

ASIA
(PEOPLES)
English Miles
0 100 500 1000
MONGOLIAN
Southern Mthn
Mongols
Koreans & Japanese
Tibetans
Chinese
Oceanic
Indo-Chinese
Malays, Filipinos etc.
Eskimos
"CAUCASIAN"
Indo-European
Hindu
Iranian
Slavonic
Lettic
Hellenic
Romance
Teutonic
Celtic
Turkic
Turks
Finns & Ugrians
Siberians
Caucasic (Georgians etc.)
Dravidian
Hamito-Semitic
Semitic
Hamitic
NEGRO
Malay
African
ARCTIC OCEAN
Arctic Circle
ATLANTIC OCEAN
Scots
English
Scandinavians
Lapps
Finns
Novaia Zemlia
Innuit
Yukaghirs
Chukchis
Koryaks
BERING SEA
Kamchadals
R. Lena
Yakuts
R. Yenisei
Samoyedes
Ostyaks
Yen Ostyaks
Ob
Yoguls
Germans
Lettic
Slavonic
Great Russians
Magyars
Roumanians
Slavonic
EUROPE
SIBERIA
Tungus
SEA OF OKHOTSK
Gilyaks
Sakhalin
Ainu
Tomsk
Tartars
L. Baikal
R. Amur
Buriats
Soiyotes
Kalmuks
Mongols
Manchus
Steppes
Kirghiz
CENTRAL ASIA
Sea of Aral
Turkistan
Kalmuks
R. Ural
R. Irtish
BLACK SEA
CASPIAN SEA
Cauc.
TURKEY
Turks
ARMENIA
KURDISTAN
SYRIA
Kurds
Turcomans
Kiva
Uzbegs
Bokhara
Persians
PERSIA
Afghans
AFGHANISTAN
Baluches
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
Cairo
IRAK
Basra
SHERARAT
HEJAZ
REP
JEBEL SHAMMAR
NEJD
ARABIA
Arabs
ASIR
YEMEN
OMAN
HADHRAMAUT
ADEN
RED SEA
AFRICA
Hamitic
Equator
Sin-kiang
Pekingo
CHINESE REPUBLIC
Mongols
Hwang-ho
Shanghai
EAST CHINA SEA
Chinese
Tibetans
Lhasa
R. Brahmaputra
Gurkhas
R. Ganges
Yang-tse-kiang
Formosans
Formosa
Hongkong
Rajputs
Delhi
R. Indus
INDIA
Santals
Calcutta
Gonds
Marathas
Telugus
Tamils
Bombay
Goa
ARABIAN SEA
BAY OF BENGAL
Andamanese
Burmese
FR. INDO-CHINA
Siamese
R. Mekong
SIAM
Annamese
Hainan
SOUTH CHINA SEA
Aetas
PHILIPPINE Is
Filipinos
Colombo
CEYLON
Sinhalese
INDIAN OCEAN
Semangs
MALAYA
Malays
Sumatra
Singapore
BRIT. BORNEO
DUTCH EAST INDIES
PACIFIC OCEAN
JAPAN
Japanese
Koreans
Japan
Korea
SEA OF
20 0 20 140 160 180
60
40
20
0
40 60 80 100 120

5387

INDIA
(PEOPLES)
English Miles
0 100 200 300 400 500
"CAUCASIAN"
Hindu
Indo-Aryan
Scytho-Dravidian
Aryo-Dravidian
Mongolo-Dravidian
Iranian
Dravidian
Turks
Semitic
MONGOLIAN
Mongols
Tibetans
Chinese
Indo-Chinese
Malay
NEGRO
Malay
TURKISTAN
SIN-KIANG
Mongols
TIBET
Drokpa
Bodpa
Tanguts
Chinese
INDIA
PERSIA
AFGHANISTAN
BALUCHISTAN
NEPAL
BHUTAN
Persians
Baluches
Brahuis
Pathans
Jats
Rajputs
Ahirs
Bhils
Gonds
Santals
Marathas
Telugus
Tamils
Sinhalese
CEYLON
Burmese
Shans
Karens
Khmers
Annamese
FRENCH INDO-CHINA
SIAM
ARABIAN SEA
BAY OF BENGAL
INDIAN OCEAN
SOUTH CHINA SEA
MALAYA
DUTCH EAST INDIES
BRIT BORNEO
Tropic of Cancer
Yarkand
Meshed
Herat
Kabul
Srinagar
Lahore
Delhi
Lhasa
Chengtu
Lanchowfu
Hanchungfu
Hankau
Wuchang
Changsha
Foochow
Kweiyang
Yunnanfu
Canton
Hongkong
Kwangchow Wan
Hanoi
Haiphong
Hainan
Mandalay
Rangoon
Bangkok
Saigon
Hué
Tourane
Vinh
Binh-Dinh
Nhatrang
Bombay
Calcutta
Madras
Hyderabad
Bangalore
Karachi
Andaman Is
Port Blair
Nicobar Is
Singapore
Kuching
Brunei
Malacca
George Town
Kota Bharu
Colombo
Trincomalee
Trivandrum
Madura
Calicut
Mysore
Poona
Surat
Ahmadabad
Baroda
Indore
Jubbulpore
Nagpur
Aurangabad
Secunderabad
Cuttack
Patna
Benares
Allahabad
Cawnpore
Lucknow
Agra
Jaipur
Ajmer
Jodhpur
Gwalior
Meerut
Amritsar
Multan
Peshawar
Rawal Pindi
Quetta
Shikarpur
Hyderabad
Karachi
Gwadar
Jask
Bander Abbas
Shiraz
Ispahan
Yezd
Kerman
Meshed
Herat
Kandahar
Ghilzais
Aimaks
Hazaras
Turcomans
Uzbegs
Tajiks
Chitral
Gaichas
Champas
Gartok
Shigatze
Kirantis
Lepchas
Darjeeling
Khasis
Mishmis
Abors
Sadiya
Likiang
Chiamdo
Batang
Chuanglang
Yang-tse Kiang
Kweiyang
Kweilin
Amoy
Swatow
Mengtse
Nanning
Chins
Palaungs
Was
Chittagong
Dacca
Akyab
Arakanese
Prome
Taungoo
Karens
Talaings
Shwe
Luang Prabang
Chiengmai
Mekong
Khmers
Bassac
Korat
Tavoys
Bassein
Andamanese
Selungs
Pnom Penh
Chams
Cantho
Khmers
Bandon
Semangs
Achin
Belawan
Bataks
Malacca
Sea Dyaks
Kenyahs
Kayans
Klemantans
Kiang
Hwang Ho
Yang-tse
Mekong
Irrawaddy
Salween
Ganges
Indus
R. Sutlej
R. Chenab
R. Narbada
R. Godavari
R. Kistna
R. Brahmaputra
Duns
Durranis
Mirjawa
Kolis
Jats
Arabs
Persians
Baluches
Brahuis
Pathans
Rajputs
Ahirs
Bhils
Gonds
Santals
Marathas
Telugus
Tamils
Sinhalese
Burmese
Shans
Karens
Khmers
Annamese
Chinese
Tanguts
Drokpa
Bodpa
Nagas
Kachins
Myitkyina
Manipur
Lepchas
Bhutias
Tajiks
Uzbegs
Turcomans
Hazaras
Aimaks
Ghilzais
Durranis
Mirjawa
Brahuis
Baluches
Persians
Pathans
Rajputs
Jats
Ahirs
Bhils
Gonds
Santals
Marathas
Telugus
Tamils
Sinhalese
Burmese
Shans
Karens
Khmers
Annamese
Chinese
Tanguts
Drokpa
Bodpa
Nagas
Kachins

# GENERAL INDEX

## Specially Compiled by Monica Gillies

*The appended general index to the seven volumes of* PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS *has been so planned as to afford instant reference to the pages in which every country, tribe, or race is to be found. Every subject is arranged under its specific heading, in alphabetical order. The reader specially interested in ethnography is advised to consult also the "Dictionary of Races," by Mr. Northcote Thomas, in pages 5327–5372.*

### A


**Aaland Islands,** 2087
**Aandalsnaes,** 3870
**Abahdeh,** tribe, 1709-10
**Abacus,** use, Russia, 4280, 4326
**Abbas, Shah,** 4030, 4033
**Abbasid Caliphs,** 2920, 2921, 3887, 3954, 4877, 5018
**Abd-el-Kader,** ameer of Mascara, iii, 2347
**Abd-el-Moumen,** sultan, 3593
**Abdul Hamid II.,** 5007, 5020–21
**Abdullah ibn Ibad,** 3882, 3887
**Abdullah Sahabi,** 1738
**Ab-dur-Rahman Khan,** ameer, 44
**Aberdeen,** 4458, 4522–23
**Aberdeen-Angus cattle,** 4520
**Aberdeenshire,** gathering, 4501
**Aberystwyth Castle,** 5298, 5302
**Abigah,** of Lokoja, 568
**Abo,** 2073
**Abomey,** 1559, 1562, 1567
**Aboosiyah,** camel-breeder, 171
**Abors,** character and customs, 2716, 2719
—elder teaching shooting, 2708
—equipment, 2712
—raft on river, 2711
—types, 2709, 2713, 2716–17, 2719
**Abou Yakoub,** sultan, 3593
**Aboyne,** gathering, 4501
**Abruzzi,** peasant girl, facing 3040
—duke of the, 3120
**Absecon Beach,** 5176, 5178
**Abu Mohammed,** tribe, 2885
**Abuna,** 10
**Abyssinia,** accused and accuser, 11
—area, 21
—army, 18, 21
—Church, 10
—commerce, 21
—communications, 21
—dancing priests, 5
—government, 21
—history, 19–21, 3106, 3115
—industries, 21
—map, 19
—money, 21
—origin of name, 19
—passport regulations, 2
—population, 21
—products, 21
—provinces, 21
—railway to Jibuti, 2302, 2304–7
—religion, 4, 10, 12
—rivers, 3
—towns, 21
**Abyssinians,** lion-killer, 6
—slaves, 9
—superstitions, 14
—types, 1–20
**Acajutla,** 4377
**Accra,** 577, facing 578, 601
**Achaia,** woman, 726, 727
**Achill Island,** 2952, 2968
**Achinese,** 3694, 3696
**Ackawois,** 760
**Ackté,** Aino, Finnish singer, 2053
**Acre** (Palestine), 3919, 3920, 3954
**Acre,** territory, 477
**Act of Union** (1707), 4541
**Adam, Mount,** West Falkland, 776
**Adam's Bridge,** 2736
**Adam's Peak,** Ceylon, 1200, 1212
**Adana,** 239, 5007
**Addis Abbaba,** 1, 4, 9, 21
**Adelaide,** 252, 289, 314, 315
**Aden,** Al Aidrus mosque, 793
—area and population, 894
—bazaars, 793
**Aden,** boundaries, 894
—British acquisition, 894
—buildings, 787
—camels, 795
—captured by Turks, 5018
—climate, 786
—commerce, 794, 894
—Keith Falconer hospital, 794
—Khor Maksar, 794
—leased by Gt. Britain, 192
—Mahomedan feast, 788–90
—people, types, 786-99
—threshing "jowari," 795
—women dancers, 792
**Adler,** Victor, 322
**Admiralty Is.,** 914, 917, 919–20
**Adowa,** battle of (1896), 3106, 3115
**Adrar,** 2297, 4776
**Adrian I.,** Pope, 3100
**Adrian IV.,** Pope, 4810
**Adrianople,** 5012, 5016
—mosque of Selim I., 4993, 5004
—peace of, 4605
**Aeroplanes,** 1922-23
**Afghanistan,** area, 45
—army, 22, 25, 45
—commerce, 45
—communications, 45
—description, 28
—government, 45
—and Great War, 4035
—history, 43–45
—India defence scheme, 44
—industries, 45
—language, 38
—map, 44
—money, 45
—northern boundary, 44
—origin of name, 23
—population, 45
—products, 40, 45
—provinces, 45
—relationship with India, 40
—rivers, 29
—routes to India, 40
—scenery, 32
—towns, 45
**Afghans,** beggar spies, 33
—characteristics, 23
—government officials, 32
—origin, 23, 38
—types, 22–41
**Afo,** 691
**Africa,** British, 525-747. *See also* Anglo-Egyptian Sudan, Basutoland, Bechuanaland, Cameroon, Gambia, Gold Coast, Kenya, Nigeria, Nyasaland, Rhodesia, Sierra Leone, Somaliland, South Africa, Swaziland, Tanganyika Territory, Togoland, Uganda, Zanzibar
—ancestor worship, 726
—area, 746
—birth customs, 729
—constitution, 746
—extent, 577
—funeral customs, 675
—government, 746
—history, 739
—interests developed, 741
—map, 741
—marriage customs, 676-88
—native children, 735
—native children's games, 691
—native customs, 673
—native dancing, 691
—native markets, 724
—native occupations, 566, 734
—native reincarnation belief, 726
**Africa,** native religion, 702
—native secret societies, 704
—native superstition, 691
—people, types, 514–738
—periods of time, 726
—population, 577
—products, 578
—village industries, 566
**Africa,** British East. *See* Kenya Colony
—British exploration, 743, 745
—British stations, 517
—British West, administration, 743
—area, 741, 746
—early British trade, 739
—forest belt, 579
—houses, 722
—marriage forms, 684
—oil-palm, 586
—population, 746
—products, 746
**Africa,** French colonies, 2291–309. *See also* Madagascar, Réunion, Somaliland
**Africa,** French colonies, map, 2347
**Africa,** French Equatorial, administration, 2351
—area, 2301, 2351
—cannibalism, 2303–4
—description, 2301
—history, 2349
—map, 2347
—native woman, 2295
—products, 2351
—pygmies, 2301
—population, 2301
—tribes, 2301-4
**Africa,** French West, administration, 2351
—area, 2351
—commerce, 2296, 2299
—desert railways, 2297
—irrigation, 2297
—history, 2348–50
—map, 2345
—Moslems, 2299
—native court of justice, 2295
—population, 2351
—products, 2351
—salt trade, 2296
—tribes, 2291-99, 5327
**Africa,** German development, 746
—German East, 746. *See* Tanganyika Territory
—German South-West, 746
—Germany's lost colonies, 745
**Africa,** Italian colonies, 3109–120. *See* Eritrea, Libya, and Somaliland, Italian
**Africa,** Portuguese colonies, 4202–9. *See* Angola, Azores, Cape Verde I., Madeira, Mozambique, Principe I., St. Thomas I., and St. Vincent
**Africa,** races, 5373, 5376
**Africa,** Spanish colonies, 4765
**Afridi,** types, 27, 41, 2819-21, 2845
**Afrikander,** "Bywoners," 4684–85
—character, 4682–85
—division of land, customs, 4684–85
—growth of race, 4679
—horsemanship, 4675
—languages, 4679-82
—large families, 4674, 4684
—marksmanship, 4675
—on trek, 4680
—types, 4674–78
**Afrikander Bond,** 4710
**Aga Khan,** 5028
**Agadir,** 2225, 2349, 3561
**Agaja Dosu,** king of Dahomey, 1560
**Agbede,** girl, 673
**Agincourt,** battle of (1415), 2005, 2282

**Agra,** 2862
**Agram (Zagreb),** 4569, 4598, 4600
**Agriculture,** discovery, vii, ix. *See under* particular countries.
**Aguaruna Indians,** 4064, 4067–68
**Aguas Calientes,** 3488
**Ahmad ibn Sa'id,** 3888
**Ahmadabad,** 2801-3
**Ahmed Khan,** ameer of Afghanistan, 43
**Ahr,** river, 2387
**Ahwaz,** 3992
**Aigues-Mortes,** 2180
**Aimaks,** 45
**Ainus,** archer, 3129
—bear-hunting, 3124–26
—beliefs and ceremonies, 3126
—Dr. Batchelor's work among, 3124–26
—cannibalism, 3126
—characteristics, 3121, 3123, 3124
—dress, 3123, 3130
—drunkenness, 3123
—hairiness, 3122, 3123, 3127
—house, 3125
—hunting, 3129
—man with bear head, 3126
—man and woman on horseback, 3130
—in Sakhalien Island, 3208
—subjugation, 3121, 3123–24, 3218
—survivors in Hokkaido, 3121–22
—tattooed girl, 3121, 3128
—types, 3121–31
—use of bow and arrow, 3122, 3129
—widow, 3122
—women, 3123, 3125
**Aird's Moss,** 4541
**Aissouwa,** 3585
**Aix-la-Chapelle,** 2454, 2458
—Peace of (1748), 3670
**Ajaccio,** 2280
**Ajanta,** cave paintings, 2785–88
**Akabah,** 2609, 2610, 2613
**Akabe.** tomb near, 564
**Akano,** 514
**Akbar,** 2874
**Akerman,** 4263
**Akha,** tribe, 1055, 1061, 1081
**Akhalkalaki,** 2353
**Akhnaton** (Amenhotep IV.), 1752–53,3952
**Akidas,** 651
**Akkad,** 2917
**Akkas,** 5376
**Aklama,** 728
**Akondo,** Mangbettu, king, 384
**Alabama,** the, 5220
**Alai mountains,** 433
**Alajuela,** 1469
**Alaksan valley,** Georgia, 2353, 2354
**Alamut,** 4006
**Alans,** 4766
**Alarcos,** battle of (1195), 4766
**Alaric,** Goth leader, 2454
**Alaska,** area, 5053–55 5191, 5221
—ceded to U.S.A., 5191
—description, 5189, 5191, 5221
—Eskimo fishing, 5187
—Eskimo huts, 5188
—government, 5221
—hunter, 5189
—Indian huts, 5192
—Indian totems, 5188
—population, 5186, 5191, 5221
—preserving fish, 5186
—seal-fishing, 5187, 5189
—towns, 5186, 5191
**Alava,** 4756, 4767
**Albania,** area, 63
—commerce, 63
—communications, 63
—domestic occupations, 53
—education, 58, 63
—government, 63
—history, 58, 61–63
—industries, 48, 49, 63
—language, 53
—map, 61
—policemen, 49
—population, 63
—products, 59
—reconstruction, 58
—religion, 47, 49, 50, 63
—scenery, 59
—towns, 63
**Albanian League,** 62
**Albanians,** customs, 52
**Albanians,** origin, 47, 61
—superstition, 52
—types, 46–62
**Albany,** settlers, 4708
**Albert,** archduke of Austria, 377, 3667
**Albert,** lake, 565
**Albert Edward,** lake, 565
**Alberta,** 1139, 1147
**Albertus Magnus,** 2451
**Albrecht II.,** of Austria, 2457
**Albuquerque,** 4197
**Alcacer-Kebir,** battle of (1578), 4197
**Alcazar,** 4776
**Alcobaça,** 4149
**Alderney,** island, 977, 986
**Alemanni,** 2378, 2454, 2455. *See also* Swabians.
**Alemtejo,** 4188, 4190, 4191
**Aleppo,** 4862, 4866, 4877
**Aleuts,** 5191
**Alexander the Great,** xxx, 1732, 1754, 2365, 2873, 2920, 3953, 4031–32 4875, 5028, 5030, 5033
**Alexander VI.,** Pope, 4771
**Alexander I.** (Russia), 4144, 4368–69
**Alexander II.** (Russia), 4321, 4369–71
**Alexander III.** (Russia), 4371
**Alexander II.** (Scotland), 4532
**Alexander III.** (Scotland), 4532
**Alexander** (Serbia), 4561, 4606
**Alexandretta,** 4861
**Alexandria,** 1682, 1695, 1705, 1732
**Alexandropol,** 245, 2353
**Alfalfa.** *See* Esparto grass
**Alfred the Great,** 1760
**Alfuro,** 3685, 3701
**Algarve,** 4195
**Algeciras Conference** (1906), 3561, 3595
**Algeria,** army, 111
—commerce, 111
—communications, 111
—divisions, 111
—development, 98, 2347
—French recaptured deserters, 2273
—government, 111, 2347, 4957, 4963
—history, 109–111, 2346-47
—industries, 111
—map, 110
—mosques, 78
—oases, 97
—population, 2186, 2347
—products, 102, 111
—railway to Lake Chad, 2300
—religion, 78
—tin-mining, 554
—towns, 111
—woman's realm, 75
**Algerians,** girl in camel litter, 95
—invasion of Egypt, 1754
—Moorish cook, 105
—types, 65–106
**Algiers,** 65, 109, 110, 4929, 4945
—clothiers' market, 98
—harem women shopping, 69
—houses, 66, 73
—Kasbah, 68, 72
—Kattaroudjie, 77
—natives by fountain, 92
—occupied by French, 111, 2287, 2346
—shops, 66
—Sidi Okba street, 91
—Turkish acquisition, 5018
**Algonquins,** 3741, 3763, 5061, 5202, 5206–7
**Ali,** 4013, 4032
**Ali of Tepelen,** pasha, 62
**Alicante** (prov.), 4762, 4764
**Alicante** (town), 4763
**Aljubarrota,** 4195
**Alkmaar,** 3623
**Allada,** kingdom, 1560
**Allahabad,** 2855, 2860
**Allaverdi,** festival, 2367
**Allerton,** 1787
**Almirante Islands,** 745
**Almohades,** 3593
**Almond production,** 5133
**Almoravides,** 3593
**Alor Star,** 895
**Alora,** 4739-40
**Alose,** demi-god, 704
**Alost,** 379
**Alphabet,** Chinese, 1368
—Cyrillic, 4593, 4599, 4603
—Further Indian group, 4626
**Alphabet,** Greek, 1746
**Alphonso XII.,** 4768
**Alphonso XIII.,** 4754, 4768–69
**Alpine race,** 5376
**Alps,** Alpini as soldiers, 3084–87
—avalanches and landslides, 4829, 4838
—climbers on Faulhorn, 4828
—climbing, 4849
—Dinaric, 4594, 4601
—guide in crevasse, 4826
—guides, 4841
—Julian, 3078
—monks of St. Bernard's hospice, 3079
—Southern, 3805
—Swiss soldiers on patrol, 4856
—village scene, 3020
**Alsace-Lorraine,** area, 2289
—fête day, 2234
—German rule, 2288
—girls, 2236, 2270, and facing 2286
—laundry work, 2232, 2233
—national costumes, 2234, 2236
—population, 2289
—portion secured by France, 2458-59, 5316
—position in German Empire, 2379
—products, 2234
—religion, 2144
—restored to France, 2461-62
—returned soldier, 2233
—soldier and fiancée, 2235
—village scene, 2234
—women marketing, 2271
—women at well, 2237
**Altai mountains,** 3519, 4649
**Altenburg,** 2426
**Alves,** Dr. Rodrigues, 513
**"Amadis de Gaul,"** 4177
**Amadeo I.** (Spain), 4768
**Amager Island,** horsemen, 1598
**Amambwe,** 4223
**Amapala,** 2621, 2627
—Conference (1907), 4389
**Amara,** 2885, 2890, 2895, 2907
**Amarapura,** 1091
**Amata tree,** 4379
**Amazon Indians.** *See* Indians *under* Brazil and Peru
**Amazon,** river, 492, 513, 4077
**Ambatō,** 1643
**Amber,** 3267–68, 3355
**Amboyna,** massacre (1623), 890
**Ambryn Island,** 937, 939
**Amedzowe,** 728
**America,** British, 749-84. *See also* Bermudas, British Guiana, British Honduras, Falkland Islands, and West Indian Islands
**America,** area, 784
—constitution, 784
—evolution of Nation-States, 5324
—government, 784
—history, 781–84
—languages, 5327
—map, 783
—people, types, 748–80
—population, 784
—settlements, 517, 1185
**America,** discoveries by Columbus, 4771
**America,** French colonies, 2309–17, 2346, 2349. *See* Guadeloupe, French Guiana, Martinique, and St. Pierre and Miquelon Islands
—North, Anglo-Saxon colonisation, xxi
—origin of aborigines, 3505
—racial evolution, xx, 5373, 5376
**American Colonisation Society,** 3325, 3329
**Americans,** ancestry, 5051–52, 5072, 5090
—attitude towards Europe, 5103–5
—attitude towards money, 5072
—attitude towards war, 5097–102
—cleanliness, 5109–13
—character, 5065–66, 5072, 5078, 5081, 5088–91, 5105–6, 5115–17
—conditions of life, 5107–13
—culture, 5141–42
—customs, 5113
—desire for uniformity, 5065, 5072–77
—divorce, 5127
—dress, 5077, 5113
—Four Hundred, 5140
—humour, 5117
—idealism, 5097, 5102
—names, 5117
—racial problems, 5051–52

**Americans,** relations with English, 5103, 5105
—society, 5122–25, 5140–41
—travel, 5127–35
—women, 5119–27
**Ammanford,** 5271, 5299
**Amorites,** 3951
**Amoy,** 890, 1431
**Amritsar,** disturbances (1919), 2880
—Durbar Sahib, 2823, 2830
—home of Sikhism, 2823, 2829–30
—Sikh priest, 2823
**Amsterdam,** description, 3656-57
—diamond-workers, 3641, 3657
—Mint tower, 3662
—pile-driving, 3646
—Singel canal, 3662
**Amu-Daria,** river, 3225, 3232, 3234, 5024
**Amur,** river, 3431, 3432, 3436, 4647
**Ananda,** effigy at Polonnarua, 1225
**Anatolia,** 5003, 5014, 5021
**Anatom,** 2344
**Anazeh,** tribe, 2885, 2908
**Ancestor worship,** Africa, 726
—China, 1293
—Japan, 3137, 3139, 3141, 3148, 3150, 3224
—Korea, 3242
**Ancon,** Treaty of (1883), 4079
**Ancrum Moor,** battle of, 4538
**Andalusia,** 4766, 4767
—character of people, 4742
—courtship methods, 4736
—dancing, 4734
—houses, 4736
—woman, 4721
**Andaman Islands,** 2750–54
—dancers, 2866
—natives, 2864, 2865, 2866
—penal settlement, 2754
—products, 2754
—races, 5376
**Andes,** the, Ecuador, 1642
—homestead, 4038, 4046
—pack-train, 4055
—Peru, 4077
—statue of Christ, 223
—trail, 4056
**" Andine People,"** 475, 4078
**Andorra,** area, 113
—army, 119
—capital, 115
—government, 115
—history, 113
—industries, 115
—Illustrious Men, 114, 115
—Parliament House, 115
—population, 113
—procurator-general, 114, 115
—smuggling, 115, 119
**Andorrans,** dancing, 112, 117
—mounted guards, 118
**Andrada,** Jose Bonifacio d', 511
**Andriana,** 3392
**Angara,** river, 4644
**Angkor Thom,** 1095, 1096, 1100, 1105
**Angkor Vat,** 1096, 1105, 1108
**Angles,** 1758, 1760, 1765, 2001, 2454
**Anglo-Egyptian Sudan,** 525, 743, 1729
—area, 631, 746, 747
—climate, 564
—dances, 694, 695
—natives, types, 618-36, 705, 718, 719
—population, 632, 747
—products, 747
—railways, 3109, 3114
—surface, 631
—towns, 747
**Angola** (Portuguese West Africa), colony founded, 4208
—communications, 4208
—development, 4204–6, 4208
—discovery, 4196
—map, 4195
—minerals, 4208
—native types, 4208, 4209
—ports, 4208
**Angonis,** 653, 703, 4215
**Angora,** 5013–14, 5021
—battle of (1402), 5017
**Angrivarii,** 2454
**Anguilla,** island, 784
**Animism,** 2321, 2755–57, 2766, 2881, 4743
**Ankober,** 21
**Ankole,** 679, 722
**Ankoli,** king of, 528
**Annam,** area, 169
—commerce, 169
—education, 126
—emperor, 128, 139, 140–44
—festival of the Têt, 125, 128
—fishing sampans, 157
—government, 169
—history, 167–69
—house building, 126
—industries, 169
—mandarins worshipping, 166
—map, 167
—money, 169
—polygamy, 128
—population, 121, 169
—pottery, 165
—products, 169
—religion, 127
—rice cultivation, 126, 130
—sugar industry, 131, 132, 133
—towns, 169
—tribes, 2327–28
**Annamese,** 121, 148, 5376
—festival actors, 120
—men carrying dead tiger, 161
—occupations, 123
—open-air dinner, 136
—soldiers, 2327
—superstition, 127
—trap-fishing, 122
—types, 120–68
—women carrying pig, 160
—women in ferry, 156
**Annapolis** (Nova Scotia), orchards, 1125
**Annapolis** (U.S.A.), 5082
**Ansgar, Saint,** 4810
**Anshantien,** mines, Liau-tung, 3212
**Antananarivo,** 3383
**Antankarana,** woman, 3421
**Antanosy,** types, 3417, 3426
**Anthropoids,** xi, xix
**Antigua,** 774, 784
**Antigua Guatemala,** ruins, 2541
**Antimerina.** *See* Hova tribe
**Antioch,** 4861, 4864, 4875, 4876
**Antiochus the Great,** 3953
**Antipater,** 3953
**Antofagasta,** 1289
**Ants,** 272
**Antung,** 3430, 3445, 3447
**Antwerp,** 367, 379
**Anupshahr,** bathing festival, 2858
**Anuradhapura,** Bo-tree, 1199
**Anzacs,** 252
**Aola,** court house, 924
**Aomori,** 3167, 3178
**Aosta,** 3001, 3045, 3047
**Apache,** 5150, 5205, 5209, 5211
**Apia,** 4391, 4409–11
—hurricane (1889), 4392–93
**Appenzell,** 4817, 4818, 4857
**Apples,** British Columbia, 1140
—Tasmanian, 4879, 4880, 4881
—U.S.A., 5135–36
**Appomattox,** 5220
**Approuague,** convict settlement, 2314
**Aquidaban,** battle (1870), 512, 3983
**Arabia,** area, 193
—barber's shop, 189
—castles of Hadhramaut, 182
—communications, 193
—description, 176
—deserts, 2595, 2605
—divisions, 193
—history, 191–93, 2616–19
—inaccessibility, 2595
—independent principalities, 193
—legitimism, 191
—oases, 2595
—open-air school, 185
—population, 193
—products, 176, 188, 193
—religions, ancient, 2616
**Arabian desert,** 1710
**Arabs,** Algerian, 65–106
—Algerian Biskra children, 103
—Algerian boys playing draughts, 106
—Algerian costermonger, 84
—Arabia, children in " big wheel," 791
—Arabia, customs, 172
—Arabia, dislike of Christians, 183
—Arabia, dress, 188
—Arabia, food, 188
**Arabs,** Arabia, hospitality, 186
—Arabia, language, 186
—Arabia, medical treatment, 188
—Arabia, preparing guest coffee, 179
—Arabia, religion, 171, 183
—Arabia, types, 170–90
—Bokhara, 442
—card-playing, 4947
—centralised organization, 2908
—conquest of Persia, 4032
—dress, 2896
—Dutch West Indies, 3696
—Egypt, 1644–1753
—Egypt, cemetery, 1706
—Egypt, children, 1697
—invasion of Egypt, 1754
—invasion of Palestine, 3954
—Irak, types, 2883–919
—Italian Somaliland, 3120
—Lahej, type, 785
—Lebanon, 3314
—Libya, 3110, 3117
—in Madagascar, 3398
—merchant of Bethlehem, 3950
—Morocco, 3575
—Mozambique, 8, 4209
—of Oman, 3885–86
—numerous dialects, 2603
—Palestine, customs, 3937–39
—Palestine, festivals, 3939–47
—Palestine, types, 3892, 3894–98
—Palestine, villages, 3920–37
—proverb, 3561
—Saba (Sheba), 4211
—soldiers in Mecca, 2602
—Sudan, 638
—Syria, 4862, 4869–70
—Tunis, child, 4942
—Tunis, dancing girls, 4954
—Tunis, women in palanquins, 4952
—warfare with Berbers, 2296
—weavers of Bagdad, 2902, 2903
—women and medicine, 188
—Zanzibar woman, 656
**Arafat, Mount,** 2599, 2611
**Aragon,** 4754, 4767
**Aran Islands,** customs, 2964
—fishermen, 2972
—fishermen with curraghs, 2950
—funeral, 2965
—kelp-burning, 2938-39
—pampootie, 2967
**Ararat, Mount,** 225, 227, 233
**Araucanian** cemetery, 211
**Araucanians,** 1245-46
—government school, 1286
—types, 1268, 1278, 1280, 1281, 5235
—warfare with Chile, 1287
**Arawaks,** 748, 760, 3724, 3730
**Arcachon,** oyster production, 2266
**Archangel,** 4315, 4349, 4366
**Archery,** Ainu, 3129
—Belgian, 359
—Canadian Indian, 1177
—Ceylon, 1215
—England, 1888, 1889, 2004, 4505
—French Indo-China, 2329
—Korea, 3242
—Manchuria, 3448
—Scotland, 4505
**Archibong II.,** king of Gambia, 716
**Archipelago of the Saints,** 2313
**Architecture.** *See under* each country
**Arcot,** 2317
**Arctic Circle,** 4792
**Ardahan,** 2353
**Arditi,** 2092, 2095
**Arecuna,** 761
**Argentina,** agriculture, 207
—architecture, 203
—area, 223
—army, 223
—bullock wagons, 206
—commerce, 223
—constitution, 223
—dairy farming, 208
—description, 210
—education, 211
—estancias, 204
—frigorifico, 206
—Gauchos. *See that title*
—government, 223
—history, 221–23, 4078, 5243
—immigration, 208

**Argentina,** Indians, 213–19
—industries, 223
—Italian casucha, 208
—literature, 200
—locust plague, 218
—map, 221
—money, 223
—navy, 223
—newspapers, 200
—ostrich farm, 207
—pampas, 210
—population, 223
—products, 219, 223
—Russian Jews, 213
—sheep breeding, 210
—stock breeding, 195, 205
—towns, 223
—vineyards, 215
**Argentines,** estancieros, 195
—family life, 203
—patriotism, 200
—superstition, 211
—types, 194–220
**Argyrokastrou** (Argyrokastru), 63
**Arica,** Chilean acquisition, 1288
**Arizona,** 5147, 5151, 5167, 5198, 5203, 5210
**Armenia,** agriculture, 227
—animal sacrifice, 231
—boundaries, 245
—boy "soldiers," 240, 241
—carpet-making, 239, 242
—climate, 225
—education, 230
—evangelisation, 244
—extent, 225, 245
—government, 245
—history, 243–45
—industries, 245
—kingdom founded, 4877
—language, 243
—literature, 244
—map, 243
—"Millet i Armeni," 245
—monasteries, 230, 2553
—Mother Church, 244
—patriarch, 235
—population, 245
—printing, 238
—products, 228, 245
—religion, 231
—Russian annexation, 225, 245
—Turkish, 225
**Armenians,** in Bagdad during Great War, 2889–90
—Bokhara, 442
—character, 245
—deportations, 240
—fondness of music, 236
—marriage customs, 235, 4975
—massacres, 240, 5007
—men, 226
—men dancing, 224
—origin, 243
—refugees, 232, 233
—Turkey, 4974–75
—types, 224–44
—women, 226
**Armorican bagpipe,** 2212
**Arras,** League of (1579), 3667
**Arsacid dynasty,** 244
**Arthur,** king, 5307
**Aruba,** island, 3723, 3734
**Aruntas,** 269, 295, 304, 306-7
**Aruwimi forest,** 553
**Aryan language,** 5327
**Aryan theory,** xvii
**Aryans,** 2453, 2734, 2822, 2869–70, 2873, 3985
**Arya-Somaj movement,** 2822–23
**Arzila,** 3593
**Asahina, Dr.,** 3245
**Asbestos,** Quebec, 1175
**Ascension,** 660-61, 745, 747
**Ascot,** 1872-73
**Ashanti,** 616, 621-22
—*See also* Gold Coast
**Ashantis,** 620
**Ashburnham Treaty** (1842), 5219
**Ashio,** copper mines, 3168
**Ashtabula,** 5164
**Ashtishat,** church of Armenia, 244
**Ashurnazirpal,** sculpture, xxix
**Asia,** British Empire in, 785–896.
**Asia.** *See* also Aden, Bahrein Island, Borneo, Hongkong, Malay States, and Straits Settlements
—area, 894
—first English factory, 890
—government, 894
—history, 889–94
—map, 891
—people, types, 785–893
—population, 894
—races, 5373, 5376
—stations, 517
**Asia,** French colonies, 2317–331
**Asia,** French colonies, map, 2350. *See* Annam, Cambodia, Cochin-China, French Indo-China, Kwangchow Wan, Laos, and Tong-king
**Asir,** 176, 193
**Askari,** customs, 3116-18
—regiment, chaplains of, 3111
—trooper, 3110
**Askhabad,** 5029
**Askov,** high school, 1609
**Asmara,** 3118–19
**Asoka,** emperor, 1229, 2863, 2873
**Assab,** 3115
**Assam,** 2710, 2840
**Assassins,** 3987, 4873
**Assuan,** Arab cemetery, 1706
—Bisharîn camp, 1706, 1709, 1711
—climate, 1709–11
—dam, 1707, 1729
—market, 1694
—nomads' settlement, 1708
—water-carriers, 1696
**Assyria,** xxviii, 2918–20, 3953, 4875
**Aston-under-Hill,** 1821
**Astrakhan,** 4365
**Asuncion,** 3979, 3981
**Atahualpa,** emperor, 1642, 4076, 4078
**Atayals,** customs, 2102
—domestic equipment, 2107
—head hunting, 2101, 2103
—hunters, with weapons, 2106
—tattooed, 2099, 2104, 2113
—types, 2099–109
**Atbara, river,** 631
**Athens,** Acropolis, 2482, 2491
—description, 2491–520
—general view, 2482
—primitive, xxxi
—sentry outside palace, 2471
—temple of Zeus, 2473
—Theseum, The, 2472
**Athiémé,** tam-tam dancers, 1566
**Athos, Mt.,** 2364
**Atlantic,** cable, 2433, 3773
**Atlantic City,** 5140, 5176, 5178
**Atlas Mts.,** 80, 2291, 2297, 3308
**Attila,** 2454
**Atyo,** tribe, 2303
**Auckland** (New Zealand), 3798, 3806
—Island, 3792, 3819
**Augilmin,** 2296
**Augsburg,** 2447
—Peace of (1555), 2458
**Aujila,** 1734, 1738
**Aurès,** mountains, 97
**Aurungzebe,** emperor, 2821, 2860
**Austerlitz,** battle of (1805), 2287, 4368
**Austral (Tubuai) Islands,** 2333, 2351
**Australasia,** 897–975
—births and deaths, 968
—climate, 961
—communications, 971
—diseases, 962
—French colonies, 2351-52
—history, 973–74
—industries, 963
—native types, 896–975
—Pacific Islands map, 973
—products, 963
**Australia,** aborigines, viii, xiii, 247, 259–311, 4883-85, 5376
—aborigines, corroboree, 297, 306, 307
—aborigines, death rites, 305, 311
—aborigines, food, 295, 298
—aborigines, funerals, 299–303, 305
—aborigines, marriage customs, 310
—aborigines, rites, 298, 304
—aborigines, tribal initiation, 298, 309, 310
—area, 247, 315
—army, 315
—British settlers, 248, 313
**Australia,** camping-out, 265
—city life, 263, 269
—claimed as British, 973
—climate, inland, 269
—coloured immigration bar, 269
—commerce, 315
—constitution, 315
—convict settlement, 313
—cross-fertilising pollen, 286
—discovery, 312
—Dominion status, 5324–25
—drought (1895–1901), 315
—drovers preparing tea, 283
—early colonists, 248
—early, description, 312
—evolution, 247
—exploration difficulties, 249
—farmstead, 285
—fauna, 269-72
—federation of colonies, 315
—flora, 272
—gathering water-lilies, 264
—gold discovery, 252, 314
—gold mining, 250, 251, 253
—government, 292, 315
—history, 312–15
—horse, type, 249
—horse racing, 265
—industries, 266, 315
—interior exploration, 314
—language, 5327
—loyalty to Great Britain, 292
—lumbermen, 287
—mallee scrub, 289
—map, 313
—navy, 315
—origin of name, 312
—picnics, 265
—political inventions, 258
—population, 247, 315
—prime ministers, 263
—products, 292, 315
—public holidays, 263
—rabbit plague, 267, 269
—races, 5373
—Riverina district, 289
—rivers, 289
—rounding up stock, 273
—screw-pine jungle, 279
—seacows, 268
—spear-fishing, 277
—states, 289, 315
—station homesteads, 266
—strange immigrants, 258
—surf-bathing, 265
—tableland, 249
—towns, 315
—tree-barking, 258
—tribal areas, x
—wheat storing, 314
—wheat stripping, 256
—wool industry, 288, 289
**Australian Ballot,** 258
**Australians,** Anzacs, 252
—back-country ethics, 260
—character, 258, 263
—description, 247
—dress, 263
—ex-soldier settlers, 284
—hospitality, 260
—lack of social distinctions, 263
—pastimes, 265
—squatters, 252
—"sundowners," 266
—tea-drinking, 265
**Australoid,** type, xi, xvii
**Austria,** Anti-Semitism, 322
—area, 341
—army, 323, 324, 341
—arts and crafts schools, 330
—care of children, 330
—Christian Socialists, 322
—commerce, 341
—constitution, 341
—country inns, 332
—effects of Great War, 324
—farmers, 318, 332
—forests, 4801
—German ascendancy, 319
—government, 317, 327, 341
—history, 337–41, 5315–21
—hotels, 332
—industries, 341
—lost products, 324

**Austria,** manhood suffrage, 323
— maps, 338, 339
—mine-fields, 324
—money, 341
—museums, 333
—navy, 341
—nobility, 323
—oil-fields, 324
—origin of name, **337**
—population, 341
—press, 328
—priests, 333
—produce, 341
—relations with Poland, 4145
—religion, 333
—sale of newspapers, 328
—Social Democrats, 322
—technical education, 330
—territorial changes (1526–1918), 340
—territorial losses, 324, 341
—tourist industry, 332
—towns, 341
—war (1866), 2383, 2460, 3104–5
—war with Serbia (1876), 4266–67
**Austrians,** café life, 330
—character, 317, 319
—dress, 324
—middle class, 318
—peasants, 318, 333
—types, 316-36
**Austric,** 5327
**"Auto da Fama,"** 4182
**Auvergne,** peasants, 2258, 2259
**Avars,** 4263, 4363, 4603
**Avatar of Thaling,** 429
**Aveiro,** 4196
**Avignon,** 2287, 3102
**Avlona.** *See* Valona
**Avocados,** 1435, 2545
**Avrong,** religious festival, 3089
**Awardel,** 1736
**Awata-yaki** pottery, Kyoto, 3188
**Awatwa,** tribe, 4221
**Awemba,** tribe, 4221–23
**Awka,** 527, 677
**Axe,** stone, xiii
**Axim,** girls, 599
**Axolotls,** 3473
**Axum,** 21
**Ayacucho,** battle, 475, 476, 4079
**Aye-aye,** 3386
**Ayer Iram,** temple, 862
**Aymara,** 449, 4045, 4078
—festival, 468
—types, 456, 470
**Ayuthia,** 4611, 4631, 4632
**Azerbaijan,** constituted republic, 245
—fire worship, 347
—first Moslem republic, 343
—foundation, 343
—map, 343
—oil-fields, 347
—parliament, 342
—products, 348
—types of people, 342–49
**Azores,** 2346, 4196, 4200, 4206–7
**Azov** (town), 4367, 5018
**Aztecs,** calendar-stone, 3504–3505
—civilization, 3449, 3505
—comparison with Maya, 3500
—conquest by Spanish, 3505–6

**B**

**Baalbek,** 3305, 3321, 4862, 4870
**Babar,** 4033
**Babiris,** type, 906
**Babuas,** 400
**Babunda,** 401
**Babylon,** xxvi, xxvii
—boundary stone, xxxii
—brick-making, 4014
—capture by Cyrus, 4031
—code of law, xxvi, xxxi
—contract records, xxxiii
—excavations, 2894
—history, 2918-20, 3951, 3953
—ruins of palace, xxvii
—site xxxv
—slavery, xxviii
**Backa,** the, 4607
**Badagas,** 2760–61, 2784
**Badakshan,** 33
**Baden,** 2378, 2385, 2426, 2459–60 :
—agriculture, 2444
**Baden,** forests, 2445
—hats, 2427
—industries, 2392–93
—legends, 2432
—mineral spas, 2445
—products, 2444
—religion, 2444
—representation, 2444
—towns, 2444–45
**Badjoks,** 402
**Badminton,** 1861
***Badrinath,*** 2839
**Bagandas,** 643, 645, 683, 729
**Bagdad,** Arab boys on river, 2898
—bazaar, 2895
—Caliphate, 2920–21, 3954, 4877
—capture by Turks (1534), 5018
—description, 2895–98
—drawers of water, 2890
—importance of position, 2891–94
—pottery workers, 2915
—sacked, 4033
—scene, 2882, 2892, 2893
—shoemakers, 2891
—weaver, 2902, 2903
**Baggaras,** 639
**Baghmati,** river, 3598, 3608
**Bagirmi,** 2304
**Bagolo,** tribe, types, 4087
**Bagpipe,** Breton players, 2151, 2212, 2213
—Georgian player, 2359
—Scottish, facing 4512
**Bahamas,** 752, 784
**Bahia,** 508, 510, 513
**Bahia Blanca,** 214, 223
**Bahima,** 527, 643, 673
**Bahrein Islands,** 799, 894, 895
**Bahr-el-Ghazal,** river, 631
**Baiame,** god, 304
**Baie d'Along,** Tong-king, 2326
**Baigu,** 5032, 5033, 5034
**Baikal,** lake, 3522, 4643
**Baja,** customs, 2632, 2634
**Bajans,** 3701
**Bakhtiari,** 2896
**Bakonde,** tribe, 4221
**Bakongos,** 383, 385
**Baku** (province), 343
—(town), 347, 4036
—fire-brigade, 349
—massacres (1905), 344
—oil district, 347–48, 2354
—Persian refugees, 347
**Bakuendas,** 384
**Bakwiri,** 2305
**Bakussus,** 405
**Balafon,** Liberian musical instrument, 3326
**Balali,** tribe, 2303
**Balaton,** lake, 2649, 2666
**Balboa,** 3956, 4771
**Balearic Islands,** 4767, 4773, 4776
**Balengues,** 4775
**Balhash,** lake, 4650
**Balholm,** 3847
**Bali,** area, 3693
—carved gateway, 3718
—chief, 3706
—cock-fighting, 3722-3723
—dancing girls, 3627, 3705
—mountains and volcanoes, 3693
—natives, 3685, 3693, 3702, 3707, 3709, 3711, 3721
—population, 3693
—religion, 3693, 3696, 3721
—shrine, 3716
—water-drawer, 3719
**Balkan League,** 4606
**Balkans,** the, nationalism, 5323–24
**Balkan Wars** (1912–13), 1042, 2535, 3555, 4267, 4606
**Balkh,** 36
**Ballarat,** 315
**Balsa,** 471, 474
**Balsam,** Peruvian, 4377–78
**Balsimos,** 4378
**Baltic Sea,** coast lagoons, 2372
—coast villages, 2449
—islands, 2371, 4783–85
**Balubas,** 402
**Baluchis,** 30, 2817, 2818, 5327
**Baluchistan,** beggar musicians, 2726
—horseman, 2720
—Southern, chieftain's son, 2725
**Balunda,** tribe, 4221
**Bambala,** 401
**Bamberg,** 2447
**Bambutes,** 5376
**Banat,** the, 4240, 4260, 4607
**Banca,** island, 3693
**Bander Abbas,** 3993, 4000
**Banff,** 1160, 1173
**Bangalas,** 400
**Bangalore,** 2770
**Bangkok,** 4613–17, 4632 :
—ceremonial at palace, 4616
—Chulalongkorn University, 4613
—population, 4609, 4633
—schools, 4617–23
—swing festival, 4618-19
**Bangor,** 5284
**Bangweolo,** lake, 662, 4221
**Banjaras,** family on journey, 2768
**Banjermasin,** British factory, 892
**Banks,** Sir Joseph, 313
**Bankutus,** 403
**Bannockburn,** battle (1314), 2004, 4535
**Bantam,** English factory, 890
**Bantus,** 646, 651, 4674, 5376
—invasions of Rhodesia, 4212
—language, 674, 5327
—of Portuguese Congo, 4205
—Rhodesia, tribes, 4219–21
—tribes, 2303, 4689, 4775
—warriors, 4212
**Banyoros.** *See* Wanyoros
**Bapendi,** 403
**Bapukos,** 4774
**Bara,** 3390, 3404
**Barabara,** 1691
**Barakoa,** 656
**Barambos,** 400
**Baranya,** 4561
**Barbados,** 752, 765, 781, 782, 784
**Barbarossa,** Heyradin, 109
**Barbarossa,** Horuk, 109, 4967
**Barbary.** *See* Algeria
**Barbuda,** island, 784
**Barcelona,** 4759, 4763
**Barisans,** mountains, 3695
**Barna** (Ireland), peasants, 2941
**Baroda,** 2727, 2803
**Barotse,** tribe, 4216, 4221
**Barranquilla,** 1450, 1455
**Barrie,** Sir J. M., 4499
**Barriers Treaty** (1715), 378
**Barrios,** Justo Rufino, 2537, 2555-56, 4388
**Barros,** 2096
**Bascmas,** 614
**Baseball,** 4412, 5118-19, 5172
**Basel,** Peace of (1499), 338
—Treaty of (1798), 5318
**Basket-ball,** 5105
**Basket making,** Brazil, 489
—Hongkong, 842
—Madagascar, 3388
—Poland, 4127
—Waiomgomo Indians, 5252
**Basket work,** Philippine Islands, 4109
**Basques,** agriculturists, 4755, 4756
—dances, 2248, 4743
—education, 4755
—faithful to customs, 4751
—farm, 4751, 4756
—former political freedom, 4767
—girl pilgrim to Lourdes, 2247
—government, 4755
—language, 4743, 4756, 5327
—name, 4756
—origin, uncertain, 2248, 4756, 4765
—types, 4741
**Basra,** 2883, 2897, 2912
**Bass,** George, 313, 4883
**Basu Fondong,** king, 717
**Basundi,** tribe, 383, 2303
**Basutoland,** 635, 669, 740, 747, 4700
**Basutos,** 654, 689, 4700, 4707
**Bata,** 4775
**Batak,** massacre (1876), 1042
**Bataks,** tribe, 3685, 3715
**Batalha,** 4149
**Batatelas,** 405
**Batavia,** 3673, 3674
**Batchelor,** Dr. John, 3124
**Batekas,** 385
**Bathurst** (Gambia), 630
**Battambang,** 1093, 4633
**Battek,** 3675

**Batwas,** 5376
**Batum,** 2353, 5020
**Bauchi,** emir of, 539
**Baudin,** French explorer, 313
**Bavaria,** 2379, 2383, 2385, 2400, 2463
—agriculture, 2445, 2447
—beer, 2445
—customs, 2432
—dress, 2426, 2439
—duchy acquired by Austria, 337
—headdress of peasants, 2374, 2379
—history, 2454–60
—houses, 2424
—industries, 2392, 2445
—literature, 2447
—marriages, 2379, 2412, 2429
—peasants, 2385, 2404, 2410, 2447
—population, 2445
—relations with Prussia, 2445
—religion, 2445
—representation, 2444
—towns, 7447
—wickerwork factory, 2437
**Baxar,** battle of (1764), 2875
**Bayanzi,** 400
**Bayazid,** sultan, 4033, 5016–17
**Baylen,** 4768
**Beagling,** 1759
**Bean cannery,** U.S.A., 5154
**Beans,** Colombian, 1435
**Bearn,** 5316
**Bears, performing,** 2767, 2810, 3435, 4238
**Beating the bounds,** 1891
**Bechuanaland,** 654, 740, 747, 4700
**Beddgelert,** 5270
**Bedrashein,** meat market, 1695
**Beduins,** Beja, 1710
—camel-breeding, 177
—changing camp, 178
—characteristics, 1710, 2604
—customs, 2884
—dependence on friendly towns, 2903, 2908–13
—donkey-breeding, 3320
—Egypt, 1645
—Egypt, guides to Pyramids, 1709
—Egypt, occupations, 1710–11
—Egypt, tribes, 1710–11
—girl of Cyrenaica, 3116
—Hejaz, 2603–5
—horseman, 3891, 4863
—Irak, 2883, 2884, 2896
—Lebanon, 3314
—man on donkey, 3904
—music, 186
—Oman, 3886, 3888
—Palestine, 3892, 3894, 3904, 3920, 3939
—travelling to Akabah, 2610
—tribes, 2885
—Tunis, 4923, 4936–40, 4957
—types, 2613, 2883, 2896, 3939
—water-carrier, 175
—women making butter, 181
—warfare with Berbers, 2291
**Bee-keeping,** Latvia, 3272, 3282
**Beersheba.** *See* Bir-es-Saba
**Beethoven,** L. van, 2461
**Behazin,** king, 1567
**Beijerland Island,** peasants, 3649
**Beirut,** 3321, 4862, 4871, 4876
—commerce, 4872
—European quarter, 4872
—population, 3321
—street, 4872
**Beja Beduins,** 1710
**Beja-Nubia,** 633
**Bejas,** 633
**Bekivai,** chief, 606
**Bekka,** 3321
**Bekwai,** king's sword-bearer, 699
**Belem,** 4149
**Belem do Pará.** *See* Para
**Belep Islands,** 2344
**Belfast,** Orangemen, 2930
**Belfort,** 2288
**Belgian Congo,** administration, 381, 409
—area, 382, 409
—cannibalism, 407, 408
—chief with wives, 388, 389
—commerce, 409
—communications, 381, 409
—dancing women, 398, 399
—defence force, 409
—divisions, 409
**Belgian Congo,** industries, 409
—map, 409
—mock execution, 396
—money, 409
—natives, 380–408
—population, 382, 409
—pottery, 390
—products, 409
—secret societies, 407
—towns, 409
—tribes, 382–405
—weaving, 390
—witch doctors, 406
—women grinding corn, 391
**Belgians,** amusements, 359
—canal workers, 369
—character, 351, 352, 364
—culture, 373
—language, 352
—meals, 369
—origin, 375
—peasants, 358, 359
—religion, 352
—social life, 359
**Belgium,** agriculture, 363
—angling in river Meuse, 370
—army, 379
—art, 373
—bread ration queue, 377
—Catholic Party, 362
—child labour, 356, 360
—children in church, 368, 369
—Church, 363
—coal mining, 360
—commerce, 379
—communications, 379
—constitution, 379
—divisions, 379
—dock system, 367
—education, 356
—electoral reforms, 362
—government, 379
—history, 375–79, 5317, 5320
—independence, 353, 367, 378
—industries, 368, 379
—kings, 378
—land ownership, 364
—literature, 373
—map, 376
—milk supply, 350
—national evolution, 5317, 5320
—newspapers, 373
—nineteenth century development, 353
—origin of provinces, 375
—pageant of the Holy Blood, 364
—population density, 378
—priesthood, 362
—products, 360, 379
—religious ceremonies, 364, 365, 366
—strikes, 361
—territorial acquisitions, 379
—territorial losses, 378
—union with Holland, 378, 3670
—war refugees, 374
—wars, 375
**Belgola,** Mysore, great idol, 2763
**Belgrade,** 4576, 4599, 4603, 4604
**Belgrano,** patriot, 222
**Belisario Porras,** president, 3967
**Belize,** 784
**Bellagio,** religious festival, 3071
**Belogradchik,** natives, 1013
**Bellum,** Tigris river boat, 2898
**Belvoir,** the, 1766
**Ben Charles,** chief, 1166
**Ben Nevis,** 4543
**Benadir,** 3119
**Benares,** 2839, 2855, 2856, 2857, 2860
**Bendigo,** 315
**Benedict XV.,** Pope, 2980
**Benedictine** monks, 3062
**Bengal,** agriculture, 2840
—character of people, 2840–54
—climate, 2840
—education, 2840, 2849–54
—elephant at festival, 2737
—footbridge, 2746
—language, 2840
—native bazaar, 2748
—natives weighing rice, 2747
—population, 2840
—products, 2840
—question of division, 2879
—village natives at a meal, 2747
**Bengas,** 4774
**Benghazi,** 3111, 3112, 3114, 3119
**Beni-Lam,** tribe, 2885–88
**Benin,** birth customs, 688
**Benis,** 588
**Benue,** river, 533, 561
**Beothiks,** 3741–42
**Berbera,** 648
**Berberines,** 1691, 1752
**Berbers,** Algerian, 65–106, 2347
—ancestors of Moors, 1739
—Beraber, 3574
—" Bir " (water supplies), 1733, 1734–37
—boatmen, 1668
—character, 1733–34, 2296–97, 3110
—food, 1734
—half-breeds, 2297–99, 2303
—history, 2291, 3593
—language, 4756
—physique, 1733, 2291–94
—religion, 1739
—Rif, 3574, 4775
—shepherds, 2296
—Shilluh, 3574
—subjugation by Romans, 3591
—tribes, 2291, 2304
—Tunis, 4924, 4965
—veiled women, 3117
—warfare, 1734, 2296
—women, position, 2294–96
**Berchtold V.,** 4857
**Berck-sur-Mer,** prawn fishers, 2204
**Bergen,** 3838, 3840, 3846–47
**Bering Strait,** 3505, 5376
**Berlin,** 2449
—cathedral and Lustgarten, 2403
—children at church festival, 2388
—children in park, 2420
—industries, 2393
—Institute for Cancer Research, 3293
—Leipzigerstrasse, 2390
—peasant selling wickerwork, 2437
—Potsdamerplatz, 2391
—Reichstag, 2386, 2387
—school, children's toilet, 2424
—savings bank, 2452
—Unter den Linden, 2390
**Berlin** Conference (1885), 2349
—Congress (1878), 245, 1042, 2014
—Treaty (1878), 62, 3552, 4371, 5020–21, 5323–24
**Bermudas,** 769, 775, 778, 781–82, 784
**Bermudez,** lake (Venezuela), 5257
**Bernadotte,** marshal, 3880, 4813
**Berne,** canton, 4816, 4857–58
—pottery, 4852
—wood carving, 4853
**Berne** (town), 4814–15–16
**Berwick,** riding the bounds, 4516
**Beshir Omar esh-Shehab,** 3317
**Bessarabia,** 4240, 4266, 4267
**Betel,** nuts, 863, 4622
**Bethany,** reputed house of Lazarus, 3949
**Bethesda** (Wales), 5288
**Bethlehem,** Arab merchant, 3950
—Christian community, 3920
—Church of the Nativity, 3946
—departure of a caravan, 3946
—girl, 3929
—population, 3950
—street, 3927
—water-carrier, 3928
**Betsileo,** 3390-91-92, 3419, 3421-23. *See also* Malagasy
**Betsimisaraka,** characteristics, 3395
—dead placed in coffins, 3421
—houses, 3400
—marriage customs, 3417
—types, 3384, 3395, 3412
—woman's dress, 3397. *See* Malagasy
**Beyin,** town, houses near, 591
**Bezanozano,** women, 3392
**Bhamo,** 1053, 1091
**Bhatgaon,** buildings, 3599, 3607, 3610
**Bhils,** 2721
**Bhotias,** 2836
**Bhutan,** Deb Raja, facing 410, 413
—devil dance of lamas, 431
—Dharm Raja, 412
—fortress palace, 428
—government, 412
—history, 414, 4921
—king with councillors, 421
—king with family, 413, 417

**Bhutan,** king with lifeguards, 422
—king, with his people, 427
—king's palace, 425
—king's private band, 423
—map, 410
—ministers, 414
—Paro Penlop, 414
—peoples, 2840
—political value, 410
—products, 412
—religion, 413, 416, 419
—rivers, 415
—routes from India, 410
—routes to Tibet, 411
—Tongsa lamas, 415
—trade, 411
—vegetation, 410
**Bhutias,** xvii, 416
—origin, 411
—types, 411–31
**Bihar and Orissa,** 2854, 2860
**Bijapur,** 2788
**Bikaner,** 2815–16
**Bikol,** 4098
**Bikram,** rajah (Vikramaditya), 2873
**Bill of Rights** (1689), xlv., xlvi
**Billiton,** island, 3693-94
**Biltong,** 5229
**Bimbuku,** schoolmaster, 600
**Binbingas,** 295
**Bi:h Dinh,** 169
**Biniou** (Breton bagpipe), 2151, 2212, 2213
**Birchicara,** street in, 998
**Bird of paradise,** 272
**Birema,** 3884
**Bir-es-Saba** (Beersheba), 3920, 3941
**Birsay,** 4472
**Birth Customs,** African natives, 688, 729
—India, 2863
—Peruvian Indians, 4072
—Siam, 4617
—Syria, 4869
**Bisayas,** 802
**Biscay,** 4742, 4743, 4756
**Bishârin,** near Assuan, 1706, 1709, 1711
—caravan conductors, 627
—girl goatherds, 1710
—occupations, 1711
—types, 620, 621, 632, 1706, 1709
**Biskra,** 77
—Arab children, 103
—dancing girls, 99
—mosque, 90
—mulatto children, 100
—negro children, 102
—scene, 107
—shepherds, 105
—woman, 100
**Bismarck,** Prince Otto von, 2350, 2449, 2460–62, 5320–21, 5324
—**Archipelago.** *See* Papuan Islands
**Bison,** 5209
**Bitlis,** 239, 245
**Bitumen,** wells, Irak, 2899
**Bjornson,** Bjornstjerne, 3872–75
**Black Forest,** baptismal procession, 2376
—character of peasants, 2380
—dialects, 2445
—flax, 2443
—girls at spring, 2380
—headdress, 2370, 2374, 2382, 2384
—peasants, types, 2370–84, 2408, 2413
—" schappel," 2382, 2408
—straw-plaiting, 2413
—wedding, 2375, 2382
—women workers, 2373
**Black Sea,** 4349
**Black Watch,** 4456
**Blackfeet Indians,** 1137, 1138, 1169-72 5063-4, 5201, 5209
**Blackheath,** 4520
**Blacksmith,** Awka, 677
—England, 1924, facing 1928
—Japan, 3180
—Korea, 3251
—Tajik, 3231
**Blaxland,** Gregory, 314
**Bloemfontein,** 4677, 4691
—Conference (1899), 4710
—Convention (1854), 4708
**Blonds,** xiv
**Blow-pipes,** 450, 502, 826–32, 835, 883 4073
**Blue Mts.,** Australia, 249
**Blue Nile,** river, 631
**Blyden,** Dr. Wilmot, 3329
**Bo-Tree,** 1199
**Boat,** ancient Egyptian, 1750, 1752, 1753
—Ceylon, 1201
—Samoan, 4393, 4394
—Tigris river, 2898
**Boat-building,** Nigeria, 555
**Bobrikoff,** general, 2085
**Boca del Toro,** 1458, 3968
**Bochnia,** salt mines, 4134
**Body,** human, xiv
**Boers.** *See* Afrikander
**Bogdo.** Hutuktu. *See under* Mongolia
**Bogle,** George, 415
**Bogomils,** 4576
**Bogotá,** 1434, 1455
—cathedral, 1447
—climate, 1441
—earthenware market, 1439
—factory girl, 1449
—fountain near, 1452
—fruit stall, 1433
—view, 1448
**Bogue Forts,** destruction (1841), 891
**Bohemia,** agriculture, 1512
—Church, 1555
—costumes, 1507, 1509
—folk-dancing, 1547
—geographical position, 339
—history, 340, 1553–57, 5314–15
—industries, 1512
—influence of Hus, 1556
—kingdom (1204), 339
—musicians, 1548
—religious wars (1415–36), 339
—sokols, 1517
—university, 1501
—village homes, 1512
**Bohemians.** *See* Czechs
**Boiling Lake,** Dominica, 750
**Bokhara,** agriculture, 447
—Ark, 433
—army, 442
—boundaries, 433
—dentistry, 446
—education, 434, 435
—fauna, 446
—food, 446
—government, 440
—independence, 440
—Jews, 3906
—languages, 442,
—map, 433
—Mir Arab, 444
—mullahs, 432, 446
—pastimes, 446
—prison in palace grounds, 447
—products, 447
—religion, 442
—silk industry, 448
—Turkistan boundary, 5033
—types of people, 432–48, 5023
—wars with Khiva, 3225
—Young Uzbeg party, 440
**Bokhara** (town), description, 433
—inn courtyard, 443
—metal-workers, 434
—Registan, 445
—scenes, 438, 439, 448
**Bolan Pass,** camel cavalcade, 42
**Bolas,** 5240
**Boleadores,** 1284
**Bolivar,** Simon, 476, 1453, 3966, 4079, 5252-4, 5260
**Bolivia,** army, 470, 477
—balsas, 471, 474
—bull-fight, 466
—commerce, 477
—communications, 477
—constitution, 477
—description, 475
—divisions, 477
—education, 449
—forced labour, 454
—government, 477
—history, 475–77
—Indians, 449–65, 470–74
—industries, 477
—map, 475
—military execution, 469
—minerals, 459, 477
—money, 477
—mountain inn, 467
**Bolivia,** music, 470
—Paraguay, frontier, 3983
—pastimes, 470
—people, types, 450–74
—ploughing, 473
—population, 449, 475
—priests, 458
—prison life, 458
—products, 472, 477
—religion, 450, 461-2, 468
—ruling class, 455
—towns, 477
**Boloki,** 400
**Bolshevists.** *See under* Russia
**Boma,** 409
**Bombay,** British acquisition, 890, 4197
—description, 2798–801
—fishing smack, 2757
—Duck, 2754-55, 2756-57
**Bona,** 97
**Bonaire.** *See* Buen Aire
**Bonaparte,** Joseph, 4768
**Bonaparte,** Napoleon. *See* Napoleon I.
**Bongos,** 637
**Bonivard,** 4858
**Bonn,** market place, 2461
**Bon-Po,** religion, 4901, 4919
**Bontoc,** 4098
**Book of Rites,** Chinese, 1354
**Booth,** General William, 1910, 1912
**Bopora,** 3336
**Bordighera,** 3096
**Borgund,** Stave church, 3864
**Borinage,** 360, 379
**Boris I.** (Bulgaria), 1040
**Boris III.** (Bulgaria), 1040, 1043
**Boris Godunov,** 4366
**Borjom,** 2354
**Borkum,** island, 2371
**Borneo,** area, 801
—British North, 895
—Chinese population, 3701
—configuration, 801
—communications, 833
—description, 3696
—fauna, 802
—first British factories, 892
—head-taking, 839
—Kehs, 3701
—natives, customs, 834, 840
—natives, daily life, 815
—natives dress, 813
—natives, houses, 836–38
—natives, population, 806
—natives, superstition, 834, 840
—people, types, 800–41
—prevention of disease, 839, 841
—products, 813, 833
—trade and mining, 3701
—tribes, 806, 3685, 3696–701
—war dance, 816
—warfare methods, 835
**Bornu,** 545, 614
—dancing women, 542, 543
—market scenes, 534, 535
—Shehu of, 524, 530, 552
**Boro Budur,** ruins, Java, 3677
**Boroalgassu,** 3531
**Borodino,** battle of (1812), 4266
**Bosnia and Herzegovina,** 340, 4371, 4373
—description, 4593, 5494–95
—folklore, 4594
—" guslari," 4594
—handicrafts, 4595
—history, 4606–7, 5021
—industries, 4595
—Jews, 4576
—land tenure, 4593
—language, 4593
—Mahomedans, 4576-93, 4607
—music, 4594
—national costumes, 4593–94
—products, 4595
—religions, 4576, 4593
—superstition, 4594
—Turkish rule, 4576, 4604
**Bosporus,** 4982
**Boston** (U.S.A.), 5141–42
**Bothwell,** earl of, 4539
**Bothwell Brig,** 4541
**Bougie,** 97
**Boulogne,** festival of the Virgin, 2224, 2225, 2227
—fisherfolk, 2229

**Boulogne,** prawn fishers, 2228
—railway porter, 2240
**Bourbon,** House of, 2287–88, 3102–3, 4768
**Bourbon Island.** *See* Réunion
**Bourbonnais,** peasant women, 2260, 2261
**Bouvines,** battle of (1214), 2282
**Bovianders,** 761
**Bowls,** 4520
**Boxing,** 2142, 5172
**Boy Scouts,** Denmark, 1589
—England, 1949
—India, 2785
—Latvia, 3292, 3293
—U.S.A., 5103, 5104
**Boyacá,** battle (1819), 1453
**Brachycephalic,** xvi, xx
**Braddon,** Sir Edward, 4883
**Bradford Peverell,** 1756, 1820
**Braemar,** gathering, 4502, 4504
**Braeriach,** 4510
**Brahma,** Hindu god, 2870
**Brahmaputra,** river, 2840
**Brahmins** (Brahmans), caste, 2870–71
—Chitpawan, 2795
—instruction of children, 2820
—laws and customs, 2714–22, 2756, 2870–71
—of Maharashtra, 2789–91
—Nambudri, 2714–22, 2756
—types, 2812
—at worship, 2792
**Brahmo-Somaj movement,** 2823
**Brahms, J.,** 2443
**Brahuis,** 2724, 2804, 5376
**Braila,** 4263
**Brandenburg,** 2396, 2434, 3435
**Bratislava,** 1540, 1548, 1557
**Brazil,** army, 513
—climate, 479
—coffee industry, 494, 495
—commerce, 513
—constitutions, 504, 511, 512, 513
—discovery, 510, 4196
—education, 479, 483, 508
—forests, 483
—gambling, 486
—government, 503, 510, 513
—history, 510–13, 4202, 5239, 2543
—immigrants, 487, 504
—Indian question, 502
—Indians, 480, 487–509
—industries, 513
—insects, 502
—language, 479
—manioc preparations, 490–93
—map, 511
—marines marching in Rio, 482
—minerals, 505
—monarchy, 503
—music, 487
—National Library, 506
—native labour, 480
—navy, 513
—newspapers, 507
—nuts, 493
—population, 504
—products, 479, 480, 493, 509, 513
—railways, 483
—religion, 487
—rubber industry, 496, 497
—states, 513
—stock rearing, 480, 505
—theatres, 507
—towns, 513
—villages, 505
—war with Paraguay, 512, 3982
—yellow fever, 503
**Brazilians,** character, 483
—dress, 485
—festival dancers, 500, 501, 503
—food, 486, 505, 5225
—marriage customs, 491
—types, 478–509
**Brè,** 1055, 1068, 1071, 1080
**Breadfruit,** drying the pulp, 4403
**Breakspear,** Nicholas, 4810
**Bremen,** 2372, 2384, 2393, 2449
**Brest-Litovsk,** Treaty of (1918), 2020, 4374
**Bretons,** biniou players, 2151, 2212, 2213
—costumes, 2153, 2202, 2211, 2214
—customs, 2168
—dancing, gavotte, 2212
—education, 2211
**Bretons,** embroiderer at work, 2180
—festival, 2197
—fisherman, 2201
—funeral, 2162, 2163, 2164
—houses, 2203
—innkeeper, 2155
—marriage, 2152, 2153, 2167, 2185, 2189
—mayor, 2171
—men's dress, 2217
—Pardon, 2167, 2173
—religious feeling, 2164, 2165, 2221
—spinning, 2199, 2223
—Sunday leisure, 2210
—types, 2147, 2151–55, 2160–2223, 2231
—weaver, 2147
—woman knitting, 2177
—women workers in fields, 2160
—women workers in sardine industry, 2174, 2176, 2206
**Brick-making,** 4012–15, 4098
**Bridgetown,** 750, 751, 784
**Brienz,** 4853
**Brisbane,** 292, 315
**Brisbane,** Sir Thomas, 314
**Britannia,** copper mine, 1175
**British Columbia,** 1140, 1175, 1191
**British Commonwealth of Nations,** 523, 5324–25
**British Empire.** *See* England, Ireland, Scotland and Wales, *also* Africa, America, Asia, Australasia, Europe
—Colonial Laws, Validity Act, 521
—colonies, as commercial agents, 517
—conquest of Canada, 520
—defensive measures, 518
—Dominions' independence, 522
—Dominions and Nationalism, 5324–25
—early colonists, 516
—endowments of colonies, 521
—federation movement, 522
—growth from private enterprise, 516
—Indian administration, 520
—map, xxxvii
—policy, xxxiv
—possible duration, xlviii
—War Cabinet, 522
**British Kaffraria,** 4708
**British North America.** *See* Canada
**British races,** origins, maps, 5374–75
**British Somaliland.** *See* Somaliland, Brit.
**British South Africa Company,** 4213, 4710
**Britons,** ancient, 1757, 2001, 5307
**Brittany,** agriculture, 2185
—annexation to French crown, 2281
—churches, 2128, 2165
—cider cart, 2183
—crab seekers, 2207
—farm, 2169, 2184
—festival, 2202
—fishing industry, 2178, 2179
—galettes (flat cakes), 2183
—gathering seaweed, 2184
—harvest, 2160, 2186
—laundry work, 2158, 2208
—open-air oven, 2183
—pottery, 2190
—recruits for navy, 2141
—sabot-making, 2181, 2182, 2198
—sardine industry, 2174–76, 2206
—shrine, 2168, 2207
**Brno,** 1557
**Brock,** Sir Isaac, 1187–88
**Brocken,** the, 2449
**Bronze Age,** 3951
**Brooke,** Sir J., 892
**Broseley,** 1969
**Bruce,** Robert, 2004, 4465, 4534–36
**Bruges,** 351, 375, 379
—belfry, 376
—procession of the Holy Blood, 365, 366
—scene, 355
—vegetable stall, 354
**Brunei,** 802, 895
**Brunswick,** 2383, 2384, 2398, 2426
**Brusa,** 5003–4 5016
**Brussels,** 351, 367, 379
**Bsherreh,** cedar grove, 3305
**Bubis,** 4775
**Bucaramanga,** 1455
**Bückeburg,** bride, 2409
**Buckinghamshire,** lace-making, 1986
**Budapest,** 2668, 2676–81
**Buddha,** effigy at Polonnarua, 1225
—image, French Indo-China, 2328
**Buddha,** Japanese girl before image of, 3149
—statue at Kamakura, 3212
**Buddh-Gaya,** 2704, 2860
**Buddhism,** Bhutan, facing 410, 2840
—Burma, initiation of ko-yin, 1057
—Burma, monastery, 1056
—Burma, monastery school class, 1059
—Burma, Phaungdawn, 1076, 1078, 1079
—Cambodia, 1110
—Cambodia, priest, 1111
—cave paintings, Ajanta, 2785–88
—Ceylon, festivals, 1198, 1199
—Ceylon, pilgrims, 1209, 1212, 1226
—China, 1301,
—China, introduced into, 1426
—Chinese monk, 1295
—Chinese priests, 1296–1300
—conflict with Hinduism, 2873
—consumption of meat, 3167
—devil worship, 2733
—Himalayan monasteries, 2837
—Japan, ceremony, 3131
—Japan, devotee, 3174
—Japan, funeral, 3136
—Japan, introduction in, 3134, 3143, 3217
—Japan, temples and nunneries, 3142
—Korea, 3242
—Living Buddhas, Tibet, 4913–16
—lotus, the sacred flower, 3200
—Mongolia, 3529, 4650
—origin, 2873
—pavilion in Honan, 1412
—priests, 1394, 1395, 3143, 3151, 3214
—priests and temple, Korea, 3259
—service for souls of bullocks, 3133
—Siam, 4609, 4623, 4624, 4630
—Siberia, 4640, 4647
—Sikkim, 2840
—Sinhalese worshippers, 1228
—Sin-Kiang, 4650, 4672
—tea introduced in Japan by, 3184, 3202
—Tibet, 4889, 4913–16, 4919
—*See also* Lamas
**Buen Aire** (Bonaire), 3723, 3734
**Buenos Aires,** 221, 222, 223
—agricultural show at Palermo, 199
—climate, 214, 5233
—conventillo, 202
—mixture of nationalities, 213
—situation, 213
—villa, 203
**Buffalo Bear,** chief, 5060, 5084
**Buggalow,** Arab boat, 2898
**Bugis,** characteristics, 3701–2, 3728
—origin, 3685
—religion, 3702
—types, 3727, 3728
**Building-bee,** 1150
**Bujebas,** 4774
**Buka Islands,** types, 928
**Bukarest,** girls, 4258
—Treaty (1812), 5018
—Treaty (1913), 1043, 4606
—Treaty (1918), 1043
**Bukovina,** 340, 4240, 4249, 4267, 5040
—peasants, 4236
**Bulawayo,** 4214, 4217, 4218
**Bulb-growing,** Holland, 3624, 3647
**Bulgaria,** agriculture, 1033
—area, 1043
—army, 1043
—" black clergy," 1038
—bootblack, 1019
—bride in floral mask, 1015
—climate, 1018
—commerce, 1043
—communications, 1022
—constitution, 1024, 1043
—description, 1014
—domestic animals, 1036
—education, 1033, 1043
—farming, 1023
—fauna, 1036
—forests, 1038
—girls by a well, 1012, facing 1016
—government, 1024, 1043
—grape gatherers, 1023
—Great War (1914–18), 1043
—history, 1040–43, 4371, 4706, 5253
—Horó dance, 1026, 1034, 1035
—independence, 1042, 4373
—industries, 1038, 1043
—language, 1010

**Bulgaria,** map, 1041
—market day at Tirnovo, 1031
—men fording river, 1010
—Moslem graveyard, 1029
—mountains, 1016
—national evolution, 5323
—nuns, 1039
—population, 1043
—products, 1033, 1043
—property censorship, 1035
—religion, 1024, 1043
—rivers, 1018
—rose industry, 1020, 1021, 1035
—sericulture, 1035
—shoeing ox, 1022
—towns, 1043
—village priest, 1036
—village view, 1028
—weaving, 1030
**Bulgarians,** atrocities, 1042, 5020
—costumes, 1014, 1016
—disposition, 1010
—funeral custom, 1029
—origin, 1009, 1040, 5376
—pastimes, 1011
—Rumania, market gardeners, 4253
—social equality, 1024
—types, 1008–39
—women carrying babies, 1013
**Bull-fight,** Bolivia, 466
—Mexico, 3490
—Peru, 4066
—Portugal, 4177, 4181, 4184–87
—Spain, 4712, 4716–17
**Bullocks,** service for souls, Japan, 3133
**" Bundanis,"** 2871
**Bundi,** 2814–15
**Bundu,** 687, 688, 708
**Buntuku,** 602, 603
**Bunyoro,** king, 637, 638, 639
—king, with chiefs, 715
—king's sacred milk, 679
—new moon ceremony, 714
**Burano,** lace-making, 3052
**Burgas,** 1043
**Burgundians,** 2454, 4857
**Burgundy,** 2282
**Burial customs.** *See* Funeral customs.
**Buriats,** 3522, 4636, 4640
**Burma,** area, 1045, 1091
—army, 1091
—bazaars, 1065
—Buddhists, 1056-57, 1059
—climatic conditions, 1045
—chinlon players, 1050
—commerce, 1091
—constitution, 1091
—education, 1091
—elephants at work, 1054, 1055
—fruit sellers, 1059
—gamester with dice board, 1049
—government, 1091
—history, 1089–91, 4631, 4632
—language, 1089
—map, 1090
—marionette pwè, 1051
—members of monastic order, 1060
—music, 1087
—pagoda festivals, 1058, 1073
—Phaungdawn, 1076, 1078, 1079
—population, 1054, 1091
—prayers in the Shwe Dagôn, 1044
—products, 1052, 1091
—railway, 1091
—religion, 1075, 1091
—rice cultivation, 1052
—royal catafalque, 1106, 1107
—towns, 1091
—types, 1044-1088
—variety of races, 1058, 5376
—vegetation, 1046
—village cottage, 1074
—Young Burma party, 1075
**Burmans,** 1052
—art, 1081
—customs, 1055, 1076
—dress, 1061
—funeral customs, 1067
**Burmese War** (1824–25), 1045
**Burnes,** Sir Alexander, 43
**Burns,** Robert, 4480, 4498, 4513
**Buru,** island, 3704
**Burton,** Sir Richard, 2597-604
**Buseima,** 1735, 1739, 1741
**Bushat,** pasha, 62
**Bushido,** 3191
**Bushire,** 3993–4000
**Bushmen,** African, 558, 654, 4674, 5376
**Bushongos,** 402
**Buton,** island, house on piles, 3727
**Butter,** Beduin women making, 181
—making, Egypt, 1711
—packing in Denmark, 1577
**Buxa,** 410
**Byzantine art,** 4313
**Byzantine Empire,** 4876, 5016

## C

**Caber,** tossing, 4500
**Cabot,** John, 781, 889, 3741, 3771
—Sebastian, 3981, 5215
**Cabral,** Pedro Alvarez, 510
**Cáceres,** 4712, 4758
**Cachiquels,** the, 2547
**Cacique,** Araucanian, 1268
**Cactus,** 1270, 3485, 3503, 4441
**Cadwaladr,** king, 5295, 5307
**Cairo,** 1682, 1690, 1691, 1705
—bead sellers, 1681
—Blue Mosque, 1721
—booksellers' row, 1715
—camel carriage, 1649
—camel-drivers, 1651
—carpenter, 1703
—carts with passengers, 1647
—cookshop, 1724
—dervish in courtyard, 1645
—dragoman, 1646
—funeral, 1653
—girl at well, 1675
—grain boats, 1671
—grocer's shop, 1661
—herb-seller, 1722
—men playing draughts, 1725
—military display, 1657
—mission school pupils, 1668
—Moslem students, 1684
—mosque of El-Merdani, 1684, 1719
—mosque of El-Muayyad, 1720
—pilgrimage to Mecca, 1656, 1691–95
—pottery-shop, 1704
—runners waving wands, 1649
—scenes, 1648, 1720, 1723
—shoemaker, 1726
—sweet water vender, 1646
—tailor's shop, 1677
—tentmakers' bazaar, 1717
—tinsmiths, 1676
—Turkish bazaar, 1727
—university of El-Azhar, 1695, 1718
—veiled women, 1682, 1683
—view, 1713
—water seller, facing 1682
—wayside café, 1660
—woman and child, 1728
**Caithness,** 4526
**Cajamarca,** 4076
**" Calabashing,"** 567
**Calabria,** peasant girl, 2979
**Calais,** 2004, 2005, 2282
**Calcutta,** burning ghats, scenes, 2734
—commerce, 2849
—cow in street, 2730
—development, 2840–49
—Kali Temple, 2738
—lama procession, 2733
—population, 2840
—university, 2849–54
**Calgary,** 1156, 1193
**Cali,** 1455
**California,** almond production, 5133
—camping party, 5174
—ceded to U.S.A., 4772, 5169, 5219
—character of people, 5159
—cultivation, 5161
—fruit-growing, 5112, 5135
—goldfields, 3966
—I.W.W. training school, 5233
—Indian tribes, 5213
—mining, 3501
—orange-packing, 5112
—pearl fisheries, 3501
—railway interests, 5056
—sardine industry, 5129
—Spanish influences, 5051, 5159
**Calliope,** H.M.S., 4392–93
**Calmar,** Union of (1397), 1619, 3880, 4810,
**Caltanissetta,** sulphur mines, 3037
**Calusare (Calusheri),** dance, 4259, 4262
**Calvin,** John, 2283
**Calvinism,** 4469–73, 4538
**Camagüey,** 1499
**Camaldoli,** monk of, 3063
**Cambodia,** annexed by France, 2350, 4633
—area, 2352
—bonze, 1108, 1109, 1111, 1118
—coronation ceremony, 1092
—education, 1106
—fencing instructress, 1115
—festivals, 1115, 1117
—fishermen's home, 1118
—French protection, 1095
—funeral customs, 1107, 1116
—heir-apparent, 1094
—house on piles, 1119
—industries, 2331
—king's residence, 1110
—map, 1093
—marriage customs, 1118-19
—mistress of the ballet, 1096
—music, 1110, 1113
—population, 1095, 2352
—products, 2352
—pupils of monastery school, 1113
—religion, 1111, 1115
—school of ballet dancing, 1095
—Siamese protectorate, 4632
**Cambodians,** dress, 1105
—family life, 1118
—living conditions, 1111
—mid-day meal, 1112
—origin, 2327, 4631
—prayers before shrine, 1110
—tribes, 1110
—types, 1092–1119
**Cambray,** League of, 3102
**Cambridge " Backs,"** 1827, 1829
**Cambyses,** 1732, 4875
**Camels,** 42, 177, 181, 629, 1651
—Australia, 257
—bearing palanquins, 4952
—and buffalo in harness, 1686
—caravan, 1404, 1730, 4991
—Cyprus, 1006
—India, in harness, 2769
—litter, Algerian beauty in, 95
—Oman, 3887
—Palestine, 3890
—ploughing, Egypt, 1687
—on quay at Omdurman, 626
—Sahara desert, 2292
—Tuareg chiefs on, 2295
—Tunis, 4944
**Cameroons,** re-division after Great War, 2349, 2350
—mts., 565, 579
**Cameroon,** British, 578, 616-17, 717, 746, 747
**Cameroon,** French, 746, 2301, 2304, 2305
*See* Africa, French Equatorial
**Camoens,** 4188–89
**Campa Indians,** 4064, 4067
—types, 4050, 4069, 4072
**Campbell Island,** 3792
**Camperdown,** battle of (1797), 2012
**Camphor,** industry, Formosa, 2102, 2125, 2126, 2127
**Campo Formio,** treaty of (1797), 2459, 5318
**Cana,** 3930
**Canaanites,** 3951, 3952
**Canada,** agriculture, 1164
—air force, 1193
—area, 1193
—army, 1193
—and Boer War, 1192
—boundary question, 5219
—British immigration, 1188
—building-bee, 1150
—cattle branding, 1152
—ceded to Britain, 781
—cherry pickers, 1151
—Chinese, 1136
—chinook, 1160
—climate, 1160
—coal lands, 1175
—commerce, 1191, 1193
—communications, 1191, 1193, 5130
—constitution, 1193
—department stores, 1156
—diverse nationalities, 1125, 1145
—Dominion established, 1191
—Doukhobors, 1126

**Canada,** education, 1131, 1193
—fauna, 1178
—fisheries, 1166
—fishing party in canoe, 1134
—foreign vote, 1145
—forestry department, 1166
—fur trading, 1175, 1176
—Galicians, 1130
—game hunting, 1178
—games, 4520
—gasolene ferries, 1156
—gold-mining, 1172
—government, 1193, 2014
—Great Divide, 1189
—and Great War (1914–18), 1192
—history, 1185–93
—Indians, 1137–39, 1142–43, 1148–55
—Indians, babies in cradles, 1172, 1173
—Indians, reservation, 1138
—Indians, types, 1137–83
—industries, 1165, 1178, 1193
—Irish-Americans, 1191
—Italians, 1130
—Lower, 1187, 1188
—lumbering, 1131, 1141, 1155, 1165
—map, 1187
—Maritime Provinces, 1189
—Mennonites, 1126
—minerals, 1122, 1175, 1192
—modern conveniences, 1156
—Mormons, 1136
—mounted police, 1125
—nationalism, growth, 5324
—navy, 1193
—open-air bread baking, 1130
—pack-horse, 1120
—party fording river, 1135
—pastures of the plains, 1157
—pear trees, 1140
—plank house, 1150
—population, 1189, 1192, 1193
—potato gathering, 1158
—products, 1193
—prospector, 1161, 1169
—provinces, 1121, 1193
—racial differences, 1136
—radishes, 1146
—railways, 1130, 1159, 1193
—Reading Camp Association, 1131
—religion, 1164, 1193
—Ruthenians, 1126
—salmon canneries, 1167
—Scandinavians, 1145
—Scots, 4476
—sectarian difficulties, 1136
—seigneuries, 1185
—ski-ing, 1129
—steamer services, 1159
—tapping sugar maple, 1148
—tobogganing, 1128
—towns, 1181, 1193
—travellers round camp fire, 1184
—United Empire Loyalists, 1186
—Upper, 1187, 1188
—wheat, 1165, 1192
**Canadian Fur Auction Sales Co.,** 1176
**Canadian Mounted Police.** *See* Royal Canadian Mounted Police
**Canadian Pacific Railway,** 1191, 5130
**Canadians,** 1125, 1145
—types, 1120–84
**Canary Islands,** 2346, 4196, 4765, 4770-73, 4776
**Canberra,** 315
**Candia Island.** *See* Crete
**Candia** (town), 2475
**Canea,** street scene, 2474
**Canelos,** 1625
**Cangue,** criminal in, 1311
**Cannibalism,** Ainus, 3126
—French Equatorial Africa, 2290, 2303–4
—Maoris, 3806, 3817
—New Caledonia, 2340, 2341, 2351
—New Guinea, 3713
—North American Indians, 5206–7
—Peruvian Indians, 4051, 4065–67, 4073
—South Sea Is., 920
**Canning,** Stratford, 5018, 5020
**Canoes,** Canada, 1134
—Ceylon, 1200
—Inthas propelling, 1077
—Malagasy, 3418
—Melanesian, 915
—Peruvian Indian, 4049
**Canoes,** sacred, Duke of York Island, 916
—sailing, Fiji, 960
—Samoan, 4393
—Solomon Islands, 930, 932, 935
—Sumatra, 3714
—Tonga Islands, 970, 971
—Zambezi River, 4219
**Canton,** 843, 890, 1384, 1431
**Canute** (Knut), 1619, 1760, 2001, 3880
**Capa,** 1284
**Cape-to-Cairo Railway,** 4220
**Cape of Good Hope,** British Colony (1806), 740, 4707
—coal, 4705
—commerce (1806), 4707
—description, 4686, 4691
—discovery, 4707
—Dutch colonisation, 4707
—Dutch population, 4679
—government, 4708, 4709
—Great Boer Trek, 4708
—history, 4707–11
—Malays, 4678
—natives, suffrage, 4674
—population (1806), 4707
—slavery abolished, 4708
**Cape Town,** 740, 4673, 4674, 4676, 4686
**Cape Verde Islands,** 4196, 4207
**Capet,** Hugh (King of France), 2281
**Capri,** island of, 3025, 3056, 3104
**Carabobo,** 5260
**Carácas,** 5249, 5254–56
—earthquake (1812), 5249
—house of Bolivar, 5252–54
—houses, 5248, 5249
—railway from La Guayra, 5247–48
—street, 5246, 5249
**Caractacus,** 5307
**Caras,** 1642
**Caratasca,** lagoon, Honduras, 2621
**Cardiff,** 5262, 5300, 5301, 5302
**Card-playing,** origin, 4947
**Cards,** Chinese playing, 1356
**Carham,** battle of (1018), 4531
**Caribou,** Newfoundland, 3740
**Caribs,** 760, 2312
—customs, 2624, 3724
—descendants, 2622, 3961, 5253, 5326
**Carinthia,** 320, 332, 334, 4601, 4607
**Carlist Wars,** 4768
**Carlos I.,** king of Portugal, 4198
**"Carmen Sylva,"** 4231
**Carnarvon,** 5267, 5295, 5297, 5300
**Carnegie,** Andrew, 4507
**Carol I.,** king of Rumania, 4231, 4266
**Caroline Islands,** 3215, 4772
**Carpathian Mts.,** 4244, 4249-50, 4363
**Carpet industry,** Armenia, 239, 242
—China, 1377
—Persia, 3997, 3998, 4021
—Turkistan, 5035
**Carrara,** marble quarries, 3086
**Cartagena,** 1449, 1450, 1455
**Cartago,** 1458, 1468, 1469
**Carthage,** 3099, 4925, 4934, 4936
—Byrsa, 4951, 4958
—destroyed, 4924, 4965
—founded, 4924, 4965
—modern excavations, 4958–63
**Carthaginian Empire,** 4765, 4924, 4965
**Carupans,** 5258
**Casa Blanca,** 3582, 3595
**Cascaes,** 4160
**Cashibo Indians,** 4051
**Caspian Sea,** 3993, 4000, 4036
**Cassava.** *See* Manioc
**Casseros,** battle (1852), 222
**Castile,** 4754, 4761, 4765
—agriculture, 4759
—history, 4767
—scene, 4760
—speech, 4760
**Castillos,** 5227
**Castries,** church ceremony, 780
**Castriotis,** George. *See* Skanderbeg
**Castro,** Cipriano, 5248, 5261
**Catalonia,** 4742, 4766
—people, 4742, 4757–59
—union with Aragon, 4754, 4767
**"Catamaran,"** Formosan, 2123
**Catania,** 3035, 3037, 3062
**Cateau-Cambresis,** Treaty of (1559), 3102
**Catechu,** 4704
**Cathay,** 1089
**Catherine of Braganza,** 3594, 6197
**Catherine II.,** empress, 4144, 4368
**Catseye,** 1220
**Cattaro,** ceded to Austria, 3551
—dancers, 3543
—mail car, 3548
—market, 3540
—mountaineers on guard, 3559
—**Gulf of,** 340
**Cattle,** branding, Canada, 1152
—Buddhist ideas regarding, 3167
—dipping, Calgary, 1156
**Caucasoid,** xv, xvii, xix
—features, xii
—type, xi
**Caucasus Mts.,** military road, 2359, 2361
—ploughing in, 2361
—poverty of peasants, 2367
—village, 2366
**Caudebec-en-Caux,** peasant girl, 2195
**Caupolican,** 1245
**Cavagnari,** Sir Louis, 44
**Cavendish,** Thomas, 889
**Cavour,** 3103–5, 5321, 5322
**Cawnpore,** 2862, 2877
**Cayenne,** capital, French Guiana, 2313, 2315. *See* Guiana, French
**Cayman Islands,** 784
**Cayugas,** 1153
**Cayuka,** Panama, 3958
**Cedars,** 3305, 3308, 3309
**Celebes,** dancers, 3730
—fauna, 3704
—languages, 3701
—manufacturing a sarong, 3726
—native house, 3726, 3732
—native types, 3731
—rivers, 3704
—sultan under pyong, 3729
—tribes, 3685, 3701, 3728
**Celman,** president, 223
**Celts,** characteristics, 1757–58, 1763, 5305
—French, xvii, 2147
—literature, 2947
—types, 1757–58, 2001, 2923, 2924–25, 2378, 2451, 4449, 4765, 5263, 5307
**Central American Confederation,** 3830, 4388, 4389
**Central American Court of Justice,** 1468, 2556
**Central American Pedagogical Institute,** 1468
**Ceram,** 3685, 3704, 3733
**Cerdagne,** 5316
**Cernavoda,** 4249
**Certosa di Val d'Ema,** 3002, 3016
**Cervera,** admiral, 1498
**Cetigne,** bishops of, 3547–50
—market, 3538
—schools, 3555
—soldiers acclaiming king, 3556
—street musician, 3541
—women, 3554
**Cetywayo,** 4684, 4709
**Ceuta,** 4196
**Ceylon,** aborigines, 1229
—ancient name, 1230
—area, 1231
—army and police, 1231
—chicken vender, 1199
—climate, 1195
—commerce, 1231
—constitution, 1231
—devil-dancers, 1195, 1197, 1208
—education, 1231
—fauna, 1208
—fireflies, 1217
—fisheries, 1227
—fishing skiffs, 1200
—flora, 1220
—government, 1195, 1231
—history, 1229–31
—industries, 1231
—jack tree, 1227
—lace-making, 1223
—map, 1229
—pearl-fishing, 1217
—people. *See* Moormen, Sinhalese, Tamils
—pilgrimage places, 1200
—plumbago industry, 1220, 1222
—population, 1231
—precious stones, 1217
—produce boats, 1201
—products, 1208, 1231

**Ceylon,** railways, 1231
—religion, 1198, 1229, 1231
—religious festival, 1198, 1199, 1201
—snake-charmers, 1198
—tambourine dance, 1194
—tea industry, 1202–07
—towns, 1231
—vehicles, 1224
—village, 1219, 1227
—water storage tanks, 1195
**Chabins,** 2313
**Chacabuco,** battle (1818), 1287
**Chachafruto,** 1435
**Chad,** lake, 545, 579, 2300, 2304
**Chadscha-Ili,** 3236
**Chagtai,** 442
**Chaldeans,** 2920
**Chaldiron,** battle of (1514), 5017
**Cham,** 121, 129, 2327, 2328
—boys, 147
—dress, 130
—expert poisoners, 153
—marriage customs, 129
—prophetesses, 131
—religion, 129
—turbaned woman, 128
**Chambord,** 2159
**Chamonix,** 2278
**Champagne,** vineyard, 2253
**Champlain,** explorer, 2346
**Chancellor's** expedition (Archangel), 4366
**Chandernagore,** 2317–19
**Chandragiri,** pass of, 3601
**Ch'ang-an,** 1426, 1428
**Changaz,** the, 3225
**Chang Pai Shan,** mts., 3430, 3431
**Changsha,** orphans, 1405
**Chang-sha-fu,** 1431
**Channel Islands,** 976-80, 1007
—people, types, 976–87
**Chantos,** 4651, 4659, 4667
—building a bridge, 4652
—character, 4667
—dress, 4660
—marriage, 4671
—origin, 4667
**Chapala,** lake, 3503
**Chargars,** 3520
**Charkhar,** tribe, 4650
**Charlemagne,** xxxvii, xli, 2281, 2456, 3100, 3375
**Charleroi,** 361, 379
**Charles,** emperor of Bohemia, 339
**Charles the Bold,** 376, 3666
**Charles I.** (England), 2009, 4539–40
**Charles II.** (England), 2010, 4197, 4540
**Charles VIII.** (France), 2281, 2282, 3102
**Charles IX.** (France), 2283
**Charles X.** (France), 2287, 2346
**Charles IV.,** emperor, 2458
**Charles V.,** emperor, xxxviii, 376, 2458, 3102, 3666, 3378, 4767, 4967, 5315
**Charles VI.,** emperor, 3669, 3670
**Charles IX.** (Sweden), 4812
**Charles XII.** (Sweden), 4813
**Charles Edward Stuart** (Young Pretender), 4542
**Charlotte,** empress of Mexico, 3503, 3508
**Charlottenburg,** school for delicate children, 2406, 2419
**Charqui,** 5229
**Charrua,** 5223, 5237–39, 5242–43
**Chateau d'Oex,** 4855
**Chatham** (England), 3668
—Island, 3787–92, 3819
—Earl of (Wm. Pitt), 2011
**Chauci,** 2454
**Chavchavadze,** Prince Ilia, 2360
**Cheeses,** 2430-31, 3660
**Cheetah,** trained for hunting, India, 2767
**Chefoo,** 3445
**Che-kiang,** schoolboys, 1340
**Chekkom,** 2329
**Chemulpo** (Jinsen), 3245, 3255, 3265
**Cheops** (Khufu), 1665, 1747
**Cherry,** industry, Canada, 1151
**Cherusci,** tribe, 2453, 2454
**Chesapeake Bay,** 5215
**Chess,** Chinese playing, 1348
**Chester,** 1759, 5307
**Chesterfield Is.,** 2344
**Cheyenne Indians,** 5209
**Ch'i State** (China), 1424
**Chiapas,** 3499
**Chicago,** 5175–77, 5183
—Packing-Town, 5082, 5177
—sleeping out in heat, 5090
—stockyards, 5087
**Ch'ien Lung,** emperor, 1430
**Chile,** area, 1289
—army, 1240, 1242, 1289
—bullock team, 1253
—cactus growths, 1270
—carabinero, 1233
—Church, 1244
—climate, 1233, 1261
—coal industry, 1259
—commerce, 1289
—communications, 1289
—Conquistadores, 1245
—constitution, 1289
—copper industry, 1258
—dancing, 1267
—death rate, 1246
—disease epidemics, 1250
—economic outlook, 1264
—education, 1237, 1250, 1289
—estancia life, 1260
—extent, 1233
—farmsteads, 1236, 1262
—flora, 1236
—food, 1263, 5255
—forests, 1277
—fruit culture, 1236
—German settlers, 1277
—government, 1289
—history, 1287–89, 4767, 4771
—hoisting cattle aboard, 1261
—horses, 1254, 1266
—independence, 1287, 4078, 4772
—Indians, 1246, 1275, 1278–80
—industries, 1289
—infant mortality, 1250
—manto, 1234, 1244
—map, 1287
—military review, 1239
—minerals, 1250
—navy, 1289
—nitrate industry, 1244–49, 1250
—Patagonian Indians, 1282–85
—planting memorial tree, 1237
—poncho, 1260
—population, 1233, 1289
—products, 1260, 1289
—railways, 1258
—religion, 1238, 1244, 1289
—rodeo, 1276
—school for Araucanians, 1286
—sheep rearing, 1282
—towns, 1289
—valley scene, 1252
—water transport, 1243
—wayside calvary, 1263
—woman tram conductor, 1241
**Chileans,** character, 1233
—hospitality, 1260
—origin, 1245
—types, 1233–86
—women, 1236
—working class, 1263
**Chilete,** pack-train, 4071
**Chilkat,** tribe, 5190
**Chillan,** 1289
**Chillon,** castle of, 4858
**Chimborazo,** volcano, 1642
**Chimpanzee,** xi, xiv
**Chin** (Burma), 1054
**Chin** (state, China), 1424
**Chin** (feudal state, China), 1424
**Chin,** dynasty, 1427
**China,** acrobats, 1396
—afforestation, 1391
—agriculture, 1388
—architecture, 1392
—area, 1431
—army, 1431
—art, 1409
—boatmen eating meal, 1304
—Book of Rites, 1354
—Buddhism, 1301, 1426
—chain of responsibility, 1385
—child in barrel, 1341
—cobbler, 1384
—colour symbolism, 1409
—commerce, 1431
—communications, 1347, 1388, 1431
—Confucianism, 1300, 1426
—constitution, 1431
**China,** coolie labourer, 1360
—currency, 1376, 1431
—democracy's failure, 1386
—disease, 1370
—doctors, 1368
—drama, 1417
—drying spaghetti, 1381
—education, 1315, 1317, 1329, 1368, 1431
—egg transport, 1380
—famines, 1345
—farmers, 1411
—farrier shoeing horse, 1382
—female infanticide, 1360
—fêngshui, 1296
—festive party in boat, 1302
—feudal system, 1423
—financial chaos, 1377
—fire-arm type, 1335
—first British factory, 890
—first use of tea, 1427
—fishing with cormorants, 1352
—fishing craft, 1322
—floods, 1345
—flower pedlar, 1383
—fortune-teller, 1368
—government, 1379, 1431
—gramophone school lesson, 1349
—Grand Canal, 1388
—Great Wall, 1390, 1409, 3530
—history, 1423–31
—houseboats, 1304, 1305
—image stalls, 1294
—industries, 1431
—junk, 1307, 1310
—lack of sanitation, 1370
—lake-side residence, 1333
—language, 1376
—literature, 1413
—Mahomedanism, 1301
—man airing pet bird, 1329
—map, 1423
—minerals, 1392
—monastery, facing, 1296
—mule-litters, 1389
—music, 1417
—navy, 1431
—new alphabet, 1368
—Nosu market village, 1336
—paddy-field, 1373
—Pai Tai, 1409
—painting, 1409
—pea-nut vender, 1422
—ploughing method, 1372
—population, 1306, 1431
—post office, 1388
—poverty of people, 1378
—prisons, 1346
—products, 1391, 1431
—provinces, 1291, 1431
—provincial governor, 1385
—punishments, 1345
—religion, 1293, 1431
—republic established, 1291
—republican party, 1385
—relations with Tibet, 4920–21
—revenue, 1378
—rice industry, 1372–75
—rivers, 1431
—sawmill, 1383
—science, 1392
—spinach-gathering, 1381
—" squeeze," 1378
—street barber, 1382
—Taoism, 1301, 1426
—taxation, 1378
—tea introduced into Japan, 3163, 3184
—temple gateway, 1414
—tilt-cart, 1323
—tinker, 1385
—Toba Tartars, 1427
—towns, 1431
—treaty with Japan (1915), 3212
—Tu Chüns, 1385
—war with Japan (1894–95), 3221, 3222, 3265, 3447
—war with Mongolia, 3521–22, 3524
—washing day, 1332
—waterways, 1388
—water-wells, 1370, 1371
—wheelbarrows, 1388, 1389
—willow pattern plate, 1424
—witnesses in law court, 1314
—women tak'ng tea, 1346
**Chinchu,** river, 416

**Chinese,** 1291
—actor as leading lady, facing 1376
—ancestor-worship, 1293
—in Canada, 1136
—card playing, 1356
—character, 1316, 1320, 1334, 1345, 1392
—coiffures of Nosu girls, 1334
—comparison with Manchus, 3438
—dread of rain, 1334
—dress, 1366
—in Dutch West Indies, 3696
—" face," 1306
—filial piety, 1293
—funeral customs, 1362–65, 1367, 1372
—gambling for sweets, 1355
—home life, 1360
—life in boats, 1329
—in Manchuria, 3438, 3444
—marriage, 1318-19, 1326-27, 1358
—origin, 1423, 5376
—patriotism, 1350
—in Philippine Is., 4082, 4083, 4099
—playing chess, 1348
—punishments, 1345
—of Réunion I., 2307
—in Samoa, 4415
—Siam, 4609, 4617, 4624
—social characteristics, 1306
—South Sea Is., 944
—superstition, 1368
—sword swallower, 1396
—types, 1292–1429
—woman's feet, 1350
—women playing dominoes, 1349
—women's position, 1352
—young widow with slave, 1313
**Chinese Eastern Railway,** 3447, 4644
**Chinese National Medical Assoc.,** 1372
**Chinese Turkistan,** administration, 4671
—agriculture, 4667
—archaeological discoveries, 4672
—configuration, 4654–55, 4658-64
—desert, 4655–58
—eagle trained for hunting, 4657
—houses, 4668–69
—irrigation, 4667
—loess soil, 4658
—marriage customs, 4671
—other names, 4654
—population, 4659, 4664–67
—products, 4667
—towns, 4658, 4667–68
—women's position, 4669–71
—yak transport, 4664
**Ch'ing,** dynasty, 1430
**Chinkiang,** 1431
**Chinlon,** Burmans playing, 1050
**Chinook,** 1160
**Chinnampo,** 3245
**Chioga,** lake, 565
**Chippeway Indians,** 1174, 1175, 5130, 5202
**Chiquitos,** 449
**Chirchik,** river, 5032
**Chiriguanos,** 449
**Chitral,** British occupation, 44
**Choctaws,** 5206
**Chods,** 1509
**Choiseul,** church ceremony, 777
**Cholos,** Bolivia, 455, 464, 465
—Panama, 3958
—Peru, 4043, 4048, 4058–59
**Cholon,** 2329
**Choluteca,** river, in flood, 2620
**Chopin,** Frédéric, 4123, 4129–29
**Chopsticks,** Chinese using, 1327, 1419
**Chorrillos,** Chilian victory (1881), 1288
**Chosen,** or Chosan (Korea), 3237, 3265
**Chosroes Parvez,** king, 3954, 4032
**Chou dynasty,** 1423
**Chozas,** 1275
**Christchurch** (New Zealand), 3800
**Christian II.** (Denmark), 1620, 4810–11
**Christian X.** (Denmark), 1601, 1604
**Christian Science,** 5119
**Christiania,** 3836, 3839, 3846, 3868
**Christina,** queen (Sweden), 4812–13
**Christmas Island,** 859, 863, 895
**Christ's Hospital,** 1805, 1826–27
**Ch'u,** feudal state, China, 1424
**" Chucksi Wucksi,"** 346
**Chukehis,** 5376
**Chuguchak,** 4651, 4655
**Chuku,** god, 704
**Chulalongkorn,** king of Siam, 4633
**Chullpa,** 472
**Chumalhari,** peak, 413
**Chumbi,** valley, 2840
**Chung-king,** 1431
**Chuquicamata,** children, 1251
**Chuquisaca.** *See* Sucré
**Churinga,** 304
**Chusan Archipelago,** fishing boat, 1306
**Cienfuegos,** 1499
**Cilicia,** 239 4877
**Cimbri,** tribe, 2453
**Cinema,** 1990–93 5117-18, 5184, 5185
**Cintra,** 4151
**Ciociaria,** peasant girl, facing, 3040
**Circassians,** 1754, 2367–69
**Ciudad Bolivar,** 5247–48, 5259
**Civilization,** xxvi, xviii
—future, xlviii
—modern, xxiv
**Claudetown,** peace conference (1898), 812
**Clay,** Henry, 3329
**Cleddy,** river, 5285
**Clemenceau, M.,** 2348, 2350
**Cleveland,** 5051, 5159, 5181, 5183
**Clive,** Robert, 2875–76
**Clovelly,** 1789
**Clovis,** king, 2281, 2455
**Coal,** Canada, 1175
—first use in England, 1794
—mining, Belgium, 360
—mining, Chile, 1259
—mining, Manchuria, 3212, 3442, 3446
—mining, Peru, 4045
—mining, South Africa, 4705
**Coatzacoalcos.** *See* Puerto Mexico
**Coban Indian,** types, 2536
**Cobras,** Tamil charmers, 1214
—worship by Hindus, 2732, 2755–56
**Coburg,** 2383
**Coca plant,** 454
**Cochabamba,** 477
**Cochin,** 2727–28
**Cochin China,** 2328–29, 2331, 2352
**Cochineal dyes,** Guatemala, 2542
**Cock,** long-tailed, 3162
**Cock-fighting,** 811, 2572, 3722-23
**Cockatoos,** 272
**Cocoa beans,** drying, Java, 3680
**Cocoa industry,** Trinidad, 766-68
**Coconut oil industry,** Ceylon, 1223
**Coconut palms,** Java, 3676
—Malay States, 870
—Samoa, 4411
—Straits Settlement, 859
**Coconuts,** on sale in Kajang, 893
**Cocos Islands,** 859
**Coele-Syria,** 3305, 4875
**Coffee,** Arabs preparing guest, 179
—industry, Brazil, 494, 495
—industry, Colombia, 1434, 1438
—industry, Costa Rica, 1458, 1459, 1466
—industry, Guatemala, 2554
—industry, Haiti, 2569
—industry, Java, 3678, 3679
**Cogne,** 3020, 3021
**Cohune palm,** 757, 1465
**Coimbatore,** 2745
**Coimbra,** 4155, 4160, 4197
**Coire-an-Lochan,** Loch, 4510
**Colbert,** 2284
**Colombia,** area, 1455
—army, 1455
—beans, 1435
—boundary questions, 1455, 5259
—bull ring at Sant' Ana, 1451
—bureaucracy, 1434
—Church, 1450
—civil war (1899–1903), 1443
—climate, 1446
—coffee industry, 1434
—commerce, 1455
—communications, 1438, 1446, 1447, 1455
—constitutions, 1454–55
—Creoles, 1453
—education, 1434, 1455
—El Dorado legend, 1433
—finance, 1447
—fruits, 1435–37, 1441
—government, 1455
—history, 1453–55, 4772
—Indians, 1448, 1453, 3964
—industries, 1455
—loan interest default, 1446
—map, 1454
**Colombia,** mosquitoes, 1450
—negroes, 1450
—newspapers, 1443
—overland travel, 1450
—plantation, 1439
—police, 1443
—population, 1455
—products, 1448, 1455
—religion, 1455
—Scottish colony, 1446
—towns, 1455
—types, 1432–52
**Colombo,** 1195, 1201, 1230–31
**Colón,** 3962, 3963, 3965
**Colonial Laws Validity Act,** 521
**Columba, S,** 4531
**Columbus,** Christopher, xlii, 889, 2630, 3966, 4440, 4446, 4448, 4771, 4772, 5215, 5260
**Comboy,** 1221
**Commerce.** *See under* each country
**Comino,** island, 993
**Como,** lake, 3067, 3088
**Comoro Islands,** 3408, 3409
**Comox Indians,** burial ground, 1180
**Concarneau,** 2174-79, 2215, 2216
**Concepción,** 1277, 1289
**Coney Island,** 5140, 5179
**Confucianism,** 1300, 1426, 3250, 3259, 3260
**Confucius,** 1425, 3191
**Congo.** *See* Belgian Congo and Portuguese Congo
—International Association of the, 2349
—river, 409, 565, 2301
**Connemara,** peasant's cabin, 2934, 2935
—peasant types, 2934, 2936, 2948, 2956
**Conrad III.,** duke, 2457
**Constance,** Council of (1414–18), 1556
**Constance,** Lake, 2371
**Constantine** (town, Algeria), 97, 111
**Constantinople,** 5019, 5020
—Aya Sophia Mosque, 4968
—beggars, 4993, 4994
—captured by Turks (1453), 4364, 5015, 5016, 5017
—description, 5004–12
—Galata Bridge, 4976
—house, 4990
—Mohamedan in contemplation, 4971
—Mosque of Ahmed, 4971
—Mosque of Mahomed II., 4971
—Mosque of Sulciman, 4993
—peoples, 4979
—porters (hamal), 4986, 4988
—scavenger dogs, 5007–9
—schoolboys, 4997
—Stamboul, grand bazaar, 4980
—Stamboul, markets, 4978, 4991
—Stamboul, pilaf stall, 4992
—Stamboul, Yedi Valideh Jami Mosque, 4981
—street, 4973, 4977
—vender of cakes, 4995
—woman, 5001
**Constantza,** 4249
**Cooch Behar,** 4921
**Cook,** Captain James, 312, 973, 2577, 2580, 3817
**Cook Islands,** 944
**Coolamon,** wheat-stripping, 256
**Coopers,** 3181, 3378
**Copacabana,** cathedral, 4041
**Copenhagen,** 1623
—fish market, 1581
—flower-seller, 1600
—Kongens Nytorv, 1579
—open-air theatre, 1607
—population, 1575
—porcelain works, 1590–95
—scene, 1576, 1605
—vegetable market, 1578
—battles (1801, 1807), 1621, 4368
**Copocabana,** festival, 461
**Copper mines,** Ashio, 3160
—Britannia, 1175
—Chile, 1258
—Sweden, 4804
**Coppersmith,** Afghan, 28, 29
—Karachi, 2761
—Korean, 3252
—Persian, 3990
—Tunis 4961
**Copra industry,** 963, 4410, 4411
**Copres,** 2313

**Copts,** 1652, 3111, 3118
**Coquilhatville,** 409
**Coracle,** 5284
**Corby,** Pole fair, 1977
**Corcovado,** peak, 506
**Cordilleras** (Peru), 4045, 4077
**Córdoba,** 218, 223
**Corfu,** 2505, 2514, 2515
**Corfu,** Pact of, 4606
**Corinth,** 2489–90
**Cork trees,** Portugal, 4190, 4191
**Cork,** West, peasant, 2976
**Cormorants,** fishing, 1352, 3153
**Cornwall,** collecting seaweed, 1844
—farming, 1845
—fishing industry, 1841
—flower growing, 1845
—villages, 1841–43
**Coromandel coast,** 2730–50
**Coropuna,** peak, Andes, 4077
**Corral,** 1277
**Corroboree,** 297, 307, 308
**Corsica,** area, 2289
—character of people, 2273–79
—colonised, 2280, 4965
—population, 2289
—trade, 2280
—vendetta, 2279
**Corte,** 2280
**Cortés,** 3449, 3505, 4771
**Corvinus,** Matthias, king, 2685–86
**Cosgrave,** William, president, 2977
**Cossacks,** 3225, 4340, 4341, 4367
**Costa Rica,** area, 1469
—army, 1469
—banana industry, 1460, 1469
—climate, 1457
—coffee industry, 1458, 1459, 1466
—cohune palm nuts, 1465
—commerce, 1469
—communications, 1463, 1469
—constitution, 1468–1469
—currency, 1469
—deer stalking, 1466
—discovery, 1457
—education, 1469
—gold discovery, 1468
—government, 1469
—history, 1468–69
—Indians, 1463, 1466–67
—industries, 1469
—map, 1468
—minerals, 1465
—model farm, 1461
—music, 1465
—ox carts, 1464
—population, 1469
—products, 1458, 1465, 1469
—provinces, 1469
—religion, 1469
—revolution (1872), 1461
—salt mining, 1462
—school children, 1456
—surface, 1457
—vegetation, 1457
—volcanoes, 1457
**Costa Ricans,** aristocracy, 1465
—disposition, 1460
—dress, 1466
—types, 1456–67
**Cotes du Nord,** potato field, 2185
**Cotopaxi,** volcano, 1642
**Cotton,** Chinese coolie carrying, 1386
—industry, China, 1378–79
—industry, India, 2785, 2801
—industry, U.S.A., 5116, 5181
—Venezuela, Indians balling, 5253
**Courland,** 3267, 3271, 3272
**Cours,** 3268–69
**Courtrai,** 379
**Couscous,** Algerian girl preparing, 76
**Covenanters,** 4469, 4538, 4540–41
**Cow-Fulanis,** 609
**Cowes,** yachts, 1878–79
**Crab,** Loyalty Is., 2343–44
**Cracow,** 340, 4131, 4143–44
**Crecy,** battle of (1346), 2004, 2282
**Cree Indians,** 1155, 3763, 5206
**Crefeld,** 2393
**Creighton,** nickel mine, 1175
**Creoles,** Colombia, 1453
—Mauritius, 668
—Principe and St. Thomas Is., 4208
**Crete,** 1752, 2474-75, 2534, 5021
**Cricket,** 1862, 1876
**Crimea,** 4346-47, 4349, 4365
**Crimean War,** 2014, 3955, 4369, 5020, 5321, 5322
**Cristobal,** 3963–64
**Cristobal Colon,** 5258
**Croatia,** agriculture, 4600
—climate, 4600
—description, 4598, 4599
—education, 4598–99
—Fiume question, 2089, 2096
—history, 4607
—industries, 4600
—market, 4569
—products, 4600
—pumpkin-growing, 4587
**Croats,** dress, 4591
—language, 4550, 4593, 4595, 4600
—origin, 4363, 4595
—relations with Serbs, 4598–99
—religion, 4595, 4607
—types, 4550, 4569, 4578, 4586, 4591
**Crocodile,** 3396
**Croesus,** 4031
**Cromarty,** 4477-78-79, 4484
**Cromwell,** Oliver, 2009–10, 5311
**Crossbowman,** 4817
**Crow Indians,** 5209
**Crusades,** 2281–82, 3954, 4877, 4966
**Csardás,** 2648, 2654
**Csomör,** peasant types, 2648, 2677
**Ctesiphon,** 2984, 2902
**Cuba,** aborigines, 1471, 1473, 1497
—area, 1499
—army, 1495, 1499
—captains-general, 1498
—commerce, 1499
—communications, 1499
—constitution, 1499
—dancing girls, 1491
—education, 1499
—fauna, 1484
—flora, 1484
—fluctuating prosperity, 1486
—fruit kiosk, 1488-89
—government, 1499
—history, 1497–99
—horses, 1470, 1472
—industries, 1499
—lottery, 1472, 1476
—map, 1497
—milk supply, 1486, 1487
—minerals, 1488, 1497
—money, 1499
—motor-cycle policeman, 1495
—natural resources, 1491
—navy, 1499
—peasant homestead, 1490
—population, 1476, 1497, 1499
—products, 1484, 1499
—provinces, 1476, 1499
—religion, 1472
—revolution (1869), 1476
—slavery, 1476, 1498
—sponge pedlar, 1484
—sugar industry, 1485
—surface, 1476
—tobacco industry, 1479–81, 1485
—village houses, 1492
—war with Spain, 1476, 1498, 4769, 4772, 5220
**Cubans,** character, 1471
—daily routine, 1471
—emancipation, 1471
—poorer classes, 1472
—social life, 1471
—types, 1470–95
**Cúcuta,** 1455
**Cueca,** Chilean dance, 1267
**Cuenca,** 1643
**Cuernavaca,** 3501–3
**Cuestas,** Juan, 5245
**Cullinan,** diamond, 4698
**Culloden Moor,** battle of, 4542
**Cundinamarca,** convent, 1446
**Cupping,** 528
**Curacao,** 3723, 3731-34
**Curandera,** 1632
**Curicó,** 1289
**Curling,** 4498, 4499, 4520
**Curta de Arges,** girl, 4228
**Cutch,** 2816
**Cuzco,** Inca capital, 1642, 4045, 4060
—Indians, 4060, 4063
**Cuzco,** Temple of the Sun, 4061
—water-pedlar, 4064
**Cyclades,** islands, 2488, 2496
**Cycling,** racing in Denmark, 1588
**Cymri,** 2281, 5307
**Cyprus,** British development, 1007
—climate, 1004
—education, 1007
—government, 1004
—Greek inhabitants, 1002
—history, 1002, 5020
—map, 1007
—military police, 1006
—peoples, types, 1003–05
—products, 1004
—religion, 1007
—Turkish inhabitants, 1003
—village administration, 1005
**Cyprus Convention,** 245
**Cyrenaica,** administration, 3119
—area, 3107
—Beduin girl, 3116
—climate, 3109
—communications, 3114
—cultivation, 3109–10
—industries, 3114–15
—Italian annexation, 3106, 3110–11
—languages, 3114
—minerals, 3109, 3115
—population, 3107, 3110
—towns, 3112–14. *See also* Libya
**Cyrus the Great,** 243, 2920, 3953, 4031, 4875
**Czechoslovakia,** area, 1557
—army, 1557
—commerce, 1557
—communications, 1557
—divisions, 1557
—extent, 1501
—first parliament, 1551
—folk dancing, 1547
—government, 1557
—history, 1553–57, 4363
—industries, 1512, 1557
—map, 1556
—population, 1557
—products, 1557
—sokols, 1505, 1506
—towns, 1557
**Czechs,** character, 1504
—costumes, 1507, 1509
—English connexions, 1502
—history, 1553, 4363
—language proscribed, 1556
—music, 1507
—nationality recognized, 339
—religion, 1504
—technical education, 1513
—types, 1500–55
—village homes, 1512

**D**

**Daco-Romans,** 4225, 4227, 4263, 4265, 5323
**Daghestan,** 2353, 2365
**Dahlar Islands,** 3415
**Dahomey,** Amazon army, 1560, 1563
—annual "customs," 1559, 1562
—dress, 1568
—European traders, 1560
—French conquest, 1567, 2349–50
—high priest of fetishism, 1561
—industries, 1559
—map, 1558
—native carving fetish, 1563
—palm-oil industry, 1568
—peoples, types, 580, 1558–68
—products, 1558
—religion, 1562
—royal tombs, 1568
—slave trade, 1567
—tribes, 1559, 1565, 1568
**Daibutsu,** statue of Buddha, 3212
**Daido River.** *See* Tai-dong River
**Dairen** (Dalny, Talienwan), industries, 3444, 3445
—junks in harbour, 3428
—laboratory in industrial schoo., 3440
—leased by Japan, 3212, 3431, 3447
—Nippon bridge, 3431
—population, 3212
—street stall, 3447
—trade, 3448
**Dakar,** 2299, 2300

**Dakota Indians,** 5209
**Dalai Lama.** *See under* Tibet
**Dalecarlia** (Dalarne), 4785–87, 4791
—character of people, 4785, 4803
—laundry work, 4790, 4791
—Midsummer Eve festival, 4785, 4804
—ribbon maker, 4797
—school, 4794
—women, 4790, 4803, 4806
**Dalmatia,** description, 4601
—girls, 3092, 4558
—history, 340, 4607
—industries, 4558, 4559, 4601
—islands, 4601
—language, 4600–1
—population, 4600–1
—religion, 4601, 4607
—woman picking oranges, 4556
**Dalny.** *See* Dairen
**Daman,** 4209
**Damascus,** 3320, 4862–63, 4875, 4877
—bazaars, 4865
—capital of Ommiad Caliphs, 4876
—house interior, 4867
—Mahomedan cemetery, 4874
—on road to Tadmor, 4868
—street which is called straight, 4860
**Dampier,** William, 312
**Dana,** river, 648
**Danakils,** 17
**Dancing,** African natives, 12, 67, 72–6, 398, 399, 542, 543, 570, 678, 691, 694, 695, 697, 698, 700, 709, 792, 1566, 2290, 3113, 3332, 4681, 4692
—Albanian girls, 46
—Algerian girls, 83
—Andaman Islands, 2866
—Arabs and Somalis, Aden, 792
—Armenian men, 224
—Australian corroboree, 297, 306, 307
—Basque, 2248, 4743
—Bhutan, 419, 431
—Borneo, 816, 818, 819, 835
—Brazil, 491, 500–03
—Breton gavotte, 2212
—Bulgaria, 1026, 1034, 1035
—Burmese, 1052, 1072, 1075, 1088
—Cambodian, 1095, 1096, 1098, 1104, 1114
—Celebes, 3730
—Chile, 1267
—Cuba, 1491
—Czechoslovakian, 1547
—Danzig, 1571
—Denmark, 1583
—Dervishes, high priest, 2521
—Ellice Islands, 948
—Fiji war dance, 957
—Finnish, 2068
—French Indo-China, 2332
—Gilbert Islands, 948
—Greek, 2483, 2500, 2501
—Hawaiian, 2586–87, 2588
—Hungarian (Csardás), 2648, 2654
—Iban, 819
—Igorot tribe, 4108
—India, 2841–43
—Italian tarantella, 3077
—Japanese, 3157, 3168
—Java, 3697
—Kayan, 835
—Khiva, 3228
—Kenyah, 818
—Korean 3246–47
—Madagascar, 3407, 3414, 3415
—Malays, 871
—Maoris, 3790, 3793, 3810
—Mauresque, 94
—Mexican, 3457
—Montenegro, 3543, 3546
—Moorish, 77
—Nauru, 966–67
—North American Indians, 5026, 5151, 5198, 5201, 5203, 5213
—Ouled Naïl, girls, 72, 73, 76
—Padaung, 1075
—Palestine, 3895
—Papuan, 897, 918
—Persia, 3988
—Philippines, 4108
—Rumania, 4224, 4255, 4259, 4264
—Russia, 4318–19, 4343
—Samoans, 4399
—Santa Cruz Island, war-dance, 941
—Sarikolis, 5026
**Dancing,** Scotland, 4502–03
—Serbia, 4576
—Solomon Islands war dance, 923
—Spain, 4723, 4726–27, 4734
—Tahiti, 2330, 2337, 2339
—Tambourine, Tamil, 1194
—Tibet, 4891–94
**Danes,** characteristics, 1575, 1594
—hospitality, 1576
—invasions of England, 1760–62, 2001
—language, 1577
—marriage customs, 1580
—origin, 1619
—types, 1575–1618
—working class, 1580
**Danga,** Mangbettu chief, 407
**Dankia,** Moi inhabitants, 135
**Dan-no-ura,** battle of (1185), 3218
**D'Annunzio,** Gabriele, 2090–96
**Danube,** river, 333, 2371, 2378, 4249
—bridge at Cernavoda, 4249
—steamers, 332, 2675–76
**Danubian Confederation,** 341
**Danzig,** 2449, 4136
—architecture, 1570
—buildings, 1570
—cathedral, 1570
—Free City, 4145
—history, 1569
—jump-for-herrings, 1574
—map, 1569
—marriage customs, 1571
—religion, 1570
—views, 1572–73
**Dardanelles,** 5020
**Dar-es-Salaam,** 650
**Darfur,** 631, 639, 2304
**Darias,** Herman, 221
**Darien,** 1446, 4541
**Darius,** king of Persia, 4031
**Darjeeling,** 2840, 2872
**"Dark Ages,"** xxxvi
**Darling Downs,** 292
**Darrynane,** 2954
**Dassazoumbé,** 1562, 1565
**Dates,** packing, 2889, 3886
**Date Palms,** Algerian, 97, 102
—Irak, 2910
—Tunis, 4953, 4960
**Daugava** (Dvina), river, 3272
**Daule,** natives, 1633
**Daurians,** 3519–20
**David I.** (Scotland), 4532
**David II.** (Scotland), 4536
**Dayaks,** cock-fighting, 811
—defeat (1849), 892
—marriage ceremony, 800
—origin, 3685, 3701
—tribes, 806, 3696
—types, 814
**Dayton,** 5088
**Davies,** Dr. Walford, 5298
**Davis,** Jefferson, 5220
**Dead Sea,** 3889, 3891–92, 3948, 3955, 3986
—Arab name, 3890
**Dean,** Forest of, hauling lumber, 1897
**Death customs.** *See* Funeral customs
**Deb Raja,** facing, 410, 413
**De brâu,** Rumanian dance, 4224
**Debreczen,** 2640, 2669, 2680
**Deccan,** 2785, 2867–68
**Delagoa Bay,** 4205
**Delaware Indians,** 5202
**Delcasse,** M., 2225, 2230–31
**Delft,** 3657
**Delhi,** coronation durbar, 2879
—description, 2862–65
—Indian legislature (1921), 2865, 2881
—Mogul empire, capital, 2874–75
—mosque, 2794
—mosque, at prayer in, 2795, 2824
—mutiny, 2877
—reference, 4033
**Delphi,** 2485–89
**Demavend,** peak, 3987
**Dendera,** Temple of Hathor, 1667
**Déné,** 5213
**Denkjera,** overthrown by Ashantis, 621
**Denmark,** agriculture, 1597
—area, 1623
—army, 1575, 1623
—artists, 1590
—Boy Scouts, 1589
—butter packing, 1577
**Denmark,** colonies, 1611
—commerce, 1623
—communications, 1623
—constitutions, 1622, 1623
—cooperative movement, 1596
—currency, 1600
—cycle race, 1588
—dairy farming, 1597
—dancing, 1583
—description, 1575
—divisions, 1623
—divorce law, 1580
—eminent men, 1586
—football match, 1588
—girl graduates, 1582
—Girl Scouts, 1589
—government, 1623
—Great War effects, 1600
—gymnastic system, 1596
—harvesting, 1602
—high school system, 1596, 1609
—history, 1619–23
—industries, 1623
—language, 1610
—map, 1620
—navy, 1623
—politics, 1590
—population, 1575, 1623
—porcelain kilns, 1590–95
—pottery industry, 1590–95
—products, 1622, 1623
—Reformation, 1620
—relations with Iceland, 2701–3
—religion, 1595, 1623
—royal ballet, 1583
—scientists, 1586
—Slesvig restored, 1622
—sports and pastimes, 1595
—swallow diving, 1587
—towns, 1623
—village cottages, 1606
—war with Germany (1864), 2460, 5320
—woman franchise, 1595, 1622
—women rowing, 1586
—yachting, 1604
**Deorham,** battle of (577), 5307
**Derby,** the, 1866–67, 1869, 1870
**Derna,** 3109, 3114
**Dervishes,** type, 230, 2521, 4985
**Derwangiri,** 410
**Detroit,** 5183
**Deus,** João de, 4177
**Devil-dancers,** Ceylon, 1195, 1197, 1208
—Indian, 2766
—lamas of Sikkim, 2832
—Liberia, 3325
—Tibet, 4894, 4906
**Devil-lizard,** 272
**Devil's Isle,** 2313
**Devil-worshippers,** Mesopotamia, 2891
**Devon,** 1788, 1790-91-92
**De Witt,** John, 3668, 3669
**Dhanukdhari,** fakir, 2773
**Dharm Raja,** 412
**Dhow,** 628, 651, 790
**Diamond-mines,** S. Africa, 4691, 4693 4696–98, 4701, 4709
**Diamond seekers,** Brazil, 489
**Diamond workers,** Amsterdam, 3641, 3657
**Diaz,** Bartholomew, 889, 4707
**Diaz,** Porfirio, president, 3508
**Dickens,** Charles, 1852, 1984, 5103, 5105
**Diderot,** 2285
**Diego Garcia,** islands, 668, 747
**Dieppe,** prawn fishers, 2205
**Dignano,** 3083, 3095
**Digos,** 651
**Dimbovitza,** river, blessing, 4262
**Dinan,** peasant spinning, 2199
**Dindings,** 895
**Dinkas,** 634, 636
**Dinorwic,** slate quarries, 5289
**Discovery.** *See* Exploration
**Discus thrower,** 1504, 4783
**Diu,** 4209
**Diving,** Danish woman, 1587
**Djebel-el-Arz,** 3309
**Dnieper,** river, 4363, 5039, 5045–46
**Dobromiri,** natives weaving, 1030
**Dobruja,** the, 4228, 4246, 4249, 4267
**Dobu,** chief with wife, 911
**Dodecanese,** 3106
**Dog,** in cart, Holland, 3661

**Dog**, and donkey in harness, 2220
**Dogari**, 539
**Dolichocephalic**, xvi, xx
**Dolomites**, 3078
**Dolon** (Lama Mias), 3530
**Domazlice**, dress, 1509
**Dominic**, Saint, 3040–41
**Dominica**, 760, 775, 784
**Dominican Republic**. *See* Santo Domingo
**Dominoes**, Chinese women playing, 1349
**Donegal**, peasant's dwelling, 2958
**Dongai**, 930
**Donkey** and dog in harness, 2220
**Donkeys**, 3320
**Dorkovo**, Moslem graveyard, 1029
**Dorpat** (Tartu), 2032-33, 2041, 3281
**Dorset**, 1756, 1760, 1781
**Dost Mohammed**, ameer, 43
**Dostoïevski**, 4283
**Douarnenez**, 2158, 2174, 2176, 2206
**Doukhobors** (spirit-wrestlers), 1126, 2359
**Douro**, river, 4148
**Downs**, battle of the (1639), 3668
**Drake**, Sir Francis, 889, 5247
**Draughts**, 106, 4521
**Dravidians**, architecture, 2736
—peoples, 2317, 2766, 2785, 2787, 2854, 2869, 2917, 5327, 5376
—religions, 2755–56
**"Dreas,"** 2809
**Dresden**, 2398, 2448, 2451
**Dreyfus**, Captain, 2313
**Dromedaries**, Algerian, 108
**Droshky**, 3440, 5047
**Druids**, 2970, 5297, 5299, 5300-1, 5304
**Drum**, West African, 4207
**Druses**, agriculturists, 3309
—aristocracy, decay of, 3307
—beliefs, 3306
—boys preferred to girls, 3313
—chief's house, 3301
—children, treatment, 3313
—customs, 3307–9, 3312–14
—divorce, 3313
—feuds with Maronites, 3307, 3317–20
—garb, worn by women, 3304, 3313
—houses, 3307–08
—marriage, customs, 3304, 3312–13
—mourning, 3313–14
—muleteers, 3322
—names, 3313
—origin, 3307
—sacred places, 3314
—village, 3302, 3307, 3308–9
—villagers at work in field, 3306
—women, 3312
**Dualas**, native carvings, 2305
**Dublin**, 2926-27-28
**Duelling**, 2666
**Dugongs**, 268
**Dukduks**, 899
**Duke of York Island**, 916
**Dulcigno**, 3552
**Dumas**, Alexandre, 2565
**Dunbar**, battle of, 4540
**Dundee**, 4522
**Dunedin** (New Zealand), 3800
**Dungans**, 4653–54
**Dungloe**, 2959
**Duns Scotus**, 4532
**Dupleix**, 2011, 2346
**Durango**, 4756
**Duranis**, 38, 45
**Durazy**, 3307
**Durazzo**, 58, 63
**Durban**, 4673, 4695, 4702–5, 4708
**Durga**, Hindu goddess, 2870
**Durian**, 867
**Dushan, the Great** (Serbia), 4603–4
**Dusuns**, 3696, 3701
**Dutch**, art, 3623–24
—character, 3613
—colonising powers, 3739
—costume, 3641–42
—family life, 3612
—food, 3661
—klompen, customs, 3651
—nationalism, 5316–17
—physique, 3612–13
—rural life, 3642–46
—South Africa. *See* Afrikander
—types, 3611–65
—in U.S.A., 5159
**Dutch East India Co.**, 3667, 4631
**Dutch East Indies**, area, 3673
—development, 3717–23
—government, 3673–74
—map, 3739
—population, 3673
—races, 3685
**Dutch Guiana**. *See* Guiana, Dutch
**Dutch West India Co.**, 3724
**Dutch West Indies**, 3696, 3739
**Dvina** (Daugava), river, 3272
**Dvina**, river (Northern), 4315
**Dvořák**, Czech composer, 1507
**Dyaks**. *See* Dayaks
**Dyer's Knotweed**, 3443
**Dyreskard Pass**, 3875
**Dzungaria**. *See* Zungaria

## E

**Eagle**, trained for hunting, 4657
**Eagle's nest**, Australian, 267
**"Earth Eye,"** 1313
**East India Co.**, 518, 890, 1932, 2008, 2874–77, 4631–32
**Easter Island**, statues, 1279
**Ebal**, mt., 3889
**Ebert**, Friedrich, president, 2387, 2389
**Ebisu**, Japanese god, 3157, 3158
**Ebo**, 681
**Echternach**, 3374, 3382
**Economic supremacy**, xliv
**Ecuador**, area, 1642, 1643
—army, 1641, 1643
—cacao industry, 1635
—commerce, 1643
—communications, 1643
—constitution, 1643
—education, 1643
—effect of Panama Canal, 1638
—fiesta, 1626–27
—government, 1630, 1643
—history, 1642–43
—Indians, 1625–27, 1630–37, 1640–41
—industries, 1643
—map, 1642
—mother carrying child, 1638
—navy, 1643
—negroes, 1627
—Panama hats, 1631, 3964
—population, 1643
—products, 1635, 1643
—provinces, 1643
—religion, 1643
—religious festival, 1626, 1627
—rivers, 1642
—sun-heated bath water, 1629
—towns, 1643
—vegetable ivory, 1635
**Ecuadorians**, customs, 1640
—types, 1624–41
**Edam**, cheeses, 3660
**Eden** Mission (1863), 412
**Edina**, 3325
**Edinburgh**, archery, 4505
—castle, 4452
—description, 4499–503
—house of John Knox, 4451
—old town, 4452, 4503
—Princes Street, 4446
—Royal proclamation, 4450
—University, 4458
—University, lord rector, 4453
—University, a "rag," 4453
—woman selling whelks, 4525
**Edo** (town), 722, 724. *See* Benin
**Edo** (tribe), birth customs, 688
—funeral customs, 691
—gods, 704
—Ovra dancer, 681
—religion, 704
—secret society, 704
**Education**, native system, 3327–29. *See under* particular countries
**Edward I.** (England), 2004, 4522–23, 5310
**Edward III.** (England), xxxviii, 2004–5, 2282, 4195
**Edward IV.** (England), 2005–7
**Edward VII.** (England), 1808–25, 2350
**Effeltrich**, bridal couples, 2379
**Egmont**, Mount, 3787
**Egret**, 5258
**Egypt**, agriculture, 1686–90
—ancient writing, 1746
—antiquities, 1729, 1742–53
—Arab children, 1697
**Egypt**, architecture, 1747–50
—area, 1754
—army, 1712, 1754
—Beduins, 1710–12
—Bishârîn, 1706–11
—boundaries, 1729
—British Protectorate, 741, 1684, 1754
—butter-making, 1711
—camels, 1651, 1687, 1730
—carpenter, 1703
—climate, 1743
—commerce, 1755
—communications, 1655, 1755
—connexion with Mexico, 3463
—constitution, 1754
—cultivable area, 1659
—defence, 1754
—description, 1754
—development, 740
—donkeys, 1650
—dung for fuel, 1703
—education, 1685, 1755
—European population, 1682, 1695–1709
—extended territories, 1729
—fellâhîn, 1652, 1664, 1682–86, 1710
—felucca, 1672
—fisherman, 1691
—flora, 1712–29
—government, 1684, 1754
—grain boats on Nile, 1671
—health resorts, 1709–10
—houses, 1690
—history, 1645–52, 1743–54, 3951–53, 3954, 5018, 5020
—independence (1922), 1684
—industries, 1755
—irrigation, 1688–90
—Khedive, 1684
—land conditions, 1674
—language, 1754
—and Lebanon, 3316, 3320
—literature, 1750
—Lower, 1652
—Mahmal and Kisweh, 1657–59, 1691–95
—map, 1755
—marionette show, 1652
—military display, 1657
—models, ancient boats, 1750, 1752-53
—mosques, 1662
—music, 1674
—Nile floods, 1674
—nomad tribes, 1708, 1711
—nôrag, 1686
—official and wife, 1663
—peasant population, 1652
—pilgrimage to Mecca, 1691–95
—ploughing, 1687
—population, 1682, 1754
—pottery, 1704, 1705
—poultry, 1698
—products, 1674
—provinces, 1659
—pyramids, 1665, 1669, 1705–9, 1747
—religion, 1755
—religious festivals, 1681
—rope-making, 1702
—sâqieh, 1689, 1692
—school, 1685
—servants, 1690–91
—shadûf, 1688
—Sphinx, 1668
—sugar-cane, 1697
—tâbût, 1689
—tailor's shop, 1677
—Temple of Isis, Philae, 1707
—tinsmiths, 1676
—toffee stall, 1698
—tomb of Mehenkwetre, 1744–53
—tourists, 1705–10
—towns, 1684–90, 1755
—Upper, 1655
—veiled women, 1682, 1683
—village, 1678, 1698
—village administration, 1659
—water-carriers, 1679, 1680; facing 1682, 1696
—woman and child, 1728
—women fetching water, 1699, 1700
**Egyptians**, customs, 1681–82, 1690
—dress, 1664, 1682, 1729
—Effendiât, 1652
—food, 1662
—funeral customs, 1653, 1681
—marriage customs, 1654, 1655, 1680

**Egyptians,** superstitions, 1712, 1730
—of towns, 1682, 1684
—types, 1644–1753
—women's position, 1683, 1690
**Eiger,** 4820
**Ekka,** 2779
**Elam,** 1746, 1747, 2920
**El-Azd,** tribe, 3887–88
**Elba,** 2287, 2459
**Elbing,** 2393
**Elbruz,** peak, 2353
**Elburz Mts.,** range, 3987
**Elche,** 4762, 4764
**El Dorado,** legend, 1433
**Elephants,** Annamese cutting up, 161
—of Baroda, Gaekwar, 2727
—at Bengal festival, 2737
—hauling logs in Burma, 1054
—Indian types, 2868–69
—Kandy temple, 1230
—pack work in Burma, 1055
—Siam, in keddah, 4611
**Elephantiasis,** 3972
**Elgon, Mount,** 641
**El-Hakim,** Egyptian king, 3306
**Eliminya Society,** 686
**Elisavetopol,** 343, 348
**Elizabeth,** queen (England), 2008, 3667, 4539, 4812
**Elizabeth,** queen (Rumania), 4231
**Elizabeth,** empress (Russia), 4368
**Elk,** 4787
**Ellis Island,** 949, 5110–11
**Ellora,** rock temples, 2788
**Ellwangen,** peasant musicians, 2439
**El-Mansur,** sultan, 3594
**Elmina,** 585, 4196
**El Moran,** 527
**El Morllo,** 527
**El-Obeid,** market-man, 636
**El Paso,** 5169
**El Salvador** (Costa Rica), farm, 1461
**Elves,** reincarnation belief, 728
**Emerald industry,** Colombia, 1448
**Emu man,** Australian, 305
**Enamel workers,** Japanese, 3186, 3187
**Enfidaville,** 4957
**Engadine,** 4832
**England,** aesthetic craze, 1798–99, 1801
—agriculture, 1792, 1812-13, 1846, 2013
—American colonies lost, 5215–19
—apprentices, 1774–75
—archery, 1888, 1889, 4505
—architecture, 1793–96
—area, 2015
—army, 2015
—army, Black Watch, 4456
—army, field battery, 1919
—army, Lancers, 1920
—army, Life Guards, 1798, 1918
—army, Queen's Own Cameron H., 4457
—army, Royal Engineers, 1921
—army, Royal West Surrey Regt., 3567
—army, Sherwood Foresters, 1920
—army, tank and armoured car, 1919
—art, 1796–1802, 1990
—beating the bounds, 1891
—betting, 1874
—birth rate, 1834
—blacksmith, 1924 ; facing 1928
—Boy Scout, 1949
—boys at cricket, 1850
—capital and labour, 2013–14
—charities, 1863–66, 1928–29, 1953
—charity dinners, 1865–66
—Chartists, 2013–14
—child labour, 1774–75, 2013
—children on seashore, 1854–55
—Christianity, 1759, 1760, 2001
—cinema, 1990–93
—clergy, 1905–8, 1925–26
—climate, 1967, 1973
—coal first used, 1794
—collecting seaweed, 1844
—colonies, development, 2014
—colonies, founded, 1931–33, 2010
—commerce, 2005, 2007, 2011, 2015
—communications, 2015
—constitution, 1769–70
—corn laws, 2013
—coronation chair, 4534
—costers, 1837, 1866
—cottages, 1781, 1786, 1790, 1814, 1815, 1823, 1893, 1902, 1903, 1968, 1969
**England,** criminal law, 1763
—dairymaid, 1809
—defence, 2015
—depopulation, rural, 1832–34
—Derby Day, 1866–67, 1869, 1870
—description, 2015
—disestablishment, 1908
—domestic science, 1778, 1779
—drinking, 1764–67
—early invasions, 1758–62, 2001
—education, 1777, 1850, 1983–85, 2015
—Education Act (1870), 1854–55
—emancipation, women, 1768-69, 1882-91
—Established Church, 1906–31, 1984
—fairs, 1974, 1975, 1977
—farm, 1788, 1791
—farmer in fields, 1792
—feudal system, 1830, 1831, 1836, 2002
—fishermen, 1765, 1881–85
—fishing industry, 1841, 1989
—flower-girls, 1836
—forests, 4801
—franchise, 1769, 1849
—Franchise Acts (1867 and 1885), 2014
—Freemasons' procession, 1995
—garden, 1771
—girl in cornfield, facing 1856
—girl delivering milk, 1966
—Girl Guides, 1991
—girls at drill, 1776
—gypsies, 1956, 1960, 1967
—gypsies, caravans, 1957
—gypsy, fortune-teller, 1874
—girls in swing-boats, 1931
—Gordon riots (1780), 1857
—government, 1769–78, 1825, 1850, 2015
—Great War, 1849, 1888
—harvesting, 1812, 1813
—hay stacking, 1846
—herring fisheries, 1989
—history, 1757–64, 2001–14
—hop-picking, 1958–65
—horse show, 1875
—hours of labour, 1774–75
—houses, 1793–96
—ice-cream seller, 1838
—Industrial Revolution, 1830, 1926, 2012–13
—industrial system, 1774–75
—industries, 2015
—inn, 1996
—Jews, 1929
—" Jews' houses," 1793
—judges' procession, 1797
—knife-grinder, 1782
—Labour Party, 1847, 1850
—lace-making, 1986
—land tenure, 1758, 1762, 1831–32, 2001
—launching a lifeboat, 1887
—lavender fields, 1993
—law, 1763, 1778, 1988–89, 2001–2
—licensed trade, 1765–67
—literature, 1856, 2008
—lumber hauling, 1892, 1897, 1982
—map, 2003
—May-day, 1784, 1785
—merry-go-round, 1931
—Methodism, 1927–29
—miners, 1926, 1927
—mole-catcher, 1981
—motor coaches, 1997
—names of towns, 1758
—national evolution, 5314
—naval power, growth, 2008
—Naval Welfare Committee, 1915
—navy, 2015
—navy, gun's crew, 1913
—navy, gun team, 1915
—navy, officers, 1910
—navy, signalmen, 1914
—navy, stokers, 1912
—navy, wireless operator, 1912
—Navigation Act, 5217
—Nonconformity, 1908–10, 1927–29, 1984
—old age pension, 1863
—omnibus conductor, 1933
—Parliament, 1770, 1800, 1847–48, 2003–4
—party system, 1770–74, 1847
—pavement artist, 1838
—" Pearly " king, 1837
—peasant proprietorship, 1758
—policeman, 1932
—politics, 1847
**England,** Poor Law, 1863, 2008
—population, 2015
—postman, 1835
—potato harvest, 1954–55
—Presbyterians, 1917–18
—press, 1855–56, 1874–76, 1979–83
—public dinners, 1847, 1866, 1868
—public-houses, 1764–67
—public schools, 1827, 1830, 1837–40
—punting on Thames, 1772–73
—Puritanism, 1917–27, 1931–34, 2009
—railway strike (1919), 1849
—railways, guard and signalman, 1925
—reform of abuses, 1861–64
—relations, king and people, 1808–25
—relations with Americans, 5103, 5105
—relations with other nations, 1934–63
—relations with France, post-war, 2132–38
—religion, 1905–33, 1929–31, 1984, 2015
—religious reformers, 1910–13
—religious procession, 1907
—rivers, 2015
—Roman remains, 1760, 1761
—round-up of swans, Thames, 1839
—Royal Air Force, 1922, 1923, 2015
—royal levée, 1799
—rural scenes, 1781–92, 1809–24, 1841–46, 1892–1904, 1954–72, 1977–2000
—Salvation Army, 1906, 1910, 1912
—school, children's band, 1850
—schools, scenes, 1802–7
—sheep-shearing, 1970
—shepherd and flock, 1985
—sheriffs, nomination, 1848
—shoeblack, 1834
—social changes, 1993–95
—social life, 1780, 1836–40
—social relations, 1848–54, 1976–79
—speech day at public schools, 1757, 17
—spinning, 1987
—sport and games, 1858–79, 1873–74
—state charity, 1863
—Statute of Apprentices, 2008
—Statute of Labourers (1349), 2004
—strikes, 1778
—submarine, engine-room, 1911
—Sunday, 1905
—support of missions, 1866
—swearing-in of Lord Chief Justice, 1795
—thatcher, 1978
—theatre, 1990–91, 1992
—towns, 2015
—town-crier, 1909
—town planning, 1796
—town, population, 1834
—trades unions, 2014
—travelling handyman, 1979
—treaty with Russia (1907), 4373
—trooping of colour, 1916
—universities, 1826–31, 1984
—village post office, 1896
—village school-house, 1787
—villeinage, system, of, 2002, 2004–5
—washing-day, 1895
—weights and measures, 1825–26
—woman voter, 1849
—women and public life, 1886–89
—women's rowing club, 1772
—W.R.A.F., 1923
—Yeomen of the Guard, 1936
**English,** amusements, 1878
—aristocracy, 1835–36, 1873, 1994
—character, 1762–64, 1770, 1778–80, 1827–30, 1852, 1856–63, 1880, 1882, 1933–67, 1973–67, 1973–76, 1985–90, 1994–95
—as colonists, 1762, 1931–33, 2165
—cookery, 1871–73
—court dress, 1807–8
—dress, 1802–8, 1826–27
—gentleman, 1975–76
—homes, 1775–79, 1857
—hospitality, 1780, 1868
—language in diplomacy, 2135
—love of sport, 1763, 1876, 1878
—meals, 1868–71
—*origin*, 1757, 1762–63
—physique, 1767–68
—speech-making, 1757–58, 1866–68
—uniforms, 1807–8
**En-Nasira** (Nazareth), 3918
**Entente Cordiale,** 2130–31
**Enver Bey,** 5021

**Epirus,** 48, 55
**Epsom,** Derby Day, 1866–67, 1869–70, 1956
**Eric IX.,** king, 2083, 4810
**Eritrea,** agriculture, 3116
—Askari trooper, 3110
—area, 3107
—communications, 3118–19
—climate, 3116
—defence force, 3107, 3110
—fauna, 3116
—Italian colonisation, 3106, 3115
—language, 3118
—map, 3120
—population, 3107, 3116–18
—products, 3116
—religions, 3118
—rivers, 3119
—towns, 3118
**Erivan** (republic), 245
—(town), 245, 2353
**Erzgebirge,** 2371, 2449
**Esa,** woman, 557
**Escualdunac,** 4756
**Esdraelon,** plain of, 3889, 3954
**Esha,** mother and baby, 685
**Eskimos,** Alaska, 5186–90, 5191
—boning reindeer meat, 3769
—boy punting on ice, 3759
—character and customs, 5186, 5190
—diminishing numbers, 3762
—education, 3757
—Greenland, 1609–17
—hunting, 3760
—huts, 5188
—meaning of name, 3758–62
—missionaries' work, 3757
—origin, 3774, 5376
—seal-fishing, 5189
—sense of direction, 3767
—summer occupations, 3770
—types, 3757–74, 5190
—woman fishing, 5187
—women's dress, 3765
**Eskisher,** 5014
**Esneh,** 1685, 1716
**Esparto grass,** 102
**Essex,** 1760
**Esthonia,** Agrarian Reform Bill, 2042
—agriculture, 2035, 2042
—army, 2029
—autonomy (1917), 2020
—celebrating a birthday, 2039
—climate, 2042
—commerce and industries, 2048
—constituent assembly, 2030
—constitution, 2033
—description, 2017
—drill display, 2028
—education, 2033, 2037
—farmer and son, 2019
—farmer's house, 2034
—fisherman's wife netting, 2024
—fishermen, 2018, 2047
—flag, 2048
—Flying Force, 2029
—girl harvesting, 2049
—girls of agricultural school, 2031
—hay-making, 2016, 2050
—history, 2017–26
—language, 2037
—literature, 2038–39
—map, 2017
—military school, 2028
—music, 2042
—national dress, 2052
—peasant homestead, 2044
—peasants returning, 2033
—peasants in country costumes, 2022
—peasants, washerwomen, 2026–27
—population, 2038
—products, 2042
—rye harvest, 2032, 2035
—relations with Germans, 2042, 2048
—religion, 2038
—republic (1920), 2023, 2033
—sheep-shearing, 2034
—shipping, 2048
—strength of national spirit, 2018, 2048
—war graves, 2040
**Esthonians,** breast buckles of peasant women, 2020
—bride from Oesel Island, facing 2024
—character, 2037–38
—dancing, 2036
**Esthonians,** origin, 2017
—story-telling, 2038
—types, 2017–52
**Etchmiadzin,** 230, 231, 238, 2353
**Ethiopia.** *See* Abyssinia
**Ethnographic atlas,** 5377–88
**Etna,** Mount, 3049–50, 3057
**Eton,** 1802, 1803, 1804, 1826
**Eupen,** 379
**Euphrates,** river, 2884, 2891, 2908, 2913
—irrigation scheme, 2899
**Eurasians,** 854, 870
**Europe,** British colonies, 977, 1007
—civilization, xviii
—economic reconstruction, xliii
—evolution of nationalities, xxii, 5314–24
—history after Renaissance, xl
—natural subsistence of man, x
—racial types, xvii, 5373, 5376
—tribal territories, xxii
**Everest,** Mt., 3597, 4915
**Evolena,** 4822, 4854
**Exploration,** British African, xxxviii, 745
**Exports.** *See* Commerce, *under* each country
**Eylau,** battle of (1807), 2287
**Eyre,** Edward John, 314
**Ezubo,** tribal leader, 721

F

**Fakirs.** *See under* Hindus and India
**Falaise,** convention of, 4532
**Falashas,** 17
**Falconer,** 1360, 3996
**Faldetta,** 993–995, 1000
**Falkirk,** battle of, 4534
—Moor, battle of, 4542
**Falkland Islands,** 210, 775–78, 782, 784
**Falun,** copper mine, 4804
**Fan Tribe,** 2303, 4774
**Fan Yeh,** Chinese scholar, 3126
**Fantis,** 616
—fetish god, 684
—roof garden, 592
—sickness custom, 682
—types, 577–609
**Faqruns,** 1735
**Farming.** *See* Agriculture *under* particular countries
**"Faro,"** 361
**Faroe Islands,** 1596, 1599, 3878
**Fars,** 4000, 4010
**Fascisti movement,** 2982, 3013, 4431, 4436
**Fashoda,** 2304, 2349
**Fatimite Caliphs,** 3954, 4876
**Fatteh Khan,** 43
**Faulhorn,** climbers, 4828
**Fayal,** island, Azores, 4206, 4207
**Federal Union of Central America,** 3830
**Federal Territory,** Australia, 315
**Federated Malay States.** *See* Malay States
**Feisal,** emir, 2619, 2894, 2908, 2921
—sultan, 3888
**Felucca,** 1672
**Fencing,** Cambodian instructress, 1115
**Fêngshui,** 1296
**Fengtu-hsien,** cemetery, 1406
**Fengtien** (Sheng-king), area, 3429
—description, 3430
—fruit-growing, 3444
—government, 3429
—industries, 3430, 3446
—minerals, 3446
—population, 3437
—towns open to foreign trade, 3448
**Ferdinand,** king of Castile and Aragon, 4767, 4771
**Ferdinand I.,** Holy Roman emperor, 338
**Ferdinand II.,** Holy Roman emperor, 1556
**Ferdinand,** tsar of Bulgaria, 1042
**Ferdinand,** Maximilian, 3503, 3508
**Fernando Po,** 4775
**Ferry,** Jules, 2348, 2349, 2350
**Fetichists,** 4647
**Fetish god,** Fanti, 684
—man, 681, 682
**Fetishism,** 702
—Dahomian carving fetish, 1563
—Dahomian high priest, 1561
**Fez,** buildings, 3590
—description, 3583, 3585
—founder, 3593
—gateway, 3583
—proposed railway, 2300
—sultan's palace, 3570
**Ffons.** *See* Fongs
**Fiesole,** girl straw-plaiting, 3008
**Fifeshire,** 4527
**Fig cultivation,** Smyrna, 5010
**Fig-tree,** Nigerian, 529
**Figurines,** 728
**Fiji,** administration, 968
—area, 975
—British acquisition, 900, 974
—canoe sailing, 960
—coconut cultivation, 963
—copra industry, 963
—cult of Luve-ni-wai, 940
—European population, 942
—feast, 959
—fishing, 958
—funeral customs, 921
—map, 973
—marriage customs, 919
—natives, types, 942, 943, 957–59
—pig roasting, 961
—population, 975
—products, 975
—property ownership, 913
—turtle dressing, 959
—war dance, 957
—wizards, 930
**Fijians,** crime detection, 934
—description, 898
—education, 940
—occupations, 913
—religion, 940
—superstition, 940
**Filanjana,** 3393, 3426
**Filfola,** island, 993
**Filipinos,** characteristics, 4098–4111
—drama, 4111
—intermarriage with Chinese, 4099–4102
—question of independence, 4097
—religion, 4098
—types, 4080–4111
—women, 4107
**Film-acting,** 1990–93, 5117–18, 5184, 5185
**Finglas,** new church, 2929
**Finistère** (Dept.), 2189, 2196
**Finland,** army, 2087
—art, 2086
—bath-houses, 2063
—boating to market, 2079
—bridge in country district, 2056
—cargo boat, 2078
—Christianity, 2084
—church boats, 2070
—commerce, 2077–78, 2087
—communications, 2087
—constitution granted (1809), 2058, 2085
—cottage interior, 2069
—country life, 2064, 2071
—description, 2063, 2087
—divorce, 2071
—education, 2074–76, 2077, 2087
—elementary school pupils, 2082
—equality of sexes, 2071–75
—fishermen, 2059, 2065
—forest-clearing, 2055
—government, 2087
—haymakers and wain, 2060
—history, 2058, 2084–87
—House of Representatives, 2062
—houses, 2063
—industries, 2077–78, 2087
—language, 2057, 2086, 4790
—literature, 2086
—logging rafts, 2066
—lonely lake, 2064
—Mankala Rapids, 2079
—map, 2085
—music, 2081
—navy, 2087
—population, 2071, 2087
—produce, 2063
—prohibition law (1919), 2071
—religion, 2064, 2087
—republic (1917), 2086
—rye bread, 2061
—seal hunting, 2086
—shops, 2063
—street sweepers, 2075
—"talkoo," 2077
—timber industry, 2066–67, 2077
—towns, 2087
—universal suffrage, 2059, 2062
—waterfalls, profits, 2081
—well with shelter, 2068

**Finns,** character, 2057–59, 2063
—dress, 2064
—folk-songs and dances, 2064–71, 2077
—food, 2063
—games, 2080, 2081
—origin, 2057, 2084, 3844, 4790, 5376
—patriotism, 2071, 2077
—superstition, 2065, 2071
—Sweden, 4790
—types, 2053–83
—wedding feast, 2069
—women's position, 2071–72, 2074
**Finno-Ugrian Language,** 5327
**Finsen,** Niels, memorial, facing 1596
**Fire-beetles,** Mexico, 3499
**Fireflies,** 1217
**Fire worship,** Azerbaijan, 347
**Fish cages,** Solomon Islands, 931
**Fish,** catching, Nigeria, 561
—spearing, 931
—trap, New Britain, 917
**Fisherman's Lake,** Liberia, 3323
**Fishing industries.** *See under* particular countries
**Fitch,** Ralph, 890
**Fittleworth,** 1824, 1985
**Fiume,** agreement with Italy and Yugo-Slavia (1921), 2096
—Arditi, 2092, 2095
—Corso, 2088
—d'Annunzio, dictator, 2090–92, 2096
—description, 2090, 2096
—festivals, 2096
—flag, 2091
—government, 2092
—history, 2089
—independence (1920), 2096
—map, 2089
—population, 2089
—soldiers of d'Annunzio, 2091, 2094
—union with Italy, 2089–90
**Five Nation Indians,** 1153
**Flaam,** 3879
**Flagellants,** 4102, 4103
**Flanders,** 2180
**Flax industry,** Belgium, 356, 357
—Germany, 2442, 2443
—Latvia, 3272, 3278
—Livonia, 3272
—New Zealand, 3778, 3792
—Rumania, 4254, 4255
**Flemings,** 352, 5294–96, 5317
—archery, 359
—character, 363
—language, 373, 375
—types, 351, 362
**Flinders,** Matthew, 313, 4883
**Flodden,** battle of, 4537
**Florence,** 3007, 3018, 3019, 3032–42, 5322
**Flores,** tribes, 3685
**Florida,** 4772, 5135, 5219
**Flower industry,** Channel Is., 984, 985
—Scilly Is., 1971–72, 2006
**Flushing,** fishwives, 3615
**Flute,** Japanese, 3199
**Flute-player,** New Caledonia, 2343
**Fly,** man-eating, Guiana, 2315
**Folkendingen,** 3375
**Fondong,** warrior, 616
**Fongs,** 1559
**Fontenoy,** battle of (1745), 2285
**Fool-hen,** 1172
**Football,** Danes v. English, 1588
—England, 1858, 1859, 1876
—Scotland, 4520–21
—U.S.A., 5171
**Forbes,** Mrs. Rosita, 1735, 1736, 1740
**Forcados,** rainfall, 564
**Ford motor car,** 5181
**Formosa** (Taiwan), aborigines, 2098–2121
—camphor industry, 2102, 2125–27
—catamaran, 2123
—climate, 2097, 2104
—commerce, 2102, 2127
—death-rate, 2097
—dialects, 2101, 2104
—flora and fauna, 2099
—forests, 2102
—head-hunting, 2101–4
—*hillmen, 2112, 2115*
—history, 2113–27, 3222
—houses of tribesmen, 2102–3, 2110–11
—industries, 2102, 2127
—Japanese administration, 2119 2124–27
**Formosa,** map, 2097
—military training, 2124
—mission work, 2117, 2120
—modern development, 2127
—population, 2104
—produce, 2098–99
—rope bridges, 2122
—scenery, 2097–98
—storehouses, raised, 2103
—towns, 2104
—tribes, 2104
—typhoons, 2104
—women in woven garments, 2105
**Fort a la Corne Indians,** chief, 1142
**Fort Jameson,** 4220, 4221
**Fostat,** 1645
**Foster,** Stephen, 5080
**Fouesnant,** Breton funeral, 2162
**Foumba,** king, 641
**Fourah Bay,** college, 623
**"Fox and Geese,"** Japanese playing, 3196
**Fox hunting,** 1766, 1882
**Fox,** superstitions, Japan, 3153
**France,** alcoholism, 2252
—area, 2289
—army, 2132, 2253–73, 2289
—attempts to found Mexican empire, 3508, 5220
—barber, 2194
—birth-rate, 2186–87
—bureaucracy, 2168, 2181
—Chasseurs Alpins, 2235, 2255
—church and state, conflict, 2131, 2143–44, 2219–25
—clubs, 2188
—collecting resin, 2246
—colonial administration 2165, 2180
—colonial trade, 2180–81, 2186
—colonies, 2186, 2290–352
—commerce, 2180–81, 2289, 2309
—Commune (1871), 2144–45
—communications, 2289
—Company of East Indies, 2346
—Concordat, 2131, 2144, 2287
—constitution, 2286, 2287, 2289
—culture, 2282–83
—dog and donkey in harness, 2220
—education, 2217–19, 2289
—education for boys, 2210–16
—education for girls, 2143, 2190–92
—emigration, 2181–86
—Entente Cordiale, 2130–31
—franchise, 2143, 2288
—Germany's threats to, 2130, 2225–26, 2230
—goose, forcibly fed, 2277
—government, 2131–32, 2165, 2289
—Great War (1914–18), 2232–37, 2289
—Great War, dissatisfaction with peace terms, 2129–30
—hawker of vegetables, 2218
—hemp growing, 2161
—history, 2012, 2281–89
—industries, 2289
—juges de paix, 2192
—language, 2251, 2281, 2283
—language, use of, for diplomacy, 2135
—law of inheritance, 2187–88
—literature, 2140
—local administration, 2168
—Lycée Michelet, 2213–15
—map, 2280
—marriage, 2172, 2188, 2190
—massacre of S. Bartholomew, 2284
—mayor, 2146, 2171
—ministers, 2131
—national evolution, 5314–16
—navy, 2141, 2289
—orange grove, 2252
—ox-wagon, 2268
—pacifism, 2130–32
—paper currency, 2145
—Paternal Houses, 2209–10
—peasant girl and donkey, facing 2168
—peasant proprietorship, 2145, 2175, 2285
—peasants, types, 2146–2279
—policy, 2132
—population, 2186–87, 2289
—postman, 2442
—press, 2135, 2252–53
—registration of religious orders, 2221
—relations with Britain, 2132–38
—relations with Papacy, 2144
**France,** religion, 2289
—republics, 2169–71, 2289
—revolutions (1789), xli, 2012, 2155, 2219, 2285–87, 5318
—revolutions (1830 and 1848), 2288, 5320
—rivers, 2289
—sabot-making, 2181, 2182, 2198
—sailors, 2141
—schoolmasters, 2217–21
—servants, 2441–51
—socialism, 2144–45
—sport, 2140–42, 2213–14
—States General, 2282, 2285
—street names, 2134–35
—taxation, 2253
—territorial gains, 2350–51
—theatre, influence of, 2139–40, 2251
—towns, 2289
—travel in, 2175–79
—tuberculosis, 2252
—universities, 2215–16
—"Unknown Warrior's" grave, 2238
—vintage scenes, 2156, 2157, 2253
—war with Germany (1870), 2288–89, 2383–84, 2461, 3105, 4768, 5321–22
—water carrier, 2226
—woodcutter 2159. *See also* French
**Franche Comte,** 5316
**Franchise Acts** (England), 2014
**Francia,** José G. R. de, 3971-72, 3982
**Francis II.,** emperor (Austria), xxxvii, xli, 2459, 5319
**Francis Ferdinand,** archduke, 4606
**Francis I.** (France), 2159, 2283, 3102, 4767
**Francis II.** (France), 2283, 4538
**Francis of Assisi,** S., 3040–41
**Franciscan friars,** Italy, 3017
**Franco-German war** (1870), 2288–89 2383–84, 2461, 3105, 4768
**Frankfort-on-Main,** 2384, 2393, 2446
—Treaty of (1871), 2288
**Franks,** 2372, 2378, 3100
—history, 2281, 2454–57
—types, 3612–13
**Fray Bentos,** 5234, 5237
**Frederick William** (Brandenburg), 245[illegible]
**Frederick III.** (Denmark & Norway), 162[illegible]
**Frederick I.** (Barbarossa), 2457
**Frederick III.** (Nuremburg), 2457
**Frederick VI.** (Nuremburg), 2458
**Frederick Henry,** prince of Orange, 3668
**Frederick I.** (Prussia), 2459
**Frederick the Great,** 2398, 2459, 4142–44 4368
**Fredericton,** 1183
**Free Trade,** 2013
**Freemasons' procession,** 1995
**Freetown,** 623, 630, 735, 747
**Freiburg** (Baden), 2445
**French,** aristocracy, 2156–64
—character, 2147–56, 2164–65, 2169–75 2226–30
—children, 2149, 2192
—as colonists, 2165, 2180–86
—concierges, 2240–41, 2150–54
—family council, 2192
—family life, 2148–50, 2188–90
—"gentilhomme," 1976
—girls, up-bringing, 2143, 2190–92
—meals, 2242–47
—origin, 2147
—thriftiness, 2150, 2171–72, 2175, 2180
—types, 2141–279
—women, position, 2142–43, 2188–92
**French Congo,** area, 2351
—history of settlement, 2349
—native hairdressing, 2307
—native warrior, 2296
—population, 2351
—products, 2351
—tattoo to welcome guest, 2297
—woman, 2307. *See also* Africa, French Equatorial
**French Guiana.** *See* Guiana, French
**French Guinea.** *See* Guinea, French
**French Indo-China,** 2186, 2321–52
**French Indo-China,** 2186, 2321–52. *See also* Annam, Cambodia, Cochin-China, Laos and Tong-king
**French Revolution.** *See under* France
**French Somaliland.** *See* Somaliland, Fr.
**French Sudan,** 2297, 2300
**Frere,** Sir Bartle, 4709–10
**Fribourg,** Canton, 4815

**Friendly Is.** *See* Tonga Is.
**Friesians,** headdresses, 3642
**Frisians,** 2372, 2377, 2453–56, 3612–13
**Fuego,** volcano, 2555
**Fugar,** customs, 729
**Fujikawa,** river, 3154
**Fujiyama,** Mt., 3122, 3139, 3158–59, 3209, 3215
**Fuji-san,** 3169
**Fulani** (Fulah, Fulbe), 2299, 2303, 2304
—character, 545–552, 614
—types, 537, 2300
**Fulmar,** 4467–68
**Funeral customs,** African native, 675, 691, 692, 693, 696, 702
—Australian native, 299–303, 305
—Breton, 2162, 2163, 2164
—Bulgarian, 1029
—Burma, 1067
—Cambodia, 1107, 1116
—Chinese, 1362–65, 1367, 1372
—Druses, 3313–14
—Egypt, 1653, 1681
—Fiji, 921
—Germany, 2432
—Greece, 2516
—Hindus, 2796
—Korea, 3254
—Lithuania, 3364
—Malagasy, 3417–23
—Montenegro, 3539, 3557
—New Guinea, 904, 910
—North American Indian, 1170, 5202–6
—Padaung, 1067
—Papuans, 904, 910
—Peruvian Indians, 4072
—Siam, 4614, 4615, 4623–24
—Sierra Leone, 675, 693
—Tibet, 4902–5
—Turkey, 4984
**Fuolah.** *See* Fulani
**Furnes,** Passion Play, 367
**Fürst,** Walter, 4857
**Fusan,** 3245, 3255–56, 3447
**Fushun,** coal-mines, 3212, 3442, 3446
**Fuzzy Wuzzies,** 14, 639, 1708

## G

**Gaels,** 2946, 2969
**Gaelic,** language, 2947, 2969, 4526
**Galapagos Is.,** 1640–41
**Galicia** (Poland), 5039, 5040
—oil-fields, 4131, 4133–34
**Galicia** (Spain), 4713, 4750, 4766
**Galicians,** in Canada, 1130
**Galilee,** Sea of, 3890, 3891
**Gallas,** 12, 16, 526, 646, 3120
—ancient invasion of Egypt, 1750, 1753
**Galle,** 1231, 4197
**Gallegos** (Galegos), 4713
**Galliéni,** general, 2348, 2350, 3383
**Gallipoli,** 5016
**Gallo-Romans,** 375
**Galveston,** 5087
**Galway,** 2937, 2943, 2957
**Gama,** Vasco da, 889, 2874, 4180, 4196
**Gambia,** 578, 630, 716, 739, 747
**Gambier Is.,** 2332–33, 2335, 2351
**Gandhi,** 2801, 2880
**Ganesh,** Hindu god, 2788, 2870
**Ganges,** river, 2840, 2867
—pilgrimages, 2771, 2839, 2855
—plains of, 2854, 2867
**Gangtok,** carpet industry, 2835
**Garay,** Juan de, 221
**Garden of Eden,** 2883
**Garibaldi,** 3104–5, 3106, 5320, 5332
**Garo woman,** 2705
**Garpenberg,** girl, 4777
**Garza,** 5258
**Gatun lake,** 3960
**Gauchos,** 195, 205
—cemetery, 210
—dancing, 220
—description, 5223
—equipment, 5240
—exchanging maté cups, 200
—festivals, 5235, 5240
—friendly visit, 194
—lassoing horse, 5232
—man and chirapá, 201
—origin, 5234, 5240
—playing guitar, 196
—skinning cattle, 198
**Gauchos,** types, 197, 209, 5234
**Gauls,** 2946
**Gaurs,** 2317, 2319
**Gavotte,** Breton, 2212
**Gaynor,** Mr., 5097
**Gdansk.** *See* Danzig
**Gebel Buseima,** 1732
**Geidam,** rainfall, 564
**Geiranger Fjord,** 3865
**Gekkin,** 3190, 3199
**Gelati,** monastery, 2360
**Gellivare,** 4783, 4806
**Gem cutter,** Moormen, 1214
**Geneva,** 4815, 4851, 4857, 4859
—Convention (1864), 4839
—republic, 4858
**"Genièvre,"** 361
**Genkcho,** lake, 226
**Genoa,** 3103, 4767
**George I.** (England), 2011
**George III.** (England), 1808, 2011
**George IV.** (England), 1808
**George V.** (England), 1825, 1916
**Georgia,** architecture, 2360–64
—bagpipe player, 2359
—Bolshevist invasion (1921), 2353, 2360
—boundaries, 2353
—bread-baking, 2354
—capital, 2353, 2359
—church, 2364
—climate, 2353
—commerce, 2354–56
—education, 2360
—fauna, 2356–58
—festivals, 2367
—feudal system, 2363
—forests, 2354
—German settlements, 2359
—history, 2356, 2365, 2367–69
—houses, 2364
—independence, 4033
—Jews, 3906
—landowners, 2360
—language, 2358, 2360
—literature, 2360
—map, 2353
—metal work, 2364–65
—military road, 2359
—mineral products, 2353–54
—music, 2366
—origin of name, 2358
—ploughing, 2361
—population, 2353
—products, 2354–55
—religion, 2364
—republic, recognized, 245, 2353
—rivers, 2353–54
—sacred painting, 2364
—towns, 2353
—village libraries, 2360
—water-drawing, 2361
—wine, 2355–56, 2360
**Georgians,** aristocracy, 2363
—character, 2355, 2359–60
—clans, 2358
—dress, 2362–69
—food, 2367
—hospitality, 2356
—Kuladja, 2369
—marriage customs, 2366
—mourning, 2366
—names, formerly, 2358
—origin, 2358
—tribes, 2358–59
—types, 2354–69
—women, work done by, 2355
**Gergeti,** 2366
**Germans,** characteristics, 1779–80, 2393–98, 2400–23
—children, care of, 2377, 2397
—customs, 2396, 2429–32
—family life, 2397
—marriage, 2375, 2379, 2382, 2408–9, 2412, 2429, 2440
—nobility, 2400
—North, 2372, 2423, 2426–27
—oratory, 2417–21
—origin, xxiii, 2453
—scientists, 2393
—settlers in Georgia, 2359
—South, 2372–73, 2423, 2427
—superstitions, 2432
—trade groups, special costumes, 2429
—tribal instincts, xxiii, 2383
**Germans,** types, xx, 2370–443
—in U.S.A., 5051, 5098
—women, position, 2397
**German South-West Africa,** 4205, 4711. *See* South-West Africa
**Germany,** African colonies, 2348
—agriculture, 2387–92, 2394–95
—area, 2379, 2463
—army, 2389, 2463
—baptism, 2376
—bureaucracy, 2400
—carnival, 2396
—cause of downfall, xliv
—cheese-making, 2430–31
—climate, 2371, 2394–95
—commerce, 2463
—communications, 2463
—Confederation, 2379–83, 2460–61, 5321
—configuration, 2371
—constitution, 2383, 2444, 2463
—currency, 2463
—dancing, 2429
—development, 2384, 2461–62
—drama, 2417
—Eastern policy, 4267
—education, xliv, 2418–19, 2422, 2449–51, 2463
—electrical works, 2433
—engineering works, 2432
—Federal Act (1815), 2460
—festivals and holidays, 2388, 2424, 2432
—flax industry, 2442–43
—folk songs and legends, 2432–43
—forestry, 2391–92, 4801
—funeral of priest, 2411
—funeral in winter, 2399
—glass factory, 2392
—government, 2463
—Great War (1914–18), xliv, 2462–63
—gunboat sent to Agadir, 2225, 2349–50
—history, 2453–63, 5315, 5318–21
—houses, 2423–24, 2427
—independent courts and governments, 2398–400, 2458–59
—industries, 2392–97, 2463
—industrial development, 2384–97, 2460–62
—intellectual life, 2398
—intemperance, 2417
—islands (Baltic), 2371
—lakes, 2371
—land holding, 2387–91
—language and dialects, 2372
—legends, 2432–34
—literature, 2435
—map, 2455
—midwifery training, 2425
—music, 2417, 2439, 2443
—national unity, 2383–84, 2393, 5315, 5318–21
—navy, 2463
—open-air school, 2406, 2407, 2419
—Peasants' Day, 2438–39
—peoples, 2372–79
—population, 2379, 2392, 2449, 2463
—position, dangers and advantages, 2384
—products, 2387
—Reichstag celebration, 2386–87
—Reichstag election, 2387
—religion, 2383, 2463
—republic, celebration, 2386–87, 2389
—revolution, 2379–83, 2462–63
—rivers, 2371, 2392
—rural life, 2423–27
—schoolboys at drawing lesson, 2422
—skating, 2399
—songs, 2443
—states, 2379, 2383, 2444
—students, 2421, 2426
—summer holiday camp, 2420
—Sunday, 2428
—territorial losses, 2379, 2387, 2462, 2463
—threats to France, 2130, 2225–26, 2230
—titles and decorations, 2400
—tobacco cultivation, 2434–35
—towns, 2463
—tribes, ancient, 2453–56
—village, 2414
—war with France (1870), 2288–89, 2383–84, 2461, 3105, 4768, 5321–22
—wickerwork, 2436–37
—wine, 2387

# General Index


**Germany,** women and agriculture, 2373, 2375, 2381. *See also* Baden, Bavaria, Black Forest, Prussia, Saxony and Württemberg
**Gethsemane,** Garden of, 3902
**Gezo,** king, 1567
**Ghats,** 2752–53, 2868
**Ghazni,** 39, 45
**Ghegs,** 47
**Ghent,** 368, 375, 379
—Pacification of (1576), 377, 3667
**Ghibellines,** 2457, 3100
**Ghilzai,** 36, 45
**Gibraltar,** 988–991
—map, 1007
**Gilbert,** Sir Humphrey, 1931, 3771, 5215
**Gilbert and Ellice Is.,** 948, 965, 975
**Gilbert river tribesman,** 295
**Gilgit,** 2830
**Gilolo,** 3704
**Gilyaks,** 3208, 3218, 4647
**Ginseng,** 3245
**Gipsies.** *See* Gypsies
**Giraffe,** natives' return from hunt, 4210
**Girardot,** river view, 1442
**Girl Guides,** England, 1991
—Latvia, 3293
**Girl Scouts,** Danish, 1589
—U.S.A., 5107
**Gironde,** 2246
**Gitchi Manito,** 5202
**Gizeh,** cloth market, 1693
**Glacier,** National Park, 5201
**Glamorgan,** 5301
**Glands,** human, xii
**Glarus,** 4857
**Glasgow,** 4521–22, 4454, 4458
**Glass industry,** Germany, 2392
—Venetian, 3053
**Gléglé,** king, 1567
**Glencoe,** Massacre of, 4541
**Glenmark,** sheep market, 3782
**Goa,** 889, 2795–98, 4197, 4202, 4209
**Gobi Desert,** 3519–20, 3524, 3531
**Godavari,** river, 2758, 2801
**Godetta,** capture (1535), 110
**Godwin-Austen,** Mt. (K2), 4659
**Goethals,** Colonel, 3959, 3961–62
**Goethe,** 2446, 2450
**Gogol,** 4272, 4291
**Gola tribe,** 3323
**Golconda,** 2783
**Gold Coast,** 616
—area, 746
—cocoa-growing, 616
—early British trade, 739
—elevated houses, 591
—Mahomedan schoolmaster, 600
—maize industry, 593–96
—mud houses, 588–89
—natives, 577–609
—natives, costumes, 731
—natives, fishing, 590
—natives, hairdressing, 732
—natives, types, 682
—population, 746
—products, 746
—pottery, 582–85
—religions, 616
—roof garden, 592
—towns, 746
**Golden Horde,** 2358, 3523
**Golden Spurs,** battle (1302), 375
**Gold-mining,** Australia, 250–51, 253, 257
—Canada, 1172
—French Guiana, 2315
—India, Kolar, 2766
—Irak, 2884 2885
—Korea, Unsan, 3245
—Manchuria, 3445–46
—Rhodesia, 4211
—Siberia, 4643
—South Africa, 4693, 4703, 4710
**Goldsmith,** Persia, 3991
—Syria, 4866
—Yemenite, 3952
**Golf,** 1864–65, 1876, 4519–20
**Gombe,** emir of, 531
**Gomul,** pass, 41
**Gonds,** 5376
**Gongo Lutete,** chief, 405
**Gorgas,** Colonel William C., 3959
**Gorilla,** xi, xv
**"Gorski Vienatz,"** 3551
**Gothenburg,** 4783, 4807–8
—System, 3848, 4808
**Gothland,** 4783
**Goths,** 2281, 2454, 3833, 4263, 4766 4777–78
**Gouverin Walsch,** 4815
**Govind Singh,** 2826–30
**Gowa,** Sultan of, 3729
**Gozo,** island, 993
**Grado,** 3091
**Gran Chaco,** 3975–78
—Indians, 212, 3972, 3975–79, 3981
**Granada** (Nicaragua), 3823, 3827, 3830
—(Spain), 4767
—Alhambra, 4753, 4763
—gypsy dancers, 4723, 4726
**Granadillas,** 1437
**Grand Cañon,** 5167–68
**Grand Comoro,** ex-sultan of, 3409
**Grand Falls,** 3744, 3754, 3775
**Grand Lama.** *See* Dalai Lama, Tibet
**Grand National,** 1871
**Grandson,** battle of (1476), 4857
**Graphite.** *See* Plumbago
**Graz,** 334, 341
**Great Britain,** expansion, xlvi
—ideal of government, xlv
—position as nation, xlv
**Great Divide,** Canada, 1189
**Great Lake,** Cambodia, 1093
**Great Rift Valley,** Africa, 642, 645
**Great War** (1914–18), xliv, 5324. *See also under* each country
**Greece (ancient),** xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii
—economic effect of slavery, xxxiii
—evolution, xxx
—public rights, xxxi
—social institutions, xxx
—states, xxx, 5325
**Greece (modern),** agriculture, 2491–94, 2510
—ancient art and culture, 2531
—area, 2535
—army, 2487, 2518, 2524, 2535
—Balkan wars, 2524, 2534–35
—bread-baking in village, 2500
—commerce, 2535
—communications, 2535
—constitution, 2534–35
—education, 2535
—Evzonoi, bodyguard, 2470–71, 2479
—fishermen of Mitylene, 2530
—girl spinning, 2489
—girls watching cattle, 2098
—goatherd leading flock, 2499
—government and constitution, 2481, 2534–35
—harvesting methods, 2492–94, 2510
—history, 2531–35, 5021, 5323
—industries, 2490, 2530, 2535
—islands, life on, 2529
—language, 2467–71, 2531
—map, 2533
—marble quarries, 2519
—monasteries, 2502–3, 2507, 2509
—monastery of S. George, 2502–3
—monks, work of, 2477
—national evolution, 5323
—national holiday, 2469, 2483
—navy, 2524, 2535
—orchards on site of ancient Sparta, 2498
—Orientalism, 2519
—peasant lying in state, 2516
—peasant woman at loom, 2490, 2508
—ploughman at work,
—politics, 2480–81, 2491–96, 2529
—population, 2535
—pottery, 2528, 4962
—prices, 2480
—priests at Zemenon, 2506
—prisons, 2496–515
—produce, 2484, 2522
—religion, 2522–23, 2535
—sheep at pasture, 2517
—shepherds on Mt. Parnassus, 2497, 2504
—towns, 2535
—traveller at khani, 2501
—village laundry, 2485
—women at well, 2467
**Greek Church,** 2522–23, 4291
**Greeks,** burial customs, 2516
—character, 2471–81, 2513, 2519–22
—dancing, 2483, 2500–1
—dress, 2464, 2469, 2486
**Greeks,** food, 2480, 2523–24
—houses of peasants, 2508, 2522
—manners and customs, 2465–67
—marriage, 2495
—mourners in cemetery, 3898
—origin, 2465
—peasant costumes, 2496, 2512, 2529
—peasant girls in coin corselets, 2526
—in Turkey, 4979, 5000
—types, 2466–530
**Green,** J. R., 1857, 1917
**Green todies,** 750
**Greenland,** Eskimo dwellings, 1612, 1616
—Eskimo types, 1609–17
—map, 1621
**Gregory VII.,** Pope, 2457
**Grenada,** 760, 784
**Grenville,** George, 5217
**Grey,** Sir George, 3818–19, 4708–9
**Grindelwald,** 4820, 4828
**Grisons,** canton, 4815
**Grottger,** Artur, 4126
**Grouse shooting,** 1876–77, 1882
**Groussians** (Georgians), 2358
**Grundtvig,** Nikolai, 1609
**Guadalajara,** 3493
**Guadalcanar Is.,** court house, 924
**Guadalhorce,** river, 4738
**Guadeloupe,** 2310–13, 2346, 2349, 2352
**Gualicho,** Indian god, 1283
**Guam,** 5191
**Guanaco,** 1280
**Guanajuato,** 3475
**Guanches,** 4772–73
**Guanta,** 5258
**Guarana,** 493
**Guaranis,** 3971, 3978
**Guardia,** Tomas, president, 1461
**Guatavita,** sacred lake, 1433
**Guatemala,** ancient arts and culture, 2552
—antiquities at Quirigua, 2550
—ants, destruction by, 2553
—area, 2555, 2557
—army, 2552, 2557
—chicle-gum collectors, 2546
—climate, 2537–38, 2555
—cochineal dyes, 2542
—coffee-pickers, 2554
—commerce & industries, 2542, 2546–57
—communications, 2553, 2557
—description, 2539, 2555
—development, 2537, 2552
—donkey with panniers, 2543
—education, 2537, 2557
—festival of Minerva, 2537
—government and constitution, 2557
—history, 2552, 2555–57
—Indians, carriers, 2544
—Indians, customs, 2547–52
—Indians, marketing wares, 2539
—Indians, religious observances, 2549–52
—Indians, types, 2536–54
—Indians, village, 2548
—insect pests, 2553
—map, 2555
—mule train, 2542
—population, 2537, 2557
—produce, 2537, 2539, 2554
—religion, 2537, 2557
—towns, 2557
—undeveloped resources, 2555
—volcanoes, 2538–39, 2555
—woman with avocados, 2545
**Guatemala, city,** 2538–39, 2540, 2557
**Guatemalans,** character, 2538, 2549, 2552
—children, 2538
—origin, 2537, 2547
—races, 2544–47
—women's dress, 2542–44, 2545
**Guayana,** 5252–55
**Guayaquil,** 1636, 1638, 1643, 3693
**Guaycuru Indian,** 3972, 5235, 5242
**Gudbransdal,** 3868, 3872
**Guelphs,** 2457, 3100
**Guernsey,** 976–979, 981–986
**Guerrero,** president, 3507
**Gufa,** Tigris river boat, 2898–99
**Guiana,** British, 749, 5259, 5261
—acquisition, 782
—area and population, 784
—commerce, 784
—hunter shooting fish, 755
—Kaieteur waterfall, 756
—Mt. Roraima, 756

**Guiana,** natives, types, 748, 752–55
—products, 756, 759
**Guiana,** Dutch (Surinam), area, 3723
—colonisation, 3724
—commerce, 3730
—communications, 3724
—fauna, 3731, 3738
—flora, 3731
—hunters, 3738
—population, 3723, 3724, 3730
—rivers, 3724
—slavery abolished, 3730
—tribes, 3724–30, 3738
**Guiana,** French (Cayenne), area, 2313, 3352
—climate, 2313
—commerce, 2315–17
—convict settlements, 2313, 2314
—diseases, 2315
—fauna, 2315
—French occupation, 2346
—gold, 2315
—industries, 2352
—liberation of slaves, 2315
—man-eating fly, 2315
—map, 2349
—native tribes, 2315
—population, 2352
—products, 2313–15
**Guinea,** French, 2300, 2306, 2308, 2346, 2349
**Guipuzcoa,** 4756, 4757, 4767
**Guitar,** 4727, 4737, 4748
**Gujarat,** 2801–3
**Gulf Stream,** 3773, 4783
**Gunpowder,** invention, 2282
**Gurians,** 2358, 2367–69
**Gurkhas,** conquest of Nepal, 3604
—descent, 2840
—dress, 3606
—fighting qualities, 3605–6
—first war with British, 3604
—of Nepal, 3121
—origin, 5376
—physique, 3605
—types, 2740, 3598
**Gurlen,** 3234
**Gusla,** 3545, 4547, 4594
**Gustavus I.** (Sweden), 4785, 4811–12
**Gustavus Adolphus,** 4812
**Gwalior,** 2803, 2871
**Gwilim,** Dafydd ap, 5298
**Gwynedd,** 5308, 5309
**Gypsies,** boy, 1967
—England, camp, 1956
—England, caravan, 1957
—England, fortune-teller, 1874
—England, hop-picking, 1960
—Greek, 2466
—Hungarian, 2644, 2657–60
—Persia, 3988
—Rumania, 4237, 4238, 4240, 4249
—Russia, 4279–81
—Serbia, dancers, 4544
—Spanish, dancers, 4723, 4726

## H

**Haakon VII.** (Norway), 3881
**Habeas Corpus Act,** 1778
**Habibullah Khan,** ameer, 44, 45
**Habitant,** 1121
**Hackery,** 1224
**Hadendoas,** types, 624, 635
**Hadhramaut,** 182
**Hadibo,** 799
**Hadj,** the, 2599, 2603–14
**Hadrian's Wall,** 1761, 4531
**Hague,** The, 3657
**Haiastan.** *See* Armenia
**Haifa,** 3910, 3911–15, 3917
**Haiphong,** 2326, 2331
**Haiti,** America and, 2571, 2575
—area, 2575
—army, 2561
—bribery, 2568
—"cacoism," 2559
—climate, 2573
—cock-fighting, 2572
—commerce and industries, 2575
—communications, 2575
—constitution, 2575
—forces, 2575
—generals, 2559–61
—history, 2568–71, 2573–75, 4772
—laundry work in prison, 2567
**Haiti,** laws, 2568
—map, 2573
—memorial arch (Hippolite), 2571
—natives sorting coffee beans, 2569
—newspapers, 2567–68
—origin of name, 2573
—pirates' haunt formerly, 2346, 2562, 2573
—population, 2560, 2575
—prisons, 2561, 2567
—relations between races, 2568
—religion, 2575
—rivers, 2575
—rum-making, 2561
—separation from Santo Domingo, 4447
—slavery abolished, 2573
—towns, 2575
—Voodoo, 2565–67
—washerwoman at river, 2561
—woman selling jars, 2558
**Haitians,** character, 2559–61, 2565, 2570–71
—types, 2558–75
**Halid Edib Hanoum,** 5013
**Halidon Hill,** battle of, 4536
**Halifax** (Nova Scotia), 1183, 1193
**Hallau,** 4834, 4839
**Hallingdal,** 3835, 3852, 3856
**Halmahera,** 3704
**Hamadan,** 3987, 4022
**Hamadsha,** 3585
**Hamburg,** 2383, 2384, 2392, 2449
**Hamilton** (Bermudas), 769, 774
**Hamites,** xix, 526, 643, 645, 1708, 3116
**Hammar Lake,** Irak, 2884, 2885
**Hammurabi,** king, xxvi, xxxi, 2918
**Hampton,** 5157
**Han** (Kan), river, 3245, 3265
**Hanaks,** 1519
**Hang-chow,** canal bridge, 1308
—West Lake, 1322
**Hankau,** 1303, 1408, 1420
**Hannibal,** 2291, 3099, 4965
**Hanno,** 3591
**Hanoi,** 169, 2321, 2325, 2326, 2331
**Hanover,** 2426, 2440
**Hanseatic League,** 1619, 2457, 4812
**Hanuman,** Hindu god, 2788, 2870
**Haparanda,** 4783
**Hapsburg,** House of, 337, 340, 2283, 2457, 2686–87, 5317, 5320
**Harbin,** 3436, 3443, 3444, 3447
**Hardanger,** girls, 3832, 3834
—marriage customs, 3841, 3853, 3854
**Harding,** president, 5084
**Hardinge of Penshurst,** Lord, 2879
**Hardwar,** street scene, 2855
**Har-i-Rud,** river, 29
**Harmattan wind,** 564
**Harold,** king (England), 3880, 5308
**Haroun Al Raschid,** 2921, 3882, 3887
**Harrar,** 1, 7, 21
**Harris,** tweed, 4470, 4471
**Harrow,** 1806–7
**Hartmann,** Andreas, 4826
**Harvard,** 5142
**Harz Mts.,** 2432–34, 2449
**Hasa,** 193
**Hasbeya,** 3321
**Hastings,** 1854
**Hastings,** Warren, 2875–76, 4921
**Hathor,** Temple of, 1667
**Hattin,** battle of, 3954
**Hausas,** 547, 578, 592–614, 616
—grass houses, 571
—types, 558, 563, 569
**Havana,** 1472, 1488, 1499
—British capture (1763), 1498
—Casa de Beneficencia, 1483
—cathedral, 1494
—cigar factories, 1489
—fortresses, 1491
—French capture (1555), 1497
—harbour, 1496
—milk delivery, 1487
—motor-cycle policeman, 1495
—newspapers, 1491
—orphanage, 1483
—pedlar, 1475, 1493
—Plaza del Vapor, 1478
—poulterers at Tacon, 1477
—turkey merchant, 1473
—U.S. warship Maine blown up, 1498
**Hawaii Islands,** area, 2577
—birds, 2590
**Hawaii,** commerce and industries, 2593
—communications, 2593
—description, 2577, 2589–90
—disease, ravages of, 2577
—flora and fauna, 2589, 2590
—history, 974, 2587–89
—Hula, 2578, 2586
—Kanakas, making poi, 2579
—land tenure, 2593
—laws, 2587
—luaus, 2578, 2579
—map, 2593
—minerals, 2593
—missionaries, 2587
—population, 2577–78
—religion, 2587
—seaweed, edible, 2592–93
—sunset scene, 2590
—volcanoes, 2577, 2589–90
**Hawaiians,** characteristics, 2575, 2578–79, 2580, 2593
—dancers, 2576, 2586, 2587, 2588
—feast, 2584
—fishermen, 2585, 2591
—food, 2579, 2584, 2585
—intermarriage with other races, 2578
—language, 2579–80
—musical instruments, 2591
—native dwellings, 2579, 2580, 2592
—origin, 2580–87
—royal cloaks of birds' plumage, 2590
—sport and games, 2578–79
—surf-rider, 2582
—types, 2577–89
**Hawaish Mts.,** 1730
**Hazaras,** 23, 36, 45
**Head,** xvi, xx
**Head-hunting,** Borneo, 839
—Ceram, 3704
—Formosa, 2103–4
—Philippine Is., 4088, 4097, 4100
**Hebron,** 3920
**Heidelberg,** 2445
**Heijo.** *See* Ping-yang
**Heilungkiang,** area, 3429
—cattle-grazing, 3436
—fauna, 3436–37
—forests, 3436
—minerals, 3445–46
—mountains, 3436
—origin of name, 3432
—penal settlement, 3437
—population, 3437
—rivers, 3436
—towns open to foreign trade, 3448
**Heimberg,** 4852
**Hejaz,** army, 2619
—boundaries, 2616
—communications, 2603, 2619
—espionage, 2597, 2601–3
—government, 2619
—history, 193, 2596, 2616–19
—hut of rags, 2612
—map, 2616
—"Mutowifs," 2601–3
—pilgrimage to Mecca, 2598–99, 2603–14
—products, 2619
—Sheikh Youssef, 2614
—soldiers of bodyguard, 2609
—towns, 2619
—veiled woman, 2605
—woman carrying water, 2604
—women making bread, 2601
**Hejira,** the, 2617
**Hekla,** volcano, 2700
**Heligoland,** 1622, 2371
**Heliopolis,** 1743–46
**Helmund,** river, 29, 38
**Helsingfors,** 2061–2, 2065, 2074, 2076
**Helwan,** 1709
**Hemp industry,** France, 2161
—Mexico, 3464, 3499–501
—Ruthenia, 1541–1543
**Henequen,** 3464, 3499–500
**Henry II.** (England), 2002, 4532, 5308
**Henry IV.** (England), 2005
**Henry V.** (England), 2005
**Henry VI.** (England), 2005
**Henry VII.** (England), 2007, 2008, 4537, 4771, 5311
**Henry VIII.** (England), 4537–38, 4767
**Henry II. and III.** (France), 2283
**Henry IV.** (France), 2284, 2346
**Henry I.,** emperor (the Fowler), 2456

**Henry III.**, emperor, 2456
**Henry IV.**, emperor, 2457
**Henry the Navigator,** 889, 4196, 4200, 4201, 4207
**Henry, John,** 1165
**Heraclius,** emperor, 4032, 4603
**Herat,** 37, 38, 43, 45
**Herefordshire,** 1814, 1892, 1893, 1896
**Herm,** island, 977, 989
**Hermanduri,** 2454
**Hermosillo,** 3501
**Hernösand,** 4806–7
**Herod,** king, 3953–54
**Herring fisheries,** England, 1989
—Katwijk, 3643
—Prince Rupert, 1157
—Scotland, 4523, 4529
**Hesse,** 2426, 2429, 2434
**Hesse-Nassau,** peasants, 2428, 2429
**Herzegovina.** *See* Bosnia, Herzegovina
**Hetman,** 5046
**Hideyoshi,** Japanese dictator, 3219, 3222, 3248, 3263
**Highlands.** *See under* Scotland
**Hilla,** Mahomedan fast, 2909
**Hillsboro,** 5056
**Hilo,** 2589
**Himalaya Mts.,** 410, 2836–38, 2867, 3308
—hillmen, 2872
—scene, 2808
**Hindeloopen,** woman spinning, 3625
**Hindi language,** 2854
**Hindu Kush,** mountains, 28, 40, 4659
**Hinduism,** 2870–73, 3693
**Hindus,** barber, 2801
—bathing festival, Anupshahr, 2858
—Bokhara, 442
—burning ghats, 2734–35, 2796
—castes, 2706–7, 2717, 2727, 2747, 2852
—castes, classes of, 2786, 2870–73
—cattle, sacredness, 2730
—cobras, worship of, 2732, 2755–56
—conflict with Buddhism, 2873
—conflict with Mahomedanism, 2770–82, 2788–89, 2801–2, 2813, 2854, 2874
—fakirs, self-mortification, 2772–73, 2815, 2822, 2825, 2851
—funeral customs, 2734–35, 2796
—gods, 2736, 2788–89, 2804–5, 2827, 2838, 2856, 2870
—golden age, 2873
—Jat, 2823
—language, 2854
—laundryman, 2749
—marriage, 2871
—nautch entertainers, 2744
—penitents, 2827
—pilgrimages to Ganges, 2771, 2839, 2855
—religious life, 2745–6
—of Réunion I., 2307
—Sivaite priest, 2827
—social system, 2870–73
—Straits Settlements, 853
—superstitions, 2756–57
—temples, 2736–45, 2774, 2788
—Turkistan, 5025, 5032
—utensils, 2761
—woman at devotions, 2870
**Hindustani,** 2854
**Hippopotamus,** 677, 4219
**History,** beginning, xxvi
—national tenacity, xlvii
**Hit,** bitumen wells, 2899
**Hittites,** 2918, 3951–52, 4875
**Hobart,** 4880–81, 4884
**Hobson,** Captain, 3817–18
**Hofmeyr,** Jan, 4710
**Hohenzollerns,** 2451, 2458, 5315, 5320
**Hokkaido** (Yezo), 3121–31, 3136
**Hok Kieu,** dialect, 849
**Holdich Award,** 1288
**Holeyas,** 2766–70
**Holland.** *See* Netherlands
**Holland** (dist.), potato growing, 1954–55
**Holmenkolbakken,** ski-ing, 3860, 3861
**Holstein,** 1759, 2371, 2372, 2460
**Holt Fleet,** 1898
**Holy Roman empire,** xxxvi, 337, 2007, 2281, 2283, 2456, 5314, 5318–19
**Homs,** 4862
**Honan,** 1402, 1412, 1416
**Hondurans,** amusements, 2629
—character, 2622–23, 2627–28
—dress, 2624–26
**Hondurans,** family life, 2623–24
—marriage, 2623
—origin, 2621–22
—physique, 2622–23
—types, 2623–27
—women's position, 2622–23
**Honduras,** area, 2621, 2631
—army, 2631
—artillery, 2628
—bridge, 2622
—British Controlled Oilfields, Ltd., 2631
—Carreterra del Sur, 2625
—cattle raising, 2629
—commerce, 2627, 2629, 2631
—communications, 2621, 2625, 2631
—constitution, 2630–31
—education, 2626, 2631
—government and constitution, 2630–31
—history, 2623, 2630–31
—infant mortality, 2623
—labour disputes, 2629, 2631
—lakes, 2621
—languages, 2626
—map, 2630
—men in boat on river, 2625
—mountains, 2621
—population, 2623 2627, 2631
—ports, 2621
—produce, 2629
—religion, 2626–27, 2631
—rivers, 2621
—towns, 2631
—universal suffrage, 2629
**Honduras,** British, 757, 759, 782, 784
**Hongkong,** 843, 2097, 4081
—area, 895
—British acquisition, 891
—dragon boat festival, 844
—funicular railway, 845
—harbour, 846
—industries, 847, 895
—origin of name, 843
—population, 891, 895
—products, 895
—trade, 846
—types of people, 842–47
—water supply, 845
**Honolulu,** 2590
**Hooghli river,** 2317, 2849
**Hookworm,** 3822
**Hopi Indians,** 5062, 5211, 5213–14
—ceremonies, 5151, 5191
**Hop-picking,** Kent, 1958–65
**Hora** (Horó), dance, 1026, 1034, 1035, 4255
**Horaks,** 1519
**Horikiri,** iris garden, 3171
**Hormones,** xiv, xxii
**Hormuz,** capture by English, 3993, 4033
—(Musandam), straits of, 3993
**Horó.** *See* Hora
**Horses,** Australian, 249
—Chile, 1254, 1266
—Circassian, 2368
—Cuban, 1470, 1472
—England, show, 1875
—Khiva, 3227
—Lithuanian fair, 3367
—Samarkand market, 5030
**Horthy,** Admiral, 2638–40
**Hortóbagy plain,** 2652–53, 2662–63
—river, 2664, 2665
**Hot Springs,** 5180
**Hottentots,** 4674, 4707, 4708, 5376
**House,** Col., 5172–75
**Houseboats,** Chinese, 1304, 1305
**Hova** (Antimerina), tribe, burial customs, 3421
—characteristics, 3392
—dances, 3407
—marriage customs, 3417
—meaning of name, 3390–92
—rising against (1896), 3389
—superstitions, 3423
—women, 3393. *See also* Malagasy
**Howel the Lawgiver,** 5308
**Hsiao Chang Pai Shan,** 3430–31
**Hsin-chiang.** *See* Sin-Kiang
**Hsiung-nu.** *See* Huns
**Huascaran,** peak, Andes, 4077
**Huasos,** 1251
**Hudson,** river, 5155
**Hudson's Bay Co.,** 1175, 3762
**Hué,** 121, 137, 166, 169
**Huelgoat,** Breton peasants, 2222
**Huerta,** Victoriano, president, 3509
**Huguenots,** of Berlin, 2447
—origin of name, 2283–84
**Humber,** river, Newfoundland, 3756
**Humboldt current,** 4077
**Hundred Years' War,** 2004–5, 2282, 5315
**Hungarians,** aristocracy, 2633, 2666–67
—babies' bolsters, 2651, 2688
—ceremony, 2667
—characteristics, 2661–67, 2679, 2681–83
—child welfare, 2678, 2683
—dancing, 2648, 2654, 2660
—dress, 2646, 2651, 2661, 2682, 2683
—in East Transylvania, 4240
—marriage customs, 2633–34, 2640, 2657
—origin, 2636, 2677, 2688. *See* Magyars
**Hungary,** agriculture, 2640, 2677
—area, 2687
—armed forces, 2687
—beggars, 2645, 2671
—Bolshevist disturbances, 2635, 2638
—climate, 2677–78
—commerce, 2635, 2670–71, 2687
—communications, 2687
—customs, 2632–34, 2667
—Danube steamers, 2675–76
—duelling, 2666
—education, 2675, 2687
—emigration, 2667
—feudalism, 2633
—fishermen, 2665–66
—gambling, 2681–82
—government, 2687
—gypsies, 2644, 2657–60
—herdsmen, 2652–53, 2662–63
—history, 340, 4263, 4265, 4684–87
—industries, 2667–75, 2681
—insurance fund, 2671
—jelly making, 2639
—Jews, unpopularity of, 2634–35, 2638
—labour questions, 2670–71
—land holding, 2667
—literature, 2683
—map, 2685
—national evolution, 5314
—music, 2657, 2660
—peasants, 2632–83, 2688
—pedlar, 2672
—population, 2687
—post-war conditions, 2671–75
—produce, 2640
—professional classes, 2634, 2638
—religions, 2638, 2640, 2674, 2682, 2687
—religious procession, 2674
—rural life, 2640
—social system, 2633–34
—soldiers on national holiday, 2675
—territorial losses, 2675
—towns, 2687
—vintage custom, 2632, 2634
—woman at hand loom, 2681
—woman at well, 2635. *See also* Magyars
**Hungus,** 3434–35, 3438, 3445
**Huns,** 1426, 2281, 2454, 4263
**Hunting,** 1766, 1882
**Huntingfield,** 1812
**Hunyadi,** Janos, 4265, 4685, 5017
**Hunza,** 5022
**Hunza-Nagar,** 2836
**Huon Isles,** 2344
**Hurdanos,** 4758
**Huron Indians,** 5206
**Hus,** John, 339, 1502, 1555–56
**Hussein,** 4013, 4032
**Hussein Ibn Ali,** king, 2596, 2619
**Hutuktu** (Bogdo). *See under* Mongolia
**Hyderabad** (state), 2776, 2781–3, 2785
**Hyderabad** (town), 2782–83
**Hyères,** 2250, 2251

I

**Ibadites,** 3882, 3887
**Ibans.** *See* Sea Dayaks
**Iberian Virgin,** 2364
**Iberians,** 4155, 4160, 4177, 4765, 4766, 5307
**Ibiabon,** tomb, 564
**Ibo,** tribe, ankle plates, 726, 727
—birth customs, 729
—customs, 586, 692, 696, 721
—gods, 704
—houses, 723
—marriage customs, 677, 688
—religion, 702

**Ibsen,** Henrik, 1884–86, 3875
**Iceland,** bread baking in ground, 2697
—cod fisheries, drying ground, 2692
—commerce, 2703
—communications, 2690, 2699, 2702
—configuration, 2689
—constitution, 2703
—fishermen, 2695
—*Gamli Sáltmáli covenant, 2696, 2703*
—government, 2696, 2701, 2703
—history, 2691–703
—hot springs, 2691, 2693
—industries, 2690–91
—Landnamabók, 2696
—language, 2689
—literature and art, 2689, 2691, 2696
—mail caravan, 2702
—map, 2733
—ponies, 2700, 2702
—population, 2689–90, 2692, 2703
—post-chaises and ponies, 2699
—vegetation, 2700
—waterfalls, 2691
**Icelanders,** 2689–91, 2698
**Ifni,** 4775–76
**Ifuifu,** dancing girl, 897
**Ifugaos,** 4088–97
**Iglesias,** 3041
**Igorots,** 4083, 4085, 4088, 4095, 4097, 4100, 4108
**Ikenga,** god, 702
**Ilanuns,** 3701
**Ildefonso,** Treaty of (1777), 5243
**Ilex paraguayensis,** 5225
**Ili,** town, 4656
—river, 4650
**Illimani,** Mount, 464, 475
**Iloko,** 4098
**Ilongots,** tribe, 4085, 4092
**Ilopango,** lake, 4385
**Imatra Fall,** Finland, 2081
**Imerethians,** 2358
**Imochagh.** *See* Tuaregs
**Imports.** *See* Commerce *under* each country
**Imari,** Japanese god, 3139
**Inari-Sama,** Japanese goddess, 3152–53
**Inca Empire,** buildings, 472, 4061, 4063, 4078
—history, 1642, 4045–48, 4076, 4078
—origin, 475
**India,** acrobats, 2798, 2799, 2800
—agriculture, 2731, 2759, 2840
—All-Indian Moslem League, 2880
—All-Indian Legislature, 2865, 2880–81
—ancient civilizations, 2854–63, 2869–73
—area, 2867, 2881
—army, 2848, 2878, 2881
—art and literature, 2863, 2869–70, 2873
—ascetics, 2772, 2851
—ayah, 2791
—banker, 2770
—barber, 2801
—bathers in Godivari river, 2758
—beggar, 2791, 2838
—bhisti, 2821
—birth customs, 2863
—Boy Scouts, 2785
—Brahmins. *See that title*
—Buddhism. *See that title*
—bullock-cart, with grain, 2814
—bullocks, grinding mortar, 2789
—burning ghats, 2734–35
—camels in harness, 2769
—caste. *See under* Hindus
—cattle, humped breeds, 2769
—cattle, sacredness, 2730
—Central, 2868
—charcoal-carrier, 2823
—cheetah, trained for hunting, 2767
—Christianity, 2714, 2725–27
—climate, 2868
—cloth merchant's shop, 2850
—commerce and industries, 2881
—communications, 2881
—configuration, 2867–68
—conjurer, 2728
—coolies at work, 2871
—coppersmith, 2761
—cotton industry, 2785, 2801
—dancing, 2841–43
—devil-dancers, 2766
—dhobi and donkey, 2768
—Dominion status, 523
**India,** donkeys treading corn, 2807
—education, 2805, 2840–54, 2876–77, 2878, 2881
—education, female, 2823, 2860, 2877
—ekka, travel by, 2779
—first English factory, 890
—fakirs, 2773, 2815, 2822, 2825–26, 2851
—fauna, 2868–69
—French colonies, 2317–21, 2346, 2352
—frontier tribes, 2818–21
—fruit-seller, 2741
—geological formation, 2867
—government, 2876–77, 2878–81
—Great War (1914-18), 2879–80
—guru and children, 2820
—Hindus. *See that title*
—history, 2775–81, 2869–81
—holy men, 2827
—hook-swinging, 2722–23
—house, low-caste native's, 2852
—human sacrifices, 2757–60
—imperial title, 2865, 2878
—industries, 2763–66, 2881
—infanticide, female, 2762
—irrigation, methods, 2731, 2751
—ivory-carver, 2739
—Jews, settlements, 2728–29
—lacquer worker, 2802
—lama dancers, 2733
—land tenure, 2736
—languages, 2854
—laundryman, 2749
—lepers, children of Perulia asylum, 2797
—Mahomedans, 2770–72, 2782, 2796, 2816–22, 2824, 2854, 2880
—Mahomedans, former conquests, 2772–82, 2788–89, 2801–2, 2813, 2862, 2874
—map, 2869
—marriage processions, trumpeter at, 2775
—missionaries, 2725–27, 2863
—monkeys on station platform, 2766
—mosque, 2762
—musicians, 2760, 2838
—Mutiny, 2877–78
—nationalist movement, 2878–79, 2880
—native executioner, 2844
—native states, relations with government, 2876
—nautch girls, 2793, 2837, 2841–43
—nomad tribes, 2768, 2804
—oxen treading corn, 2807
—pilgrims, 2758, 2771, 2839, 2855
—polyandry, 2720, 2762, 2770
—population, 2867, 2881
—Portuguese settlements, 4202, 4209
—potter, 2817, 2853
—printing works, women employees, 2859
—products, 2705, 2730
—provinces, 2880
—public services and Indians, 2876–77, 2878–80
—quack doctor, 2788
—Queen Victoria's Proclamation, 520
—racial stocks, xv, 5376
—refuge for women, 2859
—religions, 2881
—rice harvest, 2790
—rivers, 2867–68
—"ruth" drawn by bullock, 2769
—sacred cities, 2804, 2855
—sawyers, 2803
—Servants of India Society, 2791
—snake-charmer with cobra, 2729
—snake-worship, 2732, 2755–56
—Southern, 2705–94, 2868
—stocks, prisoners in, 2773
—superstitions, 2755–60
—tea-growing, 2840
—temples, 2736–45, 2774, 2788
—timber, 2705, 2763
—towns, 2854–60, 2881
—tribes, 5327
—wells, 2818–19
—wheat-growing, 2750, 2821
—woman water-carrier, 2776
—women carrying beer barrels, 2777
**India Councils Act** (1909), 520
**Indian National Congress,** 2849, 2878–79, 2880
**Indians,** Central America. *See* Balsimos, Mosquito, San Blas, Yaqui, *and under* Costa Rica, Guatemala, Honduras, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, and Salvador
**Indians,** North American. *See that title*
—South America. *See* Ackawois, Aguaruna, Arawaks, Arecuna, Argentina, Aymara, Bolivia, Brazil, Campa, Caribs, Cashibo, Charrua, Chile, Chiquito, Chiriguanos, Colombia, Ecuador, Gran Chaco, Guaranis, Guaycuru, Jivaro, Lengua, Macusis, Maquiritare, Murato, Ona, Orejone, Pajonal, Paraguay, Patagonian Indians, Peru, Quichua, Tambo, Telhuelche, Toba, Uruguay, Urus, Ventuari, Waiomgomo, Wapisiana, Warraws, Witoto, Yaghans
**Indigo,** protecting cage, 734
**Indo-European Tele. Dept.,** 4000, 4018–20
**Indonesians,** 3685, 4100, 5327
**Indore,** 2803
**Indra,** Hindu god, 2870
**Indrapat,** 2863
**Indus,** river, 2821, 2867, 4659
**Industrial class,** xliv
**Industrial revolution,** 1830, 1926, 2012–13
**Industrial Workers of the World,** 5191, 5233
**Infanticide,** China, 1360
—India, 2762
—Paraguayan Indians, 3974, 3978
**Ingoosh,** 2359
**Inishmaan** (Aran Islands), 2950, 2960–62, 2964–65, 2967
**Innocent III.,** Pope, 3102
**Innsbruck,** 332, 334, 341
**Innuits.** *See* Eskimos
**Inquisition.** *See under* Spain
**Insiza,** 4212
**International Association of the Alliance Israelite,** 3902
**International Red Cross Soc.,** 4839, 4855
**Inthas,** propelling water craft, 1077–78
**Inyanga Mts.,** 4212
**Ipek,** patriarch of, 3550
**Ipoh tree,** tapping, 829
**Iquique,** 1289, 3963
**Iquitos,** 4072, 4075
**Irak,** Arab boys on Tigris, 2898
—Arab rebellions, 2885
—Arab types, 2883–919
—area, 2921
—barber-surgeon, 2907
—barber at work, 2906
—boats, types of, 2898–99
—British development, 2898–99, 2914, 2921
—carpenter, 2897
—climate, 2882, 2897
—commerce and industries, 2921
—communications, 2891, 2921
—cultivation, 2898–99
—dates, gathering, 2910, 2911
—defence, 2921
—description, 2883–84, 2913–14
—devil-worshippers, 2891
—education, 2921
—fruit-seller, 2900
—gold and silversmiths, 2884–85, 2891
—government, 2921
—history, 2917–21
—irrigation, 2899
—Mahomedanism, 2902–8, 2921
—map, 2917
—mineral wealth, 2899
—Mujtahids, 2907–8
—natives crossing Tigris, 2916
—pilgrims on tramcar, 2913
—population, 2921
—pottery, 2914–15
—professional scribe, 2918
—religion, 2921
—routes into Asia, 2891
—tinsmith's shop, 2901
—tribes, 2884–91, 2908
—unveiled woman, 2886
—villages, 2884
—weaver, 2902–3
**Iran.** *See* Persia
**Irawadi,** river, 1091
**Ireland,** Act of Union (1800), 2975, 2977
—agriculture, 2957–59
—area, 2977
—church consecrated 2929
—climate, 2951
—commerce, 2977
—communications, 2977

**Ireland,** Congested Districts Board, 2972
—coracles, peasants in, 2966
—curraghs, fishermen with, 2950
—Dáil Eireann, 2926–27, 2929, 2977
—early civilization, 2946–7, 2970–71
—education, 2966
—emigration, 2976
—Fenians, 2976
—fishing from cliffs, 2945
—fishing industry, 2972
—folk songs and fairy tales, 2928–31
—funeral, Kerry, 2954
—Gaelic, use of, 2947, 2969
—government and constitution, 2977
—history, 2004, 2969–77
—Home Rule, 2934–44, 2952–55, 2976–77
—illicit stills, 2953, 2966
—industries, 2955–56, 2959, 2977
—jaunting-car, 2937
—kelp-burning, 2938–39
—Land Acts, 2942, 2976
—language, 5373
—linen factory, girl workers, 2924
—literature, 2925–28, 2947–48
—map, 2969
—Peace Treaty (1921), 523
—peasant dwellings, 2935, 2958
—peasant on way to races, 2925
—peasant with sick child, 2946
—peat, peasants bringing home, 2940, 2941–42
—population, 2976–77
—porter and stout, 2928
—potato famine (1845), 2976
—priests, influence of, 2966
—races, 5373
—religious troubles, 2931, 2955, 2975
—spinning-wheel, peasant with, 2943
—sport, 2925, 2961–63
—Straw Boys, 2949
—towns, 2977,
—trade, freedom of, 2975. *See also* Irish Free State and Ulster
**Iris garden,** Japan, 3171–72
**Irish,** character, 2923–24, 2931–57 2959–63
—marriage customs, 2963
—origin, 2923–28
—proverbs, 2928
—relations with English, 2931–51 2960–63
—types, 2922–76
—women, 2963–66
**Irish Agricultural Organization Soc.** 2959
**Irish Free State,** ceremony of hoisting flag, 2929
—presidents, 2977
**Irkutsk** (prov.), 4636, 4640
—(town), 4638–39
**Iroquois,** 5196, 5202, 5206–7
**Irrigation,** China, 1370–71
—Egypt, 1688–90
—French West Africa, 2297
—Khiva, 3226, 3234
—Lebanon, 3309–10
—Mexico, 3474
—Moors, 4753, 4759, 4762
**Isabella,** queen, 4767, 4771
**Isandhlwana,** 4709
**Ise,** shrine, 3157
**Isernia,** battle of (1860), 3105
**Isfjord,** 3870
**Isle of Man,** 1996–99, 2015
—*See also* Manxmen
**Isle of Wight,** 1809, 1810, 1813, 2015
**Ismail Pasha,** khedive, 1648
**Ismailis** (Ismailiya), 3987, 4873
**Ispahan,** 3985, 3999, 4030, 4033
**Israelites,** 3952–53, 4012
**Issa tribesman,** 6
**Istria,** 340, 3068–69, 3082–87, 3095
**Italian Somaliland.** *See* Somaliland, Ital.
**Italians,** in Canada, 1130
—character, 2979, 2987, 3090–97
—dancing, 3077
—food, 2987, 3076
—peasants' life, 2987
—society, 2988–92, 3009
—sport, 2992–3009
—types, 2979–3097
**Italy,** agreement Serbia (1921), 2096, 4606
—agriculture, 2987–88
—Alpine peasants, 3020, 3084–87
—area, 3107
**Italy,** army, 2984–85, 3076–78, 3107
—art, 3101
—Bersaglieri, 2984
—Campagna, 2986, 2989, 2992
—Campagna peasants, facing 2986, 3004
—Carabinieri, police, 2983
—Church, position of, 3015–19
—climate, 3074
—colonies, 3106–7, 3109–20
—commerce, 3107
—communications, 3107
—constitution, 3107
—education, 3107
—Fascisti movement, 2982, 3013
—fishermen, 2992, 3093
—flower girl, 2998, 3005
—fox hunting, 2992–3009
—Franciscan friars, 3017
—French frontier, 2269
—glass blower, 3053
—goatherds, 3090
—government, 3107
—Great War (1914–18), 3078–91, 3106–7
—history, 3099–107, 5320–23
—industrial development, 2990, 3091–97
—industries, 3107
—lace-making, 3052
—land holding, 2981–88
—literature, 3101
—macaroni, manufacture, 3015
—map, 3101
—marble quarries, 3086
—metal ware shop, 3045
—monks, 3000, 3002, 3016
—national evolution, 5320–23
—navy, 3107
—nuns in convent grounds, 3078
—Parliament, 3011
—peasant with ox-wagon, 2986
—pellagra, 2987
—police force, 2983
—politics, 3012–13
—population, 3107
—prices, 3010
—produce, 2985
—professional letter-writers, 2988
—relations with Papacy, 5322–23
—religion, 3107
—religious festival, 3071, 3089
—sandstone quarries, 3103
—science, 2990, 3101–2
—social institutions, xxx
—state lotteries, 3028–29
—stone quarries, 3066
—straw-plaiting, 3008
—taxation, 2980–84
—telefericas, 3076–79
—theatre, 3042–44
—towns, 3107
—treaty with San Marino, 4424
—Triple Alliance, 3106
—unity, 2980, 3099, 3103–6
—vintage, 3055–76
—war with Abyssinia, 3106, 3115
—war with Turkey (1911), 1740
—washerwoman, 3064
**Itriago,** Dr. Chacin, 5252
**Ituzaingo,** battle of, 5243
**Ivan Asen II.** (Bulgaria), 1041
**Ivan the Terrible,** 4365–66
**Ivory Coast,** 2297, 2349
**Ivory Nut,** 967
**Izalco,** volcano, 4377
**Izumo,** 3158

**J**

**Jack tree,** 866, 1227
**Jacobites,** 4541–42
**Jaffa,** 3906, 3910–11, 3913–14, 3916, 3949
**Jaguar,** Paraguay, 3970
**Jainism,** 2763, 2765
**Jains,** 2763, 3765, 2802–3
**Jaipur,** 2814
**Jaisalmir,** 2816
**Jakuns,** types, 878–79
**Jalins,** 638
**Jalo,** well, 1738
**Jaluo,** 637
**Jamaica,** area and population, 784
—banana industry, 770–73
—British acquisition, 781–82
—native soldiers, 756
—native types, 749, 757, 761
—products, 759, 784
**Jamaica,** rivers, 755
—sugar industry, 762–64
—waterfalls, 755
**Jambiah,** 785
**Jambis,** tribe, 3694
**Jambos,** 17
**James I.** (England), 2008–9, 4539
**James II.** (England), 2010, 4541
**James I.** (Scotland), 4536
—**II.** (Scotland), 4536–37
—**III.** (Scotland), 4537
—**IV.** (Scotland), 4537
—**V.** (Scotland), 4537–38
—**VI.** (Scotland), 4539
**James Stuart** (Old Pretender), 4542
**James Head,** Indian chief, 1142
**Jameson,** Sir L. S., 4218, 4710
**Jamestown** (St. Helena), 671
**Jamestown** (U.S.A.), 5215
**Janina,** 63
**Japan,** aborigines, 3121
—agriculture, 3146–63
—annexation of Korea, 3222, 3448
—area, 3223
—army, 3150, 3211, 3221, 3223
—art, 3177–79, 3218
—blacksmith's shop, 3180
—boys at drill, 3211
—Buddhism, 3134, 3143, 3217
—Buddhist devotee, 3174
—Buddist funeral, 3136
—Buddhist priest, 3143, 3151, 3214
—Buddhist shrine, 3149
—Buddhist temples and nunneries, 3142
—Bushido, 3191
—Cha-no-yu ceremony, 3131, 3202
—Cha-sen-Kuyo ceremony, 3131
—child riding ox, 3160
—China, treaty with (1915), 3212
—Christianity, 3127, 3219
—chrysanthemum show, 3203
—climate, 3141, 3167, 3178
—coast, dangers, 3141
—cocks, long-tailed, 3162
—colonies, 3212–15, 3222–23
—commerce, 3168, 3221, 3223
—communications, 3221, 3223
—conditions (1853), 3220–21
—configuration, 3134–36, 3167
—Confucianism, 3191
—constitution, 3223
—coopers at work, 3181
—cormorants fishing, 3153
—crown prince, 3192, 3223
—Daibutsu statue, 3212
—dancing, 3157, 3168
—development, 3128–34, 3220–22
—divorce, 3163
—earthquakes, 3139–41
—education, 3222–23
—emperors, 3185, 3192, 3217–18, 3220–23
—emperor and hollyhock festival, 3224
—enamel workers, 3186–87
—festivals, 3151–55, 3157–58, 3160, 3168, 3170
—festivals of Little People, 3133
—festivals for boys, 3200, 3204
—festival of god of fishing, 3152
—festival of hollyhocks, 3224
—feudal system, 3191–92, 3218–19, 3220
—financial position, 3221
—fisherman drawing god of fish, 3152
—fishing industry, 3136, 3154
—flora, 3141, 3156, 3198–201
—flower viewing, 3198–201
—foreign intercourse, 3219–20
—foreign policy, 3222
—fortune-teller, 3177
—gardens, 3206, 3207, 3173
—gardening, landscape, 3201, 3209
—girl street singers, 3190
—gods, 3138–39, 3146, 3152–55, 3157–58
—government, 3217, 3221, 3223
—hairdresser, 3197
—harbours, 3136
—history, 3217–23
—houses, 3141, 3179–80, 3200
—hunter worshipping spirit, 3213
—hunters of Hida mountains, 3163
—images of Jizô, 3146, 3147
—images in temple garden, 3208
—industries, 3168–77, 3222–23
—influence of Chinese civilization, 3126, 3134, 3199, 3217

**Japan,** inn, 3198
—" insect hearing," 3204
—iris garden, 3171–72
—isolation, ended (1853), 3219–20
—jujitsu, 3205
—kenjutsu, 3205
—" land of gentlemen," 3134, 3150–51
—land holding, 3147
—language, 3197
—literature, 3218
—local government, 3167
—Manchuria, and, 3447–48
—map, 3222
—masked mourning procession, 3140
—mayors, 3167
—mercantile marine, 3221
—mineral products, 3168
—missionaries, 3127–28
—modern civilization and primitive customs, 3131–34
—moon viewing, 3201–4
—mountain scene, 3156
—mountaineering, 3138–39, 3204–5
—musical instruments, 3199
—musicians, 3191, 3199
—Nakasendō, 3130
—names, 3126, 3146, 3150–51
—navy, 3136–37, 3221, 3223
—onsen, 3165–67
—pearl-diver, 3179
—peasants, 3130–31, 3135
—pilgrimages, 3204
—pilgrims ascending Fujiyama, 3215
—playing at " fox and geese," 3196
—population, 3146, 3223
—porcelain lantern, 3189
—pottery, 3188
—prisons, 3222
—products, 3168
—religion, 3223
—rice-growing, 3155–58, 3182–83
—rickshaw, travel by, 3161
—river-fishing, 3155
—rivers, 3223
—lake, 3123, 3182
—Samurai, 3192, 3208, 3220
—scenery, 3137–41
—service for souls of bullocks, 3133
—Shintôism. *See that title*
—shops, 3179
—shrines, 3138–39, 3144–45, 3148, 3154
—silk industry, 3154, 3158–63, 3192–93
—stock-farming, 3167
—streets, 3177–79
—sumo, 3205
—Tai-kwa, 3134
—taxation, 3221
—tea-drinking, ceremonies, 3184, 3201–2
—tea industry, 3158, 3163, 3184–85
—tea intro. from China, 3163, 3184, 3202
—temple garden, 3210
—torii, 3139, 3159
—towns, 3223
—travel in, 3130, 3150
—trees, 3167–68
—Twenty-one Demands, 3448
—typhoons, 3141, 3154
—volcanoes, 3139, 3223
—war with China, 3221–22, 3265, 3447
—war with Russia, 3212, 3221–22, 3265, 3447, 4372
—whaling industry, 3136
—winter scene, 3178
—writing, art of, 3134, 3217
—Y.M.C.A., work of, 3177
**Japanese,** babies on girls' backs, 3176
—ceremonial, 3134–35, 3175
—children, 3180–81, 3185–86
—character, 3121, 3127–28, 3141, 3150, 3197–98
—craftsmanship, 3179
—death, attitude towards, 3186–90
—drama, 3208
—family life, 3180–90
—flower culture, 3195, 3201, 3203, 3210
—" fox-possession," 3153
—hairdressing, 3197, 3216
—manners, 3134, 3175, 3192–97
—marriage customs, 3194
—meals, 3205
—military training, 3211
—origin, 3121, 5376
—patriotism, 3141, 3211, 3221
—physique, 3121
**Japanese,** proverbs, 3146, 3199
—recreations, 3197–208
—social life, 3186–97
—sport, 3204–8
—stories, 3185–86
—superstition, 3124, 3138–39, 3153–55
—types, 3121–24
—women, character, 3181–85
—women and industrial conditions, 3177
—women, position, 3163, 3181–85
**Japanese Alps,** 3138–39, 3164, 3213
—peasants, 3164, 3165–66
**Jarabub,** 1739, 1741
**Jasper Forest Park,** Canada, 1163
**Jat Hindus,** 2823
**Jaunting-car,** 2937
**Java,** ancient civilization, 3677
—area, 3673
—batèk work, 3693
—climate, 3675
—cock-fighting, 3722–23
—cocoa beans, drying, 3680
—coconut plantation, 3676
—coffee-growing, 3678–79
—commerce, 3674–75
—communications, 3675
—court of justice, 3699
—Dutch officials, 3674
—fauna and flora, 3675–77
—festivals, 3685–88
—government, 3673–74, 3693, 3699
—kapok factory, 3690–91
—languages, 3677–85, 3697
—metal-worker, 3674
—native houses, 3689, 3725
—operative with lathe, 3694
—opium-smoker, 3701
—population, 3673, 3685
—products, 3675
—religion, 3677, 3691
—rice-growing, 3681–84, 3686
—roadside caterer, 3692, 3695
—rubber plantation, 3688–89
—social life, 3677
—tobacco industry, 3677
—topeng dalang (play), 3689, 3697
—towns, 3674
—village, 3720
—volcanoes, 3675
—women making sarongs, 3675
—women washing clothes, 3700
**Javanese,** aristocracy, 3689
—character, 3685, 3693
—customs, 3691
—dress, 3689–91, 3696
—family life, 3691
—musical instruments, 3689, 3693
—types, 3673–712
**Jebal Sinjar,** 2891
**Jebel Akhdar,** 3883–84
**Jebel Shammar,** 193
**Jeddah,** 2608, 2619
**Jena,** glass-works, 2392
—battle of (1806), 2287
**Jenghiz Khan,** 1429, 3522, 4032, 4263, 4364, 5033
**Jericho,** 3915
**Jermak,** Mt., 3889
**Jersey,** antiquities, 977, 980–984, 987
**Jersey City,** 5170
**Jerusalem,** architecture, 3908–10
—capture by Crusaders, 3954
—Church of the Holy Sepulchre, 3900–1
—Damascus Gate, 3932
—Garden of Gethsemane, 3902
—Jaffa Gate, 3903
—Jewish elders, facing 3898
—Jewish population, 3899, 3906, 3907
—kingdom of, 2346, 3954, 4876
—Mosque of Omar, 3899
—mourners in cemetery, 3898
—population, 3907–8
—return of the Jews, facing 3898
—sack (A.D. 70), 3954
—sack by Chosroes, 4032
—Sephardim, 3906, 3937
—street restaurant, 3897
—Via Dolorosa, 3933
—wall of the Temple, 3931
—Washing of the Feet, 3901
—water-sellers, 3899
—weekly wailing of the Jews, 3931, 3935
—woman, 3948
—wood-carver, 3936
**Jerusalem,** Yemenites, 3938, 3952
**Jesuits,** 2313, 2506
**Jethou,** island, 989
**Jew-lizard,** 272
**Jews,** Algerian, 99, 109
—Argentine, 213
—Bagdad Jewess, 2886
—Bokhara, 442
—Bosnia and Herzegovina, 4576
—Czechoslovakia, types, 1520
—Day of Atonement, 1929
—diamond workers, 3641, 3657
—elders, facing 3898, 3920
—England, 1793, 1929
—expelled from Spain, 4767
—history, 3952–54
—Hungary, 2634–35, 2638
—India, settlements, 2728–29
—Lithuanian, 3354–55, 3359, 3370–71
—Lithuanian, trade, 3365, 3371
—marriages, 3894–95–96
—nationality, 5313–14
—Morocco, 3575, 4774
—Palestine, colonies, 3902–6
—Palestine, festivals, 3947–48
—Palestine, return to, 3899–902, 3906–7
—Poland, 4121–22, 4130, 4133
—Portugal, 4155
—revival of ancient language, 3907
—Rumania, 4240
—Salonica, preacher, 2520
—Salonica women at Kippaw, 2522–23
—Syria, 4873
—Tripoli wedding, 3118
—Tunis, 4943, 4945, 4952–53
—Turkey, 5012
—Turkistan, 5025
—types, 3906
—Ukraine, 5048
—Warsaw, market, 4119
—woman with coin headband, 3889
—*See also* Sephardim and Yemenite Jews
**Jhelum,** river, barges on, 2778, 2780
**Jibuti,** 2302, 2304–7, 2350
**Jih-pen,** 3126
**Jimmu,** emperor, 3217, 3223
**Jinricksha,** 3161
**Jinsen.** *See* Chemulpo
**Jiu river,** soaking flax, 4254
**Jivaro Indians,** 1625, 4064
—blow-pipes, 1624
—types, 1640–41, 4075
**Jizō,** Japanese god, 3146–47
**Joan of Arc,** 2005, 2134, 2282
**Jodhpur,** 2814
**Joffre,** Marshal, 2349
**Johannesburg,** 4693–95
**John IV.** (Abyssinia), 9, 20
**John,** king (Bohemia), 1502
**John,** king (England), 2002–3, 2282
**John III.** (Sobieski), king (Poland), 4142
**John,** king (Portugal), 4195
**Johore,** 866, 895
**Jokjokarta,** 3693, 3696, 3699
**Jolahs,** 630
**Joloffs,** 630
**Jönköping,** 4804
**Jordan,** river, 3889–90, 3892, 3948, 4861
**Joun,** 3320
" **Jowari,**" threshing, 795
**Juan Fernandez,** island, 1279
**Juarez,** Benito, president, 3507–8
**Juba,** river, 648, 3119–20
**Juby,** Cape, 2297
**Judea,** 3953–54
**Juggler,** Chinese, 1396
**Jugo-Slavia.** *See* Serbia
**Juist,** island, 2371
**Jujitsu,** 3205
**Ju-ju,** 560, 588, 2345
**Julius Caesar,** 2281, 2453, 3953
**Juneau,** 5186, 5191
" **Jungle,**" the, 5082
**Junin,** battle, 475, 476, 4079
**Junk,** 1307, 1310, 3428
**Jute industry,** 2840, 4522
**Jutes,** 1758–60, 2001

**K**

**K2.** *See* Godwin-Austen, Mt.
**Ka** (Kaché), 4609, 4627
**Kabarega,** king, 528
**Kabul,** 31, 40, 43, 45
**Kabul,** river, 29, 32

**Kabyles,** 72, 99, 109, 2291, 2296
**Kaché.** *See* Ka
**Kachins,** 1054
**Kadam-Pa,** 4920
**Kadayans,** 802
**Kader,** a forest man, xvii
**Kaffirs** (South Africa), dancing, 4681
—drum players, 4702
—initiation ceremonies, 4706
—wars with British, 4709
**Kafirs** (Kafiristan), 33
**Kagura,** dance, 3157
**Kahoolawe,** island (Hawaii), 2577
**Kaieteur,** waterfall, British Guiana, 756
**Kaijo.** *See* Songdo
**Kaipara,** whales stranded on shore, 3785
**Kairwan** (Kairouan), 4957, 4966
**Kaiser,** Fräulein, 321
**Kaitish clan,** 291, 293
**Kajaman,** type, 816
**Kajang,** coconuts for sale, 893
**Kajar tribe,** 4033
**Kakadu,** wizard, 290
**Kakhetia,** 2360, 2366
**Kalabits,** 807–8, 810
**Kalahari,** desert, 564, 654
**Kalansia,** 799
**"Kalewipoeg,"** 2039
**Kalevah,** the, 2086
**Kalgan,** 3524, 3531
**Kali,** Hindu goddess, 2827, 2849, 2870, 3609
**Kalinga,** tribe, types, 4084, 4086, 4089–90
**Kalmar,** Union of. *See* Calmar
**Kalmuks,** 3225, 4636, 4647
**Kalocsa,** peasant types, 2673, 2679
**Kamakura,** 3212, 3218–19
**Kamchadals,** 5376
**Kameido-Tenjin,** shrine, 3148
**Kamet women,** 1064
**Kamilrois,** 295
**Kamonji,** Japanese guide, 3164
**Kamoo,** types, 4626–27
**Kamu'a el Hermil,** 4862
**Kan river.** *See* Han river
**Kanakas,** Loyalty Is., 2342
—Hawaii, 2577, 2579
—tulafale (orator), 4390
**Kanarese,** 2766, 2784
**Kandahar,** 38, 45, 4033
**Kandanu,** island (Fiji), 958
**Kandy,** 1197, 1200, 1202, 1209, 1212–13, 1228, 1230–31
**Kanembu,** 615, 2304
**K'ang Hsi,** emperor, 1430, 4920
**Kangaroo,** 270
**Kanjur,** the, 4919
**Kano,** 530, 572–3
**Kanran,** 1052
**Kant,** 3344–45
**Kantele,** 2081
**Kan-tho,** 2331
**Kapok,** factory, Java, 3690–91
**Kappel,** peace of (1529), 4858
**Karachi,** 2750, 2761, 2817
**Karafuto.** *See* Sakhalien Island
**Karagasse,** types, 4641
**Kara-Kalpaks,** 3225, 3234
**Kara-tau Mts.,** 5025, 5028
**Karelia** (Russia), peasants, 4316, 4318
**Karelians** (Finland), 2080–82
**Karens,** 1052, 1054, 1064, 4609
—marriage, 1085
—types, 1069, 1086
**Karikal,** 2317, 2321
**Karkar,** battle of, 3953
**Karlsruhe,** 2398, 2444
**Karnak,** 1650, 1697
**Karongas,** 567
**Karroo,** the, 4691
**Kars,** 245, 2353, 5020
**Karshi,** 435
**Karst Mts.,** 4599
**Kartikkaya,** Hindu god, 2745
**Karun,** river, 3992, 4000
**Karundi warrior,** 280
**Kashgais,** tribe, 4010–11, 4026, 4036–37
**Kashgar,** 4654, 4659, 4671
—governor-general and staff, 4668
—Kuhna Shahr, 4654, 4658
—peasants, 4648, 4654, 4660, 4664
—population, 4658, 4664
—school, 4658
—servants of Chinese consulate, 4665
**Kashgar,** shrine of Hazrat Afak, 4651
—Yamen and guardian image, 4661
—Yangi Shahr, 4658
**Kashgar,** river, 4652
**Kashmir,** 2830–36, 2875, 5020
—types, 2781, 2846–47
**Kassites,** 2918
**Katakolo,** 2484
**Katamba,** 541
**Kathiawar,** 2759, 2816
**Kathoris,** the, 2753
**Katsena,** emir of, 519, 552
**Katwijk,** herring fisheries, 3643
**Kauai,** island (Hawaii), 2577–78
**Kaulung.** *See* Kowloon
**Kauri pines,** 3786–89
**Kavirondo** (dist.), 646
**Kavirondos,** 677, 710, 711
**Kayaks,** 1615, 1617
**Kayans,** 807
—dance of triumph, 835
—long house, 836, 838
—making blow-pipes, 826–32
—splitting rattans, 813
—type, 803, 808
—wrestling bout, 811
**Kazan,** 4328, 4365, 4651
**Kazbek,** peak, 2353, 2366
**Kazbek,** village, 2364
**Kazian,** 4000
**Kazimain,** 2902, 2913
**Kazvin,** 3990, 4001, 4006, 4035
**Kedah,** 866, 895
**Kedarnath,** 2839
**Keeling Is.** *See* Cocos Is.
**Keelung,** 2104
**Kei Island,** 3685
**Keijo.** *See* Seoul
**Keith,** Sir Arthur, vii
**Keith Falconer mission,** 794
**Kelani,** river produce boats, 1201
**Kelantan,** 866, 895
**Kelp-burning,** 2938–39, 4472
**Kempton Park,** racing, 1871
**Keng Tung,** bazaar, 1073
**Kenilworth** (Kimberley), 4693, 4701
**Kenjutsu,** 3205
**Kenneth McAlpine,** 4531
**Kent,** 1760, 1771, 1958–65
**Kenya Colony,** 645
—area and population, 746–47
—climate, 564
—natives, 643–51, 724–25
—native lion dance, 678
—products, 747
—towns, 747
**Kenya Mt.,** 565, 645
**Kenyah,** tribe, 808, 839, 841
—shield, 833
—superstitions, 840–41
—types, 802, 818, 824
**Kerak,** 193
**Kerbela,** 2902–3, 2905
**Kerei,** tribe, 4650
**Keri,** Major, 238
**Kermadec Is.,** 3792, 3819
**Kerman,** 4013, 4037
**Kerry,** peasant funeral, 2954
**Keswick** (Australia), wheat storing, 314
**Khafra,** pyramid of, 1669
**Khai-Dinh,** king, 138–144
**Khalkas,** 3519
**Khalsa.** *See* Sikhs
**Khami,** 4212
**Khammurabi.** *See* Hammurabi
**Kharezm** (Khiva), 3225
**Kharkov,** 5043
**Khas Kmous,** dancers, 2332
**Khatmandu,** 3597–601, 3609
**Khatti** (Hittites), 2918
**Khilji.** *See* Ghilzai
**Khingan Mts.,** 3436, 3519
**Khiva,** agriculture, 3226
—amusements, 3231–34
—college, 3234
—dances, 3228
—description, 3230–1
—despotic rule, 3236
—government, 3235–36
—history, 3225, 3231
—horseman of desert, 3227
—horses, 3227
—irrigation, 3226, 3234
—itinerant tobacconist, 3236
**Khiva,** map, 3225
—mullahs at prayer, 3230
—music, 3227–30, 3234
—nomad tribes, 3227, 3229, 3236
—Noruz feast, 3231
—poetry, 3227–30
—population, 3225
—products, 3226, 3234
—proverbs, 3230, 3231
—slaves, 3226
—story-tellers, 3231
—sweet seller, 3226
—towns, 3234–36
**Khiva** (town), 3233–34
**Khmer,** 1093, 2327. *See* Cambodia
**Khojend,** 5023, 5925, 5032–33
**Khokan,** 5025, 5033
**Khonds,** 2757–60
**Khurja,** girls of mission school, 2860
**Khyber Pass,** 41, 2819, 2821
**Kaing-su,** 1599, 1402
**Kiao-chau,** 3213
**Kidron,** valley, 3944–45
**Kiel,** canal, xlv
—Peace of, 3880
**Kiev,** 5049
—" blessing of the waters," 5039
—description, 5045–46
—droshki, 5047
—former capital, 4269, 5043, 5045
—history, 4363-64, 5041, 5041–46
—Jewish population, 5048
—milk-sellers, 5042
—Petcherskaya Lavra, 5043, 5045, 5047
—pilgrims to, 4294
—priests and monks, 5043
**Kigoma,** military review, 664
**Kikuyus,** 646, 709, 725, facing 728, 73[illegible]
**Kilauea,** volcano (Hawaii), 2590
**Kilema,** king of, 641
**Kilima-Njaro,** 565, 650
**Killiecrankie,** battle of (1689), 4541
**Kimberley,** 4691, 4693, 4696–98, 470[illegible] 4709
**Kinabalu,** Mt., Borneo, 802
**Kinchinjunga,** 2840, 3597
**King's African Rifles,** type, 645
**King's Game,** Arabs playing, 174,
**Kinkozan,** Japanese potter, 3188
**Kinnewankan,** Sioux chief, 1183
**Kintampo,** water-carrier, 605
**Kinver,** 1900–1
**Kiowa Indians,** 5059
**Kipchaks,** 1754, 2358
**Kippel,** 4848
**Kirghiz,** 4659, 5024, 5376
—loading a yak, 5031
—nomad life, 442, 3229, 4664, 5027
—self-support, 4664–67
—tent, 4653
**Kirin,** 3429–32, 3443–44, 3437, 3446, 3448
**Kirin** (town), 3430–31, 3432
**Kirunavara,** 4806
**Kishm,** islands, 3993
**Kislovodsk,** 4349
**Kissing,** 3799
**Kitab,** 435
**Kitwara,** 643
**Kiu-kiang,** street scene, 1345, 1407
**Kiwais,** child type, 901
**Klagenfurt,** 334
**Klemantans,** long house, 837
—types, 802, 809–10, 817
**Klimovo,** Brotherhood of Ten, 4295
**Knox,** John, 4451, 4469, 4538, 4540
**Knut.** *See* Canute
**Kochi,** long-tailed cocks, 3162
**Kōfu,** 3154
**Kohistanis,** 38
**Koidula,** 2039
**Kolar,** goldfields, 2766
**Kolhapur,** 2789
**Kolo,** 3543, 3546, 4576
**Komungo,** 3248
**Konieh.** 4985
—battle (1832), 1648
**Konkan,** 2794–95
**Kookaburra,** 272
**Kooloogli,** 109
**Kootenay Indians,** 1176
**Koprülü,** 5312
**Koran,** the, 2618, 3564, 3568–69
**Korchin Mongols,** 3520
**Kordofan,** market-man, 636

**Korea,** agriculture, 3245, 3259
—annexation by Japan, 3222, 3265, 3448
—archery, 3242
—area, 3265
—army, 3239
—blacksmith's shop, 3251
—Buddhism, *3242, 3259*
—blocks laden with wood, 3249
—camps of refuge, 3256
—Christianity, 3255, 3264–65
—climate, 3245
—commerce, *3245, 3265*
—communications, 3250, 3259, 3265
—configuration, 3245
—Confucianism, 3250, 3259–60
—coolie singing, 3258
—coppersmith, 3252
—court of justice, 3262
—dances, 3246–47
—education, 3261, 3265
—fishing industry, 3245
—forests, 3249
—fortune-telling, 3239–42
—general in palanquin, 3239
—government, 3239, 3265
—harbours, 3245
—hatter, 3249
—history, 3263–65
—industries, 3245, 3248, 3265
—islands, 3245, 3265
—isolation, formerly, 3237, 3263–64
—Japanese administration, 3245, 3247, 3249, 3265
—Japanese invasions, 3217, 3219, 3248, 3263
—Japanese reforms, opposed, 3250, 3259–61, 3265
—kings, 3237–43
—language, 3237, 3263
—laundry methods, 3257
—map, 3264
—mineral wealth, 3245
—money, 3238, 3265
—music store, 3248
—musical instrument, 3248
—peddlar with straw shoes, 3254
—population, 3237
—porter, 3250
—printing, 3263
—products, 3245, 3248
—religion, 3242, 3265
—rivers, 3245
—sorcerers, 3242–43
—swinging, 3243
—taxation, 3243
—towns, 3254–56
—tramways introduced, incidents, 3258
—village, 3257
—Western civilization, 3256–61
—wooden horses for emperor's funeral, 3253
—Yangbans, 3237, 3243, 3256
**Koreans,** amusements, 3245–47
—aristocracy, 3148–50
—business men, 3247
—ceremonies, 3250
—character, 3250, 3261
—clan system, 3243–45
—customs, 3237–45, 3250–54
—dress, 3238, 3256, 3260
—family life, 3244, 3260
—food, 3256
—great families, 3239, 3263
—hairdressing, customs, 3250
—hats, 3238, 3249, 3261
—houses, 3237, 3247–48, 3249
—in Manchuria, 3437, 3448
—marriage, customs, 3240, 3250–52
—mourning, rules for, 3254
—nationality, growth of, 3261
—origin, 3237, 5376
—pipes, 3248
—superstitions, 3242–43
—types, 3237–62
—women's position, 3261
—women's seclusion, 3238, 3246, 3252
**Koreish,** tribe, 2616
**Korinchis,** tribe, 3694
**Koryaks,** 5376
**Kosciuszko,** Tadeusz, 4125, 4130
**Kossovo,** battle of (1389), 1041, 3546, 3547, 4604, 5016
**Kotas,** tribe, 2760, 2762–63
**Koto,** 3199
**Kotonu,** 1558, 1567
**Kottayam,** 2726–27
**Koumiss,** 2367
**Kouzenista,** 3542
**Kovno,** exhibition, 3365
**Koweit,** 193
***Kowloon (Kaulung), 843, 845, 847, 891***
**Kozars,** tribe, 4363
**Krwesi.** *See* Mpesse
**Krasnoyarsk,** 4638–39
**Krejs,** 637
**Kreutzwald,** Frederic Rheinhold, 2039
**Krishna,** Hindu god, 2870
**Krobo,** woman, 578
**Kruger,** president, 4710
**Krupina,** men, 1545
**Krus** (Krumen), 3323, 3325–27, 3333
**Krushevo,** 4571, 4596
**Ksar-el-Kebir** (Alcazar), 4776
**Kshatryas,** Hindu caste, 2870
**Kublai Khan,** 1429, 3263, 3531, 4920
**Kufra,** 1735
**Kuh-i-Taftan,** volcano, 3987
**Kukuruku,** South, tribal initiation, 686
**Kulikovo,** battle of (1380), 4364
**Kulja,** 4651
**Kulu,** man and woman, 2816
**Kum,** Fatima's shrine, 3994–95
**Kumasi,** 576, 621
**Kumbes,** 4775
**Künersdorf,** battle of, 4368
**K'ung Ch'iu.** *See* Confucius
**Kungrad,** 3234
**Kunjaras,** 639
**Kupinovo,** 4556, 4580, 4588–89
**Kurdistan,** 2914
**Kurds,** 237, 2896, 2921, 4026, 4027
**Kuria Muria Is.,** 799, 894, 895
**Kurile Is.,** 3122, 3208
**Kurna,** 2883
**Kurram,** pass, 41
**Kurringai Chase** (Australia), 292
**Kurs.** *See* Cours
**Kustendil,** battle of, 4603
**Kutais,** 2354, 2360
**Kwangchow Wan,** 2321, 2329, 2351–52
**Kwantung,** 3208–12
**Kwenlun Mts.,** 4658
**Kyoto,** 3135, 3138, 3218
—bamboo avenue near, 3161
—cloisonné enamel workers, 3186–87
—pottery, 3188
—river-fishing, near, 3155
—Shinto procession at festival, 3224
—street, sun-awnings, 3138
—temple, 3139
—workshops, 3179

**L**

**Labé,** 2306
**Labrador,** area and pop., 3762–63, 3775
—climate, 3763–64
—colonist's life, 3764–69
—difficulties of transport, 3764
—Eskimo encampment, 3770
—fauna, 3764–65
—fisheries, 3755, 3757, 3762, 3764
—forests, 3764
—history, 3758–62
—Indians, 3763, 5207
—map, 3773
—Newfoundland's jurisdiction, 3772
—products, 3765
—sledge on sea-ice, 3763
—snow in winter, 3762
—team of huskies, 3766–67
—undeveloped resources, 3763
**Labuan Island,** 863, 892, 895
**Laccadive Islands,** 2867
**Lace-making,** Belgium, 358–59
—Ceylon, 1223
—England, 1986
—Italian, 3052
—Malta, 996, 997
—Switzerland, 4845
**La Condamine,** scene, 3510
**Lacquer worker,** Indian, 2802
**Ladakhis,** 4892
**Ladin,** 4815
**Ladoga,** lake, 4329
**Ladrone Islands,** 3215, 4772, 5191
**Laghouat,** occupied by French (1882), 111
**Lagôa dos Patos,** 5227
**Lagos,** 616, 1567, 4196
**La Guayra,** 5247, 5248, 5251, 5257, 5258
**La Gruyère,** 4834–35
**Laguna,** 5206
**Lahej,** 785, 796–99, 894
**Lahoi,** women, 1062
**La'hu,** *1055, 1084*
***Lakhshmi,* Hindu goddess,** 2870
**La Libertad,** 4377
**La Linea,** 990
**Lama Miao.** *See* Dolon
***Lamaism,* 1430, 4647**
**Lamas,** Bhutanese, 415, 419
—Dalai Lama. *See under* Tibet
—devil dance, 2733, 2832, 4894, 4906
—Ge-lug-pa, 4920
—hermits, 4917
—high priest of Sikkim, 2828
—Holy Lama, 4915
—holy man, 2830
—instruction of children, Tibet, 4912
—Kadam-Pa, 4920
—Living Buddhas, 4913–16
—Mongolia, 3528–29
—origin, 4919–20
—Pags-Pa, 4920
—priests, Sikkim, 2829
—procession in Phodong, 2833
—Tashi Lama, 4911, 4915, 4920, 4921
**Lampongs,** tribe, 3694
**Lancashire,** mill girls, 1988
**Landes,** the, men on stilts, 2267
**Languages,** 5327
**Laos,** 2321, 2329–31
—area and population, 2352
—dancers, 2322
—French acquisition, 169, 2351
—funeral customs, 4624
—New Year's Day festival, 2324
—products, 2329, 2352
—tribes, 2320–23
—types, 2319, 2333
**Lao-Tai,** 4609, 4624, 4631
**La Paz,** 449–50, 458, 464, 469–70, 477
**Lapland,** 4787, 4790–92, 4806
**La Plata,** 218, 223
**Lapps,** couriers with mail, 4314
—customs, 3844, 3874
—decrease in numbers, 4808
—encampment, 3876, 4808
—Fjeld, 3846
—herds of reindeer, 3874
—language, 4790
—nomad life, 3846, 3874, 4809
—Norway, 3844–46, 4787
—occupations, 3844–46, 3876, 4787–90
—origin, 3844, 5376
—physique, 3874
—Sweden, 4787, 4808–9
—woman with cradle, 4800
**Laredo,** 5169
**Largs,** battle of, 4532
**Laristan,** woman, 4019
**La Salle,** explorer, 2346
**Las Navas de Tolosa,** battle, 3593, 4766
**La Soufrière,** volcano, 2310
**Las Palmas,** 4770
**Latakia,** 4861
**Latukas,** 618, 637
**Latvia,** agrarian laws, 3270, 3289
—agriculture, 3270, 3271–72, 3282–83
—amber, 3267–68, 3355
—area, 3271
—army, 3294
—arts, 3285
—bee-keeping, 3272, 3282
—Boy Scouts, 3292–93
—climate, 3288
—commerce, 3272–81, 3286
—communications, 3272
—constitution, 3271–72
—districts, 3271
—education, 3281
—embroiderers, facing 3288
—Feast of S. John, 3266, 3290–91
—fishing industry, 3284–85
—flax cultivation, 3272, 3278
—forests, 3274, 3295
—Girl Guides, 3293
—Great War (1914–18), 3269–71, 3296
—harbours 3272, 3281
—harvest, 3270, 3277
—history, 3267–71, 3296
—houses, 3274, 3288
—industries, 3271–72, 3287, 3295–96

**Latvia,** land holding, 3271, 3283, 3289–96
—laundry methods, 3295
—literature, 3281–85
—map, 3267
—national dress, 3273
—first parliament (Saeima), 3280
—population, 3271
—return of refugees, 3289
—singer, 3289
—suffrage, universal, 3272
—timber, 3272
—towns, 3272
—wagon laden with timber, 3274
—workers in field, 3282. *See also* Letts
**Lauai,** 2577
**Laughing jackass.** *See* Kookaburra
**Lausanne,** 4816, 4858
**Lausanne,** Peace of (1912), 3111
**La Vela,** 5258
**Lavender growing,** 1993, 2250
**Lavigerie,** Cardinal, 80
**Lawa,** tribe, 4609
**League of Nations,** 522, 2284, 2462, 3336, 3362, 4839, 4859, 5102, 5324–25
**Lebanon,** administration, 3320–21
—agriculture, 3310–12
—arak, made in monasteries, 3312
—area, 3320
—bazaar, 3300
—Beduin Arabs, 3314
—boundaries, modern, 3321
—café, 3308
—capital, 3321
—cedars, 3305, 3308, 3309
—children, life of, 3318
—climate, 3322
—communications, 3320
—configuration, 3305
—description, 3305
—emigration, 3319
—fauna, 3309
—feuds, internal, 3312
—fisherman, 3297
—flag, 3321
—food, 3311–12
—history, 3305–7, 3315–21
—hospitality, 3312
—houses, 3301, 3307–8
—irrigation, 3309–10
—map, 3305
—monasteries, 3312
—mountain guide, 3312
—mountain scenes, 3308–9
—muleteers, 3322
—musicians, 3303
—olive industry, 3311–12
—peoples, 3306
—population, 3319–20
—proclaimed a state, 3321
—produce, 3312
—religions, 3306, 3314
—rivers, 3305, 3310
—sheep fed on mulberry leaves, 3298, 3312
—shepherds at backgammon, 3318
—shrines, 3314–15
—silk industry, 3309, 3313, 3314–18
—superstitions, 3314–15
—trades, 3309
—village fountain, group at, 3299
—villages, 3302, 3307, 3308–9
—villagers, types, 3306, 3319
—wine, 3312
—woman on donkey, 3320. *See also* Druses, Maronites, Palestine, Syria
**Leeuwarden,** 3613, 3633
**Leeward Islands,** 784, 2340, 2351
**Leguia,** A. B., president, 4041
**Leiden,** 3645, 3657, 3667
**Leipzig,** 2394–95, 2451
—battle of, 2287, 2459, 3670
**Leiria,** 4178
**Leixoes,** 4148
**Leksand,** 4778, 4793–95, 4801, 4804
**Lelewel,** 4132
**Lemberg,** battle of (1675), 5018
**Lena,** river, 4644
**Lengua Indians,** 3969, 3974, 3976, 3979, 3982
**Lenzburg,** 4835
**Leon** (Mexico), 3493
—(Nicaragua), 3822–23, 3830
—(Spain), 4767
**Leontes** (Litany), river, 3305, 4861
**Leopold II.** (Belgium), 352, 381
**Lepanto,** battle of (1571), 5018
**Lepchas,** 416, 2835, 2872
**Leprosy,** children in asylum, 2797
**Lerwick,** 4493
**Lesghians,** 2353, 2365
**Leskovatz,** 4545, 4603
**Les-Ponts-de-Cé,** girl, 2230
**Letna,** discus thrower, 1504
**Letts,** agriculturists, 3282, 3285
—arts, 3285
—character, 3288, 3289, 3296
—children, treatment of, 3288–89
—dress, 3268–69, 3273, 3276, 3281
—education, 3281, 3294, 3296
—embroiderers, facing 3288
—folk songs, 3285, 3288
—Great War (1914–18), 3269–71
—language, 3268, 3344
—literature, 3281–85
—nature worship, 3266
—origin, 3267
—patriotism, 3283, 3296
—peasant life, 3289
—pottery, 3285
—proverbs, 3285–88, 3296
—relations with local Germans and Russians, 3286
—religion, 3268
—types, 3266–96
—*See also* Latvia
**Leven,** loch, 4496
**Levuka,** 944
**Lewis,** tweed industry, 4470–71
**Lexington,** battle of (1775), 5218
**Lezirias,** 4181
**Lhasa,** 2840, 4889, 4915, 4920, 4921
—De-Bung monastery, 4901
—Do-Ring, 4918
—Na-Chung monastery, 4897
—street, 4916
**Liao,** river, 3430
**Liau-tung Peninsula,** industries, 3212–13, 3430, 3440
—leased by Japan, 3208–12, 3222, 3447
—minerals, 3212, 3446–47
—population, 3212
**Libau** (Liepaja), 3269, 3272, 3286
**Liberia,** aborigines, 3323, 3332–35
—America, and, 3325, 3329, 3331, 3334
—area, 3323
—army, 3331, 3334–35
—climate, 3323–24
—commerce, 3335–36
—communications, 3336
—constitution, 3329–33
—counties, 3324
—currency, 3336
—Declaration of Independence, 3336
—description, 3323
—devil dancers, 3325
—disease, 3324
—education, 3325, 3327–29
—fauna, 3335–36
—forests, 3335
—food, 3329
—German influence in, 3336
—government, 3325
—Great War (1914–18), 3336
—history, 3329–34
—lack of labour, 3335
—map, 3335
—mineral wealth, 3335
—musicians playing on balafons, 3326
—natives, 3329, 3332, 3336
—population, 3323, 3335
—porters crossing river, 3334
—president escorted, 3330
—products, 3334
—religion, 3325
—rivers, 3323
—shipwrecks plundered, 3333
—slave traffic, 3325–27, 3329
—suffrage, 3325
—towns and settlements, 3324
—tribes, 3323, 3327, 3329
—village, 3328
—witch-doctor, 3324–25
**Libya,** administration, 3112, 3119
—agriculture, 1732
—area, 1754, 3107
—Beduin girl, 3116
—"bir" (cisterns), 1733, 1734–37
—climate, 1731, 1732, 3109
—communications, 1732, 3112, 3114
**Libya,** Coptic priests, 3111
—dancing girls, 3113
—description, 1731–33
—development, 3109–10
—industries, 3111–12, 3114–15
—Jewish wedding, 3118
—journeys of Mrs. Forbes, 1735–36, 1744
—map, 1731, 3109
—native woman, 1734
—olive industry, 1733
—population, 3107, 3110, 3117
—Roman colonisation, 1732–33
—slave raiding, 3110
—towns, 1731–32
—tribes, 1733–40
—veiled women, 3115, 3117
—water supply, 3108, 3109. *See also* Cyrenaica and Tripolitania
**Libyan desert,** 1730–31, 1754
**Libyan Plateau,** 1731
**Liebknecht,** Karl, 4353
**Liechtenstein,** agriculture, 3342
—area, 3337
—army, 3337
—conditions of life, 3340–41
—constitution, 3338
—farming, 3339
—history, 3337–39
—language, 3337
—map, 3337
—names, 3337
—peasants, types, 3338–42
—population, 3337, 3340
—religion, 3341
—Rhine Valley dyke, 3339
—summer visitors, 3342
—use of water-power, 3339–40
—vine-dresser, 3338
—wood-carver, 3341
**Liége,** 368
**Liepaja.** *See* Libau
**Life,** dawn of national, vii
**Liffey,** river, barges on, 2928
**Lihsaws,** 1073
**Lillehammer,** 3868, 3872
**Lima,** 1288, 1541–43, 2924, 4040, 4060, 4078
**Lincoln,** Abraham, 5152, 5219–20
**Lingzi,** 426
**Lircay,** battle (1830), 1288
**Lisbon,** 4146, 4197, 4202
—bull-fight, 4184
—Casa Pia orphanage, 4180
**Lisieux,** 2149
**Lisum,** women, 821
**Lithuania,** agriculture, 3349, 3353, 3354–55, 3365
—amber industry, 3355
—army, 3356, 3362
—ban on Press, 3350–54, 3371
—Christianisation, 3345–50
—commerce, 3368
—cooperative system, 3369
—cottage interior, 3348
—"The Dawn," 3371
—emigration, 3366–67
—English language, compulsory in schools, 3367
—Flying Corps officers, 3370–71
—folk-songs, 3349, 3370
—forests, 3348, 3388
—girls at celebration, 3361
—girls praying at a grave, 3363
—government, 3371
—Great War (1914–18), 3358–62
—history, 3343–44, 3345–54, 3362–66
—horse fair, 3367
—house, 3348, 3352, 3358
—independence (1918), 3362, 3365
—industries, 3355–58, 3365, 3370–71
—Jew in meditation, 3354
—Jew's shop, 3355, 3359
—Jews, administration for, 3371
—Jews and trade, 3365, 3370–71
—language, 3268, 3344–45, 3350
—literature, 3370
—map, 3343
—market scene, 3345, 3353
—memorial service, 3347
—names, 3343
—national development, 3362–66, 3367–68
—poor awaiting relief, 3346
—population, 3365, 3371
—port at Memel, 3368

**Lithuania,** poverty, 3346
—produce, 3355
—proverb, 3352
—pumpkin growing, 3349
—refugees of Great War, 3360
—relations with Poland, 3350, 3362, 4142, 4364
—religion, 3268, 3363, 3370
—return of emigrants, 3367
—return of refugees, 3358–62
—small holdings, 3355
—struggle for independence, 3371
—the Talka, 3369
—workers in fields, 3349, 3368
**Lithuanians,** character, 3362, 3369
—colonies in other countries, 3366
—dress, 3351, 3361, 3369–70
—funeral, 3364
—hospitality, 3358
—horsemanship, 3362
—origin, 3267, 3344
—physique, 3369
—superstitions, 3268
—types, 3344–71
—woodwork, skill in, 3352
**Little Aden,** hills, 785
**Little Comberton,** 1819, 1899, 1902
**Little Free State** (Swaziland), 656
**Little Petherwick,** 1907
**Liverpool,** 3963
**Livingstone,** David, 743, 4213, 4450
—(town), 4220
**Livonia,** 2020, 2023, 3268–69, 3271–72
**Lizards,** 271
**Llamas,** 456
**Llanberis,** 5268
**Llangwm,** 5272, facing 5296
**Llewelyn,** 5310
**Llewelyn ap Jorwerth,** 5309–10
**Lloyd George,** David, 5282, 5299
**Loanda,** 4208
**Lobengula,** king, 4213
**Lobos Islands,** 5227
**Locarno,** 4819
**Locomotive,** 5162–63
**Locusts,** green-leaf, 2553
**Lodz,** 4117, 4134
**Lofoden Islands,** 3837
**Lofty,** Mt. (Australia), 289
**Logo,** big-game hunters, 405
**Lohaya,** trading quarter, 190
**Lolos,** 2327
**Lombards,** 341, 2454, 3100
**Lombok,** 3685, 3693, 3696
**London,** the Bank, 1939
—Billingsgate, 1942
—boys at cricket, 1850
—Cheapside, 1938
—Chelsea Hospital, 1950
—children playing, 1853
—Courts of Justice, 1940
—Covent Garden, 1943
—flower girls, 1836
—Fulham Park, 1853
—Garter King of Arms, 1908
—Hampstead Heath, 1930–31
—Horse Show, Olympia, 1875
—Jews' synagogue, Aldgate, 1929
—judges' procession, 1797
—Law Courts, 1794
—Lifeguards, 1798, 1918
—Lincoln's Inn Fields, 1945
—Liverpool Street, 1935
—London Bridge, 1934
—Nelson's Column, 1941
—newsvendor, 1946
—omnibus conductor, 1933
—opening of parliament, 1800
—pavement artist, 1838
—"pearly" king, 1837
—policeman, 1832
—porter, Paddington Station, 1948
—prehistoric map, vii
—Regent Street, 5298
—Rotten Row, 1952
—Round Pond, Kensington Gardens, 1852
—S. Bartholomew's, Smithfield, 1953
—S. Clement Danes, 1891
—S. Paul's Cathedral, 1937
—shoeblack, 1824
—Stamford Bridge, 1858
—Staple Inn, 1944
—street hawker, 1947
—Tower Bridge, 1951
**London,** trooping the colour, 1916
—University, 1777
—Victoria embankment, 1833
—Yeomen of the Guard, 1936
**London Congress** (1831), 378
**London Missionary Society,** 4391, 4409
**London,** Treaty of (1915), 169
**London,** Treaty of (1913), 1042
**London,** Treaty of (1885). 3106
**Long Beach,** 5183
**Long Crendon,** 1986
**Long Island,** 5139–40, 5179, 5183
**Lopnor,** lake, 4652, 4654–55
**Los Angeles,** 5075, 5168–69, 5182, 5184–85
**Lossiemouth,** harbour, 4474
**Lota,** 1259
**Louis,** Saint, 4966
**Louis XI.** (France), 2281, 2282
**Louis XIV.** (France), 2010, 2284–85, 2458–59, 3668–69, 5316
**Louis XV.** (France), 2285
**Louis XVI.** (France), 2285
**Louis XVIII.** (France), 2287
**Louis Philippe,** king, 2288, 2346
**Louis,** king (Holland), 3670
**Louisburg,** 520, 1186
**Louisiana,** 2346, 4772, 5051, 5218
**Lourdes,** 2247
**"Loutcha Mikrokozma,"** 3551
**Low Archipelago,** 2332
**Lower Fort Garry,** factor, 1165
**Lowicz,** 4132, 4137–38
**Loyalty Islands,** 2342–44
**Loyang,** 1424, 1426
**Luang-Prabang,** 2324, 2328
**Lübeck,** 2383–84, 2449
**Lublin,** Treaty (1569), 3350, 4142
**Luccombe,** 1822
**Lucerne,** 4821, 4840, 4857
**Lucknow,** 2861–62
**Ludze,** scene, 3275
**Lugh,** 3120
**Lugo,** 4750
**Luis I.,** king (Portugal), 4198
**Lukanga Swamp,** 4221
**Lulea,** 4806
**Lumber industry,** Australia, 287
—Austria, 335
—Canada, 1131, 1141, 1151, 1154, 1165
—Finland, 2067
—Newfoundland, 3743–44, 3748–51
—New Zealand, 3786–89
—Norway, 3839
—Russia, 4329, 4334
—Sweden, 4787, 4801–4
—Tasmania, 4878
—U.S.A., 5167
**Lüneburg Moor,** Prussia, 2449
**Lunéville,** Treaty (1801), 2459, 5319
**Lung Kiang Hsien.** *See* Tsitsihar
**Luro,** Pedro, 2051
**Lurs,** 2896, 4028, 5025
**"Lusiad, The,"** 4188, 4189
**Lussin Island,** 3085
**Lut,** 3985–86, 4018
**Lützen,** battle of (1632), 4812
**Luxemburg,** agriculture, 3376–77, 3381
—character of people, 3381
—children's carnival, 3382
—coopers, 3378
—democracy, 3382
—description, 3373, 3379–80
—education, 3382
—fairs, 3374, 3381–82
—famous pigs, 3374
—folk songs and legends, 3382
—hay harvest, 3372, 3377
—hay-wain leaving farmyard, 3376
—history, 378, 3374–79
—importance of position, 3373
—iron mines, 3373
—land holding, laws, 3381
—language, 3373, 3382
—map, 3373
—marriage customs, 3381
—names, 3375
—pilgrimages to Echternach, 3382
—population, 3373
—products, 3376
—sentry before palace, 3374
—superstitions, 3382
—tobacco-growing, 3380
—types, 3372–82
—Willibrord's dance, 3374
**Luxemburg** (town), 3373, 3375, 3379–81
**Luxor,** 1696, 1709–10, 3268
**Luzón,** 4082, 4086, 4100
**Lynn Canal,** 5190

**M**

**Macao,** 890, 4209
**Macaroni,** manufacture, 3015
**Macassar** (town), 3704
**Macassars,** tribe, 3685, 3701–3
**Macbeth,** king (Scotland), 4531
**Macedonia,** comitadji captain, 2468
—dress, facing 2480, 2512, 4562, 4573, 4594–95
—marriage customs, 2495, 4584, 4602
—peasant and ox-wagon, 2526
—religion, 4572, 4602
—revolt (1897), 5021
—soldier in Greek army, 2518
—types, 4568, 4570–71, 4573, 4583–85, 4594–99
**Macgregor,** Sir William, 908
**McKinley,** president, 5094
**McKinley,** Mt., 5221
**MacMahon,** Marshal, 2219
**Macnaghten,** Sir William, 43
**"McNeill's zariba,"** 525
**Macquarie,** Colonel Lachlan, 314
**Macusis,** 752–53, 761
**Macuto,** 5247
**Mad Mullah,** 649
**Madagascar,** administration, 2351, 3383
—Arab population, 3398
—area, 2351, 3383
—basket-making, 3388
—climate, 3383–84
—commerce, 3426–27
—dancers, 3407, 3414–15
—fauna and flora, 3384–90
—fever, 3427
—few good harbours, 3427
—filanjana, conveyance by, 3393, 3426
—fishermen, 3405
—forests, 3384–85
—hide-bearers, 3416
—history, 2350, 3383
—houses, 3398–3400
—lack of communications, 3426–27
—language, 3390
—launching canoes on lagoon, 3418
—map, 3383
—minerals, 3426
—native boats, 3400–17
—native Christians, 3406
—native hairdresser, 3401
—native loom, 3388
—native musician, 3400, 3426
—ostrich farming, 3426
—population, 2351
—pottery, 3390–91
—priest on bullock, 3389
—products, 3423, 3426
—rice cultivation, 3399, 3402–3, 3423
—sacred stones, 3420
—straw-plaiting, 3386–87
—towns, 2351
—tribes, 3390–92, 3425
—village, 3389, 3398, 3420
—wayside market, 3399
—woman carrying water-pot, 3392
—woman pounding rice, 3398. *See also* Malagasy.
**Madeira,** 4200, 4202–3, 4207
**Madigas,** 2770
**Madras,** 2746, 2757, 2851
**Madrid,** 4713, 4734, 4753–54
**Madura,** 2722–23, 2745, 3685
**Maeander,** river, 5010
**Maelgwn,** 5307–8, 5310
**Maeterlinck,** Maurice, 373
**Mafra,** monastery palace, 4151
**Magadoxo,** 3120
**Magdalena,** river, 1442, 1450
**Magellan,** 4099, 4771
**Magenta,** battle of (1859), 3104
**Maggiore,** lake, 3066
**Magna Carta,** 2002
**Magyars,** character, 2640–57, 2661–67, 2681–83
—dress, 2633–34, 2647, 2661, 2682–83
—history, 340, 2684–87
—origin, 2666, 2684, 5376
—religion, 2640
—traditions and customs, 2633–34, 2640

**Magyars,** types, 2632–88. *See also* Hungary and Hungarians.
**Mahábaleshwar,** 2791
**Mahadev,** temple, 2813
**Mahafaly,** tribe, 3390, 3392
**Mahaila,** 2898
**Maha-Kal,** temple, 2804
**Maharashtra,** 2785–94
**Mahas,** 2852
**Mahé** (India), 2317, 2319
—island, Seychelles, 669, 747
**Mahomedanism,** ablutions, 4970, 4975
—Algeria, 79
—Bairam, 3939–43
—Berbers, 1739
—Bosnia and Herzegovina, 4576–93, 4607
—" Burra Deen " feast, Aden, 788–790
—Caliphate transferred to Turkey, 5018
—cemetery, Damascus, 4874
—China, 1301
—Dutch East Indies, 3677, 3691, 3696
—education, 4996–97
—Egypt, 1652, 1685
—Egypt, students at examination, 1684
—enslavement, Koran forbids, 3579
—festivals, 2796, 2824, 3939–47
—French West Africa, 2299
—funeral, Turkey, 4984
—the Hadj, 2599, 2603–14
—India, 2770–72, 2782, 2788, 2816–22, 2854, 2880
—India, former conquests, 2772–82, 2788–89, 2801–2, 2813, 2862
—Irak, 2902–8, 2921
—Koran. *See that title*
—laws, 3564–68, 3585
—Lebanon, 3306
—Lesghians, 2353, 2365
—Liberia, 3327
—libraries, 3893
—Malechite rites, 3111
—marriage laws, 4671, 4993–94
—Mongolo, 4650
—Morocco, 3563–68
—muezzin, 3114, 3230, 4969
—mullahs, 432, 446, 2908, 3230, 3985
—no assistance to progress, 5000–1, 5011
—Oman, 3882, 3887
—origin, 2616–17
—Palestine, 3915, 3922, 3[illegible]
—Pan-Islamic movement, [illegible]18, 5021
—Persia, 3985, 4013, 4032
—Philippine Islands, 4080, 4097
—proverb, 4869
—Ramadan, fast, 2909, 3573, 3943, 4981
—sects, 3086, 4013
—Serbia, 4554, 4575–76, 4593
—shrine, Salonica, 2524
—Siberia, 4647
—Sin-Kiang, 4650, 4653, 4667, 4669, 4672
—spread of, 2618–19
—strictness of ritual, 2594, 2596
—superstitions, 4869
—Syria, 4869, 4871–73, 4876
—Tartars, 4647
—Tunis, veiled women, 4945
—veiling of women, 4020, 4994–95
—women's position, 4994
—*See also* Shiites and Sunni
**Mahomet,** 78, 1738, 2616–17, 3568, 4020
**Mahrattas.** *See* Marathas
**Mahsuds,** 45
**Mahun,** 4008
**Main,** river, 2378, 2387, 2445
**Maine,** river, 5155
**Maine,** U.S. warship, 1498
**Maintenon,** Madame de, 2313
**Mainti,** 3392
**Maipo,** battle (1818), 1287
**Maize growing,** 593–596, 4253, 4256
**Majolica,** 4852, 4962
**Majorana,** 3968
**Makarakas,** 638
**Makka-tira,** 270
**Makondes,** type, 724
**Malabar coast,** 2705–30, 2756–57, 2874
**Malacca,** 849, 892, 895, 4631
**Malaga,** 4738–39
**Malagasy,** characteristics, 3392
—dialects, 3390
—diviners and sorcerers, 3417
—divorce, 3417
—domestic utensils, 3398
**Malagasy,** food, 3936, 3423–25
—funeral customs, 3417–23
—houses, 3398–3400
—marriage customs, 3417
—origin, 3390, 3394
—pastoral tribes, 3425
—religion, 3423
—of Réunion, 2307
—" sikidy vintana," 3417
—social classes, 3392
—straw plaiting, 3386–87
—superstitions, 3386, 3417, 3420, 3421–23
—tribes, 3390–425
—valiha, native players, 3413
—widow with hair worn loose, 3392–93
—women's position, 3398
**Malays,** art work, 882
—Borneo, 802
—character, 878–80, 3121
—Dutch East Indies, 3685
—occupations, 880
—origin, 5376
—ploughing, 871
—religion, 880
—Siam, 4609, 4624
—Singapore, types, 849–55
—South Africa, 4678
—Straits Settlements, 852
—Sumatra, 3696
—superstitions, 2756–57
—types, 865–88
—unknown origin, 879
**Malay States,** 865
—Chinese population, 874
—common cookhouse, 881
—Eurasian population, 870
—fruit boats, 864
—house, 880
—manioc industry, 876–77
—marriage custom, 868
—native dwellings, 884–85, 887
—pastimes of Europeans, 869
—population, 868
—railways, 867
—surface, 867
—tapioca industry, 876–77
—tin industry, 874
—toddy palm, 886
**Malay States,** Federated, 865, 872–75, 893, 895
**Malay States,** Non-Federated, 867, 870, 893, 895
**Malayalams,** 2317, 2319
**Malayalim country,** 2714
**Malayta,** facing, 912, 934, 944
**Malcolm I.** (Scotland), 4531
**Malcolm II.,** 4531
**Malcolm III.** (Canmore), 4531–32
**Malcolm IV.,** 4532
**Malden Island,** 975
**Maldive Islands,** 2867
**Maldonado,** 5227
**Mallee scrub,** 289
**Malmberg,** Madame Aino, 2074
**Malmédy,** 379
**Malmö,** 4783
**Malta,** 993–998, 1000–1002
**Mameluke empire,** 3954, 5016, 5018
**Man,** tribe, 2327–28
**Manabi,** hill, 1642
**Managua,** 3822–23
**Manas** (town), 4651, 4653
**Manás,** river, 411
**Manaós,** 513
**Mancala,** 691
**Manchester,** past and present, xlvii
**Manchu,** comparison with Chinese, 3438
—hair in queue, 3429
—invasion of China, 1430
—origin, 5376
—types, 1347, 1429, 3437–38, 3443, 3446
**Manchu dynasty,** 3521
**Manchuria,** agriculture, 3437, 3438–45
—archer, 3448
—beggar, 3439
—brigandage, 3437, 3448
—Chinese name for, 3429
—Chinese population, 3438, 3444
—climate, 3437, 3448
—coal-mines, Fushun, 3442, 3446
—commerce, 3438, 3448
—communications, 3213, 3442, 3447–48
—configuration, 3430, 3436
—coolie in straw hat, 3430
**Manchuria,** dog-breeding, 3437
—farming, 3444–45
—fauna, 3436–67
—food, 3438, 3440
—government, 3429
—history, 3429, 3446–47
—horse-drawn vehicle, 3444
—houses, 3444
—Hungus conjurer, 3445
—immigration of labourers into, 3438
—industries, 3440–46
—Koreans in, 3437, 3448
—language, 3429
—map, 3429
—minerals, 3445–47
—opium production, 3444
—parts leased by Japan, 3447
—performing bear, 3435
—pigs, 3438
—population, 3429, 3437–38
—products, 3432, 3438–45, 3448
—provinces, 3429
—rivers, 3430, 3432–33, 3436
—salmon-fishing, 3432
—samshu, 3438
—travelling peep-show, 3434
—towns open to foreign trade, 3448
—wild silk production, 3445
**Mandalay,** 1074, 1091
**Mandarin dialect,** 1376
**Mandars,** tribe, 3701
**Mandaya,** tribe, woman, 4087, 4093
**Mandingos,** 614, 630, 2229, 3323, 3327, 3335–36
**Manes,** 693
**Manganese ore,** 2354
**Manganjas,** religion, 704
**Mangbettus,** 383, 384, 394, 400, 403, 407
**Manila,** 3199, 4081, 4083, 4105, 4769
**Manioc,** 490–93, 876–77
**Manipouri,** lake, 3787
**Manipur,** 2706
**Manjusri,** 3598
**Mankind,** age, diagram, x
—Alpine stock, xvi
—Aryan theory, xvii. *See that title*
—Australoid type, xvi
—British physical distinctions, xviii
—Caucasoid type, xvi. *See that title*
—competition, xxiv
—creation of new races, xii
—Darwin's discoveries, xvii
—diverse races, vii
—early, viii, xxv
—effect of sea power, xix
—European civilization, xviii
—evolution, xi, xx
—factor of isolation, x
—gaps in ancient world, xi
—hormones, xiv, xxii
—hybridisation, xx
—Mongoloid type, xvi. *See that title*
—most ancient races, xvi
—narrow-headed type, xvi
—national disruption, xxiv
—national fusion, xxiv
—natural subsistence, vii
—Negroid type, xvi. *See* Negroes
—new nationality, xxi
—nose evolution, xvi
—organized group, xxv
—Proto-Semitic type, xvi
—races, xii
—races, definition, 5327
—races, dictionary, 5327
—racial distinctions, xviii
—racial distribution, 5373, 5376
—racial frontier, xxi
—racial instinct, xxii
—racial transformation, xix
—recent types, xiv
—round-headed type, xvi
—sex glands, xii
—tribal spirit, xi, xxii
—types, xi
—type differentiation, xviii
**Mannheim,** 2444–45
**Manobos,** house in tree, 4101
**Mansurah,** 3593
**Manto,** 1234, 1244
**Manumakkathayam,** 2720
**Manxmen,** 1995, 1999
**Manzai,** Japanese folk-dance, 3168
**Maoris,** bathing in hot springs, 3797

**Maoris,** customs, 3806–7, 3817
—dancing, 3790, 3793, 3810
—dress, 3778, 3792, 3805
—food, 3806
—fortified villages, 3795
—games, 3811
—greetings, 3799
—history, 3806–7, 3817–19
—houses, 3776, 3792, 3804, 3809, 3816
—increase, 3807–8
—origin, 3806
—ravages of disease, 3807
—religion, 2344, 3807
—tattooed, 3777, 3801, 3814
—types, 3791–816
—watch-tower, 3795
—wood-carving, 3804
**Maplais** (Maplots), 2319
**Mapon,** king of, 608
**Mappillas,** 2772
**Maquiritare Indians,** 5254
**Maracaibo** (town), 5258
**Maracaibo,** lake, 5254, 5256
**Maracay,** 5249–50
**Marathas,** 2742, 2788–89, 2791–94, 2852, 2862
**Marble quarries,** 2519, 3086
**Marble Mt.,** pagoda, 152
**Marbuiay Island,** native dance, 918
**Marcel,** Etienne, 2282
**Marchfeld** battle (1278), 337
**Marco Polo,** 3383, 3986, 4364
**Marengo,** battle of (1800), 2287
**Marg,** palm groves, 1701
**Margaret,** queen of Denmark, 1619
—the Maid of Norway, 4532
—of Parma, 3666
—Saint, queen of Scotland, 4532
**Margarita,** island, 5258
**Marianne Islands,** 3215
**Marienburg,** 2384, 2449
**Marignano,** battle of (1859), 3104
**Marimba,** 1465, 3493, 4387
**Marj-Dabiq,** battle of, 5018
**Marken Island,** scenes, 3614, 3616, 3618, 3261, 3635, 3637, 3639, 3642
**Marmaras,** 5006, 5008
**Maronites,** 3306–7, 3317–20, 4870
**Marquesas Is.,** 974, 2331–33, 2351–52
**Marrakesh.** *See* Morocco city
**Marriage customs,** Abyssinian, 8
—Africa, native, 545, 676–88, facing 728
—Albanian, 49
—Annamese, 128
—Armenian, 235, 4975
—Australian, aboriginal, 310
—Brazil, 491
—Breton, 2152, 2167, 2185, 2189
—Bulgaria, 1015
—Cambodia, 1118–19
—Cham, 129
—Chantos, 4671
—China, 1318, 1319, 1326, 1327, 1358
—Danzig, 1571
—Dayak, 800
—Denmark, 1580
—Druses, 3312–13
—Egypt, 1654, 1655, 1680
—Fiji, 919
—Finns, 2069
—France, 2172, 2188, 2190
—Georgia, 2366
—Germany, 2382, 2429, 2440
—Greece, 2495
—Hindus, 2720–22, 2871
—Hungary, 2632, 2633, 2634
—India, 2720–22, 2871
—Ireland, 2963
—Japan, 3194
—Javanese, 3691
—Jews, 3118, 3894, 3895, 3896
—Korea, 3240, 3250–54
—Lebanon, 3312–13
—Luxemburg, 3381
—Macedonia, 2495, 4584, 4602
—Mahomedan, 4671
—Malagasy, 3417, 3421
—Malay States, 868
—Melanesians, 915
—Mexico, 3498
—Moi, 162
—Mongolia, 3528–29
—Netherlands, 3657
—New Hebrides, 915
**Marriage customs,** Nigeria, 545
—North American Indians, 5209
—Norway, 3841
—Palestine, 3894, 3895, 3896, 3937–39
—Papuans, 3734
—Persia, 4011, 4027–29
—Peruvian Indians, 4053 4065
—Poland, 4124, 4125
—Polyandry. *See that title*
—Russia, 4361
—Samoans, 4413
—Serbia, 4561, 4584, 4602
—Siamese, 4623
—Slovakia, 1550
—Sweden, 4802
—Syria, 4866
—Taimoro, 3417
—Tibet, 4896–902
—Turkey, 4975, 4993–94
—Warramungas, 310
**Marris,** Sir William, 3808
**Mar Saba,** monastery, 3923
**Marseilles,** 2281
**Marshall Islands,** 3215
**Marston Moor,** battle of, 4540
**Martinique,** 2310–13, 2346, 2349, 2352
—types, 2310–16
**Mary of Burgundy,** 376, 3666
**Mary II.,** Queen of England, 3669
**Mary Queen of Scots,** 4465, 4538–39
**Masais,** 642, 704
—customs, 526–27, 647, 702, 721
—types, 644, 646, 649, 650, 725
**Masaryk,** Thomas, president, 1551
**Masaya,** 3825, 3829
**Mashukalumwa,** tribe, 4221
**Masikoro,** tribe, 3392
**Massachusetts,** 5093, 5141, 5181
**Massawa,** 3106, 3118
**Masurian lakes,** 2371
**Matabele,** 4219, 4221
**Mataram,** ancient kingdom, 3693
**Matariya,** 1701
**Maté** (plant), 509
**Matejko,** Jan, 4126
**Matés,** 2313
**Matheran,** 2752, 2753
**Matoppos,** 4214, 4217, 4222
**Matra,** 3888
**Matterhorn,** 4842
**Matyó,** 2651
**Matyók,** 2655, 2682, 2688
**Maui Island,** 2577, 2578
**Mauna Kea,** mt., 2577
**Mauna Loa,** volcano, 2577, 2590
**Mauritania,** 2291–97
**Mauritius,** 663, 672, 740, 745, 747, 956
**Mawu,** god, 728
**Maximilian I.,** 338, 3666
**Maya,** 2544–7, 3495, 3500, 3505
**" Mayflower,"** xliii, 5215
**Mayotte** (Comoro Is.), chief's wife, 3408
**Mazagan,** 3564, 3572
**" Mazepa,"** 4132
**Mazeppa,** 5046
**Mazurs,** 1570
**Mazzini,** 3104, 3106, 5321–22
**Mbamda,** 4204–5
**Mecca,** 191, 192, 2616–17, 2618–19
—annual pilgrimage (Hadj), 1656, 1691–95, 2596–614
—Arab soldiers, 2602
—European attempts to visit, 2596–605
—the Mosque, 2608–9
—the Mosque, congregation at prayer, 2594, 2600
—the Mosque, general view, 2598
—the Mosque, Kaaba, 2598, 2607–11
—pilgrims, 2606, 3882
—sacred carpet, 1657, 1658, 1691–95
—sellers of holy water, 2597
—suspension of tribal feuds, 2602, 2616
**Mechitarists,** monks, 245
**Mecklenburg,** prov., 2371, 2383, 2391–92
**Medellin,** 1441, 1455
**Medes,** 2920, 4031
**Medici family,** 2284, 3102
**Medina,** 192, 2603, 2614, 2615, 2617
**Medînet Habu,** temple wall, 1666
**Mediterranean race,** xiv, 5373, 5376
**Medjerda,** river, 4923
**Megaspeleon,** monastery, 2507
**Mehemet Ali,** 1648, 1754, 4877, 5020
**Meiji,** emperor, 3219, 3222–23
**Meiringen,** 4836
**Meissen,** 2449
**Meknes.** *See* Mequinez
**Mekong,** river, 1093, 1117, 2326, 2331
**Melanesians,** cannibalism, 2340, 2343
—canoe, 915
—customs, 915, 2340–41
—description, 898
—Dutch East Indies, 3685
—language, 5327
—obscure origin, 897
—races, 5376
—religion, 919, 2344
**Melbourne,** 289, 315, 3963
**Melchtal,** 4885
**Melilla,** 3594, 4775, 4776
**Melle,** empire, 630
**Melnik,** 1028
**Memel,** 3361, 3368
**Memnon,** Colossi, 1669
**Menaa,** Shawia women, 79
**Menam,** river, 4617
**Mendi,** 610–11, 674, 687–88, 692–93, 729
**Menelek,** emperor, 20–21
**Meng-âmok,** 879
**Mennonites,** in Canada, 1126
**Mentana,** battle of, 3105
**Menzala,** lake, 1673
**Meos,** 2320, 2327–28, 4632
**Mequinez** (Meknes), 3585, 3594
**Merchant Adventurers' Association,** 890
**Meriden,** 1889
**Merinides,** 3593
**Merino wool,** 255, 289
**Merovaens,** 2455
**Merovingians,** 2281, 2455
**Meru,** mountain, 650
**Mesa de Herves,** Colombia, 1441
**Meshed,** 3985, 4000, 4002
**Mesopotamia.** *See* Irak
**Messi of Massa,** queen, 690
**Metaurus,** battle (207 B.C.), 3099
**Metawileh,** 3306, 3314, 4871
**Meteora,** S. Stephen's monastery, 2509
**Methuen Treaty,** 4197
**Mettenberg,** 4820
**Metz,** 5316
**Meuse,** river, 370
**Mevlevi** (Mevlavi), the, 2521, 4985
**Mexicans,** character, 3451, 3463–68, 3509
—dress, 3465, 3477
—funeral, 3497, 3498
—marriage, 3498
—origin, 3462–63
—physique 3463
—" playing bear," 3459–61
—social life, 3455, 3461
—types, 3450–503
—upper classes, 3470, 3476
—women's position, 3459, 3473
**Mexico,** antiquities, 3463, 3494, 3495, 3496, 3500, 3505
—area, 3509
—army, 3474, 3509
—bribery, 3472–74
—brigands, 3470, 3478, 3508
—bull-fighting, 3490
—cactus, 3485, 3503
—Church, 3450–51, 3507
—climate, 3451, 3489–92, 3498, 3503
—commerce, 3476, 3509
—communications, 3454, 3489, 3501, 3509
—configuration, 3505
—connexion with Egypt, 3463
—constitution, 3507, 3509
—dances, 3457
—description, 3451–54, 3509
—drink, 3468
—dustman, 3477
—education, 3470–72, 3509
—fauna, 3451
—fire-beetles, 3499
—French attempts to found empire, 2288, 3508, 5220
—gambling, 3468–69, 3489
—a grave on All Souls Day, 3491
—Great War, 3509
—government, 3509
—history, 3505–9, 4772
—horseman, 3466, 3475, 3477, 3481
—houses, 3454, 3455, 3458–59, 3467, 3482
—Indians, character, 3466
—Indians, dress, 3503
—Indians, education, 3466

**Mexico,** Indians, farmers, 3503
—Indians, houses and food, 3454–55, 3458
—Indians, origin, 3462–63
—Indians, woman at well, 3486
—Indians, women in canoe, 3473
—Indians, of Yaqui valley, 3501
—industries, 3489, 3493, 3496, 3499–500, 3509
—irrigation methods, 3474
—jungle, 3498–99
—landowners, 3454
—legal procedure, 3474–76
—map, 3507
—marihuana, 3468
—market, 3456, 3472
—medical profession, 3476
—mines, 3475, 3493, 3501
—mule-drawn hearse, 3497
—muleteers, 3465
—murder of Americans, 5097–98
—musicians, 3483, 3493
—navy, 3509
—obstacles to good government, 3476
—oil-fields, 3496
—peons, 3451, 3454–55, 3465, 3480, 3489
—police guarding railway, 3501
—politics, 3469–70
—population, 3463, 3509
—pottery, 3469
—products, 3489–92, 3503
—religion, 3498, 3509
—rope-making, 3469
—servants, 3461–62
—shooting practice, 3479
—singer, 3476
—sisal hemp, 3464, 3499–501
—soldier, 3492
—Spanish invasion and rule, 3449–50, 3500, 3505–506, 4767, 4771
—states, 3453
—stonemasons, 3494
—timber resources, 3499
—tobacco industry, 3471
—tortillas, 3451, 3502
—towns, 3509
—war with U.S.A., 3507, 5168–69
—water transport, 3454
—wood pedlar, 3467
**Mexico City,** basket-seller, 3499
—bird-seller, 3500
—bull-fighting, 3490
—description, 3476–89
—Grand Plaza and cathedral, 3504
—La Viga canal, 3461, 3473
—old name, 3461, 3473
—street scene, 3460
—street vender, 3465
**Mezökövesd,** babies' bolsters, 2651, 2688
—newly-married woman, 2460
—peasants, 2641, 2647, 2661, 2676, 2682
**Miao-tse,** girl, 1358
**Miaotzu women,** 1064
**Michabo,** 5202
**Michael the Brave,** 4265–66
**Michigan,** Lake, 5177
**Mickiewicz,** Adam, 4129–30, 4132
**Micronesia,** 975
**Micronesians,** obscure origin, 897
**Middelburg,** 3623, 3634
**"Middle Ages,"** xxxvi, xxxvii
**Midnight Sun,** 3848, 4790–92
**Milena,** queen, 3544
**Milk-tree,** 493
**Millet,** growing, Portugal, 4193
**Milner,** Viscount, 4710–11
**Milwaukee,** 5051
**Mimar Sinán Agha,** 4993
**Minaeans,** 191
**Mina,** 1568
**Minehead,** May Day customs, 1784–85
**Ming dynasty,** 1090, 1430, 3429, 4920
**Mingrelians,** 2358
**Minin,** 4277, 4366
**Minnewanka,** lake, 1135
**Miquelon Is.** *See* S. Pierre and Miquelon
**Miraflores,** Chilean victory (1881), 1288
**Misericordia,** Order, 3018–19
**Mississippi,** river, 5088, 5221
**Misskito.** *See* Mosquito Indians
**Missouri,** river, 5221
**Mitanni,** 2918
**Mitcham,** lavender, 1993
**Mitchell,** Sir Thomas, 314
**Mitla,** ruins, 3494–96
**Mitrovitza,** 4549
**Mittus,** 637
**Mitylene,** fishermen, 2530
**Mixco,** 2553
**Miyanoshita,** 3206
**Mochudi,** 670
**Modena,** market, 3074
**Mogul Empire,** 2874–75, 2877, 4033
**Mohacs,** battle (1526), 338, 5018
**Mohammed II.,** sultan, 5017
**Mohari,** 2336
**Mohawks,** 1153, 5026, 5213
**Mohicans,** 5206–7
**Moho,** 3446
**Moi,** 121, 2327
—archery practice, 129
—buffalo sacrifice, 124, 157
—currency, 163
—customs, 156–60
—Dankia, residents, 135
—food, 160, 165
—huts, 127, 150–51, 156
—marriage customs, 162
—musicians, 154–55
—origin, 153
—poisons, 165
—sorcerers, 165
—superstition, 153
—types, 124–64
**Mojos,** 449
**Mokwa,** chief's waiting-room, 541
**Mola,** 3032, 3059
**Mold,** 5265, 5292, 5301
**Moldavia,** 4239, 4265–66
**Molokai,** island, 2577
**Molokans,** 2359
**Molteno,** coal mine, 4705
**Moluccas,** 3685, 3704, 3733
**Mombasa,** 650–51
**Momotombo,** volcano, 3829
**Monaco,** 3510–3517
—town and palace, 3513
**Mön-Annam race,** 4609, 4621, 4627, 4631
**Mondo,** West African, 4207
**Mongol,** Buddhism, 3529, 4650
—character, 3528, 3530
—dress, facing 3520, 3522–23, 3526
—Hazaras, 36
—invasions, 1754, 2869, 2921, 3954, 4032 4269, 5016
—Korea, 3237
—Mahomedanism, 4650
—Manchuria, 3437
—marriage customs, 3528–29
—occupations, 3518–20, 3525–26, 3528
—origin, 3519, 5376
—pilgrims to Tibet, 4893
—Russia, 4269
—Siberia, 4636
—Sin-Kiang, 4650–51
—superstitions, 3527
—tribes, 2530–31, 3520, 4650
—types, xiv, 3520–31
—women's position, 3526–28
**Mongolia,** agriculture, 3520, 3524
—area, 3522
—Buddhism, 3529
—commerce, 3524
—communications, 3518, 3531
—description, 3520–21
—European trading company, 3531
—history, 3521–24
—horseman, 3530–31
—Hutuktu (Bogdo), 3519, 3521, 3529–30
—Inner, 3520–22
—lamas, 3528–29
—map, 3519
—monasteries, 3528
—official, 3526
—Outer, 3519–20
—population, 3522
—prisons, 3529
—question of allegiance, 3519
—remains of Chinese walls, 3530
—stock breeding, 3531
—towns, 3519, 3531
—tribes, 3519
—wandering musicians, 3520
—yurts, 3525
**Mongoloid,** xi, xii, xvii, 2709, 4609, 4631, 5201
**Mongos,** 392
**Mon-Khmer,** language, 5327
**Monophysites.** *See* Maronites
**Monroe doctrine,** 3324, 3957, 4389, 5219-20
**Monrovia,** 3320, 3323, 3324, 3329, 3336
**Monsoon,** 845, 2868
**Mont-Dore,** ox-wagon, 2268
**Montebello,** battle of (1859), 3104
**Monte Carlo,** 3512–17
**Montenegrins,** character, 3533–45
—dress, 3533–34, 3536, 3554, 3559
—family life, 3536
—food, 3536, 3553
—funeral, open coffin, 3557
—origin, 3545
—recreations, 3546
—types, 3532–59
—universal military training, 3533
—women's work and position, 3533–35
**Montenegro,** agriculture, 3534–35
—army, 3532, 3554–55
—ballads, 3545–46
—communications, 3548, 3555
—constitution, 3552–54
—education, 3552–54, 3555
—Great War (1914–18), 3557–58
—history, 3545, 3547–58
—houses, 3548
—inclusion in Serbian kingdom, 3558, 4606
—kolo, dance, 3543, 3546
—laws, 3534, 3554
—legend, 3559
—literature, 3551
—map, 3533
—minstrels, 3536, 3546
—population, 3552
—priest, 3558
—products, 3536
—recovery of sea-board, 3552
—scarcity of water, 3551
—sentry outside block-house, 3552
—sheep, 3553
—soldier's funeral, 3539
—soldiers acclaiming king, 3556
—vendetta, 3534, 3536–45, 3551
—village, 3542
—writing, 3445
**Monte Oliveto Maggiore,** 3000
**Monterey,** 3493
**Montesquieu,** 2285
**Montevideo,** beach, 5239
—blockade, 5243
—bootblack, 5225
—capture by British, 222, 5243
—description, 5222, 5224, 5226, 5233, 5239–41
—girls, 5224
—industries, 5230–31
—Plaza de la Independencia, 5222
—population, 5231
—Portland cement factory, 5231
**Mont Pelée,** 2310, 2312
**Montreal,** 1181, 1193
—ice palace, 1125
—scenes, 1122, 1124, 1127
**Montreux,** 4840
**Montserrat,** 760, 765, 784
**Moon Island,** peasant woman, 2043
**Moonstone,** 1220
**Moorea,** island, 2335, 2352
**Moormen,** 1197–98, 1214, 1217, 1229
**Moors,** Algerian, 65–106
—architecture, 3560, 3585, 3592
—culture, 3563
—dress, 3575
—invasion of Spain, 1739, 3593, 4195, 4766
—irrigation, 4753, 4759, 4762
—metal work, 4961
—origin, 1739, 3575–79
—pottery, 4731
—religion, 3564–68
—traces of, Spain, 4745, 4747, 4753, 4764
—treatment of women, 3586, 3590, 4730
—types, 2299, 3561–88
**Moplas** (Mappillas), 2319, 2772
**Moqui Indians,** 5198
**Mora,** 4805
**Morat,** battle of (1476), 4857
**Moravian Church,** 1537
**Moravians,** 1517, 1520
—types, 1500–55
**Morbihan,** 2152
**Morcote,** 4819
**Morgarten,** battle of (1315), 4857
**Moriori,** tribe, 3792
**Morlaks,** 3092

**Morley,** Lord, 2879
**Mormons,** 1136, 5165–67
**Morocco,** agriculture, 3582, 3588
—Arab name, 3561
—Arab population, 3575
—area, 3595
—bread-sellers, 3578
—buildings, 3592
—the Cadi, 3569
—climate, 3588
—Christian missions, 3564
—commerce, 3575, 3595
—communications, 3562–63, 3588, 3595
—defence, 3595
—development, 3562–63, 3588
—divorce, 3578
—education, 3595
—fast of Ramadan, 3573
—forests, 3588
—French Protectorate, 2350, 3562, 3595
—government, 3568–74, 3595
—history, 3561–62, 3591–95
—horsemen, 3566
—house, 3571
—industries, 3582, 3585, 3595
—jester to sultan, 3579
—Jewish population, 3575
—judicial administration, 3569–74
—keeper of sultan's harem, 3569
—map, 3590
—meal, 3562
—Minister of War, 3580
—no fixed capital, 3582
—policeman, 3577
—population, 3574–79, 3595
—pottery, 3574
—products, 3588
—religion, 3563–68, 3585, 3595
—scribe, 3563
—Sherifs, 3575, 3593–94
—shoemaker, 3568
—slavery, 3575, 3579, 3581, 3587
—Spanish zone, 3582, 3588, 3595, 4774–76
—Sultans, 3561, 3568
—towns, 3582, 3595
—tribes, 3574–75
—unexplored regions, 3585–88
—veiled woman, 3565, 3575
—water supply, 3582, 3588
**Morocco City** (Marrakesh), 3585, 3593
**Moros,** types, 4080, 4087, 4097, 4111
**Morris,** William, 1798–99
**Moscow,** 4268–69, 4273–80, 4286, 4288–89, 4319–22, 4337–38, 4341, 4345, 4349–50, 4352, 4356, 4359, 4362, 4364–66, 4372
**Moslems.** *See* Mahomedanism
**Mosquito Indians,** women weavers, 3828
**Mossamedes,** 4208
**Mostaignais,** 3763
**Mostar,** 4554
**Mosul,** 2885, 2894, 2899, 2900
**Mount Morrison,** 2102
**Mount Silvia,** 2102
**Mount Vernon,** 5088
**Mousehole,** 1841
**Moyobamba,** 4075
**Mozabites,** 97
**Mozambique,** 4195, 4204–6, 4208–9
**Mpesse** (Kpwesi), tribe, 3323, 3327
**Mtskhet,** 2359
**Mujtahids,** 2907–8
**Mukden,** 3429, 3443–44, 3446, 3447
—boys, group, 3446
—brass bazaar, 3433
—main street, 3432
—opened to foreign trade (1903), 3433
—Russian droshky, 3440
—schoolgirls learning embroidery, 3441
—stalls outside city, 3433
**Mukhtar,** 1005
**Mulai Youssef,** sultan, 3594–95
**Mulattoes,** 2310–16, 5157
**Mulberry,** 4414, 4733
**Mullahs.** *See under* Mahomedanism
**Mulungu,** god 704
**Mumbles,** 5287
**Mumunges,** 614
**Mungangaua,** god, 304
**Munich,** 2398, 2444–45, 2447
**Munshies,** 614
**Münster,** Treaty (1648) 378, 3668
**Muntafik,** tribe 2884–85
**Murano,** island, glass industry, 3053
**Murato Indians,** 4052, 4064, 4072
**Murcia,** 4714, 4718, 4719, 4767
—bread-baking, 4715
—house interior, 4731
—jars for water storage, 4731
—peasants, 4718, 4730, 4732
—religious observances, 4732
—women picking mulberry leaves, 4733
**Murmansk,** Lapp couriers, 4314
**Murray,** river, 289
**Muruts,** 808, 3696, 3701
**Musarongos,** 384
**Muscat,** 3883, 3886–88
**Muscovy Company,** 1932, 4366
**Mush,** mendicant dervish, 230
**Music,** Abyssinian minstrels, 13
—African native, 89, 382, 559, 701, 703, 722, 723, 2305, 3326, 4218, 4702
—Algerian, 77, 86, 104, 106
—Arab, 186
—Beduins, 186
—Belgian Congo, 382
—Bhutan king's band, 423, 430
—Bohemia, 1548
—Bolivia, 462–63, 470
—Bornu, 559
—Brazil, 487, 499
—Breton bagpipe, 2151, 2212–13
—Burmese, 1087
—Cambodia, 1110, 1113
—Cameroon, native players, 2305
—China, 1325, 1356, 1417
—Costa Rican, 1465
—Egypt, 1674
—Finnish, 2081
—Georgian, 2359, 2366
—Germany, 2417, 2439, 2443
—gourd piano, 723
—Hawaiian instruments, 2591
—Hungarian, 2657, 2660
—India, 2760, 2838
—Japanese instruments, 3191, 3199
—Javanese, 3689, 3693
—Khivan, 3227–30, 3234
—Korean instrument, 3248
—Lahej pipers, 798
—Lebanon, 3303
—Liberian instruments, 3326
—Malagasy, 3400, 3413, 3426
—Malay, 850
—Melanesian flute player, 913
—Mexican, 3483, 3493
—Moi, 154–55
—Mongol, 3520
—Montenegrin, 3541, 3546
—Panama, 3968
—Persia, 4023
—Peruvian Indians, 4039
—Philippine Islands, 4091 4111
—Poland, 4127–29, 4139–40
—Rumania, 4249
—Sakai nose pipers, 865
—Salvador, 4387
—Serbia, 4547, 4594
—Siamese, 4625
—Sin-Kiang, 4669
—Solomon Is., pipe players, 954
—Spain, 4737, 4752
—Tartar, 344
—Tirolese, 322–33, 344
—Tonga orchestra, 972
—Turkey, 4970
—Ukraine, 5049
**Musinga,** king, 383, 405, 700–1
**"Mussocks,"** on river Sutlej, 2809
**Mussolini,** Benito, 2982, 3013
**Mustapha Kemel Pasha,** 5013
**Mwanga,** king, 528
**Myelat,** natives, 1070
**Mysore** (state), 521, 2763–70
—(town), 2770

**N**

**Nablus,** 3911, 3915, 3947
**Nadir,** Shah, 43, 4033
**Naerö Fjord,** 3851
**Nafada,** Moslems, 544
**Naga,** tribe, 2707, 2710, 2714–15, 2718
**Nagara,** river, 3153
**Nagasaki,** 3220
**Nagos,** 1568
**Nahr Abu Ali,** river (Kadisha), 3305, 3310
**Nahr el Kebir,** river, 3305
**Naini Tal,** 2839
**Naivasha,** lake, 645
**Najaf,** 2902–8
**Najd.** *See* Nejd
**Nalang,** Living Buddha, 4915
**Namhkam,** bazaar, 1073
**Namur,** 368, 379
**Nanda Devi,** 2839
**Nandi,** 545, 648
**Nandi-Mau,** 642
**Nanga Parbat,** 2836
**Nankaito Islands,** 3265
**Nanking,** 1304, 1427, 1430–31
—Treaty (1842), 891
**Nansen,** Professor, 3881
**Nantes,** Edict of (1598), 2284
**Napier,** Lord, 890
**Naples,** character of people, 3021–24
—child, 3009
—fishermen, 3093
—Neapolitan dance, 3077
—street scenes, 2991, 3011–13
—view from harbour, 3010
**Napoleon Bonaparte,** 2012, 2280, 2286–87 2346, 2459, 4198, 5218, 5318–20
—and Italy, 3102, 4858–59
—in Russia, 4286, 4368
—Syrian campaign, 3320
**Napoleon II.,** 2288
**Napoleon III.,** 2288, 2351, 3508, 4266, 5220, 5321
**Naquibs,** 2889
**Nara,** 3142, 3218
**Narenta,** river, 4595
**Narva,** battle of, 4367
**Narvik,** 4806
**Nascopies,** 3763
**Naseby,** battle of (1645), 2009
**Nash,** John, 5298
**Nasik,** 2801
**Naskapi,** 5207
**Natal,** administration, 4708
—coal, 4705
—founded, 740, 4708
—incorporation in Union, 4711
—Indian problem, 4678, 4695, 4699
—population, 4679
—sugar and tea growing, 4679, 4699
**Nations,** definition of nationality, 5313-14, 5325
**Nations,** destiny, xxv
—evolution, 5313–25
—future development, 5325
—life cycles, xxxiii
—problem of modern, xliv
—self-determination, 5325
—subject to change, xlviii
**Nation-State,** the, 5313, 5325
**Nauplia,** street scene, 2464
**Nauru,** island, 964, 966, 967, 975
**Navarino,** battle of (1827), 2287, 5020
**Navaho Indians,** 5205, 5210, 5212, 5214
—weaving, 5146, 5208, 5213–14
**Navigation Acts** (1657, 1660), 517, 5217
**Nayars,** 2319, 2718–25, 2756
**Nazareth,** 3918, 3920, 3932
**Nazarini,** 4871
**Neanderthal man,** xix
**Nebi Musa,** 3943–47
**Nebuchadnezzar II.,** palace ruins, xxviii
**Nechtansmere,** battle of, 4531
**Neckar,** river, 2378, 2387, 2444
**Negri Sembilan,** 865, 895
**Negritos,** 3685, 3704, 3713, 4084–88, 4631, 4885
**Negroes,** xi, xii, xiv, xvii, xix, 5376
—African, 558, 562, 2303, 3110
—African, language, 674
—America, 1450, 1476, 1627, 5257
**Negroes,** U.S.A., cotton-picking, 5116
—first imported, 5215
—numbers, 5144
—problem, 5142–57
—suffrage, 5144
—types, 5078–83, 5114
**Nejd and Hasa,** 192–93, 2619, 2908
**Nenzima,** queen, 383
**Neolithic period,** vii
**Nepal,** agriculture, 3597
—area, 3597
—bearers with dandy, 3600
—configuration, 2839, 3597
—court ladies, 3602

**Nepal,** government, 3603, 3604–5, 3610
—Gurkhas, 2840, 3121, 3596–606
—history, 2839, 3603–4, 4921
—hunting, 3600
—industries, 3605
—languages, 2839, 3605
—legend, 3597
—Machendrath festival, 3610
—map, 3610
—patron saint, 3597
—peoples, types, 3596–606
—pilgrimage to Pashpati, 3608
—policy of isolation, 2839, 3598
—Ranee and court, 3596
—religions, 2839, 3607
—the Terai, 3600
—three capitals, former, 3604, 3610
—track to Khatmandu, 3598–601
—tribes, 3603, 3605–6
—valley of, 3597–98, 3601
—women weavers, 3605
**Neptune,** Indian chief, 5195
**Netherlands,** agriculturists, 3614–23
—area, 3671
—army, 3671
—bringing home a drowned sheep, 3617
—bulb-growing, 3624, 3647
—canal population, 3641
—cheeses, 3660
—colonies, 3673–739
—commerce, 3656, 3671
—communications, 3671
—constitution, 3670–71
—dairy-farming, 3622–23
—description, 3611–12, 3664–65
—dog in cart, 3661
—dykes, 3617
—education, 3656, 3671
—fishermen, 3636, 3655, 3658
—fishing industries, 3624–41
—government, 3671
—history, 376, 3666–71, 4771–72, 5315–17
—house, 3622, 3632, 3661, 3664–65
—industries, 3649, 3671
—Kermesse week, 3663
—loss of colonies, 3670
—map, 3666
—national evolution, 5315, 5316–17
—navy, 3671
—playing Nika, 3613
—politics, 3663
—population, 3612, 3671
—products, 3622
—religion, 3614, 3656, 3667, 3671
—rivers, 3671
—steam-pumps displacing windmills, 3664
—stock-farming, 3616, 3624
—towns, 3646, 3648–63, 3671
—water menace, 3617, 3664–65
—windmills, 3631, 3647
—woman spinning, 3625, 3644
—women in church, 3640
**Neuchâtel,** 4815, 4850–51, 4857
**Neuilly Treaty** (1919), 1043
**Neva,** river, 4346
**Neville's Cross,** 4536
**Nevis,** island, 784
**New Amsterdam.** *See* New York
**Newars,** 3603–6
**New Britain,** fish trap, 917
**New Caledonia,** animal life, 2342
—area, 2341, 2352
—cannibalism, 2340, 2343, 2351
—climate, 2343
—dependencies, 2352
—French annexation, 974, 2351
—native flute-player, 2343
—penal colony, 2342, 2351
—population, 2342, 2352
—products, 2342, 2352
—tribes, 2340–43
**Newchwang,** 3438, 3445
**New England,** 781, 5089, 5092, 5157, 5159, 5215
**New English Art Club,** 1801
**Newfoundland,** aborigines, 3741–42
—agriculture, 3775
—area, 3773, 3775
—caribou hunting, 3740
—climate, 3773, 3775
—coast steamer trips, 3758
—commerce, 3757, 3775
—communications, 3772, 3775
—education, 3773, 3775
**Newfoundland,** Great War, 3762, 3772
—fauna, 3741–42
—fisheries, 3743–57, 3771–74
—government and constitution, 3772–73, 3775
—history, 516, 781, 3771–75
—industries, 3743–44, 3748, 3757, 3775
—lakes, 3773, 3775
—lumber industry, 3748–51, 3743–44
—map, 3773
—mineral wealth, 3775
—paper-making, 3744, 3748, 3752–53, 3755, 3773, 3775
—population, 3741, 3773, 3775
—products, 3757–58
—Prohibition, 3773
—religion, 3775
—rivers, 3773, 3775
—salmon fishing, 3747
—towns, 3757–58, 3773, 3775
—war memorial, 3772
—whaling, 3742, 3743, 3744
**New Guinea,** British, administration, 315, 908
—area and population, 974
—coast village, 946
—funeral customs, 904, 910
—Horiomu ceremony, 956
—joint possession, 974
—map, 973
—men's house, 896
—policemen, 912
—products, 974. *See also* Papuans
**New Guinea,** Dutch, area, 3704
—fauna, 3704
—mountains, 3713
—natives, customs, 3713
—natives, types, 3736
—population, 3704
—pygmies, 3713, 3737
—races, 5376
—scene, 3734
—tribes, 3685, 3704–13
—unexplored regions, 3704. *See* Papuans
**New Granada.** *See* Colombia
**New Hampshire,** 5056
**New Hebrides,** Anglo-French protectorate, 971, 974, 2351
—area, 974, 2344, 2352
—education, 2344
—marriage customs, 915
—native superstitions, 2344–45
—natives, types, 937–39, 2344–45
—population, 974, 2352
—products, 974, 2352
**New Jersey,** 5139
**New Jerusalem,** monastery, 4272
**Newlyn,** 1842–43
**New Mexico,** 4772, 5150, 5169, 5203–4
**New Orleans,** 5142
**Newport** (U.S.A.), 5140
**New South Wales,** 292, 314–315
**New York,** 3963, 5051, 5097
—architecture, 5113–15
—Bowery, saloon, 5101
—Broadway, 5055, 5070, 5074, 5135, 5139
—Brooklyn, 5069
—ceded to Britain (1667), 781, 5217
—description, 5135–39
—Eighth Avenue Post Office, 5113–15
—Ellis Island, 5110–11
—Fifth Avenue, 5068, 5071, 5135–39
—Fifth Avenue, traffic tower, 5071, 5073
—fire station, 5120
—Harvard Club, 5142
—Manhattan bridge, 5069
—" near beer " saloon, 5100
—negro children, 5114
—population, 5077, 5135
—S. Patrick's cathedral, 5066–67
—sky-scrapers, 5115, 5124, 5126–27
—statue of Liberty, 5108
—street markets, 5076–77
—Tammany Hall, 5179–81
—tenement district, 5077
—Woolworth building, 5050, 5115
**New York State,** 5132, 5144, 5196
**New Zealand,** agriculture, 3801–2
—appropriation of Polynesian Is., 3819
—area, 3819
—Chinese population, 3798
—class of emigrant, 3777–78
—commerce, 3801, 3804, 3819
—communications, 3893–96
**New Zealand,** conformation, 3778–87
—constitution, 3818–19
—daily life, 3798
—defence, 3819
—Dominion status, 5324–25
—education, 3797
—farmers, influence of, 3802–3
—farming, 3778–79, 3801–2
—fauna, 3804–5
—flora, 3779–87, 3806
—fruit-growing, 3778–79
—government, 3819
—Great War (1914-18), 3819
—history, 974, 3777, 3817–19
—hot springs district, 3787, 3796–97
—industries, 3801, 3803, 3819
—literature, 3808
—lumbering, 3786–89
—map, 3818
—mountain road, 3790
—North Island, 3778–79, 3787
—phormium, 3778, 3792
—population, 3793, 3796, 3798
—products, 3800
—religious question, 3797–98
—rivers, 3779
—rural life, 3800–1
—sheep, 3780–83, 3802
—South Island, 3778–79
—sport, 3804–6
—towns, 3798–800, 3819
—volcanoes, 3787
—water-power, 3803–4
—wool sorting, 3779. *See also* Maoris
**New Zealand Company,** 973
**New Zealanders,** character, 3777–78, 3793, 3796–97, 3808, 5373
—physique, 3793
—races, 3797–98
—Scottish element, 3797
**Nezahualcoyotl,** 3505
**Nezib,** battle (1839), 1648
**Ngangas,** 406
**Ngombe chief,** 395
**Nha Trang,** 121, 123, 156–57
**Niagara Falls,** 5221
**Niam Niam.** *See* Zandés
**Nias,** island, native, 3724
**Nicaragua,** agricultural school, 3824
—area, 3830
—army, 3823, 3827
—" baptising " volcanoes, 3829
—British Protectorate of Mosquito Reserve, 3822, 3830
—climate, 3830
—clinic for treatment of hookworm, 3822
—commerce, 3831
—communications, 3823, 3831
—constitution, 3831
—cottage, 3826
—description, 3831
—education, 3823–26
—government, 3831
—history, 3821, 3824, 3830–31
—horses, 3823
—Indians, 3821, 3828–29
—industries, 3831
—map, 3830
—mask-wearers at festival, 3825
—Mosquito Coast, 3821–22, 3828
—negro labour, 3821
—peons, 3821, 3829
—population, 3830, 3831
—products, 3823
—proposed canal, 3820, 3822, 3830
—religion, 3825 3831
—rivers, 3830
—tobacco growing, 3824
—towns, 3831
—volcanoes, 3822, 3829–30
—wagons, 3823, 3829
—yearly excursion to sea, 3826–27
**Nicaragua,** lake, 3827, 3831
**Nicaraguans,** 3823–27
**Nice,** 2274–76, 2278–79, 2288, 5322
**Nice** (Latvia), peasant costumes, 3269
**Nicholas I.** (Montenegro), 3537, 3552, 3554, 3556, 3557, 3558
**Nicholas I.** (Russia), 4144, 4369
**Nicholas II.** (Russia), 4319, 4371–74
**Nicholson,** John, 2865, 2877
**Nickel mine,** Creighton, Ontario, 1175
**Nicobar Islands,** 2750–54
**Nicopolis,** battle of (1396), 5016

**Nicoya Gulf,** salt mining, 1462
**Niegouchi,** 3540
**Niemen,** river, 3368
**Niger,** river, 565, 2299, 2348
**Nigeria,** additional territory, 2349
—area, 746
—boat-building, 555
—building by natives, 541, 548–51
—girls playing olawolo, 675
—grass houses, 571
—hoeing, ix
—ju-ju, 560
—native officials, 538
—natives preparing food, 738
—open-air school, 736
—people, types, 520, 529–74
—population, 746
—products, 746
—Southern, railways, 616
—towns, 746
—tribes, 545, 2304
—village scene, 744
**Nigritic language,** 5327
**Niihau,** island, Hawaii, 2577
**Nijmegen,** Peace of (1676), 3669
**Nijni Novgorod,** 4345, 4364
**Nika,** 3613
**Nikko,** shrine of Iyemitsu, 3144–45
**Nile,** river, 631, 740, 1652, 1655, 1690, 1700, 1709, 1743
—dams, 1729
—dhow on, 628
—ferryman, 720
—floods, 1674
—models of ancient boats, 1750, 1752–53
**Nile,** battle of the (1798), 2012, 2287
**Ningpo,** child with cow, 1338
**Ningsiafu,** 3531
**Nish,** 4576, 4604–6
**Nitrate industry,** Chile, 1244–49, 1250
**Nogal,** 3119
**Nonni,** river, 3431, 3436, 3519
**Norderney,** island, 2371
**Nord Fjord,** 3781
**Nordic race,** xiv, 5373
**Nördlingen,** peasant women, 2410
**Norfolk,** 1760, 1765
**Normandy,** peasants, 2148–49, facing 2168, 2195, 2204–5
**Normans,** 1763, 2346
**Norrland,** 4787, 4788
**Norsemen,** 1760, 1763, 2001, 2281, 3877–78
**North American Indians.** *See* Algonquins, Apache, Blackfeet, Cayugas, Chippeway, Comox, Cree, Crow, Dakota, Delaware, Hopi, Huron, Iroquois, Kiowa, Kootenay, Mohawk, Mohican, Moqui, Naskapi, Navaho, Ojibway, Oneidas, Onondagas, Pawnee, Pueblo, Sarcees, Senecas, Sioux, Siwash, Six Nation, Stoney, Tuscaroras, Walapai, Wyandot, Yaqui, Yuma, Zuni; *and under* Alaska, California, Canada, Labrador, and United States
—arts and culture, 5147–48, 5199, 5211
—cannibalism, former, 5206–7
—characteristics, 5193–94
—conditions of life, 5207–13
—customs, 5194, 5199, 5202–6
—dependence on bison, 5209
—dress, 5207–8
—dwellings, 5207, 5209, 5211
—Eastern Woodland tribes, 5206–9
—festival, Taos, 5200, 5204–5
—food, 5207–8, 5229
—Great War, 5084, 5213
—handicrafts, 5211–13
—history, 5199
—language, 5201–2
—marriage, 5209
—North-West coast, 5213
—origin, 5194, 5199
—papoose, 5149, 5194
—physique, 5199–201
—picture-writing, 5202
—pottery, 5148, 5211
—rain dance, 5203, 5213
—religion, 5202–6, 5211, 5213
—snake dance, 5198
—"travois," 5211
—Tribes of the Plains, 5209–11
—totems, 5188, 5202, 5213
**North American Indians,** turkey domesticated, 5213
—types, 5057–64, 5145–52, 5193–214
—weaving, 5146, 5208, 5213–14
**North Borneo Co.,** 892
**North Cape,** 3848
**North-west Frontier Prov.,** India, 2817
**Northampton,** Peace of (1328), 4536
**Northern Territory,** Australia, 315
**Norway,** agriculture, 3839–42, 3881
—area, 3881
—army, 3881
—art, 3872
—boating to church, 3841, 3866
—Branvin, 3847–48
—carrying fodder by boat, 3844
—children on ladder, 3863
—christening, 3855, 3879
—Christianity, 3880
—climate, 3833
—coast, 3834–35
—commerce, 3881
—communications, 3881
—comparison with Sweden, 4778–80
—constitution, 3881
—cottage interior, 3850, 3852, 3869
—cruise to see Midnight Sun, 3848–57
—democracy, 3836
—description, 2834–36, 3857, 3881
—Det Norske Folkemuseum, 3868
—early peoples, 3833–34
—farm, 3835, 3869
—fauna, 3839
—fisheries, 3837, 3881
—fisherman, 3859
—Fjords, 3835, 3846
—folk-lore, 3862–68
—forests, 3837–39
—goat-girl and herd, 3867
—government, 3881
—harvest, 3842–43, 3845
—history, 1622, 3877–81, 4810–11, 4813
—house, 3859, 3872
—industries, 3837, 3839, 3881
—land holding, 3836, 3868
—literature, 3872–75
—lumber industry, 3839
—map, 3877
—mountains, 3835, 3868
—museums, 3868
—navy, 3881
—population, 3881
—preservation of ancient arts, 3862–72
—Prohibition, 3848
—saeter system, 3842–43, 3857
—sagas, 3878
—S. John's Day festival, 3857
—salmon-catching device, 3847
—shipping, 3837
—ski-ing, 3860–61; facing 3872
—Stave churches, 3864
—stolkjaerre, 3850
—towns, 3846–47, 3881
—universal suffrage, 3839, 3872
—water-power, 3837
—weekly vapour bath, 3857–62
—women and state appointments, 3839
**Norwegians,** character, 3836–37
—comparison with Swedes, 4778–80
—dress, 3873
—hospitality, 3836, 3873
—influence, 3872–75
—marriage customs, 3841
—origin, 3835
—as seamen, 3837
—superstitions, 3862, 3871
—types, 3832–79
**Nose,** types, xvi, xix
**Nose-pipe,** Fijian, 942
**Nosu,** 1330, 1334–36
**Notabile,** 996
**Noto,** 3122
**Nova Scotia,** 781, 1186, 4539
**Novara,** battle of, 3104
**Novi Pazar,** sanjak, 4606
**Nubia,** bead necklaces, 1681, 1712
—Lower, 1659
—people, types, 633, 718–19, 1712
**Nü-chên,** invasion of China, 1429
**Numidia,** 109
**Nupe,** Moslem gathering, 540
**Nupes,** tribe, 532
**Nuremberg,** 2384, 2447–48
**Nusairiya,** 4871–73
**Nuwara Eliya,** 1208
**Nyam Nyams,** type, 631
**Nyasaland,** 652, 668–69, 745, 747
**Nyseans,** 33
**Nyslott,** 2053
**Nystadt,** peace of, 1721, 4367

## O

**Oahu,** island, Hawaii, 2577–78
**Oaxaca,** 3453, 3494
**Oban,** gathering, 4500
**Obatala,** Yoruba god, 704
**Obbia,** 3119
**Oberammergau,** 2447
**Oberseebach,** fête, 2234
**Obi,** river, 4644
**Obibios,** tomb, 564–65
**Obock,** 2350
**Obrenovitch,** Milosh, 4605
**Ocean Island,** police, 964
**Ochrida,** 4598
**Ochrida,** lake, 4570
**Ockelbo,** 4788
**O'Connell,** Daniel, 2975–76
**Odessa,** 4349, 5038, 5043–45
**Oesel Island,** facing 2024–25
**Offa's Dyke,** 2001, 5307
**Ogiuwu,** prince of the dead, 728
**Ogwa,** Ibo men's house, 723
**Ohio,** 5134, 5191
**Oil,** Abyssinian woman pounding out, 16
—Baku, 347, 2354
—Galicia, 4131, 4133–34
—Mexico, 3496
—Mosul, 2894, 2899
—Persian, 4001, 4034
—Sin-Kiang, 4650
—Venezuela, 5256–57
**Oil-Palm,** 586
**Ojibway Indians,** 1174–75, 5061, 5206
**Oklahoma,** 5086
**Öland,** 4783
**Olawolo,** 675
**"Olcott Award,"** 5261
**Old Andorra,** 115
**Oldenbarnevelt,** John van, 3667–68
**Oldenburg,** 2372, 2383
**Old Man of the Mountains,** 4873
**Old Pretender.** *See* James Stuart
**Olinda,** 510
**Oliva,** abbey, 1574
**Olive,** 1733, 3311–12
**Ol rum,** Yoruba god, 704
**Olympia** (Greece), 2484–85
**Olympus,** Mt. (Asia Minor), 5003
**Oman,** agriculture, 3885
—area, 3883
—Beduin tribes, 3886, 3888
—camels, 3887
—commerce, 3887
—date packing, 3886
—description, 3883–85
—fauna and flora, 3885
—feluj, 3884
—history, 192, 3887–88
—hospitality, 3886
—houses, 3886
—loot of wrecks, 3885–86
—map, 3883
—pilgrims from Mecca, 3882
—population, 3885–86
—products, 3885
—religion, 3882, 3887
—sheep and goat rearing, 3886
—slave trade, 3886
—towns, 3886–87
—woman with yashmak, 3884
**Omar,** caliph, 1645, 2617–18, 3954
**Omdurman,** 623, 626
**Omealca,** 3472
**Omegna,** 3064
**Omen birds,** 834, 840
**Omiya shrine,** 3139, 3159
**Ona Indians,** 213, 217, 1280
**Oneidas,** 1153
**Ong Tong Java,** 922, 933, 936, 953
**Onofri,** Antonio, 4418
**Onondagas,** 1153
**Ontario,** 1150, 1175
**Ootacamund,** 2760
**Opium,** 1391, 3701, 3444
—War, China, 1430

**Oporto,** 4150, 4152–54, 4172, 4176
—wine trade 4148–49
**Opossum,** 270
**Oran,** 97, 111
**Orang Bukits,** 802–3
**Orang-Darat,** tribe, 3694
**Orange growing,** 2252, 4156, 4739, 5112
**Orange Free State,** 4679, 4705, 4708, 4710, 4711
**Orang-Lubu,** tribe, 3695
**Orang-Sekah,** tribe, 3694
**Orang-Ulu,** tribe, 3695
**Orang-utan,** xi, xiv
**Orchid,** 5259
**Ordos,** desert, 3518, 3530–31
—Mongols, 3520, 3528, 3530–31
**Ordrup,** cycle race, 1588
**Ore Mts.,** 2371, 2449
**Orejone Indians,** 4064, 4067
**Organ Mts.,** 506
**Orinoco,** river, 5258–59, 5261
**Orizaba,** 3489, 3492
**Orkhan,** 5016
**Orkney Is.,** 3878, 4472, 4522, 4526, 4537
**Oro,** dance, 3546
**Orochons,** tribe, 3219
**Orokaiva,** women smoking, 905
**Orontes,** river, 3305, 4861
**Orta,** lake, 3065
**Orthez,** cattle in market, 2254
**Osa,** Edo god, 704
**Oslo,** 3836
**Osman,** 3315, 5016
**Ostend,** 351, 379, 3667
—Company, 378
**Ostrich farm,** Argentine, 207
—hunter, Paraguay, 3973
**Ostyaks,** 4636, 4647, 5376
**Othman.** *See* Osman
**Othman dan Fodio,** 545
**Ottawa,** 1182, 1191, 1193
**Otterburn,** battle of, 4536
**Otter hunting,** 1768
**Otto the Great,** 2456
**Ottoman Turks,** 3954–55, 5015–18, 5323
**Oudh,** 2854, 2862
**Oudong,** 1093
**Ouled Naïls,** 66, 72, 73, 76, 77
**Outriggers,** 2591, 4395
**Ovia** (Ovra), society, 681, 704
**Owen Glendower,** 5310–11
**Oxenstjerna,** Axel, 4813
**Oxford,** 1826, 1828, 1830, 1831
**Oxford Movement,** 1913, 1930
**Oxley,** John, 314
**Oxus,** river, 29, 36, 3225, 3232, 3234, 4659
**Oyo,** 589
**Oyster production,** 2266, 5128, 5287
**Ozark Mts.,** 5180

## P

**Pacific Islands.** *See* South Sea Islands.
**Pacific Ocean,** sighted by Balboa, 4771
**Padaungs,** 1054, 1062–67, 1075
**Paderewski,** Ignace Jan, 4129
**Padua,** 3055–56, 3075
**Pagan,** 1089
**Pageh,** island, headman's house, 3715
**Pago Pago,** 4391, 4392
**Pahang,** state, 865, 895
**Paharis,** 2811, 2813
**Pai Tai.** *See under* China
**Pai Tou Shan,** Mt., 3430
**Paiwans,** types, 2121
**Pajonal Indians,** 4057
**Palanquin,** 3239, 4952
**Palaungs,** 1054, 1087
**Palembang,** 3714
**Palenque,** 3499
**Palermo** (Buenos Aires), 199, 214
**Palermo** (Sicily), 3014, 3022–23, 3025, 3029–30, 3073
**Palestine,** agriculture, 3892, 3899–902, 3942
—Arabs, 3920–39
—area, 3889, 3955
—Beduins, 3892, 3894, 3904, 3920, 3939
—British Mandate, 3955
—caravan route and aeroplane, 3890
—climate, 3890, 3955
—commerce, 3911, 3955
—communications, 3920, 3948, 3955
—configuration, 3889–94
—Christian ceremonies, 3947
**Palestine,** description, 3955
—development, 3948, 3955
—education, 3937, 3955
—festivals, 3939–48
—funeral customs, 3939
—" Gate of Hope " (Petach Tikweh), 3902
—goatherd, 3934
—government and constitution, 3955
—granary, 3947
—harvest, 3925
—history, 3892, 3951–55
—industries, 3905, 3955
—inter-racial friction, 3948
—Jewish population, 3899–907, 3947–48
—Mahomedans, 3915, 3922, 3954
—map, 3951
—marriage, 3894–95, 3896, 3937–39
—Mikweh Israel, 3902
—Moslem library, 3893
—mud house, 3940
—oxen treading corn, 3943
—pilgrims, 3904, 3943
—population, 3894–99, 3955
—products, 3911
—religions, 3899, 3923, 3955
—rivers, 3890
—sheik, 3892
—shepherd and flocks, 3925, 3945
—towns, 3910–20, 3955
—village, 3905
—water-carrier, 3918, 3928
—woman sifting grain, 3944
—*See also* Lebanon
**Palestro,** battle of (1859), 3104
**Palm,** talipot, 1227
**Palm Beach,** 5173
**Palm oil industry,** Dahomey, 1568
**Palmyra** (Tadmor), 4868
**Pamirs,** 5022
**Pampootie,** 2967
**" Pan Tadeusz,"** 4130
**Panamá,** area, 3957, 3967
—Canal. *See that title*
—Canal Zone Police Force, 3959
—cayuka carrying fruit, 3958
—climate, 3966
—commerce, 3964, 3967
—communications, 3967
—constitution, 3967
—description, 3966–67
—education, 3963, 3967
—fight with disease, 3959–61
—government, 3967
—hats, 3964
—history, 3957–58, 3966–67
—Indian, 3957–58, 3961, 3965, 3968
—independence, 1435, 1454
—industries, 3964, 3967, 3968
—laundry work in river, 3962
—map, 3966
—mineral wealth, 3966
—negro playing majorana, 3968
—police force, 3967
—population, 3957, 3962, 3964, 3967
—profits from Canal, 3963
—religion, 3967
—" Spiggoty," origin of term, 3963
—state lottery, 3964
—towns, 3967
—woman with parrakeet, 3964
**Panamá Canal,** 1435, 3957–63, 3967, 5191
**Panamá,** city, 3957, 3963–65
**Pandavas,** 2863
**Pan-Islamic movement,** 5018, 5021
**Panjdeh,** seizure by Russia, 44
**Panoong,** 4611, 4621
**Papacy,** xxxvi, 2144, 2456–57, 3099–106, 5314, 5322–23
**Papal states,** 3102
**Papaw tree,** 1436
**Papeete,** 2335, 2340
**Paper-making,** Newfoundland, 3744, 3748, 3752–53, 3755, 3773, 3775
**Papua.** *See* New Guinea
**Papuan Islands,** 974
**Papuans,** characteristics, 3704–13
—customs, 900, 3713
—dancing, 918
—funeral customs, 904, 910
—Horiomu ceremony, 956
—initiate in mask, 898
—language, 5327
—marriage customs, 3734
**Papuans,** origin, 3685
—secret society members, 899
—tribes, 3704
—types, 896–912, 956, 3734, 3735
—widow, 3735. *See also* New Guinea
**Pará,** 513
**Paraguay,** agriculture, 3972, 3975
—area, 3981, 3983
—boundaries, 3981
—Central Railway, 3983
—climate, 3975, 3981
—commerce, 3975, 3983
—constitution, 3983
—description, 3983
—education, 3979, 3983
—estancia, 3977
—family, 3971
—forests, 3975
—government, 3971
—history, 3969–72, 3981–83, 5244
—horseman, 3977
—horseman with dead jaguar, 3970
—Indians, 3969–72, 3974, 3976, 3977–80
—Indians, infanticide, 3974, 3978
—Indians, law concerning, 3983
—industries, 3977, 3979, 3983
—map, 3981
—marriage, 3978
—mountains, 3981
—name, meaning, 3981
—newspapers, 3979
—ostrich-hunter, 3973
—population, 3970, 3981, 3983
—products, 3975
—religions, 3979
—rivers, 3979, 3981, 3983
—settlers, 3972, 3975
—towns, 3979, 3981, 3983
—villages, 3975
—yerba maté, 3975, 3979, 5225
**Paraguay,** river, 3981, 5243
**Paraiyans,** 2766–70
**Paramaribo,** 3724, 3730
**Paraná,** river, 3981, 5243
**Pariahs,** 2766–70, 2786
**Paris,** Arc de Triomphe, 2238
—Boulevard Montmartre, 2245
—Champs-Elysées, 2244
—Colarossi Academy, studio, 2441
—concierges, 2240–41
—Gate of S. Denis, 2238
—from Notre Dame, 2136–37
—outfitter, 2443
—Place de la Concorde, 2245
—Place de la République, 2133
—Quai aux Fleurs, 2239
—sacked by Norsemen, 3878
—second-hand bookstalls, 2243
—siege, 2288
—Tuileries, garden, 2244
**Paris,** Congress (1857), 3552, 5020
—Treaty (1763), 1498
—Treaty (1815), 2459
**Parnassus,** Mt., 2497, 2504
**Parnell,** Charles Stuart, 2976
**Paro,** 414, 416
**Parsees,** 2799–800, 3231, 4007, 4013
**Parthian empire,** 2920, 4032
**Pashpati,** 3608
**Pasieczna,** 4133
**Passarovitz,** treaty, 4607
**Pasto,** 1432, 1440
**Pasumas,** tribe, 3694
**Patagonia,** sheep-breeding, 210
**Patagonian Indians,** 1282, 1283, 1285
—types, 211–19, 1283–85
**Pataliputra,** 2860
**Patan,** 3604, 3610
**Paterson,** William, 1446
—W. R., xxv
**Pathans,** 26, 2818, 2845, 5327
**Patna,** 2860
**Patras,** wine trade, 2484
**Patrick,** Saint, 2970
**Patwawantin,** 1175
**Paumotu Is.** (Taumotu or Low Is.), 2332, 2333, 2351
**Pavia,** battle of (1525), 4767
**Pawnee Indians,** 5209
**Pays de Waes,** 351, 363
**Pearl-fishing,** California, 3501
—Ceylon, 1217
—Japan, 3179
—Margarita Island, 5258

**Pearl-fishing,** Persian Gulf, 894
**Peat,** 2940, 4475
**Pechenegs,** 4363–4
**Peebles,** Beltane festival, 4517
**Pegu,** 1074, 1091
**Peguans,** 1052, 4631
**Peking,** 1384, 1415, 1430–31
—camel caravan, 1404
—crab stall, 1422
—dealer in masks, 1417
—Ha-Ta gate, 1414
—high priest, 1394
—Imperial Summer Palace, 1409
—observatory, 1415
—Pai Tai, 1409
—policemen, 1425
—street leading to Coal Hill, 1410
—street view, 1323
—Temple of Heaven, 1290, 1392
—Temple of the Lamas, 1394
—watch-tower, 1391
**Peking,** Treaty (1860), 891
**Pelew Islands,** 4772
**Pemba,** island, 650, 747
**Pembroke,** 5308
**Pemmican,** 5209, 5229
**Penang,** 849, 862, 892, 895
**Penbryn,** 5288
**Peninsular War,** 2012, 2287, 4198, 4706
**Penki,** 3446
**Penn,** William, 5217
**Pennillion singing,** 5303
**Pennsylvania,** 5051, 5157, 5217
**Penzance,** 1844–45
**Pepohwan,** the, 2113–15
**Pepper vines,** Straits Settlements, 858
**Peradeniya,** botanical gardens, 1120
**Pera-hera,** 1198
**Perak,** 865, 872–73
**Perim,** island, 785, 894
**"Periplous,"** the, 3591
**Perlis,** 866, 895
**Pernambuco,** 509, 513, 2300
**Persia** (Iran), agriculture, 4001–3
—area, 3985, 4037
—army, 4025
—arrack, 4001
—barley harvest, 4003
—bastinado, punishment, 4024
—bazaar, 3990
—brick-making, 4012–15
—carpet industry, 3997–98, 4021
—climate, 3985–86
—commerce, 4001–2, 4004–7, 4037
—communications, 3987, 4000–1, 4018–20, 4037
—configuration, 3985–92
—constitution, 4034, 4037
—coppersmith, 3990
—deserts, 3985–86
—disease, 4004
—divorce, 4011
—donkeys laden with brushwood, 4006
—education, 4024, 4025–26, 4037
—falconer, 3996
—" fat-tailed " sheep, 3985, 3992
—flora, 3992
—goldsmith, 3991
—government, 3984, 4013–23, 4034, 4037
—and Great War, 4026, 4034–37
—grinding corn, 4003
—gypsy girls dancing, 3988
—herdsmen and cattle, 4022
—history, 2920, 3953–54, 4031–37, 4875–76
—industries, 4037
—judicial administration, 4007–10
—literature, 4009
—Majlis assembled, 3984
—map, 4031
—mud-houses, 4012, 4015
—mullah, 3985
—musicians, 4023
—name, 3985, 4000
—national game, 4030
—nomad tribes, 3992, 4002, 4010–11, 4019, 4028
—oil-fields, 4001, 4034
—opium-smoking, 4004
—pack animals, 4018
—Parsis (Parsees), 4007
—passion plays, 4013
—peasant life, 4002–4
—population, 4002, 4037
**Persia,** porter, 3993
—pottery, 4002
—prices, 4004–7
—priest and household, 3986
—products, 3992, 4001–2
—provincial governors, 4021–23
—religion, 3986, 4013, 4037
—rivers, 3987–92
—ruling classes, 4007–10
—sheep and goat-rearing, 3985
—Shiahism, 2908
—South Persia Rifles, 4004, 4025, 4036–37
—sulphur-burning, 4016, 4017
—system of labour, 4002, 4003
—theatrical performance, 3999
—towns, 3993–4000, 4004, 4037
—veiled women, 4004, 4010, 4020
—villages, 3990, 3992
—wines, 4001
—woman pilgrim, 4000
—work of missionaries, 4004, 4026
**Persian Gulf,** 894, 3985, 3992–4000, 4033
**Persians,** Baku refugees, 347
—customs, 3988, 4005
—dress, 4004
—marriage customs, 4011, 4027–29
—physique, 4004
—types, 3985–4029
**Perth** (Scotland), 4523, 4536
**Perth** (Western Australia), 272, 315
**Peru,** agriculture, 4044
—antiquities, 4061, 4078
—area, 4077, 4079
—bull-fighting, 4066
—Chicha, 4058
—Cholos, 4048, 4058, 4064
—climate, 4040, 4044, 4045, 4077
—commerce, 4079
—communications, 4045, 4079
—configuration, 4077
—constitution, 4079
—crossing river by cable-car, 4044
—defence, 4079
—description, 4039–40, 4044–45, 4077–78
—disputed territories, 4077, 4079
—education, 4079
—government, 4079
—and Great War, 4079
—haciendas, 4043–44
—history, 477, 4078–79, 4772
—hunter with spear, 4069
—Indians, cannibalism, 4051, 4065–67, 4073
—Indians, characteristics, 4048, 4058, 4064
—Indians, customs, 4042, 4064–72
—Indians, food, 4068–69
—Indians, houses, 4038, 4047, 4067
—Indians, marriage, 4053
—Indians, musician, 4039
—Indians, numbers, 4060
—Indians, occupations, 4046
—Indians, physique, 4065
—Indians, question of betterment, 4079
—Indians, tribes, 4045, 4047, 4060–72
—Indians, types, 4039–75
—Indians, use of blow-gun, 4073
—Indians, wall-less house, 4042
—Indians, woman weaving, 4047
—Indians, workers in mines, 4045, 4058–60
—Indians, worshipping at Copacabana, 4041
—industries, 4044, 4075, 4079
—labour, 4044, 4058–60
—languages, 4044
—map, 4077
—minerals, 4045, 4059, 4077
—Montana, 4040, 4046, 4060, 4070, 4077
—mountain homestead, 4046
—native boats, 4049, 4070
—pack-trains, 4055, 4071
—population, 4041–43, 4044, 4079
—pottery, 4062
—products, 4075, 4077, 4079
—religion, 4079
—rivers, 4070, 4072
—Sierra, 4040, 4044
—Spanish rule, 4045–48, 4078, 4767, 4771
—towns, 4045, 4079
—travelling in, 4048–58
—tungsten, preparation of, 4059
—village, 4054, 4055
—water-pedlar, 4063
**Peru,** woman spinning, 4043
**Perugia,** 3078
**Perulia,** children of leper asylum, 2797
**Peruvians,** 4041–43
**Pescadores,** islands, 2097
**Peshawar,** 2818
**Peter the Great,** 2084, 4269–70, 4341, 4367–68, 4813
**Peter,** king (Serbia), 4606
**Peterborough,** 1995
**Petra,** women and children, 183, 184
**Petrograd,** 4269, 4306, 4310–11, 4319–22, 4335, 4339–46, 4349, 4361, 4370
**Petropolis,** 507
**Phari Dzong,** fort, 416, 424
**Phasis,** river. *See* Rion River
**Phaungdawn,** 1076, 1078, 1079
**Pheasant,** Georgian, 2356–58
**Philadelphia,** 5175
**Philip of Macedon,** 4031
**Philip II.** (Spain), 376, 3378, 3666, 4767–68, 4771, 5018
**Philiphaugh,** battle of, 4540
**Philippeville,** 97, 111
**Philippine Islands,** acquisition by U.S.A., 4772, 5220
—basket-work, 4109
—brick-fields, 4098
—Chinese community, 4082, 4083, 4099
—commerce, 4099
—Commission, 4088
—dance, 4108
—early settlers, 4082–83
—education, 4088, 4102–111
—fibre hat-making, 4110
—flagellants, 4102–3
—head-hunting, 4088, 4097, 4100
—houses, 4100, 4101
—importance of position, 4081
—industries, 4083, 4098
—languages, 4098
—Mahomedans, 4080, 4097
—map, 4081
—minerals, 4081, 4083
—music, 4091, 4111
—marriages, 4094
—number of islands, 4081
—population, 4099
—races, 4105, 5378
—rice-threshing, 4082
—Spanish rule, 4084, 4097–98, 4771
—tribes, 4083–98
—tuba-collector, 4106
—village, 4099
—Woods-Forbes Mission, 4097
**Philippopolis,** 1042, 1043
**Philistines,** 3952–53
**Phillip,** Captain Arthur, 313, 973
**Phoenician empire,** 4923–24, 4936, 4965
**Phoenicians,** 2280, 3267, 4765, 4952
**Phoenix Islands,** 975
**Phormium,** 3778, 3792
**Phrapatoom,** 4608
**Piave,** battle of the, 3106
**Pichincha,** battle (1822), 1643
**Pico de Teyde,** 4773
**Picts,** 1758, 2969, 4449, 4531
**Piedmont,** 3043, 3044, 3103–5
**Pietermaritzburg,** 4695
**Pilgrim Fathers,** xliii, 516, 5215
**Pilsen,** costumes, 1508
**Pinehurst,** 5083
**Pinero,** Sir Arthur, 1886
**Ping-yang** (Heijo), 3255, 3263, 3265
**Pinkie,** battle of, 4538
**Pinner Fair,** 1974
**Pipestone,** river, party fording, 1135
**Pirot,** 4545
**Pirs,** 2774
**Pisa,** 4767
**Pitcairn Island,** 974, 975, 2333
**Pitch Lake,** Trinidad, 760
**Pithecanthropus,** xix
**Pituitary gland,** xii
**Pitons,** volcanoes, St. Lucia, 750
**Pittsburg,** 5159, 5166, 5181
**Pius XI.,** Pope, 2981
**Pizarro,** Francisco, 4076, 4078, 4771
**Placilla,** battle (1891), 1288
**Plaintain,** Salvador, 4378
**Plassey,** battle of, 2875
**Pleasant Island.** *See* Nauru
**Plevna,** 1042, 1043, 4267, 5020
**Plombières,** Pact of, 5321

# General Index


**Plotchnik,** battle of, 4604
**Plougasnou,** Breton shrine, 2168
**Plougastel,** 2166, 2189
**Plough,** 1372, 1687, 2268
**Plumbago industry,** Ceylon, 1220, 1222
**Pneumatic dispatch,** 5158
**Pnom Penh,** 1093, 1096
**Pocitos,** 5226, 5239
**Poitiers,** battle of, 2004, 2282
**Pola,** 3082, 3083, 3087
**Poland,** agriculture, 4138
—area, 4145
—art, 4123, 4126–29
—basket-making, 4127
—Christianity introduced, 4141
—Christmas plays, 4123
—commerce, 4145
—communications, 4134–36, 4145
—constitution, 4136–38, 4145
—education, 4131–32, 4145
—government, 4145
—Great War, 4138–39
—harvest, 4128
—history, 4113, 4141–45, 4369, 4374
—house, 4133
—" Hymn to Poland," 4126
—industries, 4127, 4134, 4138, 4145
—Jews, 4121–22, 4130, 4133
—language, 4132
—legend, 4112
—literature, 4129–30
—map, 4141
—meaning of name, 4115
—military police, 4117
—minerals, 4134
—music, 4127–29, 4139, 4140
—national hymn, 4132–33
—nationalism, 5313–14
—oil-fields, 4131, 4133–34
—partition, 4113–15, 4129, 4144, 4368, 5313
—peasant crafts, 4131, 4136
—peasants at shrine, 4137
—population, 4131–33, 4145
—post-war conditions, 4145
—president, 4138
—reconstruction, 4121, 4138–39
—religion, 4131, 4133, 4145
—rivers, 4145
—Russian, 4132
—towns, 4145
—union with Lithuania, 3350, 3362, 4142, 4364
—village band, 4140
**Polangen,** 3357
**Polcirkeln,** 4806
**Poles,** aristocracy, 4119–22
—Austrian, 4132
—characteristics, 4119–23, 4126, 4133
—in foreign countries, 4132–33
—marriage customs, 4113, 4124–25
—origin, 4141
—patriotism, 4113–14, 4122–23, 4125
—return of exiles, 4133
—types, 4113–44
**Polonnarua,** 1208, 1220, 1225
**Polovtsy,** 4364
**Poltava,** battle of (1709), 4367, 5046
**Polyandry,** 2720, 2762, 2770, 4896, 4899
**Polynesia,** 975, 2331–44, 5327, 5376
**Polynesians,** 897–8, 919, 3704
**Pombal,** Marquis of, 4157, 4192, 4197
**Pomerania,** 2371, 2426, 2429–32, 4812, 4813
**Pompeii,** 2990, 3025–28
**Pondicherri,** 2317–19, 2321, 2346, 2750
**Poniatowski,** Josef, 4125
**Pont Aven,** peasant women, 2193
**Ponta Delgada,** 4207
**Poona,** 2789–91, 2859
**Porcelain industry,** 1590–95, 3189, 3287
**Porlock,** 1996
**Port wine,** 4149
**Port Arthur,** 2097, 3212, 3447
**Port Blair,** 2754
**Port Darwin,** 252
**Port Elizabeth,** 4708
**Port Jackson,** 292
**Port Louis,** 672
**Port au Prince,** 2558, 2562–65, 2574
**Port Said,** 1691, 1705, 1714
**Port Victoria,** 669
**Portland Bill,** 1816
**Portland cement,** 5231
**Porto Novo,** 1567, 2350
**Porto Rico,** 4772, 5191, 5221
**Porto Seguro,** 510
**Portos,** 4775
**Portsmouth,** 1915
—Treaty, 3447, 4372
**Portugal,** agriculture, 4188–89, 4193
—alliances with England, 4155–57, 4195
—animals, treatment, 4177
—architecture, 4149–51
—area, 4196
—art, 4149
—bull-fighting, 4177, 4181, 4184–87
—climate, 4155, 4196
—colonies, 2874, 4196–97, 4201-9, 42121-3
—colonies, map, 4195
—commerce, 4196
—constitution, 4196
—cork trees, 4190–91
—crime, 4160–77
—description, 4147–49, 4196
—education, 4196
—festivals, 4160
—German financiers, 4204, 4207
—government, 4196
—Great War, 4199
—history, 4160, 4192, 4195–99, 4766, 4768, 4771, 5315
—house-building, laws, 4194
—industries, 4196
—Inquisition, 4160, 4192
—Jews, 4155
—language, 4177
—literature, 4177–89, 4192
—map, 4195
—national evolution, 5315
—North African settlements, 3593–94
—old name, 4195
—orange picking, 4156
—peasant in grass coat, 4174
—population, 4155, 4196, 4201
—prisoner receiving food, 4183
—religions, 4160, 4196
—sardine fishing, 4167
—shepherd, 4171, 4182
—towns, 4196
—water-seller, 4162
—wine industry, 4148, 4163, 4193
—women carrying loads, 4158–59, 4164–65, 4175
**Portuguese,** characteristics, 4155, 4157, 4160–77
—explorers, 4196–97
—physique, 4189
—types, 4146–93
**Portuguese Congo,** 4205, 4207
—native types, 4204, 4206, 4208
**Portuguese East Africa.** *See* Mozambique
**Portuguese Guinea,** 4207–8
**Portuguese West Africa.** *See* Angola
**Posilipo,** fishermen, 3093
**Póstyén,** 1502, 1519, 1538
**Potato cultivation,** 982–3, 1158, 1954–55
**Potosí,** 459, 460, 477
**Potsdam,** 2398
**Pottery,** African native, 390, 582–85, 610, 611
—Annamese, 165
—Brittany, 2190
—Danish, 1590–95
—Egyptian, 1704–5
—Grecian, 2528, 4962
—Japan, 3188
—Madagascar, 3390–91
—Mexican, 3469
—Moorish, 3574, 4731
—North American Indian, 5148, 5211
—Persian, 4002
—Peruvian, 4062
—Spain, 4731
—Switzerland, 4852
—Tunis, 4946, 4955, 4962
**Prague,** 339, 1501, 1505, 1547, 1556–57
**Pratabgarh,** 2789
**Praying-wheels,** 2828
**Prempeh,** king, 575
**Presbyterians,** 1917–18, 4469–73
**Pressburg,** town. *See* Bratislava
**Pressburg,** Treaty (1805), 2459, 5319
**Prestonpans,** battle of, 4542
**Pretoria,** 4682, 4686, 4691, 4698
**Prickly pears,** Sicilian, 3040
**Prince Runert,** unloading herrings, 1157
**Prince of Wales's feathers,** origin, 1502
**Princeton,** university, 5095
**Principe,** island, 1560, 4196, 4208
**Prinkipo,** island, 5009
**" Privilegium Minus,"** 337
**Prome,** 1074, 1091
**Proto-Australian race,** 5376
**Proto-Semitic type,** xvi, xix
**Prussia,** agriculture, 2381, 2447
—carnival, 2396
—description, 2391, 2447–49
—East, lakes, 2371, 2381
—history, 5315, 5318–21
—industries, 2392–93, 2447
—large estates, 2391
—peoples, 2377–78, 2447
—relations with Bavaria, 2445
—religion, 2447
—representation, 2444
—towns, 2449
—war with Russia, 4368
—*See also* Germany, history
**Pu Tu,** facing 1296; 1297, 1397
**Pudukkóttai,** 2730
**Puebla,** 3489
**Pueblo Indians,** 5204–7, 5211–13
—types, 5148, 5152, 5197, 5214
**Puerto Barrios,** 2539
**Puerto Cabello,** 5247, 5256, 5258
**Puerto Colombia,** 1450
**Puerto Limón,** 1457, 1469
**Puerto Mexico** (Coatzacoalcos), 3496, 3498
**Puget-Théniers,** 2263-65
**Punakha,** 411
**Punans,** 806, 810
**Punic Wars,** 3099, 4924
**Punjab,** 2818–22, 2877, 2880
**Punta Arenas** (Chile), 1281
**Purana Kilat,** 2863
**Puritans,** xliii, 1917–27, 1931–34, 2009, 5072, 5076, 5090, 5215
**Pushtu,** 38
**Putting the weight,** 4501
**Pygmies,** African, 404, 553, 641, 2301, 5376
—New Guinea, 3713, 3737, 5376
**Pyramids,** Egypt, 1665, 1669, 1705–9,1747
**Pyrenees,** 2273
**Pyrenees,** Treaty (1659), 378
**Pyu,** 1052, 1089

## Q

**Qaiyarah,** 2899
**Quakers,** Russian (Molokans), 2358
**Quebec** (prov.), 1130, 1175, 5207
—(town), 520, 1181, 1186, 1193
—founded, 2346
—Jacques Cartier Square, 1123
—winter sports, 1128–29
**Queensland,** 276, 294, 314, 315
**Querétaro,** 3508
**Quesada,** G. J. de, 1453
**Quetta,** 2817
**Quichés,** 2547
**Quichua Indians,** 449, 4048, 4063
—language, 4044
—types, 451, 453–54, 457, 4065
**Quillotà,** scene near, 1271
**Quilon,** 2705–7
**Quimper,** pottery, 2190
**Quimperlé,** peasant women, 2219
**Quinine,** 465
**Quirigua,** monolith discovered at, 2550
**Quiros,** Fernandez de, 312
**Quito,** 1639, 1641–43
—government palace, 1628
—railway to Guayaquil, 1643
**" Quo Vadis,"** 4130

## R

**Rabat,** 3585
**Races.** *See under* Mankind
**Raffles,** Sir Stamford, 849, 892
**Ragusa,** 4560, 4563
**Raigarh,** 2789
**Railways.** *See* communications *under* each country
**Rainizanamanga,** Bernard, 3389
**Rainy Lake,** Canada, fishing, 1134
**Rajasthan,** 2806
**Rajputana,** 2806–16
**Rajputs,** 2806–14, 2874
**Raleigh,** Sir Walter, 5215
**Rama,** Hindu god, 2870
**Rama VI.,** king, 4609, 4624, 4633

**Ramadan,** fast of, 2909, 3573, 3943, 4981
**Ramallah,** 3941
**Rambuzo,** natives, 919
**Rameses II.,** 3952
**Rameswaram,** 2736
**Ramirez,** 5226, 5239
**Ramsay,** Dean, 4469
**Ranavalona,** queen, 2350, 3383
**Rand,** the, 4710–11
**Rangoon,** 1061, 1071, 1091
—Shwe Dagon, 1044, 1047, 1074, 1076
**Rapa Is.,** 2333, 2351
**Rapallo,** Treaty (1920), 2096, 5322
**Rarotonga,** 3806
**Rasheya,** 3321
**Rasputin,** 4294–96, 4374
**Rastadt,** Treaties, 2285, 2459
**Ratisbon,** 2447
**Ratnapura,** gem-pits, 1217
**Rattan,** industry, 813, 860–61
**Rättvik,** 4798, 4807
**Ravenala** (Traveller's Tree), 3384
**Raxaul,** 3598
**Rebaba,** 186
**Recife,** 510
**Red Deer River Region,** Canada, 1190
**Red Indians.** *See* North American Indians
**Red River.** *See* Song-Koi River
**Redonda,** island, 784
**Reform Bill** (1837), 2014
**Reformation,** xxxviii, 1620, 2007–8, 2283, 2458, 4857–58, 5314
**Reichenhall,** 2378
**Reindeer,** 3874, 4315
**Renaissance,** xxx, xxxviii, 2283, 5314
**Resht,** bazaar, 3998
**Resnik,** 4564
**Réunion** (Bourbon), island, 740, 2307–9, 2346, 2351
**Reval** (Tallinn), 2037–38, 2045
—battle (1219), 1619
**Revillon Frères,** 1175
**Revolution,** French. *See under* France
**Rewah,** native executioner, 2844
**Reykjavik,** 2690–92, 2694–95, 2697
**Rhea,** 3973, 5231
**Rhineland,** 2372, 2378, 2392–93, 2414, 2432–34
**Rhine,** Confederation of the, 5319
**Rhine,** river, 2371, 2387, 2416, 2444, 3339
**Rhodes,** island, 3106, 5018
**Rhodes,** Cecil J., 4213–14, 4217–18, 4710
**Rhodesia,** aborigines, 4211
—administration, 4221
—agriculture, 4217
—antiquities, 4211–12
—area, 4213–17
—canoe-boys, 4213
—climate, 4214
—farm, 4214
—fauna, 4223
—" fly-belts," 4217
—history, 4211–13, 4219
—houses, 4220
—hunting hippopotamus, 4219
—" indaba," 4221
—map, 4211
—minerals, 4217
—natives, customs, 4221
—natives, musical instrument, 4218
—natives, returning from giraffe hunt, 4210
—natives, types, 4210–19
—Northern, 4213–17
—population, 4217
—self-government, 4223
—Shangani memorial, 4218
—Southern, 4217, 4691, 4711
—towns, 4217
**Rhondda,** Lord, 5302
**Rhône,** river, 4838
**Riau-Lingga Archipelago,** 3685
**Ribbon-making,** Sweden, 4797
**Rice cultivation,** Borneo, 813
—China, 1372–75
—French Indo-China, 126, 2329
—India, Brahmin fixing harvest, 2790
—Japan, 3155–58, 3182–83
—Java, 3681–84, 3686
—Madagascar, 3399, 3402–3, 3423
—Philippine Islands, 4082
—Siam, 4629
**Richborough,** 1758–59
**Richelieu,** Cardinal, 2284, 2346, 5316
**Rickshaw,** 3161
**Riesengebirge,** 2371, 2434, 2449
**Rif,** 3574, 4775–76
**Riga,** 3272, 3281, 3287
—Treaty (1921), 5040
**Rigo,** 902
**Rila,** monastery, 1037
**Rimini,** 3006
**Rincon Antonio,** 3456
**Ring,** lake, 4785
**Rio Frio,** 1444
**Rio Grande del Norte,** 3451–54, 3507, 5169
**Rio de Janeiro,** 480, 505, 510, 513
—scenes, 482, 488, 506
**Rio Muni,** 4773–75
**Rio de Oro,** 2296, 4776
**Rion** (Phasis), river, 2353–54, 2356
**Ripon Falls,** Uganda, 645
**Riverina** (Australia), 246, 254–55, 289
**Riviera,** 2252, 3512
**Roads.** *See* communications *under* each country
**Robert II.** (Scotland), 4536
**Robert III.** (Scotland), 4536
**Roberts,** Bartholomew, 1560
**Roberts of Kandahar,** Lord, 44
**Robespierre,** 2286
**Rock phosphate,** 967
**Rock Veddas,** 1215, 1227
**Rocky Mts.,** 1123
**Rodeo,** 1276
**Roderiques,** island, 668, 747
**Rodó,** Enrique, 5241
**Rolling mill,** 5166
**Romanisch,** 4815
**Rome** (ancient), citizenship rights, xxxii
—colonial policy, xxxii
—conflict with Germans, 2453–56
—and Egypt, 1754
—evolution, xxx
—legacies, xxxiv
—Libya, 1732, 1733, 2291
—map, xxxvii
—occupation of Britain, 1757–58, 2001, 4531, 5307
—occupation of Morocco, 3591
—Palestine and Syria subdued, 3953–54, 4876
—public rights, xxxi
—rise and fall, xxxii, xxxiv, xxxv, 3099, 3100
—slave population, xxxvi
—soldiers, xxxix
—Spain annexed, xxxv, 4765–66
—struggle with Carthage, 4924
—and Switzerland, 4857
—tribunate, xxxiv
**Rome** (modern), 2454, 2992, 3010–14, 4966
—arch of victory, 2989
—flower girl, 2998, 3005
—Forum, 3098
—Pope Pius IX., 2981
—professional letter-writer, 2988
—S. Peter's, 3003, 3014
—Swiss Guards, 2999
**Romsdalshorn,** 3870
**Ronda,** 4745, 4747
**Roosevelt,** president, 3958, 5082, 5094
**Roraima,** mountain, 756
**Rosario,** 214, 223
**Roscoff,** Brittany, festival, 2197
**Rotterdam,** 3656
**Rouen,** 2194, 3878
**Roussillon,** 5316
**Rowing,** 1586, 1772
**Royal Academy,** 1801
**Royal Canadian Mounted Police,** 1125, 1144
**Royal Company of Archers,** 4505
**Royal Holloway College,** 1777
**Ruanda,** 379, 405, 409, 665, 700-2, 746
**Ruba el Khali,** 2595, 3883
**Rubber industry,** Brazil, 296–97
—Java, 3688–89
—Malay States, 867, 870
—Singapore, 855–56
—Straits Settlements, 854–57
**Rubens,** Peter Paul, 377
**Rubiana Lagoon,** native, 952
**Rudolf I.** (Hapsburg), 337, 2457
**Rugby football,** 1859, 1876, 3205, 3805–6, 4520–21
**Rügen Island,** 2426, 2442
**Rüm,** kingdom, 4877
**Rumai.** *See* Palaungs
**Rumania,** agriculture, 4225, 4228–29 4234, 4255–57
—army, 4267
—Bulgarian market gardeners, 4253
—carting hay, 4234
—cattle-breeding, 4239
—Christmas customs, 4261
—climate, 4255
—commerce, 4267
—communications, 4249, 4267
—constitution, 4267–68
—dancing, 4224, 4255, 4259, 4264
—description, 4255–61, 4267
—education, 4237, 4267
—expansion, 4240, 4260
—fast days, 4233
—festivals, 4259
—flax industry, 4254
—folklore, 4231
—government, 4267
—Great War, 4226–27, 4237, 4267
—Greek influence, 4232
—gypsies, 4237–38, 4240, 4249
—harvest, 4241, 4257
—history, 4225–27, 4263–67
—houses, 4251, 4261
—industries, 4267
—Jews, 4240
—land tenure, 4228, 4229–31
—languages, 4227, 4231, 4232
—literature, 4231, 4266
—maize cultivation, 4253, 4256
—mamaliga, 4233, 4253, 4256
—map, 4263
—meaning of name, 4225
—music, 4240–49
—navy, 4267
—population, 4240, 4267
—products, 4228
—proverb, 4235–36, 4255
—religion, 4235–37, 4267
—scene, 4230
—shepherds, 4240, 4249, 4250, 4251
—towns, 4249, 4267
—tzuica, 4253, 4257
—villages, 4261
—woman spinning, 4248, 4252
**Rumanians,** amusements, 4255
—character, 4228, 4231–36, 4249–53, 4261
—customs, 4235, 4252
—dress, 4229, 4255
—embroidery, 4230, 4231, 4255
—food, 4233, 4253, 4256
—marriage, 4226
—origin, 4225, 4251, 5323
—superstitions, 4236
—types, 4225–64
—upper classes, 4232–35
**Runeberg,** 2085, 2086
**Runo Island,** wedding group, 2043
**Rurik,** 4363, 4779, 4810
**Russia,** agriculture, 4337
—area, 4375
—army, 4304, 4344, 4367, 4369, 4375
—artel, 4310–11
—banks, 4326
—Bolshevism, growth, 4373
—Bolshevist destroying property, 4355
—Bolshevist addressing crowd, 4360
—Bolshevist rule, conditions under, 4349–61, 4374–75
—bribery, 4323, 4335–36
—Brotherhood of Ten, 4295
—bureaucracy, 4270–72, 4305–7, 4322–26, 4361
—Byzantinism, 4296, 4305
—children, 4317
—Christianity, 4363, 5039, 5045
—Church, Holy Synod, 4367
—Church, position of, 4294, 4360–61
—climate, 4310, 4346–49, 4375
—commerce, 4326, 4337–41, 4350, 4373, 4375
—communications, 4363, 4367, 4375
—Communist Republic, 4349
—Communist soldier, 4356
—constitution, 4375
—Cossacks. *See that title*
—Crimean War. *See that title*
—crown jewels valued, 4358
—currency, 4361
—dancing, 4318–19, 4343
—demonstrations, 4328, 4353, 4372

**Russia,** description, 4363, 4375
—divorce, 4361
—" douga," 4311
—drunkenness, 4281–83
—Duma, 4372–73
—dvornik (yardman), 4282, 4333
—education, 4308, 4354, 4375
—emancipation of peasants, 4321, 4369
—epidemic diseases, 4359, 4375
—estates, 4324
—exile to Siberia, 4296–305
—famines, 4356–59, 4371, 4375
—fields in spring, 4301
—finance, 4349, 4350
—German influence, 4341
—government, 4270, 4296–307, 4328, 4336, 4367, 4375
—Great War, 4373–74
—gypsies, 4279–81
—harvest, 4323–25
—history, 4363–75, 4779, 4810, 5018–20
—house, 4316, 4318, 4324, 4338
—house to house visit by priest, 4293
—ice-merchant, 4275
—industries, 4355–56, 4375
—interior of church, 4313
—izba, 4326–27
—judicial administration, 4309–10, 4369
—Labour Day, 4351
—land tenure, 4329, 4369, 4373
—Lapp couriers, 4314
—law, 4309, 4364
—literature, 4369
—Little. *See* Ukraine
—local government, 4307, 4310, 4369, 4371–72
—locksmith, 4309
—lumber industry, 4329, 4334
—map, 4365
—market-day, 4285
—marriage laws, 4361
—May Day, 4351
—Menshevists, 4373
—merchant with samovar, 4282
—Minister of Interior, 4336
—Mongols, 4269
—monks of Greek Church, 4291–92
—moujik, 4284–85, 4298
—music, 4318–19, 4335
—name, meaning, 4810
—national costume, 4320
—national evolution, 5315
—navy, 4375
—New Economic Policy, 4356
—nurse (nyanya), 4269
—Ochrana, 4336–37
—officials, stories, 4270–72
—Patriarchate, 4366
—peasants, crafts, 4311–18
—peasants, kneeling before icon, 4290
—pilgrims, 4283, 4292, 4294
—police, 4336–37
—polisher of parquet floors, 4283
—population, 4269, 4375
—press, 4369
—priest's funeral, 4287
—priests, 4292–93
—priests and nuns bearing icon, 4303
—Prohibition, 4282–83
—proverb, 4268
—Red Rosa, 4357
—refugees, 4348
—religion, 4290, 4292–94, 4360, 4375
—revolution (1917), 4270, 4328–33, 4353, 4374
—rivers, 4363
—Saturday state service, 4350
—serfdom, 4322, 4366–67, 4368
—servants, 4333–35
—shop-signs, 4339
—sleigh, 4315, 4339
—Socialist Republic, 4349, 4374
—soldiers, 4342–44
—street vender, 4281
—streets, 4335
—Tartars, 4269, 4364
—theatre, 4319–22, 4356
—towns, 4375
—troika with three horses, 4284
—Tsar, 4296, 4365
—vehicle, 4311
—vodka, 4281–83
—war with Japan, 3212, 3221–22, 3265, 3447, 4372
**Russia,** women and children in food queue, 4354
—women at prayer, 4299
—woodman, 4302, 4325, 4327, 4329
—Zemstvo, 4307, 4371–72
**Russia Company,** 1932, 4366
**Russians,** amusements, 4279–81, 4318–22
—character, 4269, 4272–81, 4283–309, 4328–29
—colonists, 2165
—customs, 4333
—education, 4338
—embroidery, 4322
—food, 4318
—fourazhka (hat), 4274
—Great Russians, 4269
—Little Russians, 4269. *See* Ukrainians
—origin, 4269, 4363
—peasants, 4292–93, 4327, 4336
—superstitions, 4335
—types, 4269–361
**Ruthenes** (Ruthenians), in Canada, 1126
—Czechoslovakia, 1550–51
—Galicia, 5040
—girl in sheepskin coat, 4135
—religion, 4131, 5040
—types, 1500–55, 4128, 4130–31, 4134
**Ruthenia,** 1508, 1510, 1515–16, 1528, 1541–43, 1551
**Rutherford,** Professor Ernest, 3808
**Ruwenzori,** mountain, 565, 641
**Ruzomberok,** girl, 1501
**Ryswyck,** peace of (1698), 3669

**S**

**Saba Island,** 3723, 3739
**Sabaeans,** 191, 2890–91, 4211, 4212
**Sabot-making,** 371, 2181–82, 2198
**Sacsaihuaman,** ruined fortress, 4061
**Sadowa,** battle of (1866), 2288, 3337
**Safed,** 3920
**Saghalien.** *See* Sakhalien Island
**Sahara Desert,** 85, 101, 2292–93, 2297
**Saigon,** 2328, 2331, 4081
**St. Andrews,** 4458
**St. Aubin,** 981
**Sainte-Barbe,** 2147
**St. Bernard,** Hospice, 3079, 4825, 4849
**St. Christopher's.** *See* St. Kitts
**St. Denis,** 2307
**St. Eustache,** 3723, 3739
**St. Gall,** 4815
**St. George's** (Grenada), 776
**St. Georgien,** 2380, 2408, 2413
**St. Germain,** Treaty (1919), 341
—Peace of (1632), 520
**St. Goarshausen,** castle, 2416
**St. Helena,** 660, 671, 739, 747, 2287, 2459
**St. John** (New Brunswick), 1183, 1193
**St. John,** Knights of, 994, 996, 2457
**St. John's** (Newfoundland), 3757
**St. Kilda,** 4463, 4464, 4466–68
**St. Kitts,** 781, 784
**St. Lawrence,** river, 1121
**St. Louis** (Senegal), 2299
**St. Lucia,** 760, 780, 784
**St. Martin,** island, 3723, 3739
**St. Mary,** island (W. Africa), 739
**St. Mary's River,** 5130
**St. Maurice,** river, fishing party, 1134
**St. Paul,** river, 3323–24, 3334
**St. Peter Port,** 981
**St. Pierre** (Martinique), 2310, 2312
**St. Pierre and Miquelon Is.,** 2309, 2346, 2349, 2352, 3773
**St. Thomas,** island, 1560, 4196, 4208
**St. Vincent,** 709, 760, 784, 4207
**St. Vincent,** battle of (1797), 2012
**Saints Archipelago,** 2313
**Saishuto Island,** 3265
**Sajanalaya,** 4631
**Sak,** 1052
**Sakais,** 865, 882–83, 887
**Sakalava,** tribe, 3385, 3390, 3392, 3422
—burial grounds, 3421
—hairdressing, 3422
—houses, 3400
—marriage customs, 3417
—types, 3394, 3397, 3411, 3422, 3425. *See also* Malagasy
**Sakhalien Island,** 3208, 3218–19, 3222
**Sakkara,** 1644
**Salah-ed-Din** (Saladin), 1754, 3954, 4876–77
**Salamanca,** 4729, 4754, 4766
**Salamis,** battle of, 4031
**Salerno,** 2992
**Salina Cruz,** 3497
**Salisbury** (Rhodesia), 4217
**Salmon canneries,** Canada, 1167
—device for catching, Norway, 3847
—fishing, Newfoundland, 3747
—fishing, Scotland, 4484–85, 4490, 4513
—Wales, 5284
**Salonica,** 5017, 5020–25, 2528–29
**Salt Lake City,** 5165, 5167
**Salt mining,** 1462, 3524, 4134
**Salvador,** amata tree, 4379
—charitable societies, 4384
—Church, 4378–82
—commerce, 4387, 4389
—constitution, 4382, 4389
—description, 4388, 4389
—diseases, outbreak, 4389
—earthquake (1919), 4389
—education, 4385
—farming, 4382, 4384
—festivals, 4384
—government, 4389
—history, 4378–82, 4388–89
—Indians, 4378, 4384, 4387
—industries, 4389
—labour, 4385
—map, 4388
—musicians, 4387
—ox-carts, 4384, 4385
—population, 4377, 4378, 4389
—products, 4377–78, 4382
—theatre, 4382
—towns, 4382, 4389
—volcanoes, 4377, 4389
—woman with plantain leaf, 4378
—women making bread, 4385
**Salvation Army,** 1906, 1910, 1912
**Salzburg,** 334
**Samaritans,** harvest-time, 3925
—Nablus, 3915
—Passover service, 3907
—prayer, 3908
—preparation of offering, 3911
—priests, 3906, 3909, 3912
—types, 3910
**Samarkand,** 5023, 5025–26, 5028–30
**Samarra,** 2902
**Samisen,** 3199
**Samoa,** Chinese labour, 4415
—communications, 4411
—copra, 4410–11
—drying pulp, breadfruit, 4403
—history, 4391–400
—house, 4398
—hurricane (1889), 4392–93
—map, 4391
—mat-making, 4393
—native houses, 4314, 4315
—natives making " afe," 4392
—natives playing baseball, 4412
—outrigger canoes, 4395
—products, 4411
—tapa cloth-making, 4414
—two capitals, 4391
—white settlers, 4415
**Samoans,** amusements, 4412
—boats, 4393, 4394
—characteristics, 4390, 4400, 4409, 4411–15
—Christianity, 4409
—customs, 4400–9
—dancing, 4399
—divorce, 4413
—dress, 4400
—food, 4411
—handmaidens of village, 4397
—kava-making, 4402
—language, 4400
—lava lava, 4403
—marriage, 4413
—physique, 4400
—religion, 4409–11
—tulafale (orator), 4390, 4408
—types, 4396–414
**Samoyeds,** 3844, 4636, 4647, 5376
**Sampans,** 157, 1303
**Sampot,** 1105
**Samshu,** 3438
**San Antonio,** 5169–72
**San Blas Indians,** 3957, 3965
**San Diego,** 5129
**San Domingo** (republic). *See* Santo Domingo

**San Domingo** (town), 4442, 4444–45
**San Fernando de Apure,** 5259
**San Francisco,** 3963, 5118–19, 5159
**San Giulio,** isle, 3065
**San José,** 1458–59, 1464, 1469
**San Juan,** river, 3820, 3830
**San Julian,** 116
**San Luis** (Cuba), 1498
**San Luis Potosi,** 3493–96
**San Marino,** republic, area, 4418
—Captains Regent, 4421, 4423
—climate, 4418–21
—coat-of-arms, 4433-36
—currency, 4436
—education, 4433
—Fascisti, 4431, 4436
—Fête of S. Marinus, 4421–24
—flag, 4436
—government, 4424
—Great War, 4433
—history, 4417–18, 4424
—hospitals, 4433
—industries, 4433–34
—judicial administration, 4424–33
—La Rocca castle, 4425, 4427
—mails, 4435
—map, 4417
—militia, 4419, 4432–33
—motto of Republic, 4417
—Noble Guard, 4419, 4430
—population, 4417, 4418
—products, 4433
—proposal of casino rejected, 4436
—scene, 4426, 4433–34
—stamps, 4436
—stone quarries, 4423, 4433
**San Marino** (town), 4421–24, 4428–29, 4435
**San Martin,** General, 322, 4078
**San Miguel,** 4382
**San Pedro Sula,** 2624
**San Remo,** 3070, 3094, 3097
—Supreme Council (1920), 3321
**San Salvador** (town), 4376–77, 4380–84, 4386, 4388–89
**San Salvador** (volcano), 4386
**San Sebastian,** 4752
**San Stefano,** Treaty (1878), 4371, 5020
**Sana,** 193
**Sand River Convention** (1852), 4708
**Sandakan,** 4081
**Sandvig,** Andeis, 3872
**Sandwich Islands.** *See* Hawaii
**Sanskrit,** 2873, 3344, 4626
**Santa Ana,** 4382
**Santa Cruz,** Island, natives, 940–41
**Santa Isabel,** 4775
**Santals,** 5376
**Santa Lucia,** Cerro de, 1273
**"Santa Maria,"** Columbus's ship, xlii
**Santa Marta,** 5254
**Sant' Ana,** bull ring, 1451
**Santiago** (Chile), 1264, 1287, 1289
—the Alameda, 1232
—cat's meat man, 1240
—girls' botany lesson, 1237
—military review, 1239
—mote, man buying, 1267
—planting memorial tree, 1237
—religious ceremony, 1238
—women, 1235, 1259
**Santo Domingo,** American administration, 4438, 4447
—area, 4446–47
—burial of Columbus, 4437
—cactus grove, 4441
—canoes with firewood, 4443
—commerce, 4437, 4439, 4447
—communications, 4437, 4447
—constitution, 4447
—currency, 4439
—description, 4446–47
—education, 4445, 4447
—forests, 4443
—former name, 4446
—government, 4447
—history, 2568–69, 2573, 4438, 4446–47
—houses, 4438–39
—industries, 4437, 4445, 4447
—language, 4439
—map, 4446
—minerals, 4445–46
—newspapers, 4439
—people, character, 4437–38, 4445
—population, 4446–47
**Santo Domingo,** products, 4437, 4443
—religion, 4447
—tobacco industry, 4438–40
—towns, 4447
**Santo Tomas,** 2547
**Santorin,** 2488
**Santos,** 508
**Sao Paulo,** 480, 507, 510, 513
**Sao Salvador.** *See* Bahia
**Sâpara,** Doctor, 566
**Saracens,** 4766, 4966, 5315
**Sarawak,** 805, 810, 892, 895
**Sarbâ,** bazaar, 3300
**Sarcees,** 1155
**Sardine industry,** 2174–76, 4167, 5129
**Sardinia,** 3041–42, 4767, 4965, 5321
**Sargon I.,** 2917
**Sargon II.,** 3953
**Sarikolis,** 5026, 5028
**Sark,** island, 977, 986
**Sarköz,** 2636, 2657
**Sarmatians,** 4141
**Sarts,** 438, 3236, 4663
**Sasaks,** tribe, 3693
**Satara,** 2789
**Satsuma,** 3121, 3135, 3220
**Sault Ste. Marie,** 5130
**Savage Island,** 3806
**Savanilla,** 1450
**Save,** river, 4595, 4599
**Savo,** island, 925
**Savoca,** monastery, 3072
**Savolax,** 2082
**Savoy,** 2256, 2272, 2288, 3102, 4858, 5323
**Saxon** (Switzerland), 4835
**Saxons,** early English colonists, 1760, 1764
—early history, 2453–57
—types, 2372–77, 3612–13
**Saxony,** 2379, 2426, 2451
—area, 2449
—education, 2449–51
—industries, 2392–93, 2449
—population, 2392, 2449
—religion, 2449
—representation, 2444
**Sayansk Mts.,** 4636
**Sayyids,** 2816, 2896
**Scandinavia.** *See* Denmark, Norway, Sweden
**Scandinavian League,** 4808
**Schapbach,** 2375, 2383
**Scharfenberg,** 2421
**Schaumburg,** 2426
**Schelde,** dock system, 367
**Scheveningen,** 3653
**Schiller,** 2450, 2451
**Schleswig.** *See* Slesvig
**Schneekoppe,** mt., 2371
**"Schnick,"** 361
**Schönbrunn,** Treaty (1809), 2459
**Schools.** *See* Education *under* each country
**Scilly Is.,** 1971–72, 2006
**Scindia,** Maharaja, 2803–4
**Scone,** 4534–35
**Scotland,** agriculture, 4458, 4503–5, 4515
—archery, 4505
—area, 4543
—art, 4502, 4542
—Beltane festival, 4517
—Black Watch, 4456
—boys playing marbles, 4528
—Calvinism, 4469–73, 4538
—cattle show, 4520
—Christianity, 4531
—Church, 4538–40, 4442–43
—collecting seaweed for fertilizing, 4458
—commerce, 4543
—communications, 4543
—cottage, 4496, 4511
—Court of Session, 4455
—Covenanters, 4469, 4538, 4540–41
—crofter system, 4519
—curling, 4498–99
—deer forests, 4543, 4557
—deer-stalking, 4506–9
—depopulation of rural districts, 4507
—description, 4543
—drinking, 4479–80
—education, 4458–61, 4506, 4541, 4543
—emigration, 4507, 4557
—Epis opacy, 4539
—festivals, 4465, 4517
—fisher girls, 4487, 4523, 4529
**Scotland,** fisherman, 4491, 4495
—fishing industry, 4526–29
—flat system, 4502
—forests, 4801
—French influences, 4521, 4538
—government, 4541, 4543
—Highlands, clans xxii, 4451–55, 4497
—Highlands, extent, 4512
—Highlands, gatherings, 4489, 4500–4
—Highlands, harvest, 4519
—Highlands, scenery, 4497, 4523, 4555–57
—history, 2008–9, 2011, 4531–43
—hotel-keeping, 4523–25
—industries, 4522–23, 4543
—language, 4526
—legal system, 4455
—literature, 4497–99, 4532, 4536, 4542
—lochs, 4510, 4543
—Lowlands, 4514–15
—map, 4533
—miners, 4505
—ministers, 4513–18
—mountains, 4543
—piper, facing 4512
—population, 4543
—poverty, 4525–26
—Presbyterians, 4469–73
—Queen's Own Cameron Highl'nd'rs, 4457
—religion, 4469–73, 4543
—rising (1715), 4542
—rising (1745), 4451, 4497, 4542
—rivers, 4543
—salmon-fishing, 4484–85, 4490, 4513
—sheep-rearing, 4512, 4514–15
—shepherd and sheep, 4492, 4515, 4521
—sports and games, 4519–21
—Stone of Destiny, 4534
—towns, 4522–23, 4543
—Union with England, 2008, 2011, 4505, 4539
—village, 4530
—whisky, 4479–80
**Scots,** Canada, 4476–79
—characteristics, 4449–51, 4469, 4473, 4476–79, 4505–19, 4521, 4527–28
—as colonists, 4476–79, 4521, 4528
—commercial success, 4461, 4476, 4521–22, 4528
—desire for knowledge, 4458–61
—drinking, 4479–80
—festivals, 4465
—food, 4525
—hero-worship, 4465–69
—Highlanders, xxii, 4449–55, 4480–97
—humour, 4473–76, 4511
—Ireland, 4531
—love of Scotland, 4465
—Lowland race, 4449–51, 4497
—missionaries, 4450
—origin, 4449, 4526–27
—peasants, intelligence, 4506
—physique, 4449
—religion, 4469–73
—Sunday observance, 4469, 4513
—types, 4450–530
**Scott,** Sir Walter, 4455–57, 4497–98
**Scutari** (Albania), 47, 63, 3555–57
—lake, 57
**Scythians,** 2724, 2823, 5028
**Sea cows,** 268
**Sea Dayaks** (Ibans), 806, 816, 823
—types, 801–3, 815, 819, 820, 822, 824
**Seals,** habits, 3774
**Seal-fishing,** Alaska, 5187, 5189
—Baikal, lake, 4644–45
—Finland, 2086
—Newfoundland, 3744–55, 3774–75
—Norway, 3837
—Uruguayan fleet, 5227
**Sea Venture Flats,** 771
**Seaweed,** collecting, 1844, 4458
—edible, 2592–93
**Secococni,** 4709
**Secunderabad,** 2783–84
**Segovia,** 4763
**Selangor,** 865, 895
**Seleucia,** 2894, 4861
**Seleucids,** 2920, 4875–76
**Seleucus,** 3953, 4875
**Selim I.,** 1648 4877, 5017–18
**Seljuks,** 3954, 4032, 4876–77, 5016
**Selkirk Mts.,** 1123
**Selworthy Green,** 1823
**Semangs,** 887

**Semites,** 2917–18, 4863, 4875
**Senecas,** 1153, 5196,
**Senegal,** 2299–300, 2346, 2348. *See also* Africa, French West
**Senegambia,** 2291
**Senussi,** 1732, 1735, 1737, 1739–41
**Seoul** (Keijo), 3237, 3240–42, 3246, 3249, 3252, 3255, 3258, 3265
**Sephardim,** 2522, 3906, 3937, 5012
**Serajevo,** 4566–67, 4606–7
**Serbia,** adoption of Roman calendar, 4598
—agreement with Italy (1921), 2906, 4606
—agriculture, 4546, 4553, 4566, 4568
—area, 4607
—army, 4561, 4607
—climate, 4545–46
—commerce, 4607
—constitution, 4606–7
—dancing, 4576
—development, 4603
—education, 4590, 4607
—form of salutation, 4573
—government, 4347–50, 4607
—Great War (1914–18), 3557, 4606
—history, 4546–7, 4561, 4603–7, 5016–17
—houses, 4568, 4601
—industries, 4545, 4558–59, 4498, 4607
—land tenure, 4566, 4593, 4605
—map, 4605
—music, 4547
—nationalism, 5313, 5318, 5323
—peasants, 4545, 4592
—peoples, 4555, 5312
—politics, 4547–50
—population, 4576, 4600, 4607
—religion, 4550–57, 4595–98, 4607
—rivers, 4607
—taxation, 4560, 4568
—towns, 4576, 4607
—war with Austria (1876), 4266–67
—women's position, 4552, 4592, 4597
**Serbo-Croatian Language,** 4550, 4593, 4595, 4600
**Serbs,** character, 4562–66, 4573, 5312
—dress, 4561, 4564, 4568–69, 4570, 4577, 4596–600
—food, 4566–68
—marriage customs, 4561, 4584, 4602
—origin, 4363, 4595
—love of music, 4573–76
—superstitions, 4569–73
—types, 4544–602
**"Serra d'Estrella,"** 4181
**Settignano,** 3103
**Setubal,** 4160
**Sevastopol,** 5020
**Seven Years' War,** 2011, 5217
**Seville,** 3593, 4724, 4734–35, 4743–48, 4759–63
**Sèvres,** Treaty of, 5021
**Seychelles Islands,** 669, 745, 747
**Seyid,** Mustapha el Idrisi, 187
**Seyyids,** 2896
**Shahar,** 435
**Shakavitza,** meal for dead, 1029
**Shakespeare,** William, 2000, 4531, 5283
**Shamanism,** 3242, 3529, 4636, 4646
**Shamshan,** mountains, 785
**Shan,** 1052, 1054, 1074, 4609, 4626
**Shanghai,** 1355, 1393, 1403, 1413, 1431, 4081
**Sharka,** 1508
**Shar-i-Sabz.** *See* Shahar
**Sharon,** plain, 3892, 3911
**Shat-el-Arab,** 2883, 2889, 4000
**Shawias,** 79, 99
**Sheba** (Saba), 3116, 4211
**Shebeli,** tribe, 3112, 3120
**Sheep-breeding.** *See under* particular country
**Sheikh Othman,** 791, 794
**Sheng-king.** *See* Fengtien
**Sherab Gyatsu,** lama sage, 2830
**Sherborne School,** 1778–79
**Shetland Islands,** 3878, 4475, 4486, 4493, 4523, 4526, 4537
**Shiahs.** *See* Shiites
**Shibam,** 182
**Shigatze,** 4894, 4902, 4915
**Shiites,** beliefs, 3986, 4013, 4032, 4871
—Irak, 2889, 2902–8
—Lebanon, 3306
—Syria, 4871–72
**Shik,** ruins, Socotra, 798
**Shilka,** river, 3436
**Shilluks,** 615, 630, 636, 637
**Shimonoseki,** 2097, 3447
**Shinshu,** 3124
**Shintoism,** gohei, beliefs, 3124, 3150
—national religion, Japan, 3137, 3224
**"Ship of Hell,"** 4181–82
**Shiraz,** 4000, 4009, 4036–37
**Shiris,** 1642
**Shirouma,** Mount, 3156
**Shottery,** 2000
**Shropshire,** 1815, 1968–70
**Shu** (state), 1427
**Shumshum.** *See* Shamshan
**Shuwa Arabs,** 615
**Shuwas,** 545
**Siaks,** tribe, 3694
**Siam,** area, 4633
—army, 4633
—art, 4624–25
—Buddhism, 4609, 4623–24, 4630
—Chinese, 4609, 4617–23, 4624
—commerce, 4613, 4633
—communications, 4617, 4633
—drama, 4626, 4628–29
—education, 4608, 4613, 4617, 4633
—government, 4633
—Great War (1914–18), 4633
—handicrafts, 4624–25
—history, 2328, 4631–33
—houses, 4610, 4613, 4617
—industries, 4629, 4633
—judicial administration, 4620
—language, 4626
—literature, 4624, 4626–29
—map, 4631
—monasteries, 4624, 4630
—music, 4625
—navy, 4633
—peoples, 4609–10
—products, 4629
—rice-growing, 4629
—tribes, 4609, 4626–27, 4631
**Siamese,** betel-chewing, 4610–11, 4622
—birth customs, 4617
—character, 4613
—customs, 4624
—dress, 4611–13
—expert watermen, 4617
—food, 4629
—funeral customs, 4614–15, 4623–24
—hairdressing, 4610, 4613, 4624
—marriage customs, 4623
—origin, 4631, 5376
—physique, 4609–10
—types, 4609–32
**Siberia,** area and population, 4635–36
—climate, 4636
—communications, 4637, 4644
—conquest and colonisation, 4635
—education, 4637
—gold-mining, 4643
—house, 4637
—map, 4635
—minerals, 4643, 4645
—origin of name, 4635
—religions, 4636, 4640, 4645–47
—rivers, 4644
—sealing, 4644–45
—Tartars, 4636, 4641, 4645
—towns, 4636–37, 4638–43
—Trans-Siberian Rlwy., 3433, 3447, 4371, 4643–44
—tribes, 4636, 4638–42, 4645, 4647, 5376
—village life, 4637
**Sicilians,** character, 3022, 3044–45, 3050
—food, 3040
—peasants, 3025, 3029–40
—revolt (1860), 5322
—types, xx, 3048, 3057–61
**Sicily,** 3048–50, 3102, 4767, 4771
—peasant dwellings, 3026, 3034
—products, 3034, 3039
—religious festival, 3023
—sulphur-trade, 3036–37
—tomato industry, 3038–39
**Sicuani,** pottery, 4062
**Sidon,** 3306, 3311
**Sidyong Tulku,** Maharaj Kumar, 2834
**Siemensstadt,** electrical works, 2433
**Siemreap,** 1093
**Sienkiewicz,** Henryk, 4130
**Sierra Leone,** 610–14, 623, 674–75, 688, 693, 708, 734, 739, 746–47, 3327–29
**Sigismund,** Holy Roman emperor, 1556
—king (Poland), 4366, 4812
**Signakh,** 2366
**Sigurdsson,** Jón, 2701–3
**Sihanaka tribe,** 3387, 3420, 3423–24. *See also* Malagasy
**Sikhs,** 38, 2823–30, 2880
**Sikkim,** annexation by British, 4921
—carpet industry, girl workers, 2835
—Lama priests, 2829, 2833
—types, 2830, 2836, 2840
**Silchester,** 1761
**Silesia,** 2392–93, 2449, 2457
**Silistria,** 4255
**Siljan,** lake, 4805
**Silk industry,** Bokharian, 448
—Bulgaria, 1035
—Lebanon, 3309, 3315–17
—Japan, 3154, 3158–63, 3192–93
—Spain, 4732–33
—U.S.A., 5143
—wild, Manchuria, 3430, 3445
**Silver mines,** Bolivia, 459
**Simbirsk,** women, 4322
**Simbo,** island, 927, 929
**Simla,** 2838
**Simodal,** fjord, 3841
**Simon Antoine,** 2570
**Simoon,** 180
**Simplon,** 4859
**Sin-chiang.** *See* Sin-Kiang
**Sind,** 2750, 2816–17
**Singapore,** 849, 892, 895, 4081
—native types, 849–61
—rattan industry, 860–61
—rubber industry, 855–56
**Singarh,** 2789
**Sinhalese,** 1195, 1230
**Sin-Kiang,** administration, 4656, 4668, 4671–72
—Buddhism, 4650
—Chinese officials, 4670
—cultivation, 4659, 4667
—description, 4649–51, 4654–64
—houses, 4668–69
—illness, beliefs regarding, 4662, 4666
—language, 4663
—loess soil, 4658
—Mahomedans, 4650, 4653, 4667, 4669, 4672
—map, 4649
—marriage customs, 4671
—musicians, 4669
—oil, 4650
—population, 4650–54, 4664–67
—products, 4667
—rivers, 4649–50, 4659
—towns, 4651, 4658, 4667–68
—tribes, 4652–53, 4663, 4664–67
—types of people, 4648–71
—women's position, 4669–71
**Sioux,** 1183, 5057, 5060
**Sirah,** island, 793
**Sisagarhi,** pass, 3600
**Sisowath,** king (Cambodia), 1092, 1099
**Sita,** Hindu goddess, 2870
**Siva** (dance), Samoa, 4399
—Hindu god, 2736, 2804–5, 2827, 2856, 2870, 3702
**Sivaists,** 2317
**Siwa,** 1732–33, 1737
**Siwash Indians,** 1182
**Six Nation Indians,** 1153, 5213
**Skanderbeg,** Albanian chieftain, 61
**Skärgard,** 4785
**Skating,** Germany, 2399
**Ski-ing,** 1129, 3860–61, facing 3872, 4782, 4849
**Skipper's Drive,** 3790
**Skjaergaard,** 3824
**Skoplye.** *See* Usküb
**Sko·tsi** (White Doves), 4645
**Skye,** 4458–60, 4462, 4465, 4483
**Slate quarries,** 5288–89
**Slavery,** Babylon, xxviii
—Liberia, 3325–27, 3329
—Morocco, 3575, 3579, 3581, 3587
—raiding, North Africa, 3110
—Oman, 3886
—Tuaregs, 2348
—U.S.A., 5144, 5219–20
**Slavonia,** 4553, 4556, 4599–600, 4607
**Slavs,** xvii, 3092, 4363, 4576, 4595, 4600–1, 4607, 5041

**Slavs,** history, 4269, 4363, 4603
**Sleering sickness,** 623
***Sleigh,*** *2042, 4315, 4339, 5047*
**Slesvig,** 1758–59, 2372, 2460
—North, 1575, 1618, 1622
**Slesvig-Holstein,** 1622, 5320
**Slovakia,** 1518, 1525, 1533, 1537, 1553
**Slovaks,** 1550, 1553
—food, 1540
—language, 1537
—types, 1500–55
**Slovenes,** 3082, 4601
**Slovenia,** 4601, 4607
**Smederevo,** 4604
**Smetana,** Czech composer, 1507
**Smilevo,** 4573
**Smolensk,** 4286, 4366
**Smyrna,** 4991, 5009–10, 5019
**Snake-charmer,** 1198, 1214, 2729, 4922
**Snake dance,** Indians, 5151, 5198
**Snake men,** Australian, 275
**Snake-worship,** India, 2732, 2755–56, 4907
**Snellman,** J. W., 2086
**Snowdon,** 5274, 5278, 5286, 5289, 5290
**Snow sheds,** Canada, 1159
**Snowshoes,** 1126
**Sobat,** river, 631
**Sobieski,** John, 2686, 4125, 4142, 5018
**Socotra,** 745, 798, 894, 3888
**Soerakarta,** 3693
**Sofia,** 1008, 1010, 1033, 1043
**Sogne Fjord,** 3867
**Sohar,** 3886, 3888
**Sokols,** 1505–6, 1517
**Sokoto,** 536, 553
**Solferino,** battle of (1859), 3104
**Solis,** Juan Diaz de, 221, 5243
**Sollum,** 1732
**Sologne,** 2150, 2156
**Solomon Islands,** 915, 944, 974
—canoes, 930, 932, 935
—fishing methods, 931, 933
—people, facing 912, 936, 944–47, 952, 954–55
—war dance, 923
**Solotwina,** 4130
**Solyman the Magnificent,** 5018
**Somaliland,** European intervention, 743
**Somaliland,** British, 545, 648, 649, 655, 747
**Somaliland,** French, administration, 2351
—area and population, 2351
—capital changed to Jibuti, 2350
—map, 2347
—Marchand expedition, 2304, 2349
—products, 2302, 2351
—railway to Abyssinia, 2302, 2304–7
—trade, 2307
**Somaliland,** Italian, 3106–7, 3112, 3119–20
**Somalipura,** 790
**Somalis,** 528, 3120
—Aden, type, 786, 793
—Kenya Colony, 646, 648
—types, 652–55, 2303
—war dance, 697
**Somerset,** 1760, 1783–87, 1822–23
**Songdo,** 3245
**Song-koi** (Red), river, 2326
**Sonnino,** Baron, 3106–7
**Sonora,** 3501
**Sontay,** French defeat (1883), 169
**Sons of Daniel Boone,** 5104
**Sorata,** peak, 475
**Soufrière,** volcano, 750
**South Africa,** Act of 1909, 4711
—area, 4711
—aviation school, 4677
—biltong, 5229
—bullock-wagon crossing river, 4680
—coal-mining, 4705
—commerce, 4707, 4711
—communications, 4711
—constitution, 4711
—defence, 4711
—description, 4705, 4711
—diamond-mining, 4691, 4693, 4696–98, 4701, 4709
—Dominion status, 521, 5324–25
—Dutch types, 4674–75, 4678–79
—education, 4674, 4699
—English influences, 4679, 4682
—English types, 4678–79
—gold-mining, 4693, 4703, 4710
—government, 4685, 4711
—Great Boer Trek, 4708
**South Africa,** Great War (1914–18), 4711
—history, 4707–11
—*Indian problem, 4678, 4695–99*
—industries, 4704, 4711
—labour question, 4673–74, 4707
—land holding, Dutch custom, 4684
—languages, 4679–82
—map, 4707
—National Convention (1908), 4711
—natives, condition of life, 4701
—natives, customs, 4687, 4702, 4706
—natives, dances, 4681, 4692, 4700
—natives, and education, 4674, 4699
—natives, huts, 4685, 4687
—natives, initiation ceremonies, 4706
—natives, labour, 4673–74, 4704, 4707
—natives, police, 4682
—natives, restrictions on, 4675
—natives, servants, 4700
—natives, types, 4673–706
—natives, work of women, 4675–78
—peoples, 4674, 4678–85
—population, 4707, 4711
—products, 4704
—races, 4673, 4685
—relations between British and Dutch, 4673, 4685, 4707–8
—towns, 4686–95, 4711
—Union Defence Force, 4677
—War (1899), 4710–11
—white population, 4678–85, 4707–8
—*See also* Afrikander
**South Africa Act** (1909), 4711
**South Australia,** 314–15
**South Manchuria Ry.,** 3213, 3442, 3447–48
**South Sea Islanders,** cannibalism, 920
—evolution of dress, 962–63
—fishing methods, 931
—types, 896–975
**South Sea Islands,** area and population, 74
—climate, 961
—communications, 971
—currency, 971
—herb doctors, 961
—history, 973
—industries, 963
—map, 973
**South-West Africa,** 4711
**Soya bean** cultivation, 1391, 3212, 3440–43
**Soyot,** 4636, 4642
**Spaghetti,** drying, China, 1381
**Spahi cavalry,** 70, 71, 4926, 4930
**Spain,** agriculture, 4714, 4718–19, 4759
—army, 4769
—bull-fight, 4712, 4716–17
—Church, 4742
—climate, 4769
—colonies, 3594, 4767, 4771–76
—colonies, map, 4765
—commerce, 4731, 4769, 4772–73
—communications, 4769
—conditions of life, 4718–19
—constitution, 4768–69
—dancing, 4723, 4726–27, 4734
—description, 4754–63, 4769
—education, 4730, 4754–55, 4769
—fruit trade, 4739–40
—gold from colonies formerly, 4772–73
—government, 4742, 4768–69
—Great War (1914–18), 4769
—gypsy dancers, 4723, 4726
—history, 4765–69, 5315–16
—houses, 4719, 4731, 4736
—industries, 4769
—Inquisition, 4767, 4768
—irrigation, 4718, 4753, 4759, 4762
—labour, 4719
—language, 4760
—map, 4765
—Moorish conquest, 3593, 4766
—music, 4737, 4752
—national evolution, 5315–16
—navy, 4769
—pastoral life, 4715
—politics, 4734–42, 4753
—population, 4769
—pottery, 4731
—products, 4731
—races, 4713, 4766
—railway travel, 4720
—religion, 4742–48, 4769
—rivers, 4769
—silk industry, 4732–33
—taxation, 4718
**Spain,** towns, 4759–63, 4679
—travel in, 4713–14, 4720, 4754–57
—*undeveloped resources, 4731*
—wages, 4719
—War of Succession, 2010–11, 4768
—War with U.S.A. (1898), 4769, 5191, 5220
**Spalato,** 4551
**Spaniards,** characteristics, 4720, 4749–53, 4757–60
—courtship methods, 4734
—customs, 4714–15, 4729
—dress, 4715, 4729, 4749, 4763
—family life, 4730–31
—food, 4720–29
—hairdressing, 4714–15
—manners, 4713
—mantilla, special uses, 4720, 4749
—races, 4713, 4766
—types, 4713–66
—women, 4729, 4730–31, 4737
**Spanish Council of the Indies,** 4772
**Spanish Succession, War of,** 2010–11, 4768
**Sparta,** 2498–99
**Spey,** river, salmon-fishing, 4490, 4513
**Spider,** eight-legged, 2553
**Sphinx,** Egypt, 1668
**Spinach,** Chinese gathering, 1381
**Spinning,** Belgian woman, 356
—Breton peasant, 2199, 2223
—Chinese woman, 1378
—Ecuador women, 1634–35
—England, 1987
—Netherlands, 3625, 2644
—Oesel Island, 2025
—Peru, 4043
—Rumanian woman, 4242, 4248, 4252
—Shetland Islands, 4486
**Spirit-wrestlers.** *See* Doukhobors
**Spitzbergen,** 3848, 3881
**Spreewald,** customs, 2429
—description, 2441, 2449
—peasants, 2398, 2401, 2426, 2441
**Spynie Castle,** 4474
**Srinagar,** 2778–80, 2830
**Srong-Tsan-Gam-Po,** 4919
**Standard,** battle of the, 4532
**Stanhope,** Lady Hester, 3320
**Stanley,** H. M., 5298
**Stanley** (Falkland Is.), 776–77
**"Star of South Africa,"** diamond, 4698
**Steam-engine,** invented, 2012
**Steeplechasing,** 1871
**Steevens,** George, 5072
**Stefan Bathory,** king, 2023
**Steffisburg,** 4852
**Stein,** Sir Aurel, 4672
**Stephen the Great** (Hungary), 2684
**Stephen the Great** (Rumania), 4265
**Stevenson,** R. L., 4391, 4412, 4415, 4498–99
**Stilt-walkers,** 2267
**Sting-ray,** 266
**Stirling,** 4523, 4534–35
**Stockholm,** 3862, 4777, 4780–81, 4783–84, 4807, 4810–11
**Stocks,** Chinese criminal in, 1311
**Stolypin,** P. A., 4373
**Stone Age,** xiii, 3951
**Stoney Indians,** 1143, 1167, 1173
**Stoolball,** 1890
**Straits Settlements,** 849, 893
—area, 895
—betel-nut palms, 863
—coconut trees, 859
—languages, 849
—natives, types, 849–61
—peoples, 852–58
—pepper vines, 858
—population, 895
—products, 853, 895
—rubber industry, 854–57
**Strasburg,** 5316
**Stratford-on-Avon,** 1975, 2900
**Straw plaiting,** 2413, 3008, 3386–87
**Strömö Island,** girls, 1596
**Strona Valley,** peasants, 3046
**Struga,** 4568, 4570
**Stryetensk,** 3436
**Stuttgart,** 2398, 2405
**Styria,** 316, 334, 337, 4601, 4607
**Subashiri,** 3122
**Subehis,** 798
**Subuanos,** woman, 4085

**Succinite,** 3267
**Suchau,** 1333
**Sucré,** 459, 476–77
**Sudan.** *See* Anglo-Egyptian Sudan
**Sudanic language,** 3527
**Sudras,** 2319, 2796, 2871
**Suevi,** 2453–54, 4766
**Suez Canal,** 1691, 1729, 2288
**Suffolk,** 1760, 1765
**Sufism,** 442
**Sugar industry,** Annam, 131–133
—Cuba, 1485
—Egypt, 1697
—Hawaii, 2593
—Jamaica, 762–64
—Martinique, 2310–12
—South African factory, 4704
**Sugar maple,** tapping, 1148
**Sugarloaf,** peak, 506
**Suifen,** river, 3446
**Suk,** 545
**Sukada,** sultan, 634
**Sukadana,** British factory, 892
**Suk-esh-Sheyukh,** 2890
**Sulphur-burning,** Persia, 4016–17
**Sulphur-mines,** Sicily, 3036–37
**Sultanpur,** 2816
**Sulu Islands,** 3685
**Sumatra,** 3695–96, 3698, 3714
—carved house, 3715
—natives, 3698, 3717
—tribes, 3685, 3694–95, 3715
**Sumerians,** 2917–18
**Sumo,** 3205
**Sundanese,** 3685
**Sundsvall,** 4783, 4787, 4804
**Sung dynasty,** 1090, 1429
**Sungari,** river, 3431–32, 3436
**Sunni,** 2889, 3986, 4013, 4032, 4871
**Surabaya,** 3674
**Surat,** 890
**Surf-bathing,** 265, 2582
**Surinam.** *See* Guiana, Dutch
**Susak,** 2095
**Sussex,** 1760
**Sutlej,** river, natives crossing, 2809
**Suva,** 944
**Suwannee,** river, 5080
**Svanes,** 2358
**"Sve-Oslobod,"** 3545
**Swabians,** 2372–73, 2377–78, 2451, 2435
*See also* Suevi
**Swahilis,** 646, 659–60, 3120
—language, 4209
—musicians, 702
—types, 706–7, 712–13, 733
**Swansea,** 5300, 5301, 5306
**Swastika,** 5195
**Swaziland,** 654, 660, 747
**Swazis,** 656, 728
**Sweden,** agriculture, 4788, 4792, 4801
—army, 4780–81
—Christianity, 4810
—climate, 4783, 4813
—commerce, 4801, 4813
—communications, 4806–7, 4813
—constitution, 4813
—description, 4783–87, 4813
—development, 4806, 4808
—electric power, 4786, 4806–7
—emigration, 4808
—farmers, 4807
—Finns, 4790
—forests, 4787, 4801, 4813
—Gothenburg system, 3848, 4808
—government, 4813
—handicrafts, 4779
—history, 2084, 3880–81, 4777–80, 4810–13, 5315
—house, interior, 4786–87
—industries, 4787, 4792, 4801–6, 4813
—islands, 4783–85
—lakes, 4785
—land tenure, 4792, 4801
—Lapps, 4787, 4800, 4808–9
—map, 4811
—mineral products, 4804–6
—national evolution, 5315
—population, 4787–90, 4808, 4813
—religion, 4812
—rivers, 4785, 4787
—school, 4794
—ski-ing, 4782
—sport, 4782–88
**Sweden,** towns, 4783, 4813
**Swedes,** character, 4785, 4803
—comparison with Norwegians, 4778–80
—marriage customs, 4802
—origin, 4777–78
—types, 4777–809
**Swiss,** character, 4854
—dress, 4854
—marksmen, 4675
—Red Cross Society initiated, 4839
—types, 4814–56
**Switzerland,** agriculture, 4833–35
—Alpine Club, 4849
—area, 4815, 4859
—army, 4819–29, 4840, 4856
—avalanches and landslides, 4829, 4838
—cantons, 4815, 4816, 4859
—châlets, 4852–53
—child welfare, 4819
—Christianity introduced, 4857
—climbing, 4828, 4849
—coal supplies, 4851
—commerce, 4859
—communications, 4836, 4850, 4859
—conditions of life, 4829, 4835–38
—constitution, 4859, 5318
—cowherds, 4847, 4855
—dairy workers, 4818
—democracy, 4819, 4822, 4829
—description, 4859
—education, 4816–19, 4834, 4859
—electric power, 4836, 4850
—farming, system, 4829–33, 4834
—Federal Pact, 5318
—fêtes, 4840–49
—floods from Rhône, 4838
—flora, 4840
—forestry laws, 4851
—government, 4816, 4859
—Great War (1914–18), 4840, 4850–51, 4854–55, 4859
—guides, 4826, 4841
—history, 338, 4857–59
—houses, 4835, 4837, 4852–53
—industries, 4833–35, 4853, 4859
—Italian, 4835
—labour, 4829
—lace-making, 4845
—lakes, 4859
—land tenure, 4829
—languages, 4815
—League of Nations, 4839, 4859
—map, 4858
—moving cattle to Alps, 4840–49
—nationality, 5313, 5317–18
—pasturage rights, 4829
—policy of neutrality, 4839, 4854
—political parties, 4816
—population, 4815, 4859
—pottery, 4852
—prisoners of war received, 4855, 4859
—productive area, 4815
—races, 4815
—religion, 4816, 4848, 4859
—rivers, 4859
—singing competitions, 4840
—ski-ing, 4849
—tourist industry, 4840
—towns, 4815–16, 4859
—transport, 4849–50
—vegetation level, 4851–52
—watch-making, 4851
—wine making, 4815, 4834, 4838–39, 4850
—women workers, 4831
—wood carving, 4852, 4853
**Sword dance,** Scotland, 4503
—juggler, Chinese, 1357
**Swordbearers, Order of the,** 3345
**Sydney,** 292, 313, 315, 3963
**Syed Mir Alim,** ameer, 440
**Sykes,** Sir Percy, 4036–37
**Sykes-Picot Treaty,** 2351
**Syr-Daria,** river, 5023, 5024
**Syria,** Arabs, 4862, 4869–70
—bazaars, 4865, 4869
—Beduin horsemen, 4863
—birth customs, 4869
—blood-feuds, 4869
—commerce, 4872, 4877
—communications, 4861, 4877
—conditions of life, 4863–66
—description, 4861, 4877
—dress, 4864–66, 4869
—education, 4877
**Syria,** flora, 4861
—food, 3311, 4863–64
—French Mandate, 2351, 3321, 4877
—history, 1752, 2919–20, 3320–21, 4875–77
—hospitality, customs, 4867
—industries, 3311, 4877
—Jews, 4873
—Mahomedans, 4869, 4871–73, 4876
—map, 4875
—marriage customs, 4866
—origin of people, 4863
—population, 4877
—products, 3311, 4861, 4869
—religion, 4870–73, 4876–77
—rivers, 4861, 4877
—superstitions, 4869, 4873
—towns, 4861–63, 4877
—*See also* Lebanon and Palestine
**Szeged,** Treaty of (1444), 5017

## T

**Taal,** the, 4679
**Table Mountain,** 4676
**Tacitus,** 1757, 1779, 2453, 2455
**Tacna,** 1288
**Tadmor** (Palmyra), 4868
**Taels,** 1376
**Taft,** President, 5094
**Tagalogs,** 4098, 4111
**Tahirs,** 3225
**Tahiti,** area and population, 2352
—customs, 2330, 2336
—dancers, 2330, 2337, 2339
—description, 2333–36
—French protectorate, 974, 2351
—natives, types, 2336–42
—products, 2352
—religion, 2340
**Tai,** tribe, 2327, 2328
**Tai-dong** (Daido), river, 3245, 3265
**Taihoku,** 2122
**Taimoro,** tribe, 3390, 3417, 3425
**Taipingkow,** 3446
**Taiwan.** *See* Formosa
**Tai-yüen,** 1315, 1320
**Taj Mahal,** Agra, 2862
**Tajiks,** 38, 45, 434, 442, 3231, 5023–4, 5032
**Takachiho,** Mt., 3217
**Taklamakan Desert,** 4655–58, 4672
**Takow,** 2104
**Talaings,** 1052, 4621
**Talamancas,** 1458, 1463, 1467
**Talawila,** Feast of S. Anne, 1201
**Talienwan.** *See* Dairen
**Tallinn.** *See* Reval
**Talo,** Tango Lama, 420
**Talmud,** 3920
**Talung Monastery,** Sikkim, 2829
**Tama Bulan Wang,** 802
**Tamarida,** 798
**Tambo Indians,** 4050
**Tambov,** 4321, 4323
**Tamerlane,** 2874, 3954, 4033, 5017, 5028, 5030, 5033
**Tamils,** 1195–96, 2317, 2787, 5376
—types, 1194, 1196, 2317, 2787
**Tammany Hall,** 5179–81
**Tampico,** 3496–97
**Tanala,** tribe, 3410, 3414–415, 3427
**Tang La,** pass, 416
**Tanganyika,** lake, 662, 742
**Tanganyika Territory,** 650, 746–47
—natives, 662–67, 4212
—open-air school, 737
**Tangier,** 2300, 3567, 3582, 3589, 3594
—bread-sellers, 3578
—British occupation, 3594, 4197
—Portuguese occupation, 3593, 3594
**Tangier Regiment,** 3567
**Tango Lama,** 420
**Tanjore,** 2317, 2736–45
**Tanjur,** the, 4919
**Tannenberg,** 3343, 4374
**Tannin,** 4704
**Tanosy,** tribe, 3390
**Taoism,** 1301, 1426
**Taormina,** 3024, 3028, 3049
**Taos,** 5200, 5204–5, 5207
**Tapioca industry,** Malay States, 876–77
**Tapiro,** pygmies, 3713, 3737
**Taprobane,** 1230
**Tarantella,** 3077
**Tarapacá,** 1288
**Tarawera,** Mt., 3784

**Taref Mountains,** 1731
**Tarkolas,** 975
**Tarkwa,** 731
**Tarshish,** 4936
**Tarsus,** 4877
**Tartars,** battle with Armenians, 345
—character, 343
—Fishskin. *See* Yü-pi-ta-tze
—Golden Horde, 2358, 2523
—hospitality, 344
—invasions, 3954, 4263–64
—origin, 343, 3519
—religion, 343, 4647
—Russia, communities, 4269, 4346
—Siberia, 4636, 4641, 4645
—Sin-Kiang, 4651–53
—types, 342–49, 2358, 4345
**Tartu.** *See* Dorpat
**Tashi Lunpo,** 4893, 4911, 4920
**Tashkend,** 5028–32
**Tasman,** Abel, 973, 3817, 4883
**Tasmania,** aborigines, 4883–85
—area and population, 315, 4888
—character of people, 4883
—Crown Colony (1825), 4883
—description, 4879–80, 4888
—development of water power, 4886, 4888
—discovery, 973, 4880–83
—education, 4880
—farmers, 4879–80
—industries, 4881, 4884, 4886–88
—map, 4879
—Responsible Government (1856), 4883
—rivers, 4879, 4888
—separation from New South Wales, 314
—sheep-breeding, 4882
—social life, 4880
—tin mines, 4886–87
—union with Australia, 4883
—wool, 4884
**Tatra Mts.,** 4131, 4136, 4139, 4144
**Tatungkou,** 3430
**Taumotu Islands.** *See* Paumotu Is.
**Taungthus,** types, 1082–83
**Taungyos,** types, 1070
**Taupo,** lake, 3787
**Tavastlanders,** 2081–82
**Tchakste,** President, 3280
**Tchekov,** Anton, 4270
**Tea,** first use, 1427
—industry, Ceylon, 1202–7
—industry, China, 1420
—industry, India, 2840
—industry, Japan, 3158, 3163, 3184–85
**Tebbu** (Teba, Tibbu), 615, 1735, 2304
**Teesta,** river, 416
**Tegucigalpa,** 2620, 2625, 2629
**Teheran,** 3999, 4034
**Tehuana,** descent, 3453, 3455
—Indian dwelling, 3455
—women, 3450, 3453, 3455, 3473, 3496–97
**Tehuantepec,** 3450, 3457, 3473
—river, 3454
**Tehuelches.** *See* Patagonian Indians
**Tel Aviv,** 3906, 3911
**Tel-el-Kebir,** battle (1882), 1648, 1698
**Tell,** William, 4857
**Tell-el-Amarna,** 3952
**Telugus,** 2317, 5376
**Temesvar,** 4260
**Tenduf,** 2296
**Teneriffe,** 4772–73
**Tenggerese,** 3685
**Tennis,** 1860
**Tenochtitlan,** 3461, 3473
**Teotiahuacan,** 3505
**Tephu,** 411
**Terapacá,** 4079
**Termites,** 272
**Têt,** 125, 128
**Tetevo,** 4574–75
**Tetuan,** 3573, 3594, 4774, 4776
**Teutonic Order,** 1569, 2017–18, 3343, 3345, 3350, 4141
**Texas,** 3507, 4772, 5053, 5168–75, 5219
**Thai,** 4609, 4631
**Thames,** river, 1772–73, 1775, 1839
**Thatching,** 550, 551, 1978
**Thebes** (Egypt), 1670, 1742, 1743–53
**Thebes** (Greece), 2478
**Thessaly,** 2522, 2529, 5020
**Thimbu Jongpen,** family, 411
**Thirty Years' War,** 2284, 2385, 2393, 2458, 4812, 5315–16
**Thuringia,** 2383, 2385, 2392, 2429, 2432–34, 2463
**Thuringians,** 2372, 2378
**Thurso,** 4526
**Tiahuanaco,** 475–76
**Tian Shan Mts.,** 3519, 4649, 4655, 4658
**Tibbu.** *See* Tebbu
**Tiberias,** 3920, 3926, 3938
**Tibesti Mts.,** 2291, 2297, 2304
**Tibet,** ancient name, 4919
—area, 4921
—brigandage, 4889
—British Mission (1774, 1783), 4921
—British Mission (1903), 414, 416, 4890, 4896, 4921
—Buddhism, 4889, 4919
—commerce, 4921
—Dalai Lama, 4889–90, 4896, 4901, 4913–16, 4920–21
—dancing, 4891–94
—devil dance, 4894, 4906
—government, 4915–16
—history, 4919–21
—houses, 4905–13
—industries, 4921
—Living Buddhas, 4913–16
—map, 4919
—monasteries, 4889, 4898, 4900–1, 4920
—nunnery, 4894, 4904, 4913
—pilgrims, 4893, 4905, 4917
—peoples, 4291–92, 4889
—religions, 4889, 4901, 4919
—sacred writings, 4919
—snake-god, 4907
—trade routes, 4921
—women's position, 4891, 4894, 4896–99
**Tibetans,** ceremonial, 4890
—character, 4889–90
—customs, 4890–905, 4909, 4913–16, 4918
—domestic utensils, 4908, 4912–13
—dress, 4895, 4908, 4913
—form of salutation, 4891
—funeral customs, 4902–5
—hairdressing, 4909
—marriage customs, 4896–902
—origin, 5376
—superstitions, 4914
—types, 2806, 4889–920
**Ticino,** 4835
**Tienpaoshan,** 3446
**Tientsin,** 1321, 1377, 1406, 1431, 3107, 3438
**Tierra del Fuego,** Indians, 213, 217–18
**Tiflis,** 236, 2353
**Tigrai,** language, 3118
**Tigré,** girl, 9
**Tigris,** river, 2883–94
—boats, types of, 2898–99
—bridge, Mosul, 2894
—natives crossing, 2916
**Tilsit,** Treaty (1807), 1569, 2459
**Tilt-cart,** Chinese, 1323
**Timbuktu,** 2295, 2298–99, 2348
**Timor,** island, 4209
**Timur.** *See* Tamerlane
**Tin industry,** 554, 872–75, 4886–87
**Tingians,** woman, 4086
**Tingpany Yao,** 1064
**Tirma,** 4197
**Tirnovo,** 1031, 1043
**Tirol,** 323, 333–34
**Tirol,** Austrian, 332, 334, 338
**Tirolese,** types, 318–19, 326–27
**Tirwalla,** 2745
**Titano,** Mt., 4416–17, 4423, 4427, 4433
**Titicaca,** lake, Indian festival, 462
**Tlemcen,** 111, 3593
**Tlingits,** 5188
**Toba Indians,** 3978
—Tartars, 1427
**Tobacco industry,** Cuba, 1479, 1485
—Germany, 2434–35
—Java, 3677
—Luxemburg, 3380
—Mexico, 3471
—Nicaragua, 3824
—Santo Domingo, 4438–40
—Turkey, 5005
—U.S.A., 5138, 5140–41
**Tobacco,** introduced into Europe, 4440
**Tobago,** 784
**Tobruk,** 1732, 3114
**Todas,** types, 2760–62, 2782–84
**Toddy palm,** 886
**Toggenburg,** 4847
**Togoland,** 745, 747
—British, 616, 747
—French, 2350–51
**Tokyo,** 3132–33, 3141, 3204–5, 3207, 3180, 3186
**Tolstoy,** 2369, 4291
**Toltecs,** 2544, 3449, 3505
**Tomato industry,** 984, 3038–39
**Tomutes,** 3225
**Tonegawa,** river, 3122
**Tonga Island,** 974, 975
—canoes, 970–71
—hand-clapping orchestra, 972
—natives, 950–51, 968–69
—native college, 912
—white population, 944
**Tong-king,** 2320–21, 2326–27, 2329, 2352
**Tongsa,** 412, 414–15
**Tonle Sap.** *See* Great Lake
**Topas,** 2317
**Topeaduras,** 1272–73
**Torgut,** tribe, 4650
**Tornea,** 2063
**Toronto,** 1181, 1193
**Torrens Land Title,** 258
**Tortuga Island,** 2575
**Tos,** tribe, 2327
**Tosks,** 47, 56, 62
**Totem,** Australia, 308, 311
—North American Indians, 1180, 5188, 5202, 5213
—pole, 274
—" treating " edible bulb, 292
**Totemism,** Pacific Is., 920
**Touggourt,** 97, 2297
**Tournai,** 375–76, 379
**Trade.** *See* Commerce *under* each country
**Trades Unions,** xliv., 2014
**Trafalgar,** battle of (1805), 2012, 2287
**Trajan,** emperor, 4237, 4263
**Transbaikalia,** 4640, 4643
**Trans-Caucasia.** See Georgia
**Transcaucasian Republic,** 348
**Trans-Siberian Ry,** 3433, 3447, 4371, 4643–44
**Transvaal,** annexation by British, 4709
—coal, 4705
—Dutch government (1881), 4710
—Dutch population, 4679
—gold mines, 4693, 4703, 4710
—incorporation in Union, 4711
—Indian problem, 4695
—" Outlanders," 4710
—republic founded, 4708
**Transylvania,** Calusare dancers, 4264
—education, 4237
—under Hungarian rule, 2686, 4237, 4240
—peasants, 4232, 4237, 4257
**Trappist monks,** hay-making, 372
**Travancore,** 2705, 2707, 2720–22
**Travois,** 5211
**Tree-barking,** 258
**Trencin,** peasant women, 1555
**Trengganu,** 866, 895
**Tribe,** meanings, 5327
**Trieste,** 338, 3080–81
**Trinidad,** 755, 759, 766–68, 784
**Tripoli.** *See* Tripolitania
**Tripoli** (town), 3108, 3111, 3113–15, 3118
**Tripoli** (Lebanon), 3310, 4861–62, 4877
**Tripolitania,** 1740, 3106–7, 3109–12, 3119
**Tristan da Cunha,** island, 661, 745, 747
**Troika,** Russian, 4284
**Tromsö,** 3848
**Trondhjem,** 3834, 3837, 3847, 3848
**Troyes,** battle, 2454
**Tsing-tao,** 3213
**Tsitsihar** (Lung Kiang Hsien), 3429, 3436
**Tsong-Kha-Pa,** 4920
**Tsous,** types, 2116, 2118
**Tsushima,** island, 3263, 4372
**Tu Chüns,** 1384
**Tuaregs** (Imochagh), 97, 615, 3110
—camel boy, 80
—chiefs on camels, 2295
—customs, 2294, 2304
—food, 2291–94
—handicrafts, 2295
—name, meaning, 2294
—physique, 2291–94
—slave-dealing, 2348
—women, position, 2294–96
**Tubuai Islands.** *See* Austral Is.

**Tukano Indian,** 508
**Tumlong,** Lamas of Phodong, 2833
**Tumlu Nagas,** 2718
**Tundras,** 4636
**Tungabhadra,** river, 2772, 2781
**Tungchau,** cormorants fishing, 1352
**Tungi Bay,** 746
**Tungsten,** 4059
**Tungus,** 3219, 4639, 5376
**Tunis** (prov.), agriculture, 4957
—Arabs, 4942, 4952
—Beduins, 4923, 4936, 4938–40, 4957
—Christianity, 4925, 4965
—commerce, 4967
—constitution, 4967
—dancing girls, 4954
—date palm, 4953, 4960
—description, 4953–57, 4967
—desert school, 4949
—fondouks (inns), 4953
—history, 4767, 4771, 4923–29, 4963–67
—industries, 4967
—Jews, 4937, 4945, 4952–53
—map, 4965
—peoples, 4924, 4952–53
—pilgrimages, 4957
—pottery, 4946, 4955, 4962
—products, 4957
—Roman remains, 4945, 4957, 4963
—Spahis, 4926, 4930
—towns, 4924, 4957, 4967
—veiling of women, 4945, 4956
**Tunis** (town), 4924, 4929–53
—Bab Djedid (New Gate), 4934
—beggars, 4932, 4941, 4945–52
—general view, 4963
—Jewish rabbi, 4943
—market, 4931
—mosque, 4958
—pottery, 4962
—snake-charmer, 4922
**Tunis,** Bey of, 4928–29, 4963, 4967
—Gulf of, 4923
**Tupac Amarú,** 476
**Turanians,** 3225, 3237, 4790
**Turciansky Svaly Martin,** 1503
**Turcomans,** 442, 3225, 3234, 5024, 5376
—types, 3992, 4029, 5024
**Turfan,** 4655
**Turk,** Algerian, 109
—atrocities and superstition, 4973–74
—baths, 4995–99
—character, 4969, 4970, 4976, 4979–92, 5013
—customs, 4974–75, 4987, 5001, 5019
—divorce, 4994
—dress, 4999, 5000–1, 5003–4, 5019
—folk-lore, 4970–72
—food, 4978, 4992
—funeral, 4984
—marriage, 4975, 4993–94
—origin, 4969, 5015, 5376
—types, 4969–5019
—women, 5003, 5009
**Turkana,** 2285
**Turkey,** agriculture, 4969, 4972–73
—area, 5021
—Armenian population, 4974–75
—bargaining, 4982
—brigandage, 4987
—censorship, 4976–79
—charity, 4992
—children, 4974
—climate, 4972–73, 5021
—coffee, 4999–5000, 5002
—commerce, 5021
—conditions among poor, 4992
—constitution, 5021
—description, 5021
—education, 4976, 4996, 5021
—European boundary, 5020
—government, 5021
—history, 1754, 2685–86, 3315–21, 3954–55, 4265–66, 4979, 5015–21
—houses, 4990, 4992, 4995, 5007
—Janissaries, 5016
—Jews, 5012
—land tenure, 4969
—language, 5015
—Mahomedans, ablutions, 4975
—map, 5015
—Mevlevi (whirling dervishes), 4985
—muezzin, 4969
—music, 4970
**Turkey,** Mustapha Kemal Pasha, 5013
—Pan-Islamic movement, 5018, 5021
—pedlars, 4989, 5000
—population, 4970, 5000, 5021
—position of non-Moslems, 5020–21
—porters, 4986, 4988
—rarity of crime, 4987
—religion, 5000–1, 5012, 5021
—rivers, 5021
—rural life, 4969–70
—taxation, 4973
—tobacco industry, 5005
—towns, 4998, 5003–12, 5021
—veiling of women, 4994–95
—war with Greece (1922), 2535
—war with Italy (1911), 1740
—wars with Russia, 4226, 4368, 4369–71
—wars with Serbia, 4604, 4606
—women's position, 4975–76
—Young Turk Party, 3955, 5021
**Turkic people,** 5376
**Turkistan,** agriculture, 5025
—coal, 5025–28
—communications, 5029
—dancing, 5027
—description, 5023
—history, 5033–34
—language, 5015, 5024
—map, 5023
—peoples, 5023, 5025–27
—products, 5025–27
—towns, 5028–33
—*See also* Chinese Turkistan
**Turks and Caicos Is.,** 784
**Tuscany,** 2985, 3029–32
**Tuscaroras,** 1153
**Tuskegee College,** 5157
**Tutankhamen,** 3268, 3952
**Tuxpan,** 3496
**Tuz Tcholu,** 5021
**Tver,** 4364
**Tweed,** Harris, 4470–71
**Tynjurs,** 639

## U

**Ubangi,** tribes, 2303–4
**Ubiaja,** 685
**Udaipur,** 4743, 2764, 2766, 2812–13,
**Uganda,** 641–2, 645, 747
—marriage customs, 683
—natives, 638–642, 677
**Ugyen Wang Chuk,** 413, 417, 421–22, 427
**Ujjain,** 2804–5, 2873
**Ukits,** 803, 810
**Ukraine,** area, 5040
—Black Earth Zone, 5043
—censorship, 5042
—claims to self-government, 5037, 5039
—climate, 5046
—constitution, 5040
—dancing, 5049
—description, 5037–38, 5046–49
—education, 5042
—folk-songs, 5049
—grain-growing, 5038, 5043
—handicrafts, 5049
—harvest, 5044
—history, 5038–40, 5041–42
—houses, 5046
—industries, 5046
—language, 5042–43
—legends, 5049
—map, 5037
—meaning of name, 5037
—post-war reconstruction, 5049
—provinces, 5040
—religion, 5040
—Soviet government, 5039
—towns, 5043–46
**Ukrainians,** character, 5038, 5049
—dress, 5036, 5045, 5049
—numbers, 5040
—origin, 5041
—religion, 5040–41
—types, 5036–48
**Ulbo,** Isle of, 4558–59
**Ulm,** 2438–39, 2450
**Ulster,** Cabinet in council, 2927
—character of people, 2951–55, 5373
—government, 2977
—industries, 2924, 2955–56
**Ulundi,** battle of, 4709
**Umbadine,** Swazi chief, 656
**Umiaks,** 1614, 1615
**Uncinariasis,** 3822
**" Uncle Tom " Cotton,** 5083
**Uniats,** 245, 4131, 5040
**Union of South Africa.** *See* South Africa
**United Provinces** (Holland), independence, 377
**United Provinces** (India), 2854
**United States,** advertisement, 5077–5080
—agriculture, 5132, 5134, 5137, 5159
—architecture, 5106, 5113–15
—area, 5221
—army, 5221
—baseball 5118–19, 5172
—basket-ball, 5105
—bean cannery, 5154
—boxing, 5170
—Boy Scout, 5103–4
—cattle-branding, 5085
—child labour, 5091–93
—cigar-making, 5141
—civic reform, 5125–26
—climate, 5105, 5131, 5221
—colonies, 5191
—commerce, 5056, 5078–83, 5093–94, 5118, 5181, 5221
—communications, 5130, 5158, 5160–62, 5221
—Congress, 5053
—constitution, 5218, 5221
—cotton-growing, 5116, 5181
—cowboys, 5086
—description, 5221
—development, 5105–6
—early settlers, 5051
—education, 5093, 5096, 5125, 5127, 5221
—elections, 5056, 5066–72, 5094–97
—Elks, parade, 5075
—film industry, 5117–18, 5184–85
—fisheries, 5187
—football, 5171
—frontier disputes, 5219
—fruit-growing, 5112, 5135–36
—Germans, 5051, 5098, 5159
—Girl Scouts, 5107
—Gold Coast, 5141
—government, 5035–36, 5218, 5221
—Great War (1914–18), 5098–103, 5220
—history, 5157, 5215–20
—hoboes, 5097
—houses, 5106–8, 5109, 5113
—ice-cream, sale, 5065
—ice industry, 5155
—immigrants, annual, 5157, 5175
—immigrants, hospital, 5111
—immigrants, instruction on oath of allegiance, 5095, 5175
—immigrants, labour question, 5183–91
—immigrants, laws of admission, 5109–10
—immigrants, problem of, 5051–52, 5095, 5175
—immigrants, and women's suffrage, 5125
—Independence, xli, 2012, 2285, 5217–19
—Indians, Alaska, 5186, 5188, 5191–92
—Indians, basket-making, 5147
—Indians, bread-baking, 5206
—Indians, description, 5193–213
—Indians, and Great War, 5084, 5213
—Indians, reservations, 5132, 5194, 5201
—Indians, shooting the rapids, 5130
—Indians, snake dance, 5151, 5198
—Indians, totems, 5188, 5202, 5213
—Indians, types, 5057–64, 5145–52, 5193, 5195–214
—Indians, weaving, 5146, 5208, 5214
—industrial development 5157–61
—Industrial Workers of the World, 5191, 5233
—industries, 5052, 5166, 5181–91, 5221
—judicial administration, 5052, 5102
—labour question, 5183–91
—lakes, 5221
—languages, 5201–2
—literature, 5081, 5117, 5125, 5141
—locomotives, 5162–63
—lumber, 5167
—map, 5216
—millionaires, 5121–22, 5140–41
—minerals, 5165
—Mormons, 5165–67
—motor racing, 5168–69
—mulattoes, 5157
—municipal government, 5083–88, 5179–80
—National Federation, 5126

**United States,** national evolution, 5315, 5324
—*Naval Academy, Annapolis, 5082*
—navy, *5221*
—negroes, cotton pickers, 5116
—negroes, first imported, 5215
—negroes, problem, 5142–57
—negroes, types, 5078–83, 5114
—North, 5157
—oath of allegiance, 5175
—oyster production, 5128
—pacifists, 5097–102
—politics, 5054, 5056, 5094–97
—population, 5052, 5157, 5175, 5221
—postal service, 5158
—Presidential powers, 5053
—press, 5051, 5065, 5117
—products, 5221
—Prohibition, 5056–65, 5098–101
—racial problems, 5051–52
—railway travel, 5109–13, 5131, 5161
—reform campaigns, 5082–88, 5093–94, 5119, 5125
—religion, 5221
—rivers, 5221
—saloon, 5100
—sardine industry, 5129
—servant problem, 5106–8
—slavery, 5144, 5219–20
—South, 5157
—sports, 5118–19
—statue of Liberty, 5108
—Swedes, 4808, 5159
—Tammany Hall, 5179–81
—theatre, 5117
—tinned meat trade, 5082
—tipping, 5108–9
—tobacco industry, 5138, 5140–41
—towns, 5106, 5135–42, 5175–78, 5221
—trusts, 5082–83
—vote-recording machine, 5094
—war with Mexico, 3507, 5168–69
—war with Spain, 4769, 5191, 5221
—the West, 5159–61
—West Point Military School, 5113, 5123
—wheat sent to Europe (1918), 5126
—Women's Christian Temperance Union, 5056–65
—women's position, 5119–27
**Unsan,** gold mine, 3245
**Unterschächen,** 4830, 4834
**Unyoro,** king, 528
**Urartu,** 2919–20
**Urdu,** 2854
**Urga,** 3519, 3529, 3531
**Urgenj** (Urgench), 3232, 3234
**Urmia,** lake, 226
**Uruguay,** agriculture, 5228
—area, 5227, 5245
—cattle, 5245
—climate, 5230, 5233, 5245
—commerce, 5230, 5241, 5245
—communications, 5237
—constitution, 5245
—currency, 5227
—description, 5227–31, 5238, 5241, 5245
—estancia life, 5224–27
—farm, 5228
—food, 5224–25, 5241
—gaucho, 5223, 5232, 5234–35, 5240
—government, 5245
—and Great War, 5227
—history, 512, 5223, 5239, 5243–45
—immigrants, 5233–37
—Indians, 5236, 5237–39, 5242–43
—industries, 5230–31, 5234, 5237, 5245
—labour, 5231, 5233, 5237
—map, 5244
—meat trade, 5227, 5229–30, 5234, 5237, 5245
—minerals, 5230
—modern development, 5223, 5241
—population, 5231, 5236, 5245
—products, 5230
—religion, 5237
—rivers, 5238, 5245
—seal-hunting fleet, 5227
—women's position, 5223, 5241
**Uruguay,** river, 5230, 5238, 5343, 5245
**Uruguayans,** 5231, 5233, 5241
**Urumchi,** 4651, 4671
**Urundi,** 379, 409, 746
**Urus,** types, 474
**Üsküb** (Skoplye), 63, 4603, 4606
**Üsküb,** peasants, 4562, 4594–95
**Utah,** *5165, 5167*
**Utrecht,** *Treaty (1713), 378, 781, 990, 2285, 3102, 3669–70, 3771–2*
—Union of (1579), 3667
**Uzbegs,** 45, 434, 442, 3225, 5032
—character, 5024
—clans, 5024
—dress, 3226
—family life, 3226–27
—language, 5024
—origin, 3225, 5373
—physique, 3226, 5024
—types, 440, 4663
—women, 3227

**V**

**Vaduz,** 3337, 3339, 3341, facing 3342
**Vai,** tribe, 3323, 3335
**Vaishyas,** Hindu caste, 2870
**Valais,** 4857, 4859
**Valencia,** 4720, 4763, 4767
**Valencia,** lake (Venezuela), 5250
**Valiha,** 3413, 3426
**Valletta,** 992, 997, 999
**Valona** (Avlona), 60, 63
**Valparaiso,** 1254–57 1277, 1289, 3963
**Van** (town), 225, 231, 238, 245
—lake, 226
**Vancouver** (town), 1182, 1193
**Vandals,** 2454, 3833, 4263, 4766
—in North Africa, 109, 3591, 4929, 4965–66
**Van Diemen's Land.** *See* Tasmania
**Varangians,** 3833, 4779
**Varna,** battle of (1444), 5017
**Vazimba,** 3390, 3423
**Veddas,** xvii, 1215–16, 1227, 5376
**Vegetable ivory,** 1635
**Vella Lavella Island,** natives, 975
**Venice,** Church of S. Mark, 3048, 3049
—clock-tower, St. Mark's Square, 4814
—description, 3050–55
—funeral, 2997, 3054
—general view, 2978
—glass industry, 3053
—Palace of the Doges, 3051
—republic, 3053, 3100, 3102
—Scuola di San Marco, 2994
**Venetia,** 341, 3050, 3073–75, 5321–22
**Venezuela,** area, 5261
—balling cotton, 5253
—basket-making, 5252
—boundary questions, 5259, 5261
—character of people, 5258
—climate, 5248, 5255, 5259
—communications, 5247–50
—conditions of life, 5254–56
—constitution, 5260–61
—currency, 5252
—description, 5247–51, 5258–59, 5261
—government, 5261
—history, 5220, 5260–61
—houses, 5247–49, 5254–56
—Indians, 5252–56, 5258
—industries, 5257–58, 5261
—lotteries, 5257
—map, 5260
—modern development, 5249–52
—mountains, 5259
—negro labour, 5257
—oil-fields, 5256–57
—origin of people, 5254
—pile-dwellings, 5256
—population, 5259, 5261
—products, 5257–58
—religion, 5258
—towns, 5247–48, 5249–51, 5258
—women's position, 5258
**Venizelos,** Greek statesman, 2534–35
**Ventuari Indians,** 5259
**Vera Cruz** (town), 3492–93
**Verdun,** Treaty of (843), 2456
**Vereeniging,** Peace of (1902), 4711
**Verona,** 3076
**Versailles,** Treaty (1783), 990
**Versailles,** Treaty (1919), 379, 2379, 2462, 3106–7, 3213–15
**Vesuvius,** Mt., 2987
**Vezo,** tribe, 3392
**Viborg,** 2054, 2060, 2072
**Vicente,** Gil, 4160, 4177–89
**Victor Emmanuel II.** (Italy), 3105–6 5321–22
**Victoria,** queen (England), 1808, 1848
***Victoria*** *(Australia), 289, 314–15*
***Victoria*** *(British Columbia), 1182, 1193*
***Victoria*** *(Hongkong), 843, 845, 891*
**Victoria Falls,** *4213,* 4218–19, 4693
**Victoria Lake** (Africa), 565
**Vienna,** 317, 319, 330, 341, 4142, 5018
—homes of poor, 332
—post war sufferings, 328
—social life, 326
**Vienna,** Congress, 378, 2287, 2459, 3102
**Vijayanagar,** 2772–81
**Vikings,** 3833, 3485, 4363, 4778–79, 4810
—history, 3877–78
**Villach,** 334
**Villefranche,** 2141, 2249, 2262
**Villenour** (Pondicherri), pagoda, 2318
**Villingen,** marriage, 2382
**Vina,** Indian musical instrument, 2838
**Vint,** 4643
**Virgin Islands,** British, 784, 5191
**Virginia,** 516, 781, 5135, 5138, 5157, 5215
**Visayans,** 4098
**Vishnu,** Hindu god, 2736, 2774, 2838, 2870
**Visigoths,** 3591, 4766
**Vistula,** river, 1569, 2371, 4134–36
**Vlachs,** 1520, 4240, 4600, 5000
**Vladikavkas,** 2359, 2364
**Vladimir,** 4364
**Voguls,** 4636, 4647
**Volendam,** peoples, 3624, 3626–27, 3630, 3636, 3650
**Volga,** river, 4330–32, 4334
**Voltaire,** 2285
**Volta,** river, Upper, 2297, 2299
**Volturno,** battle of (1860), 3105
**Volubilis,** 3591
**Vonums,** 2116
**Voodoo** worship, 2297, 2565–67
**Vyatka,** 4320
**Vytautas, the Great,** 3343

**W**

**Wa,** 1045, 1064
**Wadai,** 1739–40, 2297, 2304
**Wadi Tyin,** 3884–85
**Wady Setti Maryam,** 3944
**Wagandas.** *See* Bagandas
**Wagram,** battle of (1809), 2287
**Wahabis,** 2619, 3888
**Wahima.** *See* Bahima
**Waiomgomo Indians,** 5252–55
**Waitangi,** Treaty (1840), 3817
**Waitemata,** 3787
**Waiwai,** types, 504–5
**Wakamba,** 646, 648
**Wakkan,** 36
**Walapai Indians,** 5145
**Waldemar** (Denmark), 1619
**Wales,** agriculture, 5267, 5286–87, 5301
—area, 5311
—bards, 5291, 5295, 5304–5
—Church, 5263–64, 5307
—climate, 5304–5
—coal-mining, 5301–2
—commerce, 5311
—description, 5305, 5311
—education, 5300, 5311
—Eisteddfod, 5265, 5267, 5271, 5291–95, 5298–305
—emigration, 5290–93
—English policy, 5281, 5305, 5310
—farming, 5286–87, 5290–93
—fishwives, 5272
—food, 5285–86
—Gorsedd, 5292, 5295, 5297–98, 5300
—government, 5311
—history, 2001, 2004, 5307–11
—Home Rule movement, 5264
—industries, 5301–3, 5311
—land system, 5286–87, 5290–93
—language, 5263, 5267, 5296
—literature, 5298
—map, 5309
—mountain-climbing, 5290, 5303–5
—music, 5280, 5296–98
—pennillion singing, 5303
—Princes of, 5310
—religion, 5263–82, 5293, 5296, 5311
—rivers, 5311
—slate quarries, 5288–89. *See also* Welsh
**Wallace,** William, 4534–35
**Wallachia,** 4264–66, 5000

# General Index


**Walloons**, 352, 359, 375, 5317
**Wandorobos**, 642, 646
**Wangen**, 2430–31
**Wankondis**, 567
**Wanyamesis**, 652
**Wanyoros**, 643
**Wapisiana**, 755, 761
**Warramungas**, viii, xiii, 295
—customs, 299–303, 310
—types, xi., 271, 298
**Warraws**, 754, 761, 3730, 3734
**Warri**, 674, 691
**Warsaw**, 3474, 4112,4114, 4119, 4121, 4133
**Washington**, Booker, 5144, 5157
**Washington**, George, 5088, 5218
**Washington**, Conference (1921–22), 3215, 3448
—description, 5177–78
—Indian deputation, 5084
—International Labour Conference(1919), 3177
—White House, 5084, 5172, 5178
**Washington** (State), 5167
**Waterloo**, battle of, 2012, 2287, 2459
**Water-pipe**, Chinese, 1428
**Watchmaking**, Swiss, 4851
**Watutas**, type, 667
**Waunga**, tribe, 4221
**Wazibas**, houses, 723
**Weaving**, Abyssinian hand-loom, 13
—African native, 390, 607, 617, 2308
—Arab, Bagdad, 2902–3
—Breton, 2147
—Bulgaria, 1030
—Chilean women, 1278, 1280
—Chinese woman, 1379
—Ecuador woman, 1634
—Egypt, ancient models, 1748
—Greece, 2490, 2508
—Hungarian woman, 2681
—Navaho, 5146, 5208, 5211, 5214
—Iban women, 823
—Madagascar, 3388
—Nepal, 3605
—Nicaragua, 3828
—Persian carpets, 4021
—Peruvian Indians, 4047
—Rügen Island, peasant's loom, 2442
—Serbia, 4598
**Webi Shebeli**, river, 3119–20
**Wei**, 1427
**Weimar**, 2398, 2450
**Welle**, hunters, 404
**Wellesley**, province, 849, 895
**Wellington** (New Zealand), 3800, 3963
**Welsh**, character, 5263, 5264–85, 5288, 5293–96, 5305, 5311
—dress, 5263, 5277, 5283, 5294
—origin, 5263, 5307
—types, 5263–305
**Wends**, 2398–99, 2401, 2441, 2447, 2456 *See also* Spreewald
**Wengen**, 4845
**Wesak**, 1199
**Wesley**, John, 1927–28
**West Indies**, British, 749, 789
—Chinese immigrants, 765
—climate, 758
**West Indies**, history, 781–82
—houses, 758, 759
—Indian immigrants, 761
—natives, 749–80
—peoples, 760
—products, 759
**West Point**, 5113, 5123
**Western Australia**, 272, 289, 314–15
**Western Galicia**, acquired by Austria, 340
**Westphalia**, 2385, 2391–3, 2426, 2449
—Peace of (1648), 2284, 2458
**Wetterhorn**, 4820
**Whakarewarewa**, 3797
**Whales**, stranded, Kaipara, 3785
—uses, Labrador, 3765–68
**Whaling industry**, Falkland Is., 778
—harpoon gun, 3740
—Japan, 3136
—Newfoundland, 3742, 3743, 3744
—Norway, 3837
**Wheelbarrow**, Chinese, 1387–89
**Whisky**, 4479–80
**White Doves** (Skoptsi), 4645
**White Fathers**, 80, 4951, 4958
**White Mt.**, battle, 1502, 1554, 1556
**White Nile**, river, 631
**White Sea**, 4314
**Whydah**, 1560, 2349
**Wieliczka**, salt mines, 4134
**William I.** (England), 2001
**William III.** (England), 2010, 3668–69, 4541
**William I.**, emperor (Germany), 2461, 5291
**William II.**, emperor (Germany), 3881
**William I.** (of Orange), 3666–67
**William II.** (of Orange), 3668–69
**William IV.** (of Orange), 3670
**William V.** (of Orange), 3670
**William I.**, king (Netherlands), 3670
**William the Lion**, (Scotland), 4532, 4535
**Willibrord**, missionary, 3374
**Willow pattern plate**, 1424
**Wilson**, President, 2951, 3962, 5094, 5095, 5097–102, 5172
**Windau** (Ventspils), 3272
**Windsor**, 1981
—Treaty (1386), 4195
**Windward Islands**, 784
**Wine**, Georgian, 2355–56, 2360
—Germany, 2387
—Greece, 2484
—Lebanon, 3312
—Madeira, 4207
—Portugal, 4148–49, 4163, 4193
—Switzerland, 4834, 4838–39, 4850
**Winkelmatten**, 4843
**Wisconsin**, 5181
**Witch doctors**, Belgian Congo, 393, 406
—Liberia, 3324
—New Hebrides, 2344
—Zulu, 4684
**Witoto Indians**, 4064
**Witte**, Count, 4281–82, 4371, 4372
**Wizards**, Fiji, 930
**Wombat**, 271
**Wommera**, 282
**Woodcraft Indians**, 5104
**Worcestershire**, 1818–19, 1821, 1898–99, 1901–3, 1904
**Worgaia**, wizard, 281
**World Zionist Organization**, 3955
**Worms**, 2402
—Concordat (1122), 2457
—Diet (1521), xxxviii
**Wrestling**, 811, 3205
**Wu**, 1424, 1427
**Württemberg**, 2378–9, 2385, 2392–3, 2398, 2405–6, 2432, 2438, 2442, 2450–1
—*See also* Germany, history
**Wyandot**, 5206

## X

**Xavier**, Saint Francis, 1230, 2725, 2727, 2795 3127
**Xochimilco**, lake, 3473

## Y

**Yagatai**, Turkish, 4663
**Yagatsukh**, 2790
**Yaghans**, 218, 1278
**Yak**, 2838, 4664, 5031
**Yakut**, 4638, 5376
**Yakutat Bay**, 5192
**Yalta**, 4349
**Yalu**, river, 3265, 3430
**Yams**, 547
**Yanaon** (Yanam), 2317
**Yang-tse-Kiang**, river, 1303–4, 1322, 1388, 1398
**Yaos**, religion, 704
**Yaqui Indians**, 3501
**Yarawas**, king of, 570
**Yari-ga-take**, Mt., 3213
**Yarkand** (town), 4671
**Yawnghwe**, 1076, 1078–79
**Yedo**, 3219
**Yellow fever**, 503
**Yellow Sea**, 3245
**Yemen**, area and population, 193
—history, 191, 2618–19
**Yemenite Jews**, 3906, 3938, 3952
**Yenisei**, river, 4644
**Yerba Maté**, 3975, 3979, 5225
**Yezd**, 4007, 4013
**Yezidis**, 227, 233, 2891
**Yezo** (Hokkaido), 3121
**Yiddish**, 4133
**Yokohama**, 3135, 3205, 3963, 4081
**Yorubaland**, 592
**Yorubas**, 589, 724
—birth customs, 729
—marriage customs, 683
—religion, 704
—secret societies, 721
**Yoshihito**, emperor (Japan), 3223
**Younghusband**, Sir F., 4921
**Ypres**, 375–76
**Yuba**, 3164–67
**Yucatan**, 3463–3464, 3495, 3500–1, 3505
**Yuetchji**, 5033
**Yugo-Slavia**. *See* Serbia
**Yukaghirs**, 5376
**Yukon Territory**, Indians, 1168
**Yuli Ikelemba**, girl, 381
**Yuma Indians**, 5149
**Yun-ho**. *See* Grand Canal
**Yün-nan**, 1359, 2326
**Yün-nan-fu**, 2326
**Yü-pi-ta-tze**, 3432

## Z

**Zafimaniry**, girls, 3391
**Zafisoro**, tribe, 3417
**Zaghwan**, 4963
**Zagnanado**, 1564
**Zagreb**. *See* Agram
**Zahitra**, 3400
**Zambezi**, river, 565, 4213, 4219
**Zanahary**, Malagasy god, 3423
**Zandés**, 401, 637
—death dance, 2290
—ivory carving, 402–3
—king, 385
—spearmen, 397
**Zangia**, 745
**Zanzibar**, 650, 747, 3119
—clove industry, 658
—history, 743, 3888
—natives, 656–61, 712–13, 733
—professional dancers, 698
**Zaparos**, 1626
**Zapotecs**, 3453, 3457
**Zara**, 3092
**Zealand** (Denmark), 1603
—(Holland), 3618, 3640, 3659, 3669
**Zeebrugge**, 368
**Zeidites**, revolt, 193
**Zelaya**, José, president, 3821, 3831
**Zemenon**, 2508, 2511
**Zerhun**, 3585
**Zermatt**, 4846
**Zimbabwe**, 4211–12
**Zips**, 340
**Zatoust**, 4643
**Zomba**, 669
**Zombo**, 4207–9
**Zoroastrians**, 4013, 4029
**Zouia**, tribe, 1732, 1735–36, 1739
**Zoutlande**, 3620
**Zug**, 4857
**Zuider Zee**, reclamation, 3619
**Zulus** character, 4674, 4688, 4690
—customs, 4679, 4687
—dress, 4673, 4702
—food, 4679
—hairdressing, 4686, 4688, 4691
—" hlonipa," 4687
—huts, 4685, 4687
—impi, 4692
—rickshaw man, Durban, 4673, 4702
—separatist sections, 4215, 4219
—" smelling out " criminals, 4684
—types, 4679, 4683, 4686–91
—wars with British, 4709–10
—war dance, 4692
—witch-doctor, 4684
**Zungaria**, administration, 4668, 4617
—area, 4649
—commerce, 4653
—description, 4649–50
—population, 4650–54
—religion, 4650–51
**Zuni Indians**, 5214
**Zürich**, 4816, 4857–58
**Zweisimmen**, 4837
**Zyrardow**, 4118, 4120


*END OF VOLUME VII.*

# Belgium

## I. The Industrious Land of Fleming & Walloon

### By Hamilton Fyfe

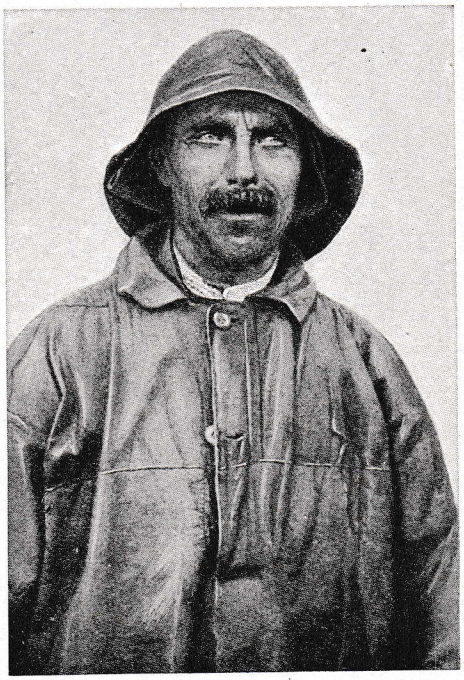
Special Correspondent of the "Daily Mail" in France and Belgium

BELGIUM, as a country, is better known to British people than any other, partly because it is so near to England, partly because its wealth in beautiful buildings and famous pictures has caused trips across the North Sea to be made cheap and attractive. British tourists, as a rule, make their first acquaintance with the Continent by visiting Belgium. Some remember it best by the parade and casino at Ostend; some by the glowing magnificence of Rubens and the sombre impressiveness of Rembrandt; some by the huge modern Law Courts in Brussels, of which the cost made the economical Belgian pull a wry face, proud though he was of the result.

Every one who has travelled even in a small way has delighted his eye with the Grand Place at Brussels, with its glorious Flemish fronts; has wandered through the silent streets of melancholy Bruges, and gazed at the relics of past greatness; has looked out of the railway-carriage window (obedient to his guide-book) and marvelled at the intensive cultivation of the Pays de Waes.

Yet, with all this knowledge of Belgium as a country, the British have very little acquaintance with or understanding of the Belgians as a people. Neither race is expansive, neither reveals itself quickly. The Belgians have not the same knack as the French of appearing to open their minds and lay bare their characters to the stranger. Many British people fancy they know all about the French from the conversations they have had with hotel proprietors, shopkeepers, casual travelling acquaintances. These people do not understand that the French are good-humouredly imposing upon them an artificial character, and that they are in truth one of the most difficult races to know.

Very few British people, however, even profess to know the Belgians. Before a Belgian will talk with any freedom it is necessary to win his confidence, to warm his heart. Consequently, like all possessors of reserved natures, the people of Belgium are misunderstood. Until the war they were treated, for the most part, with tolerant disdain. They were "the people who thought they won the Battle of Waterloo." Their policemen were ignorantly and unjustly held up to derision in the pages of "Punch." Sanctimonious surprise was shown at their toleration of a king like Leopold II., whose good qualities were overlooked.



FLEMISH FISHER OF THE DUNES
Weathered by the same North Sea, he seems own brother to the East Anglian

The war brought a change. The Belgians became



improving the cultivation of their land, and saving up for their old age. To satisfy these modest ambitions the [illegible] capital amounted to a sovereign a head.

Perhaps another reason for the perseverance in wearisome toil which pushed

a nation of heroes. No praise of them could be too high. No assistance to them in their misfortune could be too generous to express our gratitude. Upon this mood followed reaction. And in the end it was discovered that, as a nation, the British knew as little of the Belgian nation as it did before.

Few British people had even managed to grasp the peculiar make-up of the Belgian nation. It is composed of two distinct races, the Flemings and the Walloons. The former, akin to the Dutch, belong to the same Teutonic stock as the Anglo-Saxons. The latter have more in common with the French. The Fleming is fair and rubicund, and inclines to be short. The Walloon is dark and pale, and of a larger build, except in districts where growth has been stunted by conditions of life. The Fleming is more industrious. The Walloon is quicker-witted. Walloon women have more business ability, are better cooks and housekeepers, show more taste in dress than the Flemish women.

WALLOON LAND GIRL FACES THE CAMERA
Powerful in physique, Walloon women share in the heaviest field work on their own smallholdings. They often carry their babies with them in panniers on their back
*Photo, Miss V. Onslow*

In character they differ less than surface appearances suggest. For nearly five centuries they have been united under the same rulers, and they have never fought with each other. They are of the same faith, the Roman Catholic, but they have always spoken separate languages. No attempt to make either French or Flemish predominate has ever had any hope of success, though the enthusiasts for the recent Flemish movement do complain of French "domination." While the Walloon is the more cultivated, the Fleming has the more forceful character. Both work hard, both cherish independence both personal and national, and both tend to value material advantages above spiritual values or ideals.

The Belgians not only tolerated their king, Leopold II., who was to the rest of the world a scandalous liver, bringing discredit upon his high position ; they even liked

him, for they saw that he had done a great deal for them. They liked his common-sense and the bluntness of speech which made him tell the Burgomaster of Brussels, in his speech after his State entry into the capital as king, that "there was a bad smell from the river which ought to be improved away." They liked him because he worked hard all his life and bestowed the wealth he amassed upon national objects, because he found Brussels a small provincial town, and left it a city worthy to rank with other capitals. These merits seemed to them to outweigh the scandals of his private life, with which they considered they had no concern.

ARTISTIC AND PRACTICAL, TOO

How satisfactory from an artistic point of view a working-girl's dress may be is demonstrated by this other picture of a Flemish milkmaid carrying her can

Nothing like the development of Belgium was seen during the nineteenth century. Very few examples of so rapid a change from subservience and poverty to successful self-government and prosperity could be found in any age. From the "good Belgians, humble and obedient," of Austrian reports during the period of Austria's rule in the Low Countries to "the freest people on the Continent of Europe," as an Englishman declared them to be some quarter of a century ago, the wheel has gone full circle.

As soon as they had won their liberty the possibility of all kinds of openings for enterprise and energy spread out before Belgian eyes. The men of large ideas set to work on large schemes. The mass of the people began to think about owning their homes, improving the cultivation of their land, and saving up for their old age. To satisfy these modest ambitions the Government helped the Belgian people. They are by temperament thrifty, but they could not have practised this virtue to such good purpose if the State had not put opportunities in their way. From their earliest years at school the children of Belgium are encouraged to think about saving money. They are given Savings-Bank books, if their parents can start accounts for them, and in most Belgians the habit of saving begun at school endures through life. In the primary schools some years ago the children's "capital" amounted to a sovereign a head.

Perhaps another reason for the perseverance in wearisome toil which pushed

PEASANT WOMEN CHAFFERING AT A VEGETABLE STALL IN BRUGES

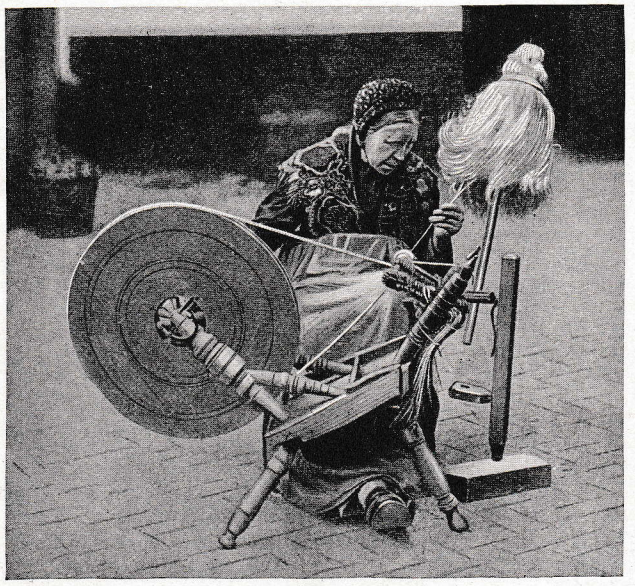
Belgium is particularly rich in light railways. Over these lines vast quantities of fresh produce are carried daily from the many intensively cultivated smallholdings in the rural districts into the towns, and there retailed in open markets at prices that generally rule very low

*Photo, C. Uchter Knox*

MEDIEVAL DRESS AND ARCHITECTURE IN A MODERN WORLD

This is a characteristic glimpse of Bruges—a city that owes its name to the many bridges over the canals that intersect it. The capuchin cloaks worn by most of the women out of doors blend perfectly with the medieval atmosphere of steep roofs and soaring spires

Belgium forward was the nature of the education given in the schools. It is of a simple, practical character. The teachers are not persons of wide cultivation themselves. They are not well enough paid for the occupation to attract men and women who have been through long training. They begin with £50 a year in country places, rising to £100 in towns. They can rise in twenty-five years to salaries of £80 in the country, £152 in towns. They also get allowances for house rent, but they have to live in the simplest way to make both ends meet.



OLD HANDS BUSY ON AN HONEST CRAFT

Capable housewifery is the Belgian woman's pride. Almost every cottage has its spinning-wheel wherewith the peasants spin the flax they have grown and dressed themselves

Much can be said in favour of a better education than the Belgian child attending a public school receives. The Progressives in politics have long made it one of their chief demands that teachers should be paid more adequately and the nature of the teaching improved. But many Belgians contend that, for a life of steady labour such as falls to the lot of most of their country people, men and women alike, the best preparation is to learn very little beyond the necessary writing, reading, and elementary arithmetic, with some instruction in land cultivation or other industry for the boys, and with sewing and cooking for the girls. Certainly the Belgian population on the land is as contented as any in Europe, and generally it may be said that the people rub along fairly well, in spite of what seem to Englishmen low wages.

According to our standards, the mass of the Belgians are still poor. They work longer than English people, yet they earn less. There is an illuminating provision in one of their Acts of Parliament, which says that "no child under sixteen shall work more than twelve hours a day." Many children begin work when they are twelve. The Belgians are, most of them, still under the influence of religious teaching, and still believe that what they suffer in this life will be made up in the next. This makes them apathetic towards reform. Émile Vandervelde, the Belgian Socialist leader, protested bitterly some years ago that for such people as he saw one Christmas Eve at Bruges it was impossible to do anything. Those who moved him to indignation were the processionists who walked round the ancient town, according to the old custom, ending up at the Chapel of the Holy Blood.

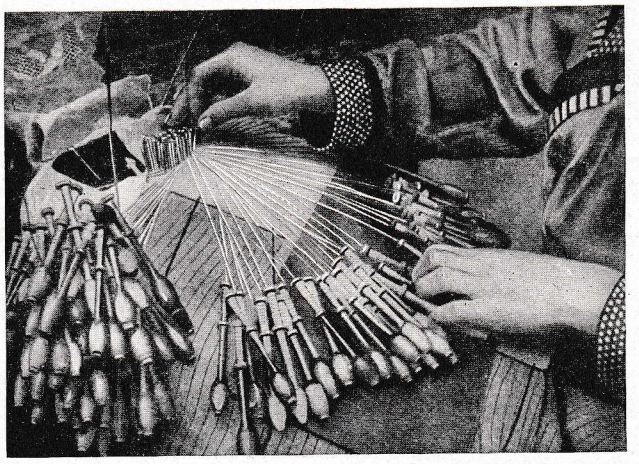
"When twelve o'clock strikes three thousand men and women and children, without a cry, without a word, without a murmur, without a signal from any priest, fall on their knees and pray for a few moments. Then rising, still silent, they flow away like a stream to the Grand Place. . . . There is no hope in their eyes, no mystic imagination lights up their faces. They are the hard, dogged faces of peasants, burned by the sun or, it may be, pale from work indoors. Poor and frail figures of workpeople, who would seem never to have dreamed of a better lot." That was the view of a thinker ahead

A PROFITABLE CROP: SHEAVES OF FLAX DRYING IN A FIELD

Flax is not reaped, but is pulled up by hand when golden-ripe in seed, fastened in small bundles, and set up in sheaves to dry. Besides being laborious it is often painful work, the tiny thorns upon the branches pricking the skin and being apt to cause blood-poisoning

STAGES IN A HOME INDUSTRY OF IMMEMORIAL ANTIQUITY

The culture of flax for manufacture into linen goes back to prehistoric times. Of almost primitive simplicity are these flax-combs with which the Belgian women draw the flax to cleanse and separate the fibrous portion from the rest and make it fit for yarn



HOW PILLOW LACE IS MADE

Pins are inserted into the cushion in a pattern forming the design, and threads contained on separate bobbins are twisted round the pins and round each other

of his time, an unbeliever, but there was a basis of truth in it. While the town-workers are active when their grievances become too irksome to be borne, the mass of the country folk are more inclined "to bear the ills they have than fly to others which they know not of." On a week-day "the ills they have" may seem to anyone accustomed to a pleasantly varied, well-fed existence to be intolerable. They begin the day early on coffee and bread. They have a piece of bread-and-butter or cheese about ten o'clock. At midday cold bacon or a herring furnishes their principal meal. In the afternoon they take another little snack; in the evening they sup off soup and bread. That is enough, at all events, to keep them in better health than can be hoped for by those who eat three solid

A GRACIOUS OCCUPATION FOR FEMININE FINGERS

Brussels and Mechlin were early European homes of bobbin lace, and Flemish refugees introduced the art of pillow-lace making into England. Village women ply their beautiful craft seated at their cottage doors, manipulating the many bobbins with astonishing dexterity. Distinctive patterns are perpetuated in different districts

LACE MAKERS AT HOME ONCE MORE BUSY AT THEIR OLD CRAFT

War and its alarums have died away, and the work of reconstruction in Belgium's villages is begun. While the men are busy the women are out in the street taking up again their old craft of making the delicate pillow-lace to meet the revived demands of peace

meat meals every day. They are seldom ill, the Belgian peasants, and they live long. And they have their little pleasures which the hasty visitor or "investigator" is apt to overlook. He sees them in the fields, the men in wooden shoes and blouses and peaked caps, the women in shapeless garments like sacks, with handkerchiefs tied over their heads, and he says: "How can people like that, who work from early morning until it grows dusk, know what enjoyment means?" But on Sundays, when they have on their good clothes, good boots, and hats, and after a hot dinner of bacon, rabbit, or fish, with plenty of vegetables and always a succulent salad, when they go to sit in a café or outside in a public garden where a band is playing, then one sees that they know very well how to enjoy themselves.

The café and the public garden are prominent features in Belgian life, and every town or country commune has its own band, in which a healthy local pride is taken. In the country there are no entertainments; in the smaller towns they are few. The people go to bed early and do not seem to want them. But among all classes the habit of sitting at small tables to talk and drink beer is ingrained.

One country pastime still kept up is archery. The Flemings used to be famous with the bow, and they were renowned also for making bows and arrows. There are meetings in several districts, at which archers still compete in shooting at worsted pigeons fixed on a high mast with spars, and very skilfully some of them shoot. Another amusement for all Belgians, whether in town or country, are the yearly Kermesses, which used to have religious significance, but are now, for the most part, fairs. The processions which marked Kermesse have been nearly all dropped, but at Mons they still kept up, until Belgium was devastated, a pageant representing the killing, by a knight called Gilles de Chin, of a dragon which kept a beautiful princess chained up in a forest near by. The Walloons have many such legends

as this, and many, too, which give them the reputation of a reckless, turbulent folk, who feared neither man nor devil. One story tells how a Walloon chieftain met a woman crying by a fountain and took her home to his castle. Next morning the pretty woman had vanished and the devil was there in her stead. "Well, no matter," the chieftain said to him, not at all alarmed, "tell them in hell that you got good entertainment here."

It is in the Walloon part of the country that coal is mined in such quantities as to be Belgium's most valuable product. Unhappily, the Belgian Black Country is deplorably low in physical standards, in morality, in the scale of civilization generally. In the mining districts of Hainault, known as Le Borinage (the Boring Part), the people are stunted and ill-developed. Their homes are ill-kept. Many of them drink away their earnings. They have in the mass an emaciated, unhealthy appearance. This is due, not to any exceptional dose of original sin in the people of this region, but to the shameful manner in which the miners were treated by the first mine-owners, the men who got the mines from the State for nothing. These men tried to justify their inhuman conduct by pretending that Belgian coal could not compete in the world's market if they paid wages sufficient to support life decently; so, unfortunately, public opinion was deluded and stifled.

For a wage of about a pound a week the men were compelled to work very long hours. Women worked also, with the result that they became in many ways unsexed. The people lived like animals. The rate of illegitimacy rose very high at one time, and the women with most illegitimate children were most sought after in marriage, for the reason that children were sources of profit to parents, beginning to work in or about the mines from their twelfth year. They are not actually employed

PEASANT WOMAN OF THE BELGIAN ARDENNES RIDING TO MARKET

Belgians have a traditional aptitude for agriculture, and large areas of the country are subdivided among many small cultivators. Although their standard of living is low, the farmers and their wives take intelligent advantage of the advice of the State agricultural experts, or agronomes

*Photo, Miss V. Onslow*

LIGHT HEARTS AND SMILING FACES IN ANCIENT BRUGES

Noting his camera, these children, skipping in the Grand Place, Bruges, would not desist until they had persuaded the photographer to take a picture of them. Their smiles certainly deserve pictorial record. Anything heartier cannot easily be imagined, nor anything quainter than the stocky little urchin on the right

*Photo, F. C. Davis*

underground until they are older, but they grow up illiterate and undersized, and the sights and sounds with which they become familiar at an age when character is forming, and when the children of the comfortable classes are being shielded from all demoralising influences, make it scarcely possible for them to grow up anything but degenerate and very often brutalised.

They see most of their elders, for instance, drinking a pint a day of the vile spirit called "schnick," which is sold at a penny a wineglass, and has the most dire effect upon health and intellect. They see others drinking vast quantities of the beer called "faro" and of "genièvre," an inferior quality of gin.

The women miners wear either short tight skirts or wide knickerbockers, with a blouse like that of the men. They go barefooted or else in sabots. Round their heads they tie a handkerchief to keep the coal-dust out of their hair. Miners of the third or fourth generation are almost a race apart. The men are seldom more than five feet in height, the women shorter. Now conditions have for a long time been steadily improving. The mines belong to companies. The original owners sold their interests when they could get the highest price for them. Companies can be worked upon by appeals to public feeling, and in their strikes for shorter hours and higher wages the miners have had the sympathy of the greater part of their fellow-countrymen.

Since 1886 strikes have been frequent in many industries, and there have been two attempts at a general strike, both failures. For a long time the efforts to secure improved conditions of work and more liberal institutions were thwarted by the ignorance of the strikers themselves. In 1893 the miners of the Borinage were urged to march upon Charleroi, and were told that the object

A PRETTY MILKMAID IN DAINTY ATTIRE
This Flemish beauty was acclaimed the fairest of the sisterhood of Belgian milkmaids. Note the richness of her shawl and the fine lace wings on her ribboned hat

of the demonstration must be to "bring back universal suffrage." Many women accompanied the march with bags or baskets in their hands, and when they were asked why they carried them, they explained that they were "to put universal suffrage in when they brought it back." They had no idea what the words meant. The cooperative movement, however, they did understand and supported it vigorously; now there are societies all over the country which supply all their members' needs; in some places they have opened cafés and even theatres.

Politically, the workers have won electoral reforms, but the effect of these was neutralised by the Catholic Party, which introduced them, by allotting extra votes to several classes of electors—landed proprietors, Government officials, professional men, holders of university degrees, and married men over 35. This had the effect of strengthening the Catholic Party, and of inducing the Socialists to call a general strike for the purpose of enforcing manhood suffrage. The strike, however, was not taken seriously; it lasted only a few days.

The Belgian priesthood, which has kept the Clerical Party in power by the influence which it has over Catholic voters, is a body of men who compel respect. It is drawn from all classes. Peasants send their sons to be trained as priests along with the sons of the holders of ancient titles and the wealthy merchants of Antwerp. No inducement of comfortable living is held out to the clergy. They are poorly paid, even the highest among them. An archbishop has an income of £800, bishops get £600. The rector of a parish seldom has as much as £100 a year, with a house. Curates receive £30 a year, with board and lodging.

The clergy are, as a rule, cultivated men with simple apostolic habits and views of life. They do good work in their parishes, and their advice is sought in all matters of difficulty. Among the Flemish people of Belgium the Church finds its support far more than among the Walloons. But in almost all parts it has some hold, because it controls education to a larger extent than those who would free the mind of the young from its teaching. Once the priests have established their influence they do everything possible to maintain and strengthen it. They have all kinds of

societies for mutual help, and so, when political questions have to be decided, they can offer advantages to those who vote on their side.

The Church which, to all appearance, had, in the age preceding Belgium's emancipation, quite lost its vitality, shared in the general revival that came with liberty. "There burst forth," said an English Roman Catholic writer of the mid-nineteenth century, "all the ancient enthusiasm of the people for the church of their fathers, an enthusiasm which had slumbered in subjection to external authority. The result was that in a short time no country in the Christian world offered a fairer field to those who would contemplate the self-denial, the zeal, and the intelligence of hearts devoted to the love of God and the service of His creatures."

CHEERY OLD FISHWIFE OF FLANDERS

Her shawl is an indispensable part of every Belgian woman's costume. She wears it crossed over her bosom, and often tucked under an apron worn over her skirt

The clergy had a great tradition to work upon in Belgium. No country is richer in religious pictures, few can show more splendid examples of ecclesiastical architecture. Day and night the carillons sound from the church towers and steeples, filling the air with familiar melody and reminding the people of the heritage bequeathed to them by pious ancestors. Upon this foundation the Church has built with perseverance and energy.

Her influence is very great in the peasant districts, especially in the region between Ghent and Antwerp known as the Pays de Waes. Here the state of cultivation is so intense that the land supports five hundred people to the square mile. Yet less than a hundred years ago this district, now so rich, was uncultivated waste land. The soil has been enriched to such good purpose that here are now the most profitable market gardens in Europe, with vineries which produce grapes equal to any in the world. The work is hard and constant, but its rewards are certain and ungrudging. Most of the cultivators own their holdings and their houses. Even from the windows of the train some idea can be gathered of the marvellous fertility of this area and of the skill and toil which go to maintain it. Those who examine it more closely find the peasants uncommunicative and, perhaps, a shade suspicious at first, but ready to make friends when they find that there is no design upon them.

That is the character of the Flemings. They are jolly people among themselves,

but they do not suffer strangers so gladly as the French, or even as their fellow-citizens, the Walloons. They are a sturdy, self-sufficient folk, with decided opinions which it takes generations to modify. They are thrifty and good house-managers. As a rule, they have money put away or invested. For the most part, they own their homes. One tenth of the population of Belgium own land, small plots, but sufficient to keep them and their families, or, at all events, to add to the family well-being. Nearly half the owners of land own less than one hundred acres; the number of large landed proprietors is small. In some districts farmers rent their acreage from proprietors or from local authorities, but ownership of the land cultivated is the general rule.

As their history shows, the Belgians are sturdy in standing up for their rights. They have an independence of character which easily becomes aggressive, and other of their characteristics prove that they are nearly related by blood to the people of the British Isles. Their love of home may be taken as an example. The saying "East, west, home's best," which most Britons would say was either English or Scottish, is, in fact, a Flemish saying.

In other traits they are unlike their cousins by blood across the North Sea. They are an economical folk. All classes share the desire to get as much as possible for a franc. Even the most prominent people live in a modest style. It is a country where modesty of household management is possible, together

NOTABLE FIGURES IN THE PICTURESQUE PAGEANT OF THE HOLY BLOOD

Many scenes in the life and passion of our Lord are represented in this wonderful religious ceremony. Here the Virgin Mother is seen carrying the infant Saviour to his presentation at the Temple, accompanied by Joseph, taking his sacrificial offering of two young pigeons

THE ANNUAL PROCESSION OF THE HOLY BLOOD AT BRUGES

Drops of the blood of the Saviour brought from the Holy Land in 1150 by Theodoric, Count of Flanders, are preserved in a chapel built by him for their reception in the Grand Place, Bruges. Once a year the bishop bears the relic in solemn procession through the crowded streets

with a high degree of comfort. Living before the war was cheap, and prices will gradually go back towards their former level. As an instance of the unwillingness of Belgians of the comfortable classes to spend money unnecessarily may be cited the custom they have of leaving cards upon each other at the New Year. The French exchange little presents. Their neighbours are content with the less expensive courtesy. This custom is

THE CHOIR OF ANGELS, WHITE-ROBED AND BEARING LILIES, ATTENDANT ON THE HOLY BLOOD

Annually, on the first Monday after May 2nd, the gem-studded, silver-gilt reliquary is taken from its resting-place in the ancient chapel of Theodoric and carried through the streets of Bruges escorted by the ecclesiastical, civil, and military authorities. The centuries-old ceremony attracts crowds of the faithful and of sightseers from all parts of the world

PENITENTS CARRYING THE CROSS IN THE FURNES PASSION PLAY

Ever since the twelfth century a great Penitential Procession has been held annually in Furnes on the last Sunday in July. The story of the Passion is dramatically represented in Flemish, together with scenes from the Old Testament

observed especially by officials, who, in Belgium, form a class which receives unusual consideration. To be in a Government office is reckoned the height of respectability, and many parents prefer to see their sons functionaries, though they know the rewards are slight, to seeing them make money in business. This is particularly true of parents in Brussels. In Antwerp, the commercial capital of the country, the feeling is more the other way. Here business is regarded as the chief aim in life, and the official is a little looked down upon.

The Antwerp people are quite different from the Bruxellois; they have more money, and they spend it freely upon enjoyment and display. Here are markets of many products, rubber and ivory may be named as two of them, which regulate prices all over the Continent. Here is the chief Stock Exchange of the country. The shipping interests of Antwerp need no description. All who visit Belgium know the magnificent dock system with which Napoleon endowed the city on the Schelde, and which has been developed with enterprising sagacity by the citizens in succeeding ages.

There are fine houses in Brussels, there is a famous opera; there is a quiet, cultivated social life. But in Antwerp the social atmosphere is felt at once to be different. There is far more expansiveness, less formality. In Brussels hospitality is regulated by definite conventions. A guest is not quickly invited, and when the decision to invite him has been taken, every effort is made to give him something superior to the family's daily fare. Casual hospitality is scarcely known at all. In Antwerp guests are daily occurrences. They can be asked at short notice, and they find little difference made for them. In the houses of the wealthy Anversois

LITTLE MAIDENS TELLING THE ROSARY
Religion is deeply rooted in Belgian life, and on the Flemish part of the population especially the Church has a firm hold and a live influence

round the pleasant boulevards which semi-circle the city there is ordinarily to be found a kindly and sincere welcome from people who seem to be more in and of the world than those who form the society of the capital. In Brussels there were cliques. Doctors consorted chiefly with doctors, lawyers with lawyers, diplomatists kept together; only here and there could there be found a mixture. In Antwerp there was far less exclusiveness, the barriers were fewer; therefore society was less provincial in tone.

Antwerp prides itself not only upon taking the lead in commerce, but upon its more alert intelligence as well. In general, indeed, it may be said that Antwerp has more of the marks of a capital city than Brussels, though it has no desire for the transference of politics to the banks of the Schelde. In Ghent and Liége and Namur there are men and women of light and leading. The famous iron-works of the Meuse in the Liége region have developed an intense local life. The old lace and embroidery trade of Ghent and the newer industries which turn out engines and agricultural machines have brought the ancient city prosperity such as it has not known since the Middle Ages. Its population had dropped from 250,000, which was enormous in the fifteenth century, to a mere 40,000. Grass grew in its once crowded streets, its canals were unused. It became a shadow of its former self. What Bruges has remained, a sad spectre of a once populous town, Ghent was, until the revival of its industries began. When it invited the world to its International Exhibition in 1913, its recovery caused surprise and admiration. Whether a like recovery is possible at Bruges, which was killed by the creation of the port of Antwerp, must depend upon the development of trade through Zeebrugge (which will ever be associated with glorious deeds of the British Navy in the Great War).

In all towns a peculiarity of houses below the first order is the possession of a "show-room," a room filled with the most expensive furniture that the owner can afford, but scarcely ever used by the family, and kept for the

entertainment of visitors, for show. They make a cold, uncomfortable impression upon visitors from Britain, these Belgian show-rooms. Being seldom sat in, they look deserted. They have a formal, unreal appearance. Yet they are a source of pride and pleasure to their owners. To be without a show-room would be considered equal to accepting a lower social position. The purchase of a suite of hideous furniture which is not to be used marks a stage in the growth of a family's upward progress. Even barge-folk on the Belgian canals are said to show their ambition by trying to fit up a show-room in their barges.

These canal people are a distinct class of the population. They have none of the disagreeable qualities once attributed to the British bargee. Their language is no more lurid than that of dwellers upon dry land. They make their canal homes attractive in appearance, with tidily-curtained windows to the cabins, with flowers in pots on deck, often with quite a little garden ; and if you go inside you find that they make themselves very comfortable. If your visit be paid towards midday there will certainly be a savoury smell from the cooking galley, and any visitor who makes himself pleasant or dispenses a little tactful flattery will be asked to share the meal.

THE CHURCH TAKES EARLY HOLD IN BELGIUM

The Belgian parish priests, cultivated men leading simple lives, establish an ascendancy over the children at an early age and maintain a large control over their education

It is at midday that nearly all Belgians take their principal meal. The universal custom in all ranks and occupations is to breakfast very lightly. A cup of coffee and a small roll is what most of them begin the day on, and they begin it at a much earlier hour than we do. Their best work is done in the morning, and as noon approaches they begin to feel exhausted. It is unwise to go into an office to talk any kind of business after half-past eleven. Prudent men pay their visits between nine and eleven. From twelve to two nothing is done. These two hours are given up to dinner, a solid meal which furnishes the principal nourishment of the day. In the evening the Belgians eat more lightly, and except among women, and perhaps a few men of cosmopolitan habits, afternoon tea is unknown. As beer is drunk with dinner, or, more rarely, wine, and as coffee is taken afterwards, no need of any stimulant is felt until the hour of the evening meal

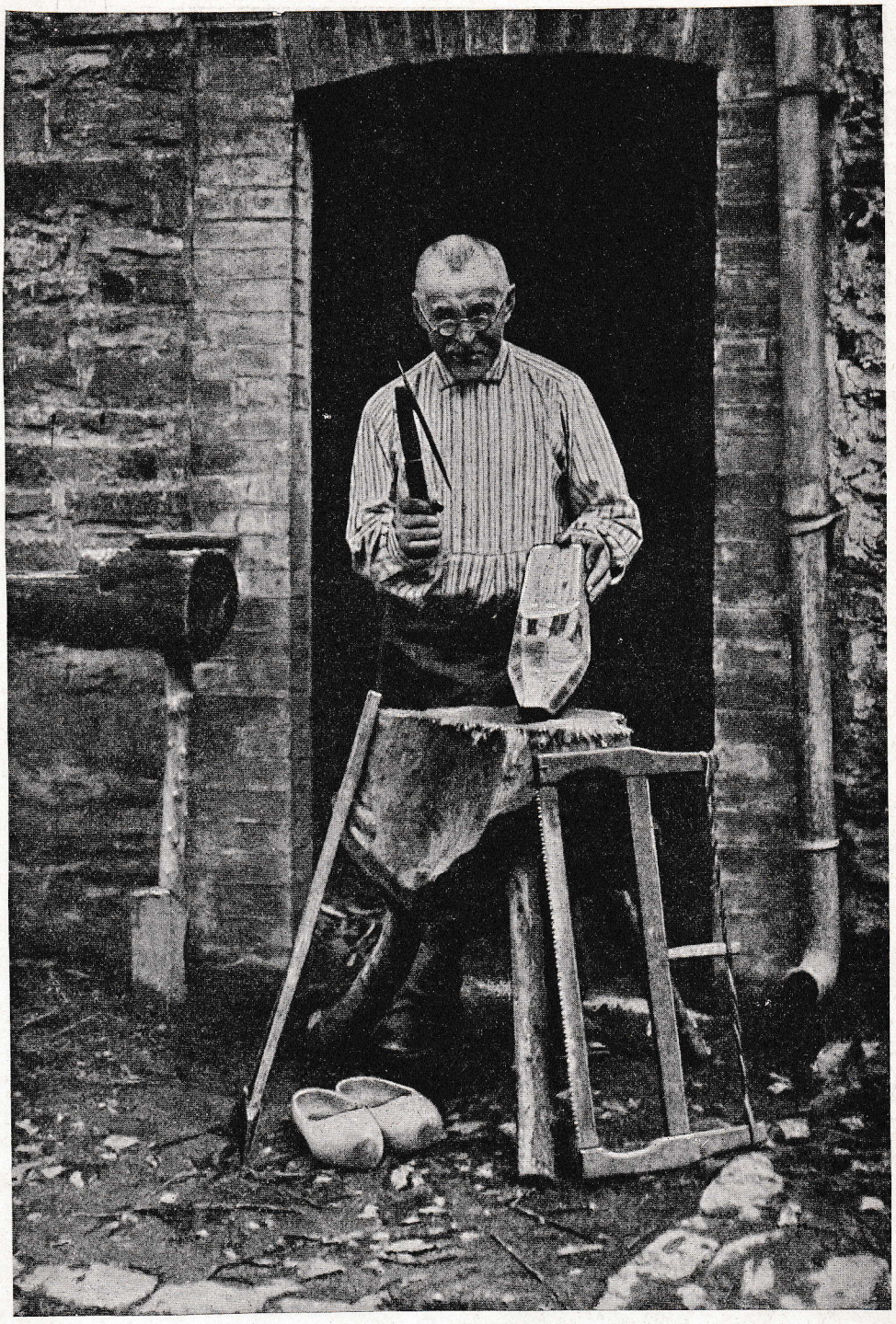
HOMEWARD-BOUND ALONG THE BANKS OF THE MEUSE

Belgian carter with his horses tassel-protected against flies. The river is enclosed by immense limestone cliffs now and then bursting bare from among the trees which grow wherever they can find foothold. Woods of copper beech and silver birch make both banks of the stream lovely

BELGIAN PRACTITIONERS OF THE GENTLE ART OF ANGLING

Fishing on the Meuse. Between Namur and Dinant many of the views are entrancing. Ruined castles magnificently placed crown the highest points, gnome-inhabited caverns penetrate the marble mountains, and romance suffuses the entire atmosphere. Summer steamer trips are sheer delight

*Photos, Miss V. Onslow*



AN OLD SABOT MAKER BUSY AT HIS COTTAGE DOOR

A distinguishing feature of Belgian social life is the prevalence of homework. Nearly all the working-classes wear sabots, warm, dry footgear usually made of beech, and the manufacture of these, with a notably simple outfit of tools, is a widespread cottage industry

*Photo, Miss V. Onslow*

TRAPPIST MONKS, SILENT AS THEIR DUMB OXEN, HAYMAKING IN BELGIUM

Silence, prayer, and manual labour are the things principally enjoined by the rigorous rule of the existing order of Trappists as refounded by Jean de la Rancé in 1662. The order has experienced many vicissitudes and has few monasteries now. This one, at Cardemois, in Belgium, suffered sorely at German hands in 1914

*Photo. Miss V. Onslow*

arrives. This hour is generally not much before eight. Belgians are apt to work late as well as to start early. And after supper most Belgians go early to bed.

Thus there is not much time left to them for reading. They are not, indeed, a studious folk. Their excellent newspapers in French and Flemish are well read by all classes. But those who carry their desire for knowledge and the stimulus of literature beyond this are not more than a small number. Even the most distinguished Belgian man of letters in this generation, Maurice Maeterlinck, is better known outside than inside his own country. He began his writing career in Paris. He lives in Normandy. His plays have had their first productions in France, England, or the United States. He spoke once to me of this, but he did not reproach his countrymen. He knows the value of what they have done in the material sphere, and understands that they have not yet reached the stage of having full leisure for the enjoyment of art.

Maeterlinck has written in French, although he is a Fleming; so have all the other Belgian writers who are widely known. Until a few years ago it seemed as if the Flemish language might eventually be swept away by French. Interest in Flemish, however, has now been revived among the educated. A demand was put forward for a Flemish University, and a good many writers have taken to expressing themselves in Flemish. This created the same sympathy between the Belgian Flemings and the Dutch as exists between the Walloons and the French; but so far the small class of cultivated people in the country, who all speak French, derive their culture mainly from France.

This small class can hold its own in all societies. It has taste and judgement in art as well as literature. There is a modern school of Belgian painters. In the movement known as L'Art Nouveau, that is to say, Art directed to purposes of household decoration, the Belgian designers and craftsmen took a foremost part. In the preserving of their ancient buildings and the arrangement of their collections of the pictures of great masters, the most praiseworthy reverence and taste have been shown. But the mass of the people are concerned exclusively with the practical affairs of life, in plainer words, with their businesses or other occupations. If their interests had been more varied, they might possibly have found life more agreeable, but the development of their country could not have gone forward at so rapid a rate.

GIRL LABOURERS AT THE MARIEMONT-BASCOUN COALMINES

Large numbers of women work in the mines in the Belgian Black Country. They wear knickerbockers, blouses like the men's, and a handkerchief tied over their hair to keep out as much coaldust as possible. Their conditions of life, once very bad, are gradually improving

Pathos and terror of war are both illustrated here, but the sympathy of Allies is also represented by the British officer's kindly interest in the safety of the old Belgian woman and her household goods, while the patient allies harnessed to the cart are symbolical of other alliances which the war produced

*Photo, Imperial War Museum*

ECHOES OF THE OLD UNHAPPY DAYS OF WAR

No pictorial review of the life of Belgium can quite avoid a reminiscence of the scenes of flight enacted there in the days of the Great War. The first country to feel the shock of the invader, it was the last to be freed, and after its long agony it is a remarkable tribute to the energy and optimism of its people that it should have made the rapid recovery which recent years have witnessed

*Photo, International Film Service*

# Belgium

## II. The Story of its Many Fights for Freedom

By Emile Cammaerts

Author of "Belgium from Roman Times to the Present Day"

WHEN, in 57 B.C., Julius Caesar invaded Northern Gaul and the country of the Belgae, including the basins of the Schelde and the Meuse, he met with stubborn resistance from a series of tribes of Celtic origin, already mixed with a certain amount of Germanic blood, in the eastern marches adjoining the Rhine. These tribes, rapidly permeated with Roman culture, after the first Christianisation of the country could not be distinguished from their southern neighbours and bore, with them, the name of Gallo-Romans.

### Invading Flood of Germanic Tribes

In the fourth century a sweeping change occurred. The decadent Empire was unable any longer to dam the flood of the Germanic tribes from the east and the north, and Roman rule was superseded by the rule of the Frankish kings, whose first capital was established at Tournai. Both parts of the country, however, were not equally subjected to Frankish influence. North of a line extending approximately from Ypres to Liége, the old population was virtually wiped out or subjected to slavery. South of this line, the Gallo-Romans were able to maintain themselves in great numbers, and even considerably to influence the manner and religion of their conquerors. This was due to the presence of a large virgin forest called by the Romans the Silva Carbonaria, or Coal Wood, whose northern limit exactly coincides with the line dividing the Gallo-Romans from the purely Germanic population. This forest acted as a wooden rampart against the stream of invaders who could only penetrate gradually and by small groups through the hilly country of the south, while establishing themselves freely in the open plains and marshes of the north.

### Why there are Two Races in Belgium

The southern people, called Walla, may be considered the forefathers of the Walloons of the present day, who talk French and French patois; the Franks, later, were called Dietschen, and are the ancestors of the Flemings, who talk Dutch and Dutch patois. Such is the origin of this duality of race and language which constitutes so characteristic a feature of Belgian history and civilization, combining French and Germanic characteristics, and making Belgium the natural intermediary between the three great countries between which she is placed.

Up to the twelfth century the history of the Belgian provinces is unimportant from the European point of view. They enjoyed a period of remarkable splendour in the ninth century, when they became the centre of Charlemagne's Empire, but when this Empire broke up they were divided between the two rival Powers—France and Germany (Flanders and Lotharingia)—and a series of feudal princes who paid their allegiance either to the emperor or to the king.

Nowhere else in Europe were the characteristics of feudalism more strongly marked, and during that period there was no sign of the unity and subordination which characterises modern States. It is nevertheless important to note that the county of Flanders, the county of Hainault, the Duchy of Brabant, the prince bishopric of Liége, etc., were the origin of the present day provinces similarly named, though the limits of these fiefs differed considerably from those of the modern provinces.

### Belgium's Geographical Advantages

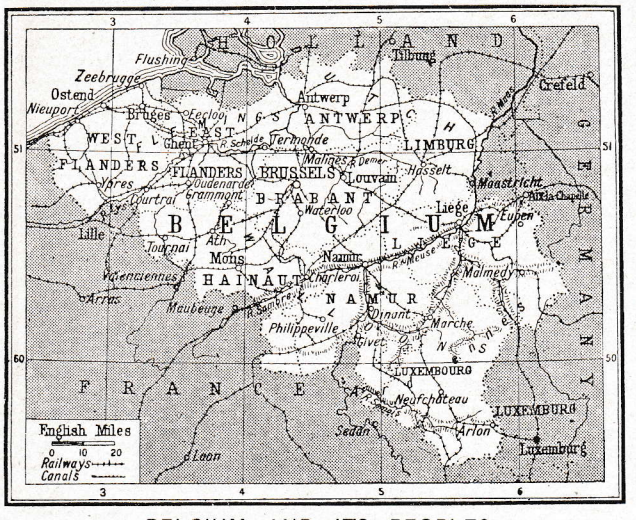
During the twelfth century the hegemony of the Communes replaced the over-lordships of the princes, owing to the early development of trade and industry. The advantageous geographical position occupied by Belgium, opposite the coast of England and between the markets of France and Germany, gave Bruges, Ghent, Ypres, and many other Belgian towns a great prosperity, and the pride taken by the merchants and the corporations in their respective towns can still be seen in the belfries and corporation houses which have been preserved.

Relationship between Belgium, especially Flanders, and England was very close at the time, owing to the development of the cloth industry, and, more than once, the Flemish towns were placed in the dilemma either of breaking their vow of loyalty to their French suzerain, or of seeing their country ruined through the hostility of England.

This difficulty led frequently to war, and the memory of the Battle of the Golden Spurs (1302), when the town militias of Bruges and Ghent defeated the flower of French chivalry and hung seven hundred of their spurs in the church of Courtrai, is still alive in the country.

The cathedral of Tournai is the most remarkable ecclesiastical monument of the time, but, even at that early period, Belgium shone more by its civic monuments than by its churches. The Belfry of Bruges, since the destruction of the Ypres Cloth Hall, must be considered as the most characteristic building of the period.

The period of centralization, postponed by the striking development of the Communes, which created such deep-rooted traditions of particularism, took place in the early fifteenth century, when the dukes of Burgundy succeeded in adding to the county of Flanders, which they had inherited, nearly every principality in the country. Under Philip the Good the Belgian provinces extended from the Somme to the Zuyder Zee, and




BELGIUM AND ITS PEOPLES

from the sea to the neighbourhood of the Rhine.

Central administration was considerably strengthened, to the great benefit of the country which had been so long divided by civil war and town rivalries, and the foundations of the Belgian modern State were definitely laid. Brussels became the capital of the dukes, and Antwerp gradually superseded Bruges as the most important market of Northern Europe.

The cloth industry was ruined by the competition of the English looms, but the linen industry replaced it successfully, and the riches and power enjoyed by the dukes rendered them entirely independent of France and Germany. Indeed, they were, for a time, the arbiters of Europe, and their alliance was sought by French and English alike. Under their rule the Belgian provinces ranked first among European nations, not only for their economic prosperity, but for the art of their painters (Van Eyck, Memlinc, etc.), the genius of their architects (town-halls of Bruges, Brussels, Louvain, etc.), and the inspiration of their musicians.

This period of splendour was brought to an end by the imperialist policy of Charles the Bold, who attempted vainly to reconstitute the ancient Empire of Lotharingia and to link his Belgian with his Burgundian possessions. This prince died in 1477, leaving the responsibility of his throne to his daughter, Mary of Burgundy. The latter, to protect herself against the intrigues of Louis XI. of France, her father's enemy, married the Archduke Maximilian of Austria, heir of the Hapsburg dynasty, and the Belgian provinces, unhappily, no longer found themselves placed under the rule of national princes, but under the rule of princes whose principal interests were not Belgian, but either Austrian or Spanish. This is the main cause of the decadence of Belgian civilization in modern times.

In spite of this unfortunate alliance, the impetus received by the country during the fifteenth century prolonged its action during the first part of the sixteenth century, and even awoke a last echo in the seventeenth, after the Wars of Religion had definitely wrecked the economic and political prosperity of the Southern Netherlands. First under Philip the Handsome, Maximilian's son (1493-1506), later under Charles, afterwards Emperor Charles V. (1515-1555), the Belgian provinces enjoyed periods of great prosperity and of relative peace, though the external wars in which the Emperor was engaged proved a heavy drain on their resources and caused considerable discontent. Trade became more and more concentrated in Antwerp, and Flemish paintings acquired an international celebrity, though, from the purely artistic point of view, they had deteriorated since the previous period through Italian influence.

The sixteenth century revolution of the Netherlands against Philip II. of Spain, Charles' son, was the natural and fatal outcome of the accession of the Hapsburg monarchs to the governorship of Belgium. Up to then the Belgian princes had, at least, been educated in the country and knew its languages. Philip II. was a Spaniard, and administered the

BELGIAN PEOPLE IN THEIR TIME OF STRESS

Wives, mothers, and sisters of the fighting men experienced anxious moments in those early days of the Great War, for there was fear of a growing scarcity of bread. The Belgian Government officials doled out rations scrupulously and untiringly to the endless queues such as that shown in this photograph, taken in Brussels. The demeanour of these people shows a calmness in time of stress characteristic of the Belgian

*Photo, International Film Service*

Netherlands as foreign possessions, through a series of Governors who possessed no initiative. Even if the relentless quarrels provoked by the Reformation had not coincided with his reign, a revolution could not have been avoided, but it would have been a national revolution preserving the unity of the Netherlands. Thanks to the religious division between the Calvinist Northerners and the Catholic Southerners, Spanish rule was able to maintain itself in Belgium, the United Provinces, later Holland, becoming entirely independent (1581) under the leadership of William of Orange.

### Fatal Divisions in Spanish Struggle

Again and again during the struggle the southern and northern provinces tried to arrive at an agreement against Spain, and it seemed that such an agreement had been achieved at the time of the Pacification of Ghent (1576). But the principle of religious tolerance, on which alone such union could have been established, was not observed by the Northern Calvinists, whose attitude provoked a rapprochement between the Catholics of the South and the Spaniards. The Union of Utrecht was opposed to the Confederation of Arras, and the Spanish forces failing to conquer the northern provinces, the division of the country became inevitable. This division was fatal to the southern provinces, whose resources were considerably reduced. Placed between Holland and France, the enemies of Spain, they were subjected to constant attacks as the weakest outpost of the latter.

### Brilliance of the Belgian Renaissance

Under the rule of the Archduke Albert and Isabella (daughter of Philip II.), the Belgian provinces enjoyed a short period of intellectual, if not economic, prosperity. A twelve years' truce was concluded with the United Provinces (1609-21), and Belgium became again the centre of a brilliant artistic movement under the leadership of the Court painter and diplomat Peter Paul Rubens, who may be considered the chief representative of the Renaissance in Flanders as Van Eyck and Memlinc were of the primitive schools.

After the death of Isabella (1633), the country fell into complete political and economic decadence. The Dutch had

established themselves on the lower reaches of the Schelde, and for two centuries the river remained closed and the trade of Antwerp was completely ruined. Industry suffered accordingly, and agriculture became the mainstay of the country, which had ceased to play any prominent part in the economic life of Europe. Used as a buffer State by the Dutch, who benefited from the ruin of its trade, invaded again and again by French armies, the country suffered all the consequences of war and defeat.

### A Century of Loss and Ruin

By the Treaty of Münster (1648), between Spain and the United Provinces, Belgium lost definitely both banks of the mouth of the Schelde, North Brabant, and Maastricht. By the Treaty of the Pyrenees (1659), between France and Spain, she lost the whole of Artois and several fortified towns in the South. By the Treaty of Utretcht (1713), concluded between France and the Grand Alliance, after the war of the Spanish succession, the Southern Netherlands were transferred to the Austrian branch of the Hapsburg dynasty, and the Treaty of the Barriers (1715), between the Emperor Charles VI. and Holland, gave the Dutch the right to garrison a series of towns along the Belgian border, in order to protect themselves against French aggression. The situation improved slightly under the Austrian regime, peace being maintained with the exception of four years of French invasion (1744-48) during the war of the Austrian succession. Various efforts were made to resume foreign trade and to open the Schelde, and the Ostend Company, founded in 1753, succeeded even in establishing some factories on the coasts of Bengal and Southern China, but, under the pressure of the naval Powers, the company had to be suppressed.

### Revolt Against the Austrian Oppressor

In 1785 the Emperor Joseph II., who had succeeded in abolishing the Dutch barrier, made a vain attempt to re-open the Schelde, which was checked by the efforts of European diplomacy. The latter sovereign, who was influenced by the spirit of eighteenth century philosophy, introduced stringent reforms, interfering with religious traditions and suppressing local liberties which the Belgians had succeeded in maintaining from the time of Mary of Burgundy. This caused the Brabançonne revolution of 1789, the Austrians only re-establishing themselves in the country one year later. They were soon to be driven from it by the French republican troops, under Dumouriez (1792).

For thirteen years Belgium was subjected to the excesses of French republican rule, against which the peasantry attempted a vain rising when conscription was applied to the country (1798). Order was restored under Napoleon, who introduced, in the annexed provinces, the French judicial and administrative methods, together with the code of laws which bears his name. The Schelde had been re-opened under the Republic, but incessant wars prevented Antwerp from reaping the benefits of the change. From the middle of the seventeenth century artistic activity had virtually ceased, the intellectual development of the country being hampered by the economic lethargy and by absence of intercourse with foreign lands.

The Congress of Vienna (1814) gave the Belgian provinces to William of Orange in order to form the United Kingdom of the Netherlands, which was to be a bulwark in the north against the encroachments of France. The union was supposed to place both countries on an equal footing. As a matter of fact, the southern provinces were subordinated to Dutch interests, and the two countries having developed on entirely separate lines since the sixteenth century, the unity could not be maintained.

### Independence Opens Era of Prosperity

A revolution broke out in 1830 and, at the Congress of London, the representatives of the Powers framed the conditions under which Belgium's independence would be recognized. Territorially, Belgium lost Dutch Flanders with the left bank of the Schelde, part of Limburg, and half of Luxembourg, the other half forming the grand-duchy of that name. The treaties of 1831, not accepted by Holland until 1839, declared Belgium neutral, and placed this neutrality and integrity under the guarantee of the signatory Powers.

Under the reign of Leopold I., Leopold II., and Albert, Belgium enjoyed an era of extraordinary prosperity. Her Constitution was among the most democratic in Europe, and the Schelde being opened to ships of all nations in time of peace (in time of war Holland preserves the right to close the river), Antwerp regained a great part of its former prosperity.

At the beginning of the twentieth century Belgium occupied the first rank in Europe for the density of its population (397 per square mile), the relative length of its railway system, the figure of its internal and external trade per head of population, and the yield of its crops per acre. In spite of its small size it came fifth among the great trading nations of the world. It possessed in the Belgian Congo, taken over by the Belgian State from Leopold II. in 1908, one of the richest of African colonies.

The intellectual activity of the people was no less striking, a remarkable artistic school having again sprung up from the first days of the period of independence, and such musicians as César Franck, and writers such as Émile Verhaeren and Maurice Maeterlinck, have acquired a European reputation.

In spite of the warning of her kings and of some clear-sighted patriots, the country was not seriously prepared for the violation of her national charter and the sudden aggression of two of the guarantors of her neutrality. Nevertheless, from 1914 to 1918, the army opposed a stubborn resistance to the efforts of the German invader, succeeding in maintaining itself on the Yser in the extreme north-western corner of the country.

Since the Armistice the Belgians have successfully achieved the reconstruction of the ravages caused by the enemy, first by the ruthless sacking of many towns and villages, and, at a later stage, by a systematic exploitation on a large scale of raw material, machinery, and human labour.

By the Treaty of Versailles (1919) Belgium received a slight territorial extension by the annexation, after popular consultation, of the Walloon districts of Eupen and Malmédy. She also obtained a right of priority on the German indemnity and a proportion of eight per cent. on the total of this indemnity. In Africa she undertook the mandate for Ruanda and Urundi, part of the former German East Africa. All restrictions with regard to Belgian policy in foreign affairs were removed. Neutrality having become obsolete, Belgium concluded a military defensive convention with France in 1920 and negotiations are still pending with Holland for the revision of the 1839 treaties, especially the provisions concerning the control of the Schelde.

## BELGIUM: FACTS AND FIGURES

### The Country

European country (Royaume de Belgique) lying between Holland, Germany, Luxemburg, and France, with about forty miles of coast on North Sea. Consists of nine provinces of Antwerp, Limburg, West and East Flanders, Brabant, Hainault, Liége, Namur, and Luxembourg. Walloon districts of Malmédy and Eupen (area about 717 square miles, population 77,000) were added to Belgium by Treaty of Versailles. Area about 11,400 square miles. Population (1919) about 7,577,000, varying in density from 135 to the square mile in Luxembourg to 1,158 in Brabant. A little under 3,000,000 are French speaking, and a little over 3,000,000 are Flemish speaking. The other 1,500,000 speak mixture of French and German, or Flemish and German.

### Government and Constitution

A Constitutional and hereditary monarchy, legislative power being vested in the King, Senate, and Chamber of Representatives. An act of the King must be countersigned by one of his ministers. The King calls together and dissolves the two Chambers. Elections in 1919 of Senate and Chamber of Representatives were on universal suffrage basis, and constitution of legislature and its powers therefore were subject to radical revision. Senate as elected numbered 120, elected, partly directly and partly indirectly, on property qualifications. Chamber of Representatives numbered 186, and were elected directly in proportion to population (1 to 40,000) every four years. Deputies are paid, and have free railway passes. Constitution provides complete religious equality, freedom of Press, personal inviolability, and rights of public meeting. Local government is by Communal councils (2,633 Communes) elected by proportional representation on universal suffrage basis every six years.

### Army

Service is partly compulsory and partly by voluntary enlistment, for fifteen to twenty-four months spread over eight years, followed by five years in reserve. Post-war army consisted of six infantry and one cavalry divisions, with total of 100,000 men. There are also civic guard and gendarmerie. There is no navy.

### Commerce and Industries

Nearly half total area is under cultivation, a special feature being intensive cultivation. An official agricultural commission is appointed in each province. Delegates from these commissions, together with certain specialist members, form a general council of agriculture. Chief crops with annual average pre-war production are: Wheat (400,000 tons); oats (700,000 tons); rye (550,000 tons); barley (90,000 tons); potatoes (3,000,000 tons); sugar beet (1,500,000 tons); Cattle, pigs, and sheep are reared in considerable numbers.

Industrial activity largely due to coalfields of the Borinage, producing about twenty-three and a half million tons per annum. Iron ore production greatly reduced owing to exhaustion of ironfields, production in 1914 being 82,000 tons compared with 280,000 tons in 1900. Pig iron production quarter of a million tons 1919, two and a half million tons 1913. Great metal factories round Liége and elsewhere. Zinc and lead are also produced.

Other important industries are sugar (pre-war 280,000 tons), artificial silk, lace (machine and hand-made), linen, glass, gloves, and motor-cars. Exports in 1920 were 10,346,000 tons; imports 11,711,000 tons. To Great Britain £45,024,000; from Great Britain £49,126,000. Principal trade is with France, Holland, Great Britain, and Germany.

### Communications

Most roads are stone paved (pavé), total length 6,177 miles, of which 5,187 miles are State roads. Rivers and canals, 1,231 miles; railways, 4,649 miles, of which 2,759 are owned and managed by the State; only 184 miles in private hands, balance being represented by light railways. Electrification of State system is under consideration.

### Chief Towns

Brussels and suburbs (685,000); Antwerp (323,000); Liége (167,000); Ghent (166,000); Malines (60,000); Bruges (53,000); Ostend (46,000); Louvain (40,000); Courtrai (37,000); Alost (36,000); Tournai (36,000); Namur (32,000); Charleroi (28,000).

SPEARMAN AND BATTLE-AXEMAN IN MAGIC WARPAINT

The spearman is the leader, and the more picturesque, feather-topped man, with a battle-axe, is a follower, who cheers on the attack with screaming war songs. Their colours and patterns are serious matters of high witchcraft, which insure them against all the physical perils of warfare. Only if the enemy uses stronger magic can they be hurt

*Photo, Mrs. J. H. Harris*

# Belgian Congo

## A Great Savage Land & Its Motley Millions

By Demetrius C. Boulger

Author of "The Congo State"

IN 1908 Belgium took over from Leopold II. the dominion of the Congo, which thereupon became a Belgian Colony in lieu of a separate sovereignty. Founded by the personal enterprise, efforts, and expenditure of Leopold II. between 1876 and 1884, and recognized by all the principal Powers, previous to the summoning of the Berlin Conference in many cases, and before the signature of its Act in all, the independent state of the Congo was instituted in a fashion and form according to the law of Nations, absolutely identical with the status possessed by any sovereign independent state that could be named.

Formed and governed as a separate and distinct autonomy, after nearly twenty-five years it was transferred to the charge of the Constitutional and Parliamentary regime of the Belgian people. The King had so well prepared the ground, and had so thoroughly established his authority as a ruler of peace, that the transfer was effected throughout the vast region without disturbance, noise, or bloodshed. He had crushed the slave trade and expelled the Arabs; he had put an end to the traffic in arms and in spirits; he had established the great lines and means of communication from one ocean to another.

Among the most striking events of what has been called the king's autocratic rule were the construction of the railway to Stanley Pool to turn the Cataracts, the placing of steamers on the upper river, and the introduction of coffee and cocoa planting. These laid the basis of the prosperity of the Belgian Congo.

The Belgian people and Parliament threw themselves into the task of developing their splendid inheritance with characteristic energy and fervour. The affairs and future of the great Colony passed under the control of the Legislature, and Ministerial responsibility was substituted for what had been a one-man rule. In the years that have elapsed since the memorable debates of 1907-8, things have quietly settled down on the new basis.

Even during the German occupation of Belgium, the Colony was administered on well-ordered lines from the temporary seat of the Belgian Government on the hospitable soil of France. While calm prevailed within the Colony itself, its troops took a glorious part in the overthrow of German power in

SCAR-ADORNED CONGO GIRL

Yuli Ikelemba girl, showing the oyster-shell ridge cicatrisation of her tribe. Remarkable also are her spear hairpins of beaten metal, and her way of wearing them

*Photo, Mrs. J. H. Harris*

East Africa. Peace restored and the enemy expelled, the Belgians have resumed with undiminished zeal and increased confidence the task of converting the Congo region into the model state of Africa.

The task that lies before them is immense. They have not only to develop a vast expanse of territory—not less than a million square miles—but to raise the races of Central Africa in the scale of civilization, and bring them within the fold of our common humanity. They can measure the area of the Congo territories, but they cannot compute their total population, for the natives are repugnant above all things to the operation of being counted. Therefore it is only a guess that puts the number at anything from ten to thirty millions. If we strike a mean, we must remember that these twenty millions, far from presenting a single race or community, are broken up into a hundred tribes, differing among themselves in habits, views, and intelligence. Some seem ripe to undergo the influence of European culture, others are debased and savage; all regard the white man's exhortations with more or less suspicion on the specious suggestions of the ngangas, or "witch doctors," and many years must elapse before the superstition of the fetish-man will be swept away.

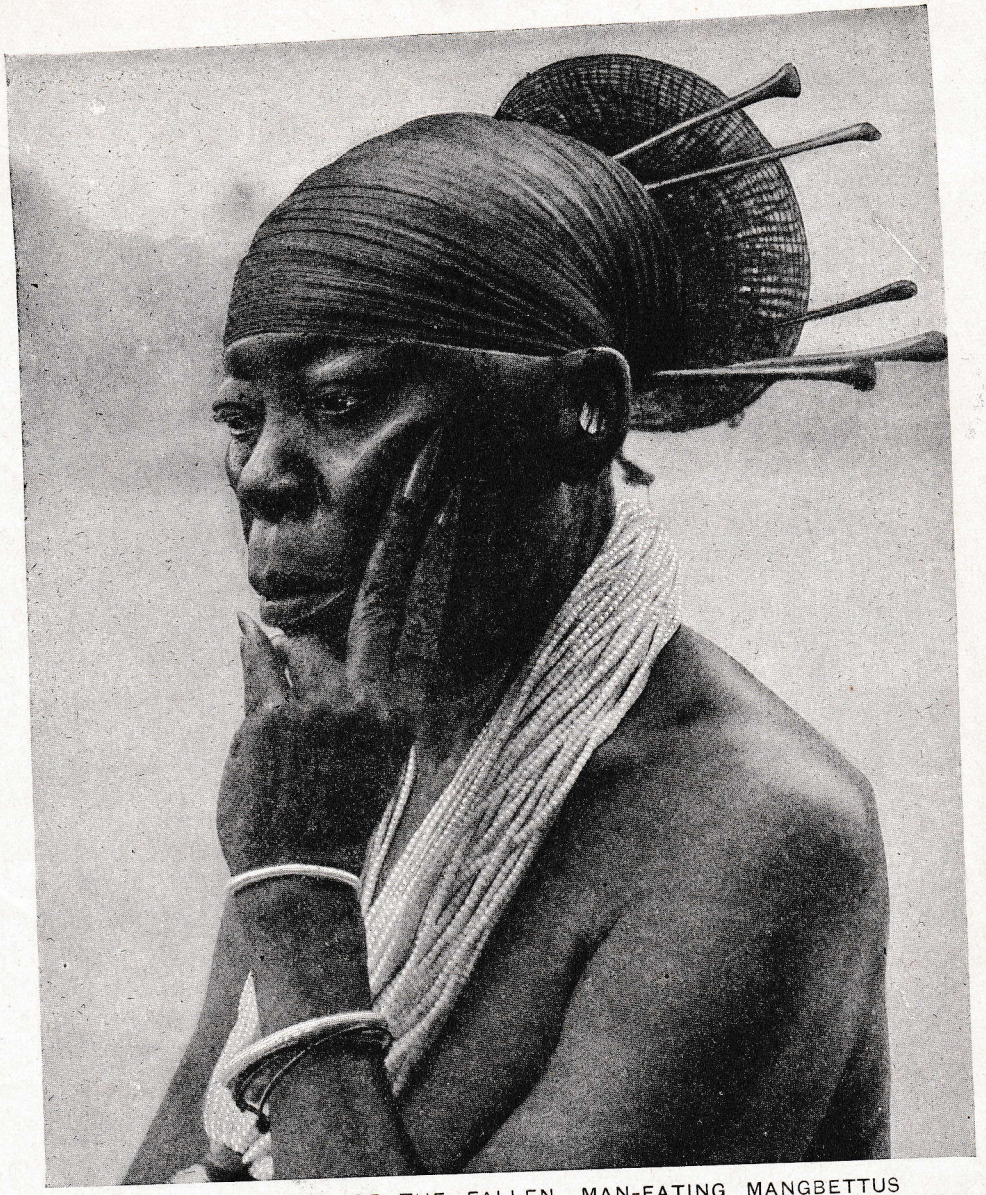
The tribes of the Congo are classed as belonging to the Bantu-Negro stock, and the dwarfs, or pygmies, are regarded as the aboriginal race mentioned by Homer and Herodotus, which found a refuge from more powerful invaders in some of the more inaccessible of the African forests. The most important and numerous of the tribes into which the inhabitants are split up are the Bangalas, Batekes, Bayanzis, Bambalas, Balubas, Batatelas, Bakubas, Bakutus, Bakongos, Bakuendas, Basundis, Badjoks, and Bolokis. None of the tribes named is found east of Stanley Falls and the Upper Congo.

In the eastern divisions some of the more important tribes are the Zandés

TUSK HORNS, TOM-TOMS, AND RATTLE DRUMS FOR VILLAGE DANCE

Two boy drummers maintain the rhythm, which the tom-tom players syncopate with abrupt, resounding blows, while the booming, tooting horn-blowers imitate the trumpeting of elephants, roars of lions, leopards' cough, and bellow of wounded buffaloes. All is done with tremendous verve

*Photo, H. Lang, Congo Expedition, American Mus. of Nat. History*



QUEEN NENZIMA OF THE FALLEN, MAN-EATING MANGBETTUS

When this aged lady was wedded to a prince with 179 other wives, her country was at the height of its power, with large vassal states under it, and a flourishing native art. Credited with great wisdom, she is renowned as a debater in court, and when she speaks great numbers flock to hear her. She rendered important services when the Belgian Government occupied her country

*Photo, H. Lang, Congo Expedition, American Mus. of Nat. History*

(Niam Niam), Mongos, Mangbettus, to which must now be added the tribes subject to King Musinga of Ruanda. In the eastern districts, too, the tribal divisions, probably owing to the Arab slave raids in the past, have sunk into abeyance, and the population is classified under the names of their districts or their chiefs. The principal dwarf races are the Batwas in the Kassai region, the Tique Tique of the Welle, and the Wambuttis of the Upper Ituri. At the other end of the scale are the gigantic subjects or slaves of Musinga.

Taking these tribes in order, we find on the left bank of the lower river, that is from the Cataracts to the Atlantic, the Bakongos, Basundis, and

KING AKONDO OF THE MANGBETTU IN ROYAL DANCING DRESS

He is a king of the North-West Congo, kindly to the vanquished stock he rules. When five hundred of them were building him a palace, he observed the custom of plying them with beer, and dancing for them. He is crowned with eagle and red parrot feathers ; his necklace is of ivory, and bunches of warthog bristles, lemur skins, and strip of okapi hide endow him with wizard powers. His endurance and agility in the dance are matters for pride among his admiring subjects

*Photo, H. Lang, Congo Expedition, American Mus. of Nat. History*

Bakuendas. These tribes represent the subjects of the old native kingdom of Congo, now divided between Belgium and Portugal. On the right bank of the river are the Musarongos, who extend into French territory. Having been longer in contact with Europeans than the tribes of the interior, these peoples have lost much of their primitive habits, and show less restraint in the presence of white visitors. The women take a prominent place in this society ; not only do they perform all the field work, but they volubly discuss the

KING MANZIGA AVUNGURA, SON OF UGWA, THE DREADFUL "DEVOURER"

Here is a notorious Zandé chief of the North-West Congo, a half-breed Hamite and negro of superior intelligence and terrible tastes, whose spearmen have destroyed, and devoured, many black nations by the Ubangi and Welle waters, and become feared as far as the Upper Nile. Remark the primitive modesty of his attire of great bunched headdress and bark fibre cloth ; they are his sign of rank. He leaves finery to serfs and commoners

*Photo, H. Lang, Congo Expédition, American Mus. of Nat. History*

affairs of the community as well as the latest local scandal. They always carry their children on their backs when they go to till the ground, being afraid to leave them behind on account of snakes or kidnapping. The Bakongos, never having been cannibals, live in constant fear of their man-eating neighbours. The women not only do all the out-door work, but on their return from the fields or the forest attend to the cooking, as it is beneath the dignity of man to attend to such matters. We then come to the Batekas, who represent the

THE LADY OF PERFECT FASHION IN THE UPPER CONGO BACKWOODS

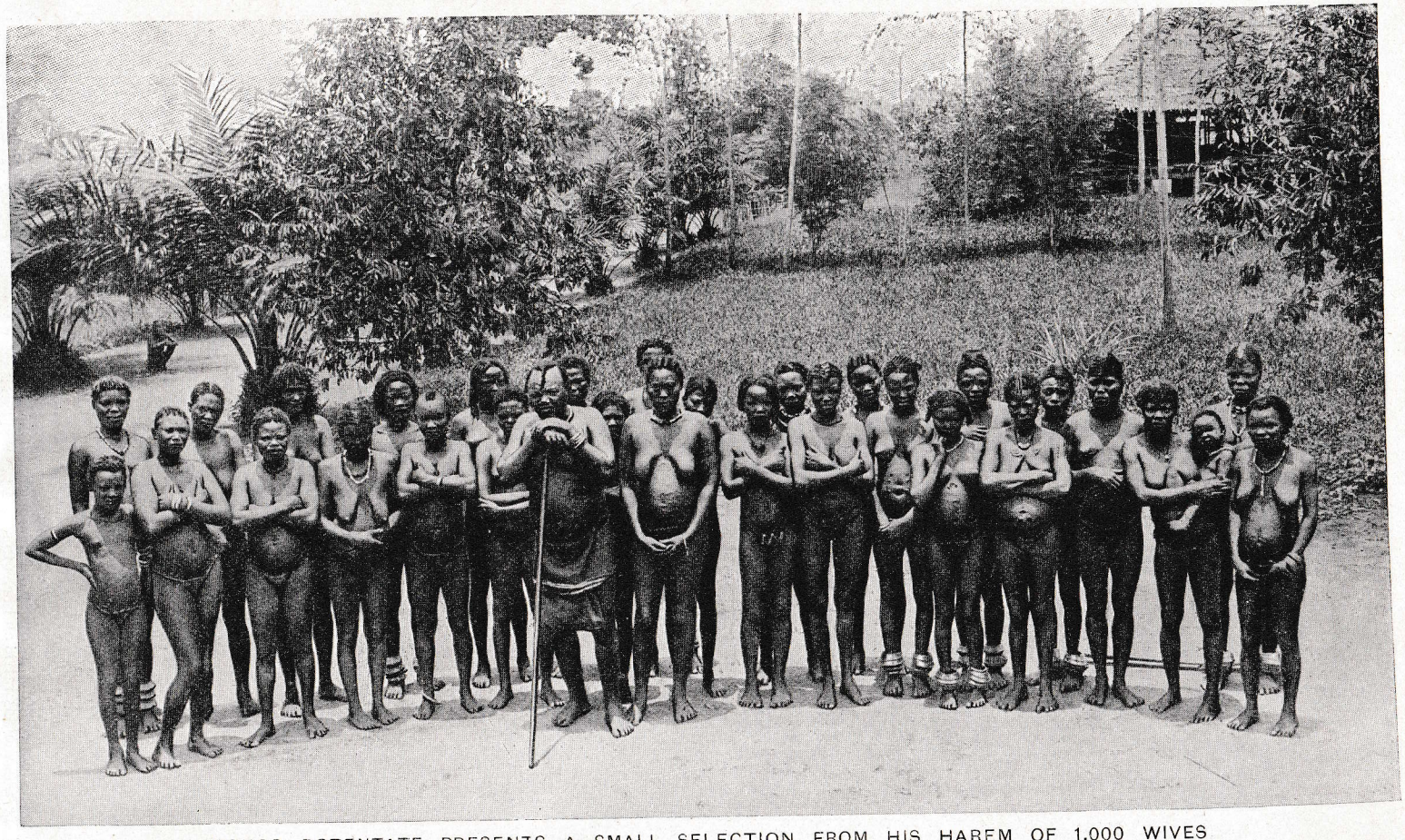
The hand and knife of an artist are seen in her fine scar patterns; her belt and double tails are the latest thing in totem ornament, and she has spent two days in getting her woolly hair into permanent plaits. They are now solidified with palm oil and camwood dust, and she means them to last, without re-dressing, for at least three months

*Photo, Mrs. J. H. Harris*

THE LOVELIEST VILLAGE MAID DRESSED TO LEAD THE DANCE

Besides being the most beautiful, she is also the most agile and enduring, for it would not do for the leader to be danced down by stronger women. One side of her face is whitened, the other reddened; and she has rattle and bells to sound time and music for the measures of the wild dances of strange fetish meaning. Like many of her sisters, she enhances her beauty with flesh scars

*Photo, Mrs. J. H. Harris*



CONGO POTENTATE PRESENTS A SMALL SELECTION FROM HIS HAREM OF 1,000 WIVES

They are a few favourites of the moment. Wit and good talk please him as much as young beauty. As is seen, his choice ranges from girls to elderly women. By his left hand is his head wife, who maintains order among fifty score rivals. He is often tempted into further marriages. Girls still show themselves off to him, less from admiration of his savage charms, than to win harem comforts

*Photo, Mrs. J. H. Harris*

CHIEF WHO DESIRES TO COMPLETE HIS CIVILIZED WAY OF LIFE BY CHRISTIAN POLYGAMY

Behind him is his thatched dwelling-place, newly constructed, as well as his men could, in European style as studied on the Congo. He has adopted white man's clothes, besides devising something like European dress for his two principal wives of blood royal, and a bright cotton wrap for his heir. All that stands in the way of his full transformation into a Christian prince is a few hundred wives

*Photo, Mrs. J. H. Harris*

CONGO HANDYWOMEN GATHER AT CROCKERY MAKING

Pot-making is a pleasant task for these versatile women. It brings them together to gossip while working. Clay is brought from a river bed and strongly beaten. Sitting in the shade, the potters skilfully mould the lumps into desired shapes. Quickly the tropical sun dries and hardens the wet crocks and jars, which are finished over huge log fires

MERRY WEAVERS' MEETING IN SUN-SMITTEN MID-AFRICA

Close, steady work like this under the Congo sun, with body almost motionless for hours, would wreck a European. But open-air weaving of grass, fibre, and split leaves seems a native pastime. When apparently tired of doing nothing, the black women collect material and leisurely weave. Some tribes, like the Bambala, make very beautiful patterns in woven and embroidered cloths

*Photos, Mrs. J. H. Harris*

SUPPER IS READY FOR HER MAN AND CHILDREN

The plump, smiling, black housewife, fully arrayed in her evening attire of double necklace and wire and copper bangles, has her pot on the fire, full of cassava-bread, savoury caterpillars, and plantains. Proud is she of her find of fat caterpillars—such a change from the ordinary vegetables. The family will be delighted, and joyfully she awaits their return

WOMEN GRINDING THE CORN THEY HAVE GROWN

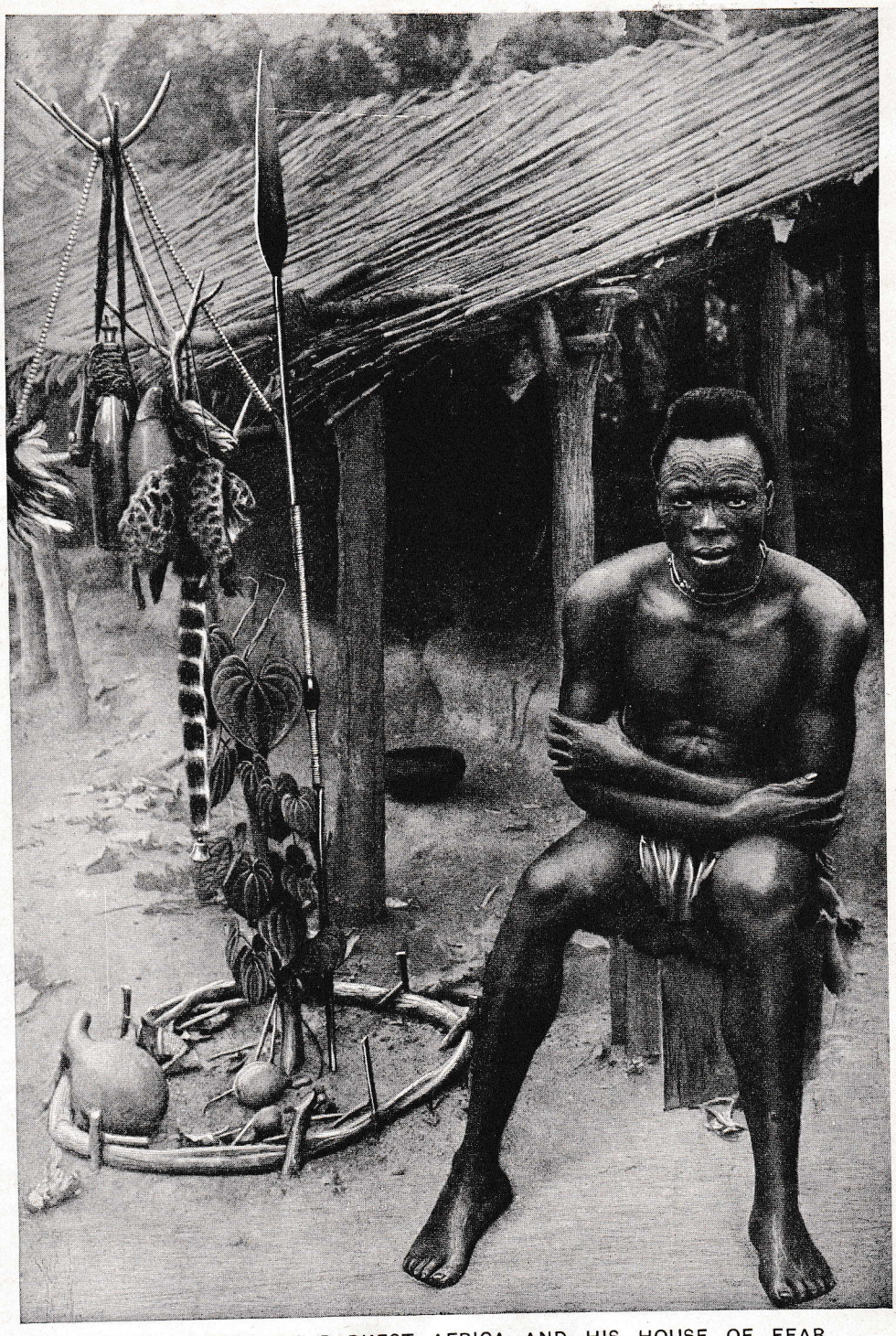
These two wives are painfully grinding Indian corn for their husband's repast. How little can be ground at a time is shown by the few seeds on the nether stone. Men are so busy over fetish, hunting, beer, and palaver, that to women falls the hard work. So the more wives a negro purchases, the more luxuriously is he able to live

*Photos, Mrs. J. H. Harris*

MONGO TRIBESMAN AND HIS WIFE IN THE FOREST

They live in a jungle clearing, and as the woman has business outside the village, her husband, taking spear and shield, has come with her. He walks in front, ready to protect her from lurking peril of hostile raiders or fierce beasts. For this reason, a woman carries all burdens, however heavy, and her man goes lightly with only his weapons

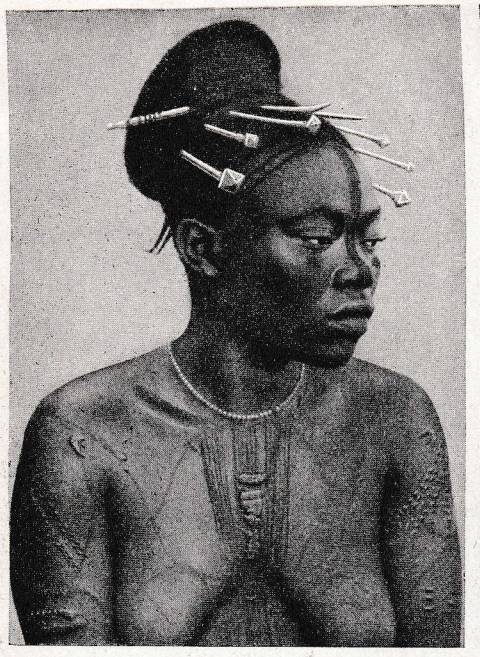
*Photo, Mrs. J. H. Harris*



WITCH DOCTOR OF DARKEST AFRICA AND HIS HOUSE OF FEAR

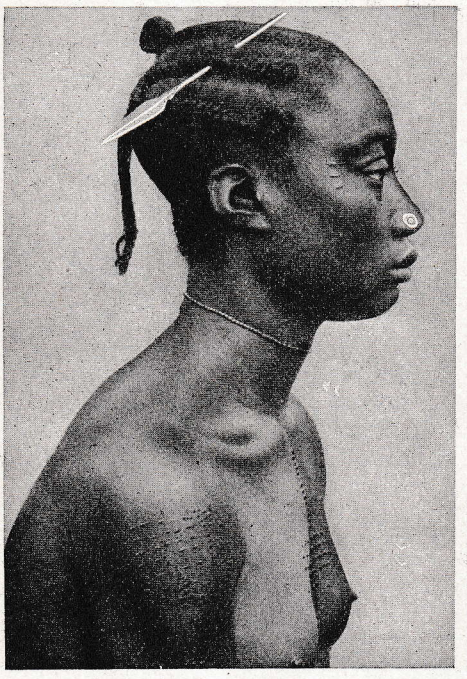
With keen, cunning eyes, framed for effect in rings of scar patterns, he sits by his primitive stock of quackeries. He is one of the men who have kept many millions of Congo natives attached to cannibalism, and held many more forest negroes to the practice of indescribable abominations. Expert in hypnotism, trances, and sleights of hand, he rules the village

*Photo, Mrs. J. H. Harris*

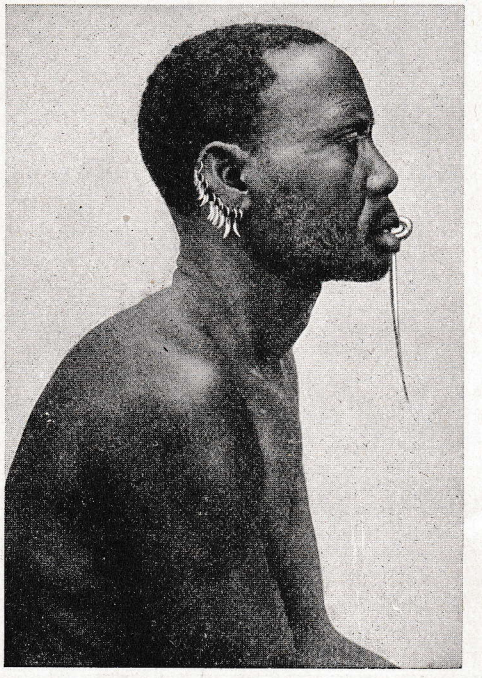


This black beauty has decorated herself to attract her chief's favour. She prefers harem to field work. Her face and body designs are in black paint, as well as the usual scars

Greatly he loves his ivory hairpins in his chieftain headdress, for they each have three discs, carven from tips of solid tusks, representing the sun



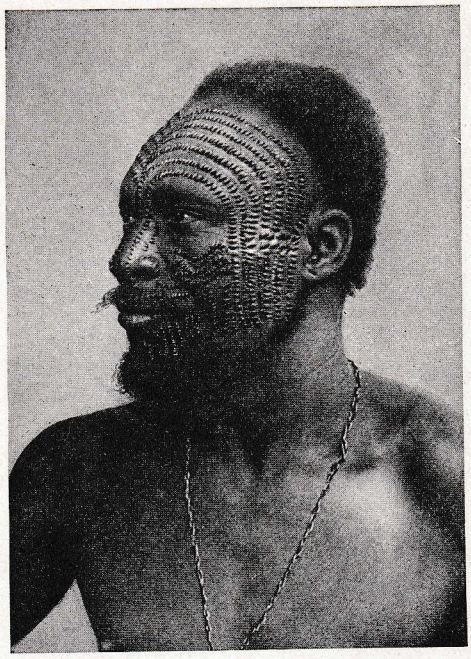
By her style of hairdressing, with bladed hairpin of ivory, and simple fibre necklace, this girl with ivory nose-plug shows she is in distress. Her scar markings are few and simple



This wild borderer has himself made his long, uncomfortable ivory lip pin and extraordinary array of tooth-earrings. He has eaten strange flesh before Belgians arrived

STRANGE AND BEAUTIFUL IVORY ORNAMENTS OF THE MANGBETTUS

*Photos, H. Lang, Congo Expedition, American Mus. of Nat. History*



This Ngombe chief displays a strange scar arrangement; more interesting is the man himself, with strong face, alien master of Congo country, famous for initiative

This grotesque face pattern in ridged flesh is known as a "full rasp." The man could only be photographed asleep; he fled the camera as witchcraft

She is a perfect Congo beauty. Each scar has been made by wounding with a knife and inserting irritating stuff to make the flesh swell up

The ancient cross, known as the swastika, scarred upon this woman's back, seems to be sole evidence of Congo negro knowledge of the mystic sign

WEIRD CONGO IDEALS OF ADORNMENT BY SCARRING THE FLESH

*Photos, Mrs. J. H. Harris*

HOW THEY USED TO CARRY OUT EXECUTIONS WITH POMP OF WIZARDRY AND TERROR IN CONGOLAND

The decorated witch doctor, standing behind the criminal, has first to destroy his soul, in this mock execution, or otherwise prevent him from haunting the village. Then the players of the wooden tom-toms start a chant of cursings as the knifeman approaches. The prop, under the bent sapling, to which the prisoner is strung, is knocked aside, increasing the tension. The knifeman strikes through the neck, and the released sapling casts away the severed head

*Photo, Mrs J H Harris*

ZANDÉ SPEARMEN IN THE CLOSE BATTLE-ORDER THAT MADE THEM THE TERROR OF CONGO AND SUDAN

They are Manziga's "devourers" who, in the latter part of the nineteenth century, hacked their way from the Sudan, over the Congo watershed, into fertile Bomokandi, bringing with them an ancient Egyptian way of painting and carving, and an unappeasable appetite for human flesh. Meeting them, nearly all the real Mangbettus strangely vanished, leaving vassal tribes, now called by their name, over whom the Zandé chiefs rule

*Photo, H. Lang, Congo Expedition, American Mus. of Nat. History*

COQUETRY AND GRACE IN FEATHERS AND BRASS ARRAYED FOR AN EVENING DANCE

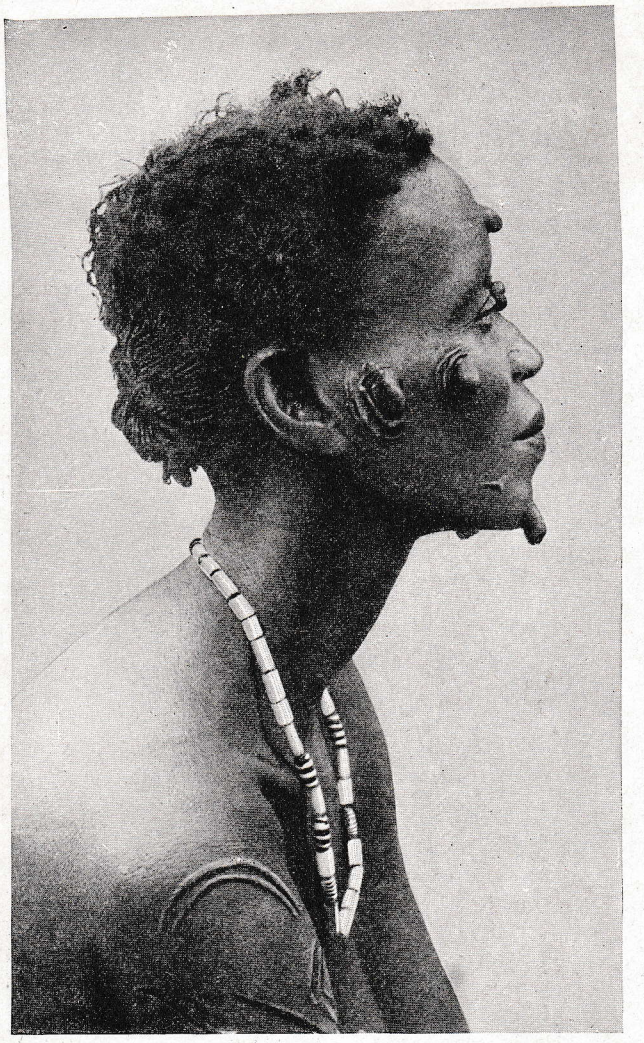
They are arrayed in banana-leaf skirts and dancing plumes, with heavy brass anklets and armlets, for a dance in the forecourt of a chief's compound on the Upper Congo. Their anklets weigh as much as fifteen pounds, and yet they preserve their sinewy grace. Like most African amusements, it is taking place in the cool of the evening and the children have come out on the house-tops to watch

*Photo, Mrs. J. H. Harris*

DANCING WOMEN OF THE UPPER CONGO WITH FRAYED BANANA-LEAF SKIRTS

The banana-leaf skirts are, like the dance paint, merely for ritual ornament. Most dances of the pagan negroes are performed with magical intention, and the dancers must therefore be arrayed and decorated with all things needed for producing the effect. Their movements are also directed to the same end. Behind the dancers are fine feathery palms, which produce much valuable palm-oil

*Photo, Mrs. J. H. Harris*



AFRICAN MASTERPIECE IN BEAUTIFICATION

Her blobs of flesh are her supreme pride. They cost her more pain than ordinary raised scars. Operation after operation on each lump had to be performed, with intervals for healing, to reach this effect of prominences

*Photo, Mrs. J. H. Harris*

population of the Stanley Pool district, and share with the Bayanzi and the Bangalas possession of the river region as far as Stanley Falls. These three races are among the finest in the Colony, the Bayanzi having been a cannibal tribe which made a point of eating their captives. The Bangalas are not only very numerous, but are considered the most intelligent and capable race of the Congo, and assimilate European ideas with remarkable facility, and they have even shown a capacity to learn French. They were the first of the native tribes from which the State recruited soldiers, and they displayed remarkable aptitude in learning their drill. They also used to be cannibals, but the practice is almost eradicated among them.

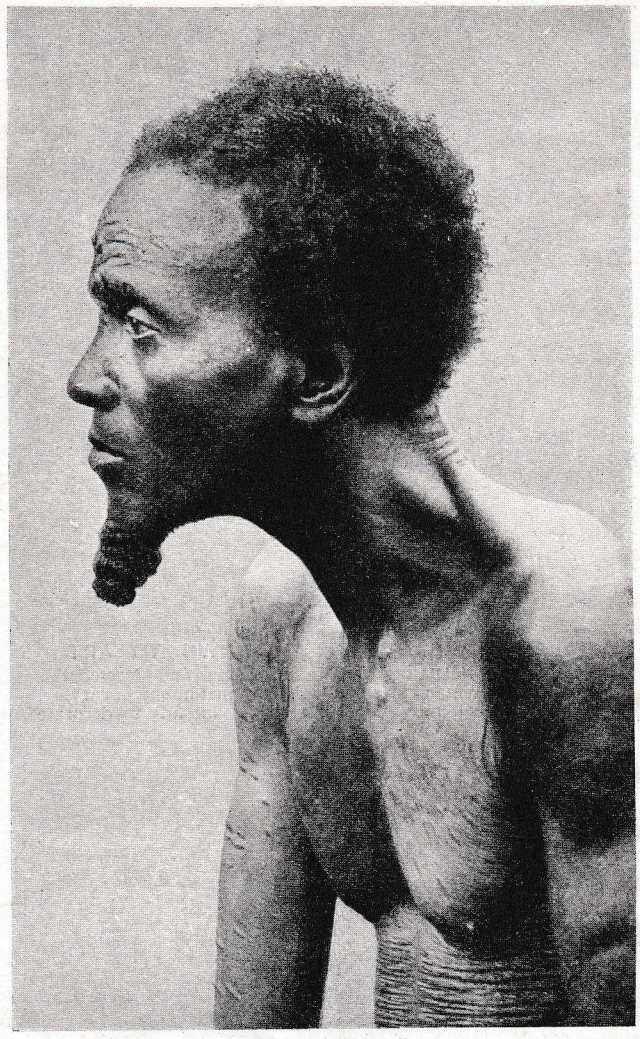
The Boloki, occupying the district east of New Antwerp, are a branch of the Bangalas, and are born fighters, their weapons being spears and knives. They have always been revengeful, and believe in the law of reprisals. One of their nasty habits used to be to eat their slaves, even when they died a natural death. This practice has now been abandoned, and theft is no longer punished by the mutilation of an ear, as was their native law. The rich women of this tribe are distinguished by their brass necklaces, sometimes weighing as much as 20lb., and the old currency of the Congo State, brass rods, lent itself excellently to this purpose.

To the north-east of the Bangalas is the region inhabited by the Babuas, Barambos, and Mangbettus. All these tribes have been subject to the Belgians for nearly thirty years, and before that date they were engaged in a more or less incessant struggle to preserve their independence and existence against the Arab slave raiders. Of the three, the last-named were the most civilized and best organized. At first they treated the Belgians as enemies, but in a little time friendly relations were established, mainly through the influence of a female chieftain known as Tom Seina. The

Mangbettus have been described as clear thinkers and fluent talkers, and their social influence is not limited to their own territory.

To the north of these tribes is another race of totally distinct stock —the Zandés, or Niam Niam. They belong to the Nouba and not to the Bantu family. They keep their promises and make excellent soldiers. They live on vegetables and game. Woman occupies an honourable place in their social system, being neither bought nor sold. They are passionately fond of music, and their national instrument is the mandoline. Their great chief, Sultan Semio, revealed the intelligence of a born statesman. The majority of the Zandés are now within French territory north of the Bomu.

Coming to the central region watered by the Kassai and its numerous tributaries, we have the Babunda, Bambala, Badjok, Bashongo, and Bankutu tribes. With the exception of the last named, these rank among the most promising races of the Congo. The Babunda are a prosperous people of the Cataracts district, who use rubber as their currency, and fix its price at secret markets.



THE MOST FAMOUS BEARD IN CONGOLAND

He is chief of a troublesome folk, but they are proud of him. Plaited and coiled under his chin is his beard, thin rather, but many feet long. Only on State occasions does he uncoil it for public admiration

*Photo, Mrs. J. H. Harris*

They are physically a very fine race, and are reckoned the blackest people of Central Africa. Yet, curiously enough, the babies here, as elsewhere in negro lands, are born white. A distinctive feature of their social existence is that they do not dwell in villages, but in isolated huts surrounded by extensive plantations.

Their eastern neighbours, the Bambala of the Kwango valley, are also very prosperous, and for plantations they have farms. Music is their chief delight, the flute being their principal instrument, and they are gamblers. It is curious to find among them the art of improvisation. In the evening the villages are a scene of joyful and noisy festivity. Their weapon was the bow, and it must be admitted that they were cannibals once upon a time. In the

ZANDÉ WARRIOR SETTLES DOWN TO ART

Restrained by Belgians from man-hunting and worse, this ferocious frontiersman is resuming the national hobby of carving. With an axe he is rough-hewing ivory he intends to decorate

PRIMITIVE ARTIST WITH PRIMITIVE TOOL

Sure of hand and eye, with generations of craft knowledge within him, he works straightway on the ivory with his clumsy adze used as finely as a chisel. He never traces the design beforehand

*Photos, American Mus. of Nat. History*

valley of the Lulua, a tributary of the Kassai, and in the region between it and the Sankuru lies the country of the Balubas. They occupy a region of remarkable fertility, and so salubrious that it has been called the Paradise of the Congo. The Balubas have proved themselves thoroughly loyal and well-behaved, and are among the staunchest supporters of Belgian rule. They possess more than an elementary knowledge of navigation, and are skilful builders of canoes and dugouts.

The Badjoks, in contrast with their neighbours, are a hunting and not a settled tribe. They are well known as elephant hunters, and spurn both agriculture and planting. They are reputed to have become rich by the acquisition of ivory; but, despite their wealth, continue to use old flintlocks for their sport. They are apparently a race of immigrant conquerors, and their organization is formed on a war footing.

They are given to strong drink, the famous cane sugar wine, and sit up late into the night indulging their passion and carrying on heated discussions the while. Distinct from all their neighbours, they may be akin to either the Zandés, or the dwarf races.

The Bushongos are remarkable for their ethical culture more than for their material prosperity. They believe in one god and have an admirable code of moral laws. Their artistic talent

has been displayed in remarkable wood carvings. Perhaps it is due to their intellectual development that secret societies have gained a firm hold in their midst.

Compared with these four advanced tribes, the Bankutus make but a sorry picture. They are the dirtiest race of Central Africa, never wash, the women scar their faces in a repulsive fashion, eat their slaves on death, stalk their neighbours for food, and have no redeeming qualities. In contrast with the Bankutus may be placed the Bapendi, who are dog-eaters, while the Bankutus will eat almost everything except dogs.

Probably the best known of all the Congolese tribes, on

PROUDLY THE CANNIBAL POLISHES HIS WORK

The carving of ivory vase and of the small mallet for pounding cloth-making bark is finished. He is giving the mallet a final polish with leaves containing silica crystals

TRUMPETER OF THE MANGBETTU COURT AND HIS CARVEN HORN

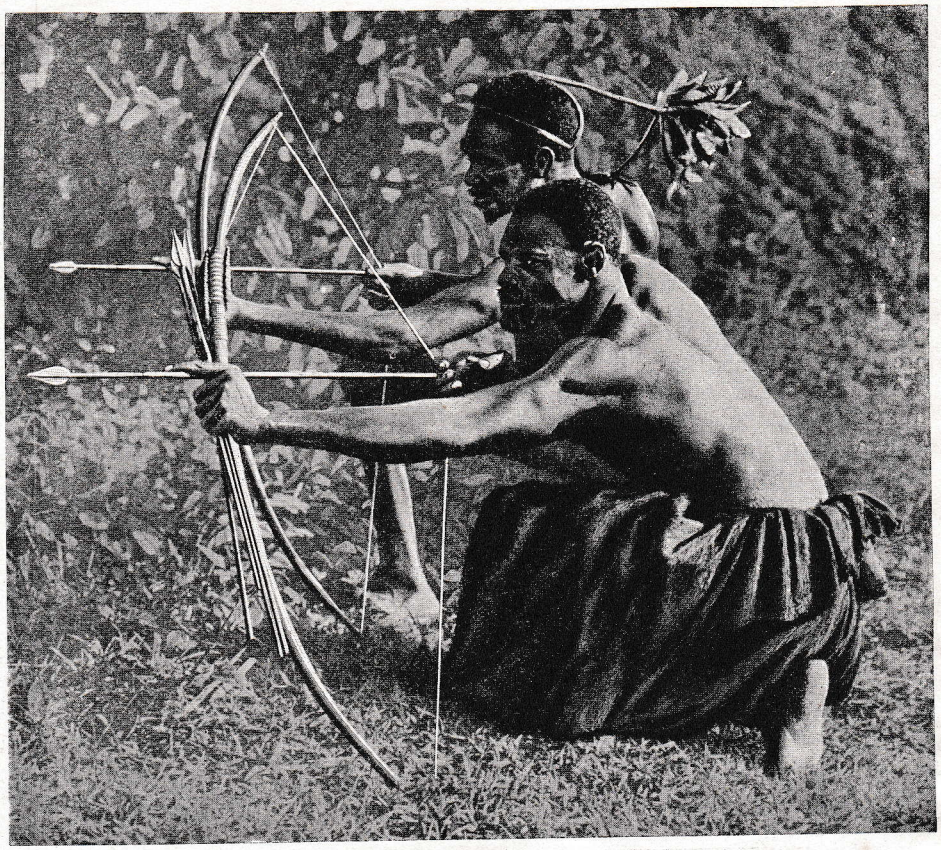
This is one of the old imperial horns, modelled from a choice tusk by a Mangbettu craftsman, in the days when the carvers formed a small, close caste credited with supernatural powers. Any outsider trying to compete with them was in grave danger of being sentenced to be eaten

*Photos, H. Lang, Congo Expedition, American Mus. of Nat. History*

GROTESQUE PYGMY HUNTERS OF THE WELLE, AIMING THEIR POISON ARROWS

This remarkable race of Congo dwarfs has been driven by negroid cannibals into their last refuge, the sombre, swampy tropic forest, but there they have proved unconquerable. Recently they ambushed the Zandé spearmen and, invisible themselves, slew their foes with poisoned arrows, such as they are here shown using. They are magnificent hunters, and gather round their best archer. They become friends with folk who treat them fairly

*Photo, H. Lang, Congo Expedition, American Mus. of Nat. History*



BIG-GAME HUNTERS OF THE LOGO TRIBE IN THE WELLE RAIN FOREST

The savage in front, with his grim face, is the most famous elephant hunter of his district. When he dances after his victories, small bells attached to his bow jingling celebrate each fine shot he has made. All the tribe use these bows for war. Their way is to pull the string with a twang, startling a foe and causing him to stop or turn, then a quick arrow brings him down

*Photo, H. Lang, Congo Expedition, American Mus. of Nat. History*

account of the part they took in the Arab war, are the Batatelas, who inhabit the Upper Lomami and Sankuru valleys. This tribe is affiliated with the Bakussus, who dwell close to the Upper Congo above Stanley Falls. Owing to their proximity to Manyema, they long ranked among the most active auxiliaries of the Arab slave-dealers.

At first the Batatelas opposed the advance of the Belgians, but after several defeats their chief Gongo Lutete went over to Baron Dhanis, and helped him to crush the Arabs. But, unfortunately, the Batatelas were unabashed cannibals, and when several of their chiefs were shot for this offence, their allegiance was rudely shaken. A final shock was administered to their relations when Gongo Lutete was executed as a traitor under a complete misapprehension. The penalty of this blunder was that the Batatela contingent mutinied, and threatened for a time to overthrow Belgian authority. Even after order was restored, a costly struggle continued for three or four years. The Batatelas, who were once thought likely to provide the bulk of the native troops, are now restricted to a very small contingent. They have some artistic leanings. Their wall pictures bear a close resemblance to those of the cave-dwellers in Spain in Neolithic times.

As a result of the campaign in German East Africa, Belgium has now acquired the greater part of the kingdom of Ruanda, ruled by a remarkable monarch named Musinga, who represents a dynasty four or five centuries old. Unfortunately, in the arrangement of

frontiers, this ancient kingdom was deprived of the Kisaka districts on the left bank of the Kagera, and Musinga laments to this day the loss of the fertile territory where roamed his sacred flocks. The lofty plateau of Ruanda, east of Lake Kivu, is beyond question the most fertile region of Africa.

Musinga has two million subjects, and every one of them is said to be the possessor of a cow. Goats and sheep are equally numerous, and the people are among the finest specimens of humanity on the continent. The men generally exceed six feet in height, and there are many veritable giants of eight feet. Moreover, they are very athletic, able to jump obstacles of their own height, and to cast their spears with precision for a distance of sixty yards or more. All taxation is paid in kind, and there is no currency. The authority of the king is absolute in all matters temporal and spiritual, but a queen-mother is always co-existent in authority. If the king's own mother is dead, an official substitute, called "the old woman," is selected, as without her presence the king cannot be crowned. The dwarf races or pygmies (as a matter of fact they do not deserve that name, for their average height exceeds four feet) are exclusively devoted to the pursuit of game. Unlike the negroes, they are scrupulously clean, and they burn instead of burying their dead. Cannibalism has never been known among them, and whereas they keep all the native tribes at arm's length, and have never within the historical period formed an alliance with any of them, they have always received Europeans as brothers.

While the negro tribes differ from one another in so many points that they might be considered to have distinct origins, they show singular agreement in a few essential matters that go to prove that they all must come of the same stock. Among these points is the prevalent belief in the witch doctor as the interpreter and exponent of fetishism. The ngangas, "the knowing ones," or witch doctors, are the high priests of that form of religion or idolatry which is based on

KEEN-FACED TRIBESMEN OF THE CONGO FOREST

This photograph of men of a wild forest tribe, south of the main Congo river, shows clearly that African tribesmen are by no means invariably thick-lipped or flat-nosed. Some of this group might even suggest a Semitic origin, though they are more probably Hamitic

*Photo, Mrs. J. H. Harris*

DANGA, AN OVERLORD OF THE MANGBETTU, WITH HIS BODY MAIDS
He is a tamed cannibal chief, and this is the proudest moment in his new career. From Danga's neck, as he perches in pomp on his stool, holding his big spear, dangles a medal just bestowed upon him. By his side are his favourite body servants, likely soon to be admitted to his harem
*Photo, H. Lang, Congo Expedition, American Mus. of Nat. History*

charms, trials by poison, divinations, and astrology. Their power has been arrested in some parts of the Congo, but in others it shows no diminution.

Of late years, curiously enough, the range of the fetisher's operations has been restricted by the activity of secret societies, which work for their own ends. They exist for various objects, mostly social or sensual, such as drinking bouts with manga or sugar-cane wine. The Society of " the Country of the Dead," is one of the oldest and most powerful. Its members stand for the maintenance of old practices, such as the burying of widows with their deceased husbands. These societies reveal an unsuspected capacity for unity and organization, and European visitors and officials have alike failed to discover their secret signs or passwords.

Among the hopeful signs for the future of the races of the Congo is the marked decline of cannibalism. It is declining, not merely owing to the penalties imposed by law, but also to growing security.

Polygamy also is dying out. It has become too expensive when woman requires to be dressed in cotton clothes of European produce. As a consequence, the men will have to take up work. Coffee, cocoa, and cotton planting, as well as rubber collection, are beginning to interest the men of the Congo region, and they are abandoning the old lust for murder and plunder.

VILLAGE OF FIGHTING AND ARTISTIC CANNIBALS BY RUNGU ON THE EDGE OF THE CONGO BASIN

The walls of their neat houses are covered with bark; roofs are made watertight with wide, flat leaves, attached to the rafters and bound with fibre cords. In the foreground is a large gong, hewn from a tree of resonant wood, and roughly shaped like an animal. The head and tail form handles for sounding it. It is employed for signalling to neighbouring villages or for summoning the people to feast or dance

*Photo, H. Lang, Congo Expedition, American Mus. of Nat. History*

# BELGIAN CONGO: FACTS AND FIGURES

## The Country

West African tropical country (Congo Belge) lying between French Equatorial Africa on west and north, Anglo-Egyptian Sudan, Uganda, and Tanganyika on east, and Northern Rhodesia and Angola on south. Comprises nearly the whole of the basin of Congo River. Consists of four provinces: Katanga, Congo Kassai, Equator, and Eastern, divided into twenty-two administrative districts, further divided into 179 territories.

Districts of Ruanda and Urundi, formerly German East Africa, are under Belgian mandatory. Eastern portion of Ruanda and a small part of Urundi have been attached to Tanganyika under British control to provide route for Uganda-Tanganyika railway, which, when completed, will form a section of the Cape to Cairo railway.

Area about 910,000 square miles. Population variously estimated at from ten to thirty millions. Official estimate of peoples of Bantu origin is 11,000,000 with about 7,000 Europeans in all.

## Government

The colony is administered by Belgian Minister for the Colonies (appointed by the King, but responsible to Parliament), who is also President of the Colonial Council of fifteen members, of whom eight are appointed by the King, three elected by the Senate, and three by the Chamber of Representatives. A Governor-General and the vice-Governor-Generals of the provinces represent the King in the colony. Justice is administered by seventy-five magistrates and the administrators of the 179 territories have also judicial powers. Annual revenue averages little over £2,000,000, half of which is raised by customs and direct taxation, most of remainder being produced by the mines, taxes on ivory, and agricultural receipts. For several years expenditure has exceeded revenue by about £800,000.

## Defence

Native troops voluntarily enlisted, totalling about 16,000 infantry with 365 European officers and non-commissioned officers, most of whom are Belgians. Service is for a term of seven years. Also about 6,000 police in the territories.

## Commerce and Industries

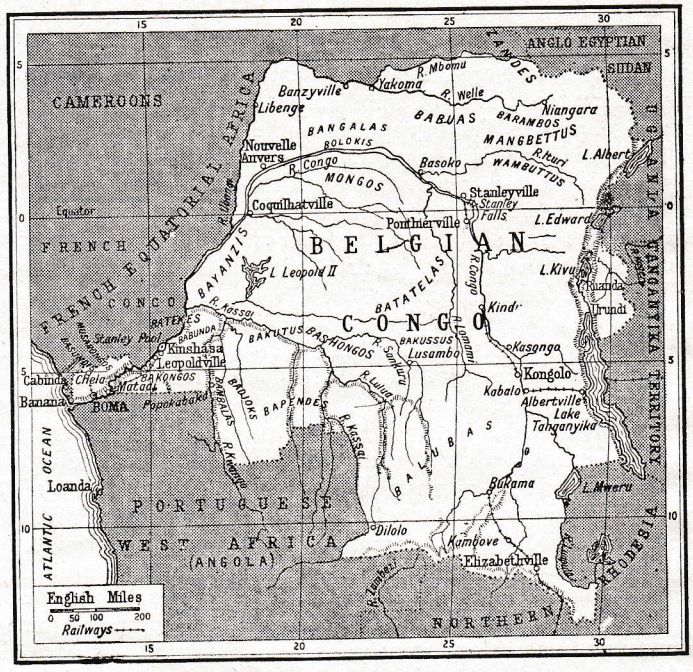
Value of commerce increases annually, most important products being rubber, palm nuts and palm oil, copal, cocoa, coffee, and ivory. Rice, cotton, and tobacco are grown in most of the native villages. Rubber, cocoa, and coffee plantations have been established by the Government as well as by private enterprise.

Gold and copper mining are increasingly important; latest annual returns show production of 3,356 kilos (9,250 lbs. troy) of gold from Kivu, and 22,000 tons of copper from Kambove mines. Diamonds have been discovered, and about 200,000 carats were exported in one year. Coal, iron, manganese, and tin have also been reported, but have not been worked on a profitable scale.

High plateaus of the south-east and Ruanda and Urundi districts, where tsetse fly is absent, support considerable quantities of cattle. Much of the country is covered with dense forest.

## Communications

Congo River is navigable in portions amounting to about 1,750 miles out of its total length of over 3,000 miles, and several of its great tributaries are also navigable to a considerable extent. State steamer services are run ninety miles from the mouth of the Congo to Matadi, and 200 miles farther up, from Leopoldville (Stanley Pool) to Stanley Falls, nearly 1,100 miles, services have been organized by the Government and private companies, about eighty vessels in all being employed. About 5,600 miles of good roads, and 1,267 miles of railway. Elizabethville in the south is a station on the Cape to Cairo railway, about 2,300 miles from Cape Town. Over 2,000 miles of telegraph lines and fifteen wireless stations.




BELGIAN CONGO AND ITS PEOPLES

## Chief Towns

Capital of the colony, Boma. Capitals of the provinces are: Katanga, Elizabethville; Congo Kassai, Leopoldville; Equator, Coquilhatville; Eastern, Stanleyville.

## Money

Belgian currency is in general use, even by natives. Bank-notes have been issued by Banque du Congo Belge from one to a thousand francs since gold is not in circulation and silver has been largely hoarded.

# Bhutan

## Strange Hill Folk & Their Enchanted Land

By Sir Thomas Holdich, K.C.M.G., K.C.I.E.

Author of "The Indian Borderland"

THROUGHOUT the long extended width of the Himalayas between the Indus and the Brahmaputra there is no country so remarkable for the grandeur of its natural features as Bhutan.

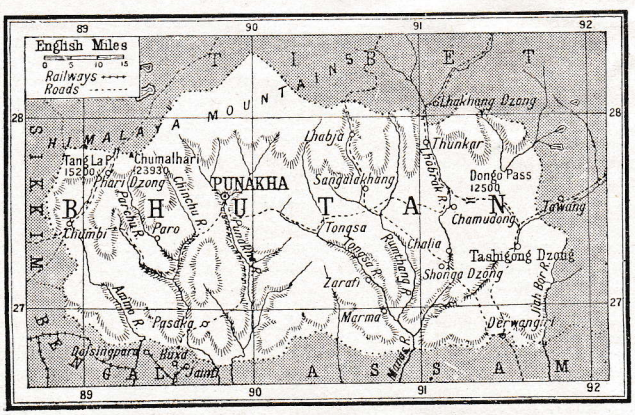
Its lofty mountains, enclosing deep and precipitous gorges, the natural stairways from the plains of the Duars to the edge of the Tibetan plateau, are clothed with vegetation to their very summits. Deep dark forests of pines and firs reach nearly to the snow line. Below them, but still at an elevation of 8,000 to 9,000 feet, are oaks and many coloured rhododendrons. In the lower depths of the many valleys formed by the rushing torrents cutting their cliff-bound way to the Brahmaputra is a sub-tropical vegetation. A glorious tangle of bamboo forest, thick with undergrowth, may be strewn with the graceful fronds of gigantic tree ferns, and in the gloomy depths of the intersecting waterways most gorgeous butterflies make brilliant star patterns in the humid atmosphere. It is an enchanted land, almost fantastic in its endless variety and anomalous scenery.

High above the Himalayan spurs, of which rank after rank constitute the chief geographical features of Bhutan, are the glittering snows of Tibet.

Standing midway, it is possible to scan the beauty of these lofty snow-clad peaks, and at the same time to look downwards into the depths of almost tropical scenery. I have seen a bamboo forest in an upland valley under snow, with the laden stems curved and entangled into one gigantic pattern of lacework of inconceivable beauty.

But progress along the paths and byways which are the roads of Bhutan is not all joy. Countless biting and stinging insects are in the air, and under the humid influence of the rains every wayside leaf is the "jumping off" opportunity for a watchful leech. It is impossible to avoid these pests, for they exist in myriads, and they attack men and animals alike with equal bloodthirstiness and often with disastrous effect.

The political value of Bhutan to the Indian Government is chiefly centred in its service as a stepping-stone to the high altitudes of Tibet. Formerly the spasmodic efforts of the Indian Government to cultivate friendly relations with Lhasa were directed along the difficult routes which traverse Bhutan and emerge on to the Tibetan plateau, after winding upward along the slopes of the great spurs which form the slippery ramps from the plains.




THE INDEPENDENT STATE OF BHUTAN

The two routes which have historically been most frequently made use of are those of Buxa, in the west, and Derwangiri, in the east. The Buxa route is still regarded as

# Bhutan

## Strange Hill Folk & Their Enchanted Land

By Sir Thomas Holdich, K.C.M.G., K.C.I.E.

Author of "The Indian Borderland"

THROUGHOUT the long extended width of the Himalayas between the Indus and the Brahmaputra there is no country so remarkable for the grandeur of its natural features as Bhutan.

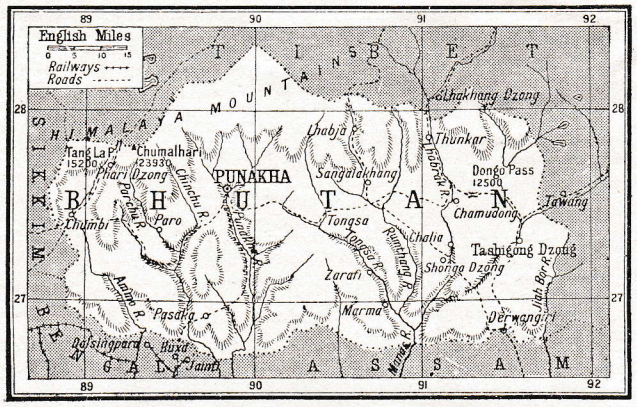
Its lofty mountains, enclosing deep and precipitous gorges, the natural stairways from the plains of the Duars to the edge of the Tibetan plateau, are clothed with vegetation to their very summits. Deep dark forests of pines and firs reach nearly to the snow line. Below them, but still at an elevation of 8,000 to 9,000 feet, are oaks and many coloured rhododendrons. In the lower depths of the many valleys formed by the rushing torrents cutting their cliff-bound way to the Brahmaputra is a sub-tropical vegetation. A glorious tangle of bamboo forest, thick with undergrowth, may be strewn with the graceful fronds of gigantic tree ferns, and in the gloomy depths of the intersecting waterways most gorgeous butterflies make brilliant star patterns in the humid atmosphere. It is an enchanted land, almost fantastic in its endless variety and anomalous scenery.

High above the Himalayan spurs, of which rank after rank constitute the chief geographical features of Bhutan, are the glittering snows of Tibet.

Standing midway, it is possible to scan the beauty of these lofty snow-clad peaks, and at the same time to look downwards into the depths of almost tropical scenery. I have seen a bamboo forest in an upland valley under snow, with the laden stems curved and entangled into one gigantic pattern of lacework of inconceivable beauty.

But progress along the paths and byways which are the roads of Bhutan is not all joy. Countless biting and stinging insects are in the air, and under the humid influence of the rains every wayside leaf is the "jumping off" opportunity for a watchful leech. It is impossible to avoid these pests, for they exist in myriads, and they attack men and animals alike with equal bloodthirstiness and often with disastrous effect.

The political value of Bhutan to the Indian Government is chiefly centred in its service as a stepping-stone to the high altitudes of Tibet. Formerly the spasmodic efforts of the Indian Government to cultivate friendly relations with Lhasa were directed along the difficult routes which traverse Bhutan and emerge on to the Tibetan plateau, after winding upward along the slopes of the great spurs which form the slippery ramps from the plains.




THE INDEPENDENT STATE OF BHUTAN

The two routes which have historically been most frequently made use of are those of Buxa, in the west, and Derwangiri, in the east. The Buxa route is still regarded as

*BHUTAN: PRIESTLY GLORY OF ITS SPIRITUAL CHIEF*

The Deb Raja, acting head of the Buddhist Church in Bhutan. His religious objects are of gold and silver, finely embossed, and the fabrics of richest silks and tapestries

To face page 410

*Photo, John Claude White*

SIMPLE HABITS OF THE FAMILY OF BHUTAN'S SECOND CHIEF MAN

The Thimbu Jongpen, Governor of the summer capital, might have been king of Bhutan. He was supported by the Chinese, but the Maharaja had the stronger army, and the Jongpen was content to ally himself with the Maharaja by marrying his sister. Here we see his family in the simple yet picturesque everyday costume of the Himalayan hill state

*Photo, John Claude White*

the main highway into Bhutan. It runs as directly as any Himalayan route can run to Punakha, the chief town of the country and the seat of government. A certain amount of traffic passes from Tibet to Assam through Punakha, there being very little local trade; what there is—chiefly coarse blankets, cotton cloths, leather, and ironwork—being required for home consumption.

The Derwangiri route will never be important. It is true that by following the valley of the Manás, the chief river of Bhutan, it offers an opportunity for development in the distant future which may prove to be better than any other for a direct road to Lhasa, the upper affluents of the Manás being now known to drain from the neighbourhood of the great Tibetan lake, Yamdok Tso; but very little is as yet known about the northern borderland of Bhutan.

The same may be said of a recognized central trade route which connects the Tibetan town of Chetang with Assam, passing the Bhutanese trade mart of Tawang. All we know is that there are at least four considerable passes between Chetang and Tawang, and that Tawang itself is unapproachable on account of the fierce hostility of its barbarous guardians. Even this much information has been obtained with difficulty by native explorers—one of whom did actually reach Tawang from Tibet, but was not able to pass that place southwards.

The Bhutias, as we know them, the people of Western Bhutan, are undoubtedly Tibetan in origin. Some two centuries ago all Western Bhutan was occupied by a people known as Tephu, who were probably tribal offshoots of Cooch Behar, but an irruption of Tibetan soldiers displaced them, and Tibetans have occupied the country ever since.

As might be expected, the better class of Bhutias are very Tibetan in character and general intelligence. Their houses and monasteries are well built and exceedingly picturesque. They are most excellent joiners and workers

TONGSA WOMEN OF THE MAHARAJA'S PALACE

They are his serving-women, dressed in the ancient costumes of Bhutan, with finer embroideries than are now worn, and deeply-fringed scarves used as sashes. But in their heavy, barbaric faces of the Tibetan type, the women contrast badly with the men. As in Tibet, when they marry a man, his younger brothers also become their husbands

*Photo, John Claude White*

in wood, some of the carved trellis work with which they delight to adorn their Swiss-looking dwellings being as remarkable as the ingenuity with which they fit those dwellings to apparently impossible sites. They are hospitable and friendly enough if properly approached, but the Eden Mission of 1863 experienced a very rough side to their character when the political object of the Mission was unwelcome. They make the most of their scanty opportunities for agriculture and grow vegetables of excellent quality—especially turnips, which are as much a speciality in Bhutan as cabbages are in Kabul.

The government of the country was originally framed on Tibetan lines, with two Rajas, respectively known as the Dharm Raja, or religious head, and the

THE FIGHTING MAHARAJA OF BHUTAN AND HIS FAMILY

Thus clad in homely dress, with his daughters, grandson, and kinswomen, the warrior king, Sir Ugyen Wang Chuk, received a British Mission. His lack of pomp expressed friendliness for old comrades in the advance on Lhasa, which had been the triumph of his life. By breaking there all priestly intrigues he became the first king his country had for centuries

*Photo, John Claude White*

Deb Raja, or temporal authority. Neither of them were of any real significance in the administration. The Dharm Raja, as the incarnation of the Deity, was selected by the priests—the state religion being Buddhist—with the same pompous and absurd ritual as in Tibet. The Deb Raja, nominally elected by the council of permanent ministers, called the Lenehen, was practically the nominee of one or other of the principal governors of either Eastern or Western Bhutan.

Towards the end of the last century there was practically no government at all, and "might" was the only "right" recognized; but since the abortive Eden Mission in 1863, which was a political effort to obtain reparation for constant aggression and

outrages by Bhutia officials on the frontier, followed by a military expedition which occupied Buxa and Derwangiri, a better form of administration has gradually been evolved, resulting in the chief power being now vested in a nominally subordinate official called the Tongsa Penlop.

In 1903-4 the Tongsa Penlop accompanied the British Mission to Lhasa, on which Mr. Claude White, our Sikkim Resident, was joint commissioner, and a great friendship was formed between the two men. The Tongsa Penlop was able to render valuable services to the British Government. These were recognized by a knighthood, the order of which was conveyed to him by White, and formal relations were finally established between the two Governments. Since then the Duars, or lowlands, of Bhutan, which had been ceded to the Indian Government at the close of the campaign of 1864, have "settled down into peaceful and prosperous British districts."

There is little to record in the history of Bhutan previous to the campaign. Efforts were made to establish friendly relations with that country as early as 1773, after the Bhutias had been

SOME OF THE LESSER POTENTATES OF STRUGGLING BHUTAN

Most of these ministers are men whom the king defeated or won over in a long struggle to master and reorganize the country. The man with the mitre-shaped hat is the Paro Penlop, or Governor of Paro town, his official staff being held by the retainer behind him. Around and beneath him is displayed some of the fine work of Bhutanese craftsmen

*Photo, John Claude White*

LAMAS AND NOVICES OF THE TONGSA LAMASERY

Bhutan is almost as priest-ridden a country as Tibet. Its innumerable monks, or lamas, who combine ancient devil worship with degraded Buddhism, sap the masculine strength of the nation, and try to rule it. But fighting men, like the present Maharaja, outplay the chief lamas, and occasionally break the army of the Tibetan Grand Lama, and so save the people

*Photo John Claude White*

driven out of the Cooch Behar dependency of Bengal, when George Bogle, a Bengal civilian, was deputed by Warren Hastings to visit the capitals of Bhutan and Tibet. Bogle was an ideal envoy, but his successful efforts were ignored in India, and the seeds of a good understanding were never allowed to mature. Turner's mission in 1784 was unsuccessful, and it was not till nearly a century later that any further official attempt was made to open up friendly intercourse with Bhutan again

The Manás has been referred to as the chief river of Bhutan, but there are minor streams innumerable which break downwards in torrents to the

Brahmaputra from the main divide of Northern Bhutan. These central streams are very little known. On the west there are two rivers, the Teesta and the Chinchu, both of which are important in connexion with the routes traversing Bhutan to Lhasa.

An affluent of the Chinchu, called the Parchu, leads upward to the dividing line between Bhutan and Tibet from Paro, the capital of Western Bhutan. From the pass the road drops to Phari Dzong, which was a position—"abundantly bare, bleak, and inhospitable," according to Bogle—occupied by our troops with the Younghusband Mission to Lhasa in 1904, and was again a halting place of importance in the expedition to Mount Everest.

Phari Dzong (or fort) is thus a geographical objective on either route to Lhasa. At an elevation of 14,200 feet above sea level, it is still well below the main water parting to the north of it, where the Tang La pass (15,700 feet) marks the passage across the real backbone of the Himalayas, almost under the shadow of the giant Chumalhari peak, the landmark of all the Eastern Himalayas.

Physically, the Bhutias are a fine race of people, but they are, like the Tibetans, exceedingly dirty in their persons and their habits. A loose woollen coat reaching to the knees, with a waistband of some rough material, is the dress of the men, and that of the women differs from it only in being longer and possessing loose sleeves. They are a cheery race, in spite of the strenuous lives they lead and the labour involved in the building and upkeep of their narrow-terraced fields, cut out of the hillside and revetted with infinite care.

GORGEOUS ABORIGINAL OF THE HIMALAYAS
He is a Lepcha of Bhutan, one of only 6,000 people of the highland forests and jungles. Probably out of wages as servant to a European he has purchased his embroidered raiment and curiously sheathed sword

Their religion is the ordinary form of debased Buddhism which is to be found anywhere in the Himalayas, consisting of incantations and the propitiation of evil spirits.

It is wrong to include all Bhutan humanity under one Tibetan type. There are in Eastern Bhutan people, of whom we know exceedingly little, but who have come under the observation of our native explorers, of a distinct type. They are probably affiliated to the mixed tribes of the Assamese border, the Mishmis, Abors, etc., with whom they are more or less geographically associated.

The hills and forests of Bhutan hold many problems in their depths which are still unsolved, and of all the infinite variety of trans-frontier propositions which still face the geographical explorer that of Bhutan is, perhaps, the most difficult

# *UNKNOWN BHUTAN*
## *A Himalayan Wonderland*

*A kingly king is Sir Ugyen of Bhutan when crowned thus and arrayed in his vivid national dress and glittering Order of the Indian Empire*

Photos on pages 417 to 431 by John Claude White

*Bhutan's Royal Family at home. Though their straight hair and Mongoloid features are unlovely in Western eyes, the Royal ladies have an air both pleasant and refined. Their heavy necklaces are remarkable*

*For sheer theatricality in their Oriental setting, the garish colouring of the gorgeous dresses, and the weird accompanying music of the temple band, the religious dances of the lamas are inimitable*

*Despite his disfiguring goitre, the Tango Lama seemed complacency incarnate as he posed in the carved portal of his monastery at Talo*

*The King with his councillors in their crimson shawls of office. How the grotesque runs riot in Bhutanese art this wall fresco demonstrates*

*His Majesty's Lifeguards are gorgeous fellows, wearing rich brocade, yellow scarfs, and steel helmets swathed with twists of coloured silk. They carry metal-bossed targes and swords in silver sheaths*

*Picked musicians form the King's private band, trumpeters dressed in red, drummer and gong-striker in green. Bare-legged syces lead, riding mules half hidden under magnificent saddle-cloths*

*Phari Dzong, the finest fort. These majestically towering buildings and projecting roofs are super-Swiss in their architecture*

*Typically Bhutanese is the massive timberwork of this court in the King's palace. The troughs are royal baths, used medicinally only*

*Bhutan is a land of contrasts, where one can stand above the snow-line and look down into depths of tropical scenery. This party, halted for dinner, was at Lingzi,* 15,000 *feet up among the Himalayas*

*Friendly simplicity marks the Bhutanese when their suspicion is not aroused. A thousand of them—Maharaja, councillors, and retainers—gathered here to see a magic-lantern display by a British Mission*

*Zigzag steps skirting crannied walls give cautious admission to the spacious courts and Swiss-like chalets of Bhutan's fortress palaces*

*Buddhist vestments are of incredible richness and priceless value: witness the broidered cope and graven mitre of the Avatar of Thaling*

*A procession of the King's music is fantastically picturesque. Drummers in green "bokus" precede singing girls in gaudy draperies, and trumpeters in stiff crimson brocades bring up the rear*

*When performing a devil dance the castle lamas wear papier mâché masks admirably moulded to represent animals' and demons' heads. The dresses, Chinese brocades of every imaginable hue, are of great value and antiquity*

*Mullahs in the making pose, in gaudy and variegated raiment, in the panelled lecture rooms of one of Bokhara's many fine mosques*

Photo, Maynard Owen Williams

# Bokhara

## Land of the Rainbow Robe & Crumbled Glories

By Sirdar Ikbal Ali Shah, M.R.A.S.

Afghan Writer and Lecturer on India and Central Asia

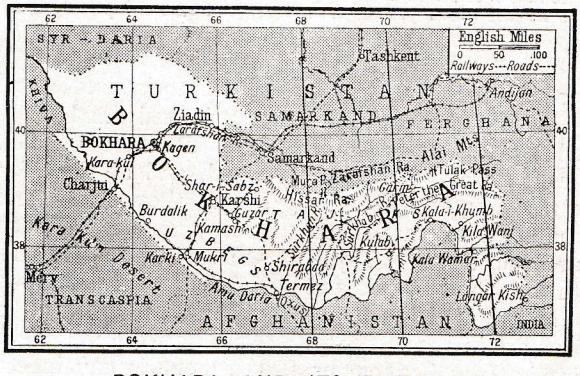
MODERN Bokhara is a country of strong contrasts. Mountainous in the middle and eastern portions, it has extensive desert wastes and steppes, and only the seasonal melting of the winter snows renders it habitable. Summer quickly follows spring, and drought and heat change the scene from flowers and fertility to sun-scorched brown remnants of vegetation, save where the green oases relieve the eye. The temperature varies greatly; in the Pamir valleys it may fall to 54° F. below freezing point, while in summer the heat is terrible, often above 122° F., with the burning garmsal (heat-wind) in the level country, filling the air with dust and obscuring the sun, as an added trial.

The boundaries of the Ameerate of Bokhara run mainly eastward from Khiva to the Alai Mountains. Towards Zarafshan the eastern line turns almost due south, embracing in a large curve Nura-tau, and from here the north boundary follows the Samarkand ranges eastward. In the Alai Mountains it again turns south through High Pamir to Langar Kish at the junction of the Pamir Daria and the Pandsh in Wakkan. The Amu Daria (River Oxus) forms the southern boundary and the Kara Kum Desert the western.

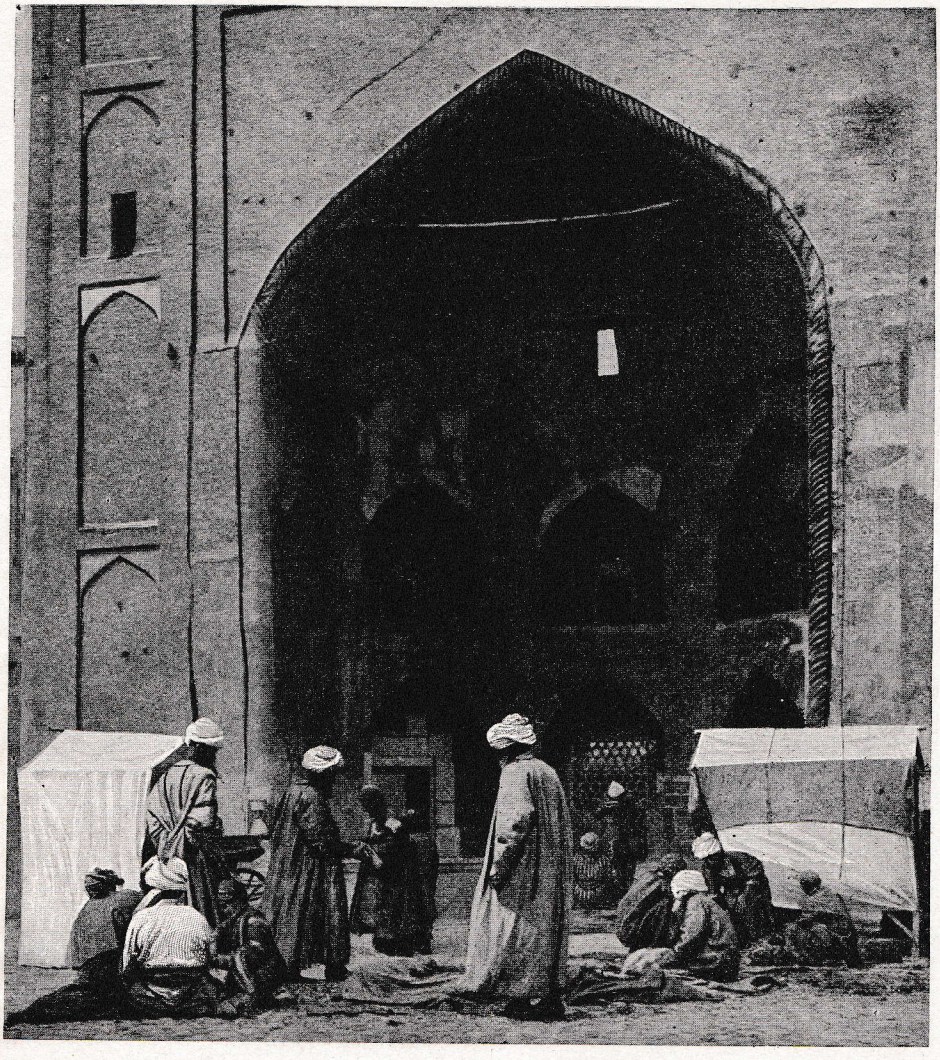
The town of Bokhara, surrounded by a bastioned wall about 23 feet high, has an area of about two and a quarter square miles, and creates a curious impression of loneliness when first seen. With its flat roofs built together and of the same colour as the loess, its walls, streets, and tombs resemble a plateau furrowed by rain; no pointed towers, and few minarets, rise above the level; but the monotony is pleasantly relieved by the many cupolas, glazed with green or blue tiles or smeared with loess or plaster, and by the numerous thimble-shaped towers of mosques and medresses shining brilliantly in the sun. Above the whole stands the castle of the Ameer, the Ark, built on a hill in the middle of the town and encircled by a high crenellated wall, so that none may gaze into the precincts of the ruler.

Here and there tall mulberry and apricot trees, a walnut, willow, or elm peep over the roofs, and occasionally trees form a group of refreshing green round the ponds (havz) or by the irrigating canals.

At midday in summer hardly a movement is to be seen; but from early morning till noon, and again later, the white turbans flit like heads of cotton in the fields of autumn. Then there is plenty to see and hear; dogs howl, donkeys bray, doves coo, thousands of storks cackle unmelodiously from the cupolas where they nest, and the general hum of human voices prevails. Through the streets pass long caravans of camels, horses, or donkeys, or endless processions of loaded arabas go by, accompanied by loud cries and




BOKHARA AND ITS PEOPLES

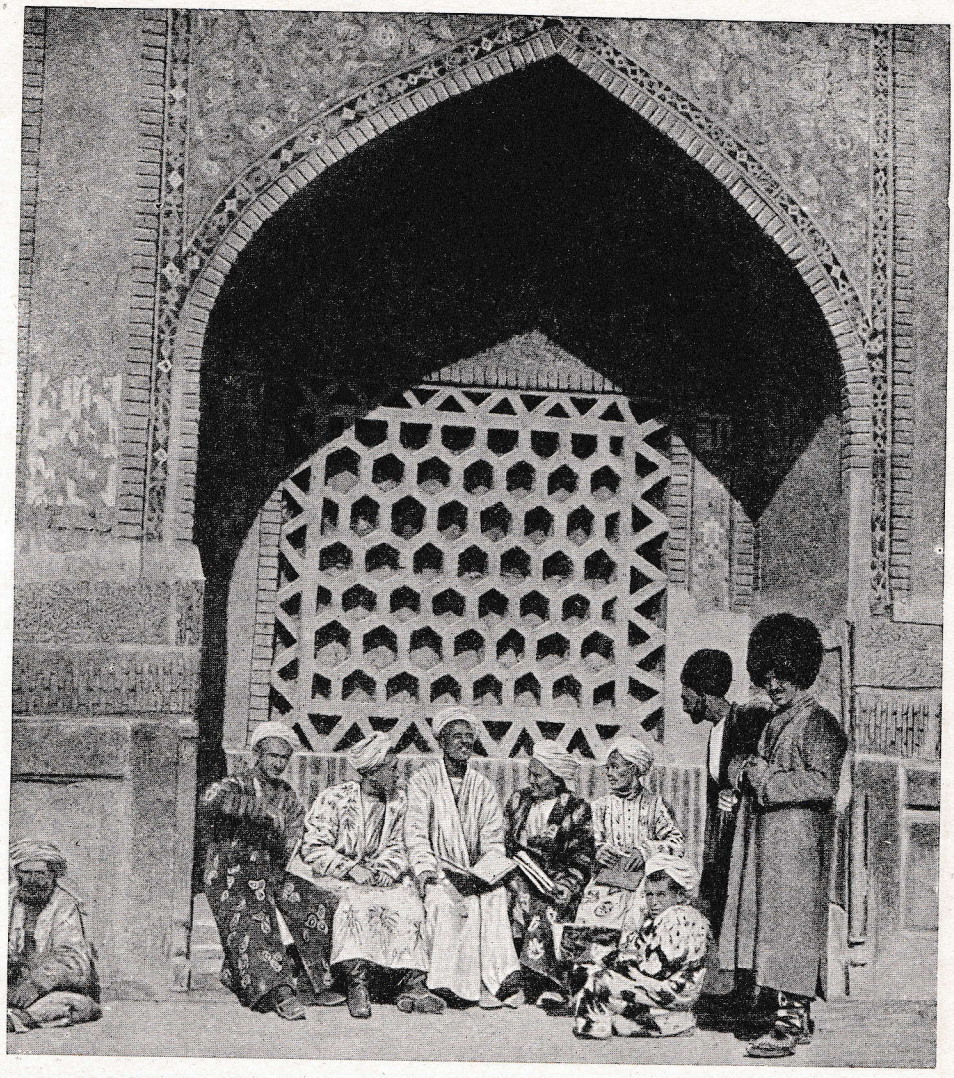


FEEDING SEARCHERS AFTER WISDOM AT THE GATE TO KNOWLEDGE

This is one of Bokhara's hundred and more centres of mystic lore, fanatic faith, secret heresies, and political intrigues. By wisely choosing his master, every student can obtain what he wants, from the last scheme in Turkish Pan-Turanianism to the newest ideas in veiled free-thinking. And hawkers by the porch provide him with good and cheap refreshments

*Photo, Miss C. Y. Hunter*

the noise of hard blows. The bustle of life centres in the bazaars, the maidans, or market-places, and at the ponds, which are social gathering-places; and the mingling of all shades of the Asian populations makes an extremely picturesque sight. Tajiks and Uzbegs with bright-hued silk and cotton khalats and white, blue, or red striped turbans are in the majority, but Afghans, Kirghiz, Jews, Turcomans, Hindus, and other Orientals, all differently attired, mingle in the motley crowd and add to the confusion. The Bokharian metal-workers are noted, and at their forges, behind the shops, they solder and hammer with energy and noise enough for all the smiths in creation. The street of the saddlers is interesting; and in the maidan between the medresse of Mir Arab and the mosque of Nasht-i-Kalan the scene is gay indeed. Here is the cotton fair, where the cotton is packed



A LITTLE SCHOOL OF THE PORCH AND ITS NOMAD VISITORS

Bokhara has more than 100 colleges and 350 mosque schools, but in the new stir of thought, teaching and study go on as much in the open air as in the old, picturesque, dilapidated public buildings. Here, in a fine porch, a learned man is instructing his followers, and interesting also a Turcoman, in shaggy sheepskin hat, and a wilder Uzbeg in clipped cap

*Photo, Maynard Owen Williams*

in bales and loaded on splendid camels; here caravans pass continually, and by the fruiterers' tables, shaded by durra-nets, cluster bargaining women, ghostly in blue cotton wrapper and mystery-imparting veil.

Karshi, the second town in importance, is famous for magnificent orchards, and formerly was a centre of the knife industry, producing beautiful damascened blades inlaid with threads of silver and gold. It has about 25,000 inhabitants, chiefly Uzbegs. Shahar or Shar-i-Sabz is an historic town of about 20,000 inhabitants; it was once well fortified, and within the district of its oasis are no fewer than 90 mosques. Its sister town, Kitab, has a Bokharian garrison, and the Ameer often resides there with his harem and numerous retinue. In its strongly fortified citadel lives the Beg of the district, also the Ameer when he pays a visit. Many other towns exercise a more or less

STATELY DERVISH IN A GLORY OF QUILTED COLOURS

He is a bit of a mystic and more of a mendicant, but he observes the Bokhara custom that all males should be distinguished from soberly clad females by brilliantly variegated attire. The fabric may be poor, but the hues must be rich. Bokhara is a flower-pot of mud, and its men are the flowers; there is nothing like them to be found elsewhere

*Photo, Sirdar Ikbal Ali Shah*

THE OLD BEGGAR WOMAN BY THE MOSQUE IN BOKHARA

No European beggar women would deck themselves out in their best necklaces, amulets, and bracelets, while holding a bowl for alms; but this aged creature with the strong face of the warlike, hated desert folk, seems to demand charity. She silently appeals only to men of her own race, who know her story. Observe the curious rings on her shoes

*Photo, Sirdar Ikbal Ali Shah*

SART MERCHANTS OF THE GREAT CARACUL FUR MARKET OF MIDDLE ASIA

The Sarts are a half-breed Persian stock, who people the towns of the Ameerate, hold most of the trade, and lose much of their wealth to the high-handed Uzbegs. Here they are gathered in the fur market of the capital city, where the fine Caracul lam[illegible] are bought from the desertmen, and then dressed. The best skins are obtained from new-born lambs, [illegible] a rare kind of sheep

*Mis[illegible]*

United States Patent Office

NOOK OF GLORIOUS OLD ARCHITECTURAL SPLENDOUR IN A BOKHARIAN COLLEGE SQUARE

Since the desert tribesmen won the city, everything of beauty has decayed. Yet in nooks like this, glimpses can be caught of the old wizard loveliness of street and square. The simply-planned buildings are but canvases for wonderful colour effects. This dilapidated corner shines with tiles, blending into the hues of a kingfisher's wings. It was the work of the artistic Sarts in the great age of their prosperity

*Photo, Miss C. Y. Hunter*

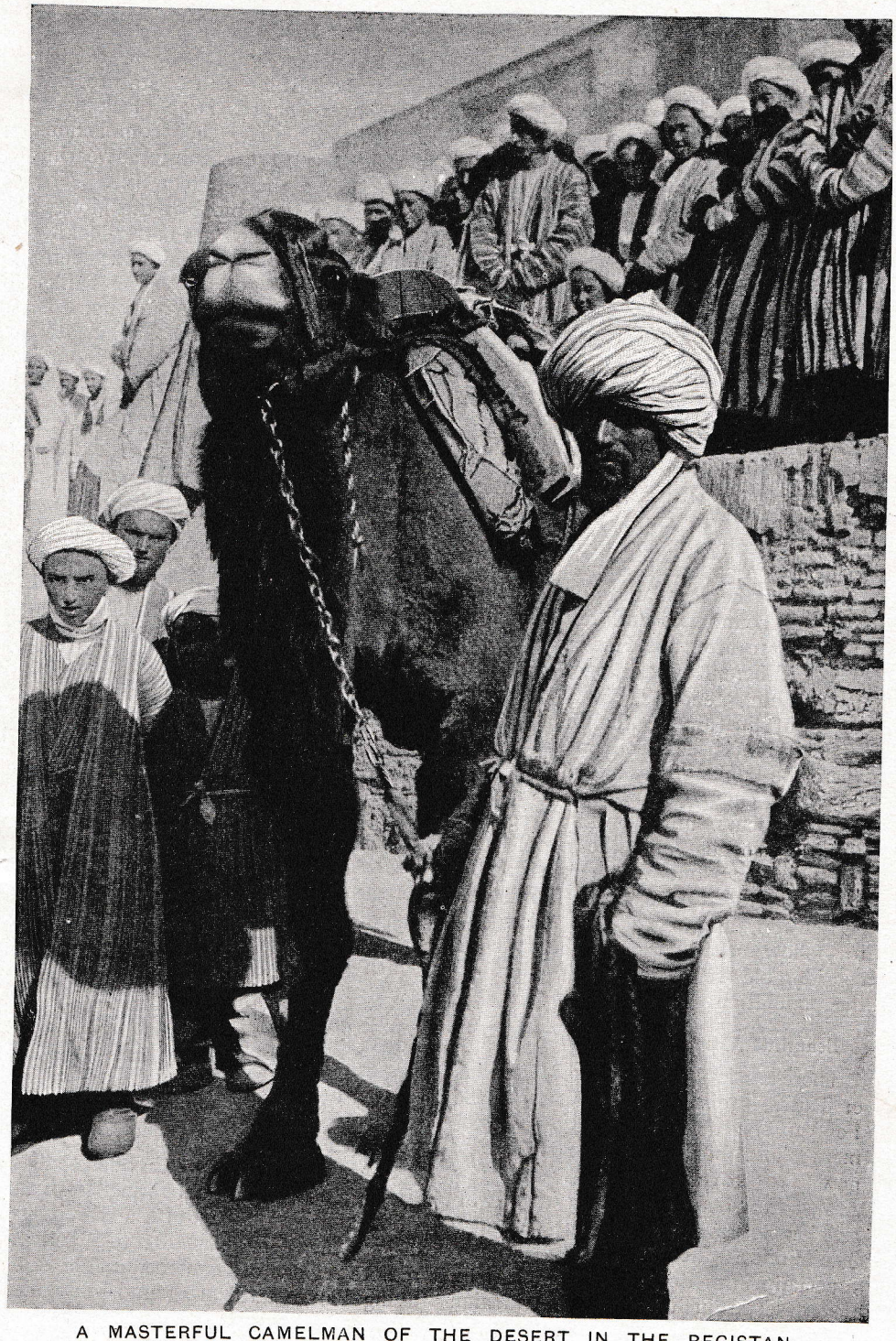
SOME OF THE OLD MASTERS OF THE BOKHARA AMEERATE

They are Uzbeg tribesmen, who have driven eastward through the land they conquered, and found freedom of life in the high Pamir. A fierce, roaming Turki stock, with their kinsmen still dominant in Bokhara and inclined to regard the natives as their serfs, they may ride back at any time, now Russia has gone, to swell a fanatic movement

*Photo, Sirdar Ikbal Ali Shah*

important influence on the commerce, trade, or industry of the country.

The Ameer used to be the ruler of the land; but all questions of detail the Russians left to their Agent, who was without doubt the actual authority. But with the appearance of the Soviet system of government in Russia, Bokhara declared its independence till the Young Uzbeg Party declared a form of representative government and dethroned Syed Mir Alim, the Ameer of Bokhara, August 29th, 1919. The Bokharian Ameer is in exile, and now is a guest of the Ameer of Afghanistan. Three representatives from every province of Bokhara are elected, and an assembly of 27 members under the



A MASTERFUL CAMELMAN OF THE DESERT IN THE REGISTAN

He has only come marketing in the splendid square of Bokhara city, as he used to do in the days of Russian rule. Yet amid the little mongrel townsfolk, the tall, powerful tribesman feels the old sense of mastery revive. Once more the riders of the sands have the city at their mercy. It is not wise for the merchants to cheat them now

*Photo. Maynard Owen Williams*

guidance of Abdur Rahim Khan controls the Bokharian Republican Government. They are in close touch with Afghanistan, and time is not far distant when a great Central Asian Confederacy will be organized, possibly under the leadership of Ameer Amanullah, Ameer of Kabul. Subject-kings or Begs govern the extensive country under the Ameer, and there exists a whole range of subsidiary titles; many of these, however, are relics of olden times, and have little real meaning.

### Nomad Farmers of the Steppes

The Ameer modelled his army on European lines after Bokhara became the vassal of Russia, and though it is supposed to embody a force of 40,000, probably 10,000 of these men exist only on paper. Bokharian officers, trained by the Russians, give Russian words of command, and uniform and weapons are after the Russian style.

The different conditions, varying climate, etc., generate widely different modes of life among the inhabitants. Where there is loess soil on the plain, where the banks of the mountain rivers are broad enough, or where an arable terrace occurs in the hilly regions, farming prevails, and the people are not nomadic; but where agriculture is limited by Nature, cattle-farming is carried on, and since it is necessary to follow the herbage there is a considerable semi-nomadic section of the population.

### Beautiful Almond-Eyed Tajik Women

There are two principal races, Persians or Tajiks, probably descendants of the Persian slaves introduced by Turcomans; and the Turkish race of Uzbegs, now the governing class. The few Arabs are remnants from the Arab religious invasion in the seventh century. The Hindus, who are, as a rule, bankers, especially in Bokhara and Karshi, never settle in the land; Armenian merchants, Jews, and gipsies form the remainder. The mountain Tajiks are peaceable peasants, half nomads when necessary, but preferring agriculture; those of the plains resemble them in their fine features. The Tajik women are very beautiful, small of stature, but with almond-shaped, large black eyes, and coal-black hair; their complexions are pale, due to the habit of wearing the veil and their indoor life. The Uzbegs remind one more of the Mongolian, except that they are better-looking and have larger eyes; in gait and general bearing they are inferior to the Tajiks. The Turcomans, who were once nomads, are now agriculturists in the irrigated oases, and semi-nomadic on the steppes, where they live in their round felt tents just as do the Kirghiz, whose manner of life they have adopted. Very few of them can read or write, and the more wealthy Turcomen keep a Tajik mullah as secretary and teacher for their children. Chaghtai, a dialect of Turkish, is the language most spoken in Bokhara; with it at his command, the traveller can make himself understood with most of the people whom he may meet.

### A Curious Mixture of Religions

To comprehend the religious history of the country needs close study of records reaching back to "the irrecoverable deeps of time." In the fifth and sixth centuries Christianity had a footing; in the seventh century there were sharp struggles between Islam and the Parsees, and in the end Islam conquered. At the beginning of the eighth century the Koran was translated in Bokhara into Persian, so that the Tajiks were able to read it. The old religion of Zarathustra, however, was too firmly established in the hearts of the Eastern Bokhara people to be eradicated, and many of its customs hold their own even at the present time.

One Parsee custom still practised is the celebration of the spring festival, when the roof-pillars of the dwellings are crowned with ears of corn; and in remote regions other flickers of the still living Parsee faith are found—discountenanced, of course, by the ecclesiastics. Sufism, the more tolerant form of Islam, is now a favoured cult in Bokhara. Under the Sunnite princes the town was noted for learning and

PICTURESQUE COURTYARD OF AN OLD MUD-BUILT BOKHARA INN

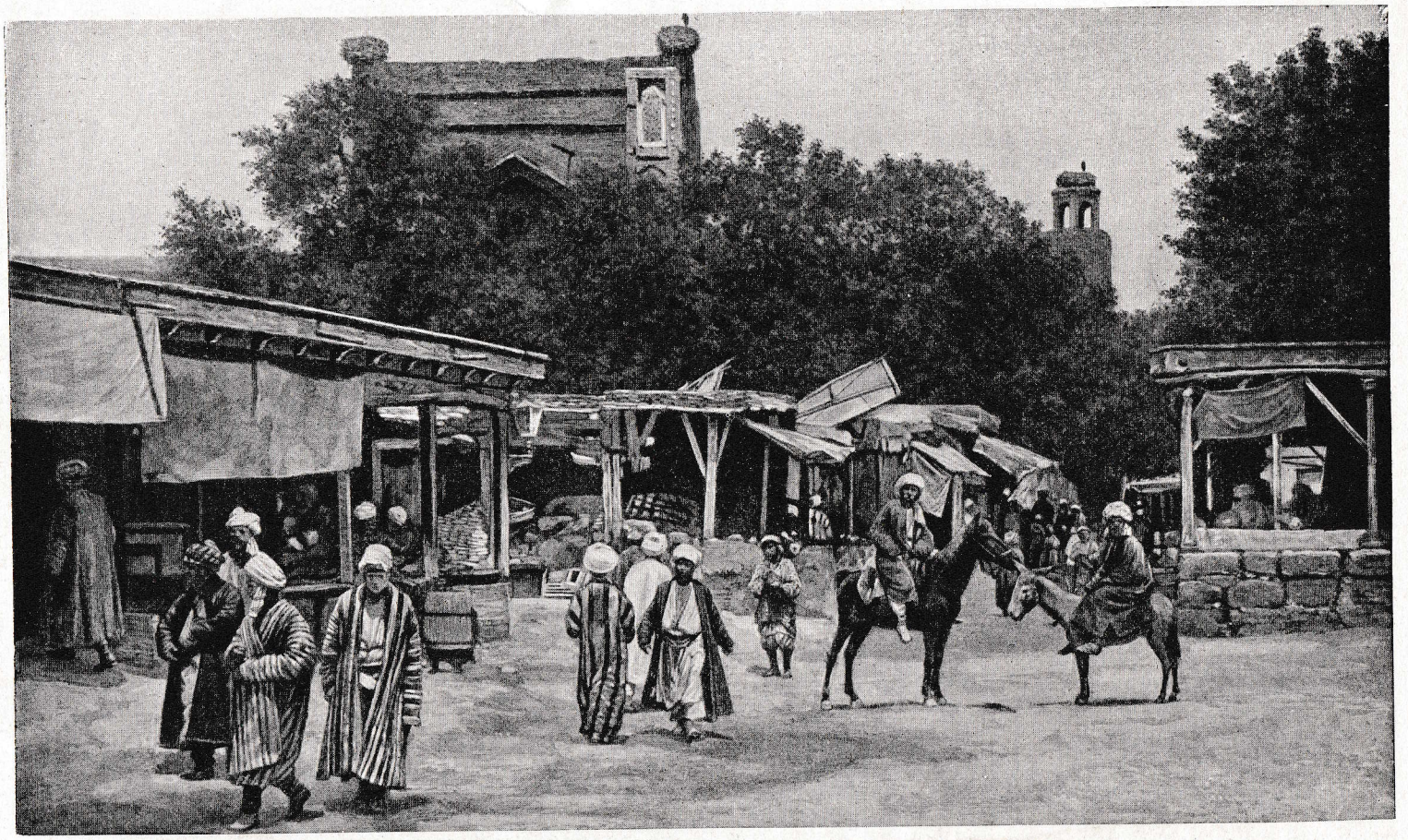
Though decked in a wonderful iridescence of colours, and peopled by men in many-hued garments, Bokhara is mainly made of sun-dried mud bricks, like this romantic-looking khan, or inn. Accommodation is primitive but cheap, and it suits the desert men with goods to sell, as the dark archway, that frames the scene, communicates with a dim, busy, covered bazaar

*Photo, Maynard Owen Williams*

THE UNIVERSITY OF CENTRAL ASIA, THE MIR ARAB OF BOKHARA, AND SOME FAR-TRAVELLED SCHOLARS

Finely designed, with beautiful lecture halls, the Mir Arab, chief of more than five score lesser Bokhara colleges, exercises a great influence upon all Oriental Islam. It attracts both young and aged Moslems from Russia to China. A few of them are sunning themselves after a lecture, and seem to find it thirsty work, judging by the large water jars the camelman has brought for them. Their robes are of gorgeous colourings

*Photo, Maynard Owen Williams*



THE REGISTAN, OR GRAND MARKET-PLACE, OF OLD BOKHARA

This is the busy, main square of the city, that has been rebuilt many times in the course of some two thousand years of Bokharian culture. It is now bounded by the huge fortress town of the Ameer, walling in his palace and gardens, his ministers' mansions, the prison, and water tanks. Marvellous is the blaze of colours in the religious services in the square, conducted every Friday from the portal of the Ameer's castle

culture in the ninth and tenth centuries, but this intellectual refinement was due to some admixture of the sciences known through Arabia with the Sunnite theology.

The lighter aspects of life in Bokhara, its amusements and games, are in general associated with religious festivals, shooting at a tethered animal from a horse at full gallop being one favourite sport. Fights between animals are also popular; in Bokhara every rich man has his game-rams for this purpose. The dancing boys are greatly in favour as an amusement.

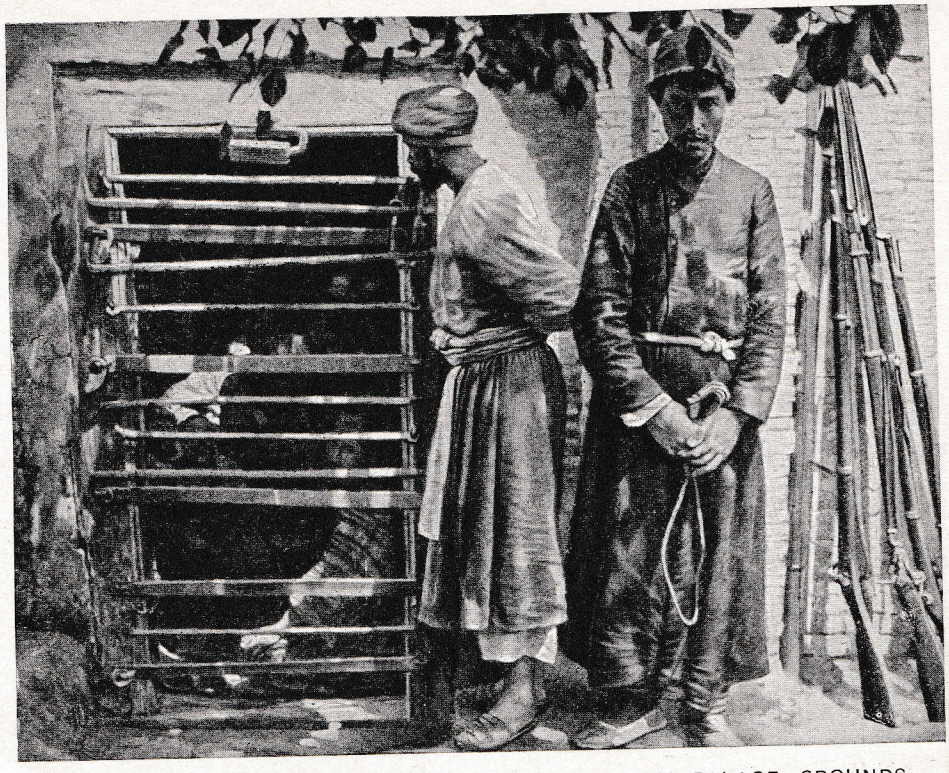
One can hardly term dentistry a "sport," but the dentist, or more strictly, the tooth-drawer, always attracts a delighted crowd. The only equipment is a couple of wooden stools and a primitive forceps. The patient sits on the ground, his head being squeezed between the knees of the assistant; the "dentist" stands behind, puts his hand across the assistant's shoulder into the mouth of the sufferer, using his arm as a lever and the shoulder of his subordinate as fulcrum; and then the crowd begins to enjoy itself hugely. For illness and disease generally superstitious preventives are regarded as of greater importance than medicine or surgery, and mullahs, quacks, and wise women thrive. The air is supposed to be filled with evil spirits, and as a safeguard small silver charm-discs are worn in the cap or about the clothes containing written prayers.

The food is principally fresh fruit, bread, and rice in summer, with Chinese tea or water. On their journeys the Bokharians carry dried fruit, chiefly raisins, apricots, pistachios, mulberries, and perhaps fresh melons, which are plentiful and cheap. Meat is not an everyday dish, even with the wandering cattle-farming tribes. Furniture being unknown, in the houses meals are served on a piece of coloured cotton, or an embroidered carpet, spread on the floor. As to the animal life of the country, on the level lands antelope, deer,

THREE WHITE-TURBANED, RAINBOW-ROBED MULLAHS OF BOKHARA

Thousands of men like these are now flocking to the great seat of Islam learning in Central Asia to study the immense number of old books of wisdom accumulated there, and discuss the future of their faith. The breakdown of their conquerors, the Russians, and the disasters of their kinsmen, the Turks, have inspired them with new hopes and fears

*Photo, Maynard Owen Williams*



THE TERRIBLE PRISON IN THE AMEER'S LOVELY PALACE GROUNDS

Outside are two of the executioners, with armed warders just out of sight. Within, a hapless mob of captives, in hot, stifling, fetid gloom, has crowded forward for a breath of fresh air, but now withdraws, most of the men fearing they may be called out to die. In former days some Britons sadly learnt the Black Hole horrors of this Bokhara prison

and the wild donkey are found, while the tiger, bear, wolf, eagle, and vulture are common in the more remote localities.

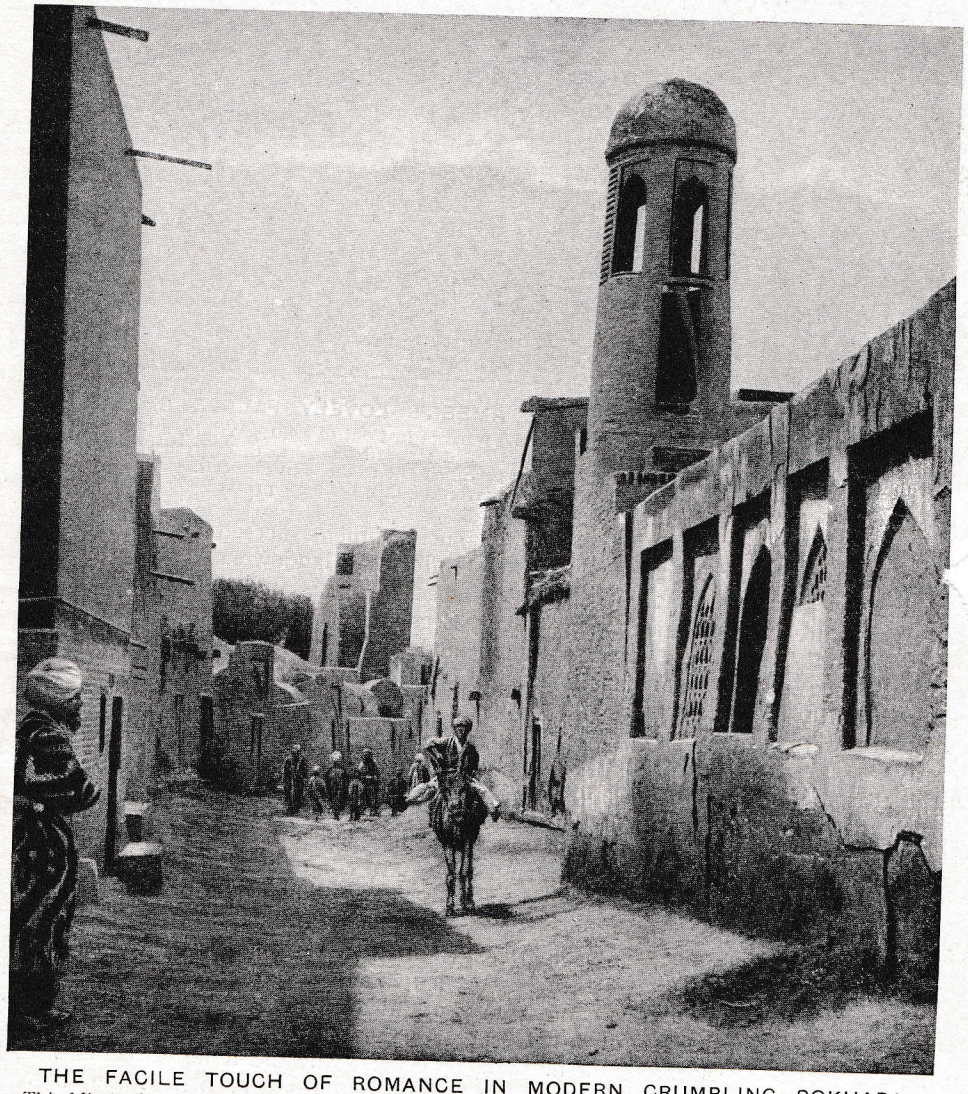
Agriculture in the Ameerate is only possible in those regions where irrigation may be effected through artificial means, consequently the people of Bokhara are experts in planning canals and waterways. This feat is commendable for the reason that no elaborate methods, such as are employed in European countries, are available. In the mountainous parts, where the loess stratum thinly covers the stony soil, the crops are most miserable; but in the plains, where the yellowish-grey loess is free from stones, the production is at its best.

The unsettled state of the country in the past is responsible for much neglect on the part of the farmers, for most of them take a very inadequate care of the land. Only those who have the means for employing labour and are sufficiently strong to hold their own against official encroachment succeed in this direction. Influential landowners used to secure special favour from the Ameer or his Begs to receive a fixed amount of water, and allowed none of it, even when they had ample to spare, to any lesser farmers.

The actual system of cultivation is interesting in so far as the various species of grain are not sown in any regular order; much depends upon the whim of the farmer, and still more upon the demands of the market. Like other Eastern countries, the necessities of life are few in Bokhara, and in this respect a farmer can support his family by cultivating as small a piece of land as half an acre. Among the most valued grains are wheat and rice, but barley is equally important to the livestock keepers, who use it for the horses, and as it requires very little water, almost every horse-breeder keeps a large barley farm. Nothing, however, can take the place of millet, whose flour provides

bread for the poor and the nomadic population of the country. In some cases they roast this grain, reduce it to a powder, carrying it in a small bag on their horses; then during night halts in a long steppe journey a small quantity of water is added to a portion of the powder and their dinner is ready.

Bokhara is famous for its melons, of which many qualities exist. When mixed with cooked rice they form a very desirable dish. Water melons of rare sweetness are often carried as a supply of water. In the gardens of well-to-do Bokharians one may notice fruit-trees of various kinds. Chief among them are apples, peaches, apricots, and others, while figs grow almost wild. The mulberry is also typical of Bokhara. It not only affords shade and food, but the silk industry depends almost wholly upon its cultivation.



THE FACILE TOUCH OF ROMANCE IN MODERN CRUMBLING BOKHARA

This blind alley of Sart donkeymen, with ruined tower and sagging wall, looks a fine bit of street scenery. The antique effect, however, is mainly achieved by recent climatic agencies on jerry-built structures of mud brick. A prolonged tempest of rain would damage a large part of the city more than a raid by ravaging nomads

*Photo, Miss C. Y. Hunter*

# Bolivia

## I. Spanish-Indian Life on the Andine Plateau

By J. A. Hammerton

Author of "The Argentine Through English Eyes"

THE immense progress, industrial and social, which South America has made during the last three decades, has not greatly affected the Andine Republic of Bolivia, for even to-day this large country, with its small population of some two and a half millions, remains one of the backward states of the continent. When I sat through a debate in the Chamber of Deputies one day in 1913 most of the speakers spoke in sorrow of nuestro pobre país (our poor country). Yet its potential riches are great. Its mineral wealth has been little developed. Its rubber possibilities have only been glanced at. So there are eyes on Bolivia now. What it may become must be taken into account, as well as what it has been, and what it is at present. If in our time Peruvian industry and commerce expand according to expectation, Bolivia will share in the results of that expansion. Its mines will be worked along with those of its neighbour; its rubber forests will be tapped, and plantations will be grown. Its communications will be improved, and it will take its place gradually among the nations of the civilized world.

If one were to say among Bolivians in their picturesque and delightful capital city of La Paz that they were not yet a civilized nation, they would be offended and angry. No people, however, can lay claim to civilization on the merits of a few educated men and women. The test is, how far have the manners and the minds of the mass of the population been softened and cultivated? Judged by that test, Bolivia must be considered one of the most unfortunate results of the corrupt and cruel Empire of Spain.

The native Indians here, instead of being so much reduced in numbers as to make them a negligible element of the population (as in the Argentine), instead of being blended into a new racial type (as in Chile and Brazil), have remained in the degraded condition to which the Spanish conquest reduced them; they form still a solid block outnumbering the Bolivians of Spanish descent and the mixed half-breeds of Spanish and Indian blood (known as Cholos). There are two distinct races of Indians, the Aymarás and the Quichuas. The former are fierce, unruly, and, when they get the chance, atrociously cruel. They had an ordered village life and a considerable civilization long before the Incas reared their strange system and absorbed them into it. To-day the Aymarás retain hardly a trace of their ancient culture, and are content to live in squalor.

The Quichuas are a docile folk, easily governed, and friendly to white people, save when their passions are stirred up by evil tongues. Like the Aymarás, they live on the altiplanicie, or high tableland, where most of the population exists. In the hot and swampy regions towards the Brazilian frontier, where there is an utter change of life from that which characterises the wind-swept Andine plateaus, there are various little-known tribes of Indians, such as the Mojos, the Chiquitos, and the Chiriguanos, notoriously savage originally.

Both of Aymarás and Quichuas it may be said that education and sympathetic government might have turned them into useful, self-respecting citizens. No effort has ever been made either to draw out their better instincts and capabilities or to give them an honest system of authority. They are by no means disinclined to be taught. Indeed, they welcome the opening of schools among them. But the instruction given is of the poorest. Schoolmasters are too often appointed

by favouritism ; in such case, they are usually quite unfit for their work. All schoolmasters are meanly and irregularly paid. The result is that few of the Indians receive anything worth calling education, that they are drunken and dirty in their habits, that they are fleeced by the local officials and the priests, and that, while they are hard workers, frugal livers, men of their word, so far as labour contracts are concerned, they remain in a condition under the Republic which is very little better than was their condition when the country was still ruled by Spain.

Many of them are pleasant-looking and not without intelligence, though the common habit of keeping the mouth open owing to the difficulty of breathing sufficient of the rarefied air of the country —much of which stands from ten to sixteen thousand feet above sea level—often produces a stupid appearance. They are skilful in their native arts and with their ancient hunting weapon, the blow-gun. But they live in a state of filth ; their intelligence is undeveloped. Religion as inculcated by the priests, who, according to a Bolivian writer, Señor Paredes, " are with rare exceptions dissolute, avaricious, indelicate, and incapable of inspiring respect," is, as a rule, no more than a degraded shape of superstition. Another writer, a Frenchman, has said : " To see them at a religious ceremony one would take them for idolaters engaged in the worship of the sun, after the fashion of their ancestors, and then indulging in a Roman saturnalia of wild license. One would never imagine they were Christians celebrating Easter or the Trinity."

The wretched, ragged Indian, degenerate specimen of the once powerful and highly organized Inca race, is not to blame. Stand in any one of the churches with which La Paz is studded, but particularly that of San Francisco, set

INDIAN WOMEN KEEPING SHOP AT THE DOOR OF THEIR ADOBE HUT

As one travels across the high plateau of Bolivia, Indian women will be found near the railway stations with baskets of savoury patties or fruits from the tropical regions, or, as here, offering strange mixtures of eatables and ornamentation. He who purchases from them anything to eat must not venture to peep within the squalid interior of their casuchas if he would keep his appetite

HOMESPUN AND HOMELINESS ON THE ROOF OF SOUTH AMERICA

A degenerate race who prefer dirt and squalor to such comfort as could be secured by the exercise of a little energy, the Quichuas still retain certain of their ancient crafts, such as the weaving of coarse but warm cloths, made from the fleece of llama or vicuña. This sturdy Indian woman is not ill-equipped for the bitter blasts that blow around her cheerless home

in the heart of the Indian quarter, and watch the dirty, dull-witted priest on duty, waiting for the Indians to buy absolution or a blessing; note the cowed look of the tattered wretches who come in, bow before the priest who stands above them on a little wooden platform, mutters some unintelligible words, makes a gesture of blessing, and holds out his hand for the contribution of the faithful. The suppliant has his coin ready, and in a bewildered fashion slinks out, feeling, no doubt, strange emotions at work as his sins are being unloaded. This is not Roman Catholicism, but mere paganism masquerading as Christianity, and it is not surprising that the Bolivian Government, nominally

MOTHERS' MEETING IN AN INDIAN VILLAGE AMONG THE BLEAK AND BARREN MOUNTAINS NEAR ORURO

For purely photographic purposes the mothers of the village have been brought together, some with their babies carried at their back, others accompanied by their growing daughters, miniature copies of their mothers in plainness of feature and dress, the style of which has known but little change for hundreds of years. The elaborate plaiting of the hair adds little that is decorative to their unattractive faces, but it has a sanitary value. Nominally Roman Catholic, some wear rosaries

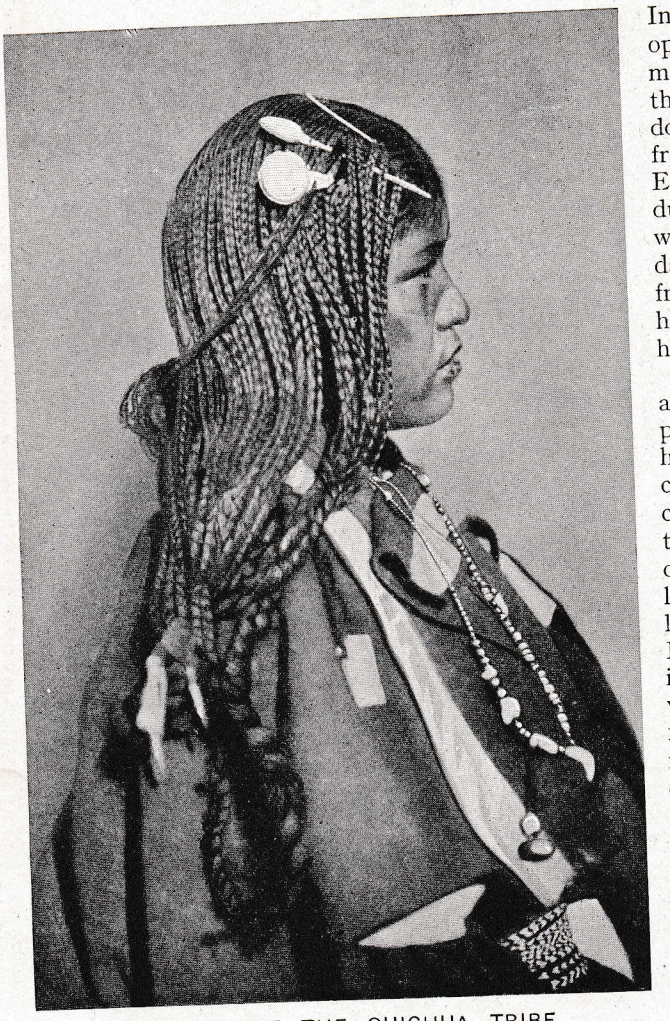
QUICHUA "MEN'S WEAR" AS DISPLAYED IN A HAMLET NEAR LAKE POOPÓ IN THE DEPARTMENT OF ORURO

Under the strange paternal rule of the Incas the inhabitants of Bolivia and Peru had their clothing, as well as their wives, supplied to them by the State, and the whole nation was reduced to an extraordinary uniformity of habit and custom. Something of this still clings to these Quichuas, degenerate descendants of the strongest race in the days of the Inca, for the simple poncho of vividly-striped wools continues a most ancient feature of men's dress

Roman Catholic, encourage liberality in matters of dogma and cordially co-operate with such bodies as the American Methodist Episcopal Church, who are carrying on admirable educational work among the poorer classes by maintaining fine mission schools.

Forced labour is common. The local officials set the Indians to do any work that has to be done, either in the public or in private interest. When the Indians cultivate land of their own, they use a wooden plough of antique form; they never manure their fields, not even with the droppings of the sheep which they own sometimes in large flocks. They make their huts of mud, employing wood only to support the thatched roof and the low entrance hole, which they must stoop to pass through.

Thus at least half the Bolivian population is in a state not greatly removed from savagery. Fortunately it does not often get the opportunity to break out into violence. The freedom of Bolivia from revolutions is attributed to the fear of the whites and half-whites, who have always felt that unless they stood together the Indians might seize the opportunity to rise and massacre them all. What the Indians are when they do rise may be judged from the fact that a European mine manager, during one such period of warfare, shot his wife and daughter to prevent them from falling into their hands, and then blew out his own brains.



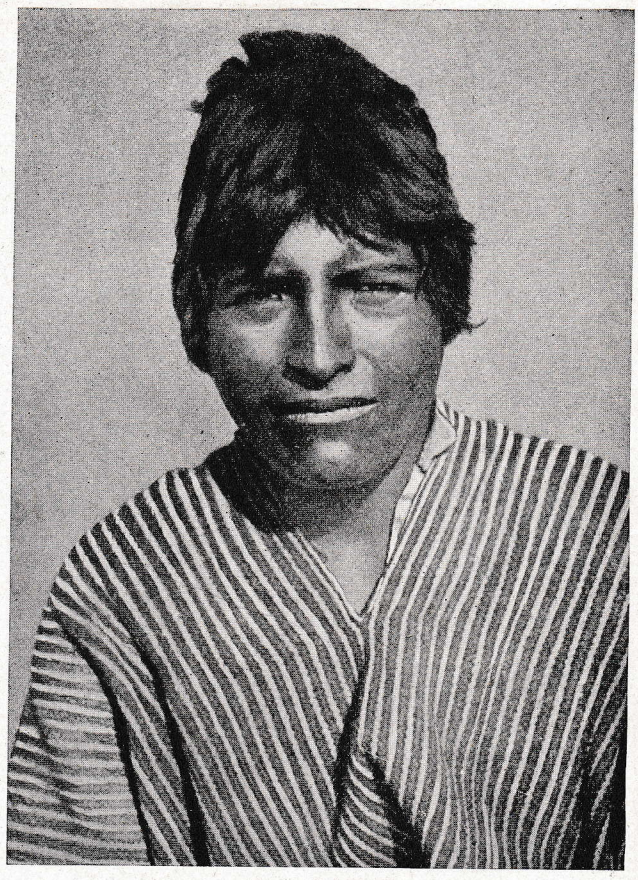
A BELLE OF THE QUICHUA TRIBE

So ill-favoured are these Indian women that this one might well pass for a beauty of her race. The silver spoons stuck through her hair are favourite ornaments, and also occasionally serve the proper purpose of a spoon

Another safeguard against Indian risings lies probably in the native habit of constantly chewing the leaves of the coca plant. It is from this plant that the drug cocaine is prepared, used largely by dentists as a local anaesthetic. The Indians find that coca increases their powers of work by keeping off fatigue. They use it so much as a matter of course that they always receive a handful of leaves from their employers along with their wages. Great lusty fellows can tramp over mountain passes for several days alongside their pack animals with little to sustain them but coca leaves, which they carry in a small leather bag

hung from the shoulder. The effect of such regular chewing of the leaves is a dulling of the mind and the nervous energy. They work longer than they could without the coca, but they lose their intelligence, they become machines.

The Spanish-Bolivians are the ruling class of the country. Many of them are educated, well-informed; in general, their manners are agreeable. As children they seem to be eager to learn, quick to pick up knowledge; but this soon passes off. Partly because parents usually spoil their children, making them capricious and self-indulgent, partly because large numbers of the young men, as in other Latin-American countries, exhaust their manhood at an early age, idleness and lassitude, lack of enterprise and the desire for a safe, that is, a Government, job, become the characteristics most prevalent in the Bolivian ruling class.



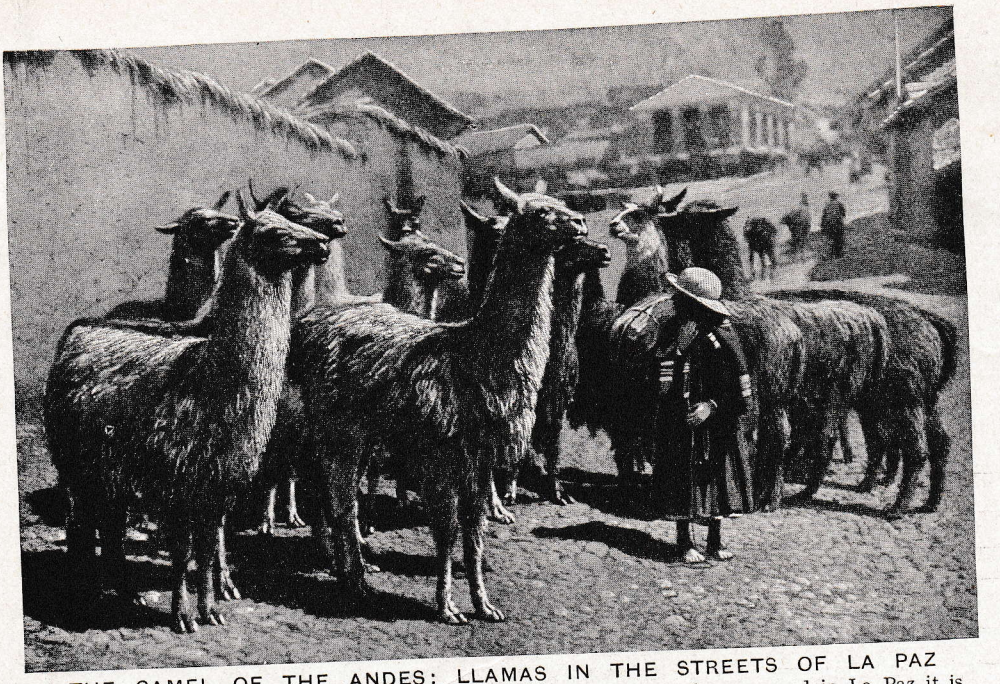
A GOOD TYPE OF BOLIVIAN INDIAN

The Indians of the high plateau, unlike those of the tropical and swampy parts along the Brazilian border, are strong and, under pressure, capable of considerable labour, but the habit of chewing the leaves of the coca plant dulls their mental faculties

The disastrous Latin inclination to look to the Government for everything is marked among all ranks of the population. Politicians win the support of voters by promising all sorts of easements and privileges which they have no intention of even trying to procure. They flatter the vanity of their constituents and fill their ears with windy rhetoric. So unreal are the political issues put before the people that, in spite of the feverish interest in elections and in political personalities, the actual business of governing is disgracefully neglected.

In spite of all disadvantages, however, it may be said that Bolivia is a better country for the mass of people than some which claim to have reached a far higher degree of progress. There are few very rich families; there are none miserably poor. Most of the Indians live in a state of squalor; that is because they prefer it. If they were not so degraded in mind, they could take advantage of the potential riches to be found in Bolivia on every side. These riches are likely, unless there are great changes soon, to be exploited by foreigners.

Help will, no doubt, be given by the Cholos, the mixed race, who are intelligent as well as courteous, quick-witted in addition to being robust in constitution, and proud of their Spanish ancestry. They are ready to go into business which the pure Spaniard will seldom even consider. They are probably the stem from which will spring the future Bolivian race. There is no barrier,



THE CAMEL OF THE ANDES: LLAMAS IN THE STREETS OF LA PAZ
Everywhere these most ancient of America's burden-bearers are to be seen, and in La Paz it is not uncommon to witness the modern electric tramways "held up" by a herd of leisurely llamas

AYMARÁ FAGGOT-GATHERERS RETURNING WITH THEIR BURDENS TO TOWN
Soft felt hats are the common wear of the lowest class of Aymará women in the towns, such as those here photographed. In the higher altitudes of Bolivia a little bit of woodland is a great rarity, and the commonest fuel used by the Indians is dried llama dung

CHIEF OF A QUICHUA TRIBE IN THE SWAMPY REGION OF CHIPAYA

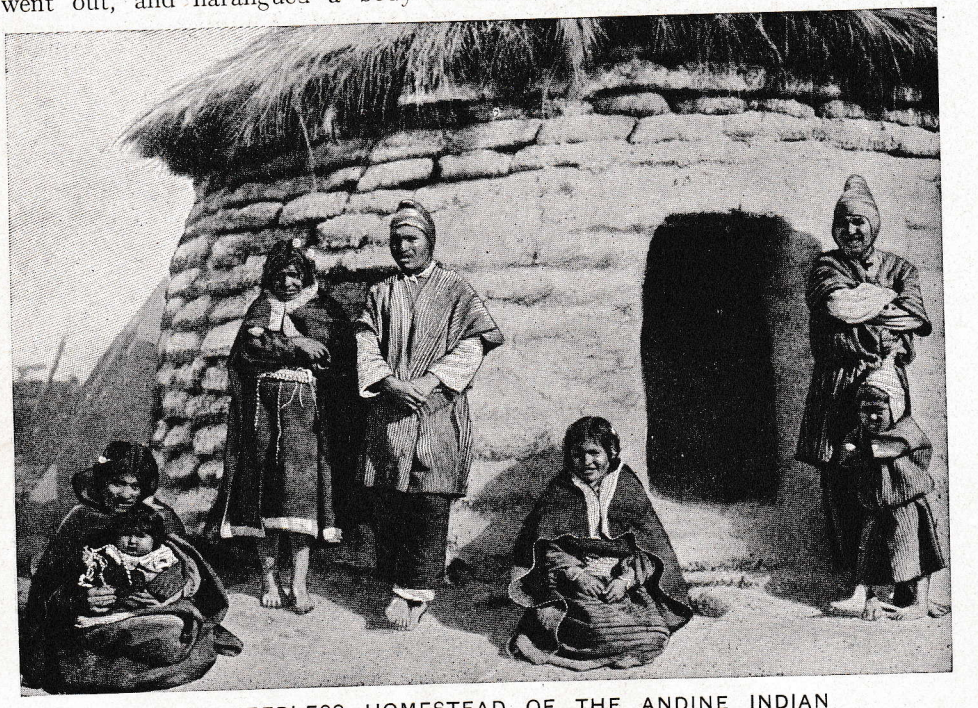
There is a noticeable touch of style about him in comparison with his tribesmen photographed on page 453, and his silver-headed cane is a possession of which he is proud. He is of the race that predominated in the extraordinary empire of the Incas, and perfected in these barren and inhospitable mountain lands one of the most complex civilizations the world has ever seen

beyond the social barrier, dividing them from the whites. They can follow any trade, any profession. They are not debarred from reaching the highest offices. Many of them are extremely difficult to distinguish from pure Indians, except in the matter of dress. And these are always the readiest to use the word Indio as a term of contempt, synonymous with estupido (stupid), the greatest insult you can pay anyone of Spanish blood! They enter the Church freely, and often find preferment.

The character of some of the priests may be illustrated by an incident that occurred some twenty years ago in a village through which troops were passing. The village priest was robbed by some of the soldiers, and an officer gave his countenance to the robbery, even, perhaps, shared the spoil. The priest, having in vain protested, resolved upon a plan of revenge. He invited the detachment to hear Mass. When they were all in the church he locked the doors, went out, and harangued a body of Indians whom he had summoned, then let them in and urged them not to leave a single soldier alive. The whole detachment, with its officer, was massacred. In 1904 a traveller visiting the capital went through the prison and noticed there a priest reading a book in a pleasant little piece of garden. This was the man who had taken so fierce a revenge. He was under sentence of imprisonment for life.

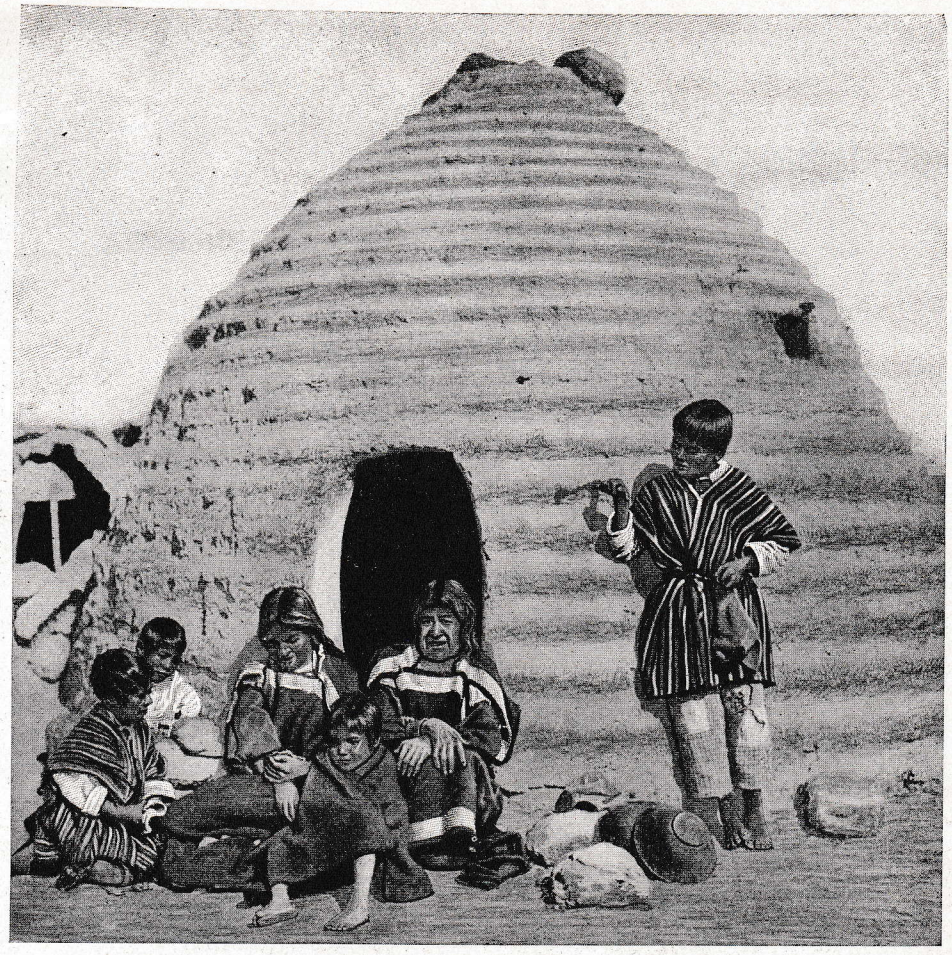
The prison was described by this traveller as being clean and even "comfortable." The food was ample and good. There were workshops in which the prisoners were able to earn money. The only blot on the apparently humane system were the punishment cells, which were both disgusting and appallingly cruel. Such contrasts abound in Bolivia, and it is only of late that the Bolivians have begun to notice them.

This prison was in La Paz, which I have called the capital, although Sucré, the original capital, still ranks with La Paz; but as it can only be reached by



THE CHEERLESS HOMESTEAD OF THE ANDINE INDIAN

Witnessing in Bolivia to-day the miserable domestic conditions of the Indians, one of whose best houses of hardened mud and straw is here illustrated, one may be permitted to question whether the Inca civilization, which must have offered immensely better conditions of life than these Indians enjoy to-day, was not of greater value to the world than that which has replaced it



A BEEHIVE FOR DRONES

The most notable characteristic of the Indian races of Bolivia is an overwhelming desire to avoid work of all kinds, and the beehive style of hut which is affected by some of the Indian tribes is peculiarly inappropriate to the lazy creatures who inhabit it, and are all too content with their miserable, squalid conditions of life

arduous travel on mule-back, and is so remote from the railway that links up Antofagasta with the Bolivian towns of Uyuni, Oruro, and La Paz, both the legislative and administrative affairs of the Republic have long been centred in La Paz, though Sucré remains the seat of the supreme court and the archbishopric. At first the President and ministers used to spend half of the twelve months at La Paz, but this arrangement was attended with many drawbacks, and La Paz is now their residence all the year round.

Sucré is in the same region as Potosí, the highest town in the whole of South America (13,600 feet). Here are silver mines which were worked by the Incas when Bolivia was under their rule, together with Peru, and then by the Spaniards, who took £500,000,000 of precious metal out of them from first to last, and which are now yielding considerable quantities of tin. Once Potosí had a population of 160,000; this dwindled away with the centuries. Formerly a city of splendid and imposing buildings, it now presents a ruinous appearance, and the population, shrunk to some 30,000, knows nothing of house shortage, churches and mansions offering an immensity of empty space.

Sucré was founded by inhabitants of Potosí, who found life there unendurable. It was bitterly cold, swept by piercing winds; so they built Sucré in a sheltered, pleasant spot, and it became

FAMILY GROUP FROM POTOSÍ, THE ONCE FAMOUS SILVER CITY OF THE SPANISH CROWN

The glory of Potosí has long since departed, but out of the hill on which it stands the Spaniards are credited with having taken no less than £500,000,000 of silver. In the cruel days of Spanish tyranny the Potosí Indians were used as slaves and beasts of burden. There is a noticeable attempt at decorative effect in the headgear of the girls and the youth of this Potosí Indian family, and the familiar silver spoon ornaments are prominently displayed by the younger females

BEGINNING OF AN INDIAN FEAST DAY THAT WILL END IN A GENERAL SATURNALIA

The two chief races of Indians, Quichuas and Aymarás, who have been brought within the pale of the Roman Catholic Church, remain grossly superstitious and largely pagan in their religious observances. A feast day begins with picturesque processions, in which the players of the pan-pipes hold honoured place, but it invariably ends in scenes of riot. The scene is taken outside the old Spanish church of Copocabana, once an Inca centre on the southern shore of Lake Titicaca

EXTRAORDINARY FEATHERED HEADGEAR WORN BY THE INDIANS OF LAKE TITICACA ON THEIR RELIGIOUS FEAST DAYS

There may well be some ancient tradition as warranty for the grotesque attire of these Indians on the occasion of their semi-religious holiday-making. Such picturesque ceremonies are common to the towns on the southern shore of Lake Titicaca, at one time a metropolis of Inca life. Before the days of the Incas it was the scene of four remoter and longer lasting civilizations, of which only the merest vestiges can now be found

GAUDILY DRESSED MUSICIANS READY FOR THE FEAST DAY PROCESSIONS

Note particularly the curious custom of slitting the trousers so that the under-drawers of white are shown in what the barbaric taste considers an effective fashion. The weird circular headgear of two of the musicians is suggestive of drums that have suffered from too vigorous a beating. Though crudely picturesque the processions, assisted by copious draughts of " chicha," a potent spirit of the grape, degenerate before the day is over into scenes of wild debauchery

CHOLA OF LA PAZ IN HER SUNDAY BEST

The Cholos of Bolivia are the half-breeds of the Spanish-Indian peoples, and are among the most competent members of the community. The women's style of dress is very distinct from those of pure Spanish blood, and she who has posed for this photograph is typical of her class

the seat of Government. Now it, too, seems doomed to dwindle away. Its low houses, its market-places and ancient customs, its families which can show clear lines of descent from the Spanish nobility, give it a charm of picturesque antiquity. But that will not suffice to keep it alive, though life is very pleasant there, and there is a keen interest in literature, which also characterises Cochabamba, where literary societies abound.

La Paz was called originally Nuestra Señora de La Paz (Our Lady of Peace); then, at a period when the piety of the Bolivian male had diminished (female piety is not less strong now than ever it was), it was renamed La Paz de Ayacucho after a treaty which brought the war with Peru to an end. It is built in a hollow like a fabulously large volcanic crater, with peaks all round, and one snow-capped giant of the Andes, Mount Illimani, a majestic volcano, looks full down upon it. From the lip of the crater the town looks as if it were on flat ground, but the streets are, in truth, so steep and, at times of rain and mud, so slippery, that it is hard to keep one's feet in them.

Travellers reaching La Paz from Chile cross a depressing desert region upon their entry into Bolivian territory. There is not a green thing growing on this dreary, monotonous steppe. Away to the east and west are mountains and volcanoes, seen with strange distinctness in the dry, clear atmosphere of the winter months, though in the later part of summer they are shrouded in rain-clouds. When at last signs of cultivation appear, they suggest dense ignorance and lack of enterprise. Amid the poor crops are seen a few mean Indian houses. The first impressions of the country are chilling and unedifying.

Up to 1905 the descent into the deep valley which contains the chief city was made by coach. The horses, lashed

by their drivers, used to tear down the road at a speed and with a rocking of the vehicle which terrified possessors of ordinary nerve. Now an electric locomotive is attached to the train, and backs down the steep line in less alarming fashion. The drop from the top to the town is one of 1,400 feet, and the town itself stands at an altitude of 12,000 feet.

Through the town rushes a river. This, added to the brightness of the white-walled, red-tiled houses, and the quaint dresses of the Indian women and the Cholas, the baskets piled with many kinds of fruit in the market-places, and the strings of mules, donkeys, and llamas carrying all sorts of packs, make La Paz an entertaining place. The present writer can certainly think of no stranger sight than that which he witnessed frequently in the Plaza del 16 Julio—the electric trams held up by a herd of llamas, the immemorial burden-bearers of South America! The women of mixed races, the Cholas, look as if they had stepped out of the chorus of a revue. Their costume is composed of a short skirt with several petticoats under it, which make it stick out like the skirt of a ballet-dancer; pink or blue openwork stockings; a shawl worn jauntily on the shoulders; and a flat-brimmed felt hat. They smoke cigarettes, and in warm weather fan themselves with graceful energy. They are modest, in spite of their strange seeming, and are, most of them, pleasant, well-mannered girls.

INDIAN MOTHER AND HER YOUNG HOPEFUL

Like most native races the Indians of Bolivia carry their babies on their back. In the cities the Indian women and Cholas keep shop, and even indoors you may be served by one of the former with her baby strung to her back as in this photograph

In the markets, among the heaps of grain and vegetables which are set out on the stalls, may be seen the frozen potatoes which are so much eaten in Bolivia. They have their skins rubbed off before they are frozen, and they can be kept for years. They are used in stews chiefly, and are found to have retained some of their flavour. Quinine, for medicine, was once supplied to

IMPROMPTU BULL FIGHT AT A POSTING-HOUSE, WITH THE SNOWY CREST OF ILLIMANI IN THE EASTERN DISTANCE

Though much of cruelty still remains in the Spanish and mixed races of South America, and a percentage has been added to it by contact with the fiercer Indians of the Andes, the bull fight has not established itself as an institution in Spanish America. In Bolivia, however, as in most of the Spanish Republics, occasional bull fights are organized, and an impromptu performance by venturesome amateurs is a frequent diversion in the cheerless round of life. These are usually bloodless affrays, but excellent tests of agility, though both toro and toreadors are limited by the amount of exercise possible at an altitude of 10,000 or 12,000 feet

Photo American Field Museum, Chicago

WHERE TRAVELLERS MEET WHO JOURNEY BY THE MOUNTAIN TRAILS ACROSS THE ANDINE HEIGHTS

The scene presented here is the same as that on the opposite page—the muddy courtyard of a Bolivian mountain inn. In wet weather the horses would be over the fetlocks in mud, but here it is a crisp day of spring and the ground is hard. The company at these country inns is inevitably a little mixed, and the comforts are of the most primitive kind, but, despite Bolivia's republican constitution, it will generally be noted that, as in the group above, Spanish blood draws to Spanish blood, and neither Cholo nor Indian is entirely acceptable as a brother

*Photo, American Field Museum, Chicago*

ANIMATED SCENE IN THE MARKET-PLACE ON THE MORNING OF AN AYMARÁ FEAST DAY

The Indians here gathered together in expectant mood for the beginning of one of their numerous feast days, the women folk squatting in the market square, while the men are massed in front of the old Spanish church awaiting the blessing of the priest, are Aymarás, a race known to have had an admirably organized village life long before the Inca system arose and absorbed them, but who never again developed any considerable tribal organization

*Photo, American Field Museum, Chicago*

PUBLIC CURIOSITY IN THE CAPITAL OF BOLIVIA AT THE EXECUTION OF A MILITARY OFFENDER

A unique photograph of a typically Bolivian group at La Paz, in which Spaniards, Cholos, and Indians are indiscriminately mixed. A soldier guilty of some capital offence against the laws of the country is being executed by a firing squad in one of the public squares of the town, and, as in earlier and more barbarous days in Europe, the occasion is made a public one, and the people have come out to see the sight

Europe and the United States and Africa and India from Peru and Bolivia almost exclusively. But, as it came to be used in such large quantities as a means of keeping off fever, the Dutch began to grow it in their East Indies, and it was planted in some British possessions, so the monopoly of South American quinine no longer exists.

GODS THAT HAVE GONE

An Indian servant at La Paz museum holding a crude carving of an Aymará god that fell before the rise of the Incas. There is more than a fancied resemblance between the living Aymará and the face in stone

Most visitors to La Paz suffer from mountain sickness, caused by the rarefied air of high altitudes. The symptoms are fever, sickness, sleeplessness, headache, bleeding at the nose, loss of appetite, but often the brain is very clear and active. It is the lessening of atmospheric pressure which causes this unpleasant complaint. It is impossible to walk far or fast without suffering painful discomfort. Horses are affected in the same way. They cannot race over such long courses as they do at lower heights. One mile is the farthest they can safely be expected to gallop at La Paz, and they have to be acclimatised and trained in the air of the place before they can do as much as that.

That the Indians are capable of exercising responsibility and that they can be made into useful citizens is shown by the police of La Paz, who are Indians, and who appear to keep order quite well. There is little crime of any serious nature, in spite of the revengefulness of the Indian character and the addiction of so many of the natives to drink. A game which is very popular is billiards. The click of the balls can be heard in most parts of the town, and in the billiards-rooms numbers of men are, no doubt, kept out of mischief. The cinema is the favourite resort of the whites ; but the main diversion here, as in all Latin-American cities, is to assemble in the plaza and saunter about while the band plays. This is a daily event in La Paz during the milder seasons of the year, and one of their military bands, chiefly Indian in its composition, went to a contest in the United States and brought home a prize.

Of the foreigners, who do nearly all the business in La Paz, the Germans are the most active, though they have not had the same chances of putting German goods on the market since 1914. The Bolivian Army was trained on the German system, and a number of German officers were engaged to go out and supervise the training. Owing to the activity of Germans in business in Bolivia the brewery industry flourishes, and excellent beer is made ; Hans and Fritz are also to be found in every

FRAIL BOATS OF REEDS THAT MAKE PERILOUS JOURNEYS

Balsa is a common Spanish word for raft, but the balsas of Bolivia are quite distinctive. They are of many shapes and sizes, some just tiny canoes, and others thirty to forty feet long, capable of carrying several mules with their drivers and their loads. Their framework consists of tree trunks and branches, light but strong, tightly bound with straw and reeds and lashed together. Even the sails are of reeds loosely woven like matting

ONE OF THE STRANGE TOWER-LIKE DWELLINGS OF THE ANCIENT INCAS

Dotted here and there on the high plateau of Bolivia are these strange structures, known as chullpas, and by other Indian names. Recently it has been proved that they were both dwelling-places of the living and resting-places of the dead, who were buried below the house in which they had lived. The inside of these towers, which are magnificently constructed of hewn stone perfectly fitting without cement, afforded but little space to those who lived above the dead, nor had they any windows!

Government department. There can be little doubt that Bolivia is on the up-grade of prosperity. With gold, silver, copper, and tin in large quantities waiting to be mined, with rubber forests in the tropical regions of the Republic, and the possibility of cultivating the rubber-tree in favourable conditions, with a plentiful supply of labour which will give no trouble if it is decently treated, the country is only waiting to supply the world with articles that are needed more and more—waiting for enterprise and for capital to push enterprise forward. The day when these will be forthcoming can hardly be far off.

"THE MAN WITH THE HOE"

When we think of the righteous indignation which stirred in Edwin Markham's soul as he contemplated Millet's famous painting of the French peasant with the hoe, and saw in the dejection of that figure ages of misery and repression, this Bolivian counterpart toiling with a still cruder instrument in the sour fields around Potosi draws the imagination down to still profounder depths

AGRICULTURE HAS NOT GREATLY ADVANCED SINCE THE INCA ERA

One can understand the frequent lamentations of Bolivian statesmen over " nuestro pobre país " when observing the primitive futility of the agriculturists. It is certain that the plough here used to break up the soil shows little if any advance upon the agricultural instruments common to the Bolivians when agriculture was an affair of State in the Inca regime, before the coming of Pizarro and his conquistadores, who so speedily destroyed that mild but intelligent native system

A FEW FISHERMEN OF A DYING RACE IN THEIR BALSAS ON THE DESAGUADERO

The tribal divisions among the Indians of Bolivia are almost as numerous as the clans of the Scottish highlands. Both Aymarás and Quichuas have many subsections, showing local differences of physique and custom. These fishermen in their little reed balsas on the calm waters of the Desaguadero are Urus, of whom there remain to-day a very few. Their boats are similar to that with the sail shown on page 471, and the life of these curious little vessels is limited to a matter of six months, as the reeds of which they are chiefly constructed become sodden and water-logged

# Bolivia

## II. From Inca Empire to Spanish Republic

By C. R. Enock

Author of "The Andes and The Amazon"

THE Republic of Bolivia is a South American state occupying the most elevated and massive region of the Andes, whose bleak punas or table-lands contain some of the highest inhabited places on the globe. Extending thence into the tropical forests of the Amazon basin and lowlands of the Plate fluvial system in the east, the country presents a wide and diversified range of topography, climate, and natural resources. Contemplating the melancholy, treeless uplands, crowned by the beautiful, snowy Cordillera, culminating in the great peaks of Sorata and Illimani, and others, rising to more than 21,000 feet above sea level, the traveller may well exclaim that he is in the Tibet of America. Bolivia, however, is a land with a more or less progressive Europeanised civilization at its head, and is enormously rich in the minerals of commerce.

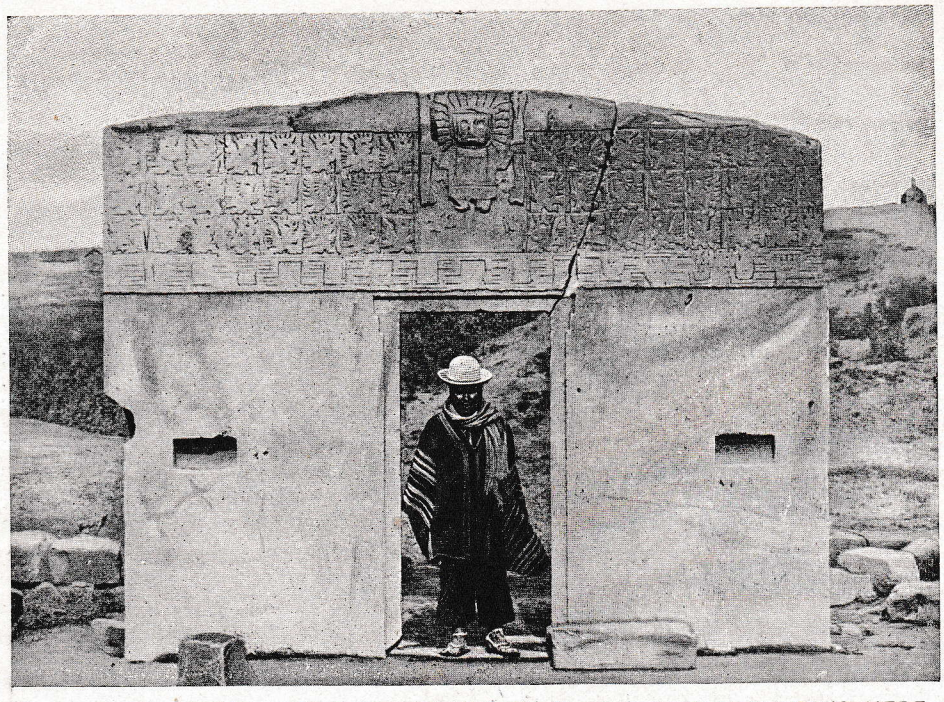
The country, the third largest state in South America, lies wholly within the tropics, although the effects of elevation in part offset those of latitude. On the north and east stretches Brazil; on the south Paraguay and Argentina; on the west Peru and Chile. Of the total area, two-fifths are mountainous; the remainder consists of valley, river, lowland, and forest. The population is sparse, probably not more than 2,500,000, consisting of three classes: whites, generally with some slight admixture of aboriginal blood; mestizos, or folk of mixed white and Indian; and pure Indians, whether of Quichua, Aymará, or other race. There is also a small negro element from slave times. The white folk comprise perhaps ten per cent. of the population, the Indians slightly over half.

Like that of the other Andine Republics, the history of Bolivia falls into three periods. First, that of the empire of the Incas, of which what is now Bolivia was a province, and which flourished from about the middle of the eleventh century A.D. to 1533, when it fell before the Spanish conquest under Pizarro; second, that of the Spanish dominion or colonial period, which came to an end at the Battles of Junin and Ayacucho, in 1824; and finally, that of the present Republic. Before the Inca period, however, there existed in Bolivia a civilization or culture which can only be designated as that of the "Andine People," who have left as their principal monument the remarkable ruins of Tiahuanaco, near the shore of Lake Titicaca, a culture which may have developed contemporaneously with that of Babylon and Egypt.

BOLIVIA AND ITS PEOPLES

The origin of the Incas and pre-Incas opens the interesting question of autochthonous versus derived culture. Some students hold that the ancient and often beautiful arts of the Andes and the Pacific slope sprang from the soil, while others point to a possible derivation from, or contact with, the Old World in times exceedingly remote.

The beginning of the history of Bolivia forms one of the darkest pages in the



ONE OF THE MOST ANCIENT MONUMENTS IN THE WESTERN HEMISPHERE

It is familiarly known as the Gate of the Sun, and the figure of the god surmounting the doorway is, doubtless, an image of a sun-god. A number of the details of the carving have been left uncompleted, as though the city of Tiahuanaco, where it stands, had been overwhelmed by some catastrophe before the sculptors had finished their work. The monolith was probably broken in an earthquake ages ago, but has been re-erected on the same spot, as shown in our photograph

history of America, in the oppression of the Indians by the Spaniards; the only extenuating circumstance being that it was carried on by the Spanish colonists and not by Spain, whose rulers strove by statute and command to protect the unhappy folk of the Indies and their native princes. But the greed of the colonists for the riches of the mines put these humane enactments at defiance, and the natives suffered terribly under forced labour, disease accruing from their poverty-stricken condition and the misuse of the white man's innovation of alcohol.

When the time came for the Colonials, or Patriots, to enter upon their struggle with the Royalist forces of Spain, the Indians largely stood aloof, having no love for those who desired to institute independence. Before this, the insurrection of the oppressed Indians, in 1780, under Tupac Amarú, one of the last of the Incas, was directed against the local Spanish, not against Spain; but it failed, and the unfortunate prince was barbarously executed.

Bolivia at this time formed part of Upper Peru, and the Patriots of Buenos Aires, after liberating themselves from the Spanish yoke, turned their attention to this region. From 1809 to 1825 the country was involved in an almost continuous and bloody struggle against the Royalists, mainly in the district bordering upon Lake Titicaca. There were alternate victories and failures on both sides, ineptitudes and barbarities. But the forces of Bolívar, the famous Liberator, recruited in Colombia, routed the Spanish army at Junin, after which Sucré, Bolívar's lieutenant, gained a great victory at Ayacucho in Lower Peru. The result was that the towns of Puno, Oruro, and La Paz declared for the Patriots or were taken by them, while many Royalists deserted to their side. Sucré was named Supreme Commander of Upper Peru, and the fifty-four deputies from the various provinces assembled at Chuquisaca, the capital, were called upon to decide whether the country should form part of Argentina or set up a Constitution of its own. The latter course was decided upon, and, taking the name of the great Bolívar, Bolivia became a nation in August, 1825, occupying a territory of vast extent, which reached from the Andes to the Pacific at Atacama, or Antofagasta, on the one hand, and into the unknown South American forests on the other.

But, as in all Spanish American Republics, independence so hardly gained did not ensure peace, and many desperate struggles were to be fought out in the rugged theatre of the Cordillera and the deserts. Sucré had stipulated that his

Colombian soldiers should remain with him, but in 1827 he was driven from office and the Constitution given by Bolívar was modified. In 1835 a series of conflicts began with the neighbouring Republics of Peru and Chile, alternating with periods of quietude and internal development. But in 1862 there was trouble with Chile concerning the guano question, and twelve years later began the serious dispute over possession of the nitrate fields which extend throughout a large portion of the arid deserts of the Pacific littoral—a dispute destined to develop into a long and bloody struggle involving Bolivia, Peru, and Chile, the effects of which still remain.

As a result of this war, which lasted until 1883, Bolivia and Peru were defeated, invaded by the Chileans, and deprived of valuable areas of territory. As to the rights and wrongs of the conflict, each side accused the other of bad faith. The secret treaty entered into by Bolivia and Peru in 1866 as against Chile was one ostensible casus belli, while the allied countries had viewed with alarm the threatened encroachment by Chile upon their nitrate lands. Under the peace treaty of 1883, Bolivia was obliged to cede to Chile the whole of her coastal territory, and Peru was similarly deprived of Tarapacá, Tacna, and Arica. Later further negotiations took place between Bolivia and Chile, with the object of securing once more the enjoyment of a seaport for Bolivia, but without result. In the last years of the nineteenth century diplomatic relations with Britain, which had been in abeyance for many years, were resumed; commercial treaties were made with the United States and other nations; and the difficulties with Brazil over the Acré territory were settled in 1903. Despite internal and external troubles, Bolivia has progressed, politically and economically. The famous tin mines yield a great part of the world's supply of that metal; silver, copper, gold, and other valuable minerals are mined. The Potosí hill has yielded silver since the times of the Incas, whose guayras, or little furnaces, lighted up its slopes at night, to be followed by the picturesque medieval life of Spanish Colonial times, when nobles, freebooters, and speculators jostled each other in the streets of Potosí.

From the bleak mining regions to the yungas, or hot valleys of the foothills, is but a short distance, and, often in a delightful climate and beautiful surroundings, a wide variety of tropical and semi-tropical food and other products are grown. These more favoured areas in their turn give place to the riotous vegetation of the montaña or upper forested area, beyond which stretch the dense jungle and the sombre woods.

## BOLIVIA: FACTS AND FIGURES

### The Country

South American country (República Boliviana) lying between Brazil on north and east, Paraguay and Argentine on south, and Chile and Peru on west. Consists of eight departments, three territories, and 72 provinces. Area estimated about 550,000 square miles; estimated population about 2,890,000. White population about 13 per cent., mixed about 27 per cent., Indian about 51 per cent.; remainder being negro and unknown.

### Government and Constitution

Republic, with directly elected President serving for four years. Congress, Senate, and Chamber of Deputies directly elected by suffrage of all who can read and write, there being 16 senators (elected for six years) and 68 deputies (four years). Members of Congress are paid. Two Vice-Presidents and a ministry of six.

### Defence

A militia recruited by compulsory service. Total service being 32 years; 26 of which are in reserve. Permanent army totals 4,187 men.

### Commerce and Industries

Main wealth is minerals and rubber. Bolivian tin represents one-fourth of world's supply and follows Malay Peninsula in quantities exported. Other important minerals exported in order of values are silver, copper, bismuth, tungsten, gold, zinc, and lead. Also large salt deposits and undeveloped petroleum fields.

Forest products are of great value. Rubber production—second to that of Brazil—about 9,830,000 lb. annually—although best areas have been lost to Brazil. Cedar, mahogany, and other cabinet woods and dye woods also valuable, though unexploited. Chincona bark (quinine) is of fine quality, though forest area is reduced by destructive collection.

Three-fifths of country consists of low plains, swamps, and forest regions where are rich grazing and agricultural lands. Coca, coffee, and grain and root crops are grown, but agriculture as a whole is undeveloped.

Exports average about £12,350,000 annually; imports about £3,500,000. Principal trade being with Great Britain and United States.

### Communications

No sea coast. Ports on Lake Titicaca and on Madeira, Paraguay, and Acré rivers. Principal trade routes through Chile, Peru, Brazil, and Argentina. Despite navigable waterways and about 1,400 miles of railways, communications are defective, but improving as trade develops. Connexion with Amazon by water and rail has been established. Roads are rough.

### Chief Towns

La Paz, seat of Government (108,000); Cochabamba (31,000); Potosí (30,000); Sucré, nominal capital (30,000); Oruro (30,000).

### Money

Basis of currency is gold standard, but no gold coins in circulation. Boliviano (silver) worth 1s. 7½d.; 12½ = £1; also 50 and 20 centavos (silver) and 10 and 5 centavos (nickel). Paper notes in all values up to 100 bolivianos.

HIRED WOMEN LABOURERS RETURNING FROM THE TOBACCO PLANTATIONS IN BRAZIL

This procession of women-workers is reminiscent of bygone days when helpless slaves were driven to and from the fields by the whips of pitiless taskmasters. "Other days, other ways," and the native workers of the twentieth century eagerly proffer their services in return for the tempting wages paid by the planters. During the harvesting the need of hands is severely felt, and native workers are gathered in from all sides. The women are generally foremost in the field

*Photo, Gaumont Co., Ltd.*

# Brazil

## I. Life in Tropical America's Great Republic

By Hamilton Fyfe

Author of "The Real Mexico"

THE nations of South America are, like the North Americans, still in the growing stage. The diverse elements in their composition have not yet fused into a national character. This gives the study of them a special interest. They have the defects of youth, but they have also its advantages. The advantages of youth are energy, curiosity, eagerness to find out new paths, refusal to be bound by tradition. In the South Americans these were overlaid for a long time by the preponderance of Spanish stock.

This may seem not to apply to Brazil, for Brazil was taken possession of by the Portuguese. The language of the country has always been Portuguese instead of Spanish, which is spoken in Argentina, Chile, and Peru. But although the Portuguese have been always a more energetic race than the Spaniards, their energy has never risen to a high pitch. They lack the sustained vigour which alone can be counted upon to make advance steady and sure. Brazil, therefore, remained scarcely less backward and undeveloped than did the Spanish possessions.

### The Awakening of a Nation

It is only within living memory that the people have begun to show signs of awakening from their lethargy. They have set up a system of education which aims at removing the reproach of illiteracy from even the most remote parts of their huge country. The younger men offer proof of the change that has come over the spirit of the nation. They are encouraged to play games, and a higher ideal of manhood is held up to them.

It is not to be expected that people inhabiting a land with a semi-tropical climate, where the temperature varies little throughout the year, where the heat is for the most part damp and enervating, should ever become rivals in vigour and enterprise with the northern races. Yet there are examples of such races overcoming to a certain degree the disabilities due to their surroundings. The Brazilians seem to be going to afford another such example. If they continue as they have begun, they will hold in South America a position in advance of the other Republics, not excepting Argentina. Business men, who have lately visited these two states, have found that the prospects for the future are better in Brazil, especially for British manufactured goods.

### Vast Fields for Commerce

During the Great War the Brazilians were heartily on the side of the Allies. The Germans carried on a persistent and painstaking propaganda, but their efforts made little impression. For a time the Brazilians were depressed; it seemed that they had backed the losing side. But the tide turned at last, and the Brazilians saw that their first judgement had been right.

The field for British commerce, therefore, lay open. Already a field worth cultivating, it promises in the future to absorb vast quantities of British exports. The chief products of the Brazilian soil have become necessaries of life to enormous numbers of people. Sugar, coffee, and rubber are grown and exported in ever-increasing quantities. These crops alone would make the prosperity of the country, given certain stable government. In addition, the cattle industry on the prairies of the province of Rio Grande do Sul holds out the best hopes of increasing Brazil's wealth. Factories for the canning of beef are beginning work on a very large scale. The class of cattle raised is excellent. As a source of the food of

Europe, the Brazilian prairies will, by all appearances, become more productive each year.

This cattle industry is being developed for the most part by Americans. The Brazilians themselves have not yet taken prominent parts in commercial or industrial life. The greater number of the men who do business in Rio de Janeiro and even in São Paulo are foreigners, though the latter centre owes a great deal of its activity to the descendants of a group of energetic explorers of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. These descendants, still known as Paulistas, made their city and its port, Santos, powerful elements in the growth of Brazilian trade. They are still distinguished above the rest of their countrymen by their independent and progressive character.

### Fusing a New Racial Type

The first stage in the history of the country, which showed the Portuguese struggling to subdue the Indians, while the blacks worked and looked on at the struggle without taking sides, soon gave way to the second stage, in which Indians and negroes, as early as the seventeenth century, were found willingly fighting side by side with the Portuguese. In due course fusion into a new racial type began. From the European element this type derived a character inclined to progress, curious, and quick to learn. The Indians contributed a tendency to passionate and quickly-roused emotion. The negro strain intensified the indolence already existing in the Portuguese, and gave the new nation warmth of heart and family affection.

### Brazilian Types, Civilized and Wild

The type was still to undergo modification, however. During the nineteenth and the early years of the twentieth century large numbers of Germans, Italians, and Poles emigrated to Brazil. The Germans have so far confined themselves mostly to their own settlements, where they keep up German habits and where the German national type prevails. But the climate is bound to influence this in the long run. The Poles also have up to the present formed islands, but they do not resist absorption with the same obstinacy as the Germans. The Italian immigrants into Brazil do not, as a rule, settle in the country. They are not likely, therefore, to contribute anything very noticeable to the Brazilian character.

There has not been an equally steady emergence of this new blend of qualities in all parts of the immense Republic. This could not be expected in a country fifteen times the size of France, and only rivalled in extent by the former Empire of the Russian Tsars. There are vast areas of Brazil which are cut off from the centres of activity by enormous distances not yet diminished by railways, which can hardly be approached by river, and which have scarcely anything worth calling roads. In these regions any population that exists is Indian, speaking only some dialect of their primitive language, living under the simplest conditions. In other districts, less remote, there are to be found settlements of negroes, who add little more than the aboriginal Indians to the progress of civilization.

### Fertile Soil makes Easy Living

The soil of Brazil is so fertile that sufficient to support life can be produced with very little trouble. Bananas are grown easily. They may even be found flourishing sometimes on waste land. Pineapples, too, can be cultivated to great advantage. Maize crops are procurable by just scratching the ground. The native Indians and the negroes are not, therefore, obliged to work hard or continuously, and they take advantage of the needs of the planters by choosing to work only on those plantations where they are well treated and well paid. There is a good deal of competition for their services; tempting offers are held out to make sure of enough labour for the requirements of the planters.

In the days of slavery the wretched slaves were often badly treated. Their food was on some plantations so scanty that they could not work with anything

ALIEN VENDORS OF ALIEN WARE

These swarthy, muscular porters are of Italian origin, and probably travelled West with the great influx of Italians at the beginning of the twentieth century. The number of colonists and immigrants entering Brazil between 1804 and 1902, inclusive, was 2,208,353. At first the Portuguese outnumbered all others, but since the abolition of slavery in 1888 the Italians have passed all competitors

*Photo, Publishers' Photo Service*

MARINES MARCHING THROUGH THE AVENIDA RIO BRANCO IN RIO DE JANEIRO

This most famous thoroughfare of Rio de Janeiro, flanked on either side by fine buildings, is more than a mile in length and consists of two distinct boulevards. The avenue was begun in 1904 and completed in six months. The marines are marching through the city, with perfectly drilled step, fully conscious of the admiration and enthusiasm which the sight of the men of his miniature navy awakens in the heart of the Brazilian. The principal naval arsenal of Brazil, with a shipbuilding yard of some importance, is located at Rio de Janeiro, and a famous naval school is situated on Enxadas Island in the bay

like men's energy. The slaves were also subject to cruelty from many masters. When one died from that cause and a visitor to the country asked whether this frequently happened, he was told not to distress himself: "Not more than one in ten was killed by cruelty."

Large parts of Brazil are covered by forest, into which human beings have never penetrated. Even in those forests which are nearer to the habitations of men the vegetation fights its way to the light with the fierceness of wild animals. Every plant grows with a wild profusion. Thick creepers loop the tall trees together and make with the tree-tops a perpetual dusk. Birds of brilliant plumage and butterflies of vivid colour flit and flutter near the soil. Monkeys chatter higher up. Snakes and poisonous insects put the wayfarer's life in peril. The atmosphere is heavy and humid, languid scents hang in the air, a sense of fear, or, at any rate, of uneasiness, is hard to overcome.

### Education the Price of a Vote

Healthier by far are the serras (Spanish, sierras), the mountains of rock or granite that make the scenery so varied and beautiful. They also make the work of the railway engineer difficult. He must plan viaducts to carry the trains over gorges, he must tunnel sometimes no matter what the cost may be. Formerly the Government used to assist in the construction of railways by guaranteeing so much subsidy to the companies for every mile of line laid.

That method of encouraging railway building has now been dropped. It had its advantages as well as its drawbacks. The railway was the pioneer of development. But, in time, the need for direct State aid disappeared, for a period at any rate. Railway construction became a profitable investment. Whether it will remain so seems to be doubtful. The demand for higher wages and shorter hours is scarcely more insistent in Great Britain than it is in South America, though Labour there is not organized so formidably.

All Ministries profess themselves anxious to improve the education of the masses, and much has been done in the way of providing schools and securing the attendance of children. A law was passed ordaining that all voters must be able to read and write; those who cannot do so are disfranchised, or are supposed to be. But so far schooling has not had much effect in making the masses think, or in weakening the hold which eloquent and ingenious talk has upon them.

### Intoxication of Speechmaking

Even the educated, whether speakers or listeners, are apt to be intoxicated by speechmaking. They delight in oratory of the rolling, perfervid, flowery description. New ideas have often been welcomed with enthusiasm and plans formed at once for carrying them out. The enthusiasm soon cools, and the idea is allowed to drop.

It is much more the Brazilian love of talking than any spitefulness or badness of heart which accounts for the abundance of scandal that is heard among them. The doings and the characters of neighbours are discussed, not in a censorious, self-righteous vein, but with that spice of sly humour which robs backbiting of nearly all its sting.

The educated Brazilian is, save in moments of intense excitement, an eminently reasonable being. He dislikes violence. He is against privilege which confers special rights upon any individual or any class. He is pained and offended by the existence of the sharp social inequalities which have been produced by a civilization based upon money as the sole criterion of worth.

### Virtues of the Brazilian Character

His manners are courteous, his habits of living simple as a rule, though when the country landowners take their holidays in town they spend their money extravagantly.

There is, along with its courtesy and wide tolerance, a note of slight melancholy in the Brazilian character. Hospitality is a virtue practised by them in a manner nowhere excelled. In the interior of the country this is seen more than in the cities, where opportunities

for receiving guests are more limited. The reception offered to a visitor at a country house is both warm-hearted and delightfully discreet. He can come and go as he pleases, occupy himself after his own fashion. Their affectionate nature comes out in their method of greeting one another in the street. If they are friends, not mere acquaintances, they are not content to shake hands. They give each other the accolade. That is to say, each puts his arm over the other's shoulder in a light embrace and, as they exchange greetings, they pat each other on the back to show their pleasure at meeting.

It must be admitted that as a race they are inclined to be lazy. This is not so marked in the younger generation, which has taken up sports and motoring, and cultivates the well-set-up appearance and brisk manner of the young American or Briton. But it is unlikely that in such a climate of moist heat a very active type will ever be produced. Men who have passed through youth

A FAMILIAR FIGURE IN RIO DE JANEIRO

Trust not to appearances! This is no Indian juggler, nor yet a Spanish chimney-sweep, but merely a broom-vendor whose overladen person is often seen in the streets of Rio de Janeiro. The feather dusters have an assured sale; they are made of the inferior feathers of the rhea, or South American ostrich, and are sent across the border from the ostrich farms of Argentina

*Photo, Publishers' Photo Service*

STURDY OFFSPRING OF MIXED BREED

These street urchins are typical of the mulatto element in Brazil. The early Portuguese settlers had no objection to mixing their blood with that of the negroes imported from Africa to undertake the hard work which the Indians had neither the inclination nor the physique to perform. From the sixteenth to the middle of the nineteenth century negro slaves were imported in very large numbers. At the present day in the central and northern states of Brazil the negroes far outnumber the whites, whereas in the southern states they form but a relatively small portion of the population

*Photo, Publishers' Photo Service*

tend to grow heavy, and in women fatness is considered one of the necessary attributes of a beauty. Women do not walk out as much as in European cities. They spend a great deal of time at their windows, watching the passers-by. Brazilian husbands do not, as a rule, like their wives to leave the house during their absence. The women pass a great deal of their time, therefore, in slippers and loose gowns. When they go out their toilets are elaborate, but in their houses they do not much care how they look. The men used to

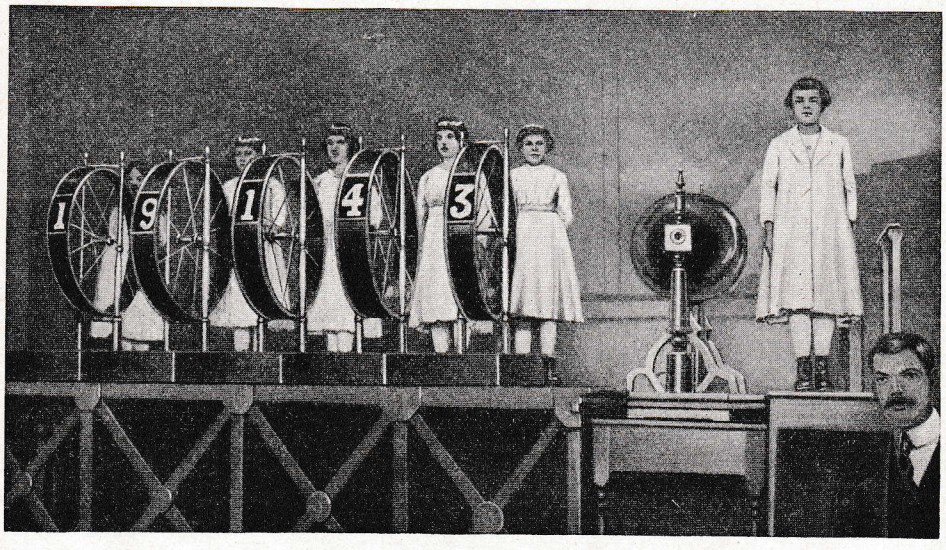
dress over carefully, but now the fashion is for their style to be more like that of men in Europe and the United States. There was a time when they dressed in their best, frock-coats and tall hats, to go on a railway journey. Then they had to carry dust-cloaks with them to put on whenever the line passed through a region of soft soil. The dust-cloak is still needed in certain parts. Though the lines are better metalled now, it is not unusual to see a cloud of fine dust sweeping across the country before a light wind, and after it has gone every one and everything is coated with white.

The cold bath habit, usually a shower, is common among Brazilians of the educated classes. Some have wondered whether this habit has any connexion with the absence of the practice common to most hot countries of taking a siesta in the middle of the day.

Breakfast is not really a meal with them. They take coffee and a roll or a little fruit. In the country, where work begins early, and the master has to be out betimes looking after his labourers, the first meal is taken between nine and ten. Dinner then follows between five and six. In the towns the hours common on the continent of Europe are usually adopted.

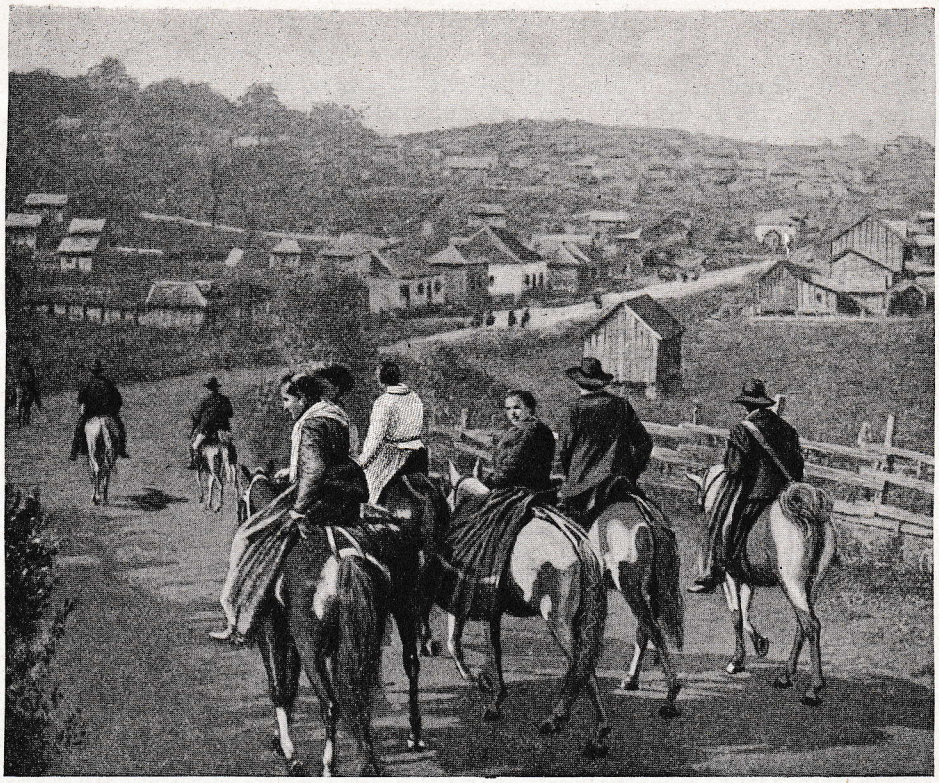
Families have been, and still are, large, though there is a tendency noticeable which corresponds with the check on the growth of population in European countries. Family life is still patriarchal in character. When a son marries he brings his wife to the family home. Children are brought up so indulgently that they sometimes make themselves a nuisance. At school, however, discipline has begun to be studied and inculcated with very useful results. The parents of the next generation who have learnt the benefit of discipline themselves will be wiser with their children.

The gambling habit which is firmly established in Brazil makes people inclined to leave things to chance, even the characters of their children. State and municipal lotteries are the means of raising large sums of money that would otherwise have to be found by the taxpayers, and among all classes there are some who make a regular practice of buying tickets. Other forms of gambling are tolerated. Houses and clubs where foolish persons can lose their money are to be found in all towns




THE WHEELS OF CHANCE USED IN A BRAZILIAN PUBLIC LOTTERY

Public and State lotteries are popular in all the countries of Latin America. The favourite method of drawing is that here illustrated. Young girls set the wheels in motion and the total number shown on them when they stop is the lucky number that secures one of the prize tickets drawn simultaneously from the " bombo " or drum seen on the right



EMIGRANTS ARRIVING BY ROAD AT THEIR NEW HOME

The European element is increasingly to the fore in Brazil, and in the early years of this century great numbers of Germans, Italians, and Poles settled there. With faces set towards the unknown, and hearts full of hope, this vanguard of a party of Portuguese emigrants is approaching a country town of wooden houses where their capacity for hard work will soon bring them "good money"

*Photo, J. H. Morse*

of any size. The priests do little to discourage gambling, and have, in any case, hardly any influence upon the men of the educated class. Women may be found in the churches in large numbers, but few men. The respect paid to religion is kept up by outward observances. The courtesy of the Brazilian inclines him to such acts; his toleration is extended to all religions, and he has a natural tenderness for that one in which he was brought up, even after he has ceased to believe in it.

The mass of the people are believers still, and it is they who take part in the frequent religious processions and public ceremonies. A feature of these is the letting-off of fireworks. This practice has been attributed to the Indian strain in Brazilian character, but it is common to many of the peoples of Europe, especially the Slavs. The traits which are derived more obviously from the Indians are the melancholy and the love of music which is so marked all over Brazil. All towns of any size have their municipal bands. The musical taste displayed is not of a distinguished order. Brassy tunes with a good swing in them are the most liked. But the level of performance is high. The Indians are devoted to the monotonous songs and the sounds, mostly in a minor key, produced by their native pipes. They respond to the beating of the drum which perhaps stirs deep-down memories of the summons to war that excited their ancestors. A brass band fills them with delight.

The Indians vary in their habits. Some are cleanly and skilful with tools. Others live in a state of filth and have advanced little from the condition of the savage, existing on roots and reptiles when no better fare is easy to come by. Probably the aborigines were a finer

race before the white man went among them. They have as yet learned little from him except the use of fierce and harmful intoxicants, and they have given up many of their customs, lost many of their instincts, forgotten much of the lore of Nature which kept them healthy and contented in their primitive surroundings.

They were once able to heal wounds very quickly, to cure sickness or disease by the use of plants and herbs. They could find their way

All attempts to alter their way of living are futile. A certain number of one particular tribe which still uses stone axes, bows and arrows, and snares for large animals, were subjected to a treatment of washing, clothing, and feeding with wholesome food. They all but one died of it. The men of this tribe cut off their hair in front, and wear feathers on their heads. They pull out their eyebrows and eyelashes and otherwise disfigure themselves. It is quite possible, however, that they might

FRESH FEATHERED FOWL FOR SALE

On the sun-kissed cobbles of Rio de Janeiro's fine promenade, the Avenida Beira del Mar, the poultry-vendor and his mule pause in their rounds to oblige the camera-man. There can be no doubt as to the freshness of the fowl, for the baskets contain livestock ; the bird is selected by the housewife, and its neck is wrung upon her doorstep !

*Photo, Publishers' Photo Service*

across country, as dogs do, by their sense of smell, or by the stars. In one tribe a suitor for the hand of a chief's daughter had to prove his fitness by doing service to the father, in the same way as Jacob worked for Laban. Another tribe is known to have used an elaborate system of hot-air baths.

Even now they have made very little advance towards civilization of a different type, and there are still many settlements where the full-blooded Indians live more like animals than men.

consider silk hats, tooth-brush moustaches, side-whiskers, high-heeled boots, and other of our fashions equally comical and barbarous.

Among the Indians of the Amazon Basin, that immense region (of tropical forest for the most part) which still remains largely unexplored, women bind their legs above and below the calf so as to produce unnatural protuberance, and, if this method fails, they wear a false calf of coloured clay. This is done in certain tribes by men

SEEKERS OF HIDDEN TREASURE NEAR DIAMANTINA

It was at Diamantina, in Minas Geraes, that diamonds were first discovered in the year 1721, and this field still continues to be one of the most important in Brazil. Diamond-seekers are, for the most part, conscientious workers, and have been known to dive repeatedly—with all the zest of the pearl-seeker—into deep pools of rivers where this most precious of gems is most likely to be found

POPULAR MEANS OF LIVELIHOOD IN THE AMAZON DISTRICT

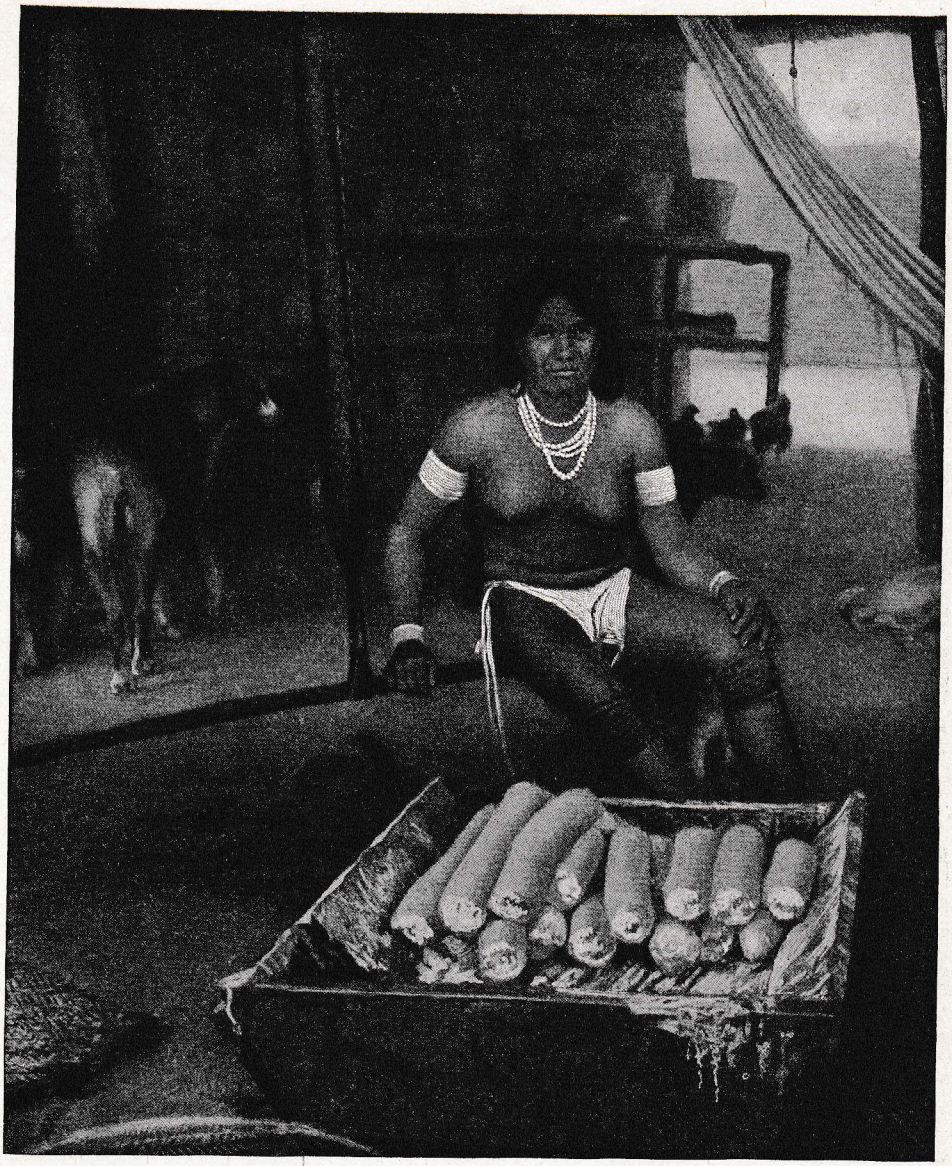
Deft hands and nimble fingers would scarcely seem fitting words to apply to these strange, wizened creatures of a remote Indian village. Yet their baskets " grow up " with astonishing rapidity, and the thin wands are laced within each other with almost magical cunning

*Photo, Publishers' Photo Service*

PREPARING THE DAILY BREAD FROM POISONOUS ROOTS

The roots of the manioc or cassava plant are highly poisonous, owing to their containing prussic acid, but in early times some unknown Indian tribe made the important discovery that the manioc is deprived of its evil properties by squeezing the sap out of the root. By the weight of her body on the pole, this young Indian girl is able to stretch and contract the long woven basket containing the manioc pulp and thus press out the poisonous juice

also. Of the customs and beliefs to be found among the Amazon Indians there is much yet to be learned. Traces are found of what appears to have been a fairly high civilization existing before the Spaniards invaded South America. Where the legend of the women warriors known as Amazons came from is not clearly settled; it seems to have been sheer romance. But although women are not known to fight, they are obliged to undergo painful preparation for the trials and responsibilities of life. Both girls and boys must suffer with uncomplaining courage severe whippings and other tribulations of the flesh before they are reckoned fit to take their places among the grown-up



AMAZON INDIAN BAKEHOUSE FOR THE POISON-EXTRACTED CASSAVA

These are not rolls of dough in preparation for the bakehouse, but manioc pulp after the poisonous juice has been expelled, and the Indian woman seated with such careless grace on her impromptu armchair is contemplating her fresh " batch " of manioc pulp formed in rolls by the basket squeezer which is seen at her right hand

members of their tribe. When they have given their proofs they are entitled to take part in the ceremonial dances which are still kept up as the favourite diversion of the Amazon Indians. They are not, however, merely dances for amusement ; they have also religious significance. They have to be prepared for by a long course, not of fasting, but of feeding-up ; the reason for that is the exhausting character of the performances and the length of time they are continued.

At a wedding the dance will last for four or five days, never stopping day or night, fresh performers being always ready to take the places of those who drop out, unable to shuffle round the mystic circle any longer. On very special occasions dances have been known to

THE PROCESS OF REDUCING MANIOC PULP TO POWDER

With their strong, shapely arms these Indian women are busily rasping cassava—very much in the same manner that we grate our vegetables. The manioc plant, crushed and well washed, is pressed into a dry, mealy mass and placed on hot plates ready for roasting. The starch is separated and used for food under the name of Brazilian arrowroot, and this, when agglomerated into pellets, forms the well-known tapioca of commerce

last for a couple of weeks. Much has been written to suggest that in the forests of the Amazon there flourish all kinds of primitive and terrifying forms of ritual worship, and there are, no doubt, unpleasant practices indulged in even by some of the natives who live not far from civilization. But the influence of the forest is quite enough to spur the imagination to conjure up horrors of the most lurid character.

The Amazon is the world's greatest river, if it can be called one, rather than a series of rivers. Its valley has been generally regarded by authorities on plant life as the most fertile region in the world. No country, wrote Professor A. R. Wallace, was so capable of yielding

a large return for agricultural labour, none where the earth will produce such a variety of valuable products. Few of these potential products are actually produced, though a good deal has been done, since Wallace lamented the opportunities which were being neglected, to tap the wealth which lay hid there in the rubber-trees.

The Indians cultivate only small patches for their own immediate needs. Their crops are, as a rule, rice and tapioca (yielded by the manioc root which, in part, is poisonous) ; they grow oranges, mangoes, bananas, a rough kind of cotton which they weave into loin cloths and hammocks, and perhaps a few plants that have medicinal properties such as vanilla, sarsaparilla, or the flower which gives the seeds for making guarana. This is a remedy for fever and a generally invigorating, refreshing drink with a lot of caffeine in it which takes the place of the yerba maté drunk in other districts of Brazil.

These and other plants valued for their use as drugs all over the world grow wild in the forests. Their properties were discovered first by the natives, who have learned also to extract food from many unlikely sources. One of the marvels of the Amazon is the milk-tree from which is drawn delicious milk. Here are found the Brazil nuts so well liked in England, which were eaten by the Indians, long before they were ever seen in Europe, for the sake of their nourishing oil. They are given their peculiar shape by the pressure which they undergo, when they are soft, inside the big shell where numbers of them ripen together. They are not gathered, but are allowed to fall in the process of Nature, then the hard containing shell is split open and the nuts taken out. This is done by

AMAZONIAN GIRLS ENGAGED IN THE FINAL PREPARATION OF MANIOC

After roasting the flat cassava cakes are ready for use, exposure to heat having dissipated the last trace of the poisonous principle. A modern " white " picnic party could not present a more pleasing and picturesque effect than this company of young dusky girls, who, in the shadow of their leafy home, are intent on the finishing touches to their manioc meal

HARVESTING THE BERRY THAT PROVIDES A WORLD BEVERAGE

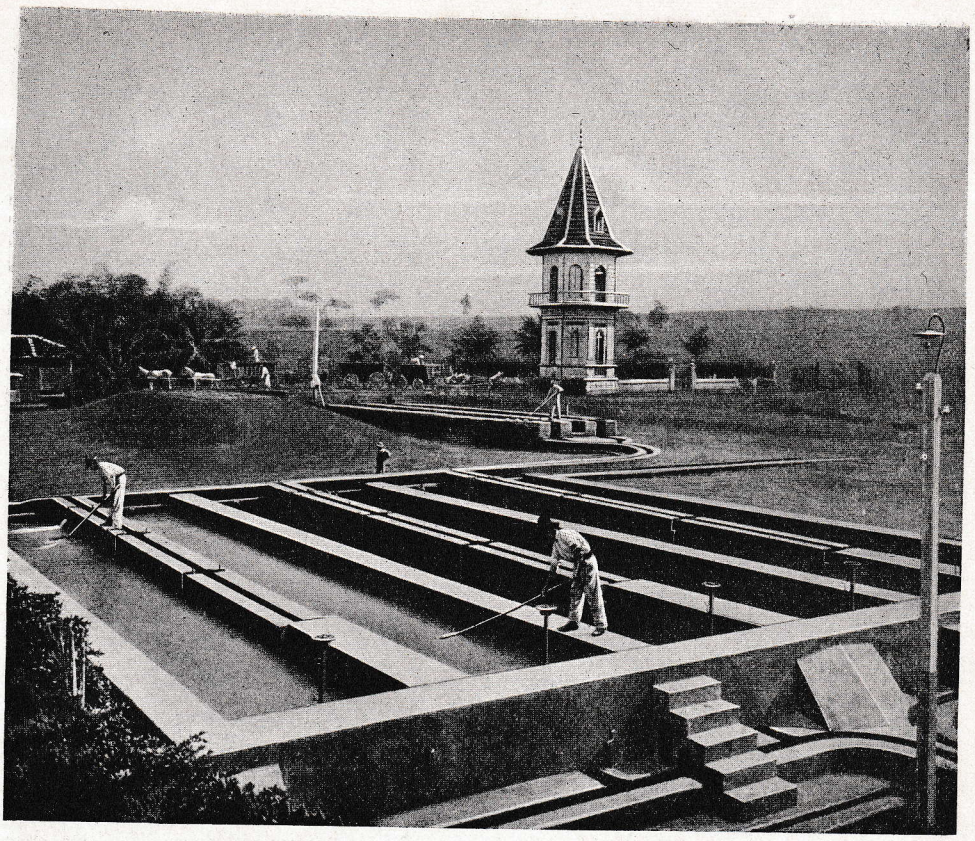
About three-quarters of the world's supply of coffee is produced in Brazil, where coffee planting is the chief industry and coffee the principal export. The crops are gathered from April to August, or during the dry season, whole families being engaged in the harvesting

*Photo, J. H. Morse*

COFFEE BERRIES STRAIGHT FROM THE FIELD

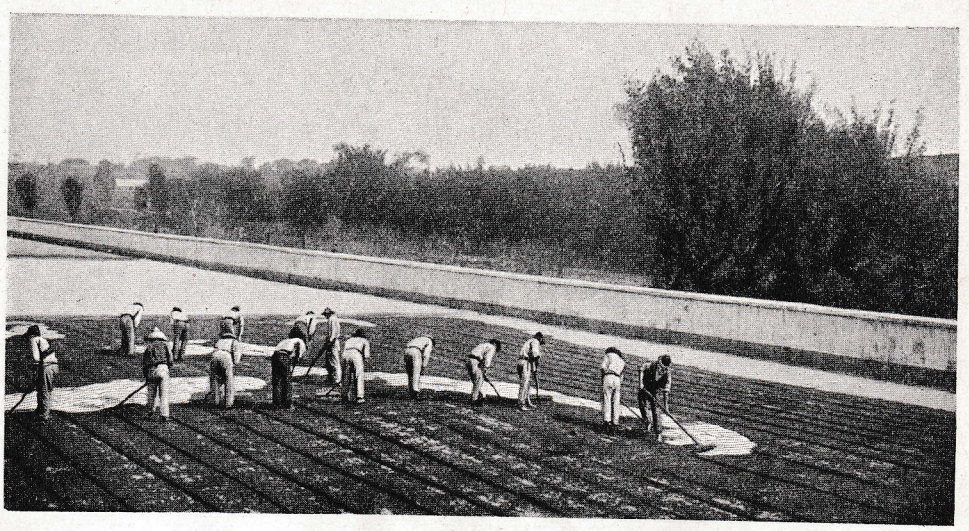
This accumulation of coffee berries is about to be precipitated into large water tanks especially constructed for the process of washing. Pickers and preparers are able to earn substantial wages

*Photo, Publishers' Photo Service*



WET METHOD OF PREPARING COFFEE BEANS

The mature berries are drawn off from the tank through pipes to the pulping machines where the outer fleshy portion of the berry is reduced to a pulp, and the mixture of pulp and liberated seeds or beans carried away to a second tank of water and well stirred. The light pulp is removed by a stream of water and the beans are allowed to settle



IN THE DRYING GROUND OF THE COFFEE BEAN

Slight fermentation and subsequent washings, accompanied by trampling with bare feet and stirring of rakes, complete the process of preparation, and the beans are then dried in the sun or by artificial heat

*Photos, J. H. Morse*

TAPPER OF TREES IN THE FASTNESSES OF A PARÁ RUBBER FOREST

A rubber-collector tapping Pará rubber-trees. Rubber is the congealed juice, or latex, furnished by various trees, shrubs, and vines. The famous Pará rubber is obtained chiefly from the Hevea Brasiliensis, of which there are enormous forests in the Amazon valleys. The latex, or "milk," is drawn from the tree by making incisions in the bark, into which small basins with a tube at one end are inserted

*Photo, Gaumont Co., Ltd.*

After the latex has drained into the small basins, these are emptied of their milky fluid

The "bolacha" (biscuit) of rubber formed by adding successive coats

TRANSFORMING THE CRUDE "MILK" INTO RUBBER

A fire is built and a conical iron chimney placed over it, through the orifice of which the smoke passes to coagulate the liquid latex, which the collector keeps pouring over a mould held in the smoke until the "milk" has thickened into rubber, when it is cut across with a knife and peeled off the mould

REMNANTS OF AN ANCIENT RACE OF HUNTERS

American Indians whose present-day costumes and customs differ but slightly from those of their forebears, the Aruacs of prehistoric South America. Their ear-lobes are weighted in childhood and become so elongated that in adolescence they often hang down over the shoulder

*Photo, Sir H. H. Johnston*

PASTORALE OF AN INDIAN ORPHEUS

Feathered and beaded, with his pandean pipes he is giving utterance to the "fantasia" in his musician's soul. On a similar reed instrument his neighbours across the border are wont to play, as we saw in the pictures of Bolivia. Coloured cottons and toucan feathers adorn his black locks

*Photo, Publishers' Photo Service*

TROUPE OF PROFESSIONAL WOMEN DANCERS READY TO PERFORM AT THE WEDDING FEAST

Their bodies entirely covered with paint in curiously decorative designs, these dancers have been hired to celebrate a wedding, the importance of which may be measured by the number of dancers and the length of time that the dances are continued. Fashionable wedding festivities are sometimes kept up for a fortnight, relays of dancers keeping the dancing going continuously. A sign of beauty among these Indian women of the Amazon country is a highly-developed calf, and their legs are purposely compressed by anklets and bandages in order to bring about the desired growth

*Photo, Gaumont Co., Ltd.*

ROLL-CALL OF PAINT-COVERED HUMAN WHIRLIGIGS FOR AN AMAZONIAN FESTIVAL OF DANCE

The fine feathers of these gaily-painted dancers are conspicuous by their absence, nevertheless, gaudy paint in crude design makes an effective substitute. Certain of the evolutions are by no means classical and would not permit of the filmy skirts of the ballerina, for, as is often the case with these primitive instincts when excitement sways them, the dancer sinks into the acrobat and a mere pantomimic entertainment is the result. It is doubtful whether the strenuous exercise indulged in by these girls and women affords as much amusement to them as to the spectators

Indians. The tapping of the rubber-trees is a much more unhealthy and dangerous job. The tapper must settle down in the heart of the forest for a long period.

Here he is exposed to the attacks of animals as well as the risk of disease carried by insects or resulting from the damp heat. By day a jaguar may spring upon him, a boa constrictor crush him in its coils, or a huge vulture attack him with fierce beak and powerful wings. By night his blood may be sucked by a hideous and deadly vampire bat, though these repulsive creatures are generally more ready to feast on cattle or horses.

#### Perils and Beauties of the Amazon Forest

The insects are a plague which, to the stranger from other climates, is almost unendurable, though the native is not so much troubled by it. There are venomous ants a dozen times the size of ours, there are spiders that sting, and tiny creatures that work their way under the skin, and grasshoppers that make a noise which has been compared to the whistle of a train. For these perils the exquisite shape and colour of orchids, the marvellous markings of the butterflies, the luxuriance and brilliant flowering of the creepers fail to compensate.

In the depths of the forest the natives still use the blow-pipe for killing animals. Through a long tube they discharge an arrow dipped in a sudden and fatal poison, which paralyses the prey. Hunting and fishing, with the small amount of cultivation mentioned earlier, are the chief means of existence for the tribes living at a distance from white settlements. They trouble themselves with scarcely any clothing. Their bodies are tattooed and painted.

#### How Brazil Treats the Indian Question

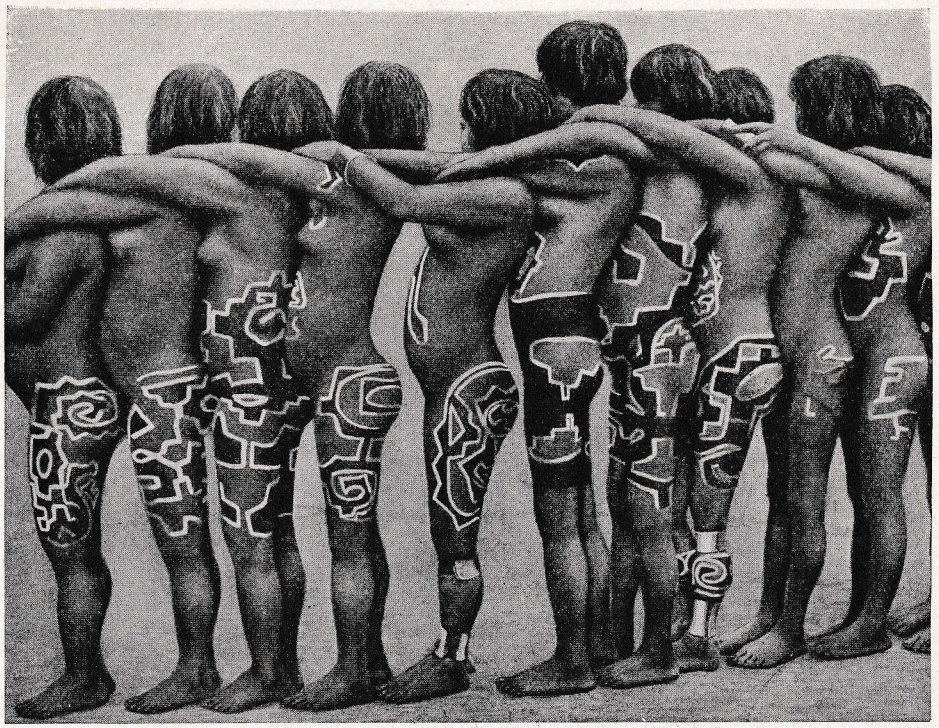
They live all their lives within a radius of a few miles, and die very likely without ever having visited neighbouring Indians only a little way off. So dense is the forest that it is possible to travel through in places only by following the streams; thus it might take several days to journey from one village to another only a few miles away.

The arts and crafts of the Indians which in the past enabled them to make pottery and plaited shields, stone ornaments and utensils, and to cover their ware with pleasing designs, have almost entirely died out. Within recent years, however, the settlement of Indians on protected tracts of country has been going on steadily. In these settlements the Indians will be encouraged to revive their old skill in simple manufacture, and will also be taught to cultivate the land profitably by modern methods. It was found difficult in many districts to persuade the natives to listen to the Government proposals, but much can be done by proving to them that the white man's intentions are fair and kindly. While telegraph posts were being erected in a part of the country inhabited by Indians who were credited with a specially fierce and intractable disposition, these made an attack upon the engineers. Instead of retaliating with severity, the Brazilians sent presents to the tribe and dispatched messages to it declaring that they wished to be friends. The result was that the Indians not only refrained from any further attacks and from damaging the telegraph-poles, but were actually given the task of protecting them.

#### What Workers have done for the Republic

This treatment of the Indian question illustrates one side of political life in Brazil. There is a genuine desire to do the best that can be done for the people as a whole, to get the administration on to sound lines. At the same time there is the usual struggle between parties each eager for the advantages of office. The progress that has been made by Brazil since the Revolution, the prosperity which has come to the Republic, are due more to the workers than to the politicians, to those who have developed the resources of the country, to those who have increased its commerce—mostly foreigners—to those who have spread railways and made roads.

What the Revolution did was to wake the Brazilian nation up. It had been consolidated under the Empire, but the Empire had itself gone to sleep. The



STRANGE, SENSUOUS SNAKE DANCE OF AMAZONIAN GIRLS

Human snakes, with women's limbs and faces, whose flexible and, to all appearance, boneless bodies, daubed with crude colours, bend, contort, writhe, twist, twirl, coil, and wind into every conceivable shape and attitude. The girls are especially trained and specially fed for this strenuous exercise, and their earnings tally with their powers of endurance. The more hideous the contortion, the greater the applause from the spectators

taxes were heavy ; no one felt safe from the greed of the imperial family and the nobles who sheltered under its protection. At one time during the nineteenth century every one was obliged to take off hats when the imperial carriage passed through the streets ; those who did not make obeisance were liable to feel the whips of the escort.

Towards the end the government of the Empire improved. The last sovereign, Dom Pedro, was enlightened and honest. He himself started a subscription for the liberation of slaves, putting his name down as " A Brazilian." Unfortunately for him, it was the freeing of the slaves which caused the state of feeling that abolished the monarchy. Many planters were ruined. The supply of free labour did not make up for the loss of the workers who had been compelled to work as slaves. A humane and necessary act was so performed that it caused a great deal of suffering and widespread discontent. Then the Republicans seized their opportunity and the monarchy fell.

Since then the good qualities of Dom Pedro have been freely admitted, and a statue of him put up to keep them in mind. But it must not be supposed that there is any feeling in Brazil of regret for the monarchy. It is a new Brazil that has grown up under the Republic. The old rule of indifference and neglect, tempered by occasional wise and kindly rulers of Dom Pedro's type, has been replaced by a system, not without defects, but at all events the country aims at running on modern lines.

One of the most progressive departments of State is that which looks after the health of the nation. It was not able to take the necessary measures for the prevention of disease without overcoming the hostility of the ignorant mob. The fight against yellow fever in Rio de Janeiro caused a rising. The scourge was endemic there and the Brazilian sanitary

STALWART BROTHERS OF THE WAIWAI TRIBE

Although not so gaudily camouflaged as their dancing sisters, these sturdy specimens from the state of Amazonas are not averse from adorning their bodies with coloured string and bead-necklaces. The headdress, too, would indicate that the male members of the tribe are not without vanity

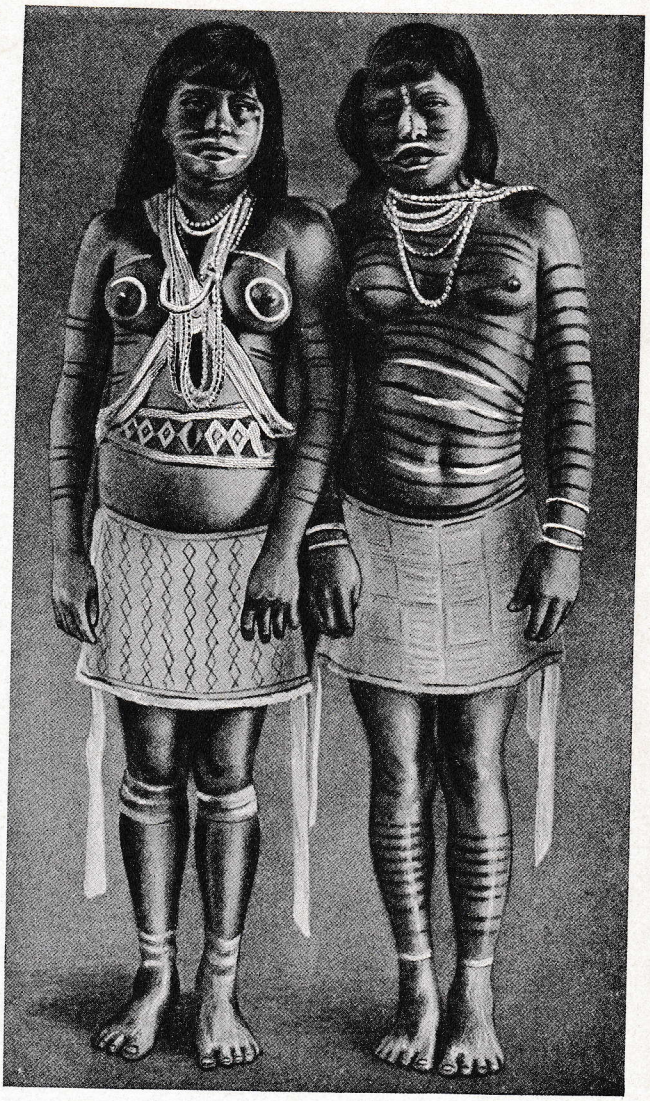
authorities resolved to do what the North Americans had done, and to stamp it out. They waged war on the mosquito which carried the infection, insisted on cleanliness, punished those who disobeyed the new regulations. The mob at first ridiculed the officials as "Mosquito-killers." They were stirred to anger by agitators and created disturbances. But these came to nothing and yellow fever was banished. Another department which does excellent work is that of Roads. At São Paulo a motor road has been laid, running for fifty miles.

The United States of Brazil have a Constitution based upon that of the United States of North America. Soon after they had come into existence a tendency was noticed towards giving more power to the local authorities and leaving the Federal Government with little to do. Then the central authority asserted itself in framing policies for education and colonisation, applicable to the whole country. The need for labour was pressing and the local authorities could not deal with it on sufficiently broad lines. The state of São Paulo had an excellent scheme for attracting population, but the other states did next to nothing. More than one hundred thousand immigrants a year have been entering Brazil, but there is room and a good living to be made by far more than that.

The whole population of Brazil numbers roughly twenty-five millions. Less than half a million are Indians. The coffee-growing states, São Paulo and Minas, have the largest number of inhabitants, nearly four millions apiece. A flourishing coffee fazenda has an attractive appearance. The house will probably be square and plain, with tiled roof and an air of being built to last rather than to adorn the landscape. But the orange-trees around it and the hillsides at the back covered with the

graceful, shining coffee bushes, and the dim mountain peaks in the distance, take the eye from the house itself and delight it with their varied and never-failing charm. The villages are terraced, as a rule, on the lower slopes of the serras. The low houses are distempered white, or pink, or green. The church can always be distinguished by its two towers. Factories are built apart from the village or small town.

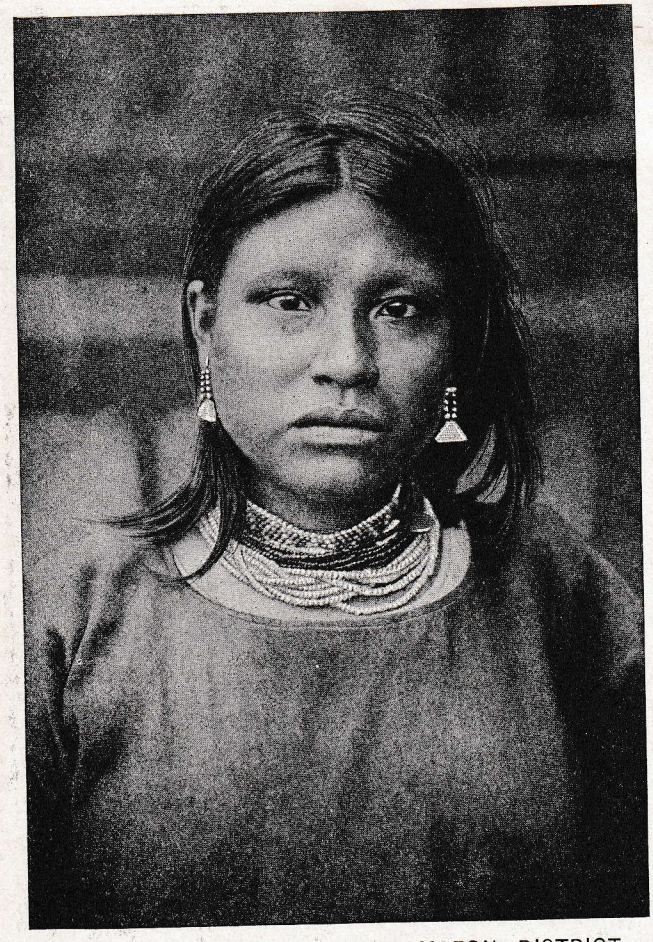
The villagers and the labouring class in the towns live largely on black beans. Rice is another staple of their food. Dry salted beef is the only butcher's meat they can regularly afford. Fat pork is often cooked with the beans or rice. Sheep thrive in many parts of Brazil and are being introduced more and more, but their carcasses are mostly exported. As one travels through the country one may chance to meet a drove of cattle on their way from the pastures where they have been bred to the stockyards. There are usually well over a thousand oxen in these droves—wild and easily stampeded by panthers in the forests. Sometimes the journeys to be made are 1,000 miles in length, seldom less than 500 miles. The cattle lose all their fat and good appearance, and have to be got into condition again by resting for the best part of a year at a fattening camp.



WAIWAI GIRLS DECORATED FOR THE DANCE

Painted and beautified, these girls are ready to begin their fantastic dance. In mazy, tortuous sinuations they sway and whirl, arousing storms of applause from the spectators who themselves grow breathless in watching the dancers' swift and untiring movements

Brazil is rich in minerals, but they have been little developed as yet. Gold and diamonds have both been worked there for a great many years, but not upon a very large scale. There is no monopoly, no wealthy and powerful company controlling the industry, as in South Africa. The stones are found in the gravel and the rocks of river beds. Some of the miners wear diving-suits and grope about the bottoms of deep streams. Some content themselves with sifting the dirt from the shallows. Every one who goes to Rio de Janeiro,



"SCHOOLGIRL" FROM THE AMAZON DISTRICT
This is no painted Indian "belle," but rather a somewhat timid type of "flapper." She has adopted European clothes with town life, but cannot renounce the brightly-coloured beads and quaint ear-charms of her tribe
*Photo, Gaumont Co., Ltd.*

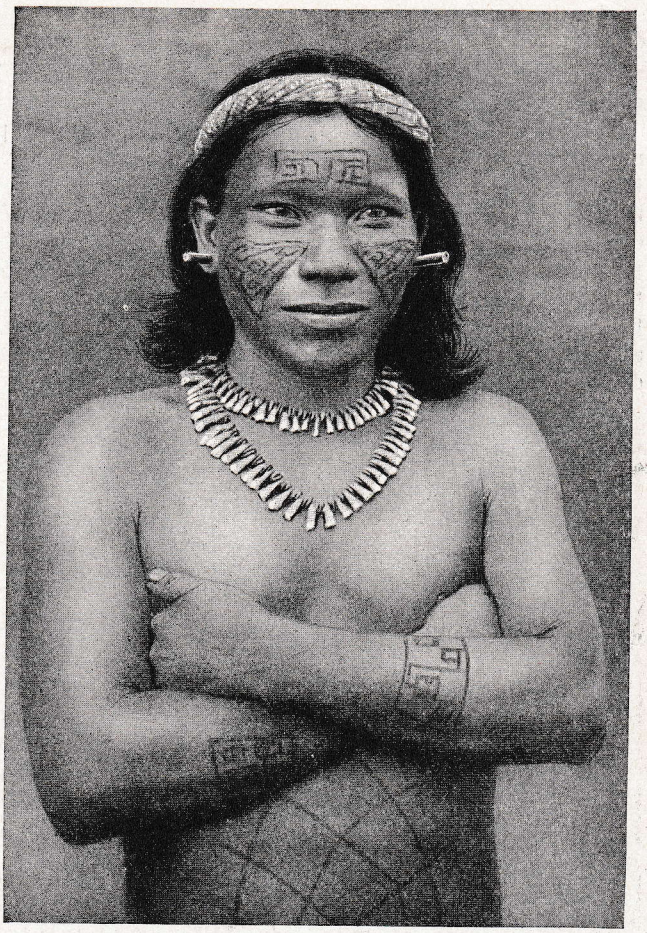
the capital and chief city of Brazil, comes away with very pleasant recollections. The site was well chosen. It is built on the shores of several magnificent bays, and overhung by majestic mountains. One of these is the Sugar-loaf, to the summit of which runs a teleferica, that is, a wire rope on which carriages are slung and pulled up by a powerful motor. Another of Rio's giants is Corcovado; from the top there is a wonderful view of the city lying two thousand feet below. In the distance are the Organ Mountains, with peaks still higher, one of which in particular stands out very plainly, a slim column of rock known as the Finger of God.

The houses are mostly built in between the hills, and in terraces on those which rise from the bays. They are dotted here and there amid masses of greenery, trees, and tropical bushes. Nor is it merely the appearance of Rio from the sea which delights the traveller. It is not only one of the most beautiful, but at the same time it is one of the cleanest cities in the world. Its main thoroughfare, the Avenida Rio Branco, is as handsome and imposing as any to be found in Europe. The Bond Street of Rio, Rua do Ouvidor, is narrow, and only made to be traversed on foot; the shops could hardly be surpassed in London, Paris, or New York. The high level of civilization aimed at, and in many directions reached, by the Brazilians can be seen by paying a visit to the National Library. Everything is done for the convenience of readers, and for their comfort as well. There are clocks in every room, synchronised by electric process, and thirty telephone lines are at the disposal of readers. When Brazilians visit the British Museum Reading-room in London, they are surprised by its stuffiness and generally antiquated character.

Prominent among the office blocks of Rio are those of the newspapers; some of these are still in the Rua do Ouvidor, which was at one time renamed the Rua Moreira Cezar. The habit of renaming streets and squares is common among all the Latin-American peoples, and causes a good deal of confusion. In those states which were troubled by

frequent revolutions it was usual for the victorious party to wipe out all traces of the vanquished party, and to call the streets after its own leaders.

In all Brazilian towns newspapers flourish. They are read by every one who can read, and they are on the whole agents of civilization. If they discuss home politics rather fiercely and as if the triumph of this or that politician were of real importance, they are only violating the sense of proportion, like political writers everywhere else. They treat of foreign affairs with commendable knowledge, and the criticism of music, drama, painting is on a higher level than that of any but the best British and American journals. There are fine municipal theatres in Rio, São Paulo, and some of the other towns.



AN AMAZONIAN BRAVE IN GALA ATTIRE

The easy pose of this Indian is due to the long necklace of peccari (pig) tusks, which bears witness to his skill as a hunter. His womenfolk are seldom given to wearing such dentiform charms, but load themselves with ropes of seeds and beads. The delicate designs tattooed on face and arms are tribal marks and denote his rank

*Photo, Gaumont Co., Ltd.*

Not quite two hours' journey from Rio is the mountain resort of Petropolis, where a number of those who have business in the capital live, or at any rate spend the summer months. Here a town has grown up with a population of between 30,000 and 40,000, and a number of factories, mostly cotton, woollen, or silk mills. From November to March, the South American summer, a great deal of rain falls, but the heat is bearable, and the profusion of flowers, creepers, and blossoming shrubs is a perpetual joy. Oranges and lemons, limes, and bananas grow in every garden. From the serra on which Petropolis stands there are glorious views.

The first remark that the visitor to São Paulo makes is usually about the railway. It is owned by an English company, which is not allowed to pay more than a certain dividend to its shareholders. Its profits are largely spent, therefore, on putting up fine stations, keeping the trains and the line in good condition. São Paulo is the capital of the state of that name, and the second city in the Republic. Among its half million inhabitants are a very large number of Italians. The population is extremely mixed, as can be judged from the existence of two French, a German, a Spanish, and a Syrian newspaper, in addition to those published in Portuguese and Italian.

The public buildings are not less handsome than those of the capital. Among the schools are an Anglo-Brazilian college and an American institution.

The elementary schools alone are more than one hundred in number, and they are distinguished by the care that is taken in them of the health of the children. Four doctors have whole-time jobs examining them and taking care that everything possible is done to ensure that they shall grow up strong and with all their faculties alert. The doctors decide how the schoolrooms shall be lighted, what is the best size and position for the desks, how the playgrounds shall be laid out, and even such small details as the distance between the lines of print in the school books used. They weigh and measure the children at regular intervals and decide how much physical exercise each can safely take. In particular, the children's teeth are most carefully looked after, without charge, whether they are attending school or not.

More business probably is done in this city than in Rio. Although it is inland, it has a first-class port not far distant. This is the port of Santos, whence there are very heavy shipments of coffee to Europe. A large part of the revenues of the different states in Brazil is drawn from duties imposed, not only on goods entering the country, but on the produce exported. Santos, apart from its shipping and quays, is not a place of great interest, but it is cleaner and more orderly than most ports.

LENGTHY CIGAR OF A TUKANO INDIAN

Fastidious in his tastes, if not in his costume, this young boy is utilising a novel cigar-holder—rivalling in design and finish many civilized inventions. These tribal cigars are also used by witch doctors in their healing of the sick

Another port with a large volume of commerce is Bahía. Here the wharves may be seen piled with tobacco, sugar, and cocoa. Here, too, are shipped the famous seedless navel oranges. Bahía shows what can be done by energy and enterprise with an ancient place that had fallen into a wretched condition. Bahía, founded 1510, was the capital of Brazil until 1763. Then it fell on days of neglect. Its narrow, squalid streets bred all kinds of infection. The new spirit of progress in Brazil was offended by the squalor and decay of the famous old city. Plans were made both for the enlargement of the port and for the reconstruction of the town. Old quarters were pulled down, wide thoroughfares laid out, and lifts installed to connect the upper with the

lower parts of the place. Already the imagination of the town-planners has transformed Bahía, has given it pleasant open spaces, handsome buildings. The new quays and warehouses have increased the trade of the port, and its prospects have been made still more rosy by the improvement of its railway connexions.

At Pernambuco there have been like changes. A long breakwater has been built to protect the harbour, wharves have been made, railways laid to carry off the cargoes landed, and powerful electric cranes constructed. The town, too, has been taken in hand, many unhealthy and ancient streets pulled down and new quarters built. Sugar and cotton are the chief crops in this region, and very fine pine-apples are grown here.

One of the exports from Brazil which might be vastly increased is the leaf called maté, which is drunk in South America as the British drink tea. The plant belongs to the holly species, but the leaves are not prickly. It grows in tall bushes, from twelve to twenty-five feet high. Very little cultivation is needed. The leaves are dried and either sold as they are picked, or ground up to a powder. The powder is put into a gourd and boiling water is poured on to it, then it is sucked through a pipe or straw. The leaves are infused like tea leaves, and can be used twice.

Maté is not only refreshing, it has sustaining qualities as well. It has a blood-purifying effect and helped to counteract the large amounts of meat that used to be consumed in South America, especially in the cattle districts. It would often be necessary to live almost entirely on beef for weeks at a time—the maté which washed it down prevented this from affecting the health. The French Société d'Hygiène has recommended it strongly, particularly for tropical climates. Spanish troops have been supplied with it in Morocco, and have learned its benefits. It could be sold in Europe for a little over a shilling a pound, and a pound is supposed to furnish a hundred brews.

ALL IN A DAY'S WORK

Bowed with the weight of her precious burden this young Indian mother is starting off to work in the fields. Work spells wages, wages—food, and it is quite obvious that her baby son has not yet lacked for "daily bread"

*Photo, Gaumont Co., Ltd.*

# Brazil

## II. From Portuguese Empire to Federal Republic

By Rev. George Edmundson, D.LITT.

Authority on South American History

ON Good Friday, April 24th, 1500, a Portuguese squadron, under Pedro Alvarez Cabral, destined for the East Indies, was driven so far out of its course that it crossed the Atlantic and took refuge in a harbour on the Brazilian shore, to which the name of Porto Seguro was given. Cabral took possession of the land in the name of the King of Portugal, and gave it the name of Vera Cruz, shortly afterwards changed to Santa Cruz, and finally to Brazil, from the native dye wood, or Brazil wood.

It was not till thirty years after Cabral's landing that John III. organized a system of government for the country by dividing it into "capitanías," captaincies or fiefs. Each captaincy had fifty leagues of coast-line with an intermediate inland boundary, and they were granted as hereditary possessions to those ready to undertake their settlement and government. Before long, the whole country stretching from the Amazon to the La Plata was divided into a number of semi-independent territories, ruled by adventurers, who had at first a terrible struggle to maintain themselves against the barbarous tribes of the interior.

In 1549 it was decided to centralize the administration in the hands of a Governor-General. In that year Thomé de Souza was sent out armed with full powers, civil and military. He conducted a large expedition to the splendid land-locked bay, Bahía de Todos Santos, where he founded a city as his residence and the capital of Brazil, which he named São Salvador, now Bahía. About this time a Jesuit mission made the first successful efforts to convert the natives to Christianity and to teach them the elements of civilization.

### Vicissitudes of Early Years in Brazil

The foundation of São Paulo was due to the Jesuits, who established a college there. In 1553 Nicolas Durand de Villegagnon, a French navigator, established a settlement of Huguenot refugees in the bay of Rio de Janeiro. The Portuguese Governor-General, Mem de Sa, attacked and dispersed the French colonists, and in 1567 the foundation was laid of the town of Rio de Janeiro.

With the conquest of Portugal in 1578 by Philip II., Brazil passed under Spanish rule, and from that date until 1640 it suffered much, partly from the neglect of the home Government, partly from the invasions of the Dutch, and the raids of other enemies of Spain.

The Dutch West India Company, which received its charter on the renewal of the war with Spain in 1621, sent out a large expedition to Brazil, which captured Bahía, but in the following year the Spaniards recaptured the town. In 1630, however, another expedition from Holland seized Olinda, the capital of Pernambuco, together with its port, Recife. Count Maurice of Nassau, Governor in 1636, gradually extended the Dutch conquests north and south along the whole coast from the Rio São Francisco to the Maranhão. Before he resigned his office in 1644, the successful revolt of Portugal in 1640 against Spanish rule had effected a complete change in the situation. Her Brazilian colonists rose in insurrection under Vieyra and Vidal, and gained several victories over the Dutch forces, whose last stronghold, Recife, surrendered to Vieyra in 1654.

### Gold and Diamonds Bring Immigrants

In 1662 a treaty was signed between the United Provinces of the Netherlands and Portugal, by which the former abandoned all territorial claims in Brazil in consideration of a cash indemnity.

In the south and centre of the country the Paulistas—people of São Paulo—were pushing forward into the interior in search of precious metals and, in the direction of the Uruguay and Paraguay, driving back the Spanish Jesuits from their flourishing missions. Bands of Paulistas were the pioneers to whom the provinces of Minas Geraes, Goyaz, Matto Grosso, Santa Catharina, and Rio Grande do Sul owed their first settlements; and the goldmines which they discovered attracted many adventurers to Minas Geraes and the auriferous districts, brought capital into the country, and furnished a large revenue to the Crown. The further discovery, about 1720, of diamonds in the north of Minas Geraes was an additional incentive to immigration.

During the great ministry of Pombal (1699-1782) many reforms were introduced. The remains of the feudal privileges connected with the captaincies were finally abolished and all races were declared equal in the eyes of the law. But Pombal's beneficial reforms and his efforts on behalf

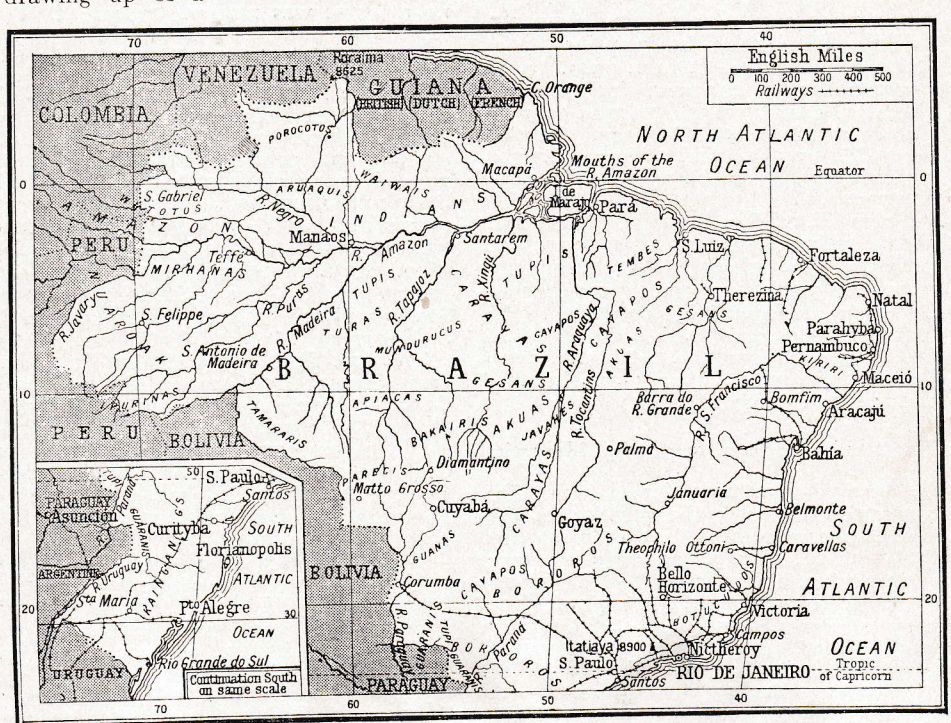
of greater freedom for trade and industry were all swept away with his disgrace in 1777, and a return was made to the old policy which regarded colonies as existing only for the profit of the Mother Country.

The conquest of Portugal by the French in 1807 brought about a great change in the situation. The Prince Regent, Dom John, sought refuge in Brazil. Landing at Bahía, he was received with demonstrations of loyal enthusiasm, and at once established at Rio a new form of government. Ministers of finance, war, marine, and home affairs were created. Supreme courts of justice and appeal, a national bank, a royal mint and printing press were erected, and a royal decree—January, 1808—removed all restrictions upon trade and industry. The chief difficulty was financial. The expenses of the Court were lavish; all these new institutions cost money, and taxation had to be heavily increased.

With the return of peace it was expected in Portugal that the royal family would return to Lisbon. But the Regent, who, on the death of his mother—March 20th, 1816—had become King John VI., showed no disposition to leave Rio. Brazil had already been declared a kingdom and he assumed the title of King of Portugal, Brazil, and Alvarez. Revolutionary risings in Portugal led, in 1820, to the drawing up of a new Constitution on popular lines. The Brazilians were not slow in demanding similar concessions from the King, and they had the sympathy of his eldest son, Dom Pedro. John, weak and undecided, was compelled—February, 1821—to promise reforms similar to those in Portugal. But before these were carried out he found himself obliged to return to Lisbon. He sailed from Rio—April, 1821—leaving Dom Pedro Regent.

Dom Pedro had soon to choose between loyalty to the homeland or to his adopted country. The Lisbon Cortes—September, 1821—issued a decree abolishing the tribunals and institutions established in Brazil, with the clear intention of reducing the country once more to a mere colonial dependency. Such action naturally aroused violent discontent, and all parties in Brazil, under the leadership of José Bonifacio d'Andrada, were united in their determination to assert their independence. Pedro, summoned by the Cortes to return to Portugal, elected to stay in Brazil and to place himself at the head of the separatist movement. Andrada was entrusted with the principal post in the administration, and on May 13th, 1822, Dom Pedro accepted the title of Perpetual Protector and Defender of Brazil, and a Legislative Assembly was summoned.

A declaration of independence was made, Dom Pedro was proclaimed Emperor, and the independence of Brazil became an




THE UNITED STATES OF BRAZIL AND THEIR PEOPLES

accomplished fact. But the Emperor, though professedly liberal, was in temper autocratic. The Andrada Ministry was replaced by one of royalist tendencies, and the Legislative Assembly forcibly dissolved. A council of ten was entrusted with the task of drawing up a Constitution (November, 1823). Their proposals, submitted to the municipalities, were declared to be approved by the majority, and, March 24th, 1824, the Emperor took the oath to the new Constitution.

### Brazil Free Under its Emperors

This Constitution, nevertheless, though imposed by the Sovereign's authority, was thoroughly liberal in character. The two Chambers of Deputies and the Senate were elected by universal suffrage. The equality of all citizens before the law, freedom of religion, speech, and the Press were granted, and the judiciary was independent. The executive power was placed in the hands of the Emperor, but his powers were exercised under the advice of the responsible ministers.

Dom Pedro's unstable and arbitrary character, his extravagance and dissolute life, and, still more, the disastrous war with the Argentine Republic, which entailed the loss of the Banda Oriental, brought upon him a storm of unpopularity and obloquy. Such was its violence that Dom Pedro abdicated (April 7th, 1831), and his son, aged six, was proclaimed Emperor, as Pedro II., under the guardianship of Andrada, now recalled from exile. Such a position was, however, fraught with difficulty, and in 1833 Andrada was replaced by a Council of Regency. In 1840 Pedro II. was declared to have attained his majority, and took over the reins of government.

Pedro II., affable, humane, liberal, and unostentatious, was for many years to maintain the principle of Constitutional monarchy as the system of government best suited to Brazil. His devotion to the cause of education and learning, and unselfish patriotism, enabled him to keep Brazil on the path of steady consolidation and material prosperity.

### Bloodless Disappearance of the Monarchy

A serious war was forced upon the country in 1864 by the invasion of the Brazilian provinces of Matto Grosso and Rio Grande, and the Argentine province of Corrientes, by Francisco Lopez, the despotic ruler of Paraguay. A triple alliance between Brazil, Argentina, and Uruguay was formed, but Lopez possessed a large, well-trained army, and the position of Paraguay made attack difficult. A terrible struggle ensued, and it was not until the death of the Paraguayan dictator in the Battle of Aquidaban, March 1st, 1870, that the war ended.

The year 1871 saw the passing of a law declaring that every child born of slave parents should be free. For many years an agitation had been on foot for the abolition of slavery, but the economic difficulty for carrying it out was great.

In 1887 Dom Pedro, for the third time, set out upon a journey to Europe, leaving his married daughter, Isabel, with the powers of regent. The slavery question had reached a critical stage. The Emperor favoured, for financial reasons, a system of gradual abolition, and in 1885 all slaves above sixty had been declared free. Some trouble in São Paulo caused the Regent, despite the advice of her ministers, to insist on the passing of a measure (May, 1888) for the emancipation of all slaves in the Empire without any compensation to the owners. This step aroused violent discontent, and helped to increase largely the strength of the republican movement.

In August, 1888, Dom Pedro returned and was received with all outward signs of loyal affection. Nevertheless, a conspiracy was then on foot for the overthrow of the monarchy. On November 15th, 1889, a military coup d'état was carried out. The Emperor and his family were made prisoners, and sent away to Portugal. Thus, without bloodshed, the imperial government disappeared, and no attempt was made to restore it.

### Brazil's United States Under Despots

For the next twelve months the mild rule of Dom Pedro was replaced by a military despotism. By a succession of decrees the provinces of Brazil were created autonomous states; Church and State were separated, and stringent Press restrictions imposed. A National Congress was summoned and met November 15th, 1890, and a new Constitution, drawn up generally on the lines of that of the United States of North America, was promulgated in February, 1891.

The first President and Vice-President were General Deodoro da Fonseca and General Floriano Peixoto. Fonseca's attempt to continue his system of dictatorial government, in spite of the new Constitution, finally led to his being driven to resign his office. He was succeeded by Peixoto, whose administration proved quite as militarist and despotic.

When Peixoto's term of office came to an end Dr. Prudente de Moraes Barros, a lawyer from São Paulo, and a man of very different type, took his place, November 15th, 1894. An era of firm but quiet government marked his term of office.

In 1898 Dr. Campos Salles, the former Governor of São Paulo, succeeded to the presidency. He undertook a mission to

London to effect some arrangement with the national creditors, and succeeded in obtaining a suspension of interest payments for three years. He thus entered upon his office as President with considerable prestige and under favourable conditions. His administration was marked by statesmanlike endeavours to restore financial stability, and by the satisfactory settlement of a number of boundary disputes.

In 1906 Dr. Alfonso Penna was elected President. His predecessors had all been Paulistas, and a combination of the other states, jealous of São Paulo, resulted in a majority for Dr. Penna, Governor of the state of Minas Geraes, and a former minister of Pedro II. He followed in the wise footsteps of his predecessor in striving for the improvement of the financial position on sound economical principles.

The quadrennial election in 1910 led to Marshal Hermes da Fonseca obtaining an overwhelming majority. On his accession to office he initiated severe economies in public expenditure and made, while President, the restoration of financial stability his chief object.

The Vice-President, Dr. Wenceslao Braz, became President in 1914. His period of office was a difficult one, covering the four years of the Great War. He endeavoured to maintain a strict neutrality, and with this object took the initiative in strengthening what is known as the ABC Entente—Argentina, Brazil, and Chile agreeing to work together and, in case of differences arising, that they should be submitted to the arbitration of an international committee. Brazil at this time was faced with a commercial crisis owing to the fall in the price of rubber and coffee. A rebellion in the state of Ceara caused further trouble at the very time when the sinking of Brazilian ships by German submarines compelled, after several fruitless protests, a declaration of war against Germany, April 29th, 1917.

In 1918 Dr. Rodrigues Alves, who had already been President, 1902-6, was re-elected without opposition. His entry upon his duties coincided with the cessation of hostilities in Europe, and a delegation from Brazil was sent to Paris to take part in the Peace Conference.

Dr. Alves died January, 1919, and was succeeded by Dr. Epitacio da Silva Pessoa.

## BRAZIL: FACTS AND FIGURES

### The Country

Brazil (Estados Unidos do Brazil) occupies more than half of South American continent and lies between Colombia, Venezuela, and Guiana on the north; Atlantic Ocean on east; Uruguay, Argentina, Paraguay, Bolivia, Peru, and Ecuador on west. Consists of twenty states, the Federal District and Acre Territory. Total area about 3,300,000 square miles. Largest states are Amazonas, Matto Grosso, and Pará, which make up more than half of the country. Population estimated at 30,000,000, of which considerable proportion are Indians of various tribes, mainly in Amazonas and Matto Grosso states. Whites predominate in south, and mixed breeds in north and centre.

Rivers of Brazil are unequalled in number and length, Amazon (about 4,000 miles long) being largest river in the world with eight large tributaries.

### Government and Constitution

Federal Republic of states, each with almost complete local government, except national defence, public order, and posts which are controlled by Federal Executive. President and Vice-President elected for four years on direct popular vote of all adult males who can read and write. National Congress consists of Chamber of Deputies (212 members elected for three years), and Senate (63 senators, three for each state and three for Federal District, elected for nine years). All members of Congress are paid.

Local government of states is under their own Constitutions and laws provided they are republican and conform to federal principles.

### Defence

Military service is compulsory between ages of 21 and 44, one or two years in first line army and remainder in reserves, with annual training. Effective peace strength about 30,000. Navy includes two Dreadnoughts, two battleships (obsolete), five cruisers, and a number of destroyers, submarines, and coast defence ships.

### Commerce and Industries

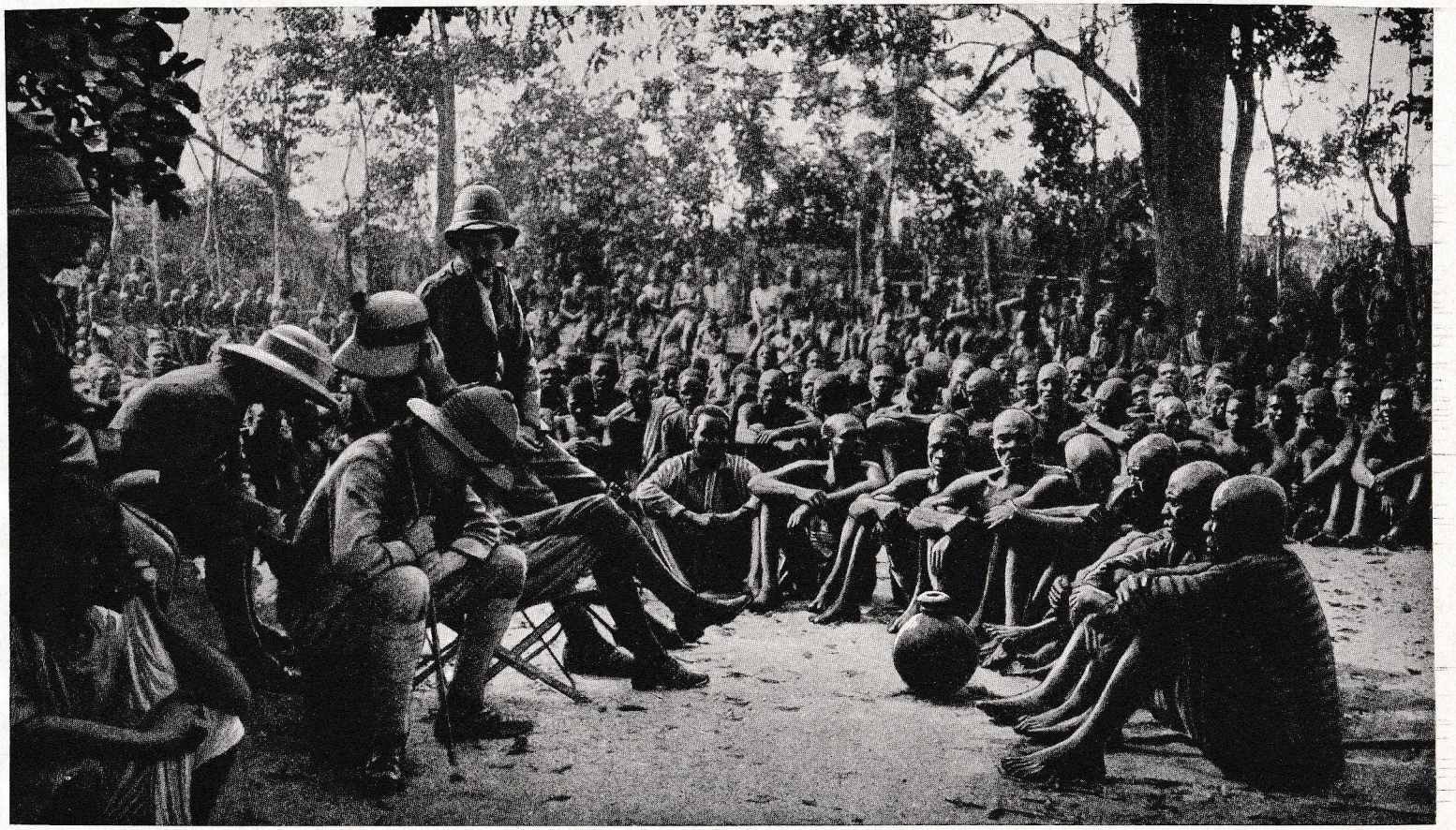
Principal products are rubber and coffee, latter being four-fifths of world's supply before the Great War, average annual crop about 708,000 tons, chiefly from São Paulo. Rubber, grown in Ceara, Manáos, and Pará, averages about 120,000 tons annually. Rubber and coffee together represent about three-fourths of total exports. Tobacco and cocoa are grown largely in Bahía and other states. Cotton and sugar-cane, latter centring round Pernambuco, are increasingly important. Cattle reared in large numbers on pastoral portions of the great plateau, particularly in south on upper waters of the Paraná, total number estimated at 31,000,000 head. Frozen meat exports greatly increased since Great War. Other important products are leather, maize, and yerba maté. Mineral wealth is great, including soft coal, gold, diamonds (Diamantina, Minas Geraes, and elsewhere), topazes and other precious stones, manganese and smaller quantities of mica, copper and platinum.

Cotton weaving is chief manufacture, meeting practically all home requirements. Silk manufacture is under Government support.

Total exports in 1920 were about £107,500,000, of which vegetable products (rubber, coffee, etc.), amounted to about £90,000,000; imports being £124,500,000. Principal trade is with United States, France, United Kingdom, Argentina, and Italy.

### Chief Towns

Rio de Janeiro, present Federal capital (about 1,300,000); São Paulo (about 450,000); Bahía (348,000); Pernambuco (about 200,000); Pará, or Belem do Pará (250,000); Manáos (80,000); Nictheroy (80,000). A new Federal capital is to be placed in projected Federal District in Goyaz state.



**ADMINISTRATORS OF EMPIRE AT THEIR WORK OF SPREADING PEACE, LAW, AND ORDER IN REMOTEST AFRICA**

Villagers of Akano listening to the High Commissioner's proclamation. It is a cardinal principle of British government in Africa to support native authority and to rule through native rulers in accordance with their own ideas and customs. Under the Pax Britannica respect for authority is inculcated, the villagers are contented with their lot in settled and secure conditions, and the townsmen are becoming public-spirited citizens of the British Empire

*Photo, Major Claud V. N. Percival*

# Spirit of the British Empire

## A Study Introductory to the Description and History of the Territories and Subject Peoples of the Empire

By Sir Sidney Low

Lecturer on Imperial History, King's College, London University

IN an oft-quoted passage of his "Expansion of England," Sir John Seeley said that the English people created a world-empire in a fit of absence of mind. It would, I think, be nearer the truth to suggest that they did the great work in a temper of persistent reluctance. We never set out consciously to found an empire; we were always rather alive to its burdens than its glories; we were much more anxious to diminish than to enlarge our territorial responsibilities. The history of British expansion is rife with paradoxes. The strangest paradox of all is that a dominion of unparalleled extent should have fallen to a people who did not want it.

The mood of mind which is called "Imperialism" is not deeply rooted in the English character. Of all the great Western peoples, the British are the most imperial and the least imperialist. The idea of conquest, of ruling subjugated races and nationalities, has never appealed to the nation as a whole, though it may sometimes have fascinated classes and individuals, and for brief periods has swept the country with a wave of emotion.

When the modern race for empire started with the opening of the Western world by the explorers, and the closing of the Eastern world by the Turkish conquests, the English were the last to join. The Spaniards, the Portuguese, the French, the Dutch, saw and grasped the possibilities of territorial acquisition and national aggrandisement much earlier. The British were hardy mariners and energetic sea-traders, and after the great ocean roads had been indicated by Prince Henry the Navigator, Vasco da Gama, and Christopher Columbus, they took their share, and more than their share, in the grand adventure of world discovery. No Portuguese, Genoese, or Hollander accomplished enterprises so important as Drake's circumnavigation of the globe, or so arduous as Frobisher's voyages in the North Atlantic. But the English went out to seek trade-routes, and to find new or better openings for commerce; they did not set forth to conquer or to fight, though they fought hard enough when a legitimate occasion came their way.

In the last twenty-five years of Queen Elizabeth's reign the flame of a romantic and passionate nationalism burnt fiercely in many British hearts, and there were Englishmen, like Walter Raleigh and Drake himself, who had a vision of a mighty empire for England beyond the seas.

That brilliant dream faded with the waning of the brief and glorious era of its birth; and not to many Englishmen was it vouchsafed, least of all to those who were the governors and rulers of Britain. To Spain, and a little later to France, it seemed that the lands inhabited by heathens, ignorant, barbarous, and weak, were naturally destined to add to the power and the wealth of the Christian monarchies.

England had its piratical land-grabbers and gold-stealers and its zealous missionaries; but it is not to the English of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries that one must turn for the fruits of Imperialism, at their worst, or at their best. The Englishman, when he met the American Indian, had no special desire either to make him a slave or to make him a Christian. He would have preferred to trade with him, if trade had been possible.

In the English mind the sentiment of empire found itself in conflict with other feelings and ideas. The development of parliamentary institutions and

the system of local self-government, which had been growing steadily from the Anglo-Saxon times, had given Englishmen certain simple and definite convictions upon the relations of states and individuals. They held that government should be carried on, so far as possible, with the consent, and in the interests, of the governed; and that free men in a free community ought to have a voice in the management of their common affairs.

### Fundamental English Principles

They believed in the supremacy of the law, which meant that authority should be exercised according to fixed rules, based on morality and the general will, and that every citizen should be able to find in the Courts of Justice protection against arbitrary power, whether it was that of a monarch, a privileged class, or a private combination. And they also felt very strongly that every man was entitled to the secure enjoyment of his lawfully acquired property, and should be allowed to reap the fruits of his own efforts and activities, so far as these were consistent with the public interests.

Freedom, self-determination, the rule of law, and individualism were what the Englishman valued and wanted. Being much more intent upon practical results than philosophical symmetry he was, and is, ready to subordinate theories to facts, and to accept frequent and illogical compromises.

### Private Enterprise Made the British Empire

Imperialism, the conception of empire, does not fit easily into this programme. The idea of domination, of conquest, of the subjection of one nation or people to another, is alien from it. The English have gloried in their warlike exploits, particularly in those performed at sea; but they do not extol militarism. They have always had a feeling—often conveniently, and sometimes cynically, ignored in practice—that martial adventure needs to be justified on higher grounds than those of expediency or cupidity. To foreigners this contradiction between theory and practice has seemed hypocritical. But the moral sentiment was genuine, if its practical expression was often confused and inconsistent.

The British Empire grew out of private enterprise and effort, and was the outcome mainly of the British love of liberty and the British zest for trade. While the Spanish, French, Portuguese, and to a less extent the Dutch, Governments systematically encouraged the annexation and exploitation of oversea territories, British Governments regarded the process with indifference, even with aversion. Englishmen and Scotsmen might, if they chose, found "plantations" in America, or set up trading stations in the East Indies. But they did so at their own cost and their own risks; they must not look to the King's ships to defend them, or the King's ministers to push their interests. Except during the brief Elizabethan and Cromwellian interludes, the State preferred to stand aloof.

### Early Colonists were Unassisted

Raleigh and Sir Humphrey Gilbert received a strictly limited amount of Royal support in their attempts to establish settlements in Virginia and Newfoundland. Nothing came of these abortive essays; the real colonisation of the North American Continent was begun and carried to success with little more than a kind of contemptuous tolerance from the central authority.

The Pilgrim Fathers sailed for Massachusetts, not because the English Government wanted them to go there, but because the English Government of the period had made it impossible for them to stay at home. They were seekers after that religious liberty which was denied them in Britain. The Government of King James I. did not object; if a few Puritans and Calvinists chose to set up their conventicles across the Atlantic they might do so. But it was their own affair; they must fight out their battles with the natives, contrive to pay their way without drawing upon the Royal exchequer, break up the wilderness, and make it habitable, by their own exertions. There was,

however, another side to the picture. If the central government did little to help the colonies it did not oppress them. It did not, like Spain in South America, keep them under the despotic rule of satraps engaged in amassing bullion and forwarding it to the home treasury; it did not, as France did, endeavour to reproduce a European and ecclesiastical system beyond the Atlantic. New England, unlike new France, was not held in leading-strings. The British conception of liberty implied that a community should manage its affairs and control its local legislation. Even the reactionary Stuart regime, under Charles I., and again after the Restoration, acquiesced in this theory, partly from mere indifference and preoccupation with more interesting matters, but also because of the ingrained habit of subordinate and local self-government.

**Self-Government with the Pilgrim Fathers**

Thus it seemed natural that any body of settlers which could establish itself on the soil of America should develop its own system of self-government. After the first pioneering struggles were past the colonists set to work with the English Constitution and the English urban corporations as their model. They formed their assemblies or elective councils, which were little parliaments intended to make laws for the settlement and supervise its administration.

The Pilgrim Fathers had this project clearly in their minds even before they landed at Plymouth Rock. On board the Mayflower each member of the party signed a joint agreement "to combine themselves into a civic body politic," and to frame "such just and equal laws . . . as shall be thought most meet and convenient for the general good of the colony unto which we promise all due submission and obedience."

The Massachusetts Bay colonists, a few years later, established what was in fact a miniature House of Commons, elected by all the freemen of the townships, to which the Governor and his "assistants," who formed the executive, were responsible.

Authority in England looked rather grudgingly at the constitutional autonomy of these new little free states beyond the Atlantic, but on the whole accepted it. Maryland, Carolina, and the West Indian islands laid claim to their legislatures, and were allowed to have them. Barbados, a Royalist colony, after a conflict with the Cromwellian Government, was guaranteed against interference from the home Parliament, on the ground that the settlers were not represented in it.

**Dominion Home Rule from the Beginning**

In principle it may be said that "Dominion Home Rule" was asserted by the English oversea colonists from the outset, and not really challenged by the Mother Country, though often hampered by arbitrary Governors, and the Privy Council, the Crown, and the Cabinet.

It was, however, the commercial aspects of Imperial expansion which interested Englishmen more than the political. The colonists, though they had a sturdy sense of their own rights, cared little for constitutional theories so long as they were free to get on with their business of making themselves comfortable in the new countries and trading profitably with the old. The Government and the people at home took much the same view. They looked on the settlements in America, the stations in Africa and Asia, chiefly as agencies for promoting British commerce.

**Colonies as Commercial Agents**

The commercial motive inspired the Navigation Acts of 1657 and 1660 which confined the importation of goods from Asia, Africa, and America to British-owned and British-manned vessels, and prescribed that all commodities imported into a colony should be shipped from England. Further, certain valuable colonial products—such as sugar, tobacco, and dye-stuffs—could only be exported from a British colony to Great Britain or another colony. The Acts have been condemned as narrow and monopolistic, and in the later eighteenth

century they provoked much resentment in the colonies. But they were in accordance with the economical doctrines of the time. Nor were they wholly to the disadvantage of the colonists, who were assured of a secure market for their raw materials and agricultural products, were very favourably placed to resist the competition of their French and Dutch and other colonial rivals, and were contributing, on comparatively easy terms, to the English maritime supremacy on which they relied for protection against the aggressive ambition of foreign nations.

### The Three Roots of Empire

Sea-trade, sea-power, and oversea settlements—these three things were intimately associated from the days of Cromwell, perhaps the greatest of our Imperial statesmen. "I want ships, colonies, and commerce," said Napoleon, casting envious eyes upon Britain, which had all three. Our wars of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries were largely wars of trade, wars to prevent the military monarchies of Continental Europe from depriving us of the advantages we had gained, or hoped to gain, by the energy and enterprise of individual Englishmen.

In the course of the long struggle we seized island after island, and turned the French out of Canada and India, and the Dutch out of South Africa, and we staked off for our own the last of the New Worlds, the immense and magnificent world of Australia.

### Empire Builders Despite Themselves

Our contention was that all these proceedings were purely defensive, designed to protect us in our peaceful labours, including therein the work of Bristol middlemen and London financiers as well as that of Jamaica sugar-planters, Virginia tobacco-growers, and New England farmers.

Our maritime instinct fastened upon good naval stations and strategic bases; but generally the idea of ruling over subject races did not captivate us.

This is seen in the transactions which eventually brought all India under the Imperial Crown. The East India Company, originally "The Governor and Company of the Merchants of London Trading to the East Indies," was intended to be a commercial association, and never wanted to be anything else. It was forced, much against the will of its shareholders and directors, to fight the Portuguese, the Dutch, and the French. Eventually it found itself compelled to take a leading part in Indian politics, to raise large armies, to assume control of native states, and to absorb great kingdoms and populous provinces. But if the factors and shipping clerks turned themselves into generals and statesmen, won battles, set up and pulled down dynasties, they did so in order to defend their warehouses and stations.

It was the French under Dupleix who consciously embarked on the path of Asiatic empire. The English had no such ambition, though individual Englishmen like Clive might have cherished it; but they did not mean to be deprived of a profitable business.

### The British Sense of Liberty

They met the French with their own weapons, and beat them. The directors regarded the enterprise of their agents with misgiving, and were always more eager to hold them back than to urge them on. Their doubts were shared by the nation. Many Englishmen were ashamed rather than proud of the military and diplomatic successes which, as they thought, enabled a few adventurers and speculators to fill their pockets with the wealth drawn from decadent Oriental dynasties and their enfeebled subjects. The greatest of the proconsuls, Clive and Warren Hastings, were angrily assailed and shamefully persecuted. The British sense of liberty and justice revolted against the idea of preying upon a subjugated people.

Parliament and the Cabinet were forced to take over the control of the Asiatic territories and insist that they should be governed in the interests of their inhabitants rather than in those of the East India Company. On the whole it can be said that after

WEST AFRICA PAYS A VISIT TO ENGLAND

The Emir of Katsena, one of the most enlightened Mahomedan rulers of Northern Nigeria, paid a visit to England when on his way to Mecca for the Annual Pilgrimage, and was received by the King on July 11th, 1921. Here he is seen standing, barefooted, outside an hotel in Liverpool, with his brother and son. He has done much to further the prosperity and well-being of his country, and good roads and motor-cars now form part of the new civilization introduced by this enterprising ruler

the first brief period of unchecked mercantile exploitation, we have administered British India in this spirit. We instituted a paternal government under a bureaucracy, which had many bureaucratic defects, but was at any rate incorruptible and industrious, and was genuinely anxious that the tribes and races of India should be treated with justice and humanity.

The ideal of eventual self-government was never lost sight of at home. It was embodied in Queen Victoria's Proclamation of 1858, after the Mutiny and the final transfer of the Company's political powers to the Crown, when it was declared that neither creed nor colour would impose any legal disability upon the Queen's Indian subjects, nor debar them from opportunities of employment in the public service. There was a still more emphatic assertion of the same principle in Lord Morley's India Councils Act of 1909, and in the great constitutional reforms which are associated with the names of Mr. Montagu and Lord Chelmsford. Whether the "dyarchy" system was well devised, or whether electoral and legislative privileges were prematurely granted, are questions open to discussion. But the Montagu-Chelmsford scheme was a striking expression of the British Spirit of Empire, and its fundamental conception that men—white, brown, or black—have an inherent right to all the political liberty which they are capable of exercising.

Hostile critics abroad, and sometimes at home, have spoken of the "Robber Empire." It robbed on the whole with singular moderation. It might have made itself much larger if it had been animated by a consistent zeal for territorial acquisition; and it could have expanded more rapidly. Well before the middle of the seventeenth century Britain could have made an end of the French power in North America. Quebec was captured in 1628, and all New France was temporarily lost to the French Crown. By the Peace of St. Germains, in 1632, it was all given back, and Quebec had to be taken again, and Canada reconquered, a century and a quarter later.

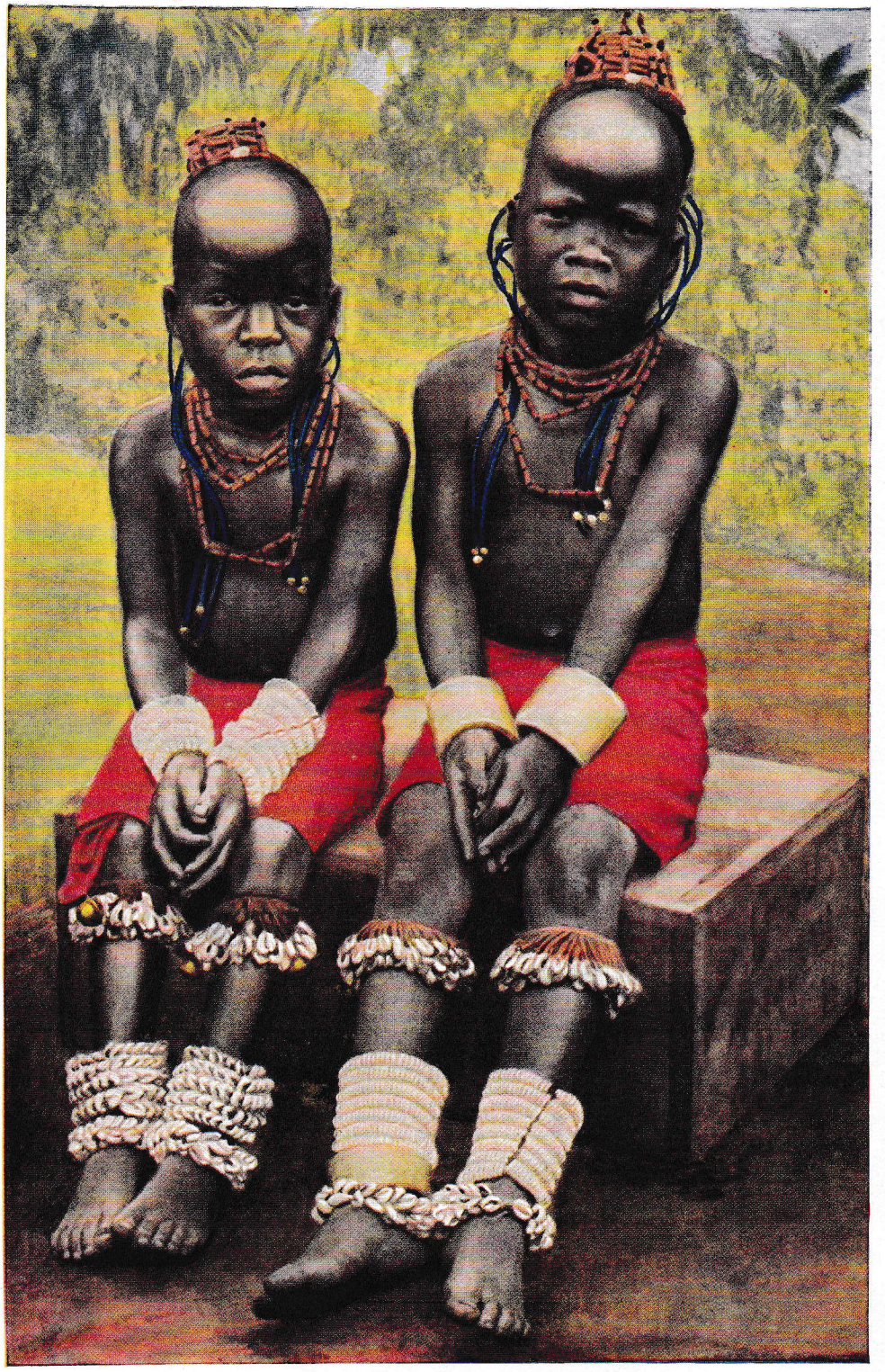
YOUTHFUL DEVOTEES OF FASHION

Side view of the engaging children seen in the colour plate opposite. The coronet is secured to a stiff tuft of curly hair left on the top of the otherwise shaven head. Artificial modification of the skull is still practised among certain tribes, but these cranial disfigurements do not affect mental vigour

*Photo, Northcote Thomas*

In 1746 the Massachusetts militia captured Louisburg, the French naval base and fortress which was the key to the St. Lawrence; but the home Government restored it to France at the peace, in spite of the protests of the colonists. It is true it fell to us later, just as German New Guinea came to the Empire after the World War of 1914-18. If the representations of the Queensland Government had been listened to in 1888 the Germans would never have been permitted to plant themselves in the great island.

At the close of the Napoleonic wars in 1815 we had the extra-European



*GEWGAWS OF PRIMITIVE SOCIETY*

Nigerian maids waiting the signal to perform certain rites in a tribal ceremony. Their bracelets are of hippo ivory, anklets and garters of cowries, and necklaces and "coronets" of long red beads

To face page 520

*Photo by Northcote Thomas*

world at our feet, and might have taken almost what we pleased. But the "Robber Empire" left its defeated rivals in possession of much that it could have had from them if it had not been more anxious to limit than to extend its area of subject and alien territory. Even in India it stayed its hand. We were compelled to annex the state of Mysore because of the misrule of the Maharaja. After we had held it for fifty years and got it into admirable order, we restored it to its former status under the representative of the dethroned dynasty. It is seldom that any other Imperial Power, ancient or modern, has resigned territory except under compulsion. Great Britain has done it voluntarily on several occasions.

Its own true colonies, the settlements planted by Englishmen in waste or savage lands, it has held lightly, and always, as it would seem, with an innate consciousness that they must in the end receive independence. The feeling goes far to explain the complacency with which the Mother Country acquiesced in the loss of the American colonies.

### Magna Carta of the Empire

There was no popular enthusiasm behind the attempt of King George and his Ministers to subdue a body of Englishmen who were, or conceived themselves to be, in revolt against arbitrary rule and taxation.

After the separation of the United States the principle of colonial autonomy could not be seriously questioned. In Britain there was little disposition to question it. When Lord Durham proposed to allay the Canadian discontent by the grant of responsible government, there was no opposition worth considering. One colony after another obtained its autonomous Constitution as a matter of course; the privilege was only withheld where the majority of the inhabitants were of non-European descent, and not always then. The Union of South Africa has the fullest dominion status, though its white citizens are far outnumbered by the subject coloured population. Even in the Crown Colonies the Governor is usually assisted by a representative or partly elected council, and the revenues must be allocated to local purposes. By the Colonial Laws Validity Act, which has been called the Magna Carta of the British Empire, all moneys raised from the inhabitants of any British state, colony, protectorate, or other "possession" must be expended for its use and benefit alone and in accordance with its laws or ordinances. In the self-governing states the legislative assembly may furnish ships or money for the navy; in a Crown Colony the Governor and Council may equip a military contingent for Imperial service.

### Great Britain Cannot Levy Tribute

But in either case the contribution is supposed to be made voluntarily by the community. Great Britain cannot levy tribute from her Dominions and Dependencies, nor draw upon their resources, even for the joint purposes of the whole realm, except with their consent.

When the Mother Country set up the daughter-states with establishments of their own, it followed the American precedent and endowed them with amazing liberality. It hastened to pass on its territorial liabilities to the new nations, and handed over to small colonial communities enormous tracts of land on which no colonist had set foot. The sparse population of settlers and townsmen scattered round the sea-board rim of Australia became the proprietors of an island-continent nearly as large as Europe.

### Munificent Endowments of the Colonies

There were some political thinkers and statesmen in England (Disraeli was one of them) who objected to these munificent endowments, and thought that the immense "undeveloped estates" of the Empire, as Joseph Chamberlain afterwards called them, should be reserved for the common benefit of all the Imperial peoples, including the swarming populations of the overcrowded European islands. But we wanted to be generous; the nation

at large did not know the value of what it was giving away; and the political and official classes were quite willing to be relieved of the cost and trouble of looking after a few million square miles of desert and scrub at the other end of the world.

### Dominions Secure Rights of Nationhood

The people of the United States had to fight hard and long for their independence. The people of the British Dominions secured the rights of nationhood without such sacrifices. Their limited internal autonomy was smoothly enlarged until it covered almost every form of public activity. The theoretical control of the Imperial Parliament became as obsolete in practice as the Royal veto on legislation. By the end of the nineteenth century the Dominion of Canada, the Commonwealth of Australia, the Union of South Africa, and the Colonies of New Zealand and Newfoundland, controlled their own destinies, except in respect to foreign policy. In international affairs the Empire was still a unit, directed from the British Foreign Office in Downing Street. It was, however, felt that the Dominions should have a share in shaping the policy, and that they should also contribute towards the cost of the Imperial Navy.

### A Council of the Whole Empire

In the later years of Queen Victoria's reign there was a vigorous movement in England in favour of Imperial Federation, with a single elective Parliament or Congress for the whole Empire. The project came to nothing, since the Dominions showed no disposition to join a Parliament in which their representatives could always be outvoted by the preponderating British majority. It was thought better to discuss joint concerns in periodical conferences, attended by the Premiers and other Ministers of the several states, as well as by representatives of India and the Crown Colonies.

Many hoped that this characteristically British assembly would in time develop into a real Empire Council or an Empire Cabinet. This consummation was actually reached during the Great War, when the representatives of the oversea states were made members of the War Cabinet, and thus became jointly responsible with the British Ministers for the conduct of the campaign. It was anticipated that the system would be continued, and that a real Empire executive, composed of Ministers and Privy Councillors from all parts of the King's Dominions, would come into existence.

But the War Cabinet expired with the peace, and the projected conference or convention to discuss a new Imperial Constitution was abandoned by the desire of the Dominion Cabinets. They were not anxious for any formal scheme of closer union which might derogate from their own freedom of action. That freedom was much enlarged during the peace negotiations at Paris.

### Dominions as Independent Nations

In the Covenant of the League of Nations it was provided that the British Dominions should be severally represented by their own delegations in the Assembly of the League, which delegations might or might not cast their votes on the same side as the English members.

The initiative for this highly important change came from the British Government, not from the Dominions themselves. They, however, accepted it readily as the formal acknowledgment of the status they had been demanding. It gave them complete political equality within the Britannic realm; and it did more than that, for it was virtually an acknowledgment that they were independent nations.

The Empire, through all its internal mutations, had remained a single "person" in international law; in the family of states it spoke with one voice, which was assumed to be the voice of all its members. After the quiet revolution of Paris the situation was different. Each Dominion could negotiate with foreign governments, and take part in international conferences. Its position, in fact, would be very much

that of Belgium, or Argentina, or any other of the minor independent Powers. It is to be expected that similar rights will be exercised by the Irish Free State, and be allowed India, which already has been officially certified to have gained (for external purposes) the status of a Dominion.

" The British Empire," said General Smuts, after the Versailles Treaty had been signed, " has ceased to exist." He meant that it was no longer an empire in the old sense, which implied some kind of *imperium*, a domination over subordinate and subject peoples. That relation it still, for the present, retains in the African dependencies inhabited by primitive or semi-civilized tribes. Elsewhere the conception is that of a number of independent states, varying in size and population, but dealing with one another on a footing of complete political equality, and acting together in furtherance of certain common objects. The association is voluntary and conditional; it is within the power of any member to refuse to cooperate in measures adopted by the others.

### The New Commonwealth of Nations

The altered relationship is leading to a change of nomenclature. " Imperial " is out of favour; the word " Empire," with all its splendid and historic associations, is dropping out, and even in official documents is employed with a kind of hesitation. In the Irish " Peace Treaty " of 1921, the Agreement between Mr. Lloyd George's Cabinet and the Sinn Fein leaders, there is an apologetic reference to " the community of nations known as the British Empire"; the members of the Irish Legislature are to promise " fidelity " to the King as head of " the British Commonwealth of Nations." This latter phrase may be generally adopted, in spite of its want of precision; for the transformed Empire is not exactly a Commonwealth. In reality it is an Alliance between a number of states and peoples, linked together by a common sentiment and mutual interests, and intended to be permanent, so far as permanence can be predicated of any such arrangement.

The formal tie is that of allegiance to the Sovereign. Every inhabitant of all the states and dependencies is a subject of the reigning King of England. Allegiance, however, when it is convertible into a mere declaration of " fidelity," does not seem to imply very definite legal obligations.

### A Unique Political Experiment

It does involve a species of common citizenship, and forbids the people of one of the associated countries to treat those of the others as aliens. Technically, secession from the group by any state or province would be treason against the Crown; in practice it is admitted that the penalties would not, or could not, be enforced in the case, at least, of the more powerful Dominions. Still, the King's subjects in all the Britannic lands feel that they have common attachments, sympathies, and traditions, which they do not share with the world outside.

Will these two bonds—the bond of sentiment and the bond of interest—suffice to keep the Alliance in being? Will so loose a union stand the strain of internal friction and international rivalry, or will it be found necessary to resort to some more highly organized constitutional integration? These are questions which only the future can answer. The British peoples are committed to another of their unique political experiments. Whether it succeed or fail, it is made in the spirit which has animated their development and expansion in the past.

### The Imperial Crown Laid Aside

Voluntarily, and of deliberate purpose, with no irresistible pressure from without or within, the Empire has laid aside the Imperial Crown and put off the purple robe. It survives, not as the embodiment of power, but as the free expression of the will of the free nations, held together by their own assent and their own unfettered choice. And thus transformed and remoulded it may escape the fate of the great empires of the past, and live " through summers that we shall not see in dim centuries to come."

SHADED POMP AND CIRCUMSTANCE FOR THE SHEHU OF BORNU

In Africa, as in Asia, umbrellas are part of the insignia of majesty. Most splendid of African potentates were formerly the Shehus of Bornu, the ancient kingdom on the shores of Lake Chad, whose grandeur was such, old chroniclers say, that even the dogs' collars were of gold. Under British administration Bornu is recovering something of its old prosperity

# British Empire in Africa

## I. A Study of the African & His Country

By the Rt. Hon. Sir Frederick Lugard, G.C.M.G.

Author of "Our East African Empire"

*Four chapters are devoted to this immense territory. The eminent African explorer and administrator here presents a general view of British Africa based on personal experience; Mr. Hamilton Fyfe a more comprehensive survey of the lands and peoples; while Mr. Northcote Thomas writes especially of native manners and customs, and Sir H. H. Johnston concludes with an historical outline. For Egypt, Rhodesia, and the Union of South Africa there are separate chapters*

TIME was when Africa was a great unexplored continent, and the atlases of the 'sixties depicted it as bristling with names along its coast, but with the vaguest possible indications of lakes, mountains, and tribal divisions in its vast interior. British explorers, Livingstone, Stanley, Cameron, Speke, Grant, Burton, Thomson, and others, have almost within living memory laid bare its secrets which had remained impenetrable to the older civilizations. Only in 1922 did the last of the great explorers—Sir John Kirk, the companion of Livingstone—pass from among us.

Fifty years ago the writer of an article descriptive of the natives of Africa would probably have had to draw largely on his imagination, or at least on the conjectures of travellers. To-day so large a mass of information has been accumulated regarding the ethical affinities, the language, manners and customs, laws and usages, and religions of innumerable African tribes that it would fill an encyclopedia. To present a vivid picture, for a popular work, of the salient facts of African life in a brief article, and necessarily devoid of scientific detail, is no easy task.

In our childhood, those of us who have reached middle age believed vaguely that the peoples of Africa were all negroes, and that those who were not engaged in singing hymns as Christian converts were either bloodthirsty cannibals or miserable slaves, chained together for export to Arabia or Turkey in Arab dhows. The country itself we imagined to consist of dense, impenetrable, and pathless forests peopled by elephants, pythons, and lions. I will do my best to present to the readers of this work in this brief introductory article a picture, with outlines less vague, of the country and its people.

First let us premise that in the whole of Northern Africa there are no tribes which can properly be called negroes. This portion of the continent is peopled by races variously called Arabs, Berbers, or Hamites, some of which have penetrated far into Central and West Africa. The northern part of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan is the only portion of Northern Africa under British control. Egypt is fully dealt with elsewhere.

The Arab portion of the Sudan is thinly populated and includes large tracts of desert. Its inhabitants are Mahomedans, and appear to be peculiarly subject to waves of religious excitement and fanaticism. They were easily carried away by the preaching of the Mahdi, and of their reckless bravery I was myself a witness at "McNeill's Zariba" on March 22, 1895. The rule of the Mahdi and his successor, the Khalifa, reduced the population from about eight and a half millions to less than two millions in a few years. The Khalifa was overthrown at Omdurman in 1898, but so easily gullible are these desert tribes that in spite of all the misery they had suffered under the rule of the Mahdi, and the proof of the deception he had practised, no fewer than thirteen Mahdis were able to get some following between the years 1901 and 1916.

The camel was the only means of transport over the waterless, sandy tracts of the Western Sudan. The

A HEAVY RESPONSIBILITY IN AFRICA

In some parts of Africa twins are regarded as the greatest good luck; in Nigeria and other districts as of such ill omen that they are destroyed and their mother is outcast. Fortunately, native women rarely give birth to twins

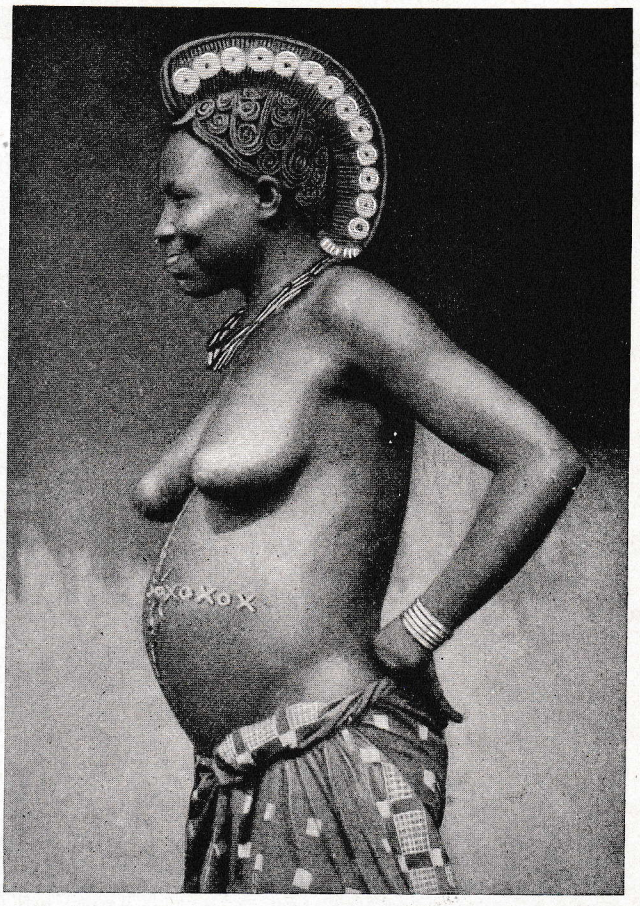
*Photo, A.O. Main Read*

riding camel will cover great distances at a wonderful pace, and over a long course, as I have seen at Suakin, he will beat a galloping horse. The nomad tribes live under conditions which would seem to us terrible discomfort. Their hovels cannot be dignified with the name of huts. The scorching desert wind, laden with dust, is so distressing to the eyes and throat that they cover their faces with the "veil" of the desert. They have often to subsist on the minimum of food and water, and rarely wash. Their sole occupation is to tend their flocks and herds. To the south of these Arab and kindred races of Asiatic origin, we find in the east, in the southern part of the Sudan, and in Kenya, a number of negroid tribes, hybrids between the Asiatic and the negro stocks, but retaining most of the characteristics of their Eastern ancestors. They are generally known as Hamites, and include such large and powerful tribes as the Somalis, the Gallas, the Masai, and the Wahima. Some of these have penetrated to the Equator. They, too, are for the most part pastoral nomads, and since the cattle-owning tribes must be prepared at any moment to fight for their herds, they are generally the dominant tribe. In some cases, however, they have been conquered by the settled negro tribes, but they have, nevertheless, retained their habits, whether they graze their own herds by sufferance, like the Fulani in West Africa, or act as herdsmen of the ruling negro race, like the Wahima in Uganda.

The distinguishing traits of these nomad pastorals are not difficult to summarise. They have one only thought—their cattle—with which they live in the closest companionship. They value nothing else in the world, and are ready to fight and lose their lives in their defence, or in raids to capture more stock. Land has no value for them except as grazing-grounds. Their diet consists chiefly of meat, milk, and blood.

The Masai, who held sway over the uplands of East Africa, and extended far into German territory—now Tanganyika Territory — are, perhaps, the best known of these tribes. Organized on a

military basis, the El Moran, or young warriors, lived with the unmarried girls in the kraals with the cattle, and ever and anon issued forth on a foray. Holding their huge spears, with their two-foot blades poised over the right shoulder, they attacked anyone they met for the mere lust of slaughter. The Masai war-paths—broad tracks formed by the cattle—were well known to the Arab traders in the days before British rule was established, and great was the dread of the porters as we approached one, lest we should encounter a band on its way to some cattle-raid, and great the relief when it had been safely passed. The loiterers and the sick, who usually lag far behind in the march, were invariably well up to the front on such an occasion.



MAGNIFICENT HEADDRESS OF AWKA WOMAN

Her scanty toilet has been completed, apparently to her entire satisfaction, and the gladiatorial headdress represents the dernier cri in the fashion world of Awka. The crest of wood, ornamented with large pearl buttons, is tightly secured on the top of her head

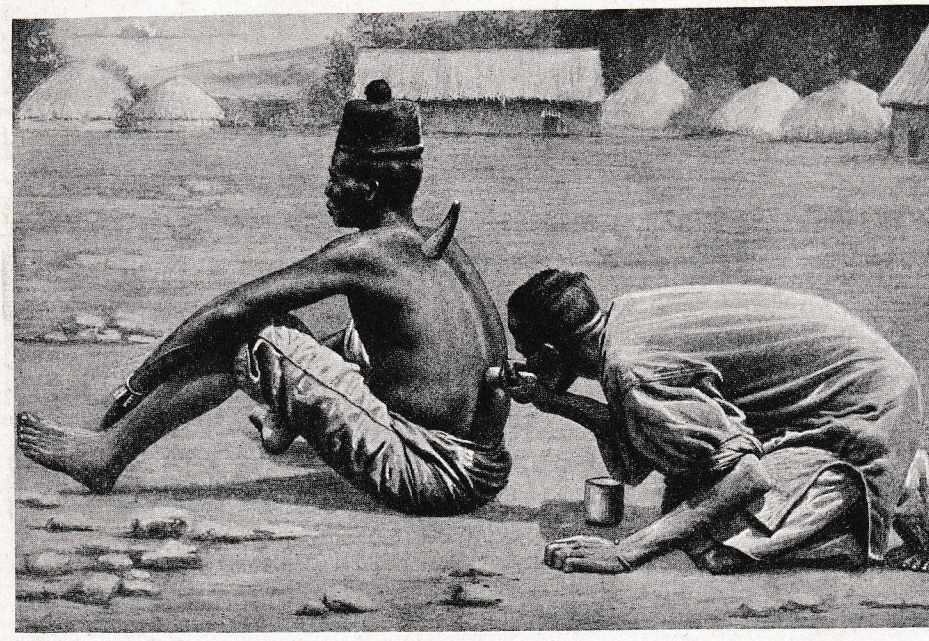
*Photo, Northcote Thomas*

Though the Masai thus maintained a chronic warfare with all their neighbours, their women would meet those of the Kikuyu and Wakamba on the tribal borders, and exchange their skins and milk for vegetables and grain, and the truce was strictly observed. As the young warrior grows older—the whole tribe is organized in age-classes—his place is taken by a new recruit, and he marries and joins the ranks of the El Morllo, who live a more settled life. A full account of Masai customs may be found in the works of Joseph Thomson, the explorer, and of Sir Charles Eliot, the first Commissioner of East Africa.

The great outbreak of rinderpest in 1890 practically wiped out the vast herds of Masai cattle, together with the innumerable buffalo, which were at that time a feature of the country. Their decaying carcasses polluted the air and fouled the streams as we marched, day by day, through this scene of death. As a result, both the Masai and the Wahima died in great numbers, and the former never recovered their old status and prestige. Thus the early settlers and pioneers of British administration were spared the sanguinary battle which the Masai would no doubt have precipitated a year or two earlier.

The Wahima were a less truculent race, and though they founded the dynasties of Unyoro, Uganda, and Ankoli, it was only in the latter that they were the ruling power, but tributary to Uganda. Though employed as herdsmen to the settled negro tribes, it

is related that they were treated in a very special manner, and not as slaves, even to the extent of being allowed to wear the royal leopard-skin sandals. Mwanga, the Kabaka (king) of Uganda, and Kabarega, king of Unyoro, both boasted of Wahima blood. Ntali, the Wahima king of Ankoli, received and hospitably entertained the Christian population of Uganda, when defeated by the Moslems, and assisted them to reorganize and regain their country. In appearance the Wahima are very like



AFRICAN INSENSIBILITY TO PAIN

Cupping, wet and dry, as a therapeutic measure, has been in universal use from time immemorial. It is attended with no small discomfort, and this photograph well illustrates the African's indifference to pain, the patient sitting in placid meditation while his medical man, who has already adjusted one cup between the shoulder blades, applies a second cup over the lumbar region

*Photo, Captain F. W. Taylor*

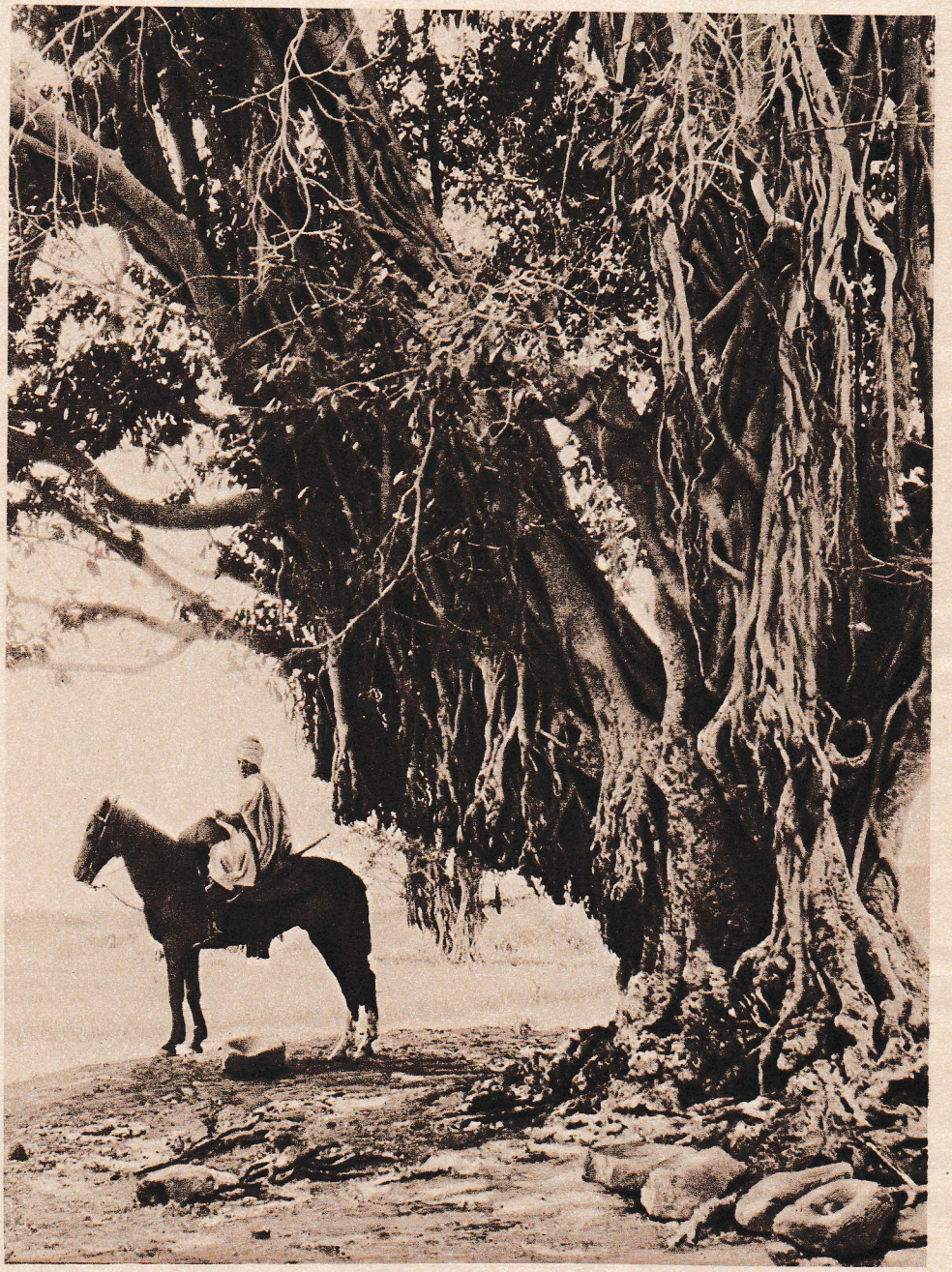
the Somalis, generally light in colour and with aquiline and prominent noses.

Of the Somalis the English people in recent years have heard more than enough, owing to the protracted war against and the initial successes of the "Mad Mullah," who was at last defeated in 1920. Of the final episode I heard a graphic description in Abyssinia which borders Somaliland, where I happened to be at the time. For its accuracy in detail I cannot vouch, but I believe it to be substantially correct. The Mullah, with a party of his nearest relations and principal counsellors was crossing a stretch of desert after an unsuccessful encounter with the British troops. An aeroplane was seen on the distant horizon. The Madhi was equal to the occasion, and reassured his followers. "This (he said) is the messenger of Allah, who will bring us tidings of victory." So they spread a white cloth on the ground to receive the message, and grouped themselves around it. The aeroplane was successful in dropping a bomb which killed most of the group. The Mahdi escaped almost alone, but news of his death was afterwards received.

The country in which these people live is known as Somaliland. Part lies in French, part in Italian, and part in British territory. They extend also into British East Africa on the northern reaches of the Juba river. Though not well adapted to manual labour, the Somalis are said to have constructed the greater part of the French railway

# *LIFE IN NIGERIA*

*Photos by H. S. GOLDSMITH, C.M.G., late Lt.-Governor, N. Nigeria, and others. Descriptions by Rt. Hon. SIR FREDERICK LUGARD*



*Gigantic fig-trees like this under which the mounted courier is halted stud the high tableland of Bauchi province. Fulani horsemen raiding for slaves could not penetrate its rocky fastnesses, which are still inhabited by naked pagans*

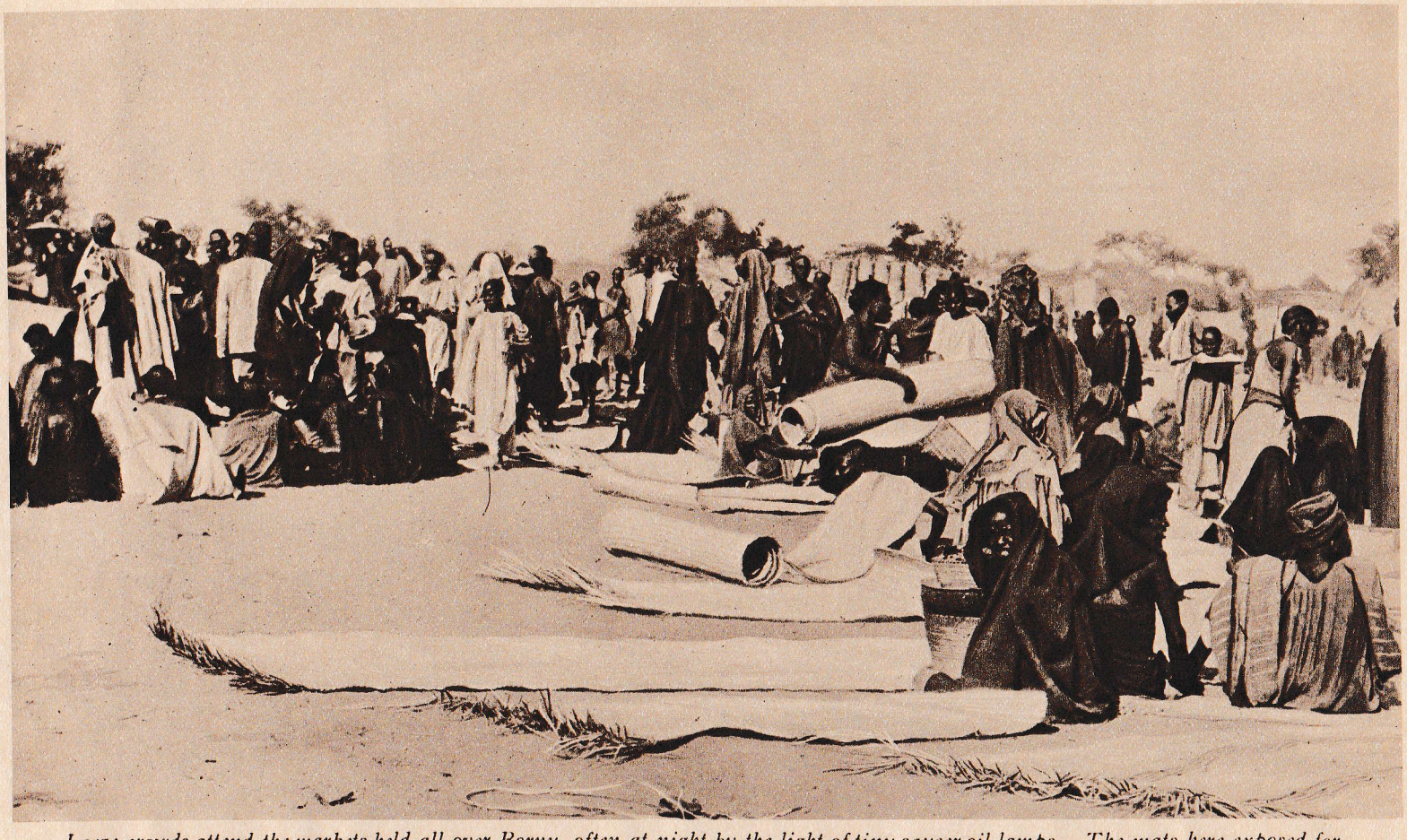
*Kano witnessed an unprecedented event on New Year's Day, 1913, when all the Emirs and Sultans of the north, many of them traditional foes, met for the first time on friendly terms at a great Durbar. The Shehu (Sultan) of Bornu was a striking figure*

*Picturesque variety of costume made this Durbar a unique spectacle. The Emir of Gombe bestrode a gaily caparisoned horse, while sturdy footmen, erstwhile primitive pagans, screened his bearded face from the sun with a parasol*

*North of the Middle Niger the country is occupied by the Nupes, a very intelligent tribe. Their huts are beautifully built, with mud walls and an outer veranda. The group of family huts is connected by a mud wall, and a " katamba " gives access to them*

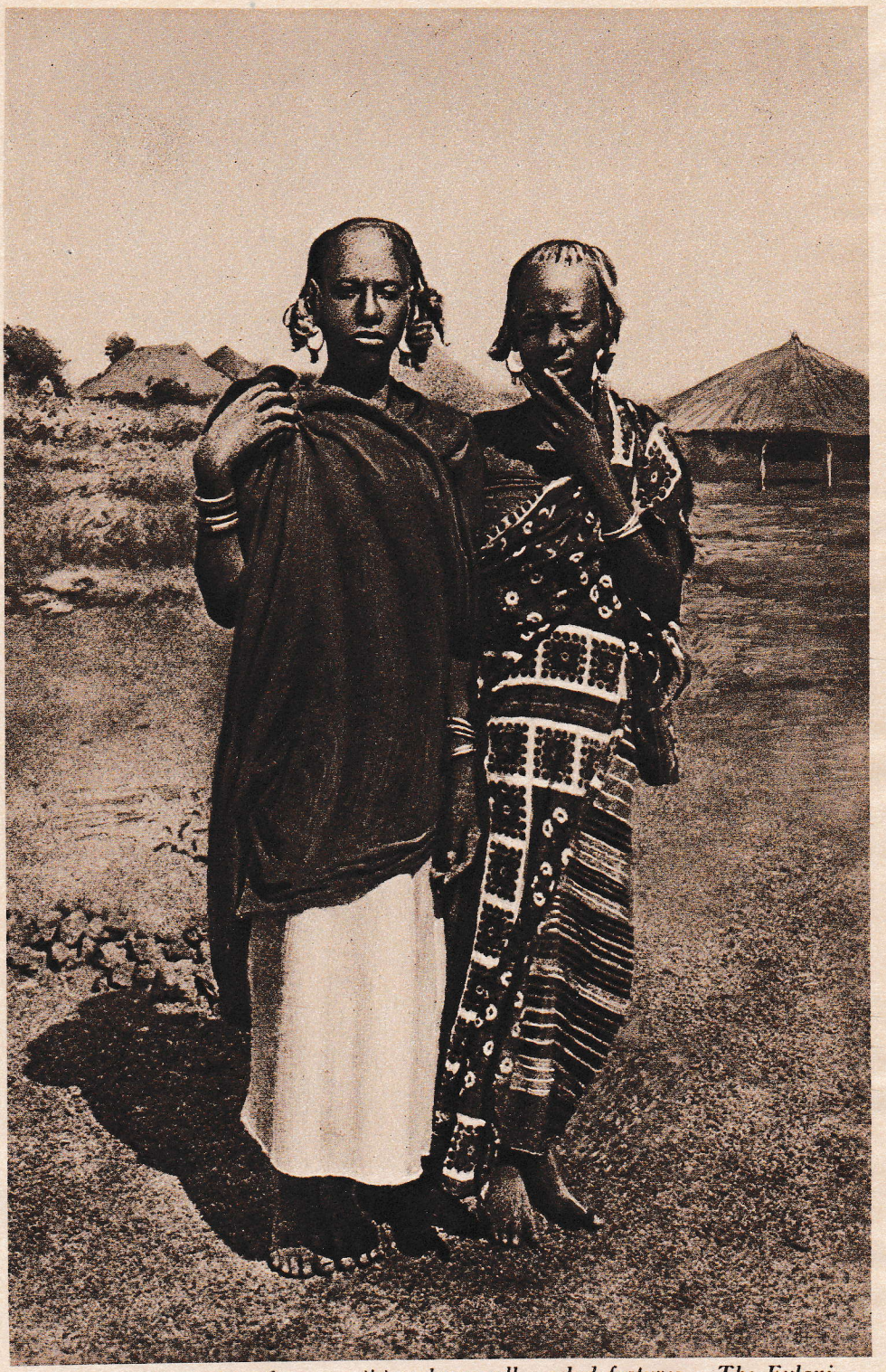
*Fishing villages are numerous along the Benue river. Their inhabitants, pagans of a low type, are expert canoe-men, and two of their crude canoes appear in this picture. The miniature hut on the left is a native corn-bin, raised off the ground*

*Pack oxen bringing produce to a market in Bornu. The fine cattle of Bornu, most of which have immense horns, are much used for pack transport in that country, but elsewhere in Nigeria small donkeys are employed. Wheel transport is being introduced*



*Large crowds attend the markets held all over Bornu, often at night by the light of tiny saucer oil lamps. The mats here exposed for sale are made from the fine leaf shoots of the palm, beautifully plaited and often very artistic in design with fibres of different colours*

*" Head of the Faith " is the local title of the Sultan of Sokoto, here shown in a beautifully embroidered Hausa gown. With him is his confidential scribe, in white. The face-cloths, drawn over mouth and nostrils, exclude desert dust*



*Fulani girls, unlike the negro types, have well-marked features. The Fulani are the ruling race in Northern Nigeria, but the pure-bred pastoral Fulani are still nomads wandering about with vast herds of cattle*

*Under the system of ruling through the native chiefs adopted in Northern Nigeria, native administrations are set up which manage their own domestic affairs with generally resulting peace and contentment. A party of native officials is here shown on trek*

*A dogari, or policeman, of the native administration, delivering a message to the Emir of Bauchi. This province has become well-known owing to its tin-fields. The bare mass of granite rock on the right is typical of the hills of Northern Nigeria*

*Moslems gathered at Nupe to be addressed by the Emir at the "Salla" festival*

*At a given signal the whole vast crowd bows in prayer. These remarkable photographs were taken by Mr. H. S. Goldsmith when Resident of Nupe*

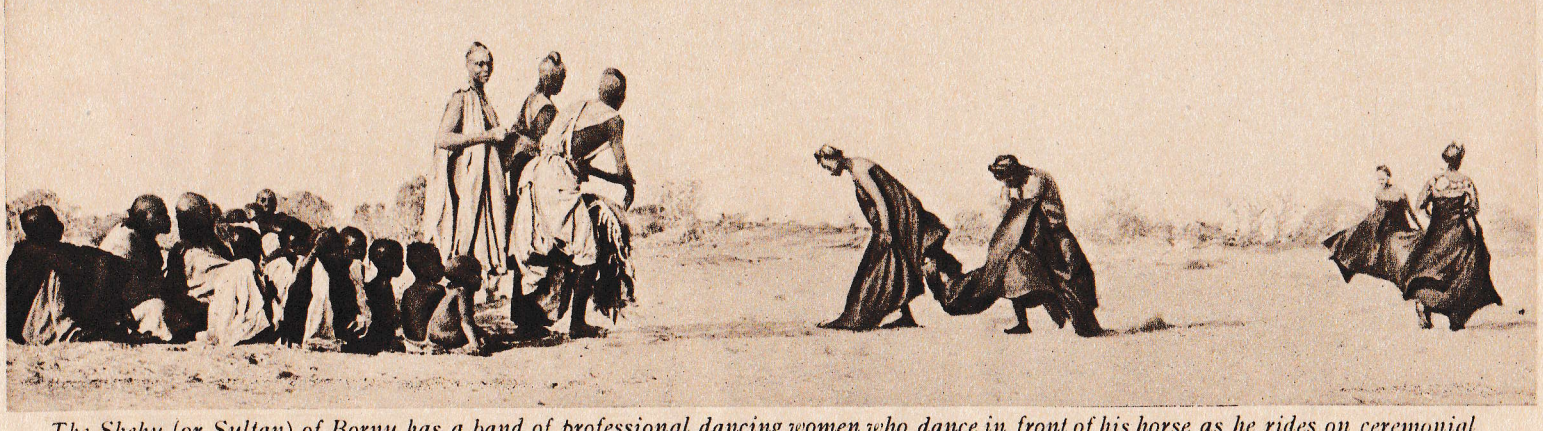
*Katamba serving as a waiting-room at the residence of the chief of Mokwa*

*Nigerian builders lay clay, puddled on the site, in blocks, leaving each course to dry before laying the next. As a result stagnant pools deface native towns*

*The photographs on this and the opposite page depict a dance of Kanuri women, peculiar to Bornu*

*Among many tribes only the men dance while the women clap their hands ; elsewhere women join the men. In Bornu the women dance singly or in groups to the music of drums beaten by the men*

*Manipulation of flowing robes are, as the photographs show, a feature of these Bornu dances*



*The Shehu (or Sultan) of Bornu has a band of professional dancing women who dance in front of his horse as he rides on ceremonial occasions. They accompanied him to the great Kano Durbar of* 1913

*Clothes mark the march of Islam in Africa, the amount worn by a tribe generally depending on its proximity to a Mahomedan centre or a trading-station, while the hill-top pagans go almost naked. Here at Nafada the robes of the Moslem are much in evidence*

from Jibuti to the capital of Abyssinia at Addis Abbaba, which rises from the coast to an altitude of 8,000 ft. They are a very intelligent race, and those with whom I have personally had to do I found loyal, brave, and reliable. Their country is mostly desert and stony plains. It produces but little for European needs—hides, skins, and ghi (clarified butter) are among the principal exports. The population of British Somaliland is about 300,000.

Leaving the Nandi, the Turkana, the Suk, and other nomad tribes in the East, let us pass to West Africa. The pastorals are represented in Nigeria by the Fulani and the Shuwas. The latter are an exceptionally intelligent Arabic-speaking race, limited, so far as British territory is concerned, to Bornu and the Lake Chad region, but extending in greater numbers into the former German sphere of Cameroon, and into French territory.

The Fulani cannot be dismissed with so brief a description, for they have exercised in the past, and do to-day, exercise a very potent influence. Their origin is a matter of controversy with which I am not here concerned; probably they are of Berber stock. At the beginning of the last century a reformer named Othman dan Fodio raised the Standard of Islam, and conquered the greater part of what is now Northern Nigeria. The flag-bearers who commanded the various armies became practically independent emirs, acknowledging Sokoto as their religious head.

They formed the ruling caste, and are a very able and intelligent race, but the great blot on their government of the country was their addiction to slave-raiding. Great districts were thus depopulated, and, as so often happens in Asia and Africa, the misuse of power and the growth of luxury demoralised the rulers, and necessitated their overthrow by force when the British assumed control in 1903. The Fulani were, however, retained as rulers under the watchful control and guidance of British Residents. They have shown themselves worthy of the confidence I had in them. Their native courts,

ADORNED FOR MARRIAGE

This is no dusky Malvolio with wand and cap of office, but a Nigerian maiden in her ornate, though scanty, wedding finery

*Photo, Northcote Thomas*

from Jibuti to the capital of Abyssinia at Addis Abbaba, which rises from the coast to an altitude of 8,000 ft. They are a very intelligent race, and those with whom I have personally had to do I found loyal, brave, and reliable. Their country is mostly desert and stony plains. It produces but little for European needs—hides, skins, and ghi (clarified butter) are among the principal exports. The population of British Somaliland is about 300,000.

Leaving the Nandi, the Turkana, the Suk, and other nomad tribes in the East, let us pass to West Africa. The pastorals are represented in Nigeria by the Fulani and the Shuwas. The latter are an exceptionally intelligent Arabic-speaking race, limited, so far as British territory is concerned, to Bornu and the Lake Chad region, but extending in greater numbers into the former German sphere of Cameroon, and into French territory.

The Fulani cannot be dismissed with so brief a description, for they have exercised in the past, and do to-day, exercise a very potent influence. Their origin is a matter of controversy with which I am not here concerned; probably they are of Berber stock. At the beginning of the last century a reformer named Othman dan Fodio raised the Standard of Islam, and conquered the greater part of what is now Northern Nigeria. The flag-bearers who commanded the various armies became practically independent emirs, acknowledging Sokoto as their religious head.

They formed the ruling caste, and are a very able and intelligent race, but the great blot on their government of the country was their addiction to slave-raiding. Great districts were thus depopulated, and, as so often happens in Asia and Africa, the misuse of power and the growth of luxury demoralised the rulers, and necessitated their overthrow by force when the British assumed control in 1903. The Fulani were, however, retained as rulers under the watchful control and guidance of British Residents. They have shown themselves worthy of the confidence I had in them. Their native courts,

ADORNED FOR MARRIAGE

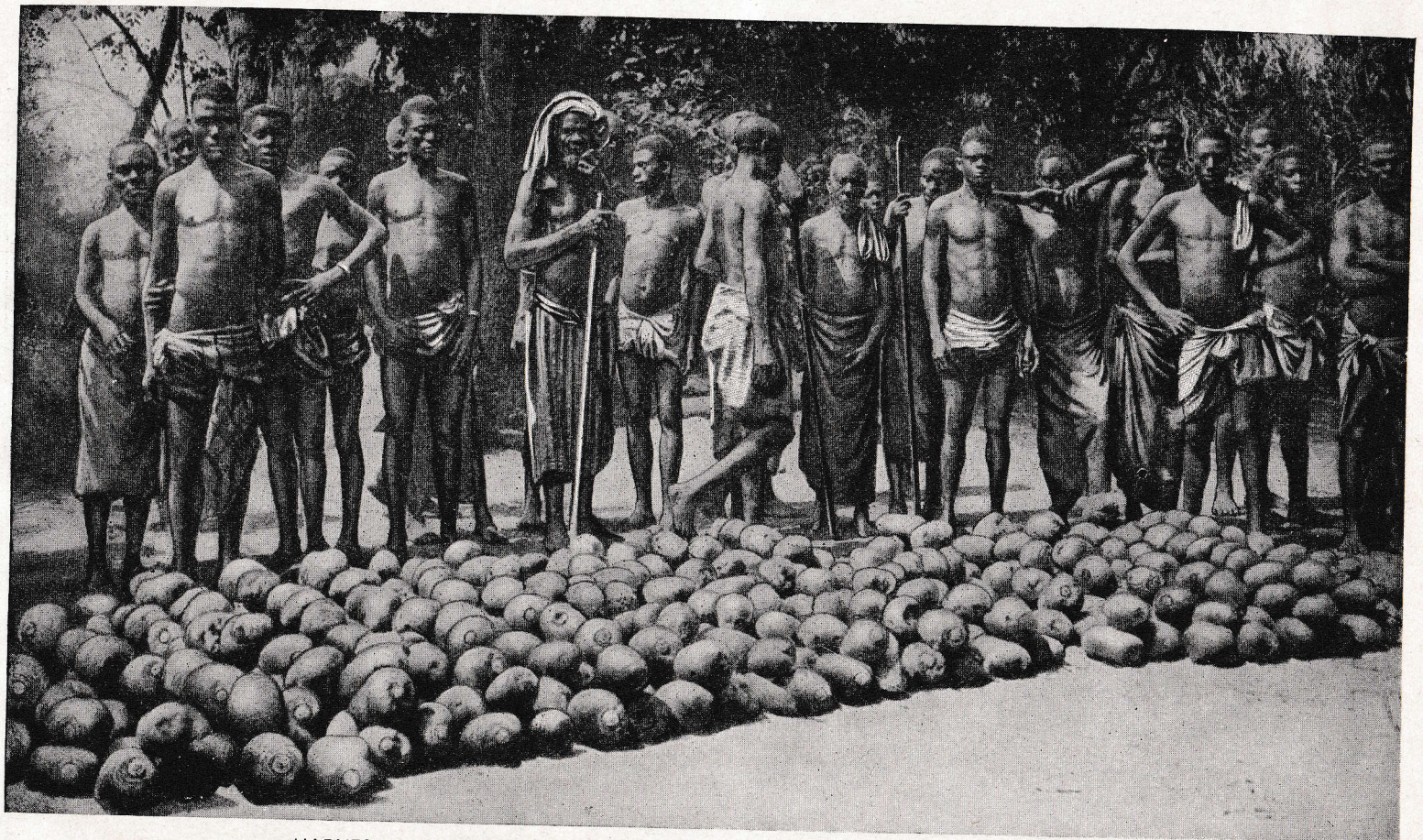
This is no dusky Malvolio with wand and cap of office, but a Nigerian maiden in her ornate, though scanty, wedding finery

*Photo, Northcote Thomas*

SOME OF THE DANGERS AND DIFFICULTIES THAT ATTEND THE PRIMITIVE PORTERAGE OF NIGERIA

Native bridges are the most temporary structures, at the mercy of each recurring flood. The " porters " stedfastly reject modern methods of porterage, and with strict conservatism follow the practice of their forefathers. Illustrative of this statement is the incident of the native who, presented with a wheelbarrow for the purpose of pushing his heavy load, was seen at a later period of the journey trudging along with wheelbarrow and load on his head

*Photo, Major Claud V. N. Percival*



HARVEST-HOME OF THE YAM WITH THE HAUSA IN WESTERN NIGERIA

The yam is the potato of many African tribes, and is cultivated extensively for food. Like the potato, it is rich in starch, but contains an acrid principle, which, however, is dissipated in cooking. This most nourishing of tubers is peculiar to most tropical countries, and was first introduced into Africa from America. A yam festival is held annually among certain tribes and celebrated with much pomp and ceremony

*Photo, Major Claud V. N. Percival*

BLACK SONS OF THE SOIL CONVERTING MOTHER EARTH INTO WALLS FOR THEIR HOUSES

Building operations are simplified in West Africa by the fact that the necessary materials can always be found and manufactured on the spot. The red clay is dug out close by the site of the projected edifice, watered, and trampled into a wet, muddy mass to serve as mortar, while more of it is moulded by hand into balls, which are dried in the sun and used as bricks

*Photo, Captain F. W. Taylor*

HOUSE-BUILDING BY HAND ALONE IN A LAND WHERE BUILDERS' TOOLS ARE UNNECESSARY

City walls and those enclosing a group of family huts taper from base to top, but the walls of the houses are the same thickness from foundation to roof. Hands were made before tools, and the Nigerian does all the work, even to the surface plastering, by hand, and disdains the use of trowels, hods, or other Western apparatus. The native has a poor eye for straight lines, and rectangular buildings are the exception, typical huts being circular

*Photo, Captain F. W. Taylor*

NIGERIAN PAGANS WEAVING GRASS FOR THATCHING, A CRAFT IN WHICH THE AFRICAN EXCELS

Throughout West Africa the vast majority of the houses are roofed with thatch, which, when well put on, gives good protection against both heat and rain. Long grass is cut and the stalks are woven together, much as the end of a mat is bound. Lengths so plaited together are then rolled into bundles and carried where required. This photograph shows a party of pagans weaving the grass stalks. A few hours later the house will be finished

*Photo, Captain F. W. Taylor*

THATCHERS AT WORK UPON THE LARGE DWELLING-HOUSE OF A NATIVE DIGNITARY

Beginning at the eaves, the bundles of grass are lifted on to the framework of the roof, unrolled with the plaited stalks downwards, and pegged into position. Successive layers are thus bestowed, each overlapping the one below it until the ridge is reached, when clay is plastered to keep the roof water-tight. In circular huts the heads of the top bundles are tied together in a plume-like wisp

*Photo, Captain F. W. Taylor*

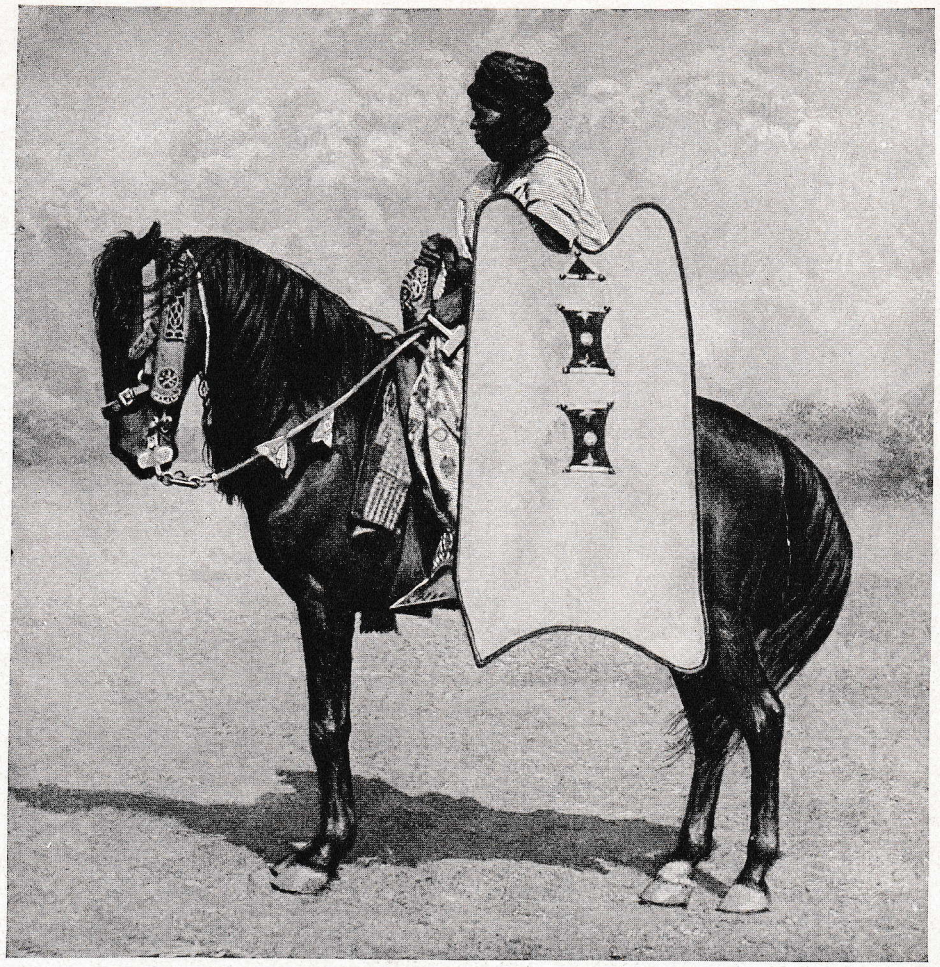
AN AFRICAN PALADIN IN ALL HIS KNIGHTLY PANOPLY

Cumbered with gear though he seems, there is a massive medieval dignity about the Shehu of Bornu when thus equipped he appears at the head of his bodyguard. His quilted robes are themselves protection against enemy blades, and, further, many Northern Nigerians wear coats of chain mail said, probably with truth, to have belonged to the Crusaders

presided over by cadis learned in Mahomedan law, administer justice impartially, and the emirs take great interest in the well-being and prosperity of their country. Some like Katsena, who recently visited England, have made good roads and use motor-cars. Others are interested in artesian-well boring, afforestation, and education. All were enthusiastically loyal during the war. They subscribed funds, raised recruits, and offered daily prayers in the mosques for the success of the British.

The bulk, however, of the Fulani retain their love of a nomad life as cattle-owners, and graze their herds at will and without molestation through the lands occupied by the agricultural Hausas. They are an intractable people who prefer to have as little as possible to do with Europeans, and have no need or desire for the products of civilization. The skins of their beasts serve them for clothing. They build no permanent villages, and have no use for soap.

We have glanced briefly at the peoples of Asiatic origin in the north, and at their half-breed descendants. There remains the negro race, which occupies the greater part of the centre and southern part of the continent. Even the negro type has no doubt, in past ages, become modified by the admixture of alien blood, and it is only in some



HORSE AND RIDER ARMED AGAINST MAGIC AND FOEMAN'S SPEAR

Sokoto cavalry carry large shields of oryx hide and tie charms to their reins. They provide a thrilling spectacle when they pay a corporate salute. Brandishing their weapons and shouting, they charge at full gallop towards the person complimented, and when within a few feet of him suddenly pull their horses up on their haunches by means of their severe bits

of the most inaccessible regions that we find the earlier and more archaic characteristics of the true negro, especially in the equatorial belt in West Africa. The dense forests of the Congo region, and the waterless desolation of the Kalahari desert in the south, shelter remnants of still earlier types, the pygmies in the former and the bushmen in the latter.

The pygmy of the Aruwimi forest has been described by so many writers that there is no need to recapitulate his general characteristics. He is a nomad of a different type from the pastorals. The dense forest is his habitat, and hunting is his occupation. There are other tribes in East Equatorial Africa who probably have the same origin and pursue the same mode of life, such as the Wanderobbo hunters and the Wasania.

My own experience of the pygmies is limited to two individuals, a man and a woman each about four feet high, given to me by the slave-trading Arabs of Manyema when I was on the edge of the great forest south of Ruwenzori. I thought at first that they were children and accepted them to ensure their freedom. The man was an athletic, well-built little fellow, and became the pet of my camp. He was nicknamed "Sedjian Kuru" (the giant), and was

EXPLOITING AFRICA'S LONG LATENT WEALTH: PAGANS AT WORK IN A TIN-FIELD OF NORTHERN NIGERIA

Tin has been worked for centuries by the natives of Nigeria, but the output has been vastly increased since the native miners have been made accustomed to organized work, and particularly to the requirements of mining. Rich alluvial deposits of tin ore háve been discovered, the principal tin-bearing area covering more than nine thousand square miles in the northern provinces, while there are deposits also in the southern provinces

*Photo, W. T. Boreham*

THE BUILDING OF THE BOAT: WHAT A GOVERNMENT BOAT-YARD LOOKS LIKE FAR UP THE NIGER

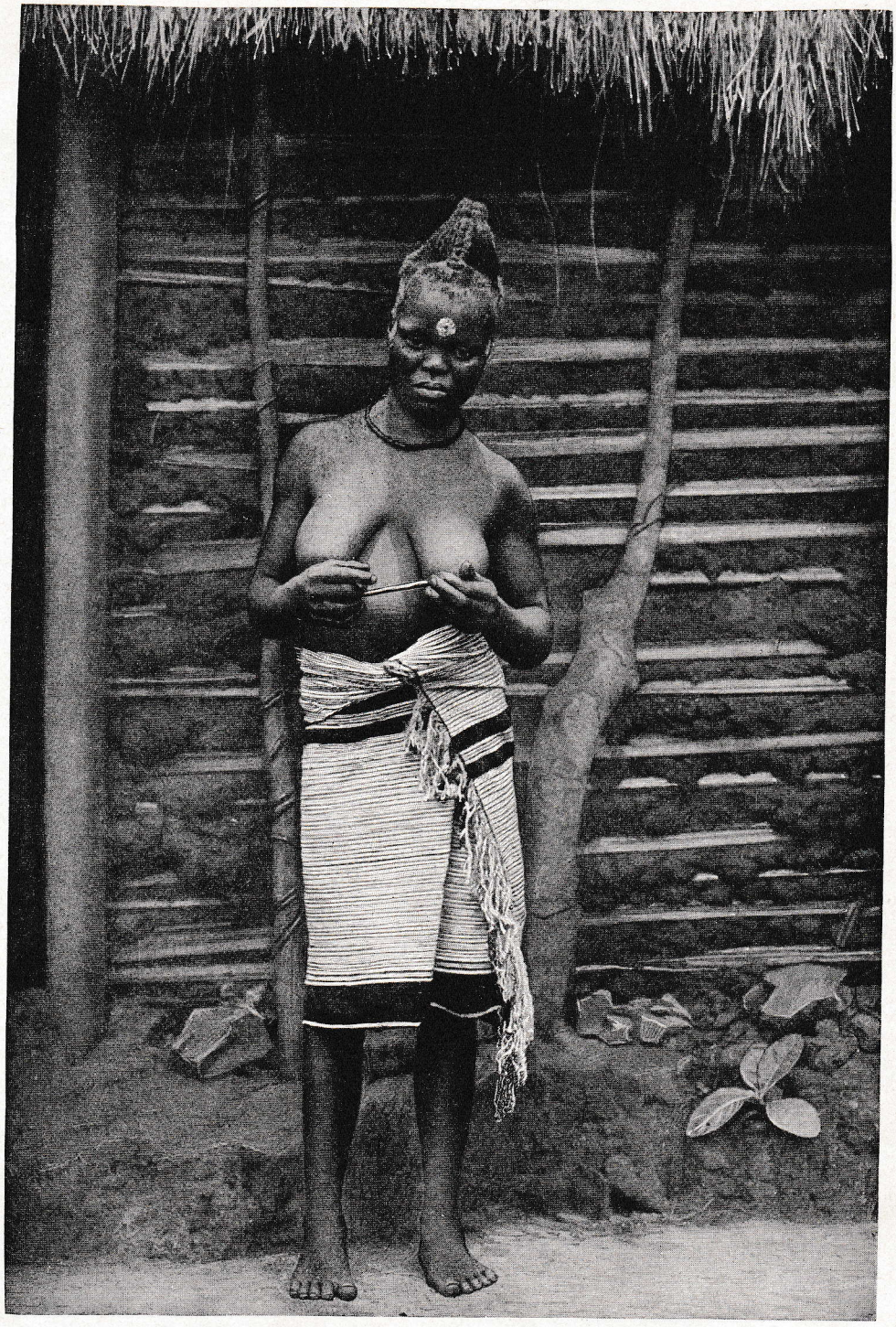
Boat-building is a considerable occupation of the riverine population of Northern Nigeria, and with very primitive tools the natives construct dug-out canoes which, though lacking in grace, are eminently serviceable craft. They vary greatly in dimensions, from a foot wide, nine inches deep, and about ten feet in length, to heavy craft twenty-five feet long and four feet beam, much used for river transport

*Photo, Captain F. W. Taylor*

PLAITED MATS WHILE YOU WAIT

On such an improvised seat she will sit by the hour, her skilful fingers moving with great rapidity. It is doubtful whether she can walk with the same ease of movement, for the coiled brass rods that encase her legs weigh about fifteen pounds. The plaiting of mats is an important industry in Nigerian villages, and slips of the young shoots of palms or of reeds are gathered for this purpose

*Photo, Northcote Thomas*



ESA VILLAGE BEAUTY DISPLAYS HOME INDUSTRY

The hairdresser will not trouble this young girl for months or even years; once the hair has been built up into the required fashion it remains undisturbed. Her apron is worthy of attention, the cloth being home-grown and home-spun, and dyed either with indigo or with a magenta dye. The chalk mark on her forehead indicates that she has been present at a sacrifice or similar rite

*Photo, Northcote Thomas*

chiefly noted for his fleetness of foot and impulsive temper. He had a diminutive bow with poisoned arrows, which I had to confiscate lest he shoot a man in sudden ill-temper.

The bushman is a very different type. Those I have seen in the Kalahari seemed hardly to belong to the human race. Their language, which is a succession of clicks, sounds like the chattering of monkeys. They live by hunting, and it is said that they have an extraordinary faculty of water divination, and can suck it up through hollow reed-stems. They know every cupful of water contained in the hollow trunk of a baobab-tree, and in the absence of any of these sources of supply they obtain, like the game, sufficient moisture to maintain life from a particular species of gourd which grows freely in the desert.

Coming now to the race most typical of Africa, it may, I think, be said that the most representative negro type of to-day is to be found in the great Bantu family, exemplified throughout the central and southern parts of the continent from the Waganda (of Uganda) on the Equator to the Bechuana and Zulus in the south.

The negro is powerfully and well built. Accustomed through long centuries to carry loads on his head, his capacity and his physical endurance in this respect cannot be rivalled by the most powerful white man, though it is, perhaps, even surpassed by the Himalayan coolie (who carries on his back with a band round his forehead), and by the Chinese men and women labourers who carry loads slung on a pole on the shoulder which I have seen a strong Englishman unable to raise from the ground. The African, in his own natural surroundings, has many attractive traits, and it is remarkable that those who have had to deal with him, especially those who have learnt his language and know him thoroughly, speak in terms of affection and praise of his courage, devotion, and fidelity. Though he holds life very lightly he is not naturally cruel, and is free from many of the bestial vices which degrade the East. He has a sense of humour and a strong sporting instinct which appeals to the Englishman. He is passionately devoted to music, and excels in

HAUSA WOMAN TRADER

The silken clothes and silver rings are obtained with the money she has earned by peddling goods. Only wives of lower-class men trade in this fashion, but it does not follow that the husband can lead a lazy life. He, too, must work and pay towards the housekeeping

*Photo, J. R. Raphael*

MUSIC MAKERS OF BORNU, YOLA PROVINCE

This vagrant negro and his drummer accompanist know well the music that can charm and soothe their fellow-tribesmen to whom they are playing while they work. The instruments are generally manufactured by the musicians themselves. The embroidered leather satchel hardly goes with the rough homespun toga, but the Hausas are wonderfully skilled in leather work

*Photo, Captain F. W. Taylor*

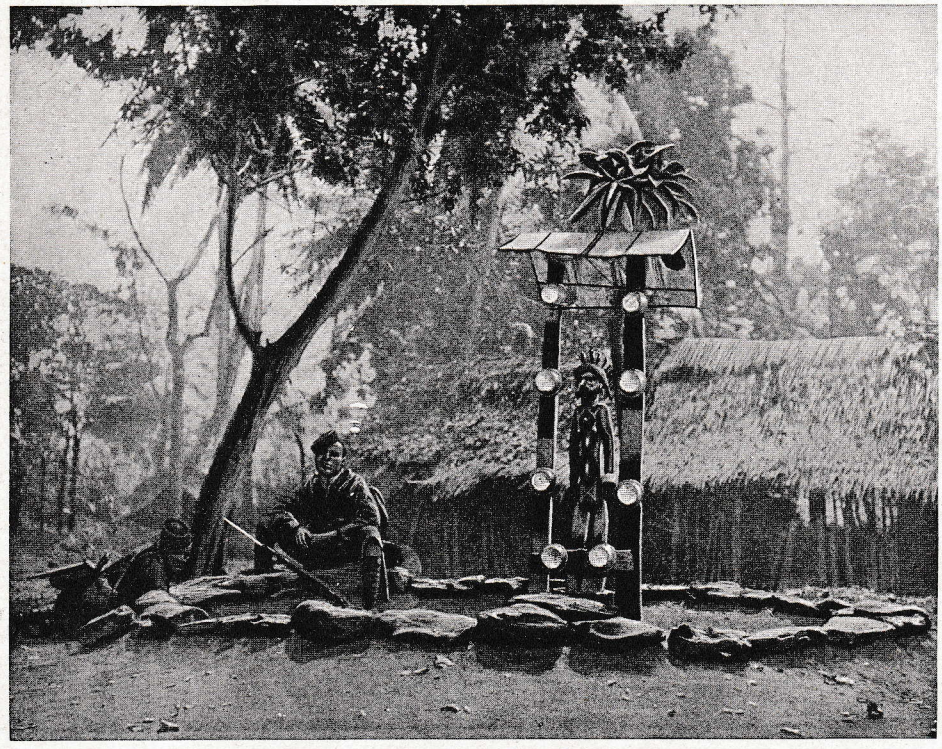
oratory. He is naturally generous, and devoid of meanness.

Individuals who have had the advantage of education have shown considerable ability, especially in those professions—law and theology—which give scope for oratorical powers. The African has not the same sensibility to pain, whether physical or mental, as the more highly-strung races, and he is singularly devoid of that greatest of causes of human suffering—apprehension.

One could give innumerable instances of the African's indifference to pain. When I brought the Sudanese soldiery, abandoned by Emir Pasha on his "relief" by Stanley, from the Albert Lake to Uganda and Unyoro, our camp of some 9,000 souls covered a great area. A Sudanese native officer had climbed a high ant-hill to direct his section as to the place where they should plant their bivouacs for the night. He slipped and fell, fracturing his leg. Beckoning to a passer-by, he was hoisted on his shoulders and carried off to the doctor's tent, the broken limb dangling while he lit a cigarette.

On another occasion two men came for treatment with large, festering ulcers on their ankles, caused by neglected sores from poisonous thorns. On each I placed a pad of cotton-wool soaked in a solution of blue-stone. One was a Persian, the other a negro. Presently the Persian exhibited such signs of agony and distress that I was much alarmed. Meanwhile, the African had fallen asleep!

His grief, arising from mental causes, appears to be equally transitory, and looking at the horrors of the slave trade to which he has been subjected for so many centuries, when wife or child were killed or outraged, or torn from him by



A JU-JU IN ITS SANCTUARY PROTECTS AN ABBAM CHIEF

His ju-ju is a highly reverenced possession of almost every native. Very commonly it is made of wood, painted with coloured mud, and fashioned to represent the human form in which the abiding spirit was once incarnate. It is placed in a kind of decorated shrine, set outside the home for spiritual protection. The chief ornamentation of this one is achieved with trade tin dishes

*Photo, Major Claud V. N. Percival*

NATIVE METHOD OF FISH-CATCHING ON A NIGERIAN RIVER

On the great Nigerian rivers the natives are expert watermen and fishermen. The cone-shaped net here shown being lowered into the water is in common use along the Benue river. It is effective in securing food, the only aspect in which the art of fishing appeals to the native mind

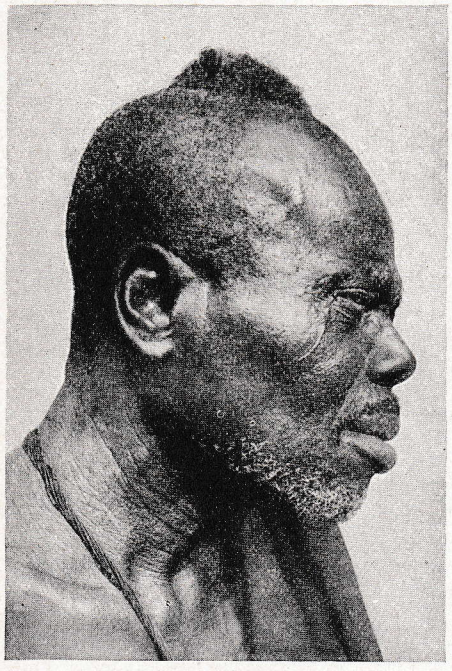
the raiders, it is merciful that his temperament is such as I have described. In these respects he resembles a child.

As the appliances of civilization extend it becomes possible to deal with offences—especially theft—in properly constituted courts, and to award punishments approved by civilized nations, such as imprisonment; but in the pioneer days of British administration, when no judicial officers or courts or prisons existed, the leader of an expedition into the interior had to be his own judge and to adopt such methods to preserve order and discipline and to protect the property and the crops of the people through whose country he was passing as he could devise.

Corporal punishment, though recognized and common among African tribes, is distasteful to a British officer, but the sensitiveness of the African to ridicule affords a method at once effective and humane. One of the constant troubles in managing an expedition composed of men of many different tribes is the outbreak of petty quarrels often arising from the most trivial cause imaginable. The personal dispute flares up in a few minutes into a tribal quarrel, and the uproar made by the gesticulating, yelling opponents is so infectious that unless prompt measures are taken the whole camp may presently be divided into warring factions.

I recollect such an occasion when I

first resorted to the method I have described, which I later found invaluable. Two men were fighting, and the bystanders were rapidly beginning to take sides. Parting them by force, I made the men form a ring, and ordered the combatants to begin afresh in proper style, and not by seizing the



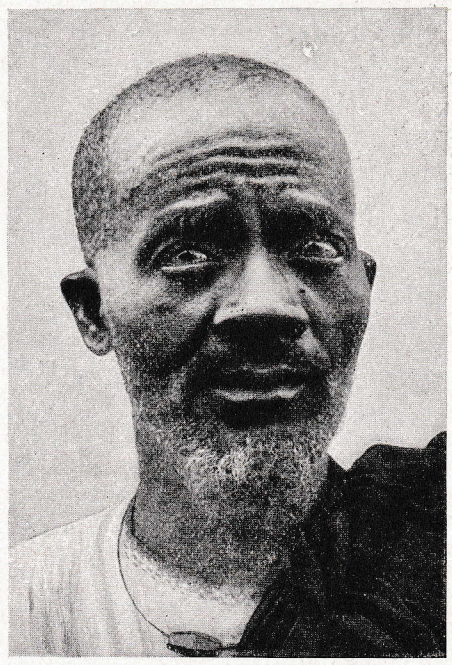
THREE SCORE YEARS AND TEN

The hoary age is not the most attractive age in the negro world. Weary and decrepit, he looks willing to lay down his burden of years

wool of each other's head, while I restrained their respective partisans from interfering. The spectators roared with delight, and the combatants sheepishly declined to fight. "In that case," I said, "you must walk up and down the camp arm-in-arm with loads on your heads." They did so for half an hour, to the immense amusement of the camp and their own utter discomfiture.

Such an incident seems too trivial to relate, but it is perhaps an illustration which throws light on a matter of far greater importance than a camp quarrel, or methods of camp discipline. The readiness of the educated negro to ascribe to colour prejudice, or to British arrogance, actions which were prompted by no thought of offence, is largely due to this intolerance of ridicule and resentment of caricature, at which an Englishman would only laugh.

The stereotyped presentment of the negro in the comic press as a man with a large mouth, gigantic ears, and a grin which supplies the place of a nose—a relic of the old slavery days—has done much to retard mutual good will between the European and the African, and to account for the bitter tone of self-assertion so often adopted by negro writers. For the African has more than his fair share of personal vanity.



VICTIM OF DESERT GLARE

Ophthalmia is very prevalent among the poorer-class natives of Northern Nigeria, who are compelled to expose themselves to the blinding dust of the desert and to the excessive glare of the sun

*Photos, N. W. Thomas*

The negro does not, as a rule, nurse a grievance or plan schemes of retaliation and revenge. He is quick to forget and forgive, to imitate and not to envy, to remember a kindness rather than an insult or a wrong. Such are the people as I have known them, attractive in their childlike qualities when unspoiled

FASHIONABLE HEADDRESSES OF YOUNG NIGERIAN BELLES

The frizzly or woolly haired negress can arrange her coiffure in most elaborate designs. With certain tribes the hair is allowed to grow to considerable length, and then twisted and plaited tightly so that coils are formed all over the head, and these, fastened with skilful manipulation to the short hair, present a most decorative appearance. In some cases an array of topknots gives the finishing touch to a seemingly embroidered peruke. Hausa women have a large share of personal vanity

*Photos, Northcote Thomas and J. R. Raphael*

BUSHMEN, QUICK AND DEAD, AT A SHRINE NEAR AKABE

Although the Obibios—absolute bushmen—usually hide their houses in dense thickets, they erect their tombs in open clearings. Often of very considerable height, and roofed with palm-leaves, the tombs are decorated in colours, and contain a strange assortment of articles—earthern waterpots, carved or painted gourds, crockery, advertisement posters, and even gin bottles

*Photo, Major Claud V. N. Percival*

by imitating customs and methods which do not suit them or their environment.

A word as to their country. British Tropical Africa presents great contrasts. In the Sudan and the northern part of Kenya around Lake Rudolf, as also in the Kalahari in the south, you will find true desert conditions. The Harmattan wind, which blows more or less continuously in the west, fills the atmosphere so thickly with impalpable dust that at times objects only a few hundred yards distant cannot be distinguished. It blows from the north-east across the desert sands, and is so excessively dry that the covers of books curl up. The cold produced by evaporation at night is so great that there is even occasional frost in the vicinity of Lake Chad on the borders of the Sahara.

To these conditions the moist heat and heavy rainfall of the equatorial zone offer the greatest possible contrast. At Geidam, near the northern frontier of Nigeria, the rainfall in 1919 was only fifteen inches, while at Forcados, on the coast, only about seven and a half degrees (about 500 miles) to the south of it, the register was 160 inches. These are about average records. The luxuriant vegetation and heavy forest which are typical of the moist zones are absent in the dry regions in the north ; while the latter afford great grazing grounds for cattle, flocks, and game which cannot live in the grassless forests and tangled undergrowth of the equatorial belt.

These contrasts of climate, with their concomitant influence on animal and vegetable life, are again varied by altitude. In the east the climate of the equatorial zone is so modified by its height above the sea that it is suitable for Europeans, with a reasonable and

MAUSOLEUM OF A NATIVE PLUTOCRAT IN THE WEST AFRICAN BUSH

Worldly wealth is symbolised by the black umbrella fixed open on the top of this tomb, at Ibiabon, in Obibio, and the material prosperity of its occupant while he was in this life is indicated by the generous provision of utensils for his requirements in the spirit world. Over the tomb of a departed warrior the Obibios place skulls

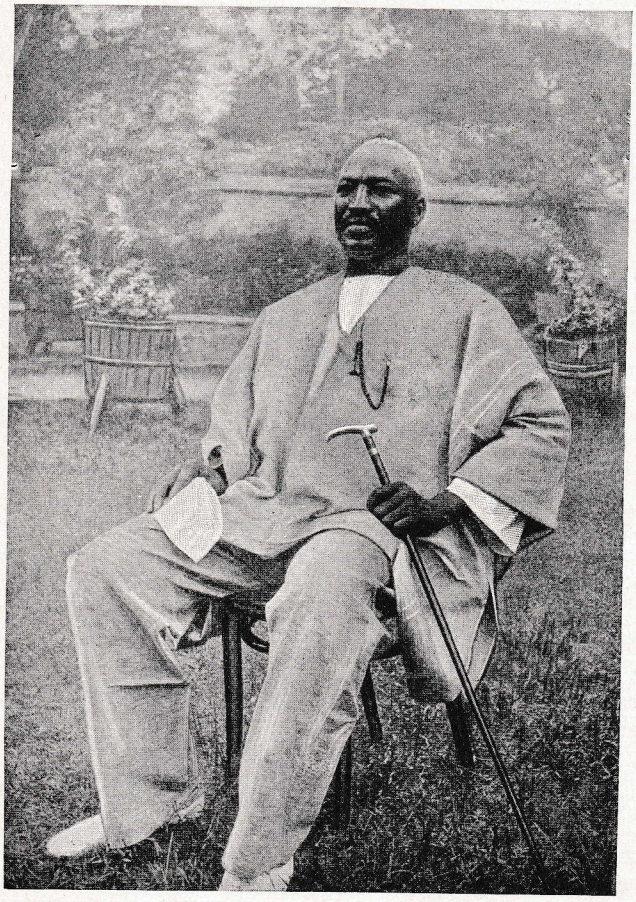
*Photo, Major Claud V. N. Percival*

not excessive rainfall. The Great Lakes again introduce a new element of climatic variation. Lake Victoria is little less in area than the whole of Ireland, and lies at an altitude of over 3,000 feet, bisected by the Equator. Albert, Albert Edward, and Chioga form additional reservoirs of water from the melting snows of Ruwenzori and the thousand streams from the uplands of East Africa. From these wonderful storages flows the Nile, fed by further tributaries from the mountains of Abyssinia, and from Darfur in the west. With these perennial sources of supply it is able to traverse the arid desert on its way to Egypt and the sea, in spite of the enormous evaporation caused by the heat of the tropical sun and the parching winds of the deserts. The Niger and the Congo in the west, and the Zambesi, with its wonderful falls, more than twice the depth of Niagara, in the south, are the chief rivers of Africa. There are three great isolated mountains with eternal snow caps — Kilima - Njaro, Kenya, and Ruwenzori, the next in altitude being the Cameroon Mountains in West Africa. All are situated within five degrees of the Equator. The lower slopes and surrounding valleys of these mountains boast, as might be expected, a rich volcanic soil. The Germans established European-owned plantations of rubber, cocoa, bananas, and other products on the slopes of both Kilima-Njaro and the Cameroon Mountains, on which enormous sums of money were spent, and much thorough scientific work done ; but their system of forced native labour produced constant friction and

difficulties. The home life of the African has been often depicted as one of lazy indolence, the stalwart man being content to lie basking in the sun while his wives and children did all the manual labour and prepared the food. The actual scene in an African village is usually very different. So soon as the sun has dried the dew, the cattle are herded out to the grazing grounds and watched all day by the boys. If there should be any danger from raiders, stalwart youths, armed with their spears, would be present, too.

If the village is mainly agricultural, the task of hoeing the fields, planting and reaping according to season, afford a very strenuous day's work, in which the older women assist. If again the community lives by collecting palm and other produce in the forest, the work is no less heavy. The able-bodied men climb the trees and cut off the great bunches which contain the small scarlet fruit among a heavy, heart-shaped mass of fibrous material. These heavy bunches must be conveyed to the village, the fruit picked out, and the oil from the pulp extracted by boiling. Each kernel must then be cracked by hand between two stones.

This is the work of the women and children. The latter, generally nude (as in many tribes their parents are also), have to take their share in the day's work almost as soon as they can walk. You may see them happy and laughing, carrying back a small vessel of water from the well or stream which supplies the village, or collecting sticks for the fire, or helping to gather the cotton from the bursting bolls in the fields.



NIGERIAN DOCTOR SUPPORTS NIGERIAN CUSTOMS

Dr. Sapara, of Lagos, qualified for his profession in England. He advocates African dress for the natives, and in his own costume compromises between the unhealthy, tight-fitting garments of the West and the loose-flowing robes of the East

*Photo, Mrs. J. H. Harris*

The village industries may consist of weaving cloth, or dyeing it in evil-smelling pits filled with the leaves of the indigo plant, or again of smithy work, fashioning hoes or spear-heads, or of plaiting mats from slips of the tender shoots of the palm or of reeds. In Uganda in former days you would see them hammering out a piece of fig-bark with a ribbed mallet, till it produced the deep red, serviceable bark-cloth which formed the national dress.

There are, of course, many other native industries, each (except perhaps weaving) peculiar to its special village, where the craft has been handed down from generation to generation. In one it

may be that earthenware pots of all sizes for water are manufactured from a neighbouring deposit of good clay; in another smelting from a vein of iron-ore in the vicinity; in another the preparation and tanning of hides and goat-skins; in another basket-work, and so on.

The period after the harvest is the holiday time of the year. Among some pagan tribes this is spent in brewing beer from the surplus grain, and in drunken orgies in which it is reported that the women and even small children participate. Many, however, now go afield to offer their labour to Europeans at this season for wages, or to earn money by a little trading on their account; or by "calabashing" (washing for tin-ore) at the tin mines. Where there is a small tax to pay this is the season to earn it in cash, and be free from all levies for the rest of the year.

But life in an African village in the days before the Pax Britannica was no idyll of peace and plenty like a picnic on a summer's day in England. Among the independent pagans the villager, unless he had the good fortune to belong to the dominant tribe, lived in constant fear of a raid by a powerful neighbour or from the ruthless slave-hunter. The attack would probably be delivered at the first streak of dawn while the unsuspecting village was still asleep. Those who attempted to defend themselves would be shot down or speared, the younger women and children captured, the older left to die of starvation. Sometimes the half-breed Arab slavers from the east coast perpetrated barbarous cruelties for the mere love of witnessing suffering, as when they drove the Wankondi at Karongas on Lake

GIRLS OF THE GREAT HAUSA TRIBE

When the native woman abandons her pagan lack of attire, she usually displays a marked preference for the gaudy, and these girls of North Nigeria, dressed in gay Manchester cottons, are well within the fashion

*Photo, Major Claud V. N. Percival*

ABIGAH, SON OF THE KING OF LOKOJA

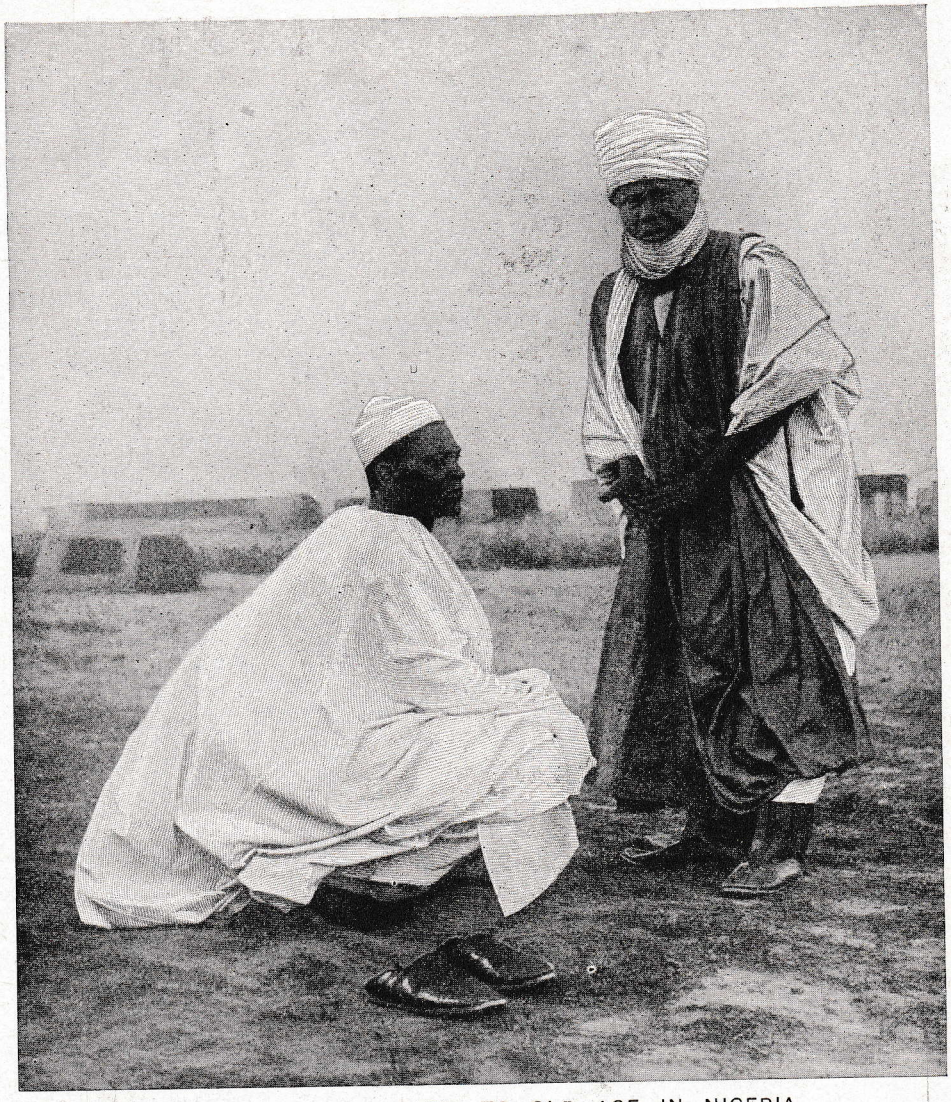
A clever son of a clever father, both staunch friends of the British, and both speaking English with considerable fluency. Polygamy is general with all Mahomedans, and Abigah is here seen with his two wives. To maintain peace in the domestic circle, Abigah warned them from the start against wrangling. "If either of you want to quarrel, quarrel with me," and his admonition has been effective

*Photo, J. R. Raphael*

Nyasa into a reed-bed surrounding a lagoon which swarmed with crocodiles, and then set fire to the reeds, climbing into the trees to see the "sport." The wretched victims had the choice of being burnt by the flames, or eaten by the crocodiles if they plunged into the water, or shot if they broke into the open. We eventually avenged this outrage.

The sufferings inflicted upon the African, either by his fellow-tribesman or by alien slave-traders, for centuries form a dark page in the history of the continent, and they have left their mark in great areas of fertile lands with scarce any population.

I remarked that an African who belonged to a tribe more powerful than its neighbours or one which perchance had been conquered by a Moslem Emir and incorporated in his territory and was under his protection, had not to



DEFERENCE OF YOUTH TO OLD AGE IN NIGERIA

The custom among the Mahomedans of removing the footgear is not strictly confined to religious ceremonies; it is also observed by the Moslem youth to express his respectful attitude towards those of his race and faith who are well advanced in years, and this young Hausa has no hesitation in removing his shoes and curtseying to his venerable tribesman

*Photo, J. R. Raphael*

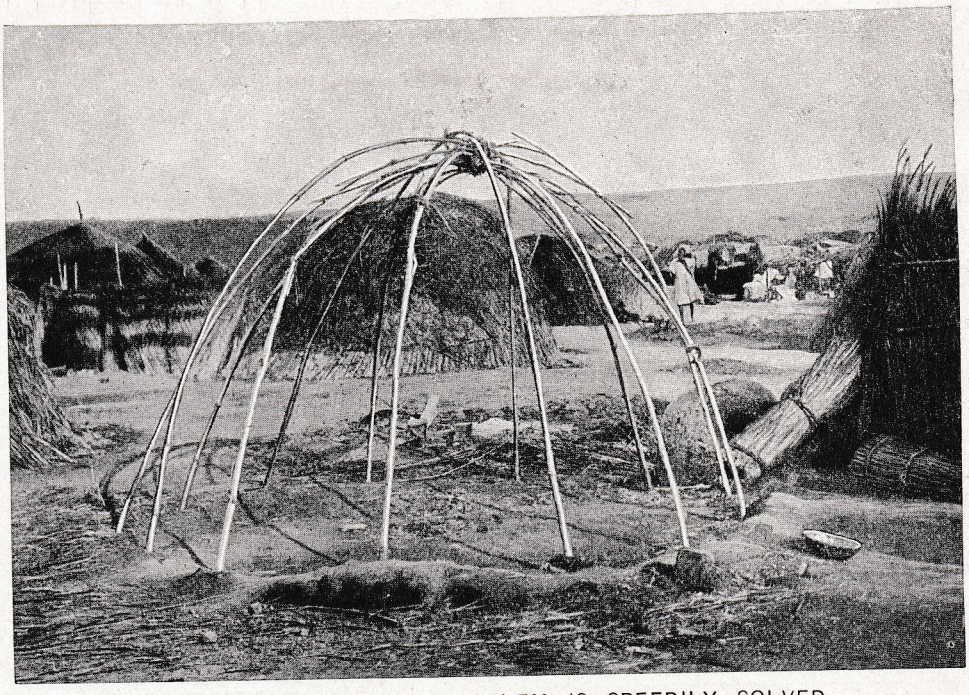
fear the onset of tribal war or the raid of the slaver. But he had exchanged a life of freedom for one of slavery or serfage, whether he tilled the lands of an overlord as a predial slave, or whether under a native despot he was called on to supply the requirements of the king and his innumerable sub-chiefs and satellites. It was only a matter of degree. At any moment some chief with a boisterous retinue might arrive in the village, or the servant of some great man, demanding all he fancied in his master's name. His daughters might be taken for the chief's pleasure, his cattle and his crops he dare not call his own.

One cannot generalise about territories situated like those of British Tropical Africa thousands of miles apart, an area about forty-five times as large as England and Wales, and containing populations of such different types numbering some thirty-four millions. Some of this description would, of course, be

ROYAL SKIRT-DANCE ENTERTAINMENT FOR AN ENGLISHMAN

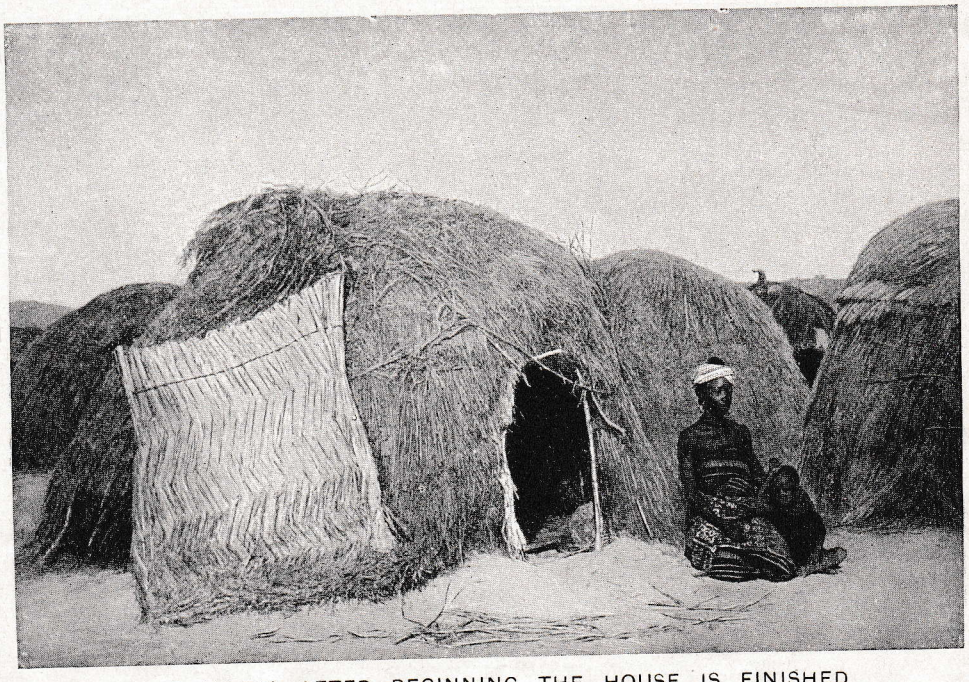
This photograph illustrates the King of the Yarawa pagan tribe at Fedderi dancing in honour of his white guest, Mr. John R. Raphael. The Court band, having donned State uniform, assembled "by special request," and a goodly company of the members of the tribe formed the "appreciative audience." The King's everyday costume is by no means excessive, but on this occasion he arrayed himself in a flowing Hausa robe, kept exclusively for such important events

*Photo, J. R. Raphael*



WHERE THE HOUSING PROBLEM IS SPEEDILY SOLVED

Grass houses are not the least commodious of the Hausa habitations. A little skill and a minimum of time are required in their construction, for in a couple of hours two men can cut the grass, fix the framework, and complete the house



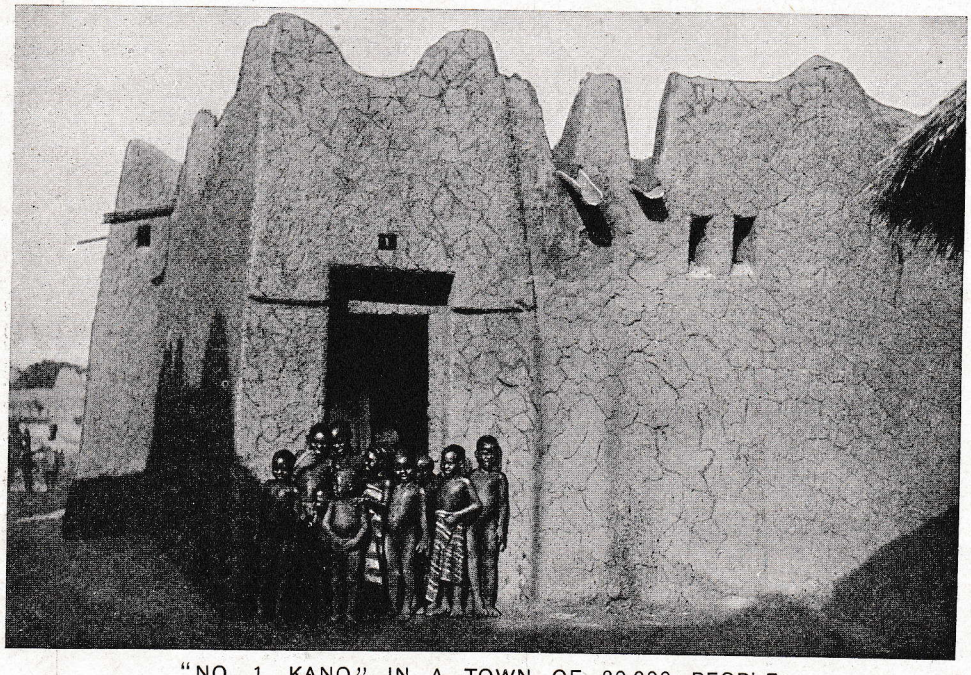
TWO HOURS AFTER BEGINNING THE HOUSE IS FINISHED

Though so hastily erected, these grass mansions of Nigeria are stable enough in the dry season, but when the rain descends and the wind blows they are seldom able to withstand the fury of the hostile elements. They afford accommodation of a primitive kind, yet satisfactory to the Hausas

*Photos, J. R. Raphael*

THE MUD ARCHITECTURE OF KANO CITY

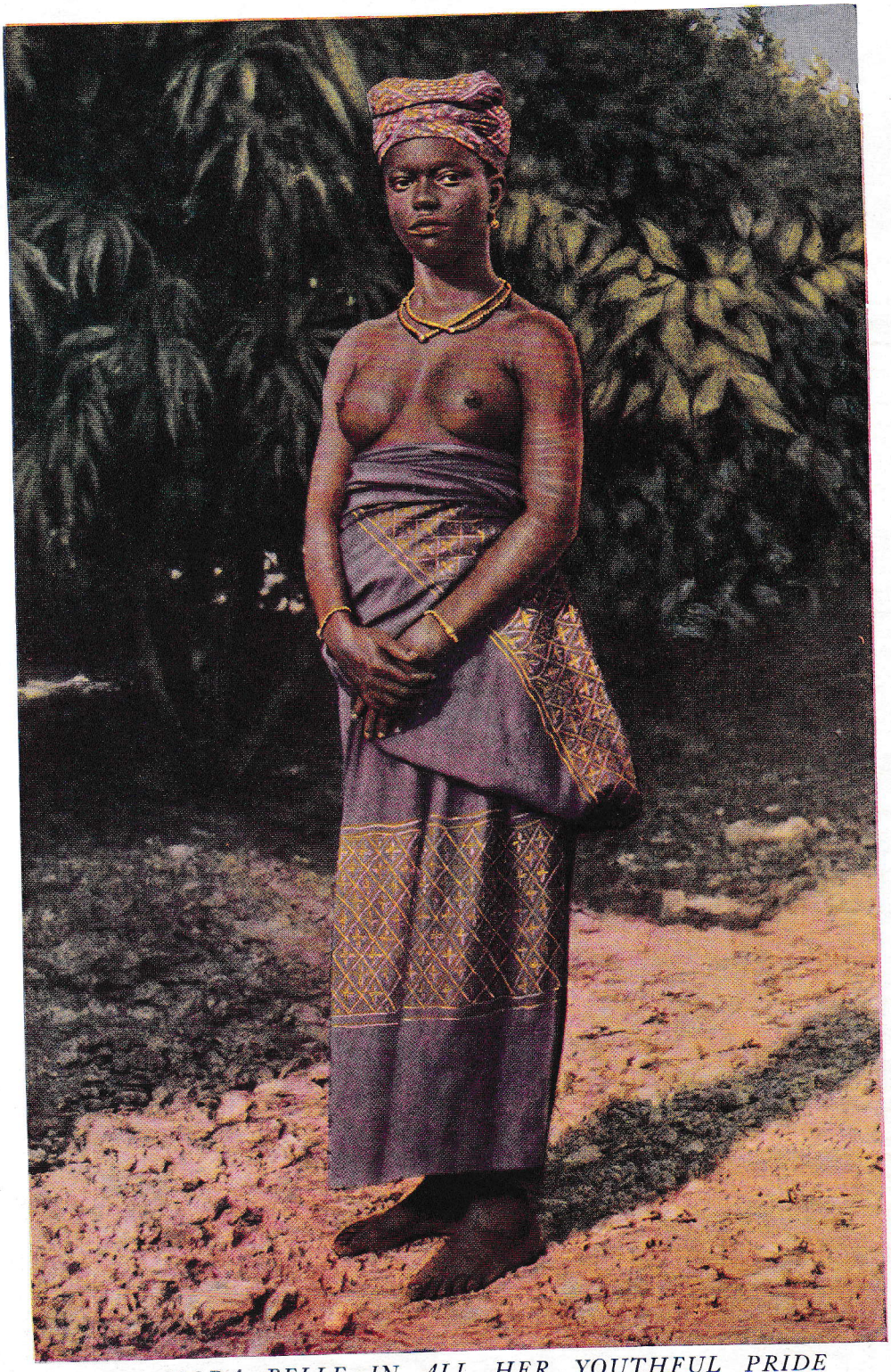
The irregular square mud habitation is characteristic of Hausaland, and the rent of this particular type would be 2s. 6d. a year. A mud house is erected at the end of the wet season, when the material is abundant. When completed, the building is baked by the sun into the hardness of brick



"NO. 1, KANO" IN A TOWN OF 30,000 PEOPLE

Each house in Kano has a number, but the streets are unnamed. No. 1, Kano is a quaint structure, No. 6,249 is no less fantastic in appearance. The apertures in the wall are for admitting light, but the architect pays no attention to ventilation. The gutters protruding from the flat roofs are no superfluous precaution, for rain is the arch-enemy of these glorified mud-castles

*Photos, J. R. Raphael*



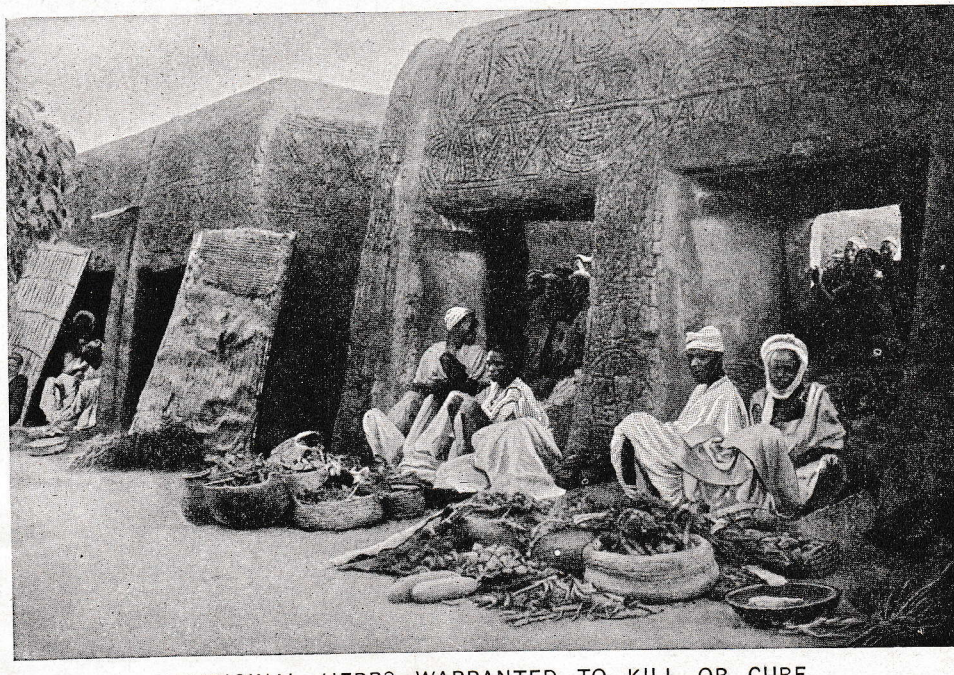
*AN ACCRA BELLE IN ALL HER YOUTHFUL PRIDE*

*Photo, P. A. McCann*

To face page 573

ONE OF THE HOMES OF BLACK JUSTICE AT KANO

The alkali, or native judge, here seen descending the steps of his court, is appointed by the Emir, and receives a fixed salary from the public treasury, and no longer, as formerly, has a share of the monetary penalties exacted. This magistrate decides cases civil and criminal, framing his decisions on custom and usage based on the Koran law



MEDICINAL HERBS WARRANTED TO KILL OR CURE

In front of his mud-shop the native general practitioner of Kano exposes his various "remedies." Antidotes, antiseptics, correctives, restoratives, sedatives may be obtained in exchange for a few cowries. Natives of Northern Nigeria do not suffer much from fever. Leprosy is fairly common, and ophthalmia very prevalent; but the African has not the European's sensibility to pain

*Photos, J. R. Raphael*

inapplicable in various parts of British Africa, nor is it appropriate to the nomad pastorals, but, generally speaking, it may, I think, be accepted as fairly descriptive of the unsettled conditions of life which were prevalent before European control made itself felt in Africa.

May we then assume that with the advent of British rule all these sufferings have passed away, and that the villager can live in peace and contentment? So far as the fear of the slave-raider and of the marauding tribe is concerned we can, I think, reply in the affirmative, throughout most, if not quite all, of British Africa. The weak rejoice in protection, while the war-like and aggressive chafe under restriction. The African, however, inconsequently no doubt, looks back, I think, with some regret, like some other people, to the "good old days," forgetful of his sufferings, when there was less system and more licence.

While the advent of British rule has, no doubt, decreased physical suffering, it has, I think, in many parts of Africa done much harm by causing the breakdown of tribal authority, with a consequent increase of immorality, theft, and vice. If we are to do good in Africa there is no doubt in my mind that two essential principles must unceasingly be kept in view.

The first is that we must support native authority and rule through the native rulers, in accordance with their own ideas and customs. The second is that in order to make this possible, the education which we give in our schools (whether Government or mission) must

DETACHMENT OF A NIGERIAN EMIR'S STALWART POLICE

The Emirs and Chiefs throughout the Nigerian Protectorate raise and maintain their own native police, but there is also a force—organized in 1900 by Sir Frederick Lugard—under the Central Government, termed the Northern Nigerian Police. Of old the men of Hausa tribes were great fighters and slave-hunters. Now they are fast falling into the ways of civilization

*Photo, J. R. Raphael*

PREMPEH, LAST OF THE ASHANTI KINGS

His Majesty's toga is composed of narrow strips of cloth spun on native looms. The teak chair is studded with gold nails and finished with solid gold ornaments. An Ashanti law assigned to Royalty all the gold-dust which, while being weighed, fell to the ground in the market-place of Kumasi. Infringement of this law was punished with death. Every few years the soil was sifted; one yield handed to the King was 1,000 ounces

*Photo. P. A. McCann*

inculcate respect for authority, discipline, and self-control, and be adapted to the needs of each class. The villager must not become discontented with his lot, but a better agriculturist or craftsman, and the native scholar of the larger towns who seeks higher education should become a loyal public-spirited citizen.

British Tropical Africa offers unlimited possibilities for British trade, for its raw materials and foodstuffs are indispensable for our needs. Its highlands offer great attractions to British settlers, its populations afford ever-expanding markets for our manufacturers. And I believe and trust that under British rule there is a greater prospect of happiness and progress for the people of Africa than they would otherwise obtain.

NOISY CORNER OF ASHANTI'S FAMOUS EMPORIUM

The market-place of Kumasi has considerable renown. In olden times traders came here from far to barter their gold-dust and other wares, and to-day Kumasi is the distributing centre for the whole of Ashanti. Market-day presents a lively picture. The variegated, gaudy clothes of the women, and the gorgeous colouring of fruits scattered about in careless confusion, add to the brilliancy of the scene, but the European's enthusiasm quickly dies in the deafening hubbub of voices

*Photo, P. A. McCann*

# British Empire in Africa

## II. A Survey of its Lands & Peoples

By Hamilton Fyfe

Author of "South Africa To-day"

THE British Empire in Africa has now taken shape as an achievement equal to that of British India. In the main, it is a recent work, accomplished in the same short period as the French Empire in Africa. Though neither so large in extent nor so absolute in quality of rule as the vast colonial dominion of France, it will probably prove of more permanent value. For it includes the long high backbone of white man's country extending from the Cape over the Zambezi River and prolonged across the Equator by the Kenya highlands. Moreover, the useless tracts in British Kalahari desert are considerably smaller than the waste lands in French Sahara. Altogether, the score and more of self-governing dominions, colonies, and protectorates of British Africa form more than one-third of the African continent, now that a good share of Germany's late possessions have been added to the Union of South Africa and the Crown Colonies.

Leaving out the Union of South Africa, Rhodesia, and Egypt, which are described in separate chapters, British Africa is nearly double the size of all India, including the native states. Its population of thirty-nine millions, however, is only one-eighth of the population of India. To take another comparison, British Africans roughly equal in number the people of Great Britain, but occupy thirty-four times as much land. Seeing how vast has been the increase of the Indian races under British rule, we can look forward to an increase in the natives of British Africa that will transform this new empire into a highly productive group of lands within fifty years or less.

ADVANCE OF CIVILIZATION IN ACCRA

The streets of Accra formerly consisted of mud-hovels, but since the great fire in 1894 more substantial buildings have been erected. British modernism is likewise exemplified in the town hydrants; these handsome negresses, however, still prefer their gaily coloured petticoats to the more sober European dress

*Photo, C. C. Craven*

Already a profound revolution is in process. Among both savage tribes and tribes coloured with Arabic civilization, British peace has put an end to the immemorial law of force, the raiding of settled farming tribes by roaming cattle-breeders, the slave trade, and the tyranny of the despot. Tribal authority is crumbling away; tribal customs are

VANITY OF WOMANKIND IN KROBO COUNTRY

The Krobo tribe live in little villages in the midst of fine palm-tree woods. In spite of the beautiful surroundings the people do not give way to laziness, and long before sunrise the women are at work grinding corn or beating "fufu," a mixture of yam and maize. The wooden comb and stools are illustrative of the simple ingenuity of the Gold Coast natives

*Photo, P. A. McCann*

disappearing. Communal tenure of land is yielding to personal ownership, and permanent crops of export value, such as cocoa, coffee, and rubber, are taking the place of stock-raising. Races which the British freed from political serfdom are now freeing themselves from tribal slavery.

British West Africa is perhaps the most interesting as well as the largest group of native dependencies. It contains the oldest colonies and the newest, and extends, with breaks, from Gambia to British Cameroon. It holds low, pagan types of blacks in river deltas, fever-stricken forests, and mountain fastnesses. It is also distinguished by an educated class, many members of which have been trained in England and won degrees in law, medicine, and theology. It is likewise remarkable for fine half-breed stocks, like the Hausas, and the mysterious race of Fulanis that dominated the negroes and caused much confused movement among dusky nations they did not reach. For general variety and historic interest British West Africa is hard to match. The land itself is typically of the tropic African kind, climbing from the sea in huge steps towards a high parching tableland. The coast is difficult with

BLACK PSYCHE AND HER WOODLAND MIRROR

A native girl, bent on the embellishment of her personal charms, is deftly manipulating her coiffure before a mirror fixed to a tree stump. Among the toilet requisites of the Fanti women are various perfumes, one of the most usual being prepared from material produced by snakes

*Photo, P. A. McCann*

reefs, bars, and pinnacle rocks on which seas do not break. Some excellent harbours cannot be used because of the perilous barriers against ships.

A line of white surf, a ribbon of yellow sand, and a wall of dark forest compose the landscape. Even rivers of good size, crawling out between sandbanks, make no obvious break in surf line and forest wall, and in some perilous places there still are cannibals ready to receive shipwrecked white people. The dank, rank forest belt, from which palm oil, kola nuts, and fine timber are obtained, extends inland for some 250 miles. Within it lie the old British possessions which have grown out of the coast factories of Bristol men. Then rises a healthier land that yields no palm oil, but the plateaux are not high enough for European settlement. There are no great lakes, Lake Chad being little more than a fast desiccating swamp, and there are no snowclad mountain ranges. Cameroon mountain, 13,300 feet, is the only lofty height.

That portion of British West Africa which lies in the northern dry zone consists of rolling savannahs, affording pastures to vast herds of cattle ; the forest growth is sparse and deciduous, besides being, except in river valleys, stunted and of small

YOUNG VILLAGE BRIDES OF THE VOLTA DISTRICT

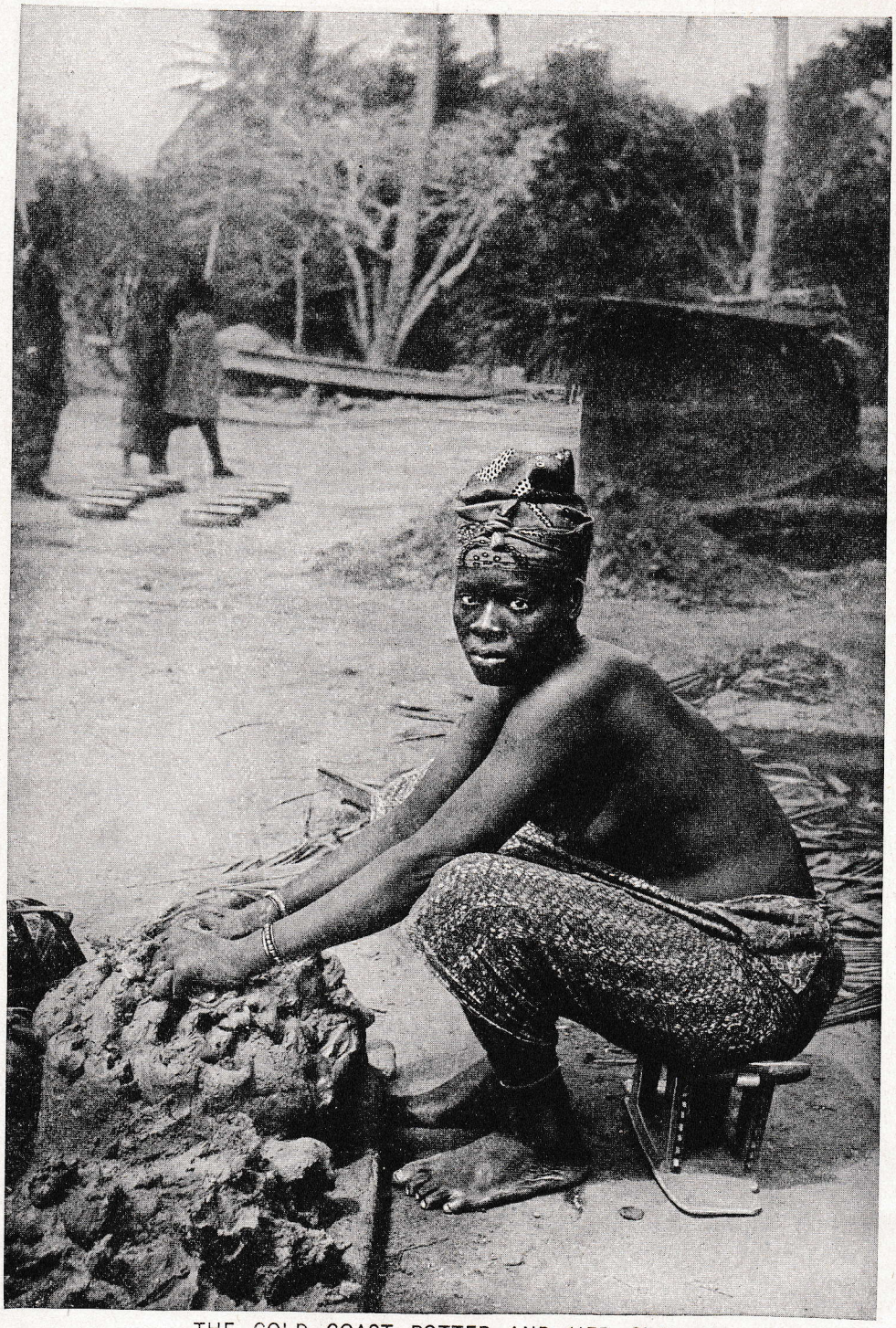
The open tract from Accra to the River Volta is inhabited by a race of Dahomeyan stock, speaking the Ga language. When young the women are quite pretty, and usually possess fine figures. Marriage is a mere matter of sale. When a maiden is of marriageable age she is arrayed in the family finery and escorted through the village streets to indicate that she is ready for a husband

*Photo, P. A. McCann*

INFLUENCE OF ANCIENT CUSTOM ON MODERN PHYSIQUE

The natives of the Gold Coast are famed for their usually superb figures and erectness of carriage, no doubt due to the habit of carrying articles on the head. This girl has acquired all the efficiency needful to the art, which is practised from early childhood, and can preserve perfect poise of body when traversing the most uncertain forest paths

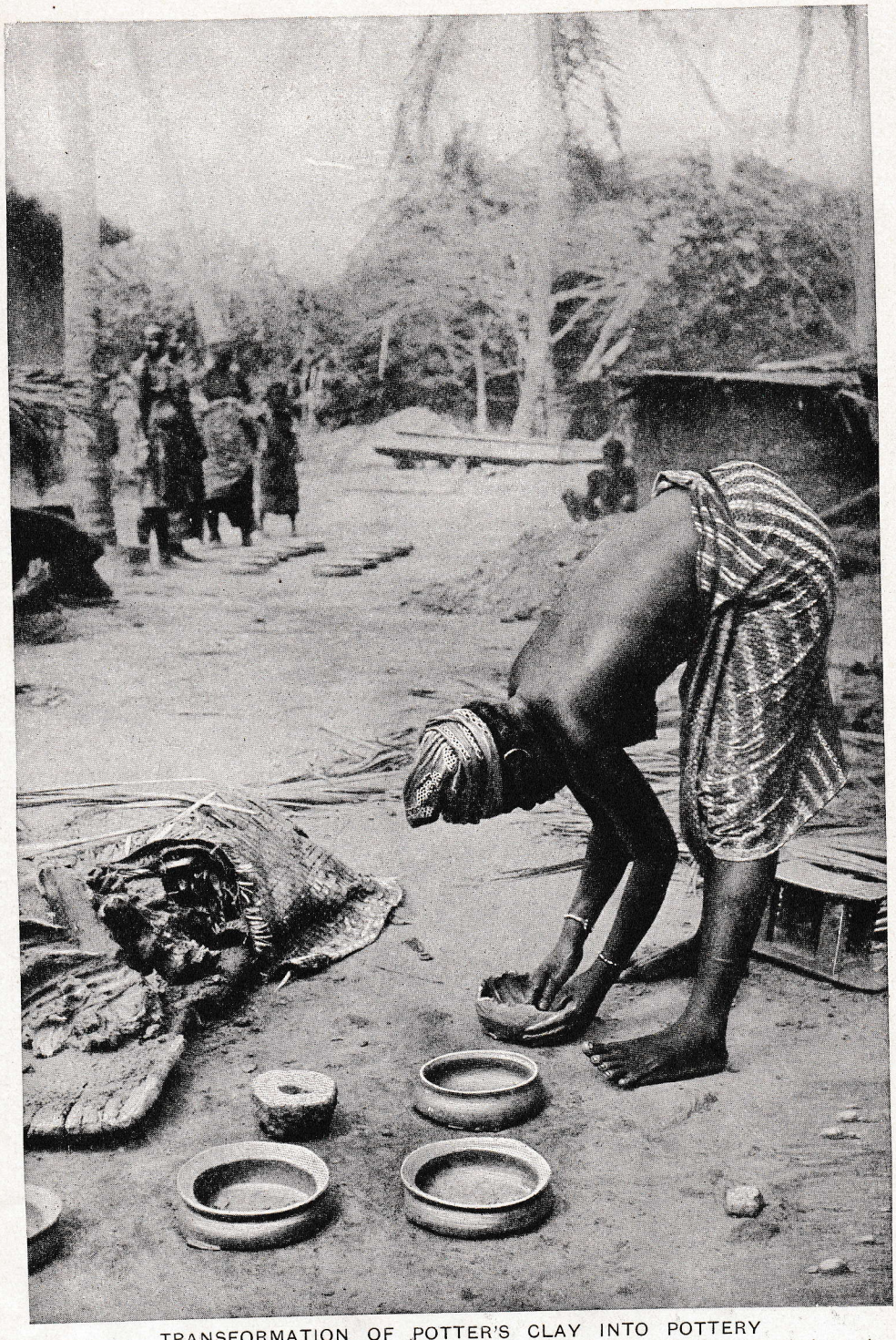
*Photo, P. A. McCann*



THE GOLD COAST POTTER AND HER CLAY

The fashioning of earthen vessels in Western Africa is chiefly carried out by women. Machines of any description are unknown, and the most primitive methods are resorted to in the preparation and the kneading of the clay. After the soft tenacious earth has been washed and freed from all hard material, it is pressed and worked by the strong fingers of native women into the shape required

*Photo, P. A. McCann*



TRANSFORMATION OF POTTER'S CLAY INTO POTTERY

A stone mould passed round the inner walls of the rough shape of clay assists the worker in her task of shaping and smoothing the interior of the vessel. There is no question of the potter's hand shaking, nor any likelihood of one of the "clay population" "leaning all awry" upon completion, for the natives are expert workers, and their most efficient tools are their skilful fingers

*Photo, P. A. McCann*

POLISHING AND SMOOTHING CORNER OF THE POTTER'S FIELD

Young and old take active parts in the production of pottery. The natives of Western Africa have long since realized the plastic properties of clay, but their minds are not versatile, and they are content to produce only the humbler household earthenware, in the form of water pitchers, bowls, and round dishes. The women are here seen smoothing and polishing the vessels in preparation for the final process of baking

*Photo, P. A. McCann*

MODERN EARTHENWARE FACTORY OF FANTI TRIBE IN ELMINA

Young Africa is here depicted practising the art which prehistoric Africa brought to such perfection. Despite the fact that ancient Egypt devised so many hundreds of forms of earthen vessels and perfected to such a wonderful extent the ceramic art, the modern African pottery is remarkable chiefly for its crudity. Artistic taste is but little shown, and the coarse productions of modern Africa are contemptible beside the beautiful achievements of antiquity

*Photo, P. A. McCann*

BURDENS ARE LIGHTER WHEN BORNE ON THE HEAD

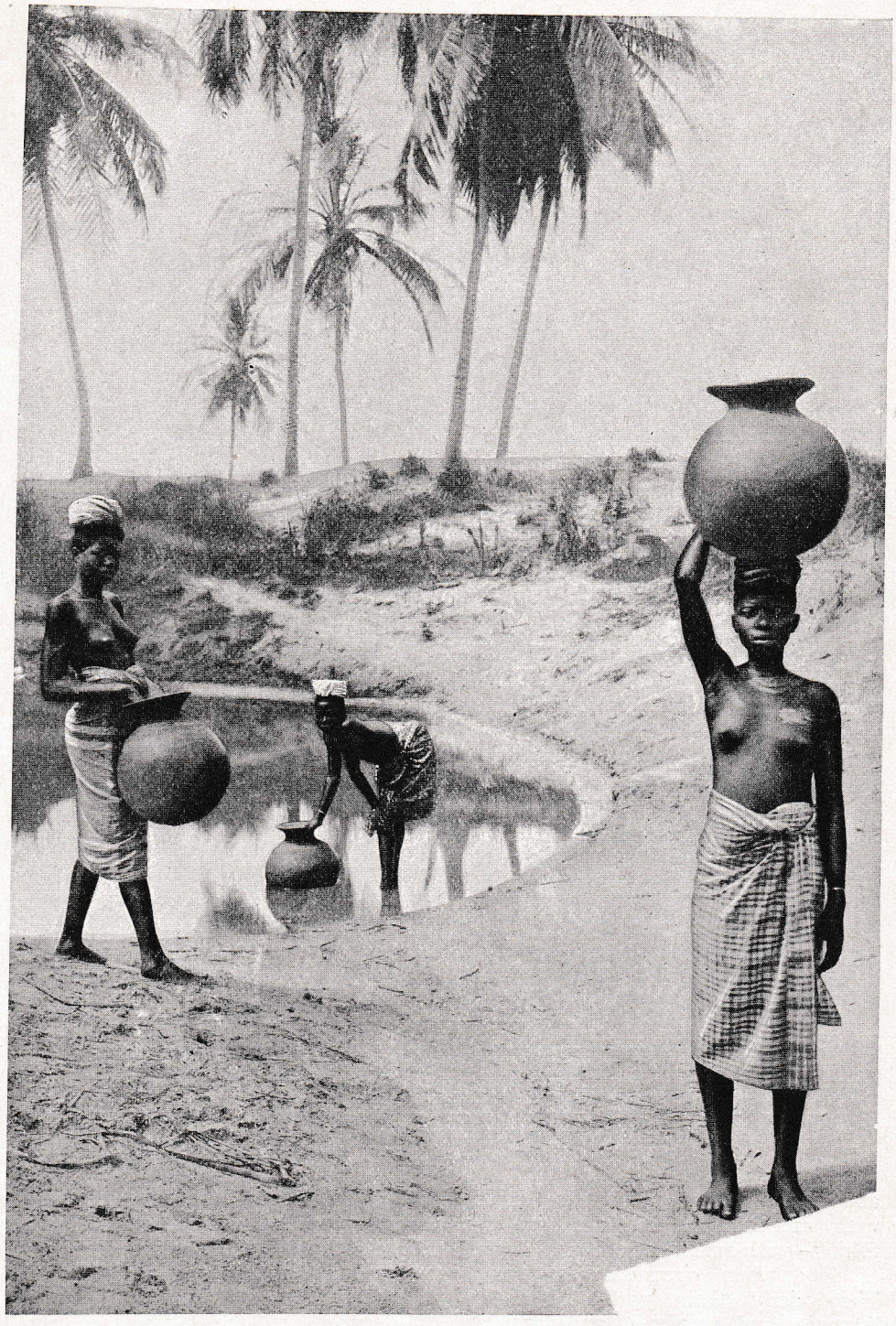
Despite their youthful appearance these Ashanti girls are very strong, and may be seen frequently with fifty or sixty pounds weight of oil or rubber on their heads and a babe on their backs, trudging along uncomplainingly to town. The strips of Manchester cotton worn round their waists are plentiful in the market-place, and may be bought from the townsfolk in exchange for country produce

*Photo, P. A. McCann*

girth. The people of the coastland are densely packed eastward of the Niger, and remain in the early stage of primitive savagery. Chief among them are the Ibo tribesmen, numbering several millions of pagan negroes, sunk in witchcraft and still inclined to human sacrifice. They are, however, remarkably rich in the best of all forest trees, the oil-palm ; they supplied first with slaves and then with palm oil the black merchant houses of the famous oil rivers of the coast.

These houses, formed of a chief, his petty chiefs, slaves and freed slaves, traded with Europeans for some 400 years, sending millions of slaves from the Ibo interior to America, sheltering white buccaneers in secret creeks, and bringing all the powers of the fetish priests and fetish societies to bear on Bristol men who tried to deal with the palm oil country direct.

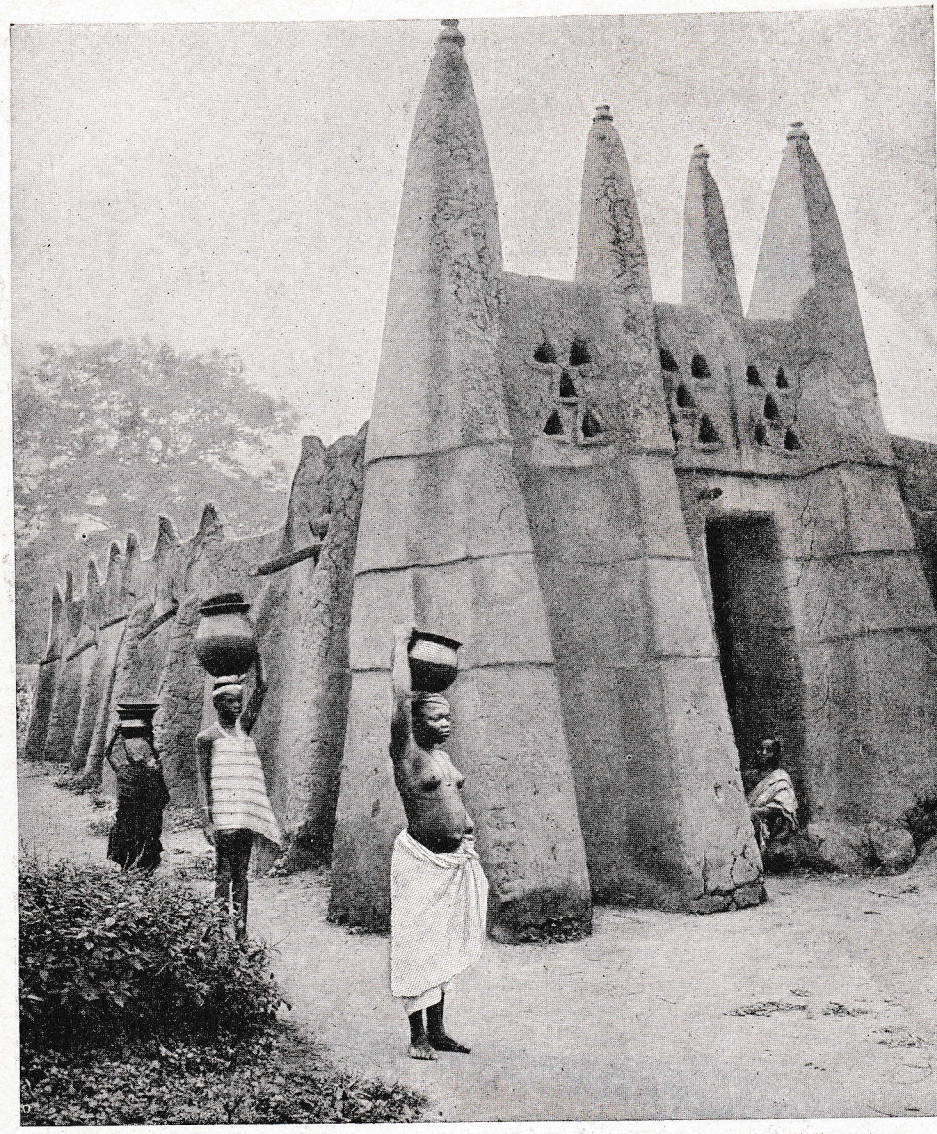
Their descendants are still the keenest of traders. Though their monopoly as brokers has been destroyed and European trade carried directly into the palm oil belt and far beyond, many of the old houses still manage to flourish in their steamy, disease-stricken hot-house of a country. There, in the network of creeks, amid fetid mangrove swamps, remnants of broken backwood forest tribes dwell in wattle



REBECCAS OF THE GOLD COAST FILLING THE.

Water plays an important part in many of the festivals of the Tshi-speaki
Prior to these holidays a great quantity of water is drawn from the var
young girls who, swinging along the sandy roads with unconstrained and g
to be almost unconscious of the heavy earthen pitchers upo

*Photo, P. A. McCann*



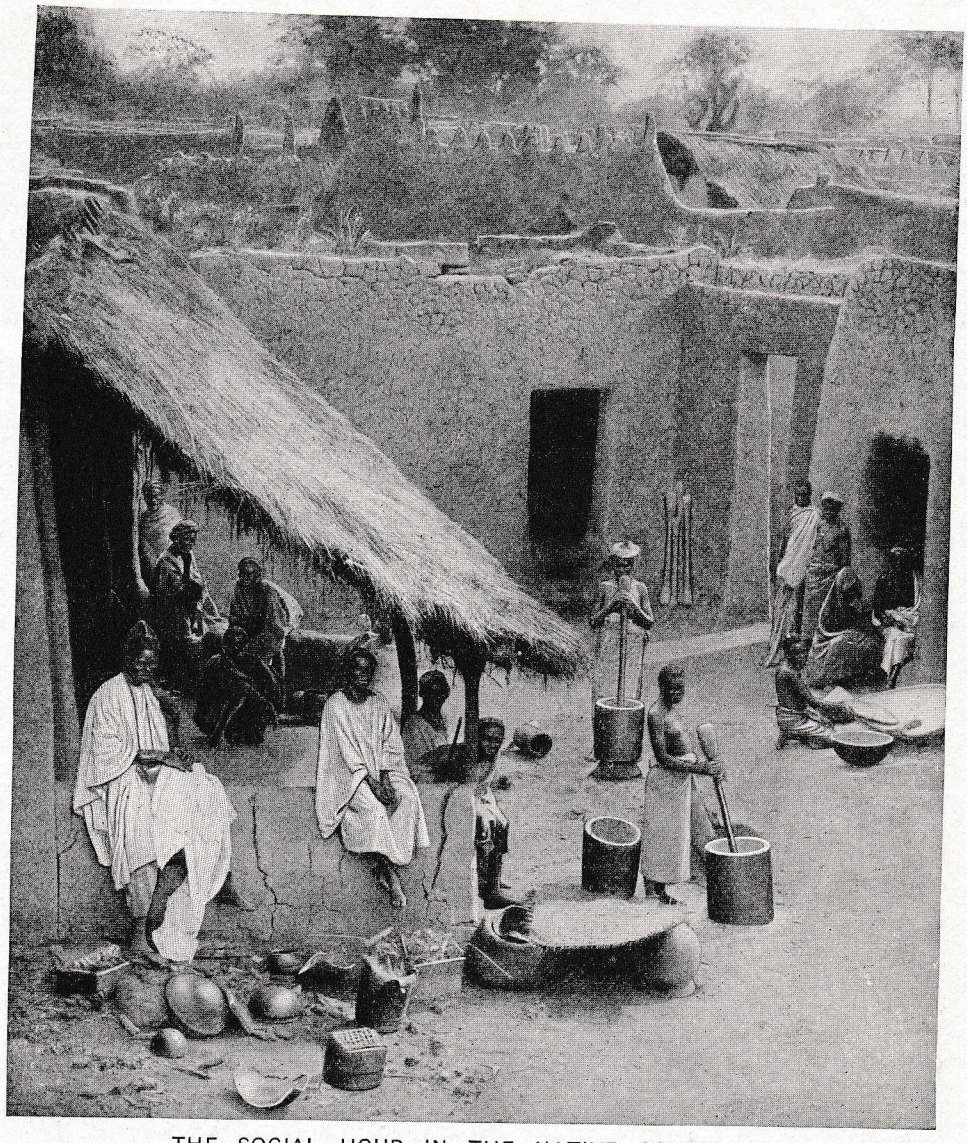
GOLD COAST ARCHITECTURE THAT SHOWS A TENDENCY TO "CUBISM"

The quaint pinnacles, the massive portal and buttresses betoken the mixture of architectural styles which delights the soul of the Ashanti housebuilder. The walls are constructed of a double row of sticks placed about three inches apart and strongly laced into position; the whole is filled up and plastered with clay. The owner of this mud-castle is watching his womenfolk performing their duties of replenishing his water supply

*Photo, P. A. McCann*

and daub huts, by rude ju-ju temples with sacrificial altars, and live by fishing—with human beings as a change of food when circumstances permit. They deify their pythons, sharks, leopards, and monkeys, and form at times considerable federations with fetish rites, resisting both Christian and Moslem missionaries. A jumble of driven, broken peoples, they seem only to have escaped entire destruction through terrible suffering in a deadly refuge, in which they became immune to diseases that their attackers could not withstand.

Westward of the Niger are the notorious Benis, a far more intelligent race, who rank with the Bushongo in their genius for modelling in bronze. They carried to a dreadful degree, in



THE SOCIAL HOUR IN THE NATIVE COURTYARD

Houses of the Fanti are generally built in the form of a rectangle, enclosing an open court, where towards evening the neighbours gather to discuss the events of the day. The roofs of the mud-buildings vary in shape, some are thatched, and not a few have flowers and plants growing from the clayey surface. Two women are seen pounding corn with wooden pestle and mortar; the coarse meal is then reduced to flour by grinding between stones

*Photo, P. A. McCann*

Benin, the City of Blood, the custom of human sacrifices. The fetish king of Benin used to exact tribute from neighbouring tribes, and making his town a kind of holy city for the pagan blacks, steadily increased the number of human victims until his power was broken by a British expedition in 1897. Isolated in dense bush and foul mangrove swamp, Benin ruled by terror, and its fall freed the northern tribe of Yorubas, who occupy the fertile uplands in the hinterland of Lagos.

The Yorubas are enterprising traders and good farmers of a peaceful sort, who have been forced by surrounding warlike nations to gather into large centres of defence, founding some of the largest cities in Black Africa. In the quiet, picturesque town of Oyo

STRANGE AQUATIC CREATURES ENGAGED IN THEIR FAVOURITE PASTIME OF FISHING

Strong swimmers, endowed with true amphibian natures, the girls of the Gold Coast seek their livelihood by many and diverse methods. There is a great demand from remote towns and country places for the shell-fish in which the rivers abound, and to the river-folk, who are as much at home in the water as on land, fishing merely stands for a favourite pastime. The girls pick up the shell-fish with their toes, pass them to their hands, and then pack them in the canoes—their store-baskets

*Photo, P. A. McCann*

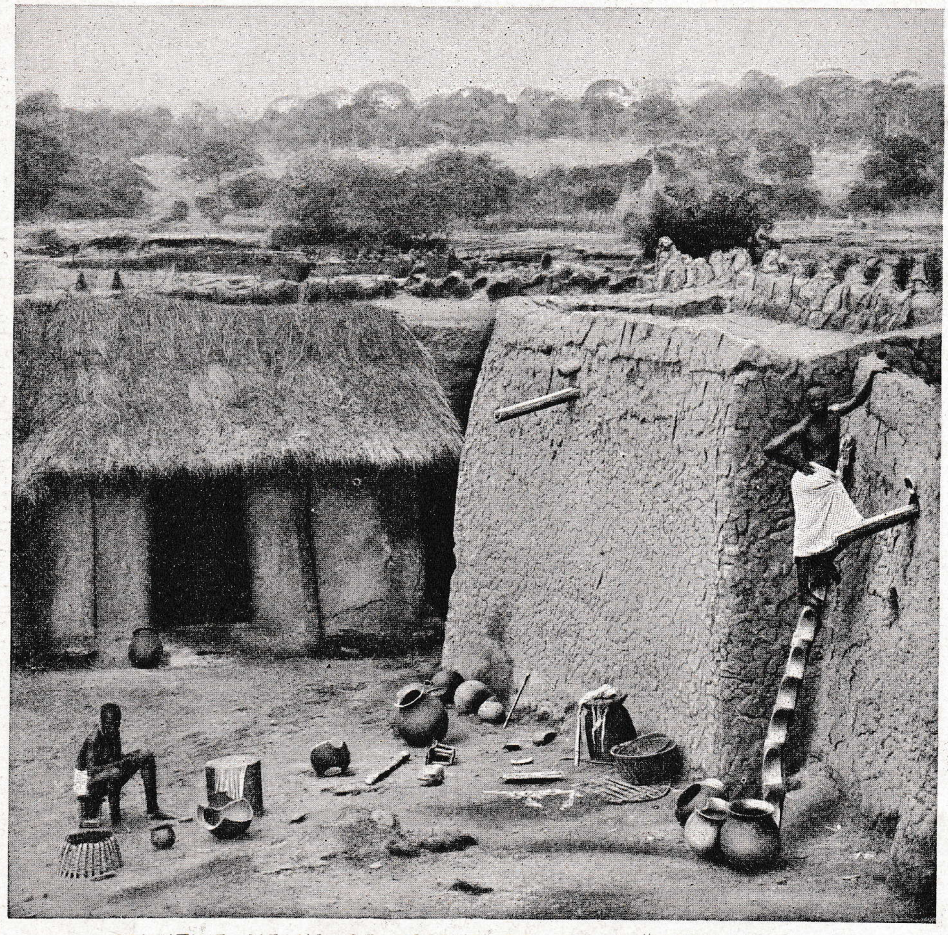
ELEVATED HOUSES OF GOLD COAST ABORIGINES ON A CREEK NEAR BEYIN TOWN

Inundations hold no terrors for these sturdy children of nature; they are secure in the knowledge that their lofty homesteads are immune from all hostile invasion. The women are engaged in extracting oil from the fruit of the oil-palm. The pericarps or seed-vessels are exposed for some days to the powerful sun, then wetted and stacked until fermentation sets in. After a vigorous pounding in wooden mortars, the mass is boiled and the oil skimmed off the surface

*Photo, P. A. McCann*

dwells their semi-divine king, the Alafin, with a palace of large compounds thatched with grass and enclosed in a wall. He is a kind of living pagan deity. Some of his provincial governors, who have been converted to Islam, still perform a kind of religious homage to their pagan spiritual and titular lord. Containing several millions of people, with a well developed system of land-holding and native law, the great but divided native state of Yorubaland is full of promise.

Above it stretches, towards the Niger bank, another belt of country inhabited by a similar black folk, who were conquered by the Hausas and then by the Fulanis. Over the river begins the land of old and modern romance, where the mysterious dusky Hausas and the equally mysterious lighter coloured Fulanis contended for empire. The Hausa is among the finest of the negroid races, with a strong and ancient civilization of arts and crafts, remarkable cities, like walled Kano, and a commerce which, for a thousand years, has stretched from the Mediterranean to the mouth of the Niger and to the Nile. He grows and weaves cotton into many-coloured robes; he makes the fine leather known as morocco; excels



PRIMITIVE MEANS OF ASCENT TO FANTI "ROOF-GARDEN"

Access may easily be had to the flat roofs of the mud-dwellings. A pole is notched at various intervals, thus providing footholds for the person desirous of making the ascent. In the event of an enemy attacking the village, the residents ascend to their roofs, draw up the poles after them, and from this advantageous position shoot at the enemy without exposing much of their persons

*Photo, P. A. McCann*

*British Empire in Africa*

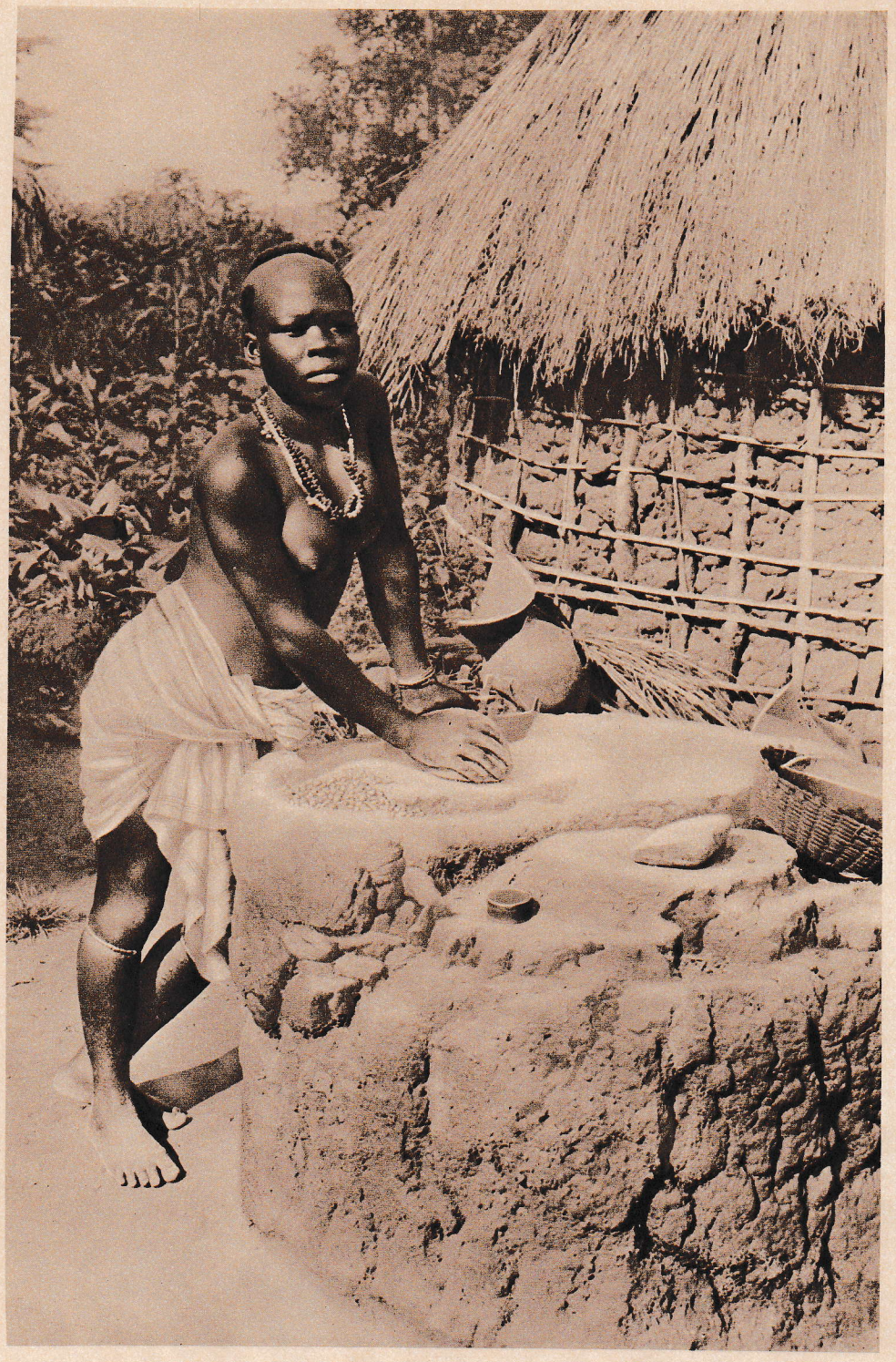
# GOLD COAST TYPES
## Of Native Grace & Beauty

*A rest by the way. Returning from the plantation with a load of maize a Gold Coast girl sets her burden down on a tree stump*

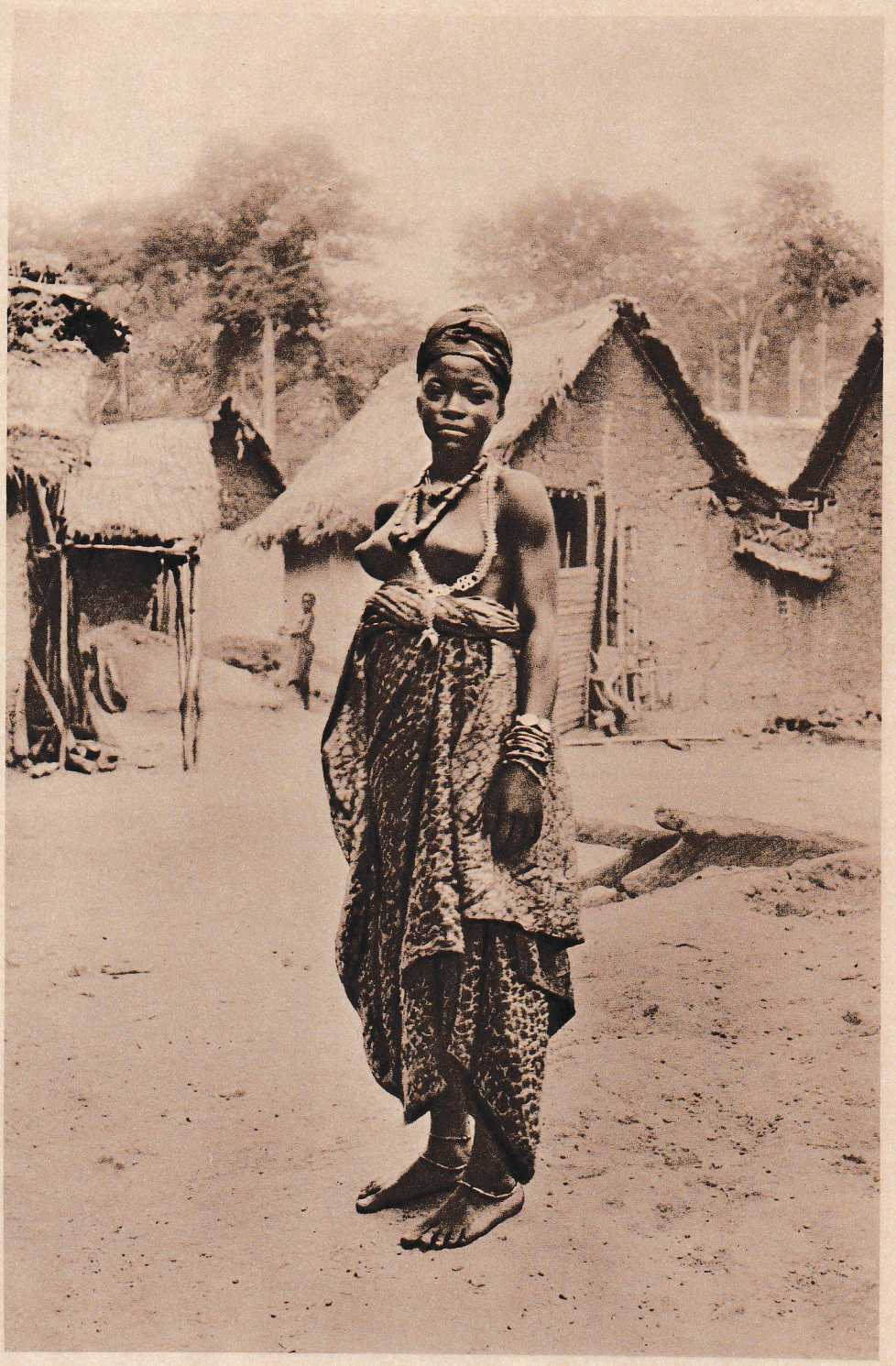
Photos, P. A. McCann

*Maize is a principal cereal crop in the Ashanti hinterland, yielding plentiful grain to the women whose task it is to gather in the corn*

*Long before daybreak the women may be heard pounding the corn in great wooden mortars until it is reduced to a coarse grain*



*A miller's lass in Goman country. She spreads the grain upon a saddle-stone and grinds it with another smooth stone held in her hand*



*In bridal attire. Silk cloth drapes her from waist to ankle, and heavy necklets of gold and aggry beads gleam on her uncovered bosom*

*Gold Coast ladies conform very fully to European ideas of dress. Long skirts are the rule, with sleeveless jumpers hanging loose above*

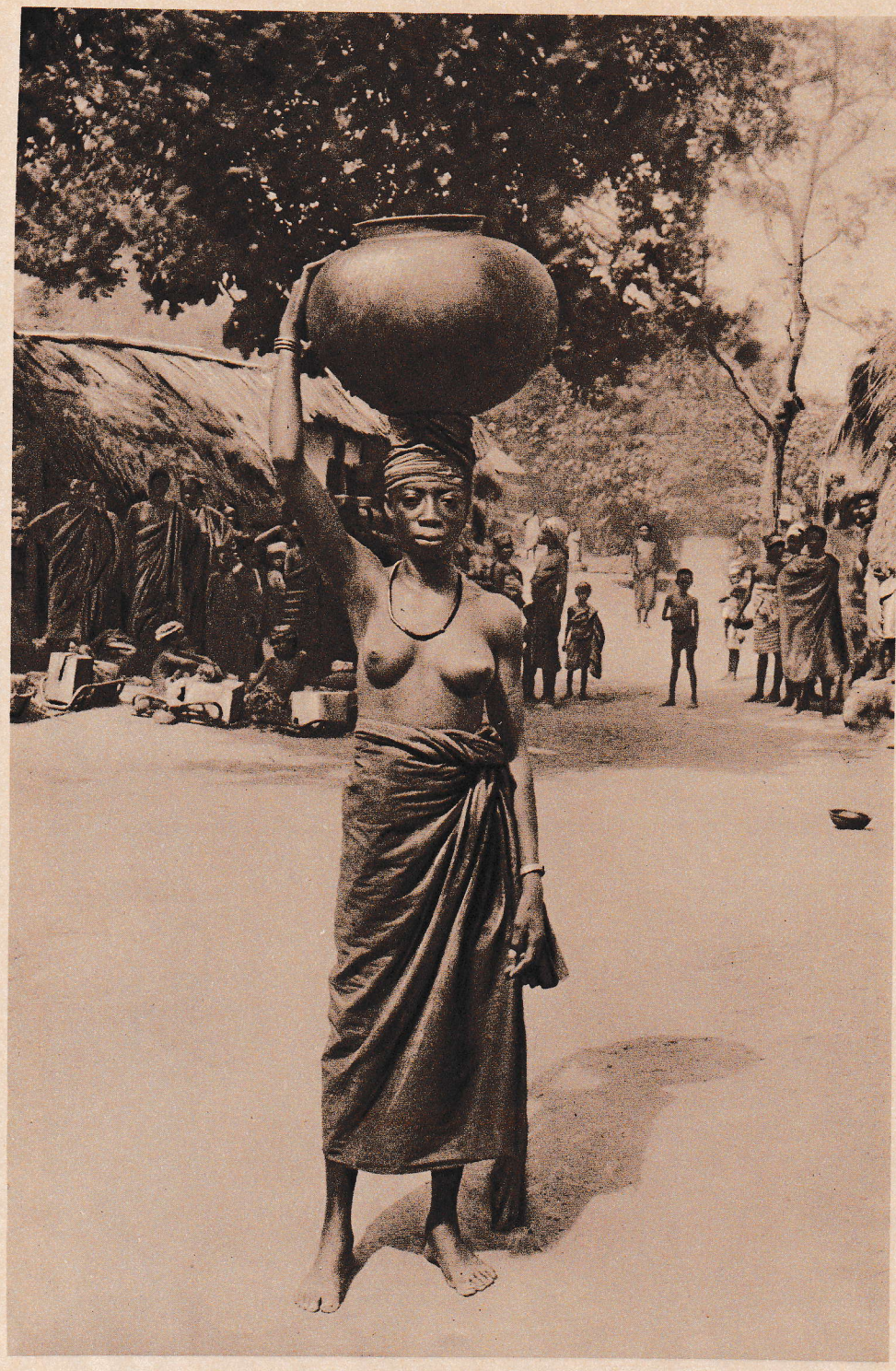
*Trim turbans are objects of the Axim girls' fond solicitude, as hats are of their white sisters', but they have no use for shoes*

*Manchester cotton finds a market all over West Africa. It forms the decorous gown of this Mahomedan schoolmaster at Bimbuku*

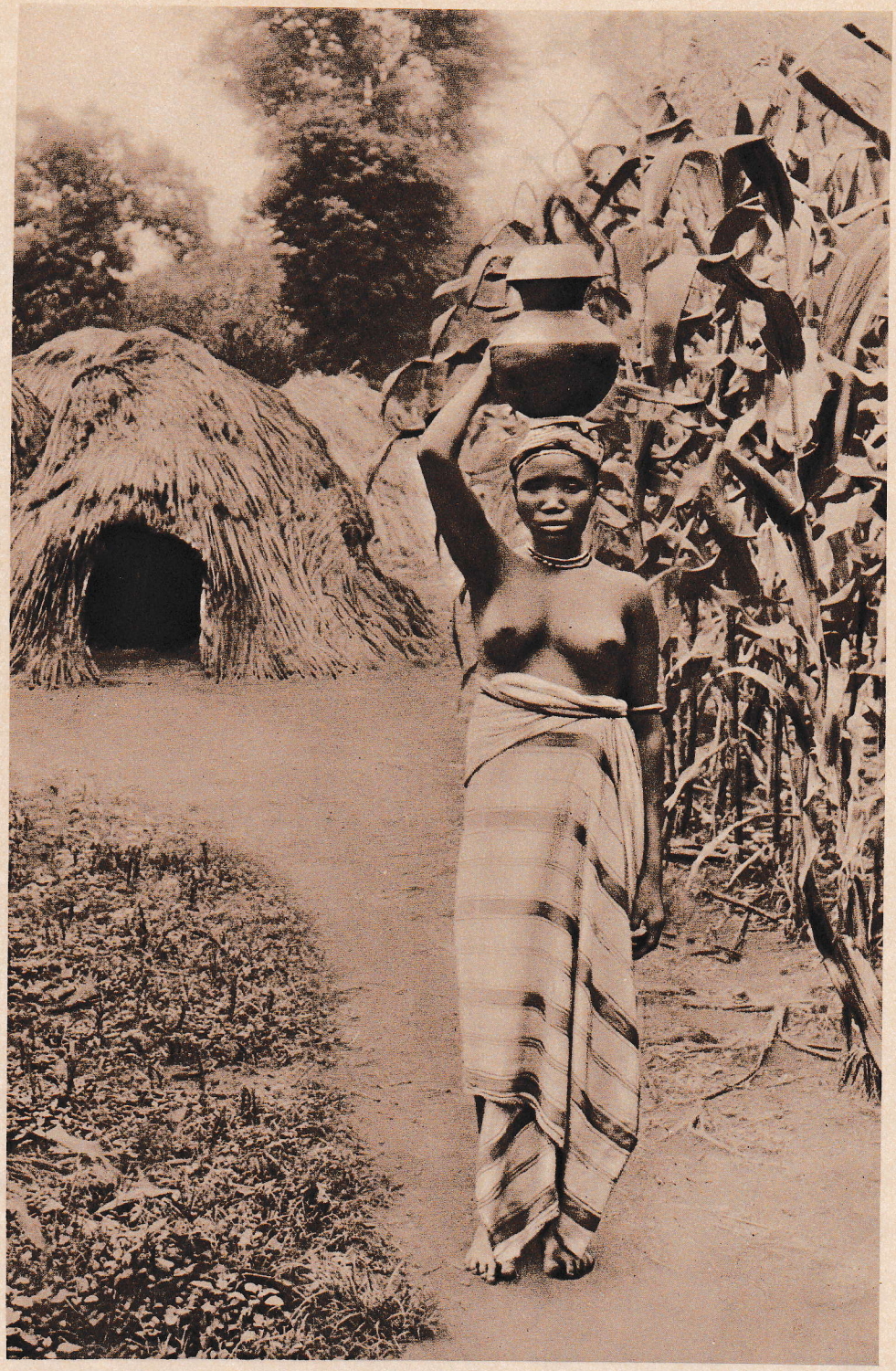
*The same Manchester cotton forms the scanty skirt of this Accra fetish woman. The long necklace is part of her priestly vestments*

*Throughout West Africa there is an understood language of the drums, and each chief has his own drum-call or motto, sounded by a particular beat. These are the drummers of the King of Buntuku*

*Polygamy is not injurious to domestic peace on the Gold Coast, but is favoured by the women, whose work is lightened thereby. The dozen wives of this Buntuku chief are afflicted by no sense of jealousy*



*Bound for the well. Wonderful erectness and grace are given to West African women by the custom of carrying burdens on the head*



*Sculptors should find a perfect model for their caryatides in this superb water-carrier of Kintampo in the Ashanti hinterland*

*Seated under his State umbrella and attended by his captains, drummers, and servants gleaming with ornaments and weapons of gold, the Chief of Bekivai presents an impressive picture of barbaric splendour*

*In all West Coast villages the pleasant rattle of shuttles is incessant. Comely lads set up their ingenious looms outside their huts and there, with fingers and toes, weave cloth in narrow strips three inches wide*

*Thus sandalled and draped, with fillet round his brow, the tributary King of Mapon shows like a Roman emperor in his purple toga*

all other Africans in trade, and absorbs and educates the lower negro types.

His strength of body is remarkable. Usually he can carry on his head, during a long day's march, a load of one hundred pounds. When, however, it is his own goods, he will sometimes carry two hundred pounds weight of them. Of old the Hausas were great fighting men and slave hunters, holding off the Moslems on one side, and hunting, on the other side, the pure-blooded negroes they used as farm serfs, while so spreading their influence by commerce that their language has become an African lingua franca. Now their land, though densely peopled round Kano and in parts of Sokoto, is much diminished in population, and may need fifty years' peace and prosperity to fill again.

For into Hausaland quietly came a mass of men of light skin and fair hair, driving great stocks of cows. It suited the Hausas to allow these pastoral nomads to graze the cattle on their fallow fields. The manure more than paid for pasturage. The Cow-Fulanis, as they are still called, continue to-day to serve the purpose of the Hausa farmer, moving with their herds over the light soil of the country.

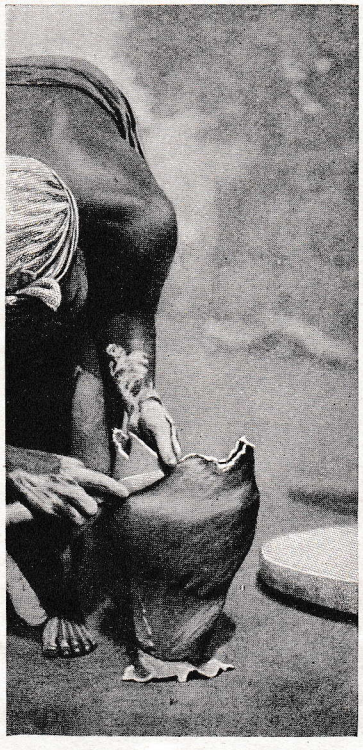
But one of their chiefs, a Moslem named Othman, who was rich enough to lend money to the petty black chiefs, proclaimed a religious war against the ruling black race. From his new capital at Sokoto, he overthrew the

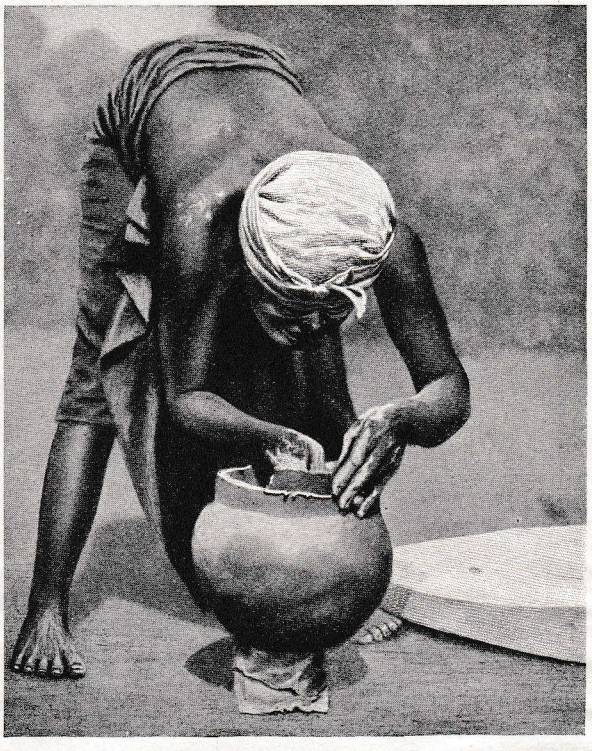
THE FAITH OF THE CRESCENT

The Moslem trader of the Gold Coast may not be able to read or write, but he knows the watchword of Islam: "There is no god but God; Mahomed is the Apostle of God." Five times a day he sits on his prayer-mat, his eyes turned towards the Sacred Mosque, his soul communing with the spirit of the great Arabian prophet, and his lips moving in whispered prayer. The "tasbih" or rosary of ninety-nine beads assists him in the repetition of the ninety-nine attributes of God

*Photo. P. A. McCann*

The clay is washed and trodden out to remove small stones. It is then made into rolls and built up on a round clay base. When the rolls have attained a certain height the outside is scraped with a stick

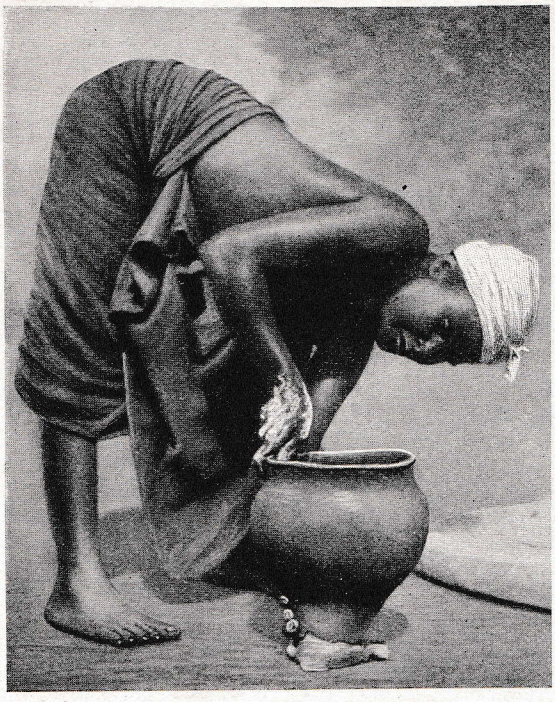


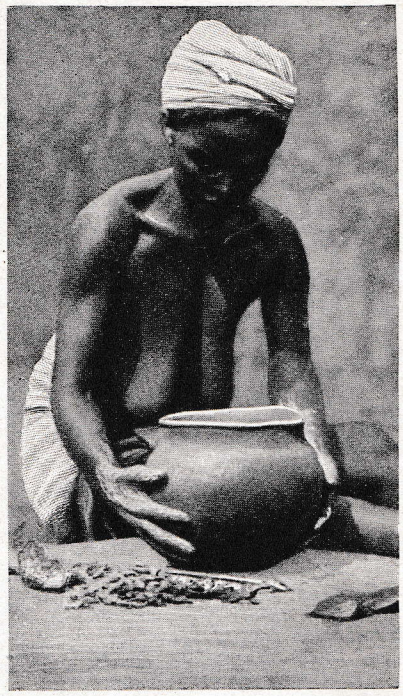


THE MAKING OF A POT IN THE MENDI COUNTRY

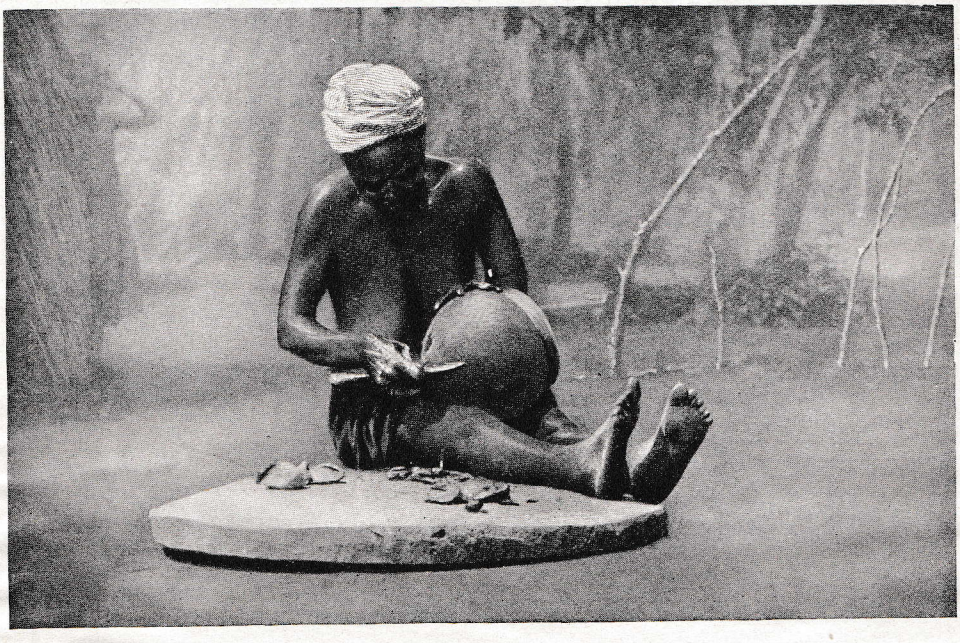
After the walls of the pot have been carefully smoothed, they are thinned and enlarged, and when the bowl has been formed in the rough the neck is begun. The symmetry of native-made pottery in Sierra Leone is remarkable, considering that all is done by the eye and hand of the women workers

*Photos, Northcote W. Thomas*





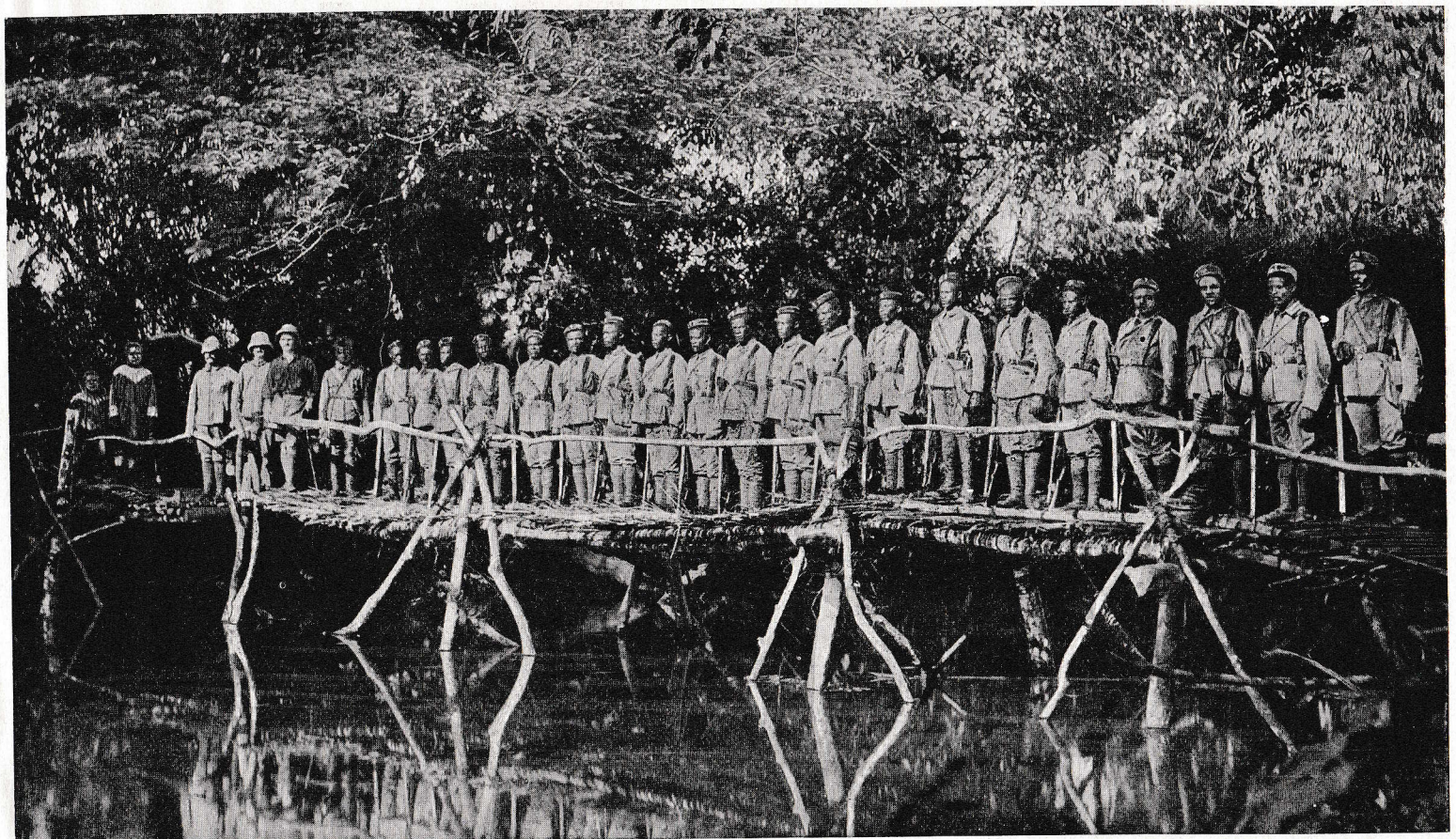
The neck is rubbed with a wet rag and thickened slightly to give greater strength, and when the upper portion of the pot has been finished, the solid base is cut away



## FINISHING TOUCHES AND THE POT IS MADE

The outside is then scraped and smoothed, and the completed pot put aside to harden in the hot rays of the sun before the final process of firing in the kiln. There seems to be little likelihood of any expansion in the native pottery industry in Sierra Leone, for inexpensive enamelled ware and cheap tin basins are now flooding the Mendi country as well as other parts of West Africa

*Photos, Northcote W. Thomas*



SAPPERS OF THE WEST AFRICAN REGIMENT ON A BRIDGE OF THEIR OWN CONSTRUCTION

The innumerable bogs of thick mud, locally called " potta-potta," which abound in Sierra Leone, and which during the rainy season develop into vast swamps, have brought to light a certain amount of constructive ingenuity from the civilian population, but the stepping-sticks and frail bridges of native erection are fast disappearing before the proficiency and energy of the sapper regiment. Stout of heart and sturdy of frame, there is little that can disconcert the West African sapper

MUD STORE OF ASIATIC TRADERS IN WESTERN AFRICA

A new and formidable rival to the Sierra Leone people is the Syrian trader. He has annexed the West Coast within the last few years. He is a clever man of business, possesses wonderful tact, and succeeds wherever he goes. On arrival he was a mere common pedlar, hawking a few small articles on a board; nowadays he is a competing merchant, and accumulates wealth with singular facility

WHEELLESS BARROWS FOR OVERLAND TRANSPORT

These steel casks, a combination of water-butt and garden-roller, were tentatively introduced by the Government for work on the feeder-roads. They have not, however, been found useful for the transport of anything except cement and palm kernels, as the revolving motion damages other goods. Besides this, the Mendi objects to transporting produce, etc., otherwise than on his back or head

*Photos. T. J. Alldridge "Sierra Leone. A Transformed Colony"*

power of the Hausas and established a new and better system of administration. The system was good, but some of the Fulani administrators were not, and at last, under British leadership, the natives overthrew their lords. But the Fulanis remain, some as the aristocracy of the country and others as wandering cattlemen, who fertilise the lands of the black folk.

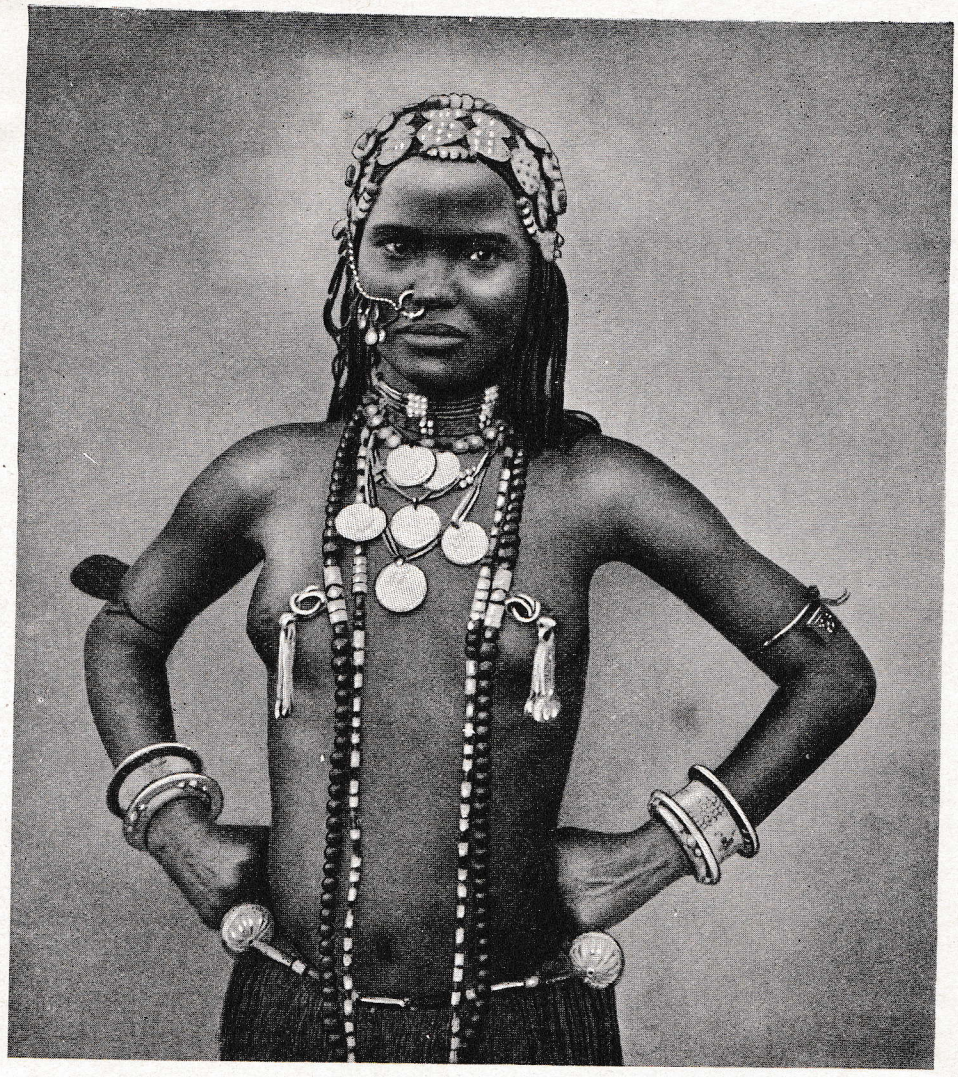
There also remain, as in the Baulchi highlands from which Nigerian tin comes, aboriginal negroes with cannibal tastes. The banks of the Benue river are likewise peopled by virile, warlike, and very primitive black tribes, such as the Munshies, Bascmas, and Mumunges, who are still in the patriarchal stage of society without any tribal organization. Other powerful tribes have been so harried by the Fulanis that they are but remnants.

Then, in the north-east of Nigeria, extends the old realm of Bornu, with its enterprising half-breeds of negro and Libyan, with broad faces and wide nostrils, who are yet called Berbers by their neighbours, the Hausas. Slave-hunting was their national industry for more than a thousand years. From their mighty city of Kuka, by Lake Chad, they sent great caravans of slaves to Tripolis. Most of their houses are built of reeds and straw in sugarloaf shape, but in their old capital of Binir, which the Fulanis overthrew, baked bricks were used in the construction of palace and walls.

It is sometimes said that the women of the Kanuri stock at Bornu are the

MANDINGO WOMEN-TRADERS OF MANCHESTER COTTONS

The old style, hand-made cloths, with their beautiful designs and exquisite indelible colours from the native vegetable dyes, are now practically ceasing to be made, because imported coloured fabrics at ridiculously cheap prices can be bought all over Sierra Leone. The native woman has an extraordinary faculty for trading, which she hands on to her children, who begin business in life as soon as they can toddle about with a calabash on their woolly heads



SHILLUK TOWN BELLE ADORNED WITH FANCY'S BIJOUTERIE

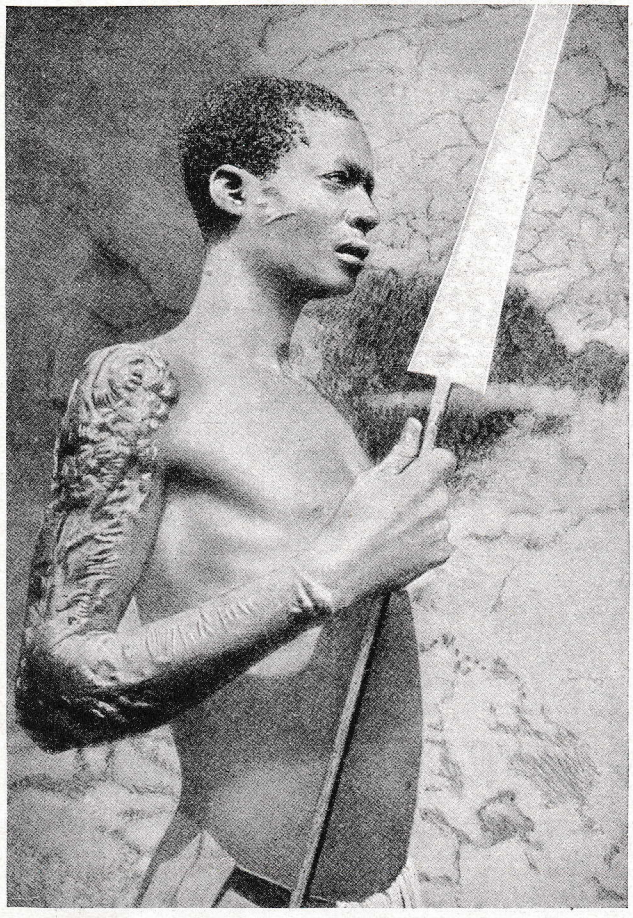
She differs but little from her country sister of the Sudan, save in the number of her necklets and ornaments. She is an industrious wife and a good mother, but the education of her children consists practically of the phrase: "Do just the same as you see me do." The nose-ornament is connected by beads with the attractive headdress, and is particularly in vogue among Sudanese women

*Photo, Sudan Govt. Railways*

ugliest in negroland, but the people themselves rank with the most advanced of dusky nations, being good farmers and skilled craftsmen, with a government constitutional in form, though despotic in practice. Remarkably picturesque was the Bornu force of knights in suits of armour, and veiled Tuaregs and curious Tebas, with Kanembu and the Arabic-speaking tribe known as the Shuwa Arabs, are found in the old slave-making Empire.

Nearly twenty years have passed since the negro adventurer, Rabchi, defeated the Sultan of Bornu, ruined the capital city, and overran the country, breaking its power and annulling its importance. But the Bornu folk, like their neighbours the Hausas, are rising again by peaceful ways, strong in their remarkable traditional culture and habit of industry. British motor tracks, advancing railways and river steamers, are bringing new life and prosperity

into the ancient kingdoms of Northern Nigeria. The Fulani Emirs are heads of native administrations with native officials, under the guidance of the British staff, and they share with the general revenue the proceeds of the direct tax which replaces the old oppressive levies.



PERSONAL ADORNMENT OF FONDONG WARRIOR

Cicatrisation is caused by cutting the flesh in innumerable places and putting stitches into the wounds. The scars are sometimes worked into elaborate designs, but are no impediment to dexterous manipulation of the massive, long-bladed, two-edged thrusting-spear used by Cameroon natives

They subscribed £98,000 in the war, and offered a further £51,000.

The same system of administration has now been extended to the organized peoples of Southern Nigeria, the Yorubas, Benis, and Egbas. Some 967 miles of standard gauge railway line have been constructed from Lagos, the capital, to Kano, and from Port Harcourt to the Udi coalfields. Another 427 miles of main line is being built from Udi to Kaduna. In the northern lands the cotton crop is likely to increase in importance in the near future.

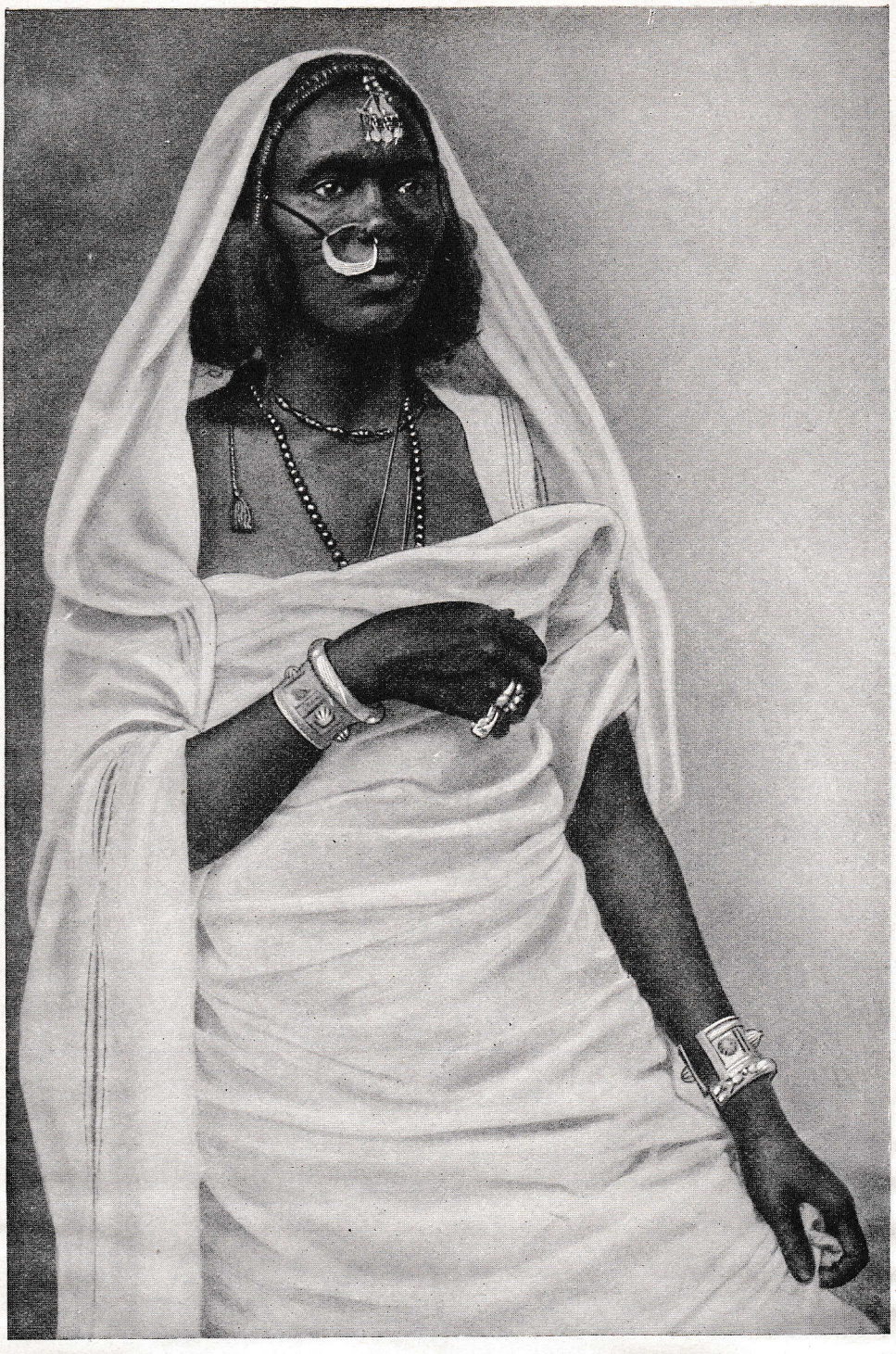
After Nigeria comes the Gold Coast and its dependencies. They consist of the Gold Coast colony, the Ashanti colony, and the protectorate of the North Territories, and the mandate land of British Togoland. The greater part forms a humidstretch of fever-smitten refuges of pagan negroes, living for the most part in dense forests, though there are also rolling prairies a thousand feet high. Some 340 miles of surf-beaten beach, with no good harbour, have limited the flight of fifty distinct tribes of pure negro blood.

Ewe-speaking negroes once held the country, but were attacked by Chi-speaking negroes, who were driven into the unhealthy coastwise forest belt by the stronger half-breed negroids now holding the healthier upland of the North Territories. The Hausas are making their language the medium of common expression in the north, and the tongue of the Fantis is prevailing in the south.

Cocoa-growing is the chief industry of the nation, which exported 80 lb. of cocoa in 1891, and now produces more than half the world's supply. Prosperity has not made them more open to alien religions. Only five per cent of them are Moslems, and most of these are of northern immigrant negroid stock; another seven per cent are mainly Christian converts, but the rest are believers in fetish The best known tribes are the Fantis, who

NATIVE INDUSTRY IN WHAT WAS FORMERLY GERMAN WEST AFRICA

The natives of Cameroon weave their mats from long dried reeds or " thongs " of palm-leaves on curious wooden looms, and scorn modern machinery and the personal comfort connected with it. Three weeks after the outbreak of the Great War, British troops from Nigeria entered this German colony, and on February 18th. 1916, it was completely occupied by the British and French



A BLACK BEAUTY OF THE LATUKA TRIBE

In the valley of the Nile and its tributaries dwell the Latuka tribe, famed for their height and muscular development. It is possible that they possess some intermixture of Hamitic blood, and all have a remarkably pleasing cast of countenance. The women usually practise scar-tattooing, their tribal mark being a series of radial gashes over the cheeks

STATUESQUE WOMAN WATER-CARRIER OF THE NILE VALLEY

Some of Africa's darkest-skinned tribes are to be found in the Sudan, an Arabic word signifying "the Blacks." The negroes of the Sudanese Nile Land are to-day more hopelessly subdivided than the negroes of any other part. They vary widely in height, colour, language, institutions, and religion, and so intricately mixed are they in the southern half that it has been termed the negro "Potpourri"

DESCENDANTS OF A FAMOUS RACE OF ANTIQUITY

The Bisharin is a well-known pastoral and nomadic tribe inhabiting the north-east of the Sudan. Together with the Hadendoa, Halenga, Ababdi, and Ben Amir tribes, it is said to constitute the Beja nation of Arabic literature, the Blemmyes of the Romans, the Kushites of the Bible, and the Ethiopians of Herodotus. The men are tall, spare, and well-proportioned, and their thoughtful, refined features distinctly portray their Hamitic lineage

have traded for hundreds of years along the coast, and the Ashantis, crowding behind them and possessing the gold that gave the coast its name. Both are folk with fine bodies and backward minds, steeped in sombre superstitions. Being more directly open to European influence, that has played upon him for four centuries, the Fanti has become notorious for the process of backsliding into savagery known as "going Fanti."

In boyhood he absorbs knowledge rapidly, but at puberty his growth of intellect seems to stop, and sexual passion floods and deadens his mind. Emotion usually rules him for the rest of his life, so that he has the strength of an able-bodied man and the intelligence of a child. The great fetish society, with its sorcerers highly skilled in the practice of hypnotism, is generally enabled to recover control over the Fanti, but it is the Ashantis who have developed the primitive terrors of the fetish into a strong state organization.

The Ashantis were a weak slave race, raided from the north by negroids for

CHILD SHEPHERDESSES OF THE BISHARIN TRIBE

Theirs is a restless existence, but the peregrination of centuries is in their blood and they are hardened to a nomadic life. Where their foot rests is their home. They are Mahomedans, but are known to preserve some non-Islamic religious practices. They still regard the serpent and partridge as sacred, and this obviously points to the fact that animal-worship existed among them in an earlier stage of civilization

dispatch to Moslem countries, and harried on the east by Dahomey slave-hunters and sold to Christians for American plantations. At the beginning of the eighteenth century they produced a fetish king of genius who organized all the tribesmen for war and bought cannon from the Dutch. In 1719 he overthrew the northern negroid kingdom of Denkjera, and his successors met and broke several armies of mounted Sudanese and took over the slave trade. The hunted became the hunters, and the scourge of West Africa. As fetish superstition was the source of the moral strength of the negro nation in arms, it was developed by the fetish king to an extreme degree. His capital of Kumasi, a collection of wattle and clay huts, picturesque arcades and palm-leaf thatched temples, rose into terrifying fame as a holy city of human sacrifices. When the king held more slaves than European traders could ship, he seldom went to the expense of feeding them until they could be sold. Tando, the god of Ashanti, was appeased by their blood.

Also, from the native goldmines great wealth was produced, which added to

MIXTURE OF COSTUME
The European dress of this Sudanese beauty is a strange setting for her tribal embellishments

the profits made on slaves, gave the king and the ruling class means of buying modern weapons of war. At last, through attacking the Fantis, who stood in their pathway to direct trade on the coast, the Ashantis came into violent contact with the British, and after a succession of defeats were thoroughly overcome by a British expedition in 1900.

Fetish, however, remains the spring of general life in this nation of fighting men, and the magic golden stool from which the fetish king is supposed by his subjects to have derived a kind of divine power is a mysterious and dangerous object. It was hidden from the British. The tribesmen are remarkably good workers in gold, and some of their jewelry is fine. There is no doubt they could make another golden stool that might bring about trouble. Meanwhile, the modern companies are winning by scientific methods of gold-mining remarkable wealth from Ashanti, and the natives, who used to gain all they wanted by warfare, are devoting themselves to farming, and making more by cocoa-growing than they did out of slave-hunting.

In their early career the Ashantis reached Sierra

SUDANESE YOUTH AND BEAUTY
Tall, slender, with her long, loose covering falling gracefully over head and shoulders, she is typical of the women to be seen in the streets of Sudanese towns
*Photo, Sudan Govt. Railways*

HAIRDRESSING IN THE OPEN AIR

Types of the lower class Sudanese women who frequent the streets of Omdurman. For the most part they are neatly shod and clothed, and take a certain pride in their personal appearance, as may be seen from the action of the younger woman who seizes this moment of leisure to re-adjust the plaited hair of her companion

*Photo, Sudan Govt. Railways*

Leone, then a philanthropic colony in which liberated slaves were settled. The numbers of freed men greatly increased in the early part of the nineteenth century, when British cruisers landed in the colony the cargoes of captives they rescued. Early arrivals from America lived with representatives of all tribes along the western coast, and amid this confusion of tongues and peoples arose a negro-English jargon as a common medium of speech. The freed men spread from the mountainous peninsula rising 2,500 feet from the sea and giving the colony its name, but they lacked the immunity from native diseases which negroes that had never left the country enjoy. Swamp fever, blackwater fever, and yellow fever killed the population more quickly than new freed settlers increased it.

At the same time sleeping sickness lessened the number of the natives of the backlands, such as the Mendis and Timanis. Old Sierra Leone, with its overcrowded city of Freetown, is rather a saddening place. The negro settlers have not answered to the generous care and guidance given to them. American mulattos, with considerable capacity of mind, have not been able to survive the moist tropic climate and its diseases, and the diminished population has largely been recruited from the backlands.

The native fetish men directing the murderous secret society of Leopards still exercise a terrifying mastery over the inland savages. At the present time Sierra Leone Protectorate is a British territory remarkable for its numerous cannibals and human sacrifices. Sierra Leone also possesses at Fourah Bay a

RAW MATERIAL THAT PROVIDES FINE SOLDIERS

Here we see him in all his primitive war-paint, a Hadendoa civilian, complete with spear, dagger, and shield of hide. As a trained soldier his appearance, though somewhat less picturesque, is no whit less awe-inspiring. In Kassala a battalion of Arab irregulars is stationed, and recruited locally, chiefly from the Hadendoas. Military discipline and methods are not difficult to instil into them ; they are scouts by nature and exceedingly mobile in desert warfare

*Photo. Sudan Govt. Railways*

FAMILIAR FIGURES OF THE SUDAN PLAINS

The title of sheikh is given to the headman of a tribe or village. He is an important personage, possessing all the privileges and responsibilities of head magistrate and chief of the police. His state uniform consists chiefly of a silk dressing-gown robe and sash, and a handkerchief bound round his head which, as a Mahomedan, is shaven. A horse is the prerogative of the principal sheikhs

*Photo, Sudan Railways*

SHIPS OF THE DESERT AND SHIPS OF THE RIVER MEET ON THE QUAY OF OMDURMAN

The town of Omdurman is situated on the left bank of the White Nile, nearly opposite Khartum, and is the headquarters of the native traders of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan. It was a mere village up to the year 1885, when it was taken by the Mahdi, who made it his capital. It was in Omdurman, in 1898, that the Khalifa, the Mahdi's successor, was overwhelmed by the Anglo-Egyptian forces who destroyed a large portion of the town and removed the capital to Khartum. The port is not always a scene of great activity; nevertheless, a continual stream of life ebbs and flows from this centre, and swarthy caravanners, with their long-legged, long-necked beasts of burden, are constantly passing through the town. Innumerable dhows are lined up the river, but the river is not always tranquil. Farther along it teems with life—and savage life, crocodiles, hippopotami, and others; and there are parts which are one vast menagerie—a primitive world given over entirely to animals

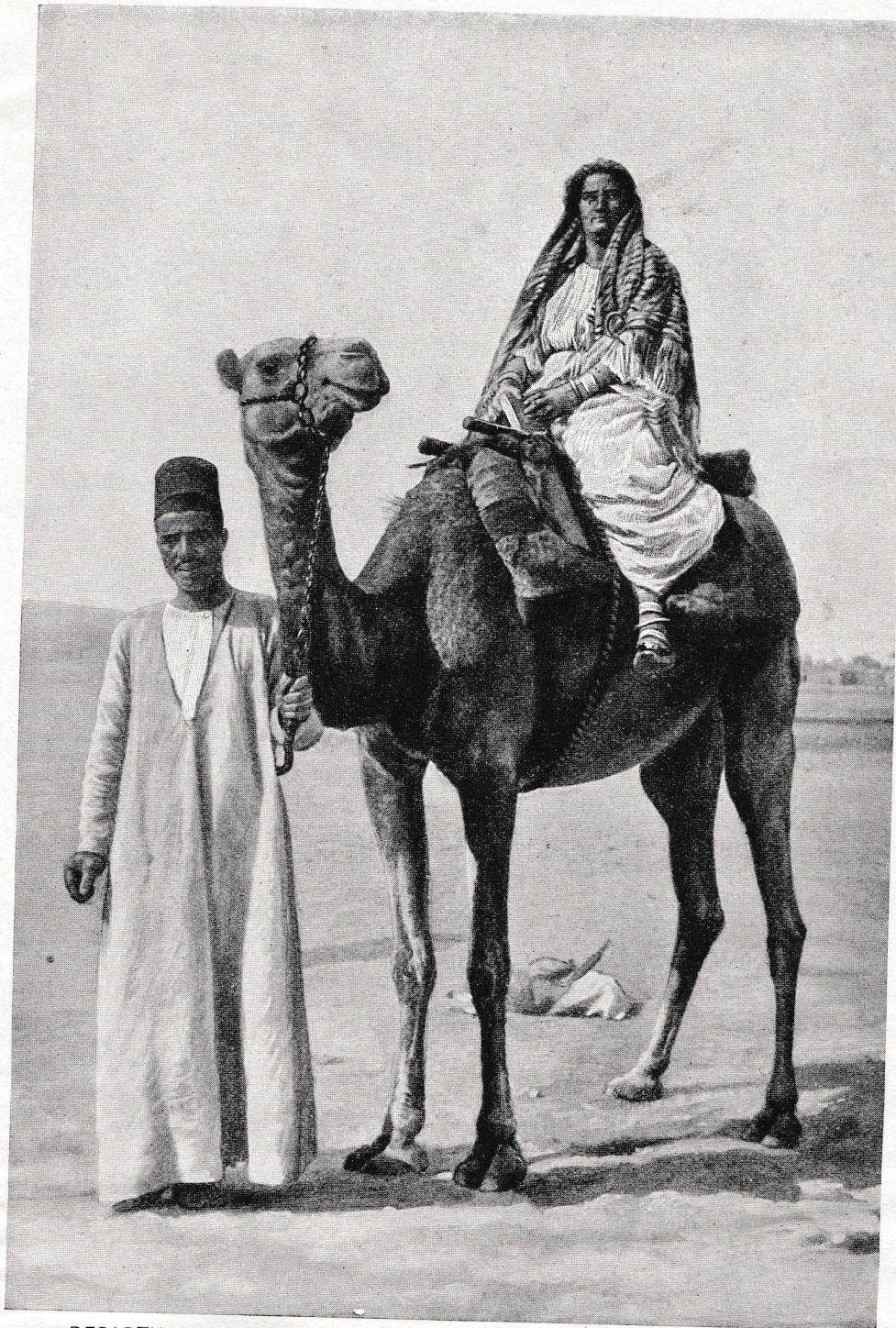
BISHARIN CONDUCTORS OF CARAVANS REST DURING ENTR'ACTE OF LOADING AND UNLOADING

The camels have been relieved of their heavy loads, which are stacked on the river's bank awaiting the arrival of the Arab coasting vessels. Ivory, ostrich feathers, and gum-arabic are among the chief articles of commerce and find ready purchasers in the market-places of Khartum and Omdurman. The Bisharin, a "Tribe of the Wandering Foot," were uprooted from Egypt during the Mahdi insurrection. They are said to be the most characteristic of Nubian "Arabs"

LIGHT CRAFT AFLOAT ON THE RIVER NILE

The dhow is another name for the Arab coasting-vessel which is constantly plying from town to town on the Nile. The sailors are typically nautical, wiry, and agile as monkeys; in the regions where "the soil is like fire and the wind like a flame," they may well be envied their cool river existence. Railways have now robbed the Nile of much of its former transport trade.

*Photo, Miss C. J. Hunter*



DEPARTURE FOR THE PERILOUS PATHS OF THE NUBIAN WASTES

She is about to join a caravan of travellers who have associated together for mutual security in traversing the immense sea of sand of the Nubian desert. The Arabian camel is a longer-legged and less ponderous animal than the Bactrian species of Asia. Fifty years is its allotted spell of life. This species was one of the earliest animals to be domesticated, as early Bible history bears testimony

ARTISTIC ORIGINALITY IN SHILLUK COIFFURE

The headdresses worn by the Shilluks are masterly work. The hair, mixed with gum and mud, is twisted into extraordinary shapes — as cockscombs, nimbus-like coiffures, knobs, etc. Coloured beads, cowrie shells and feathers complete the design

*Photo, Sudan Govt. Railways*

centre of university education with 25 students! Freetown is a fine harbour and fortified Imperial coaling station, but the commerce of this land of freed slaves, for whom 338 miles of Government railways and 156 miles of motor roads have been constructed, is practically insignificant. Much produce is left to rot on the ground.

On the other hand, there is a great centre of native commerce in the little northern dependency of Gambia. It has less than 4,000 square miles of firm land against the 27,300 square miles of Sierra Leone territory, and a little over one-tenth of the people, no railways, and large stretches of swamp and desert, yet pours its ground nuts into Europe.

The small population is a quaint mixture. Here may be found the poor relations of the splendid and stately Fulani Emirs of Northern Nigeria, wandering with their herds of cattle among the darker Mandingos, a blend of negro and Fulani, and keen, intelligent, and craftsmanlike. They built and maintained the historic Empire of Melle in the thirteenth century that stretched to Timbuktu and contained at least one palace like that of the Alhambra in Spain. Some of them have relapsed into savagery and paganism, but faithful remnants remain fierce apostles of Islam.

There is another stock of Moslem negroids, the Joloffs, and some survivals of full-blooded negroes, the Jolahs, whom the black Moslems would like to destroy if British authority were relaxed. The little colony is of great importance to the British people in view of the development of airship lines of travel and possible railway extensions.

The ocean port of Bathurst is one of the finest harbours on the coast for a thousand miles, with 27 feet of water on the bar at low tide. It competes with the French port of Dakar as a possible airship station for traffic with Pernambuco in Brazil, but is entirely surrounded landward by French territory, as also is the Gold Coast. To the British Government's lack of interest in colonial expansion in 1889, and to the keen concern in African expansion displayed by the French Government of that

date, is due the hopeless, disconnected, restricted condition of the West African dependencies eastward of Nigeria.

Happily more energy and foresight went to the making of the eastern and northern group of British African dependencies and protectorates. The idea of making a line of traffic from the Cape to the Mediterranean, extravagant though it seemed when first formed, inspired a certain direction of purpose. When Lord Cromer definitely arranged to save Egypt by overthrowing the Mahdi of the Eastern Sudan, and when, to that end, the railway to Khartum was begun, while in South Africa Cecil Rhodes raised funds for the main line across the Zambezi River to the Congo basin, a vast new field for British expansion was clearly marked out.

SMILING PERSONIFICATION OF HAPPINESS

The pleasant face of this Nyam Nyam maiden bears at present no tribal mark, but her body is decorated with scar-patterns. Her upper incisors are filed and her necklace is adorned with the point of an elephant's tusk

*Photo, Sudan Govt. Railways*

Probably nothing but urgent military need would have led to the opening of the Eastern Sudan to commerce and speedy travel. The 1,024,400 square miles of this Anglo-Egyptian territory consist for the most part of inhospitable desert, very scantily peopled by wandering tribes. The settled population is chiefly to be found on the banks of the White Nile, and along its two great tributaries, the Blue Nile and the Atbara, that descend from the Abyssinian Mountains.

Another tributary, the Sobat, has a short course and a terribly unhealthy valley. And, on the other side, the Bahr-el-Ghazal, fed by a hundred streams rising on the watershed by the Upper Congo basin, loses itself in vast swamps near its confluence with the Nile. By reason of these stretches of desert and swamp, little more than one-fourth of the area of the Eastern Sudan is productive. As a matter of fact, little more than one three-hundredth part was under cultivation when the last survey was made.

Generally speaking, the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan is low lying, though the highlands of Darfur run to a height of 8,000 feet. The average fall of the Nile is only about seven inches a mile. This astonishing fact accounts for the vast southern swamp regions, and for the dense, formidable clots of floating vegetation, known as the Sudd, which impede navigation. In spite of all its

disadvantages, however, British Sudan is a richer region than French Sudan. It has large pasturages westward by the streams of the Bahr-el-Ghazal, much good land eastward by the Abyssinian highlands, 2,500 miles of waterway on which time-tabled services are maintained, and railway connexions with the Red Sea, with Darfur, and through Egypt to the Mediterranean. All it needs to develop into a remarkable centre of supplies of cotton, sugar, tropical produce, and minerals, is population.

Before the discontented slave traders of the Sudan rose under the retired Egyptian official, known as the Mahdi, with a view to preventing Europeans interfering with the traditional slave-hunting business, the population of the country was about eight and a half millions. When the rebellious slave-raiders were crushed by Lord Kitchener it was found that little more than one million natives remained. Much of the cultivated land had run wild, and countless villages had vanished. With peace, good order, and prosperity, the various kinds of native now approach in number half the old population. In another generation, if no grave disorder occurs, they may reach eight or nine millions.

But there will still remain great stretches of good land awaiting close settlement, and probably insufficient labour for all the work. For the Sudan possesses almost unrivalled sources of power, in the cataracts of the Nile and in the mighty currents descending from

GIPSY CHILDREN IN ENCAMPMENT PROVIDED BY NATURE

The habitat of the Bisharin is nominally between the Red Sea and the Nile, but their true home is where they pitch their goat-skin tents. From oasis to oasis they wander in search of trade or pastures. Theirs is an unhampered existence, and with the Nubian Desert as a playground it is small wonder that these sable sons and daughters of the Sudan grow up into restless nomads

CHILDREN OF ETHIOPIA—"THE LAND OF THE DARK RACES"

The Nubians, in spite of their black skins, are usually classed among the handsomest of mankind, just as the negroes are among the ugliest. Ethnologically, the modern Nubians are a very mixed people, and three distinct stocks, viz., Negro, Hamitic, and Semitic, inhabit the country of Nubia. The Nilotic tribes of Nubia are a peaceful, gentle people and more intelligent and active than the Egyptian Fellahin

the highlands of Abyssinia. Great irrigation schemes, reservoirs, and railway extensions will make the Eastern Sudan a country of high importance so soon as the reduced population recovers its old strength and begins to expand towards its remote limits of sustenance.

Its fund of human energy is varied and generally of good quality. First come the tribesmen of a handsome Mediterranean type, like the Bejas, who spend a good deal of their time in having their hair dressed with egg-shaped balls of mutton fat and powders of many colours. They raise the upper mass of wavy hair into a top-knot, plait the rest in small tresses with unravelled ends, and use the mutton fat to preserve the design. This resembles that seen in ancient Egyptian coloured reliefs. They live by stock breeding, and are both foppish and brave. In Suakin a street of shops is devoted to their hairdressing business, and half a dozen tents are added to the shops to complete the toilet arrangements.

Broken into endless tribal divisions, some speak Arabic and Nubian dialects, but the majority retain their own speech, and people the wastes between the Nile and the Red Sea. Next to them come the Nubian blacks, who are negroes interbred during thousands of years, and Bejas. Before 1600 B.C., the Beja-Nubian kingdom, below the fourth cataract, was so strong as to threaten Egypt ; in fact, it outlasted Egypt, and became, at Meroë, the Ethiopian centre of Christianity, often ruled by black queens, known by the general name of Candace, until Hejaz Arabs, entering by way of the Red Sea coast, overthrew

AFRICAN ROYALTY VIEWED IN THE INTIMACY OF PRIVATE LIFE

Seated in the deck chair, with his dog behind it, is Sukada, Sultan of Loka. On his right is his brother. The large lady on his left, dressed in bangles, is his head wife. In the background, equally décolletées, are other wives of less importance

*Photo, Major Claud V. N. Percival*

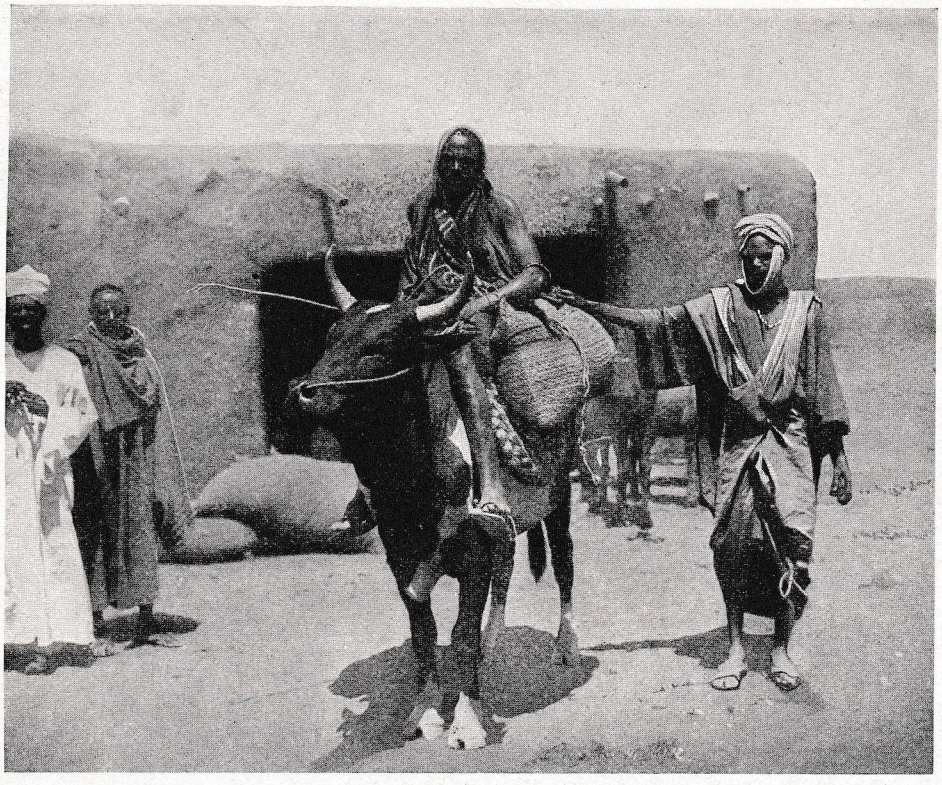
HOMESTEAD OF CONSERVATIVE TRIBE IN BAHR-EL-GHAZAL

The Dinkas are remarkable for their height and slender limbs and figures, but are not of such fine physique as their neighbours, the Shilluks. They are a passive people, and have suffered much from the depredations of slave-traders and Dervishes. Unenterprising and ignorant, they are loath to adopt any modern innovation, simply on the pretext that it was not the custom of their fathers

*Photo, Sudan Govt. Railways*

NEW METHOD OF TRANSPORT FOR WANDERING TRIBESMEN

The Hadendoas speak a "rotana" somewhat resembling the Somali language. They are a nomadic race and great cattle-grazers. The majority of them are constantly on the move, here, there and everywhere, wherever rain happens to have fallen or grazing is plentiful. Railways have made many of them less energetic in the matter of long journeys afoot, but the cattle still go on trek



MARKET-MAN IN THE STREETS OF KORDOFAN'S CAPITAL

Before its occupation by the Mahdi in 1883, El-Obeid was the great market of the Egyptian trade in gum and ostrich feathers. These Shilluk traders barter and exchange their goods according to the "quid pro quo" system common to most African tribes, and with true business-like nature they are ever ready to "buy in the cheapest and sell in the dearest market"

*Photo, Sudan Govt. Railways.*

the Nubians in the thirteenth century; but the Christian population did not vanish for some two hundred years. Soon afterwards Nubians of free but fierce nature overran Darfur and Wadai, building another kingdom as far as Lake Chad, but the Moslems followed and defeated them in 1640.

Extreme has been the degradation of the Nubian under Arab slavery. His mind has been emptied of knowledge and initiative, and his soul of virtue. He has lost all leadership in the black world. The pagan negroes of the upper course of the Nile seem, at the present time, his superiors. Yet a generation of liberation and peace has given him an opportunity of showing some signs of recovery. He is still ashamed of his national name, holding it as synonymous with "slave," but some day he will be proud of it.

The old stock of pure negroes extends up the White Nile to the Victoria Nyanza. Chief among them are the numerous Dinkas whose villages used to stretch along the west bank of the White Nile, interrupted here and there by open spaces of 500 or 1,000 feet. Round Fashoda are the tall, finely-built Shilluks, who are nearly jet black in colour, and, with the Dinkas, perhaps the finest of black fighting men, from the point of view of European officers. It was probably they who, under Arab leadership, shattered the Christian kingdom of Meroë. Men and unmarried girls usually go quite naked. The little clothing that married women wear is more an ornament to mark their superiority over the girls than an article of dress. Much reduced from their old numbers of a million and more, they will take many years to regain their

strength. Monotonously up the Nile continue the round straw huts, with airy porches, of naked negro tribes, who at times become mixed with brown-skinned Hamites, and show the Bantus of the Zulu type in the making. The last of the historic nations of these half-breeds can be seen near Victoria Nyanza in the Latuka, but farther south is another group of Nilotic blacks, the warlike Jaluo, distinguished by their feather headdresses, who have stayed the northward march of the Bantu peoples.

Westward, amid the marshes and streams of the Bahr-el-Ghazal, is a curious medley of ancient and new stocks. The most interesting are the inhabitants of the middle course of the streams. There are the red-skinned Bongos and their neighbours, the Mittu, Zandé, and Krej tribes, of similar tint. The Bongos are good smiths and farmers, whose cone-shaped houses are well made, and topped by a straw seat that serves as a look-out for marauders. Alongside each hut the family corn is preserved in a granary, raised on huge stakes against rats and ants.

It seems likely that this Sudanese group of redskins represent the farthest conquest and settlement of the Fulani, whose course we have traced from Gambia, through Hausaland to Lake Chad. If, as is generally supposed, they represent a far-wandered branch of the Berber Mediterranean nation, it is somewhat sad to contemplate the present state of the southernmost woman of the European type. The Bongo lady has her bosom and lower part of the body tattooed, and is deliberately overfed until she acquires an excessive corpulence. In her upper lip she wears a copper nail or ring, while her lower lip is extended sixfold by a wooden plug adopted from the black tribes. Through her nostrils more ornaments are inserted, and she carries a copper ring in the perforated cartilage of her nose. The men, on the other hand, have thin, sinewy bodies, and besides being good farmers and cattle breeders are remarkably fine huntsmen. The Zandés have gone conquering in the Congo region, and acquired a

A CHRISTIAN KING AND HIS ONLY WIFE

The King of Bunyoro, Uganda, and his consort. The king's wife is not the queen, that rank belonging by native law only to a half-sister of the king, daughter of his father by another wife

*Photo, Rev. J. Roscoe*

negro look and tint, as well as a passion for man-eating.

On the southern border of this red man's country lives an ancient race of black cannibals. Some of them, who have settled in the Sudan and interbred with the red stock, are remarkable for their virtues. They are naked, of course, but clean, being particularly attentive to their finger-nails. Their women are comely and more attractive than the Bongo ladies, while the men are remarkably industrious and honest. General Gordon found them the best and most loyal carriers in negroland. They are the Makarakas.

Taking as a whole all the Sudanese blacks and their neighbouring redskins, they may be said to be a people capable of progress under prospering material conditions. The disturbing force in the country is the late-coming Arab who arrived from the Hejaz and Nejd, directly by way of the Red Sea. Round Khartum are settled the Hejaz folk known as Jalins, insolent, fanatic, and fierce slave-hunters. For their benefit the dust-coloured new city of the old Meroë kingdom is laid out in remarkably wide streets, diagonal avenues, and open circles, so that a few field-guns can sweep the entire town. For military reasons there are no trees to shade the torrid thoroughfares. Only in the mile or more of European quarters, stretching in verandahed bungalows and luxuriant gardens along the bank of the Blue Nile from the Grand Hotel to the palace, has army engineering left no sign. Perhaps it is because gunboats can work there better than field-guns. Meanwhile, the native Khartumers of Arab stock, always remarkable for their trading talent, are busy extending their commercial influence.

In the swamps and waste west of the Nile, nomad Arab goatherds and Arab cattlemen have divided the country between them. The goatherds have taken the dry northern tracts of mimosa

MOMENT OF DOOM: A LIFE IN THE HOLLOW OF THE KING'S HAND

At the new moon ceremonies observed in Bunyoro, any chief of the sacred guild who has offended comes up for sentence. The case has been judged beforehand, but the sentence is left to the king. If he allows the man to kiss his hand it indicates pardon. If not, the man is haled away to execution

*Photo, Rev. J. Roscoe, Mackie Ethnological Expedition*

IMPERSONATIONS OF DIGNITY AND WISDOM IN UGANDA

Truly venerable was the aspect of the king and chiefs of the sacred guild of Bunyoro when attired in old ceremonial dress. White-cuffed gowns of finest bark-cloth enveloped their figures, and on their head each wore a special crown fringed with colobus monkey-skin, the long hair of which hung down in front like a patriarchal beard

*Photo, Rev. J. Roscoe, Mackie Ethnological Expedition*

bush between Dongola and Kordofan, and acquired a pacific frame of mind. The cowherds have settled upon the grassy southern lands of the Bahr-el-Arab, and become notorious, as caravan robbers and slave-hunters, for their fanatic fierceness. As Baggaras, distinguished by their courage and stiff mops of hair, they won the admiration of the British soldier, and "Fuzzy Wuzzies" they still remain, but the descendants of their negro slaves, the black Sudanese troops, make further rebellion a matter of difficulty.

Above their range of pasturage are the highlanders of Darfur, numbering some 4,000,000, who did rebel in the Great War. Here live two warlike emigrant families of Nubians, the Tynjurs, who were the first to set up an independent pagan state extending to Lake Chad, and their kinsmen, the Kunjaras, who were also very powerful. There are also natives of Bornu settled in the country, alongside the ubiquitous Fulani and the conquering Arab. The governing race are all slave-hunters who won the country in 1874, and were strongly reinforced by men of the same character, flying from Lord Kitchener's columns after the battle of Omdurman.

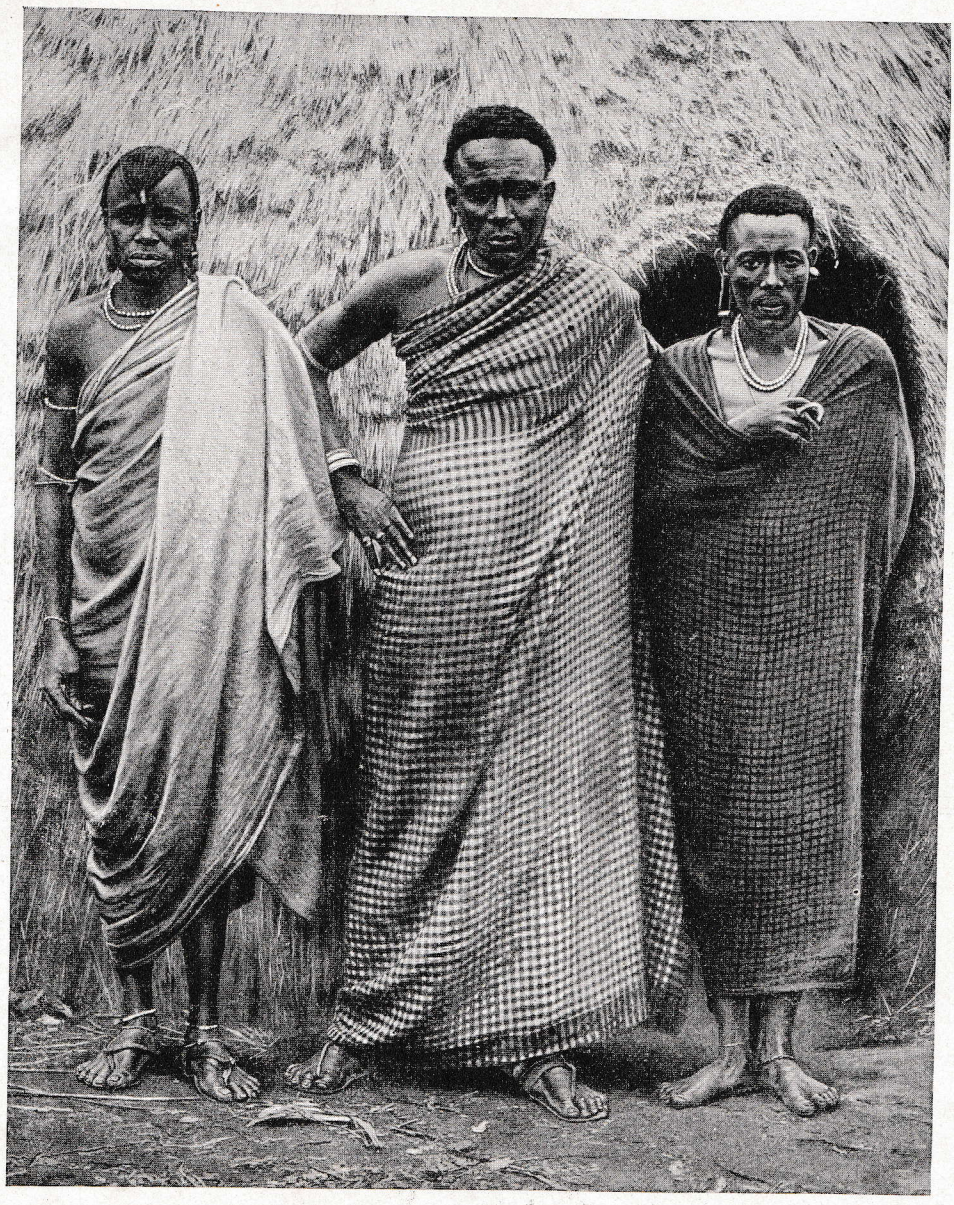
They have good pastures and famous coppermines, but they longed to regain the quicker and more exciting way of

DOMESTIC FELICITY IN A SUDANESE VILLAGE

Having cost her husband a considerable price the average Sudanese wife is generally well treated and contented. Each has her own thatched hut, where she lives with her own children. Clothing, amounting to at most one cotton garment, and, at least, to nothing at all, causes her small anxiety

wealth of which the British had deprived them, and, under cover of religion, endeavoured to recover the Eastern Sudan and prey upon the Pagan blacks. But, with British leadership, the black Nileland troops defeated them, and their ambitious Sultan was slain. Brought now under British administration the lower farming classes have a clear avenue to prosperity open to them, while the restless Arabs, who scorn to stoop to tillage, have to adapt themselves either to stock breeding or trade.

The Sudan ends near Lake Albert, from which the Nile flows through a land of tropic fevers, big game, and travelling "sudd," which is a thing looking like a cabbage, and inclined to



PATRON OF THE MISSION OF OUR LADY OF LOURDES, AT KILEMA

Foumba, king of the district of Kilema, Uganda, entered into blood brotherhood with the French missionaries, and greatly assisted them in the establishment of their mission station at Kilema. He became one of the most regular attendants at their services, but never went away empty-handed, manifesting especial delight when he could carry off a few candle-ends

collect above Gondokoro. In this uppermost reach the river divides Sudan from the old black realm of Uganda. This extends eastward to Lake Rudolf, and there connects with the land of its ancient foes, the brown-skinned Gallas, who are Hamites bearing evidence of affection for negresses.

In living interest and scenery, Uganda excels the Sudan. Within are found two varieties of pygmies, a nobility of Caucasic stock, Nilotic negroes, Bantus, and Masai. The snowfields and glaciers of Ruwenzori, rising 16,800 feet, the high vast crater of Mount Elgon, the fiery cones and sleeping peaks of Mount

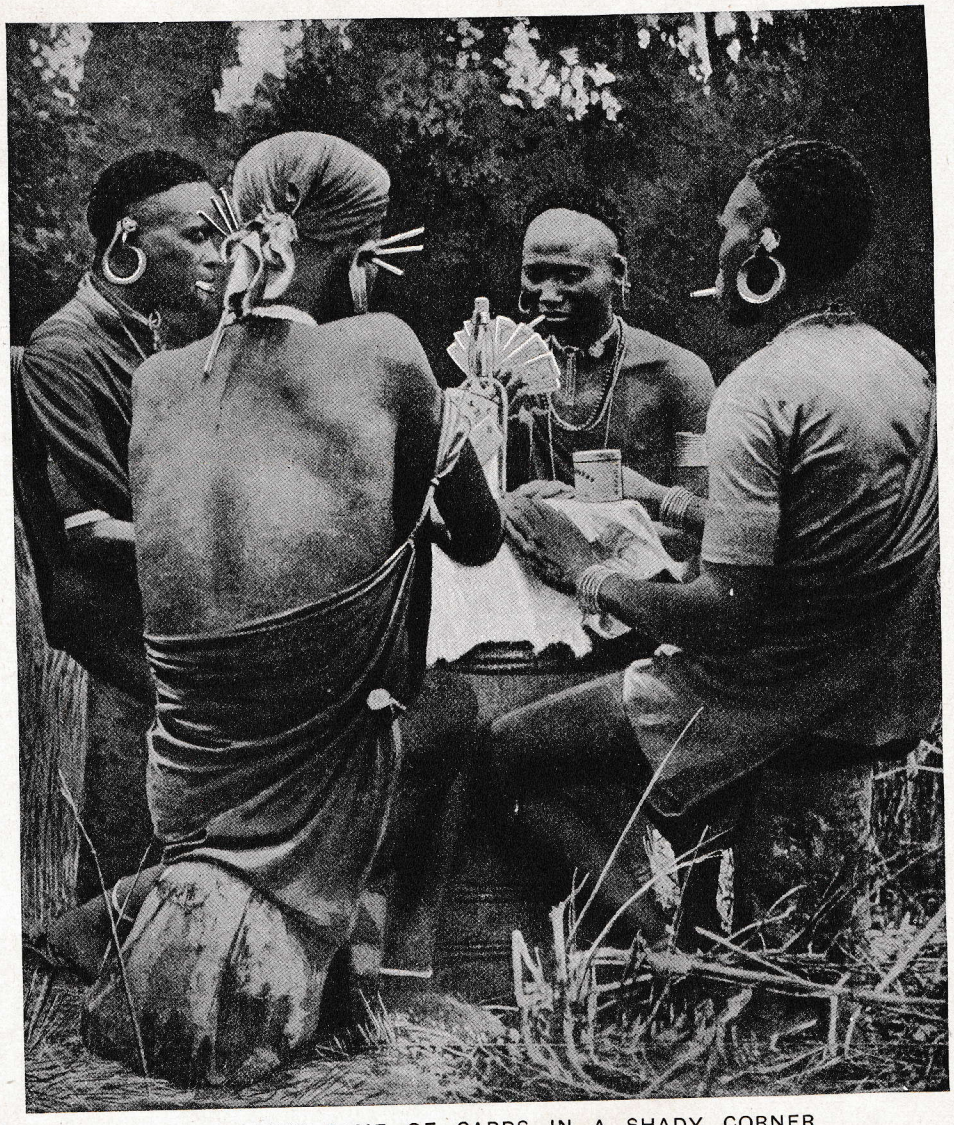
Umfumbiro, and the great Nandi-Mau upland that attains 10,000 feet, lift the tropic land into temperate and arctic zones. On the other hand, the Great Rift Valley is an oven of blistering heat; steaming forest swamps and low river courses make an unhealthy climate for Europeans, and the natives have recently been scourged by sleeping sickness, plague, and other epidemics. In the north and north-west, towards is arid country, sparsely peopled by Masai, but southward, above Victoria Nyanza, are rich upland grass pastures which, like the south-eastern lands, are fairly salubrious.

The history of the country can be traced in its medley of races. Pygmies of yellowish and dark chocolate tints still hunt for their food in the sombre Semliki forests, where the Nile waters pour from Albert Edward Lake to Albert Lake. They were probably the aborigines, followed by the bushman type, noticed by some observers among highland tribes. Then came the negro, now represented by Nilotic stock of Northern Uganda. Most of these were pressed down the Nile by fierce Caucasians of the Hamite branch, of which the latest arrivals have, somehow, established reigning dynasties over the blacks, while others have won southern territories for their half-breed descendants of nomad cattlemen. Except for new British settlers, who hold some 200 farms and help to make Uganda a great cotton-growing country, few Caucasian invaders of tropical Africa condescend to cultivate the earth. When obliged to work for a living they keep to the lordly, easy life of cattle-breeders, and fight for good pasturages. This is still the way of the Hamites of Uganda, but in modern days, as in the Primitive Age, the men take young negresses as concubines, and breed, as the Tuaregs of the Sahara have done, a mongrel stock of household serfs. The modern Bantu tribes of Uganda are the Waganda

FAMILY CONTENTMENT WITHIN THE SPHERE OF THE HOME

Wandorobo architecture is elementary, a hut being little more than a ribbed and plaited sphere with room inside for the family, and nothing else. Friendly little people, the Wandorobos have a keen sense of humour, remarkable powers of observation, and a surprising talent for mimicry

*Photo, American Field Museum, Chicago*



A FRIENDLY GAME OF CARDS IN A SHADY CORNER

Cards have a fascination of their own and, as quickeners of the wits, much to recommend them. The expression of alert intelligence and interest on the faces of these natives of Kenya Colony is very notable, and hardly less so is the attention they have paid to the amenities of the game as represented by the table and tablecloth

or Baganda and the Wanyoro or Banyoro. They formed a great dominion known as Kitwara, that split up into the kingdoms of Uganda, Bunyoro, and Karagwe. They ruled from the Ruwenzori Mountains, to the Kavirondo country on the eastern side of Victoria Nyanza, and at the height of their power conquered all the surrounding tribes.

It is a nice question whether the Hamite herdsmen of Uganda, now known as Wahima or Bahima, and apparently connected with the Gallas of Abyssinia, organized the Bantus for conquest in the fifteenth century. The royal dynasty are of their breed, but it is still doubtful whether these are descendants of original conquerors, or whether the Caucasian blood of the present Uganda royalty was merely derived from women included in the harems of Bantu kings. In any case, the Hamites do not now form a ruling aristocracy like the Fulani in Northern

ARMS AND THE MEN: A GROUP OF MASAI WARRIORS IN FULL BATTLE PANOPLY

Sharp-pointed spearheads set on shafts six feet and more in length, short two-edged swords, heaviest at the point of the blade, and knobsticks, light but very murderous, make the Masai warrior most formidable in offence. For his defence he carries a shield of painted buffalo hide, and for his martial adornment he plaits his hair with wool and besmirches the matted mass with red ochre, or soil

*Photo. S. J. Hopper*

Nigeria. The principal chiefs are Bantus. Before cotton growing was introduced the natives used bark cloth and lived on bananas, made some good black pottery, and were as progressive as other black and red nations. The Baganda were notorious for human sacrifice, and made their victims drink a magic draught from a curious pot, in order to kill their souls and so prevent them haunting their slayers. They also kept certain horns in which their deities of war and hunting were supposed to be confined. The Hamites, on the other hand, worshipped lions, holding them to be the spirits of their dead chiefs. They still have priests who live in their sacred forest for the purpose of feeding the big cats. Common African witch-craft, with the usual ordeal of poison and fire, prevails, though most of the intelligent and civilized Baganda have been converted to Christianity.

A SOLDIER OF THE KING

Private of the King's African Rifles in service kit. This regiment proved its fine quality in the Great War

The great lake country is, for the most part, fertile and well watered with a prospering people of 3,300,000. There are about 200 European estates, and the area under cultivation is about 3,000,000 acres, with 37,000,000 acres uncultivated. The cotton grown fetches about £2,000,000 sterling when delivered in Manchester, and is likely to increase rapidly in quantity. Uganda also possesses in the Ripon Falls, on that branch of the Nile that issues from Victoria Nyanza, an unused source of enormous power, and is linked by a service of steamers on the great lake to the East African railway. It is a country of great agricultrual promise, in spite of the attacks of the sleeping sickness fly.

Directly connecting with Uganda, as Uganda in turn directly connects with Eastern Sudan, is British East Africa, recently renamed Kenya Colony. It is a land of nearly a quarter of a million square miles, through which runs the Equator. But under the Equator it sometimes freezes, while north of it is a scorching desert. About half the country is wilderness, hot, sandy, and badly watered, while the southern part contains almost every variety of scenery. It rises rapidly from the coast to a great tableland, 300 miles wide, with an average height of 5,600 feet, crowned by the great mountain masses of Kenya, rising 17,040 feet.

Then the Great Rift Valley, some 30 to 50 miles broad, gashes the tableland westward of Mount Kenya, breaking into beauty by Lake Naivasha and into slight volcanic activity throughout. The supreme feature of the country is its Equatorial upland, on which white men can live and work, with all the pleasures of hunting around them from elephant, hippopotamus and buffalo, lions, elands, buck, leopards and hogs, wild ostrich, and much other game. In the hot months the highest mean temperature varies with the height from 62 to 69 degrees, and, in the cool months, from 63 to 55, seldom falling below freezing

LITTLE MEN WHO ARE HELD IN GREAT ESTEEM AS HUNTERS

Descendants of an aboriginal dwarfish race of Equatorial Africa, these Wandorobos are famous hunters. They live on very friendly terms with the warrior tribe of Masais, whom they supply with game, and also with palm wine, in the preparation of which they are experts

*Photo, S. J. Hopper*

point. The problem whether a European can permanently breed on the remarkable tableland without sending his children to the temperate zone for recuperation, can only be solved in practice by the future third generation of settlers. But all the highlands above tsetse fly and mosquito range have a pleasant and good climate, with light, dry air and cool nights. The only drawback is the effect on the nerves of strong sunlight combined with great altitude. At the capital, Nairobi, children seem to thrive up to the age of five, but it is doubtful if they do well to stay in the country. On the other hand, both settlers and animals coming from the Cape seem to be entirely acclimatised.

It was largely due to cattle plague that the rapid British conquest of this land of promise was effected. The majority of the population belong to the Bantu stock, in which are included the Swahilis of the coast. These descend from slaves captured by the Zanzibar raiders, and charged with a considerable amount of Persian-Arab blood, in addition to their original Bantu negro and Hamite blend. The Bantus have not founded any native kingdom, but in the old Uganda region of influence at Kavirondo the tribal system is strongly established and advancing towards kingship stage. On the other hand, the Kikuyu and Wakamba remain in the family degree of social organization. The Hamitic tribes of Gallas and Somalis are wandering pastoral folk, slim and wiry in build with good features, warlike in character, and so independent that they are averse to the authority of tribal chiefs. Every type of hybrid

MASAI WOMEN AT SOUTHERN GUASO MYIRO, KENYA COLONY

In some parts of Africa long hair is not a glory to a woman. These ladies, whose tribe is deemed the aristocracy of British East Africa, have shaven heads, and pride themselves mightily on the brass that binds them round neck and arms and legs. The extra wire coils dependent from her ears distinguish the lady on the right as the wife of a chief

*Photo, S. J. Hopper*

between Hamite, Bantu, and negro seems to exist. But the great nation of Kenya is the strange Masai, who are connected in speech with the negroid Latuk race of the White Nile, but have the Caucasian features of the Hamites. They are a new and more handsome blend of the Bantu sort, almost equalling the Zulus in military organization, but they arrived too late to establish themselves in permanent strength on the upland pastures of Kenya. Their entire life was devoted to war, and a succession of great leaders shaped them into dusky Spartans.

After serving as armed herdsmen, boys of the age of sixteen are made warriors, and, as happened in the recent raid into Tanganyika Territory, endeavour immediately to blood their spears in some enemy. They then remove to kraals of their own and live a life of abstinence, sobriety, and discipline, being forbidden intoxicants and tobacco, and being nourished only on milk, blood, and beef. They wear lion's skin adornments, monkey-tail leg ornaments, or ostrich feather headdress, and train in companies of sixty to a hundred spearmen. Though inhabiting a fine game country, the Masai hunt few beasts except the lion, whom they follow boldly into swamps and reed beds and slay with spears. They hold that a lion will never charge home at a man who shows no sign of flinching, and, as no white man has been known to await a lion's charge motionless like a Masai, the curious theory can neither be proved

nor disproved. The warriors, until lately, passed their prime of life in training and fighting. Usually they did not mass in an army, but sallied out in small parties and wore the natives down by taking their cattle and killing the men. They had the remarkable trait of chivalry of never slaying girls and women—their aim seems to have been to win useful serfs and the fine pasturages, and monopolise all the cattle. During warfare, trade between their women and the hostile Bantu women used to proceed without interruption.

PLUMP AND PERSONABLE DAME
With her broad girdle and ample cloak this Wakambi woman achieves a large measure of conventional decorum without losing her native picturesqueness
*Photo, Field Museum, Chicago*

The remnant of the race, much reduced by cattle plague and consequent famine, is now in a reserve, as is also the warlike and somewhat similar nation of Nandis, who sheltered the large Masai party which was beaten in the civil war.

Another important race is the Somali of the Northern Kenya wilderness, who have taken up the Masai work of recovering the light desert pasturages and inland riverlands from the wild Gallas from Abyssinia. It is no pleasant country which the Somali are peopling. There are marches of 150 miles between water, and often when it is reached the animals have to stay a mile or so away and drink has to be fetched for them to save them from death. For the tsetse fly hangs round many of the rare watering places. The Somalis, however, manage to avoid it and raise large herds of cattle and many camels, which they drive across the desert and sell in the British settlement. They are also coming in increasing numbers to work, emigrating from Italian territory and as far north as the Aden corner of Arabia.

The only permanent streams in their Jubaland settlement are the two rivers, Juba and Daua, and two rivulets by the coast. The thick thorn scrub, however, feeds their camels, and some semi-permanent water gives them a succession of cattle pasturages, and occasion for a certain amount of tribal warfare. One small Somali chief recently tried to win kingship by setting up as a fighting Mullah of the Somaliland sort, but some of the chiefs did not want to fight for him and he was killed.

British Somaliland itself, having yielded to the Abyssinian emperor the fruitful region of Harrar, remains at present of little more than strategic value. It prevents occupation by any other Power of the coast and thus passively secures the traffic route through the Suez Canal. The 58,000 square miles of territory consists mainly of high tableland, rising sharply from the sea to a height of 7,000 feet, and falling southward to 2,000 feet, with 400 miles of coast, a port at Berbera, and frontiers

along French, Abyssinian, and Italian Somali territories.

For many years development of the land was delayed by constant fighting with the keen-minded, ambitious native leader, strangely known as the "Mad Mullah," who was at last defeated in 1920. There are prospects of discovery of mineral oil, and more to the taste of most men with a love of sport is fresh, fine large fields for lion hunting and game, in which the native Somali is usually eager to help.

He is a fine hunter himself, taller than many Europeans and perhaps as intelligent, varying in colour according to his forefathers' relations with Arabs or negro serfs, but handsome in youth and graceful in bearing. Dressed in his toga-like robe, he often represents, in spite of Semitic and negro touches, one of the supreme types of Caucasian man. His women also, when in the flower of life, are barbaric beauties, excelling in physique and comeliness the ordinary European woman. His Moslem culture sits rather lightly upon the last of the Hamite invaders of Africa. He is a savage with many strange ways, and his superior intelligence may not be rightly directed for some generations to come, but, as a beginning, six of his boys have been sent to Gordon College, Khartum, for education.

The inland Somali is a camelman, wandering from camp to camp and leading a hard life with little food. His powers of endurance resemble those of his very remote kinsman, the Tuareg of the Sahara. In his seaward valleys grow the frankincense and myrrh which the ancient Egyptians used to seek from his ancestors in the days when Somaliland was known as Punt. On the plains little flourishes except thorny scrub and mimosas thinly scattered and serving as camel fodder. There are no rivers which do not dry up in the hot weather, but, while the coastland is torrid, with a scanty rainfall, the high inland country is dry and healthy, and receives from ten to twenty inches of rain a year.

By the southernmost limit of territory which the Somalis used to raid for slaves

"AFTER YOU!"—MASAI BELLES SURVEYING THEIR OWN CHARMS

Mirrors are adjuncts of civilization that make irresistible appeal to uncivilized races—to the men no less than to the women. These Masai ladies, though black, yet very comely, have good reason to be satisfied with what the mirror reveals to their smiling eyes

begin the old dominions of the Arabs of Muscat and Zanzibar. The Portuguese conquered and held Muscat, but were ejected by the Arabs, who proceeded to attack the Portuguese African settlement at Mombasa, captured it, and made Zanzibar Island a great centre for trade in ivory and slaves. So important did the island become that the Sultan of Muscat removed to it early in the nineteenth century, brought his fleet there, had the land planted with cloves, and attracted the commerce of the world. His slave-hunters overran East Africa until they met the Masai and were forced down to the coast, and, swerving back, fought the Belgians for the Congo. Then the British and German occupation of the mainland ports of Mombasa and Dar-es-Salaam, at the opening of the twentieth century, stopped the slave traffic, and with the liberation of all slaves on Zanzibar and on the smaller island of Pemba, wealth, power, and glory passed from the crumbling, picturesque Arab sultanate. The freed slaves sank into indolence and bad ways, and, for lack of labour, the clove plantations decayed. Many Arab land-owners are now little more than hard-pressed foremen of Indian moneylenders, who refuse to foreclose and take the estates, because it pays better to allow the nominal owners to work for them.

SCIONS OF AN OLD FIGHTING STOCK

Once a savage, warlike people comparable to the Zulus, the Masai subdued all tribes with which they came in contact. Now they live quietly in the reserve set apart for them in British East Africa

*Photo, T. Lyndale Byers*

Some fifty miles from Zanzibar is the East African port of Dar-es-Salaam, now the capital of the Tanganyika Territory, from which the Zanzibar raiders used to obtain most of their slaves. To the Belgians has been assigned the best and most populous region of this country, which was formerly German East Africa. Though the British portion is some 365,000 square miles in extent, some of it is almost desert, and the population is little more than eleven persons to the square mile. It contains, however, the magnificent Kilima-Njaro, the highest mountain in Africa, rising 19,330 feet, and picturesque Meru, with a height of 15,000 feet. On their cool

SWAHILIS BRINGING THEIR DHOW ALONGSIDE A STEAMER AT MOMBASA

Mombasa harbour, though over a mile long, is only 1,200 feet wide and unsuitable for large ships which, therefore, have to discharge their cargoes into lighters. These are mostly Arab dhows. As a study of physical energy this superb photograph can hardly be surpassed

slopes, on the Usambara uplands and elsewhere, are lands suitable for white settlement, with some 2,100 square miles under cultivation, mostly near the white man's highlands in Kenya.

But the natives are, as a whole, an unhappy race. They are Bantu stock, half-breeds of negro and Hamitic blood, just saved by European intervention from practical extinction. The two most formidable of black races were breaking them. From the north, the Masai cattlemen, organized only for war, harried them and seized their land; from the south, the Angoni, an offshoot of the Zulu empire, and another branch, the Wahehe, or MaFiti, swept the country. Then, from the east, the Arabs hunted them down as slaves, Finally, the Germans decreased what remained of the Bantu tribes, and parcelled much of the country out to Swahili and Arab "Akidas," who misgoverned the people. British authorities are now trying to restore the old tribal systems that allow a certain degree of native administration under Imperial guidance. They are thus freeing the tribes from alien tyranny, as well as giving them at last the blessing of peace.

Some Bantus have survived by their warlike measures. Such are the Digos of the northern frontier, who dwell in tribal strongholds on hilltops, with separate works for different clans, and a council house and spirit hut. Others have abandoned the kraal of thatched conical huts, and made square houses that serve as primitive forts. The most remarkable of the tribes are the

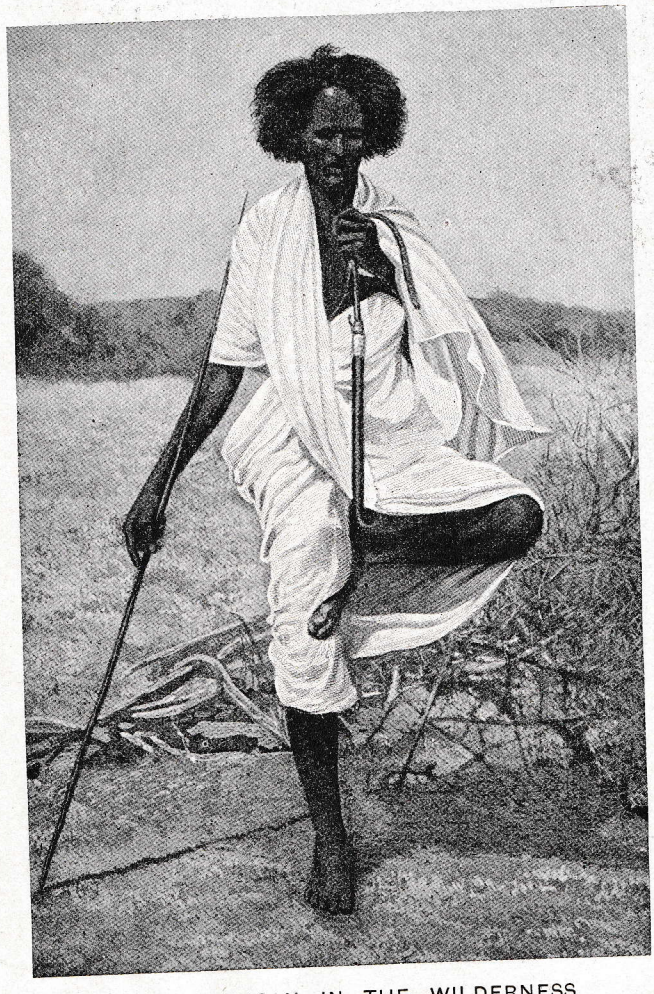
Wanyamesi, by Victoria Nyanza, who adopted Zulu tactics, and under a caravan porter, Mirambo, founded a little empire. About 1871 they crushed an Arab force in which Stanley was assistant. They are distinguished in industry and trade, as well as in war.

Most of the southern tribes, on the other hand, have had their talents dwarfed by sufferings, and the invading stocks, wedged between them, are not of much interest. For many years to come the country will need financial help from Great Britain, yet it promises to repay development, on which the Germans have already spent large sums. When the peaceful, active farming tribes have grown into their old strength, there is cotton land for them to irrigate, and much mineral wealth awaiting labour for its exploitation.

South of Tanganyika Territory nearly all the natives of the rest of British Africa are varieties of the Bantu stock. Some of them can be distinguished as old settlers, and others as later comers, but the most striking differences between tribe and tribe are largely of modern making, and tend to decrease under British administration.

One of the main causes of these distinctions was the warlike organization of the Zulus, begun by the chief, Dingiswayo, after study of the white troops at the Cape, and then perfected on independent lines by Chaka, in 1818. For nearly three-quarters of a century, Zulus, Zulu offshoots, and Zulu imitators, reshaped tribal conditions and tribal territories from Victoria Nyanza to Basutoland. Old tribes vanished, new tribes were created out of remnants of broken peoples, and many quiet, old pacific customs were transformed into new habits of a cruel character.

Nyasaland, a territory that stretches westward along Lake Nyasa into the Shire highlands, is a modern Zulu settlement. The men broke from Chaka, and in 1830 joined the Matabele, then fought the Matabele, and marched northward, ravaging as they went, broke up, part fixing on the glorious Nyasaland mountains as a base for further



HUMAN PELICAN IN THE WILDERNESS

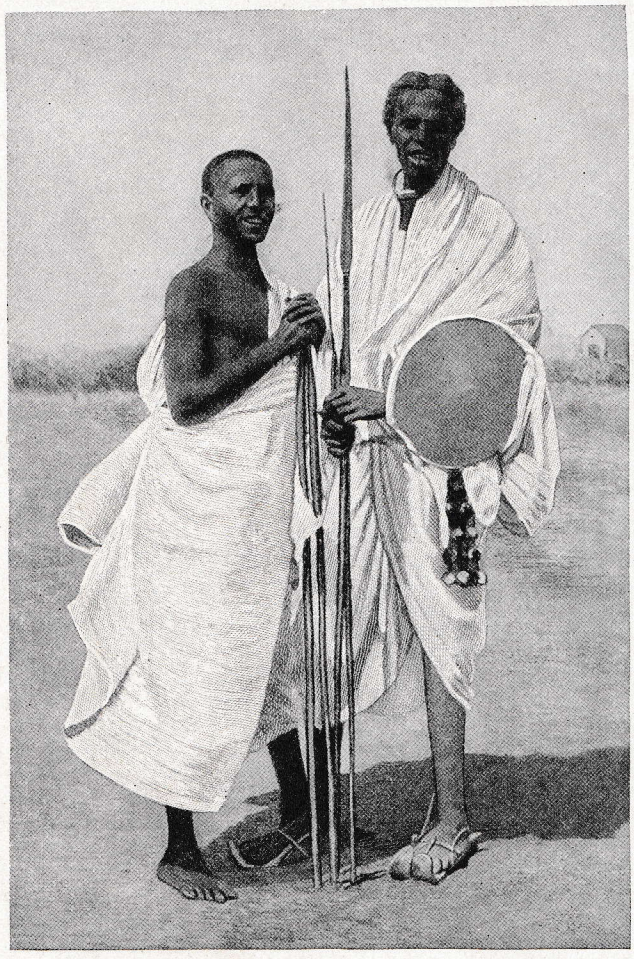
Men take their ease as they do their pleasure in many different ways. This, the favourite attitude of rest adopted by the Somalis, seems to have been chosen in imitation of the birds

MOTHER AND CHILD: A SCULPTOR'S GROUP IN LIVING EBONY

Infancy's beautiful confidence in the power of mother-love to protect it from all harm is touchingly illustrated in this photograph of a young Somali woman and her babe. The Somalis are much more prepossessing in appearance than most African peoples

operations against farming tribes with cattle to steal. Many of them are known as Angoni, but round Nyasa are kindred marauding clans with varying names. Some still lead the old, wild life of slaughter and robbery, when opportunity allows, in Portuguese territory, but most of the stock has been reduced to a peaceful frame of mind since the Rhodesian pioneers became their neighbours. They rely upon the Christian missionaries who maintain 2,000 schools, with 80,000 pupils, among the coloured population of nearly a million and a quarter. But the old, dark wizards have not yet lost all their power.

Another delightful mountain refuge for discontented Bantus in the Zulu period of tyranny which has become a British protectorate is Basutoland. It is entirely encircled by lands of the Union of South Africa, with splendid



DESCENDANTS OF THE PROPHET'S TRIBE

Habr-Wal Somalis all claim origin in a member of Mahomet's tribe, who founded a powerful state in the Zaila district. They show Arab blood in their oval faces, very regular, handsome features, and rather light skin

scenery, magnificent climate, streaming water, rich pastures, and the best cornfields in South Africa. The establishment of this native paradise, from which European settlers are generally prohibited, is perhaps the greatest achievement in statesmanship of a modern Bantu. He was Moshesh, who settled in a mountain position impregnable to native attack, and collected about him fugitives of broken tribes.

Against Dutch and British settlers, Moshesh subtly guarded his conquest by placing it under French missionary protection. He combined the Christian faith with zeal in stealing Boer cattle, and in 1849 and 1852 defeated British forces sent to stop his raids. When overthrown by the Boers, he threw himself cleverly on the mercy of the British. He left his country strong enough to withstand attack by Cape Colony in 1880, and the stolen ponies and cattle grew into a large, permanent source of wealth.

The keen intelligence of the Basuto, who has proved one of the ablest of the Bantus and out of a population of some 400,000 persons sends over 30,000 pupils to his mission schools, is derived from general Bechuana origin. Modern Bechuanaland, extending between the Union of South Africa and Rhodesia, is another but less lovely and fruitful retreat of the old race of early Bantu invaders, who were at last outstripped in the march down Africa, by the later, fiercer men of the Zulu type.

They excelled in all crafts, but the stronger race pushed them towards the Kalahari desert. Then there was a struggle with the Boers, and the most brilliant chief, the famous Khama, became the Christian leader of the natives, and managed to exclude, except from some small districts, both Dutch and British settlers, as Moshesh had done in his country, and save the coloured people. Most of the land is flat and wanting in water, and includes the larger part of the Kalahari desert.

Here is the last, wide, bleak home of the bushmen. These small, yellow, wandering hunters and artists, whose course through Africa can be traced from the East African highlands, are one of the most interesting of

races. Exterminated, like wild beasts, by Boers and Britons, after resisting Hottentots and Kaffirs for thousands of years, only a degraded, dying remnant of them survives in the waterless waste. They fought every race that seized their hunting-grounds. From the entrails of a caterpillar half an inch long, they made a poison of very quick action, which, placed on an arrowhead, could kill lions and men. This they still know how to use, and they still eat bushmen's rice, which is termites' eggs roasted with fat.

They carry water in ostrich eggs, and draw it from the sand by curious filter pumps, make intoxicating mead from wild honey and, when in numbers, have great feasts and dances. They are more musical than the blacks, and their women are more self-respecting than the Bantu girls. Their chief article of dress is a mantle of fine skin, which serves as a blanket when they curl up at night to sleep. Physically they are finely made, but they have extraordinary masses of fat in places, like the pygmy artist races of France and Spain in the old Stone Age, with whom they may perhaps be connected. It is their genius for painting and sculpture that makes them wonderful. The way they can foreshorten an animal figure in action is astonishing. It may be the direct heirs of the primitive creators of art whom the South Africans have driven into the desert to perish.

The little native country of Swaziland, lying south-east of the Transvaal, has now lost its political importance. It is the refuge of a branch of the Zulu confederation, that rose against the black despot, and, as usual, took to the

GETTING READY FOR A START: GIRLS LOADING THE CAMEL

In Somaliland, camels are the principal domestic animals, and the extensive caravan trade is carried on entirely by their means. The Somalis also possess asses of exceptionally fine strain, appearance, and stamina, and a very serviceable breed of hardy ponies, one of which, with graceful, flowing tail, just figures in the right hand corner of this picture

*Photo, American Field Museum, Chicago*

mountains, settling in the early 'forties of the nineteenth century near the Drakensberg Range. They are a fine people of the Bantu race, taking their name from the chief named Swazi, who had led them to independence. The Zulu kings tried to keep up authority over them, but without success, for the Swazis were clever enough to make friends with the Boers and the British, and so found useful allies.

However, when the rivalry between Briton and Boer began to trouble South Africa, the Swazis found themselves caught into the struggle. The Boers were very anxious to get hold of Swaziland and employed both threats and bribes to induce their chief, Umbadine, to break off all relations with the British. "It is no use your relying upon them for help," he was told. "The Boers beat them at Majuba: we are going to be the paramount people in South Africa. You had better sign a paper admitting that you recognize our authority, then we will protect you." But Umbadine and his counsellors had the wit to see that they would be foolish to take the Boers' side, so they applied to the British authorities to know whether they could hope for protection from them. No decided answer was given them.

BEDIZENED ARAB BEAUTY OF ZANZIBAR

Arab ladies, when not veiled, wear the "barakoa," a mask reaching down to the upper lip, made of gauze, threaded with bands of gold. The handkerchief, proudly displayed, is saturated with her favourite otto of roses

Soon after this numbers of mining prospectors made their way into Swaziland to get hold of the gold fields, which are a continuation of those called after De Kaap in the Barberton district. This perturbed Umbadine, and he asked the British Government if it would send him a resident to show that his authority was supported by Britain. Nothing was done, however, and very soon the chief's apprehensions were justified. A colony of Boers took up their residence among the Swazis, and called their territory the Little Free State. This was clearly done with the object of

MEDIEVAL THOROUGHFARE IN MODERN ZANZIBAR

The town of Zanzibar, a port of call for several steamship lines, was chosen, even in antiquity, notably by Phoenicians and Arabians, as the most suitable entrepôt for trade on the eastern coast of Africa. Here we have a glimpse into one of its old-world streets, through which motley pedestrians are ever passing, and where polyglot signboards prominently displayed arrest the attention of the stranger

CLOVE-TREE FLOWER-BUDS ON A ZANZIBAR DRYING-GROUND

For some days the stalked cloves are exposed to the sun; when almost black they are dry enough to store. Cloves are largely used for the distillation of oil of cloves, Oleum Caryophylli, employed in the manufacture of drugs, perfumes, and confectioneries. With the introduction of the clove-tree from the Moluccas, 1818, the Arab slave trade of Zanzibar revived and rose to enormous proportions

AN AROMATIC OCCUPATION: REMOVING CLOVE-STALKS

The islands of Zanzibar and Pemba yield seven-eighths of the world's clove produce. The clove of commerce is the dried, unexpanded flower-bud of the clove-tree, which flourishes profusely and will withstand drought, fire, and even the axe. Women climb the trees and gather the buds; after removing the stalks the cloves are measured by an overseer, who pays the women accordingly

GIRL CONVERT TO THE CHRISTIAN FAITH

She has renounced her Moslem creed and been admitted to the Christian Church. Her tribesmen, the Swahili, are nearly all Mahomedans, but are very tolerant; one of their proverbs asserts that a useful infidel is better than a useless believer. Swahili women are simply clad in two square cloths of coloured calico, but are very particular that the patterns should be in the prevailing fashion

grabbing the whole country. Now, poor Umbadine was in a fix. He could not resist the Boers without British aid, so he thought the best thing to do was to invite them to annex Swaziland, which he knew they meant to do in any case.

Soon, however, the British Colonial Office woke up, and when the Boer Government asked Britain to agree to their annexing the country, Britain said: "No, there must be joint control." So a joint commission was nominated to survey Swaziland and see what could best be done. What the commissioners found was that the chief had given away everything that was of any value, rights to mine and rights to hold grazing land (which is rich), rights to establish postal service and telegraphs, rights to set up a bank and to

charge customs duties on all imports. Britain therefore lost interest in the Swazis and their land: in a few years it had been handed over to the Boers of the Transvaal. Then came an embassy of six Swazi chiefs to London to ask Queen Victoria to make their country part of her dominions, but it was too late. The Swazis, owing to British delay and indecision, were placed under Boer government. What the Boers aimed at was to press on from Swaziland eastwards and seize a strip of coast with a seaport; this would have given them the access to the sea which they so badly needed.

But before they could carry out this plan, Britain intervened once more and itself took possession of the coveted coast-strip. The natives, of course, suffered from this clash of British and Boer ambitions, and they suffered still more later on when, owing chiefly to the rabidity and disorderly behaviour of concession hunters, the country fell into a state of chaos. Umbadine's successors had been unable to cope with the increasing obstacles to good government, and it was a relief to everyone when the country was at last made a British Protectorate. Since then the Swazis have been quiet and fairly contented. There are about 100,000 of them scattered over the warm valleys and big hills of this land of pasture and minerals. Tin is found as well as gold, mostly in river beds, and there is good anthracite coal. Many Swazis go to the Rand mines to work for a time, leaving their wives to cultivate their mealie-patches, and return with enough money to keep them in perfect happiness—that is, in complete idleness—for a long period. Others go to earn the money they must pay for a wife. They are a simple folk, of splendid physique, and easy to get on with if they are treated decently.

SLAVE IN THE BONDAGE HOUSE OF FASHION

The Swahili, or coast population, are interesting folk with their African speech, admixture of Asiatic blood and Arab religion. The incongruous combination of archaism and modernism is delightfully illustrated in the nose ornament and necklet safety-pin

*Photo, G. R. W. Lincoln*

British island possessions round Africa can scarcely be included in the black countries, but we must here mention these scattered bits of historic or picturesque land, as there is no other place for them. First comes the only island on earth which is an official ship, H.M.S. Ascension, lying on the direct route from Britain to the Cape. It is a small, barren rock mass, rising 2,820 feet above the tropic sea, and controlled by the Admiralty, with a little garrison of

marines. Its old naval importance would partly revive in a war in which the Suez Canal were blocked or wrecked, and, by reason of its tonic air, it is useful as a place of convalescence for fever patients from the African coast.

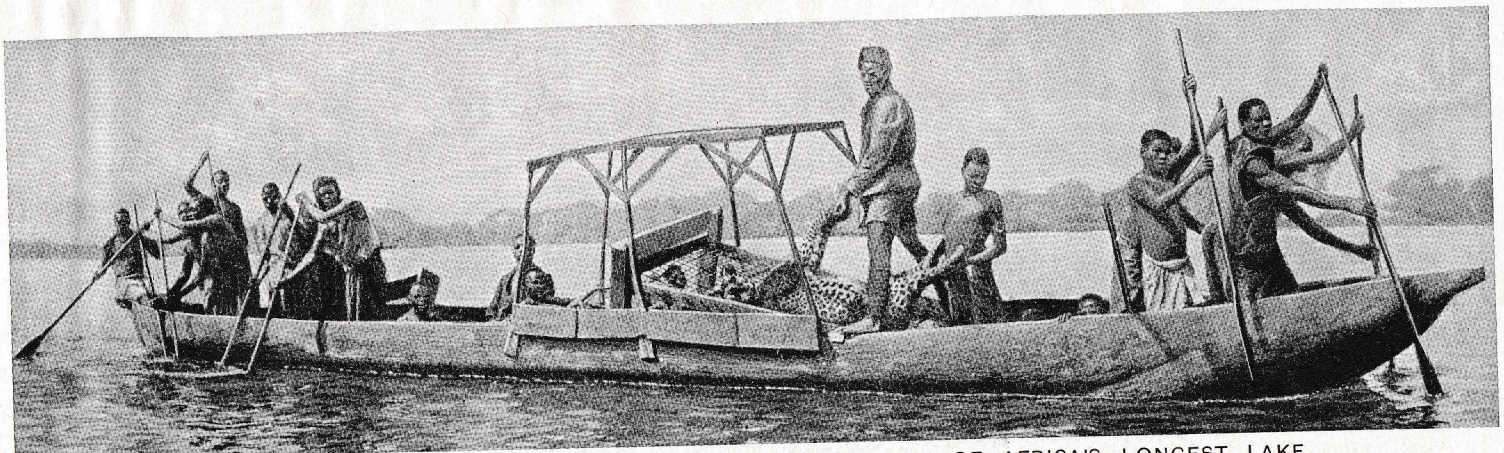
St. Helena, 800 miles south-east of Ascension, glows in the fame which her Imperial prisoner brought her, not merely by dying, but by constructing the Napoleonic legend there. The island thereby became the birthplace of the Second French Empire. Indeed, the chain of events leading to both the First Peace and the Second Peace of Versailles began in plain, lonely Longwood Cottage on the half-abandoned island.

De Lesseps deprived St. Helena of her old power over the seaway to the Indies, and though it is still a coaling station for the Navy, and about the size of Jersey, its people live in a condition of semi-starvation. The climate is mild and healthy, and crops of flax and potatoes are grown, but the population of 3,468 cannot obtain enough food, the land rising quickly from a luxuriant tropic zone into a bleak upland.

Tristan da Cunha, largest of a group of isles fifteen hundred miles south of St. Helena, is only one mile long. It was occupied by troops during Napoleon's stay at St. Helena and when they were withdrawn three of the men remained and, with some shipwrecked seamen, fathered a population now numbering a hundred. Mothering it was another problem. For a long time only one man had a wife. The islanders have an excellent character. There is no crime. The oldest man rules; all possessions are held in common, including 400 cattle, 700 sheep, pigs, poultry, and fruit trees. Rats of too Bolshevist-Communistic nature make grain-growing unprofitable, but the potato crops flourish. Rabelais would have avoided the tiny Utopia, for its lack of good drink, but the abstaining

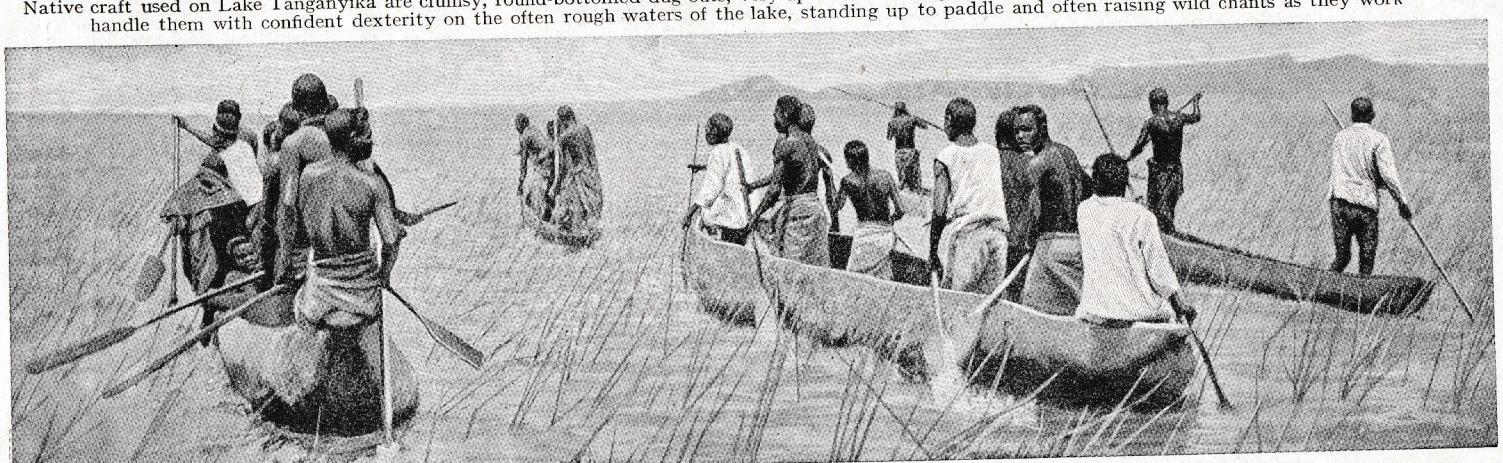
"IVORY AND SLAVES," A SLOGAN OF ZANZIBAR

A record pair of tusks, one weighing 230, the other 235 lb. Ivory has long been the chief article in Zanzibar trade, and "ivory and slaves" formed the shibboleth of the Arabian settlers and traders of past centuries



HUNTERS RETURNING FROM THE CHASE ON THE SHORE OF AFRICA'S LONGEST LAKE

Native craft used on Lake Tanganyika are clumsy, round-bottomed dug-outs, very apt to roll bodily over if at all heavily laden. Nevertheless, the natives handle them with confident dexterity on the often rough waters of the lake, standing up to paddle and often raising wild chants as they work



POOR SPORT FOR THE FAINT OF HEART: CANOEING ON BANGWEOLO'S REEDY SWAMPS

Tall reeds stud wide expanses of Lake Bangweolo, greatly impeding the progress of canoes. Passengers squat in the bottom of the dug-out and trust to the balancing agility of the crew, who flourish their paddles as rope-walkers do their pole, and use them at once to propel and trim the boat

BOYS BRINGING BACK THE DINNER IN THE TANGANYIKA LAND OF GAME

Meat is dear to the heart of every African native, and best of all he likes it red and raw from the animal just after it has been shot. He will gorge himself on meat grilled or fried, minced or chopped, or cut into strips and dried in the sun until he is so distended that he can hardly march

islanders are well-contented and will not leave, and from time to time stores are sent to them.

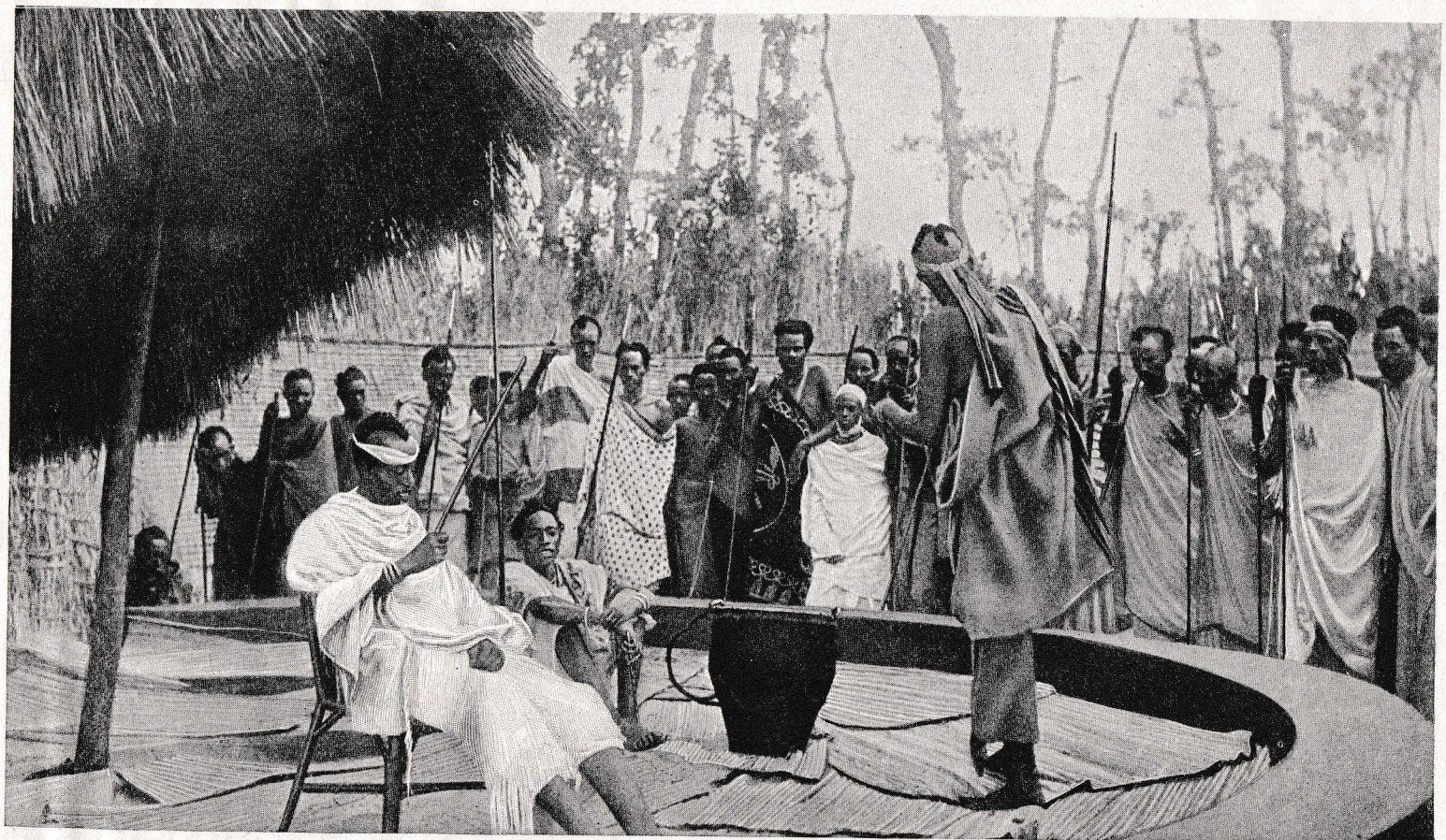
Mauritius, another naval station of high importance on the old seapath to the Orient, stands in the Indian Ocean, about half-way from the Cape to India. A lost fragment of old France, in which the French tongue is used, it has a beauty of cool mountain, tropic valley, splendent sky, and resplendent sea, celebrated in the French romance of "Paul and Virginia."

When it was discovered and annexed by Portuguese in 1505, there were no inhabitants, nor did the Portuguese attempt settlement there. When the Dutch took it at the end of the sixteenth century, they brought in a number of African negroes as slaves (it was they also who named it after Prince Maurice). From the Dutch it passed to the French, who started sugar and indigo planting and introduced more negroes, but also induced a number of French people to settle there.

Thus its culture became French, its religion was the Roman Catholic, it had French laws and institutions; and these remained unchanged even when the island passed into British possession in 1810. Indeed the legal system has continued to be chiefly French to this day; the Roman faith is still overwhelmingly professed, Protestants numbering only between seven and eight thousand against not

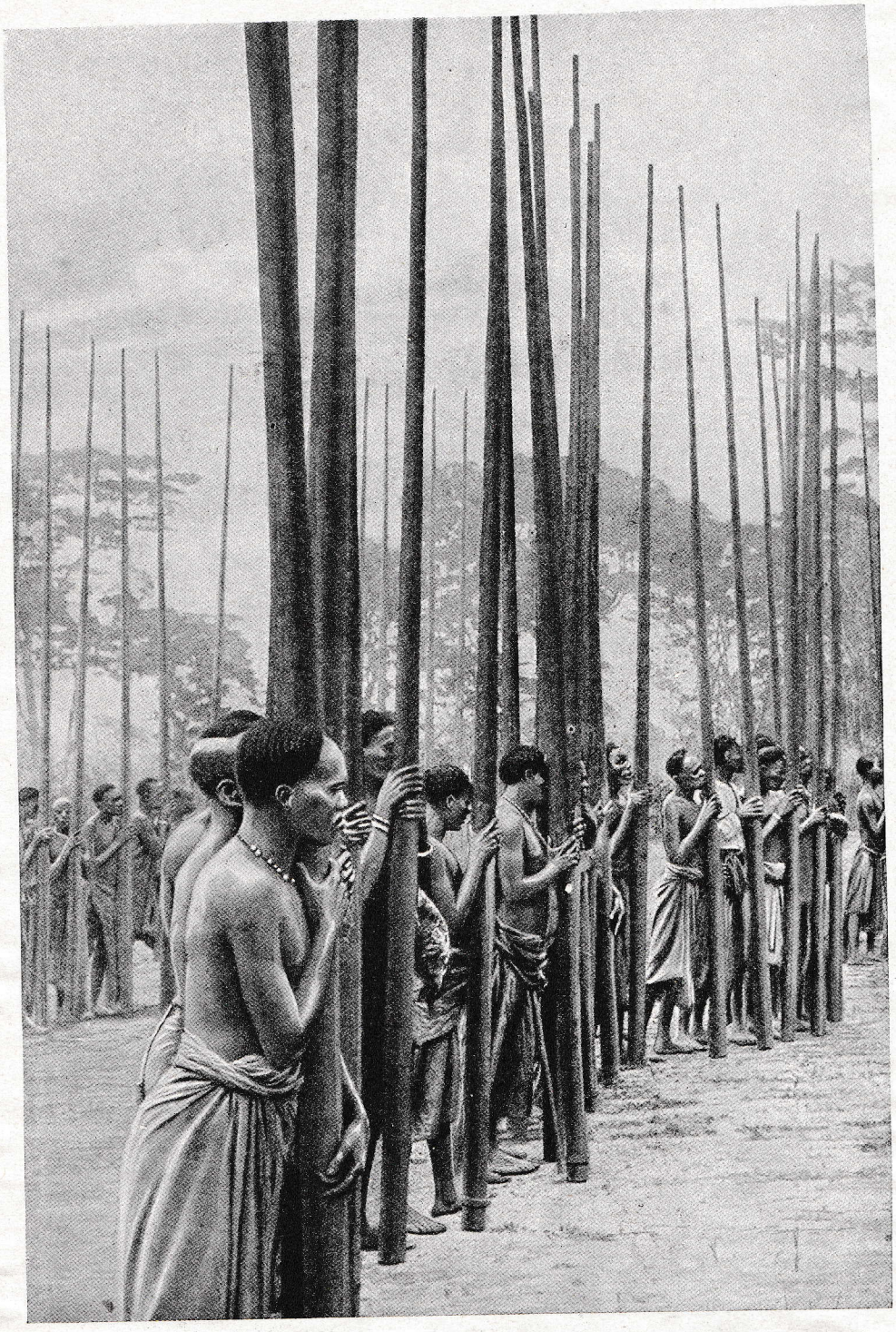
WHAT EUROPEAN TRAINING HAS MADE OF AFRICAN RAW MILITARY MATERIAL: A MARCH PAST AT KIGOMA

Officered by white men, and once inspired with confidence in them, many African natives, particularly the Hausas and the Sudanese, make fine soldiers possessed of both courage and fortitude. This review took place at Kigoma, a growing town with a beautiful harbour about ten miles north of Ujiji on the east coast of Lake Tanganyika. Ujiji itself is an important military station, and one of the best towns in the African interior



ROYALTY AS THE FOUNTAIN OF JUSTICE IN TANGANYIKA: THE KING OF RUANDA PRESIDING IN THE COURT OF APPEAL

An African king's reception hall is the highest court in his dominions. Here he discusses state business with his chiefs and personally hears appeals. Seated at the entrance of his enclosure, on a dais covered with bark cloth and the royal rug, with his prime minister and the guardian of the royal fetishes seated beside him, he passes final judgement on all cases referred to his decision



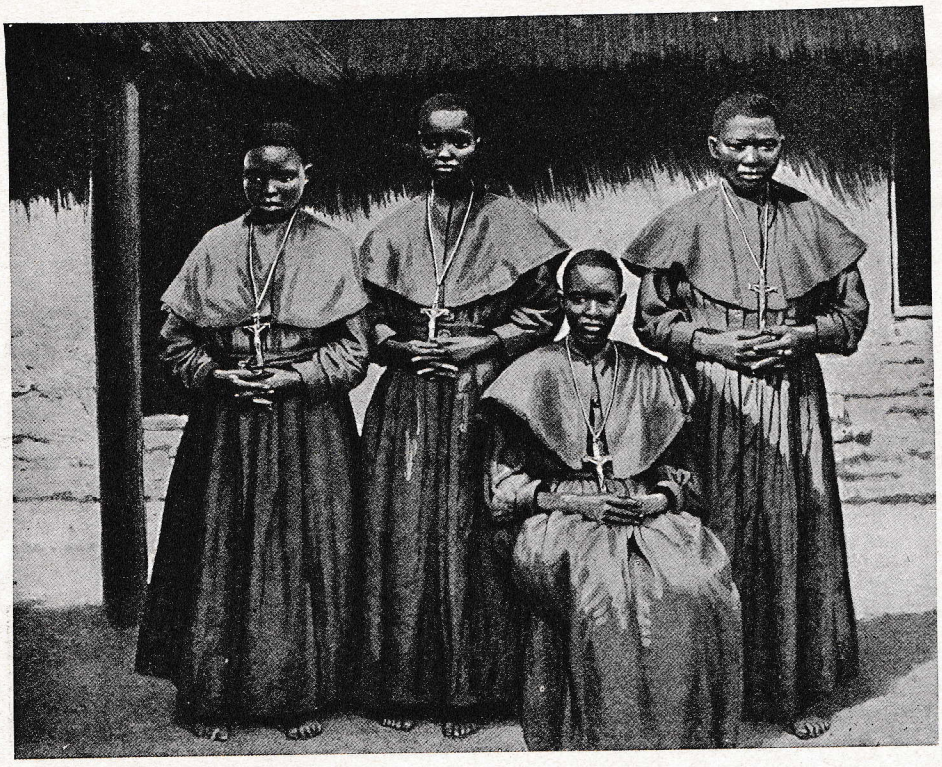
MARKING THE MARCH OF CIVILIZATION THROUGH DARKEST AFRICA

Ever lengthening lines of poles like these trace the white man's progress from the Cape to Cairo and from Mombasa to Freetown. They are the cast-iron poles that support the telegraph wire which links coast with remote interior. The natives shown here are bringing up the standards for the wire along a section of the Tanganyika railway

WORKADAY EQUIPMENT OF WATUTA WOMAN

Typical wayfarer with knapsack and staff, every appearance testifies to her being of a vagrant race. Her tribesmen, now settled in the country south-east of Lake Tanganyika, are descendants of the Angoni, an allied Kaffir clan, who fled from South Africa a century ago to escape Zulu tyranny. The axe slung across her shoulder is no empty ornament; her sturdy arms can wield it with workmanlike efficiency

*Photo, American Field Museum, Chicago*



CHRISTIAN CONVERTS IN THE GREAT LAKES REGION

Missionaries, both British and French, have been very active in East Africa, especially since about 1875. These native nuns belong to a Roman Catholic mission station on the eastern shore of Lake Nyasa. The Universities Mission has a centre at Likoma on the same lake, in the neighbourhood of which the Scottish churches are also doing much good work

far short of 150,000 Roman Catholics. In the legislative council either French or English can be spoken, and in general French is the language far more often heard.

The Creole element was very strong in Mauritius. Creoles are persons of European family, born in other parts of the world, such as the West Indies, New Orleans, and the Indian Ocean islands. Once they were familiar in Paris and London; were frequently put into books and plays. For a long time they have been little heard of, and even in Mauritius they are diminishing in number. There are a good many half-castes of a fairly high type, vastly preferable to those of Spanish America, for example, and there is still a considerable negro population, but the greater part of the work of the island is done by Indians.

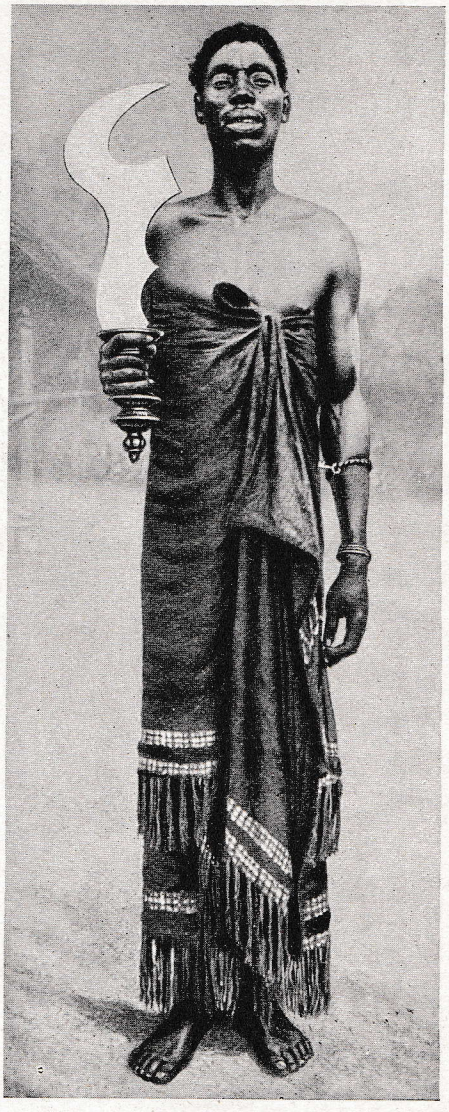
These were first introduced after the emancipation of the slaves in the 'thirties of the nineteenth century. The freed negroes would not work, the Indians were very industrious, and the hot summers suited them. They multiplied rapidly and now they are the chief element of the population. There are a certain number of Chinese also; both they and the Indians own a great deal of the land.

The effect of alien example upon native indolence, observable in the contrasting spirit of the freed classes in Mauritius and in Réunion, is remarkable. The British island has no labour troubles. It now contains about 250,000 Indians, and over 100,000 people of French speech. With it are connected many small islands. The largest is the picturesque Roderiques, with a population of 6,500 on an area of 42 square miles, lying 350 miles eastward. Then 1,200 miles northward, on the route from the Red Sea to Australia, is the Diego Garcia group of four isles. And

there are other specks in the ocean. Finally, a thousand miles north of Mauritius, are ninety emeralds set in sapphire—the Seychelles. It is a matter of taste in geographical jewelry whether or not they are preferred to anything of similar size the South Seas hold. But they are very hot. The tale runs that one wicked resident died and did not go to heaven. On attending a spiritualist seance, his island acquaintances received from him the message: "Please send me down my blankets!" Mahé, the largest isle, mountainous and

A MINION OF THE LAW

Basuto native policemen make up in dignity what they lack in uniform. Serious crime is very rare among their fellow tribesmen



SAVAGERY'S BLUNTED BLADE

Not long ago the axe of the Zomba headsman spread terror in the Shiré highlands. Now Zomba town is the capital of the British Government of Nyasaland

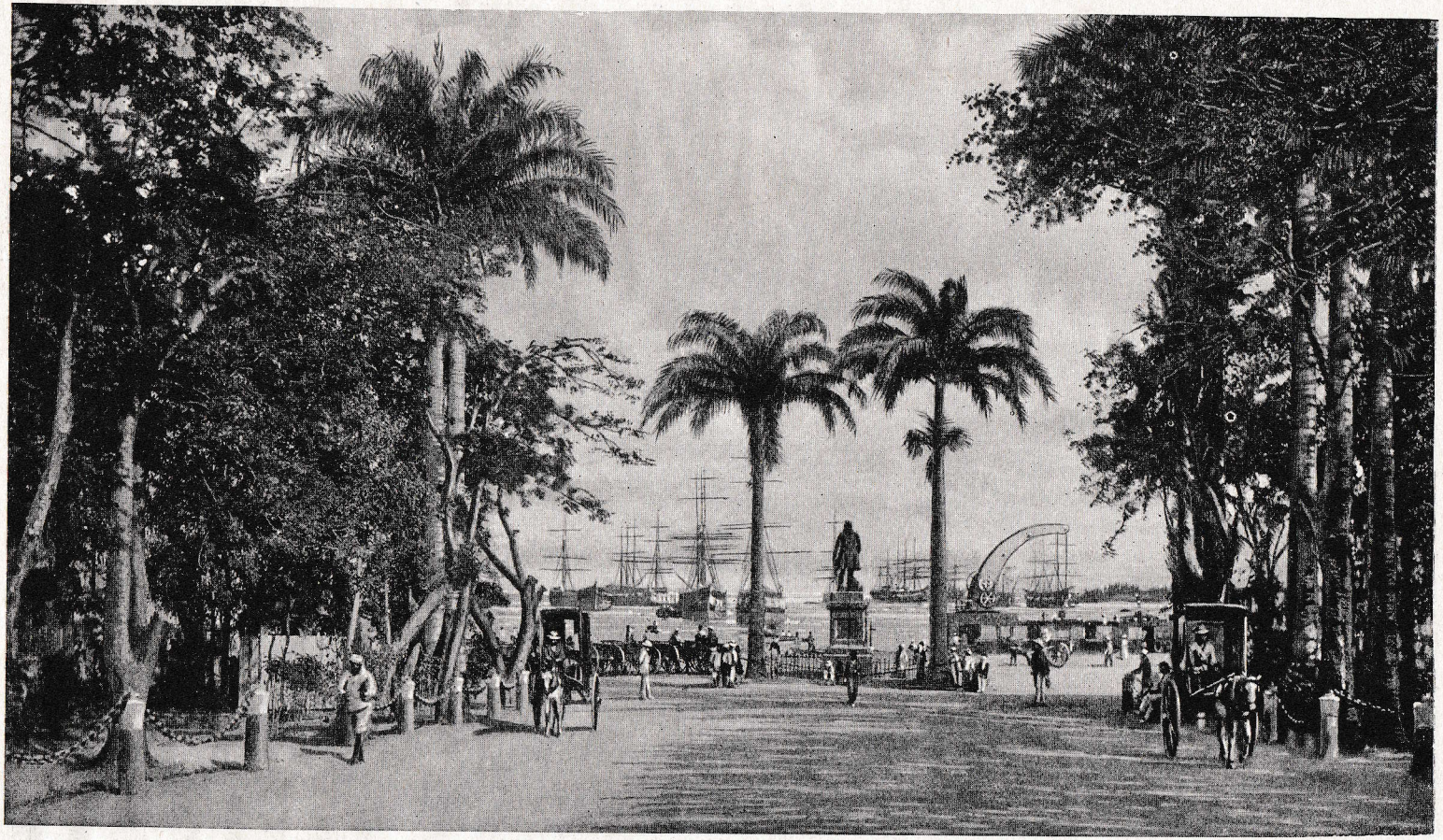
of fairylike luxuriance, is peopled by negroes, and as a home for troublesome cannibal kings of West Africa has a certain romance, streaked with the business of collecting coconuts and pride in the possession of giant tortoises. Its capital, Port Victoria, with houses mainly built of glistening white coral, is a coaling station of the British Navy.

BIRD'S-EYE VIEW OF MOCHUDI, MODEL BECHUANA VILLAGE AND BUSINESS CENTRE

Mochudi is an important telegraph station of the British South Africa Company. Its kraals are conical, with extinguisher-shaped roofs, and from a distance this enterprising town has all the appearance of a Brobdingnagian mushroom-bed. Closer inspection produces a very pleasing impression; for, under British supervision, cleanliness and order reign in all the labyrinthine streets. The Bechuana, essentially a craftsman, excels in carving, pottery, and basket-making. Military occupation and annexation of Bechuanaland by Great Britain took place in 1885

CAPITAL, CATHEDRAL CITY AND ONLY TOWN OF BRITAIN'S REMOTE CROWN COLONY IN THE ATLANTIC

Separated by twelve hundred miles of sea from Mossamedes, the nearest port on the West African coast, St. Helena's always scanty population was dependent for most of its trade on passing ships that called for fresh meat and vegetables. With sailing ships its prosperity passed, and now only some three thousand people live on this lonely island, more than half of them in Jamestown, whose pleasant main street is figured here



SHADY PROMENADE IN PORT LOUIS, THE CHIEF TOWN OF THE BEAUTIFUL TROPICAL MAURITIUS

The island was discovered by the Portuguese in 1505. Afterwards it passed into the hands of the Dutch, and later became a French possession; in 1810 it was captured by the British Port Louis, a strongly fortified town, is the capital. Coral reefs surround it, irregular and rugged mountains encompassing fertile valleys give it an imposing and picturesque appearance. Delightful descriptions of this little island are to be found in Saint Pierre's famous romance of "Paul and Virginia"

# British Empire in Africa

## III. Manners & Customs of its Native Races

By Northcote W. Thomas

Late Government Anthropologist of Southern Nigeria

THE continent of Africa is, without doubt, one of the most anciently populated land areas, yet the greater portion of it has been opened up within the memory of a generation hardly beyond middle age. Our knowledge of its peoples has advanced with leaps and bounds, but the work of digesting the information has hardly kept pace with the collection of data, and we are still far removed from the stage at which even the main lines of classification of its peoples can be regarded as established.

It is generally recognized that the peoples of the north and north-east are racially different from the dwellers south of the Sahara, but a broad generalisation of this sort does not go far to resolve the problems raised by the difference between one tribe of negroes and another. There are people with traits so well marked and so different from their neighbours that they can at once be named by the observer ; sometimes, like the Bahima of East Africa, they are clearly allied to the Hamites of the north, being tall, pale-skinned, and handsome, with markedly non-negro features. But simple inspection will not decide the origin of the different elements of West African tribes, whose physical measurements put beyond a doubt the presence among them of two distinct strains.

If we regard only bodily characteristics, there are long and short legged peoples, long-headed and

WOODEN PUPPET AS MAIDEN'S MASCOT

This Agbede maiden can imagine no lovelier doll than the rough-hewn toy she is nursing. In Africa many girls carry about the dolls with which they played in childhood until they marry, as an innocent charm to ensure them babies by and by

*Photo, Northcote W. Thomas*

FASCINATING GAME WHICH HAS TAKEN MENDI HEARTS BY STORM

The game of Warri is par excellence the game of all games for the Mendi people. It is played on a boat-shaped board with counters or beans as " soldiers " ; the twelve holes represent " towns." In Freetown, a Sierra Leone man may frequently be seen playing with a Mendi, for the latter will have a game whenever opportunity offers, and his enthusiasm speedily secures him an opponent

short-headed; red, yellow, and chocolate brown types are intermingled in the same tribe; and at present we do not know even the distribution of these characters, much less the causes which bring about the predominance of one or other in a given locality.

It may be noted that the popular idea of the negro as a black man is almost wholly mistaken. Here and there one may see a Sudanese who has been burnt black with the sun, but even in his case the tint of the skin is very different from that of the hair, and, generally speaking, depth of colour seems to vary with the dampness of the atmosphere and the exposure to the sun's rays; the darkest skins are perhaps to be seen about five degrees north of the Equator, and even here the town dweller strikes the observer as light-coloured compared with the villager, who lives more in the open.

But light and damp will only develop deep coloration where there is already a predisposition. There is a tribe widely scattered over West and Central Africa south of the Sahara who differ widely from their negro neighbours; they are the Fula, or Fulani, and some authorities suppose that they came from Syria hundreds of years ago. Certain it is that they have straight hair, thin lips, and an almost South European fairness of complexion, but they have without doubt lived for hundreds of years side by side with negro neighbours without acquiring their coloration, except where inter-marriage has taken place.

Apart from physique, there has been little or no attempt at classifying the natives of Africa, save from the point of view of language. By far the greater part of South Africa is occupied by Bantu-speaking peoples, but the value of this fact is discounted by the facts, first, that Bantu has undoubtedly swallowed up non-Bantu languages; and secondly, that Bantu is itself only a group of negro languages, distinguished by its remarkably uniform method of showing the concord of noun, adjective, and verb by means of prefixes. The negro, or Sudanic, languages proper

INNOCENT AMUSEMENTS NEAR BENIN, ERSTWHILE CITY OF BLOOD

Despite statements of older writers to the contrary, West Africans play plenty of games, but for the most part at night, by the light of the moon, when all the youngsters turn out to romp with shouts and laughter. A favourite girls' game is Olawolo, in which each girl creeps between the legs of her playmates standing in single file

*Photo, Northcote W. Thomas*

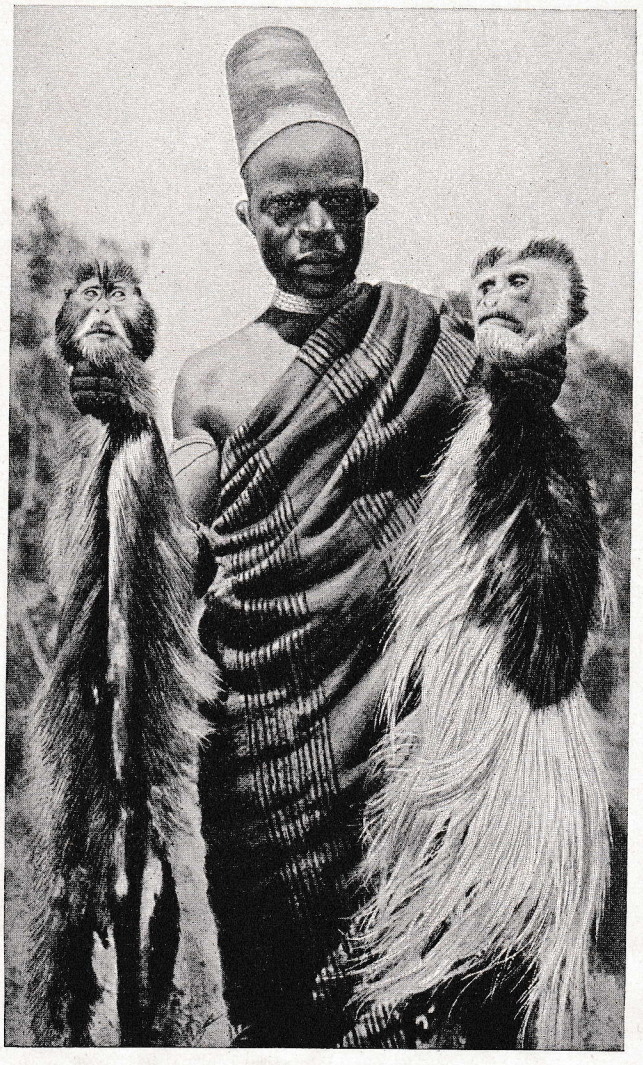
fall into two sub-families, one of which classifies nouns, like Bantu, by means of pronominal prefixes, which represent the gender and case of Indo-European tongues. The other negro languages are isolating and almost monosyllabic in some cases; the meaning of the sentence depends upon the order of the words, not upon the use of affixes. The precise meaning of this two-fold division is unknown, nor is their relation to Bantu clear, though the fact that forty per cent. of the roots of the monosyllabic languages are also found in Bantu shows that the relation is a close one.

We are on more certain ground when investigating the question of the origin of specific features of African culture. For example, in the sixteenth century it was the practice in Sierra Leone to deal as follows with the corpse of an important man. After the abdomen had been laid open and the contents taken out, the cavity was washed with sweet-smelling herbs, meal and rice used to fill it; then the body was rubbed with palm oil. Even if there were no trace elsewhere in West Africa of Egyptian influence on burial customs, it would not need a wide acquaintance with Egyptology to recognize in this brief account a derivative of mummification. Elsewhere in Africa, for instance, in the great bend of the Niger, to the present day a corpse is deposited in an underground chamber, above which is a hut with offerings of food, etc. As archaeological evidence shows that Egyptian influence goes back, in the Yoruba country, some twenty-five centuries, we are not building upon the sand when we trace to Egypt also this feature of the negro burial rites.

One test of the advance of a people in civilization is their calendar. The negro is far ahead of the aboriginal Australian, who has numbers that stop short at three or four. But even in Africa one finds it easy to reach the limits of numeration of some tribes; when such numbers as seventy or eighty

are reached, an informant becomes confused. On the other hand, other tribes, especially trading peoples accustomed to reckoning in cowries, may have numbers that carry one into millions and be ready in the use of them. It is singular that the women are often the chief traders, and as a result they are quicker at arithmetic than the men. In Edo (Benin City) in the old days the king had certain "day reckoners," whose function it was to keep count of the lapse of time, and they were all of them old women of the king's household. As two years—male and female—were in use, their work was not so simple as it seemed, and the fact that months, even lunar months, were not known, complicated the matter still further.

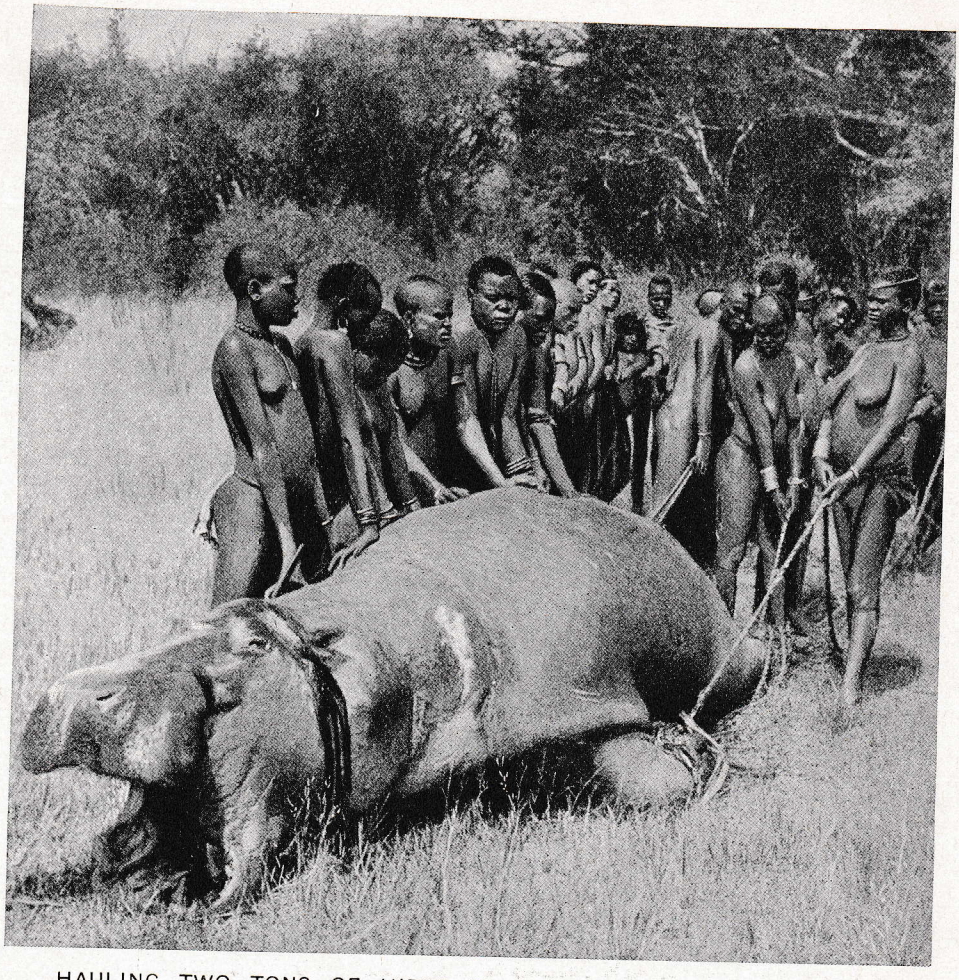
Generally speaking, of course, the negro, if he knows when to prepare his fields and sow his crops, does not trouble his head about months or years; no negro can tell you his age in years, though he may know the ins and outs of his genealogy so well as to be able to name hundreds of his kinsfolk, to tell you whom they married, where they live, and so on.



MONKEYS MINUS MISCHIEVOUS DISPOSITION
The Cercopithecus and Colobus are here well represented, left and right respectively. The East African tribes particularly prize the guereza seen on the right, its skin finds a ready customer, and is also a handsome covering for native shields
*Photo, American Field Museum, Chicago*

Among the white peoples marriage customs are of little importance; wedding ceremonies may be said to occupy all our attention. In Africa, wedding ceremonies are as good as absent. The day is named on which a girl goes to her husband, and on the appointed day conductors, often members of her own family, lead her, usually after night has fallen, to her husband's house. This may be the signal for firing of guns, dances, or other performances, but of anything resembling a European wedding there is usually not a trace. It is possible to live among a tribe for years without seeing once any ritual connected with a wedding.

The fact is that the essential rites, which make it a lawful union and not a runaway love



HAULING TWO TONS OF HIPPO MEAT HOME TO THEIR VILLAGE

Women of the Kavirondo tribe, inhabiting the north-east end of Lake Victoria, are most enterprising. They pursue agriculture, herding, hunting, and fishing with their menfolk, and are their tribe's only "medicine-men." The flesh of some wild animals is greatly esteemed by the Kavirondo, particularly that of the wild cat and leopard; plucky and dexterous hunters, the fiercest hippopotamus and largest elephant invariably succumb to their traps and spears

affair, have been performed years before, often when the bride was not old enough even to form an opinion on the merits or otherwise of her future spouse.

In the Ibo tribe, on the lower Niger, for example, a suitor will come with a load of wood and throw it down outside the door on the very day that a girl baby has arrived; if he is of speculative tendencies, he may even carry out the ceremony earlier still. A week or two later he carries to the father a pot of palm wine. If the latter accepts, the suitor is the recognized claimant to the hand of the girl, but before his position is legalized careful inquiries are made as to his character, the reputation of his family, and the like, for the negro is far more careful, ease of divorce notwithstanding, in such matters than the normal member of a white race. Once accepted, the suitor must bring annually certain gifts for father, mother, and girl; over and above these he may begin to pay the bride price, which runs from a few shillings in some tribes to forty pounds or more in rich communities like the blacksmiths of Awka, twenty miles east of the Niger.

The suitor is further bound to render assistance to his future father-in-law when the house needs re-roofing, or

WILD DANCE OF EXULTATION TO CELEBRATE THE KILLING OF THE KING OF BEASTS

The natives of British East Africa, both during and after the event, thoroughly enjoy a lion-spearing. Hunting lions on foot with spears is not very dangerous ; the lion is bewildered by the natives closing in upon him, and is at a loss to know whom to attack. After the lion has been rounded up, his death is almost instantaneous. Round the carcase the natives give vent to their delight at the success of their expedition

*Photo, Carl E. Akeley*

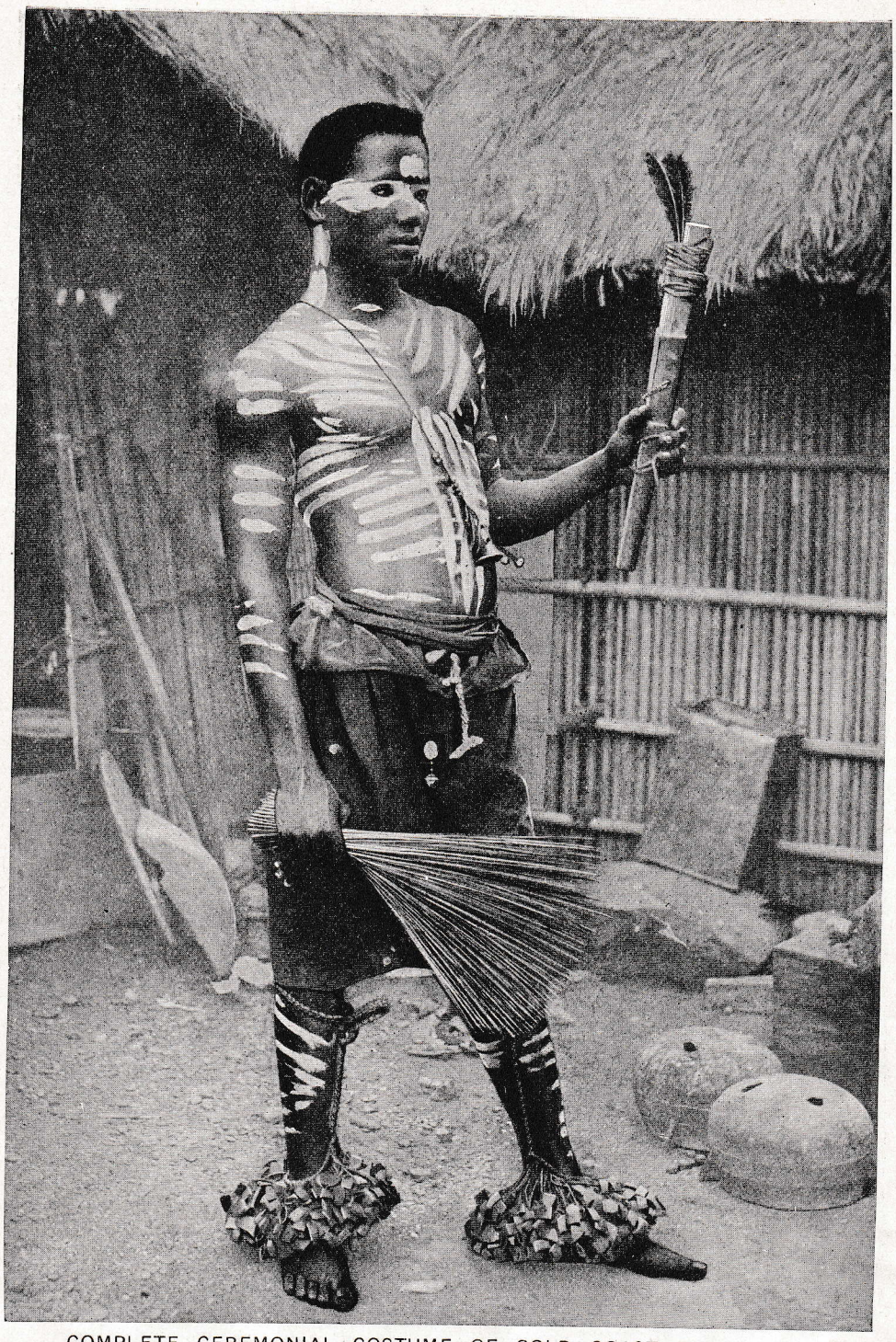
MAGICAL METHODS FOR LOCATING SPIRIT OF SICKNESS IN ANKOLE

Among the Bantu peoples sickness is attributed to magic, or to the influence of some ghost, and the medicine-man's duty is to discover the cause of the illness. An animal is killed, and the verdict formed after careful examination of the body; the ghost is then exorcised, and the patient led to believe that he has regained health. Healing by suggestion is common enough in Africa, and works many a cure. When treatment fails the medicine-man is ever ready with a plausible explanation

SACRED MILK FOR BUNYORO'S SACRED MONARCH

In Bunyoro, Uganda, until recently, tradition prescribed a very limited diet for its King. With the exception of some sacramental meat, his food was milk and milk alone. Being a sacred personage, a special herd of sacred cows supplied his milk. Carefully chosen milkmen and milkmaids, with their faces, chests and arms whitened with clay, performed the duties connected with serving the King

*Photos, Rev. J. Roscoe, Mackie Ethnological Expedition*



COMPLETE CEREMONIAL COSTUME OF GOLD COAST FETISH MAN

He is decked out in regulation costume to perform a religious rite. White clay is extensively used for painting various lines about the body, and curiously shaped pieces of iron are massed on cord around his ankles. A reed brush is part of the outfit, and he holds in his left hand an axe's helve to which parrots' feathers are tied with " addor," or woven grass, constituting a magical charm

*Photo, P. A. McCann*

IMPOSING FIGURE CUT BY AN OVRA DANCER IN FULL REGALIA

Secret societies are a feature of native life on the West Coast. In November, when the dry season begins, members of the Ovra Society among the Ebo of Benin perform hidden magical rites for the good of the community, and then, masked and dressed in marvellous attire, and wearing enormous hats of parrots' feathers, emerge to perform a public daylight dance

*Photo, Northcote W. Thomas*

INVOCATION TO TUTELARY DEITY ON BEHALF OF A SICK CHILD

When a person is sick, it is customary among the Fanti to offer sacrifices to the tutelary deity of the family. Here a fetish man is seen preparing a magical draught of eggs, rum, palm-wine, and the blood of fowls. The mother stands near the priest with face and body smeared with white clay. Should the sick person die, it is believed that he had given offence to the guardian god who in anger had withheld his protection

*Photo, P. A. McCann*

when farm work has to be done; he may even be called upon in some tribes to bring with him a number of young men of his own age to speed what corresponds to the plough, and clear the ground or plant the yams. The sole expense to the owner of the farm is the provision of food for those who assist him with their labour.

### Buying and Binding a Bride

The suitor has so far done no more than stake out his claim; after some years the Ibo will take the really important step which binds the girl to him and makes him the legal owner of any children she may bear, be the father who he may, until the proper steps have been taken, by refund of the sums paid towards the bride price and so on, to depose him from his privileged position. Precisely how he will bind the girl to him depends upon tribal usage; it will, however, often take the form of a sacrifice to her ancestors, or it may consist in the formal common meal of the two families concerned.

The rites are, however, infinitely varied. Among the Baganda of Uganda the suitor may approach the girl herself, giving her a mat of salt, or he may ask her brother, who consults his father's brother. If the suitor is accepted, he makes the round of his friends and relatives to collect from them the sum to be paid as bride price. Before she goes to her husband, the bride cuts grass—the native carpet—draws water, and brings firewood as a symbolic last service to her parents; and after shedding tears at leaving her father's house, she is conducted by a man or men to her husband's house.

### Money Overcomes the Bride's Shyness

She goes after dark, but nevertheless wears a veil of bark down to her ankles. When she has gone half-way, her party is met by the suitor and his party, and they now take charge of the bride. When the house is reached, cowries are given to the bride when she crosses the threshold, when she sits down for the first time, when she begins to eat, her reluctance having to be overcome in each case.

In this tribe the marriage ceremony proper is performed after the bride has gone back to visit her parents some days later; she takes a fowl back to her husband as a sign that the union is ratified by the family. The wife's first duty is to cultivate the garden; her second, to cook food.

Among the Yoruba, who live south and west of the Lower Niger, the scheme is different. Three stages may be distinguished; first, the choice of the wife, often made by a man's female relative; then the betrothal, which is a very important rite carried out with the consent of the girl as well as of her parents; and finally, the actual wedding, often just after the crops have been gathered in, when all have leisure for gaieties. Before the betrothal, which is postponed till the girl is marriageable, the family oracles are consulted; the rite of betrothal takes place at night, and kola nuts are eaten by all persons and sent to important absentees, who are thereby made witnesses. From this time on the bride must veil her face when she meets her betrothed or any member of his family.

### Year Long Marriage Ceremonies

The bride price is partly in kind, kola and pepper being essential; partly in cowries, but only a small amount, at most ten "heads," or about five shillings' worth; and in former times even less was paid. The money is, in fact, only a token that the girl is handed over.

When the time comes for her to go to her husband, she is dressed in white and attended by companions with drums, singing and dancing. Women of the husband's house meet her at one entrance to his compound; there they wash and feed the bride and lift her over the threshold. A bath is the next item on her programme, and then she is conducted to the apartment of the chief woman of the house; she will not go out for twelve months, except closely veiled and followed by attendants. She usually brings with her her household gods—a custom common among other West African tribes, which permits the traveller to infer from which

TUTELARY DEITY OF FANTI VILLAGE IN WASSAW

The Fanti profoundly believes in the world of spirits, and the great object of fetish worship is to propitiate the spirits and to seek their good will and protection. The deities worshipped are identified with many of the most striking objects of nature ; in addition to these are artificial representations made of wood and other materials, fashioned into grotesque forms as exemplified by this fetish god

*Photo, P. A. McCann*

town a man has taken his wives. It must not be supposed, however, that there is only one form of marriage in a given tribe ; there may be two or more. In West Africa the distinction is between "bond" and "free" marriage ; in the former the wife becomes the property of her husband, her children are his heirs, the husband buries his wife if she dies before him. If she becomes a widow his heir inherits her as a wife. She is not a slave in status, but there is good reason to suppose that this kind of marriage originated in the setting free of a slave to become a wife. In the "free" marriage, on the other hand, the woman may leave her husband at will ; if she dies, her own people take the corpse and bury her. The husband would have to pay damages if he infringed their rights. The children of such a wife belong to the family of their mother and inherit from her relatives ; if the father wishes them to become his heirs, he can accomplish his wish only by purchasing them from the family of the mother. Two other forms of marriage may be

ARMOUR OF PLASTER A GUARANTEE AGAINST SICKNESS AND WITCHCRAFT

Mothers of Ubiaja, in the Esha country, when they have not far to go, carry their babies astride their hip; on long journeys they sling them behind their back, supported by their cloth. Also they plaster them with chalk to ward off disease and magic. The broad arrow, incised in blue, on this young mother's temple, is the Esha tribal mark

*Photo, Northcote W. Thomas*

GROTESQUE TERRORS THAT CONFRONT A WEST AFRICAN YOUTH ON THE OCCASION OF HIS COMING OF AGE

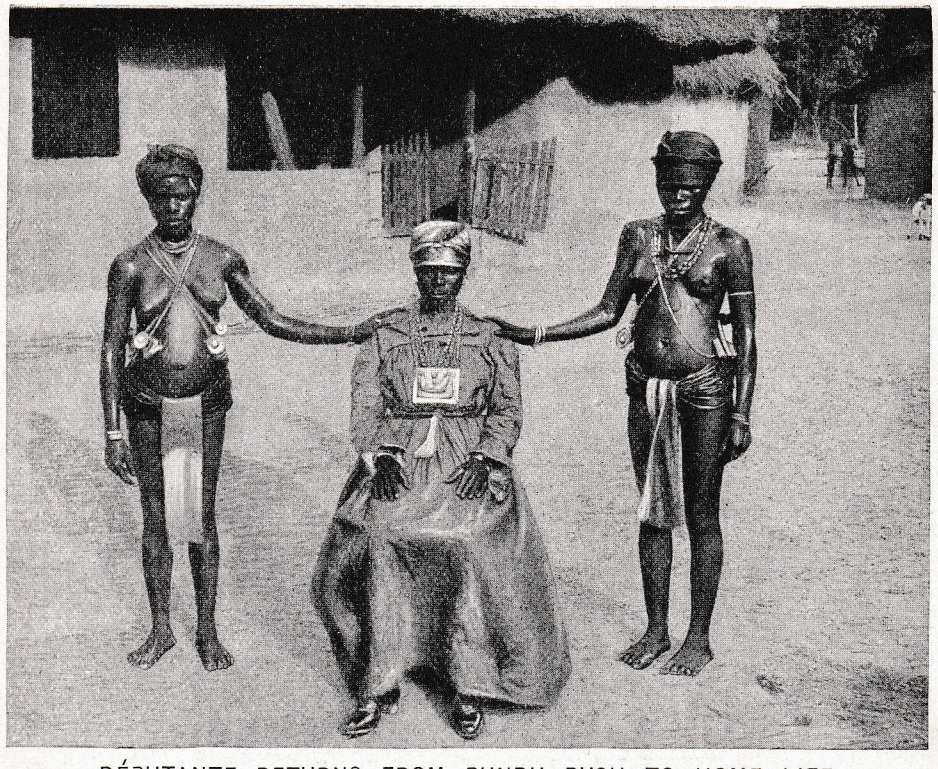
Awe-inspiring ceremonial attends the most important event in tribal life—the admission of the young men into the full rights of manhood. In South Kukuruku the initiation is performed once every three years by members of the Eliminya Society. They wear uncanny, somewhat insect-like masks with pendant tassels—always jealously concealed from the uninitiated and from women—a kind of tunic of loose cords, and crested helmets of palm-fibre

*Photo, Northcote W. Thomas*

BUNDU INITIATES OF THE MENDI COUNTRY SINGING THEIR WEIRD CHANT IN SUPPLICATING POSITION

The great Order for girls in Mendiland is the Bundu, an absolutely secret organisation, the innermost workings of which are known only to its members. A Bundu is always held in a secluded spot in the bush, the session lasting about four months. The novices are whitened with a clay wash, the stripes being made by the fingers of the duenna, and while in their isolated encampment pass the time chiefly in dancing, eating, and sleeping

*Photo, T. J. Alldridge, "Sierra Leone, a Transformed Colony"*



DÉBUTANTE RETURNS FROM BUNDU BUSH TO HOME LIFE

Quaint and bizarre are the many formalities connected with the final ceremony of dismissal into public life of the girl-novices upon completion of their course within the Bundu. Modern style dresses the recruit, now "medicinally washed out" of the secret society, in European garb. As a full member of the Order she is free to return home, and, if betrothed, is given to her husband

*Photo, T. J. Alldridge, "Sierra Leone, a Transformed Colony"*

mentioned here. If it happens that a man has no sons, it means that his property will pass to his brothers or other descendants. This he can avoid by retaining one of his daughters at home; in the Ibo tribe she is called idegbe. She is not married in the ordinary way by wife purchase, but takes a husband who comes to her in the house. Her children are reckoned as the children of her father, not of her husband, and they are his heirs.

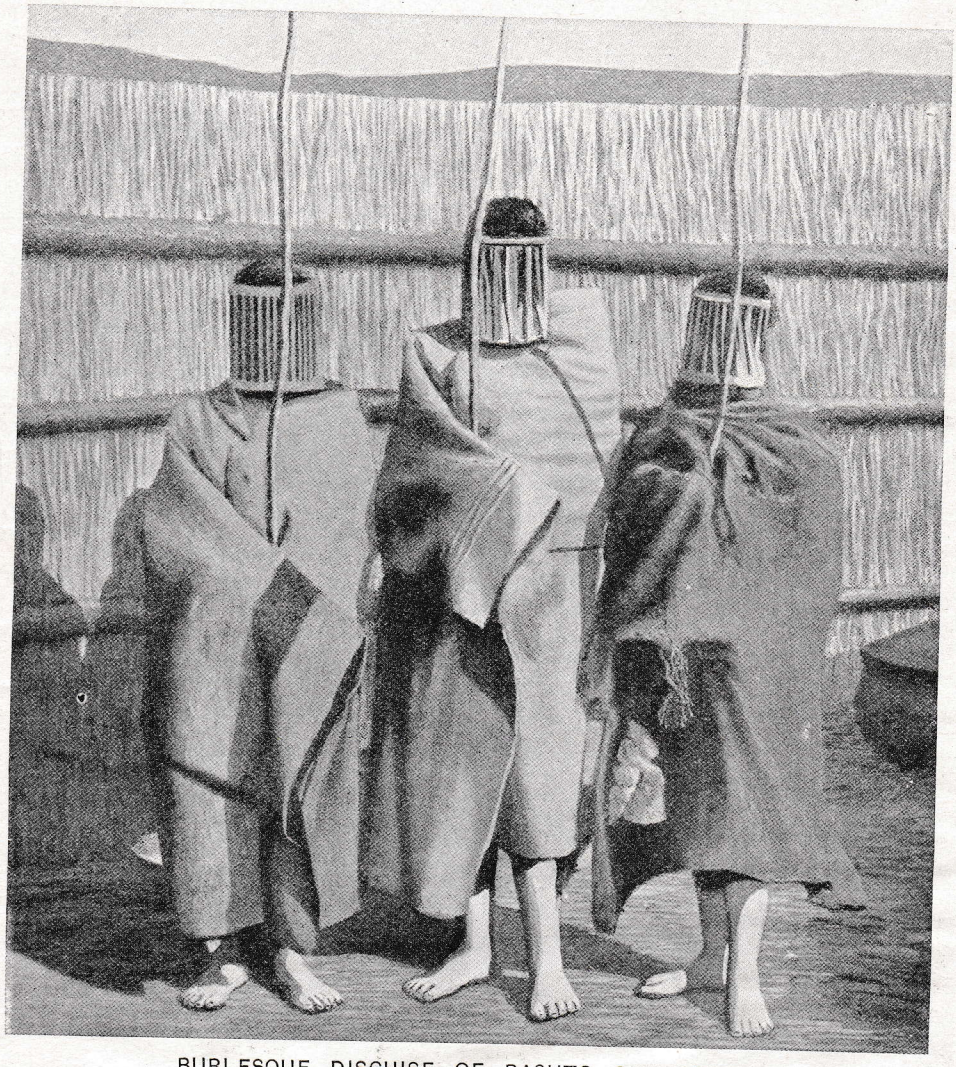
The other kind of marriage is entered upon when a woman has wealth, probably gained by trading in the market, but no children. She, too, is unwilling to see her money go to others; as a remedy she "marries" a girl and selects a lover for her, who is virtually her husband, the children belonging to the woman who purchased the girl, and they inherit from her.

Plurality of wives is the exception rather than the rule. Not only is the wedding of a wife a sign of riches, but in the normal negro community there is no such disproportion among the numbers of adult males and females, as would be needed if polygamy were the rule. In some tribes there is even an excess of males; in Sierra Leone, where war till the beginning of this century made havoc of the population, three boys are born to every two girls, either as a result of war conditions or for some other reason.

No less varied than the marriage customs are those that attend the birth of a child. Among the Edo of Benin, for example, it is incumbent upon the expectant mother to have her hair dressed in a certain way till a month before the confinement; then a woman who has borne one son is summoned to dress it in another style, which is retained till seven days after the birth, for a black woman's hair, once put up, may remain up for months or even for

years. Birth may take place inside the house or outside; it is no uncommon occurrence for a robust woman of the hill tribes to bear a child on her way to or from market, or in the market-place. A trifle of that sort troubles her little; she slings the child in her cloth, and with her load on her head marches off home as if nothing had happened, and is well enough the next morning to dance for an hour or two in celebration of the happy event.

Dwellers in towns often remain in the house for seven days after birth, and then the house is "rubbed" by women —that is to say, the surfaces are polished with cloths, etc. The child may remain in the house much longer before it is taken out. Before it is taken out, its head must be shaved, for children are born with soft straight black hair, and before the child is carried by the mother, the latter washes her hair and allows it to dry. After



BURLESQUE DISGUISE OF BASUTO GIRL-BRIDES

Initiation ceremonies are generally held before any young people can be admitted as members to adult tribal society; likewise before marriage the girls of Basutoland carefully observe a period of initiation. After receiving a new name each neophyte is whitewashed, blanketed, and masked, and in this guise undergoes many rites. The brides are well cared for during the weeks of preparation, food being usually supplied by their future husbands

STATE COACH OF HER MAJESTY QUEEN MESSI OF MASSA, SHERBRO

There is no Salic law among the tribes of Sierra Leone, and some of the native women potentates have proved themselves to be very capable rulers. Queen Messi, reclining on the cushions of her palanquin-hammock, is on her way to attend a political meeting; dancing-girls and henchmen of her Majesty's suite take part in the royal procession. It will be observed that the top hat, the emblem of authority, is not confined to male rulers

*Photo, T. J. Alldridge, "Sierra Leone, a Transformed Colony"*

this the house is rubbed again; a small creeping plant called "afo" is cut up and put in water, and the decoction is thrown about the house as a purificatory ceremony. A small chicken is also bought and waved about in the house for the same purpose, then it is hung in the gate, and anyone who comes to the house passes it round his or her head to remove any evil influence.

### Mystic Significance of Negro Dolls

If a child is born outside the house, it may not be brought in till it has cried, for some tribes say that the child which does not cry has an evil spirit. As it enters the house, water is thrown on the roof and allowed to fall upon it. This will keep it in good health. Upon the roof are also thrown the milk teeth as they fall out. A child begins to eat ordinary food in the shape of mashed yam at the age of four or five months, so that it is not surprising to learn that infant mortality is far higher than it should be.

The doll is as popular in West Africa as it is in Europe, but has an added significance. In some places one is given to a girl when she is betrothed, and when her first child is born the doll is laid by the side of it, clearly a magical means of ensuring that no harm shall come to the child. Elsewhere the girl retains the wooden doll of her childhood. This is believed to ensure that she shall not remain childless.

### Joyous Games of African Children

The little negro child knows far more games than any town-bred child in Europe. For three or four days, about the time of the full moon, all the juvenile population of a village turns out, if the weather is good, and plays games from seven o'clock until eleven each night. There are dances, races, feats of agility, games resembling "hunt the slipper," "prisoners' base," "leap-frog," and so on, some for boys only, some for girls only, others for both sexes. It is a curious fact that the older writers who visited Benin tell us the native had no games, but this was clearly due to the fact that all were played at night. With the exception of a few games like marbles, wrestling is almost the only sport to be seen during the day, and that, like most of the dances, is not so much play as serious business. In a wrestling festival held at one place east of the Niger the combats are confined to girls.

The rule that games are played at night does not, of course, embrace sedentary games, of which Warri or Mancala is the best known and most popular example. It is played by two players with cowries or beans and a "board" of wood or mud, which may be either round or rectangular. A certain number of cowries are laid in the row or rows of holes belonging to each player and then these are moved from hole to hole; under certain conditions the opponent's cowries are captured or "eaten," and the game ends when one player has lost all. There are many varieties of this game, which is played by adults as well as small children, and it is worthy of remark that the latter are, as a rule, far too quick for any European who sets himself to learn the game.

### Dancing is the Adult's Pastime

There is no lack of harmless pastimes even for adult males; in some places, for example, they may be seen shooting with small bows and arrows at an orange pulled along the ground by a string. As a rule, however, they are sufficiently occupied with field work, carrying loads, or "public works," to which they are liable up to a certain age, not to feel the need of anything more strenuous than an occasional dance.

The great occasions for ceremonial dancing are the appearance of maskers or of bodies of them, and at the burial of a member of the family or community. But there are also ordinary dances, and the white man who halts near a town of any size will often hear the rhythmical beat of the drums far into the night.

If marriage customs are numerous, burial customs can be reckoned by myriads; among the Edo, for example, each kinship group, of which there are certainly over a hundred, has its

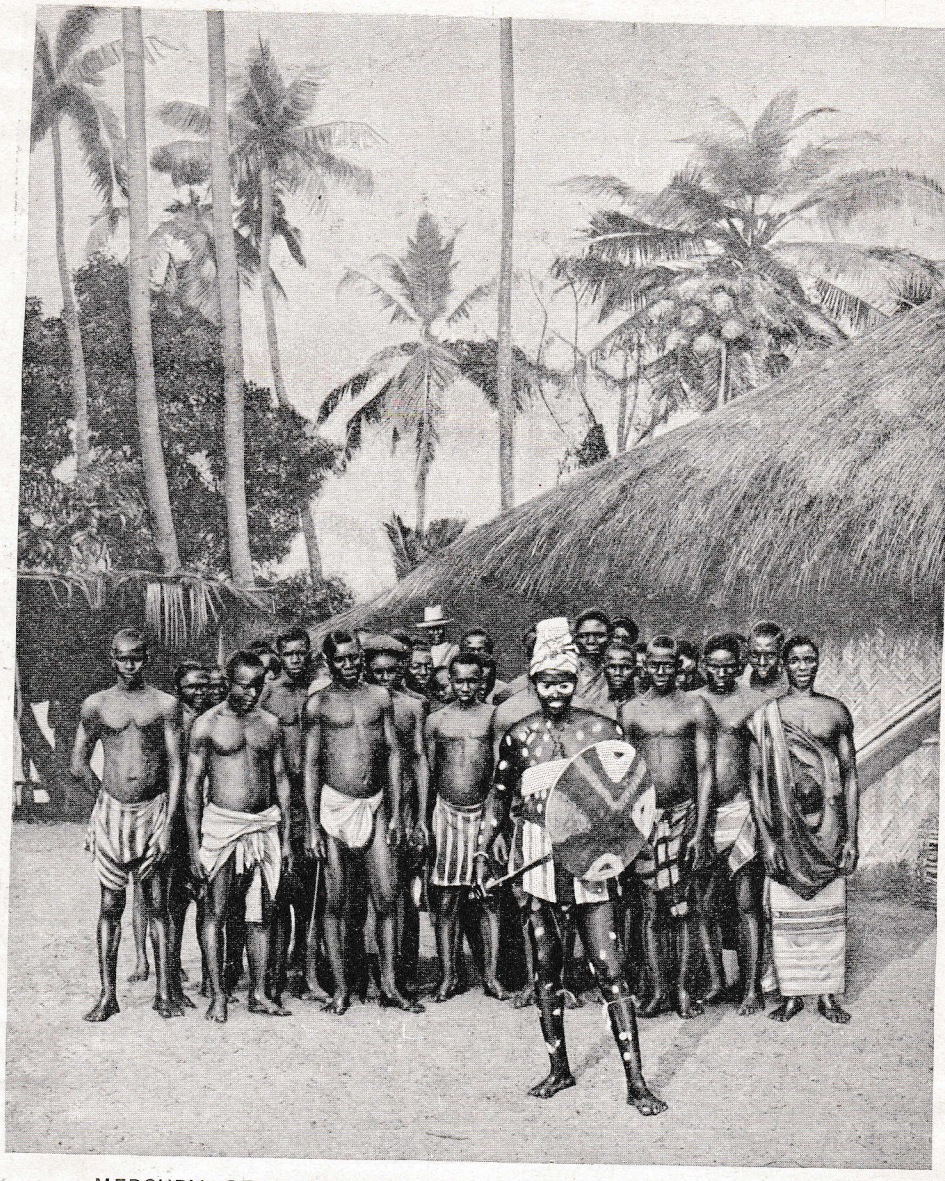
OLD-TIME CHIEF WITH RETINUE OF FAVOURITE WIVES

The paramount chiefs of Mendiland were, in former days, supreme in their own country; the present-day chiefs represent quite another order of rulers, and are responsible to the British Government. They have no written laws; fresh laws are promulgated through messengers chosen from the Poro. The highest degree of this secret Order is sacred to chiefs, who are themselves sworn to secrecy in the fastnesses of the Poro Bush

*Photo, T. J. Alldridge, "Sierra Leone, a Transformed Colony"*

appropriate rites. If they do not carry these out to the last jot and tittle, they condemn their deceased relative to exclusion from "elimi," where are gathered the souls of the dead, be he never so well supplied with sacrificial meals. It avails him nought, for the departed souls appropriate the food and cast him into the outer darkness. Each of these families has its sacred animal or plant, and tradition enjoins that the survivors shall sacrifice or otherwise use these otherwise sacrosanct objects.

We meet another type of burial rite in the way in which the Ibo dispose of the body of a blacksmith, who is far and wide in Africa a mysterious being, either feared or despised. His corpse

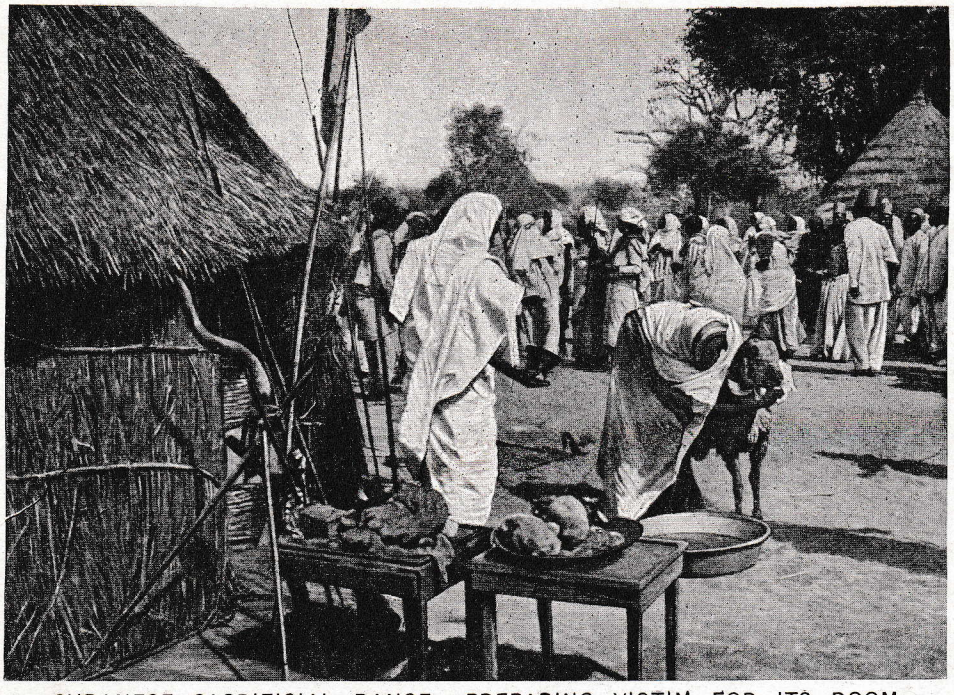


MERCURY OF MENDILAND, THE MESSENGER OF THE PORO

In Sierra Leone he is known as the "Laka," or messenger, and he summons the people together upon certain important occasions. When a Poro is to be held his energies are given full play. Daubed fantastically and accompanied by his retainers, he rushes round the town uttering shrill cries and gesticulating wildly with his caducean staff. Although his feet are wingless, his movements are remarkable in their bird-like celerity

*Photo, T. J. Alldridge, "Sierra Leone, a Transformed Colony"*

is put upon a frame of wood and carefully "kippered" for fourteen days over a slow fire before it is put in the grave—an aberrant form of mummification it may be. In Sierra Leone we meet with another variant at the death of a chief. Custom enjoins that his head shall be severed before his death, for his successor must preserve it in his bag. Is it not strong in magic? The headless body is interred in the bed of a stream, which has been diverted from its course for a time; this was introduced early in the sixteenth century by the conquering Manes, a tribe or mixture of tribes that invaded the land

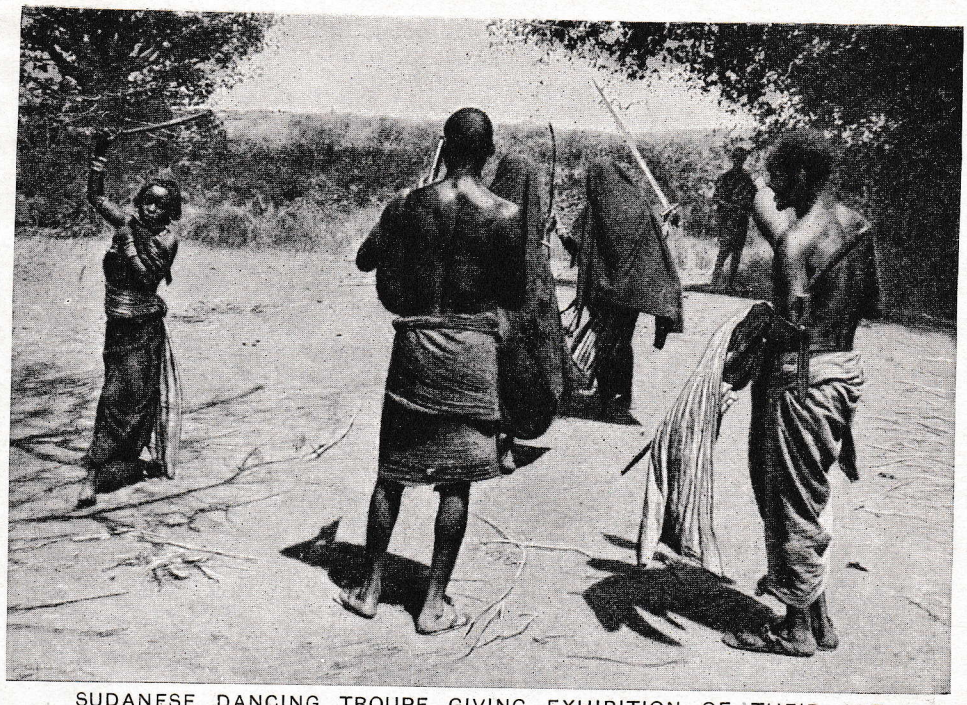


SUDANESE SACRIFICIAL DANCE: PREPARING VICTIM FOR ITS DOOM

To the accompaniment of sacred music the officiating priestess binds the sacrificial sheep which has been chosen as an offering to the river gods who, thus propitiated, will preserve the tribe from plagues and other evils. When all is in readiness, the natives gather round for the Daloukka, the sacrificial dance which is performed during the ceremony with all the frenzy of religious fervour

FINAL STAGE: SACRIFICE COMPLETED AND THE GODS APPEASED

Her efforts crowned with success, the veiled priestess, oblivious of her blood-stained raiment, seats herself on a carpet in close proximity to her victim. Her assistant standing near is holding in her hand a bowl containing the slaughtered animal's blood which, to the simple and unenlightened mind of these pagan people, represents the health and prosperity of the many members of the tribe



SUDANESE DANCING TROUPE GIVING EXHIBITION OF THEIR ART

Gently at first, and then with ever-increasing speed, the dancers glide over the hot sand, to the accompaniment of a low sing-song chant and the weird strains of a primitive native lyre. Youth and grace are combined in the figure of the unveiled dancer, and this young Salome is fully aware that her charms have supremacy over those of the other and older women of the troupe

FAIRY-FOOTED SIRENS OF THE DESERT DANCE THE SWORD DANCE

A two-edged sword is not an ideal asset to graceful dancing, but the hand here seen wielding this dangerous weapon, now in softly swinging half-circles and then in fierce, far-reaching lunge-like movements—in perfect accord with the rythmical cadence of the dance, is sure and steady, and knows to the full the significance of a naked sword-blade

CIRCE OF THE SUDANESE DANCING WORLD

A glitter of tinsel, a jingle of myriad dangling coins, vivid touches of scarlet among embroidered vestments, shapely arms that curve and float in graceful butterfly gyrations, a lithe mahogany form of exquisite contour, and a pair of large black animated eyes; this is the Nubian dancing-girl—a siren of the lands of the desert

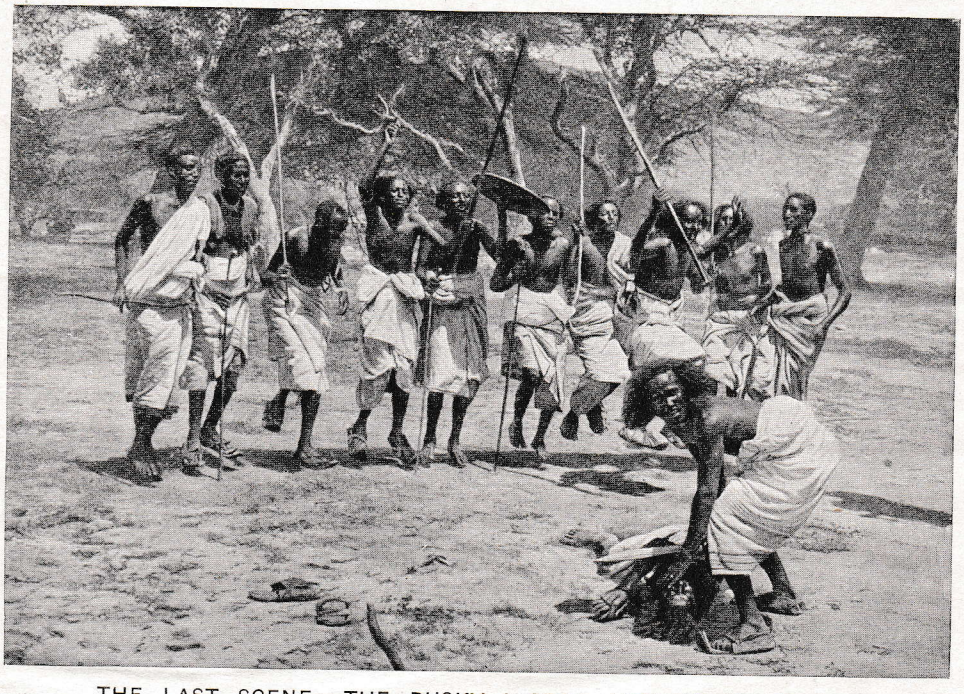
from the east. Similar rites are found to this day in other parts of Africa, but we cannot yet say where they originated.

A brief account of the funeral of an Ibo woman will give some idea of the strange scenes enacted. A young married woman died in the quarter of the town next to her birthplace. It was, of course, necessary for part of the rites to be celebrated there. The first intimation of her death was a burst of wailing from the people in the house; a few minutes later the women and girls of her own quarter were streaming across the market-place to the scene of death, lamenting loudly with tears running down their cheeks.

Then followed a period of lamenting in the house, and then the crowd returned laughing and merry as though

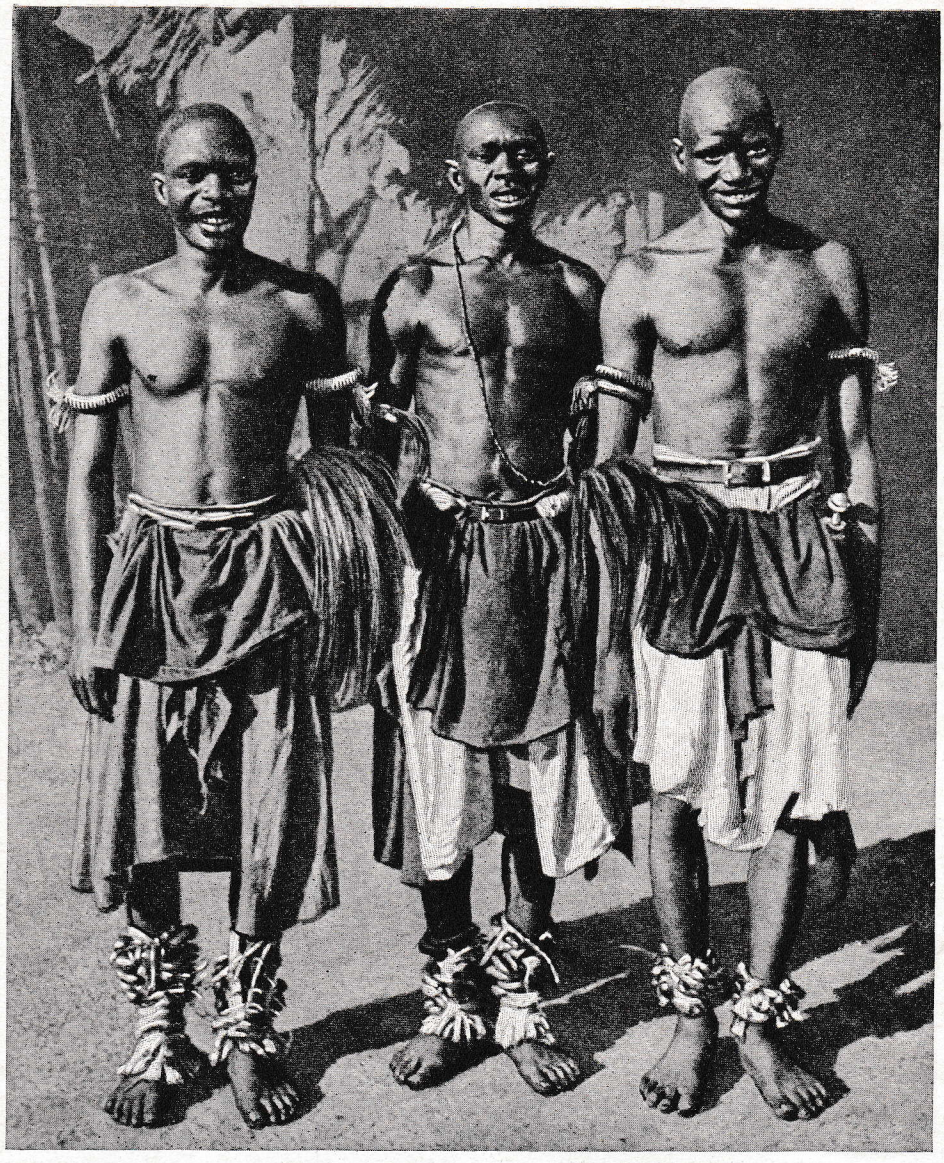
AFRICAN GLADIATORS: A WONDERFUL SOMALI WAR DANCE

One of the most striking dances in the Somali repertoire, called the " Bororoma-Boromsi " dance. Surrounded by an ever-restless chanting chorus of spearmen, the two combatants—one attacking fiercely with cutlass, the other defending desperately with his small Somali shield—seem to be in grim and deadly earnest, and none would believe them to be at play



THE LAST SCENE: THE DUSKY VICTOR APPEALS TO CÆSAR

The defender sinks to the ground and abjectly craves mercy, while the chorus, dancing more madly, chant " Boromsi Boromsa." The conqueror pins his victim and prepares to give the final blow, but, like an ancient gladiator, turns to the spectators to ask the beaten one's fate



PROFESSIONAL DANCERS OF ZANZIBAR IN BALLET COSTUME

As picked native dancers, their lot is assuredly a happier one than that of their parents who, under the trade name of "Black Ivory"—so precious were they in the eyes of slave-traders—were, some thirty years previously, still wearing the manacles of slavery. Roughly, these men may be classed as Swahili coast-men; in reality, they are an Arabised mixture of all the tribes of the mainland

*Photo, E. R. W. Lincoln*

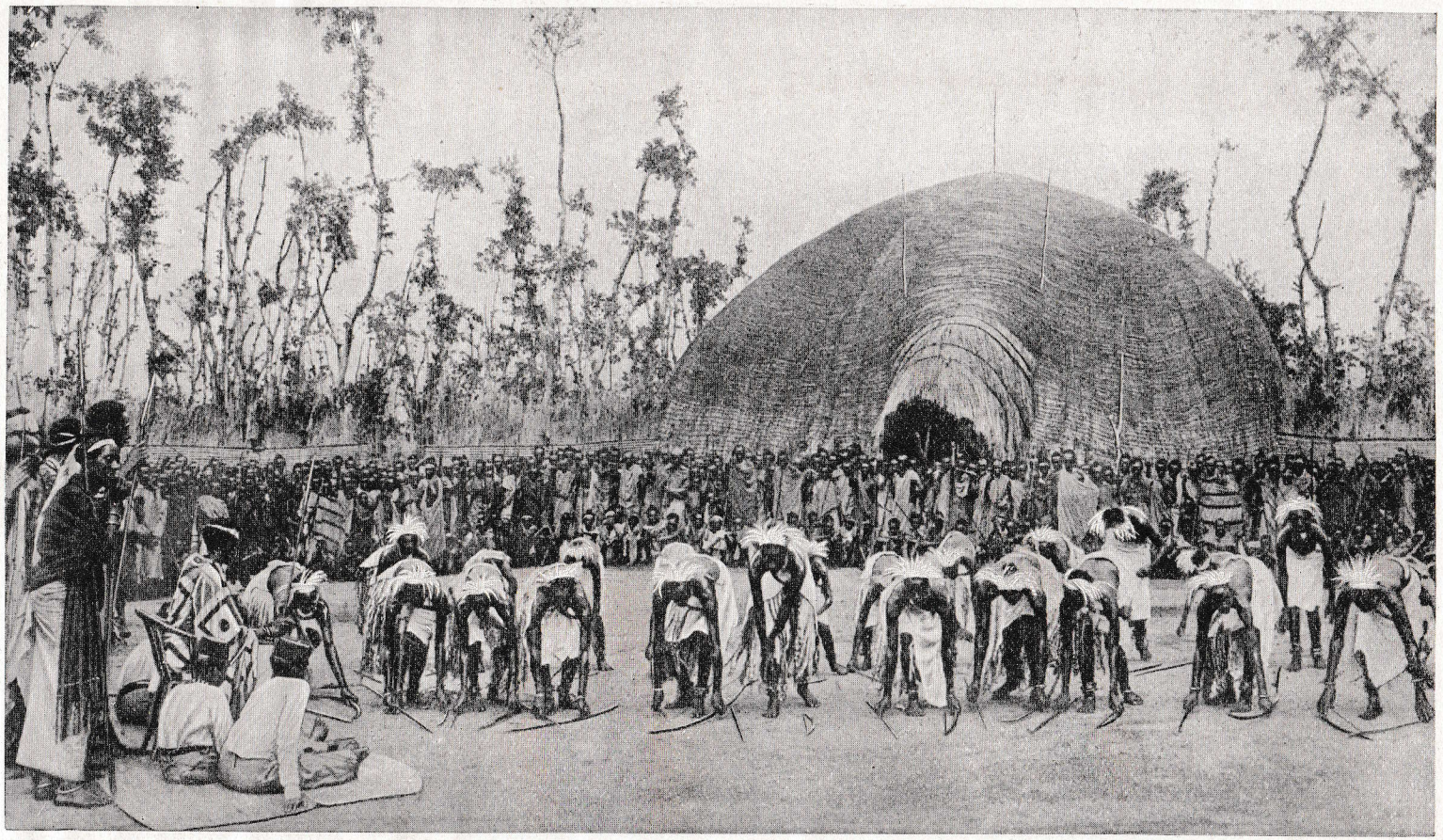
they had been to a wedding. By the next day the body had been washed and prepared for burial. It was carried across to an open space in the deceased's own quarter, and all the women and girls assembled round. One took her seat on a stool at the head of the corpse which was wrapped in a mat; the remainder, weeping and howling, cast themselves on the ground and upon each other round the bier, calling out to the dead woman: "Why have you left us?" and similar phrases. The only unmoved person in the assembly was the seated girl; inquiry showed that she was the only sister of the deceased.

When this was over the women, who wore large ankle plates, proceeded to

CHIEF SWORD-BEARER TO THE KING OF BEKWAI, GOLD COAST

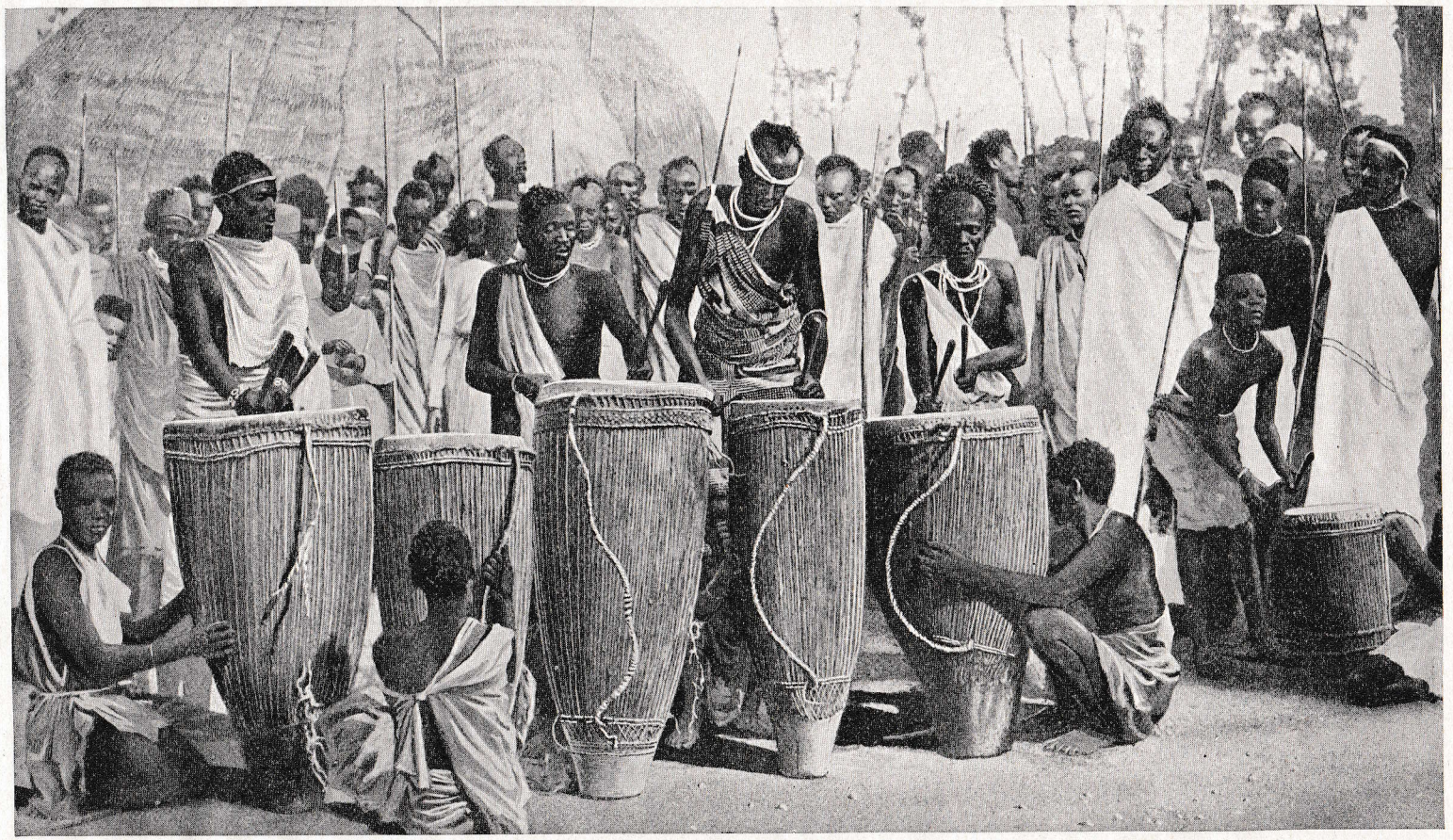
The king's household is comprised of and controlled by many important officers, such as the captains of the Stool-bearers, Elephant's Tail-bearers, Court Criers, Royal Butlers, etc., but chief among them all is the Captain of the Sword-bearers. At state ceremonies and court dances he is a conspicuous figure in his war-cap of eagle feathers, and the gold-handled sword is his most treasured possession

*Photo, P. A. McCann*



GALA PERFORMANCE HELD IN THE COURTYARD OF THE ROYAL PALACE OF MUSINGA, KING OF THE RUANDA

The Ruanda are a strong and warlike tribe, dexterous in the use of all weapons, like the bulk of the Bantu peoples. A mock military drill is in progress, and in the presence of their Sovereign some young warriors, crested and decorated, are interpreting the intricate figures of the bow-and-arrow dance. There is another and deadlier dance—the mwango—which these warriors know by heart, and which they dance in exultation, their enemies' heads in their hands



MUSICAL SOIRÉE AT THE COURT OF THE KING OF RUANDA, TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

The African in general is utterly devoted to his drum—he learns even in babyhood to beat it, and should it for any reason fail him, he will improvise something to give forth a similar sound. Drums are used in many tribal ceremonies and dances, and during the cultivating season long lines of natives may be seen, the chief at their head, hoeing in the fields and singing lustily to the brave music of the drum

the market-place to dance. Handicapped as they were, all they could do was to sidle a few steps to the right or left, and back again. Meanwhile, the body was carried out of the town to be buried in the fields; for, unlike the Edo, the Ibo do not bury in the house. When mourners go to lament, no purificatory rites are incumbent on them, but grave-diggers and bearers must wash at the waterside, or, at the very least, have water poured over their hands.

A widow, in particular, has to suffer much; she may not wear good clothes nor leave the house, at any rate, by day. To keep off her dead husband's ghost she carries a twig of a strong-smelling plant, or some similar object. Her period of mourning over, she must proceed to the waterside to wash and undergo a series of purifications, but even now she is not at peace, for the heir of the dead man, or some other suitor, takes her over and she resumes her ceaseless labour on the domestic treadmill.

All tribes, however, do not bury their dead. The Masai, of East Africa, for example, simply expose the bodies of the women, warriors, and children on the west of the kraal, but facing east. If old men and women die, they are carried to a shady place beneath the trees, and a bullock is slaughtered and eaten; the bones are left with the body, so that the hyenas may gather to devour the corpse. But if a rich man dies, he is treated with more ceremony. His body is wrapped in an ox hide, put in a small trench, and covered with stones. Thereafter, whoever passes by picks up a stone and casts it on the grave, perhaps as a means of casting away ill-luck.

The mention of negro religion calls up in the mind of the ordinary man a vague notion to which he assigns the name of fetishism, understanding by the term the worship of stones and inanimate objects. Singular to relate, no competent observer has ever described from Africa any form of worship resembling the popular idea of fetishism.

WEIRD INSTRUMENTS OF SWAHILI MINSTRELS
Having seated themselves at the corner of a thoroughfare they proceed to attract the attention of the passers-by with noisy, sonorous tunes from their limited repertoire. The native "piano" is much favoured by the African musician
*Photo, E. R. W. Lincoln*

It is true that in the ordinary West African tribe numerous objects, mostly of wood, are found, which receive prayers and sacrifices, but on inquiry it is always discovered that the rites are addressed to a spirit held to be in-dwelling in the object. The Ibo, for example, goes to the market to buy a hideous image known as "ikenga," which ultimately becomes his personal protective deity; but ceremonies of various kinds are performed over it before it is endowed

RARA AVIS OF THE NYASALAND FORESTS

Instrumental music and singing are two of the chief forms of social life indulged in by the secret societies and guilds which permeate the whole fabric of village life in Africa. Musician, dancer, and singer, this Angoni tribesman has an assured career. His leggings are composed of nuts, filled with pips and stones, and rattle noisily with every movement; altogether, he is a memorable figure

*Photo, G. Cyril Claridge, "Wild Bush Tribes of Tropical Africa"*

with any virtue, just as the medicine-man who culls leaves, roots, or the like for purposes of magic, says a spell over them before he can use them for his purpose.

A general sketch of African religion cannot be given, for the simple reason that the differences from tribe to tribe are enormous, as will be evident from a brief account of the creeds of Ibo, Edo, and Yoruba, three adjacent West African tribes.

### Gods the West African Fears

The Ibo have a supreme god, Chuku, probably a European importation. Below him come the Alose, demi-gods with no very well-marked human characters in some cases, for among them we find the " four days " of the week ; below them come Ainyangwu, the sun, Chi, a personal deity, ikenga, and so on ; finally come the ancestors, usually friendly, but possibly to be feared if they have been neglected or in any way angered.

The Edo, too, have a supreme god, Osa, probably a sky god ; below him come the Ebo, demi-gods of well-marked human character, who are said to have been men upon earth a few hundreds of years ago. Ehi, the soul, or double, and a few other minor figures complete their pantheon, then come the ancestors.

The Yoruba have a sky god, Olorun, remote from men and too exalted to trouble himself about their weal or woe. Coeval with him is the creator, Obatala or Orishala, who, with his wife, Odudua, was the progenitor of a number of other gods and goddesses. Other gods, like Ifa, are importations or deified human beings like Shango, god of thunder.

### Amazing Complexity of African Religions

Below them again come the ancestors, and perhaps we should also add the central figures of some of the secret societies, like Egugu, which are something like generalised ancestors.

These creeds are sufficiently diverse, but they all differ widely from the Masai creed, which recognizes only two gods, a good black one and a malicious red one. As man is held to perish utterly at death, ancestor worship is unknown ; it is true that they are the recipients of a cult. Compare with this again the religion of the Yao, near Lake Nyasa, whose Mulungu seems to be a sort of conflate spirit of all the departed, or of the Manganja, whose Mulungu is also ancestral, but may perhaps be equated also with Mpambe (thunder), and the complexity of African religious history will be realized.

The fact is that each man worships what gods he pleases. If he moves to a new town, he may take his old gods or worship those of his new abode. Old gods go out of fashion, new gods are imported, or even invented on the spot. We can measure the extent of the change by the description of the religion of the Temne four hundred years ago ; to-day no one can recognize a single figure in the pantheon of this tribe, though Mahomedanism has not yet swept the board.

### Power and Wonder of Secret Societies

One of the most striking features of native life in some parts of Africa, especially the West Coast, are the so-called secret societies. As a matter of fact, some of them are by no means secret. The Ovia society among the Edo of Benin has a secret language, and no women are allowed to become members of it, although, according to tradition, it was founded by the wife of the King of Benin, who was accused of having committed a ritual offence. Some time in November of each year the men of a village which has an Ovia " camp " retire to their hut in the bush, a little distance from the village, after it has been cleaned and put in order by the women. During the next month they are occupied in performing ceremonies for the good of the community.

They appear at times masked and dressed up in wonderful attire. Whenever this is the case, it is the law of the society that they must address each other in the " elimi " language. In point of fact, however, this language is understood by many of the older women ; and on one of the most important nights, the women attend in the Ovia enclosure to act the part of a

*British Empire in Africa*

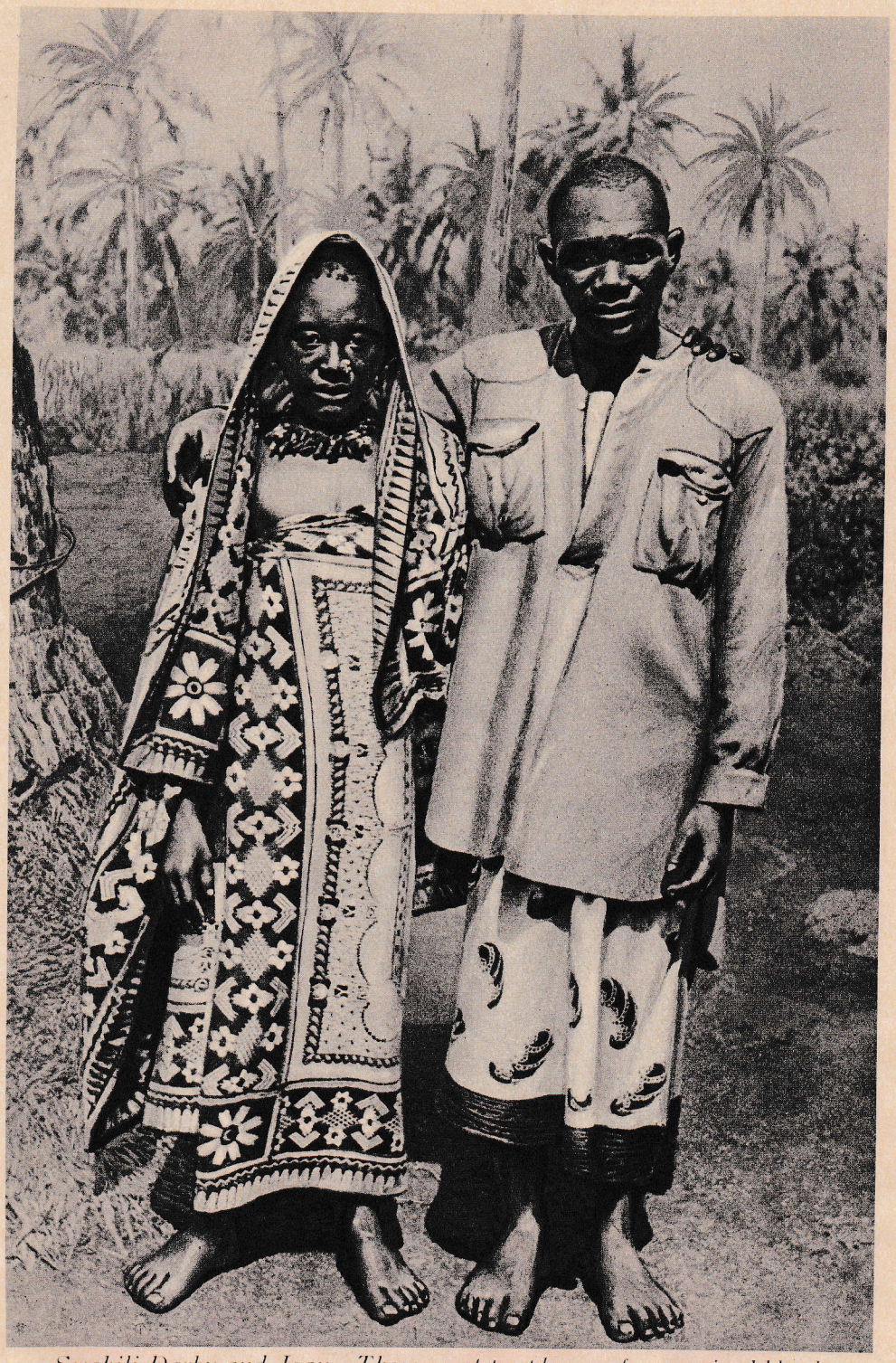
# *AN AFRICAN MEDLEY*

## *From East to West*

*Technically a mendicant beggar, this typical dervish of the Sudan is fanatically devout, ever ready to fight and die for his faith*

*Self-conscious but satisfied. Comely Swahili women with their offspring. Indian influence is shown in the mothers' graceful costume*

Photo, E. R. W. Lincoln



*Swahili Darby and Joan. These coast people are of very mixed blood, but usually of good appearance and much intelligence and energy*

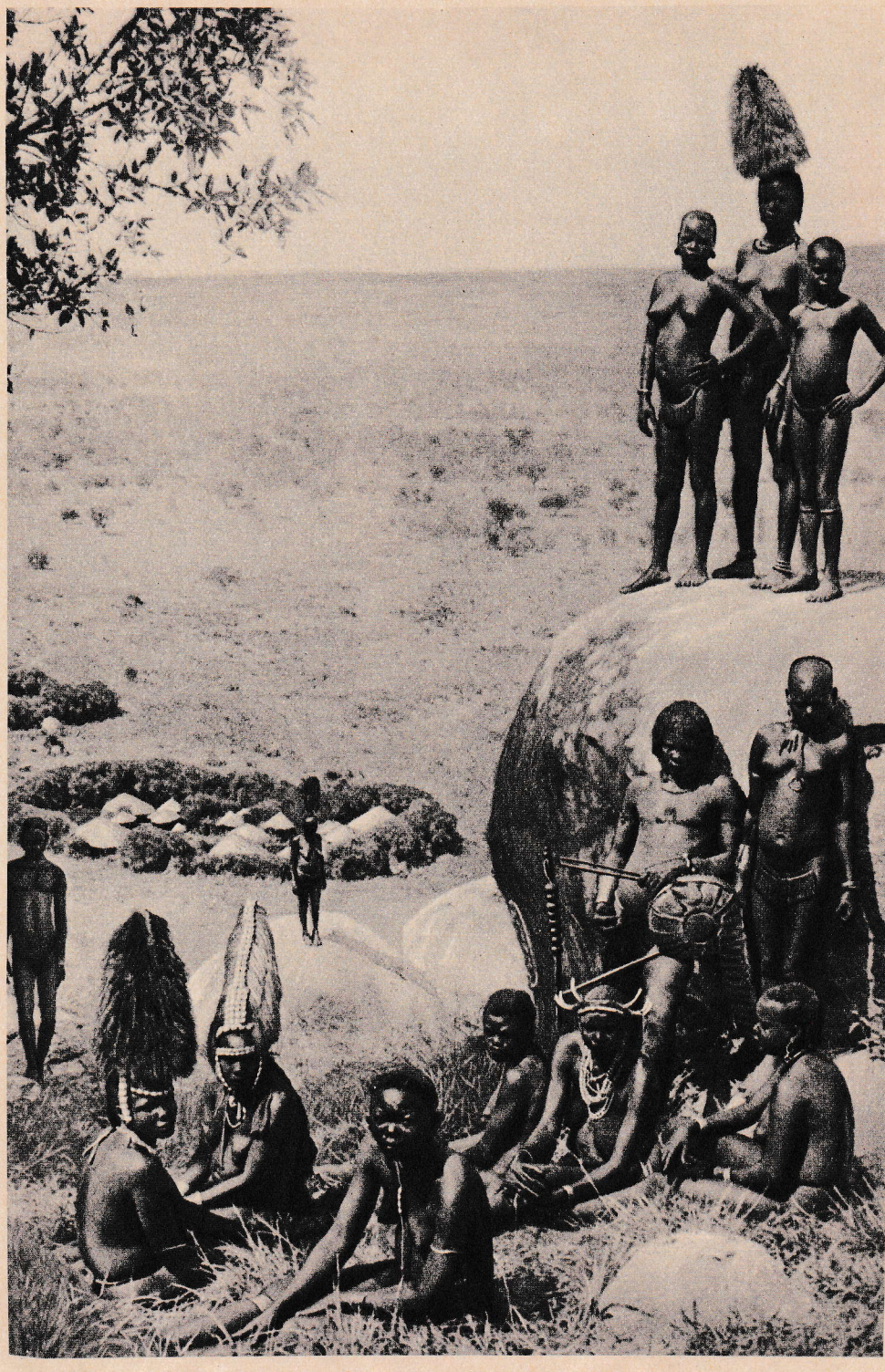
Photo, E. R. W. Lincoln

*In Sierra Leone the grotesquely awesome attains its acme in the secret society rites. Witness these Bundu devils, with every inch of human skin hidden by masks, fibre rugs, trousers, and loose boots*

Photo, T. J. Alldridge, "Sierra Leone, A Transformed Colony"

*Alined as if upon some classic frieze these Kikuyu warriors and girls have paired for the final figure of the ngoma. It marks the union of the brave and fair, the dancers being picked youths and maidens*

*Babies travel pickaback among the Kavirondo. The great physical strength of this tribe is well suggested in these splendid mothers*



*Kavirondos always take a noon siesta. A six-inch fringe satisfies their modesty, but sugar-loaf hats of monkey skin or feathers are de rigueur*

*Swahili women are inordinately vain and spend hours on their toilet, lavishing particular attention on the dressing of their hair*

*Light hearts beat under the dark skins of Zanzibar. Swahilis celebrate every event in life, from birth to death, by dancing the ngoma*

*Bunyoro hails the new moon with general jubilation and much religious ceremonial. For seven days and nights dancing to the music of drums and trumpets goes on without cessation in the Royal enclosure*

Photo, Rev. J. Roscoe, Mackie Ethnological Expedition

*Savage dignity enhanced by raiment of civilisation. This is the King of Bunyoro with his great chiefs, members of the Sacred Guild*

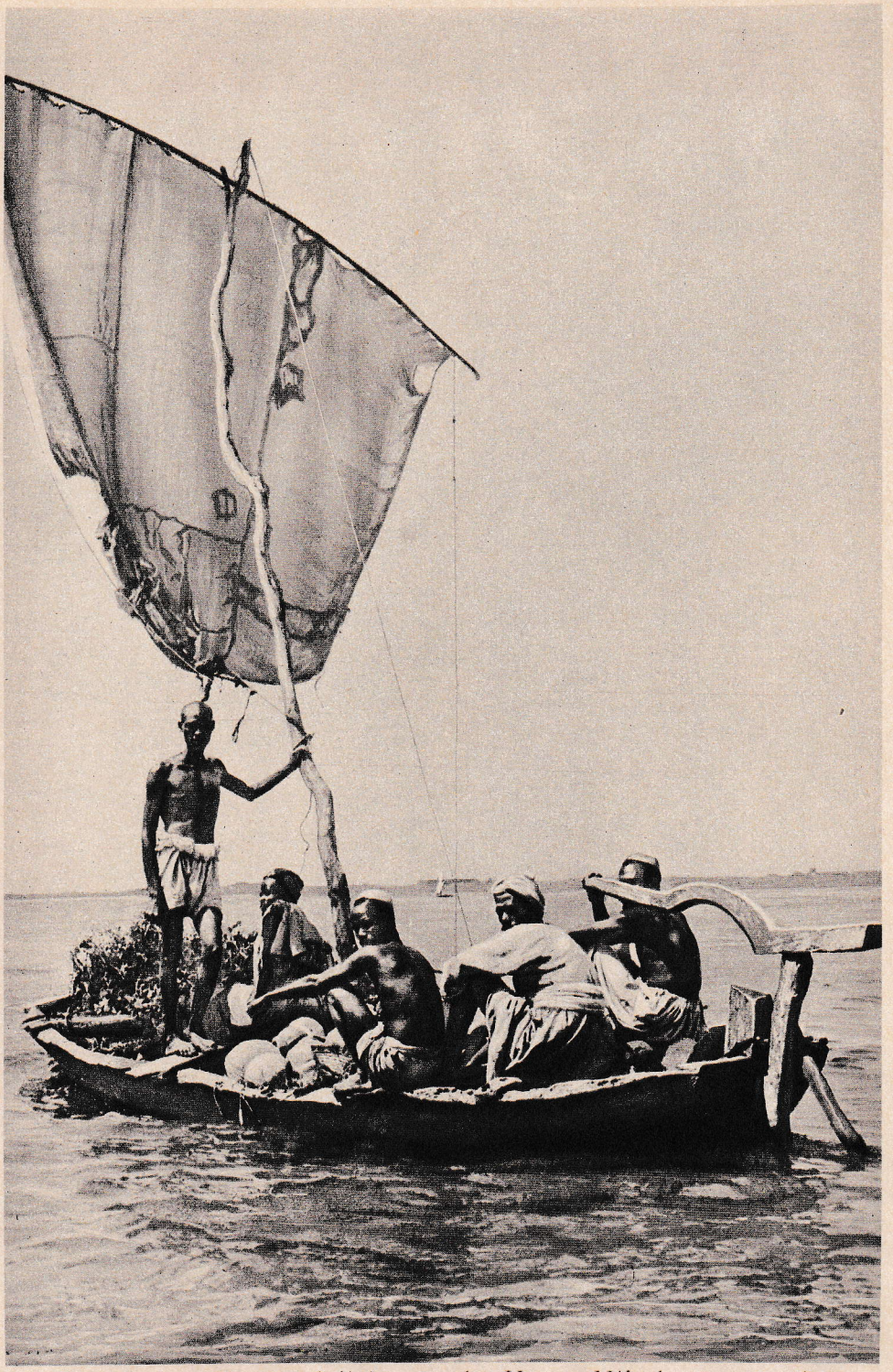
Photo, Rev. J. Roscoe, Mackie Ethnological Expedition

*Glories of blood and state in Gambia. King Archibong II, sceptred and crowned with a flattering imitation of the Imperial Crown of Britain*

*Equally awe-inspiring is his Cameroon Majesty, Basu Fondong, when seated on his Royal throne, wearing a cap of maintenance*

*Immemorial antiquity lives still in these Nubian women of the Northern Sudan, with their heavy draperies and Egyptian tresses*

*Rare craftsmanship and artistry appear in the Nubian woman's dress embroidered with conventional designs in vivid colours*



*Ferrymen make a good living on the Upper Nile by transporting passengers and goods in crude craft like this, propelled by a mat sail*

Photo, Sudan Government Railways

chorus for the men's dancing. There are no secret rites to be kept from the knowledge of the women, and no tribal or other secrets are revealed to the neophyte, who enters the society at the age of eight or nine. In fact, the secrecy, such as it is, appears to be a survival from a period when the society played a greater part than it does at the present day.

Other secret societies, however, like the Poro of Sierra Leone, or the Egbo of Calabar, were of vastly greater significance; so, too, are some of the societies of the Yoruba country. The secret society at its highest is the supreme power of a tribe, or group of tribes, controlling chiefs who disregard their traditional obligations, dealing with malefactors, and dispensing justice.

The origin of most of these societies is shrouded in the mists of time, and Ptolemy's mention of "Purrus campus" in West Africa suggests that Poro is no mushroom growth. But there is little room for doubt that the Yoruba societies originated in the cult of the dead.

### Titles for Cash in Nigeria

In some tribes the secret society is concerned with the most important feature of tribal life—the admission of the young men to full rights of manhood—but in other cases, as among the Masai of East Africa, there is practically nothing secret about the rites. The essential element of the custom is circumcision, and this is performed, not in the bush, but in front of the kraal. It is true that a boy remains at home for four days and is cut off from the society of all but his own family for this period, but compared with the customs of other tribes which seclude novices for months, or even years, the ritual is reduced to a minimum among the Masai.

Perhaps the ceremonies were at one time more elaborate, for after the four days are up, the youths dress up as women and paint their faces with chalk; they also arm themselves with bows and blunted arrows with which they shoot at the girls. To-day the significance of these customs is lost, but they may have been simplified, because the Masai were a tribe of warriors who could not afford to seclude their young men for a long period, just when they were of an age to join the fighting ranks.

In connexion with secret societies and allied customs a curious development among the important Ibo tribe east of the Lower Niger, must be mentioned. They have a system of "titles," each of which is gained by payment of fees to those who already have the rank. In the case of the highest grades the cost may run into hundreds of pounds, the payments being spread over a series of years.

### Ibo Conscription of Labour

They are mainly in kind, and the actual result of this system of years is that the old men find themselves in receipt of a secure income, precisely as if they had been subscribing all their lives to a provident society.

In another direction rites of circumcision and the like, being performed at fixed intervals, divide the young men into a series of "age-grades," and among some of the Ibo this fact is utilised to organize the labour of the community for public purposes. If a road has to be constructed, the young men are called out under a leader, who is in command of all born within a period of ten years, and there are the strictest regulations to prevent anyone from escaping his share of the work.

### Negro Community of Service

In fact, so strictly regulated is the life of the young man that, if with two of his fellows he undertakes a certain piece of work for payment, they are none of them free to spend the money as they choose; if two of them, for example, bought a fowl and ate it, the third would at once report to the ezubo, or leader, and the two offenders would be fined for thus enjoying a meal without inviting their companion. When the young man leaves the ranks of those who are liable to be called out to do work, he becomes one of the supervisors of his juniors. After some years at this he gets another step in rank. In mature life he becomes one of the grand

council and, last stage of all, he is superannuated and has no other occupation except to criticise his successors.

At the other end of the scale of political organization comes a monarchy such as Edo (Benin) where all were, until the end of the nineteenth century, the slaves of the king, and promotion to the rank of chief depended solely upon his will.

Turning now to questions of culture, it may be said that, generally speaking, there is little variation in the type of house in use in a given area, though considerable latitude may prevail within what is commonly called a tribe, that is to say, among the body of people speaking a single language or its dialects. The broadest distinction of all is between round houses and rectangular houses.

Along the Guinea coast and in the Congo the rectangular house is the rule; in the hinterland and in Sierra Leone the round one prevails. Of the former type the most singular variant is the house in use at Edo (Benin City). It is, from the European point of view, hardly a house at all, for in the centre of each room is a large space open to the sky; the roof, in fact, covers the walls and passages leading from room to room. The portion of the room thus exposed to the air is sunk below the level of the rest, forming a kind of well-floor; round the walls under the "roof" runs a raised seat of mud, but in rainy and windy weather there is little protection against the elements.

In West Africa the walls of both round and square houses are made of mud; sometimes thick, without any wood to reinforce it, sometimes thin and rather of the nature of wattle and daub. The most important internal difference between the square and round house of mud is that the latter has a central

MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS POSSESSED WITH SUPERNATURAL POWERS

The people of Ankole do not use drums, but the king has two in his possession which are fetishes, possessing spirits which can bring good and evil to the country. These sacred drums of white cowhide are carefully guarded by priests, and the milk from a special herd of cows is daily placed before them. The drum-spirits imbibe the essence of the milk, the priests drink the remainder!

*Photo, Rev. J. Roscoe, Mackie Ethnological Expedition*

MASTER-MUSICIANS PERFORMING ON GOURD PIANO

Among the heterogeneous tribes of the Bantu-speaking peoples, music plays an all-important rôle. In the sowing season, during the harvesting, at state functions and tribal ceremonies, the musician is ever to the fore. But his life is not always free from care, for if a chief discovers a man with the special gift of music, he will often gouge out his eyes to prevent him from wandering far away

*Photo, Dugald Campbell, "In the Heart of Bantuland"*

pole which supports the roof and consists in the main of a single large room; small bed-rooms are often built against the outside walls.

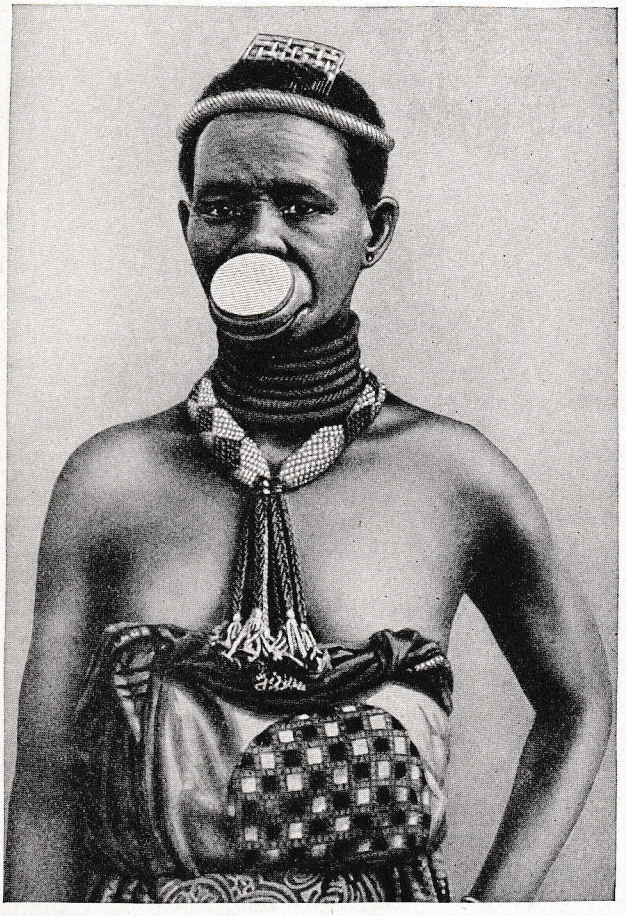
A totally different scheme prevails where the hut is built of grass or reeds. The Waziba, for example, west of Lake Victoria, begin a hut by fastening the ends of long reeds together; then rods are bent and tied in circular form in different sizes, and the reeds above-mentioned are made fast to the rods in succession, so that the diameter of the bundle is continually increased. At the same time fresh reeds are inserted into the bundle, until finally an object like an inverted basket with a point at the top is formed. Then a door is cut in one side with an axe, and a little porch is erected to protect this, and when the lower ends of the reeds are fixed in the ground the hut is finished in its main features, standing some eighteen feet high and about the same breadth. All that remains to do is to put in some interior partitions.

The size of the round house is necessarily limited, so an important man must, perforce, have a number of huts to house his family, for it is a universal rule that a married woman with children must have either her own house or, at the very least, one of a series of single-roomed tenements in a part of the compound set aside for the use of the women and children. This room is for her and her children exclusively; here they take their meals, sleep, and so on. The master of the house has his own apartments, and he shares them in turn with each wife, who has to undertake at the same time the task of preparing her husband's food.

A men's house, or meeting-place, is a common feature of the village in some parts of Africa. The Ibo, east of the Lower Niger, go further still and have a men's house, known as ogwa, attached to each compound, though at the present day women may go and sit there. The men's house is often in its origin the house of the unmarried men; there is also the single man's dwelling. The Ibo youth when he has reached man's estate, but has not yet taken unto himself a wife, will usually dwell in a

bachelor's hut, where he can pursue his amours undisturbed; here, also, he buries his mother when she dies.

As a rule the negro town is undefended, but it is a rule to which there are many exceptions. Edo, for example, had a ditch thirty feet deep not far from the city, and many Yorúba towns have walls and gates. At the gates is often found a tax gatherer, who levies a toll on passers-by; a market woman will pay from forty to two hundred cowries, that is a halfpenny or less; those who return from their farms render a head or two of maize, a few dry sticks, a handful of beans, and so on. These dues go to the chief responsible, not only for the road and gates, but also for all crimes and misdemeanours committed on the highway.



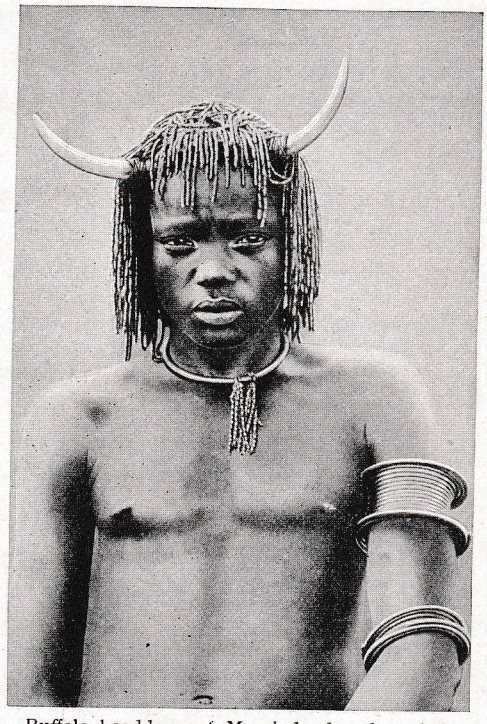
"BEAUTY" DEARLY BOUGHT

This heavy disc inserted to distend the lips and, according to the standard of beauty of the Makonde tribe in Kenya, to enhance the facial charm, recalls to mind the old French adage: "One must suffer in order to be beautiful"

Generally a large part of the revenue comes from those who attend the weekly markets, held once in four or five days in the Yoruba country, according to the length of the week. A native market is sometimes the property of the town, sometimes of a chief; but in many cases it is held far from human habitation. It is not difficult to see which is the earliest form. When tribes were small and more or less hostile, it was the custom to meet on the neutral ground between; and before this, again, was perhaps a stage when the so-called silent trade was practised. Even to-day we find "depot trade" on frequented routes; the passing traveller sees upon a tree-stump bananas, coconuts, or other food stuffs; beside them are stones to indicate the number of cowries to be paid for each article. He helps himself, pays his dues as if the tree were a waitress there with a watchful eye upon the defaulter, and goes his way.

A market is often largely attended; there may be 2,000 women or more in attendance, even when no large town is in the neighbourhood. They take their seats upon mats or stools, and protection from the elements is usually conspicuous by its absence. Sometimes the market is well ordered, and the purchaser knows where to turn for the wares he wants; elsewhere one can wander up and down a maze of alleys with living walls, before one hits upon the article in demand. Men, be it noted, are there only in small numbers; they come to drink palm wine, and there may

The Kikuyu, natives of the Nairobi District, stretch their ear-lobes with weights and jampots



Buffalo headdress of Masai dandy whose hair has been arranged with fat and red mud

A Masai woman must never detach the rings from her ear-lobes during her husband's lifetime

If the ear-lobe of this Kikuyu warrior breaks, he will tie the ragged ends in a bow

FREAKS AND FOLLIES OF NATIVE FASHIONS IN KENYA

be a stray blacksmith displaying wares. But on the whole the African market is a woman's affair.

It must not be supposed that markets are universal; it is interesting to note that their distribution corresponds in the main to that of the week, the days of which are often named from the markets attended, for the typical negro woman sits in the market of her own town one day in the week and makes the round of the neighbouring markets on the other days, walking twenty or more miles a day with a load of forty pounds upon her head, and, it may be, a baby slung upon her back. This latter feature depends upon tribal custom, for some peoples hold that the market woman's baby must stay with its grandmother, and not a baby is to be seen in the long file of heavily-laden traders making their way towards the market-place. The market is usually orderly and free from crime; to ensure this, a chief sends officials in some places, in others there is a female ruler of the market, who attends in person or by deputy before wares can be bought or sold.

DISCOMFORT OF FASHION

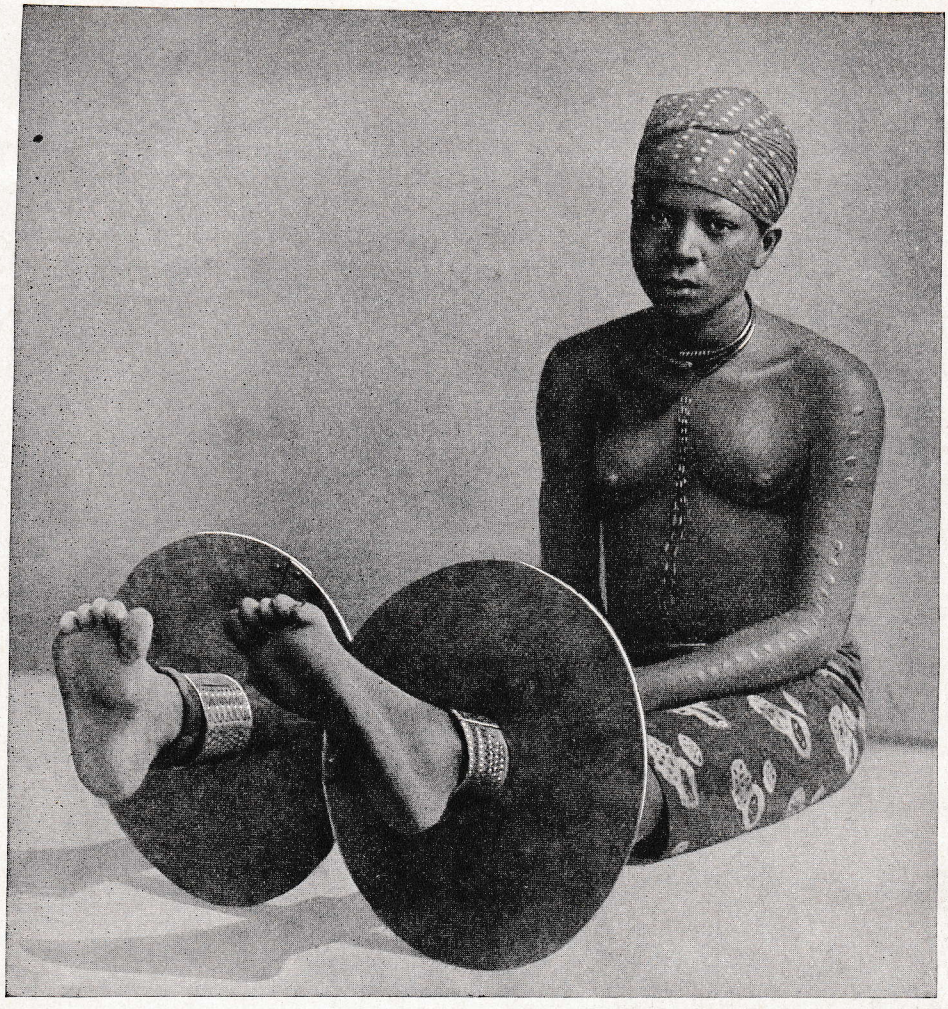
The vocation of this woman of Achaia, Ibo country, is dancing, but the regulation anklet plates on her legs confine her dance-steps to a few measured "pas" made slowly and with caution to right and left

*Photo, Northcote W. Thomas*

The week is recognized in Africa mainly in the area north of the Equator, and there is no general agreement as to the number of days in it; the most popular week has four days; it is found on the Congo as well as the Lower Niger, but there are also weeks of three, five, six, seven, and eight days. On one day of the week work in the fields is forbidden, probably for reasons of religion, for once in each week the negro worships his god or gods. But this rest day is often the market day also, so that it cannot be regarded as a Sunday.

For the native of Africa the month, reckoned from the day on which the new moon is first seen, is normally of little significance; in fact, there are many tribes which have no names for the months, and their year is made up of "seasons," each subdivided according to the religious rites due to be performed in them. As a natural result there is a good deal of uncertainty as to the length of the year.

A festival which is found in all tribes probably is that connected with the worship of ancestors, more particularly of the fathers in West Africa; in East Africa religion in general is of the nature of a generalised cult of ancestors. It is not a little remarkable that dead ancestors are propitiated with as much fervour where there is a belief in reincarnation as elsewhere, though when the reincarnation creed is investigated, it is found that all the ancestors, who are approached with prayer and sacrifice, have, in fact, according to the native idea, again taken on human form. A



WILLING SUBMISSION TO LIFE SENTENCE TO THE STOCKS

Immense ankle plates are a main part of female costume in the Ibo country. Many of them are made in Birmingham and afterwards decorated with incised designs by native smiths. The women wear them permanently, stuffing rags between the skin and the metal to prevent chafing, and walking with a curious swing of the leg to avoid rubbing the plates together

*Photo, Northcote W. Thomas*

traveller in the Ibo country who interrogates a little boy or girl will, if he frames his question right, receive from his juvenile informant the confident statement that he is his deceased grandfather or uncle, or that she is her mother's sister; and older people will inform you that the child has some bodily feature that marks it as the embodiment of someone not long dead. This belief often comes out in the names given to children. The Yoruba will call a boy "Babatunde"—the father comes back—or a girl "Abiba," with the same meaning, for it by no means follows that the sex of the person remains the same in each incarnation.

It is, however, not only human beings that come into the world as children; far and wide in Africa is held the belief that children born with teeth are evil spirits, who have to be hustled out of life as soon as possible, lest ill befall the rest of the population. If a woman loses several children at an early age, she will conclude that they are in like manner of demoniac origin; the Yoruba calls such a child abiku, "born to die," and says that evil spirits associated with big trees send it into the world and

recall it after a short spell. But there are ways of outwitting the evildoers, for if a name is given to the child which implies that it is already dead, it may survive the allotted term, and then all will be well; the mother may, for example, call it Oku, "the dead one," or Igbekoyi, "even the bush will not take this one" (for they are exposed, not buried in the bush).

The idea of reincarnation, perhaps, reached West Africa from Egypt, but the beliefs on the subject are infinitely varied and often so confused that it is difficult to define the creed even of a single tribe. Some of the Ewe beliefs, in the S.E. of the Gold Coast, may be taken to exemplify this; they say that the dead are in Amedzowe, which is, in many respects, a duplicate of this life. A soul in Amedzowe obtains permission from its spiritual aunt to come to the world, and often before this permission is given it has to give an undertaking to return to its spiritual relatives within a certain period, for the reborn are dearly loved by them. When such a soul comes back, therefore, the child in which it has its abode will often die young, to carry out this promise; generally speaking, a man's fate in this life is determined for him by his spiritual aunt.

ELONGATED HEAD-DRESS OF SWAZILAND

The young women of Swaziland are well known for their beauty. Coquettishly attired in the national garment of goat-skins, she is clearly aware of her attractive features, and her coiffure is the outcome of careful meditation and manipulation

*Photo, Mrs. J. H. Harris*

Side by side, however, with this creed we find a wholly different set of views. The supreme god Mawu dwells in Amedzowe. He it is who sits in judgement on the departing soul, and its lot in this life is determined by the Prince of the Dead, Ogiuwu. A third set of beliefs asserts that a man's fate is decided by his aklama, or genius, which seems to be the same as the Egyptian Ka. As a logical consequence of this, every man worships his Ka, or aklama, and has two figurines, one male, the other female, each with only a single arm to represent them. These aklama figurines are not far removed from dolls, for children carry them on their backs.

Where there are twins each has to carry the figurine of the other. One name for them is ame we luwo—the soul of a man. When a man dies his aklama seems to become a ngoli, or ghost, whose final destination is Tsie,

*THE FOREST LOVERS: AN EAST AFRICAN IDYLL*

His spear sheathed with a plume is the sign of the Kikuyu warrior's peaceful intentions, and by holding it the smiling maiden indicates her coy acceptance of his proposal of marriage

To face page 728

*Photo, Dr. L. J. Vandenbergh, "Wild Men of Africa," Paramount Film*

PAINTED LADIES OBSERVING FASHION'S DICTATES IN KUKURUKU

Fashion everywhere affords scope for the decorative artist. With pigments made of fruit-juice this lusty lass of Fugar traces a network of lines on her sister's ample back, filling in the panels with conventional designs, and pictures of animals and household implements. Some of these markings last for months, some only a week

*Photo, Northcote W. Thomas*

a place under the earth, the road to which passes through a river; on its banks sits Kutiamo, the ferryman, and his fee is twelve cowries. Hence the custom of putting money in the grave or under a dead man's tongue.

It is curious to note that, even where there are few or no traces of reincarnation beliefs in any other form, as in Sierra Leone, figurines are carved for twins. There is also a custom of appointing a man to be, as it were, a double of the chief, just as on the Gold Coast an important man took a slave as his Okra. The chief is not allowed to see his "double," who may demand from him whatever he pleases. Hence a chief is careful to select a friend upon whose loyalty he can rely. Not only so, but the "double" has various objects in which the life of the chief is supposed to reside; if he hammers a palm nut given him by the chief, the latter suffers from headache, and so on. In one form or another, therefore, the reincarnation creed is found throughout West Africa.

Among some tribes, like the Ibo, twins are, or were, held in horror; the unfortunate infants were exposed by the roadside in a pot and allowed to die of inanition, or they were disposed of, usually by the old women, in some equally inhuman fashion. If the mother was spared, she was condemned to seclusion for months, and to numberless rites of purification, before she was fit to mingle with respectable mothers again. So far was the idea carried that, if a man owned a cow which calved on the same day as his own child was born, both calf and child were reckoned as twins, and both were put out of the way, the animal being eaten by men only.

Other tribes, like the Mendi, the Yoruba, and the Baganda still take this view, and the lot of a father of twins is not always an easy one; he has many duties and responsibilities. Among the Baganda both parents

YOUNG KIKUYU WARRIORS IN FULL WAR PAINT, KENYA

They are contemplating no deadly fray, but merely arrayed for a tribal dance, the spear sheathed with a plume indicating that its owner's intentions are peaceful. Ostrich feathers and paint predominate in their fantastic "make-up," and they like to adorn themselves with everything except clothes. An amusing part of their body decorations is their imitation stockings; the fanciful patterns are no traditional designs, for every dancer is his own artist

are, in a way, sacred; the father is called Salongo, the mother Nalongo, and the house is divided into two parts, one of which is assigned to the mother and children, the other to the father. A friend, known as Mutaka, is nominated, whose function it is to close the door of the hut and cut other openings for the use of the parents, a custom which may have for its object to outwit any evil spirit that has designs upon them or upon the children.

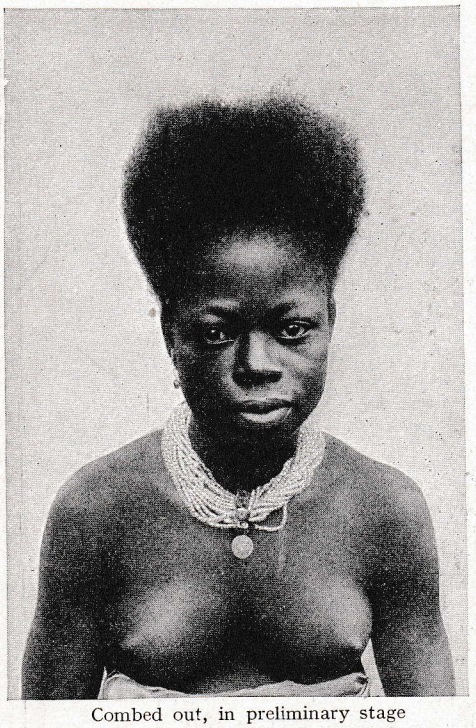
Other observances are imposed on the parents. They must allow their hair and nails to grow—a common rite in the case of sacred beings; they must not see blood, and, for some obscure reason, they must eat plantains cooked in their skins. On the third day after birth the father of the twins goes to

FOUR LADIES OF FASHION OF TARKWA, GOLD COAST

The women now take great pride in arranging and dressing their hair in a variety of modes, and it is usually covered with many gold ornaments. The coiffure-maker and dress-maker are two of the greatest friends of these devotees of fashion

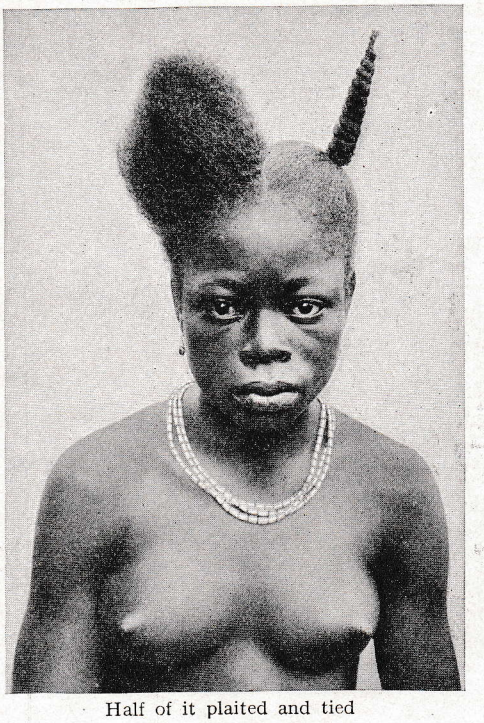
FLOWERED SILKS AND SATINS OF THE NEGRO ARISTOCRACY

The costumes of the leisured ladies of the Gold Coast bear testimony to the assiduous study of fashion-plates. There are two classes of native women, the "lady" and the "clothwoman." The former is supposed to be educated, adopts English dress, and is above menial occupation; the latter wears only a cloth, is generally illiterate, and, consequently, becomes the drudge

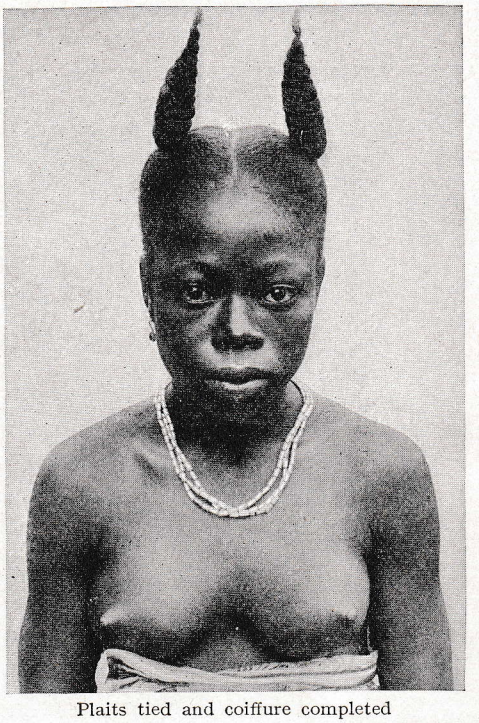


Combed out, in preliminary stage

Parted ready for plaiting



Half of it plaited and tied



Plaits tied and coiffure completed

## VARIOUS STAGES IN COIFFURE-MAKING

Some girls of the Gold Coast have elaborate arrangements of the hair, which is worked into a knob-shaped chignon; others favour a pair of horn-shaped projections, as illustrated, or a single spike like that of a unicorn

*Photos, P. A. McCann*

SWAHILI SISTERS COMPLETING THEIR TOILET

The island of Zanzibar possesses a population of an extremely heterogeneous character, and finely-built negroid types, such as these, are no uncommon sight in town or village. The Swahili tribe, of the Bantu stock of British East Africa, are no definite tribe, but a hybrid race formed by the intermarriage of Arab settlers with the original coast natives and with the negroes brought from the interior as slaves

his father; he names a boy to be Salongo Mukala, the "great father," and this frees the real progenitor from a part of his burden, for he is now no longer cut off from the society of his other wives, if he possesses any. He now visits all his clan, carrying two spears, one of iron, one of wood, tied together. These represent the twins.

There are many other rites to be performed—the father and mother steal plantains from Mukulu's garden, and on the day the children are named the friend known as Mutaka kicks open the previously-closed door. A goat is sacrificed, and, as a rite of purification, the clans of the father and mother engage in a sham fight, and so on, and, until all the customs are duly carried out, the Salongo's daughters may not marry.

Hardly though tradition with its numberless observances may press upon the negro, it cannot be said that to-day, when war and despotic rule have all but vanished, his lot is a hard one. If early to bed and early to rise make a man healthy, wealthy, and wise, our black brothers should be in the forefront of real culture. A woman rises about dawn, which for a large part of Africa means about 5.15 a.m. After sweeping out the house she will prepare food for her husband, perhaps also for herself, if work in the fields is the order of the

PROTECTING CAGE FOR THE PRECIOUS INDIGO

The cultivation of indigo once formed a highly important native industry in Sierra Leone, and indigo-blue predominated among the beautiful and indelible vegetable dyes of the country. So precious was this particular dye held to be that the common indigo dye pots of a town were given over into the custody of women, whose duty it was to keep them replenished and to safeguard them most carefully

*Photo, T. J. Alldridge, "Sierra Leone, a Transformed Colony"*

FREETOWN: HOME OF TRADE AND POLYGLOT TRADERS

Life, movement, and colour predominate, and the motley throngs are all intent upon one thing—trade. Trade is the one goal in life of the Sierra Leonean; he is taught its secrets in the cradle. Turn where you will there is a veritable blaze of colour, yet all is harmoniously blended and all flooded with sunshine, and beyond the brilliant streets the green background of mountains rises cool and serene against the hot town

day. After a day of strenuous labour, broken by a midday rest, the worker returns home, bathes and takes an evening meal, after which he is ready to turn in soon after nine o'clock.

But field work will often occupy less than a quarter of the year; at other times, though the women are busy with babies and market and procuring or cooking food, the men have abundant leisure. They procure palm nuts, and when the women have made the oil the men paddle a heavily-laden canoe fourteen days' journey or more, because they will gain fully five shillings more in this way than by selling at the nearest factory.

The children, never ill-treated, hardly even reproved, grow up into models of obedience—it is only when an evil spirit takes up its abode in them that they are naughty, and then there are magical means of subduing the intruder. Of education there is naught, but the dweller in the bush is often a happier and perhaps even a better man than the product of Western civilization.

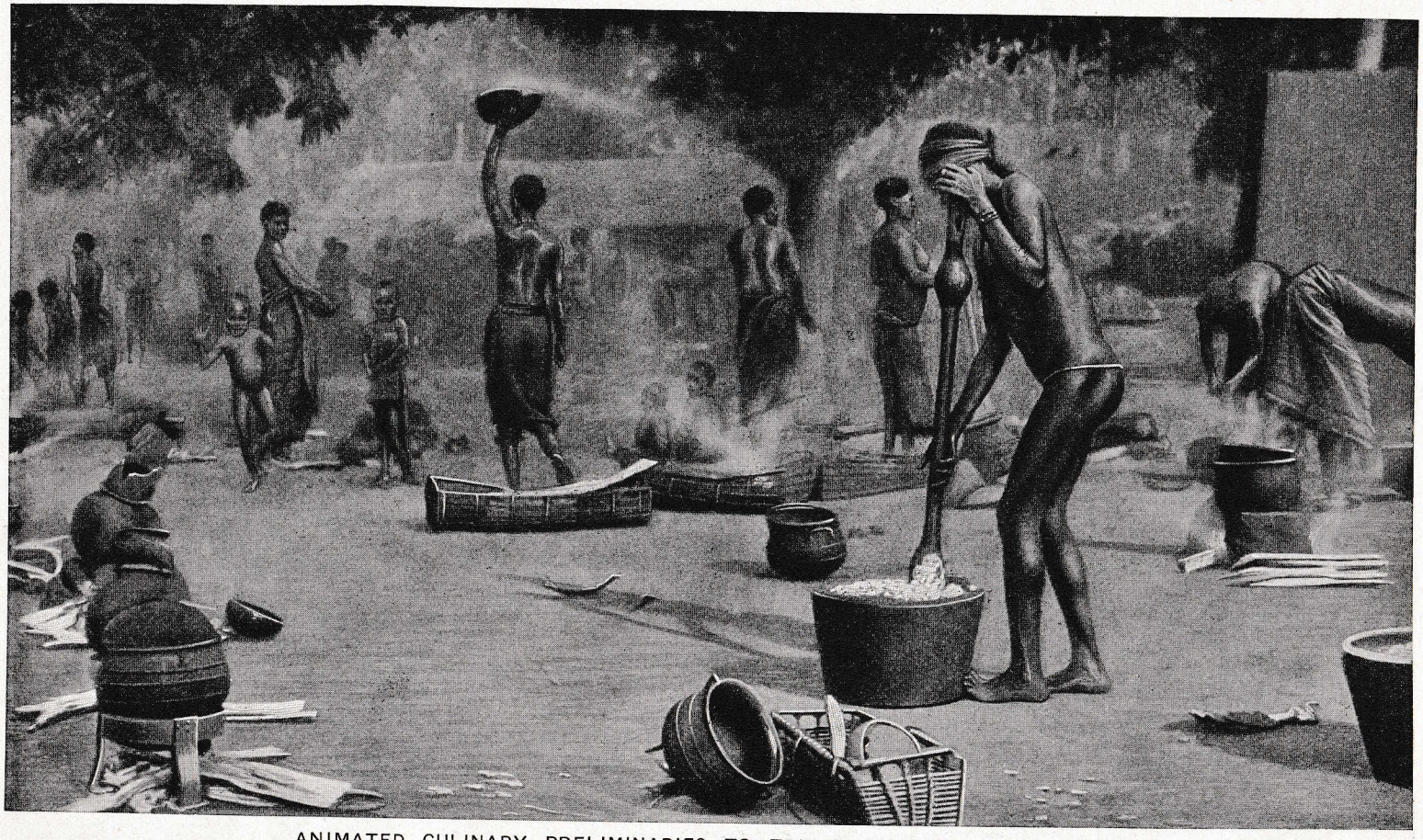
OPEN-AIR INSTRUCTION IN NIGERIA OF THE KALIMA OR CREED OF THE MAHOMEDAN RELIGION

From early childhood the boys of Moslem parents are instructed in the Mahomedan faith, and many are taught while still in the lisping stage to recite in Arabic several of the prayers of the Koran. This small school-yard rings with the watchwords of Allah, Islam, and Mahomet. There are no half-measures with the truly conscientious teacher of the Holy Book, and a Moslem will deny himself and sacrifice almost everything for his faith

*Photo, Major Claud V. N. Percival*

KEEN YOUNG TANGANYIKA NATIVES STUDYING ONE OF THE "THREE R'S"

The difficulty in native schools is to make the scholars attend regularly, for they delight in playing truant. Once in school, however, they are attentive and good workers. Negro respect for authority is proverbial, but the authority must have solid support at its back; the "support" in this case may be adequately defined in the words of little Kim of Kipling fame: "A big stick is a good reason"



ANIMATED CULINARY PRELIMINARIES TO TRIBAL CAROUSAL IN NIGERIA

The picture breathes the excitement and bustle that usually precede the important feasts of West African tribes. Following the lines of a gipsy encampment, the preparation of food is carried on in the open, iron cauldrons of European manufacture being the chief cooking utensils; in the foreground a young girl is pounding yams with pestle and mortar. The two cultivated plants which form the mainstay of native life in Western Africa—manioc and yam—were introduced from America

*Photo, Northcote W. Thomas*

# British Empire in Africa

## IV. Three Centuries of Adventure & Achievement

By Sir H. H. Johnston, G.C.M.G.

Author of "A History of the British Empire in Africa"

THERE were quite possibly a few dark-complexioned natives of North Africa in England during the four hundred years of Roman occupation, men who hailed originally from Tunis, Eastern Algeria, or Tripoli. At any rate, if an Englishman could, by some Wellsian formula, transport himself back in time to Roman Britain, and if in south Sussex, London, Silchester, Chester, and the Northumbrian districts he went about shouting "Africa," he might meet a legionary here and there, who would reply in Latin, "Well, what about Africa?" But he would have meant just the northernmost part of Africa, fringing the Mediterranean Sea. He might not even have connected it in his mind with Egypt as part of the same continent.

At the beginning of the Norman period it became known, probably among the few learned citizens and ecclesiastics, that a Norman priest had written or helped to write in Norman-French long and tedious poems about the struggle in France and Spain between the French or Franco-Germans under Charlemagne and the Arabs and Berbers who had invaded Spain and the Pyrenean lands. In such a work there are numerous references to North Africa, dating probably from the tenth and eleventh centuries, and due to the repeated struggles of the Moors to reconquer the Iberian Peninsula.

### Armada's Defeat Opens African Shores

But it was not until the reigns of Edward VI. and Mary that any conceptions were formed, or commercial interest shown, in regard to Negro Africa. Just before Elizabeth came to the throne, adventurous English seamen had attempted to evade Portuguese and Spanish jealous obscurantism and to visit West Africa. Yet it was mainly the immense and mystic attraction of India and Indo-China which led English, Scottish, Welsh, and Irish sea-captains, merchants, and mere adventurers into African coast-lands.

In the days before the Suez Canal of the later nineteenth century, when Mediterranean Europe was jealously opposed to British commerce with tropical Asia, the sea-road to India and China was round the Cape of Good Hope. This conception soon penetrated British minds; but, owing to one cause and another, could not be put into actuality till after the defeat of the Spanish Armada. Drake's memorable voyages and adventures before that event had interested Britain in West Africa and the Cape of Good Hope. After the Armada threat came to utter failure, British captains boldly called here and there on the South and West African coasts.

In 1588, when Castile and Aragon, fused, had become in British eyes "Spain," and when the kingdom of Portugal, though still distinct locally, had as supreme monarch the King of Spain, Queen Elizabeth no longer respected the embargo placed on West Africa by the Portuguese. In 1588 she gave a charter to Devonshire merchants to trade with the Gambia River, and in 1592 a further authority to carry on commerce between the Gambia and Sierra Leone.

### Earliest British Adventurers on the Gambia

In the reign of King James I., and that of his successor, still more attention was given to the Gambia. In 1620-21 that river was ascended as far as it was navigable from the sea by Captain Richard Jobson, who put his experiences into one of the most vivid books ever written about Africa—"The Golden Trade." In 1664 an English fort was built on the island of St. Mary, at the mouth of the Gambia River, and from that time onwards a British hold over the Gambia was never abandoned, until in 1807 it was made definitely a British possession, afterwards to be termed "colony," though it never has become in reality a place of settlement, a home for British people.

Similarly, British trading companies and trading settlements, more or less under definite royal encouragement, began on the Gold Coast in 1618, and during later years were equipped with real authority in Charles II.'s and James II.'s reigns.

During the eighteenth century the feeling of Britain was not so much envy at the success of the Dutch settlers in southernmost Africa as anger at their alliances with the French, and the effect of this hostile attitude on British Indian ambitions and efforts. In 1673 the island of St. Helena had been definitely recognized as a British possession, but although that was a help towards voyages to India, there was always the maritime need for a call somewhere on the coast of

Africa's southern extremity to obtain further supplies of water or food. As the British at that time were constantly in rivalry or at issue with France, the French kingdom cultivated friendly relations with Holland, and even lent French soldiers to be stationed at or near the Cape of Good Hope. Long before that France had occupied Réunion (then called Bourbon) and Mauritius, and one way and another British shipping during the eighteenth century had a hard time reaching India round the Cape of Good Hope.

### Britain's Opportunity at the Cape

To put an end to these conditions, the British Commodore Johnston went out during one of the many wars with France and tried to seize Cape Town; but, half-crippled by a French maritime attack off the Cape Verde Islands, in 1781, he definitely failed at Cape Town some months later. At the beginning of the war with Napoleonic France and in defence of invaded Holland, Britain's opportunity came in 1795, when she occupied Cape Town and some other points in Dutch South Africa. She withdrew from these positions in 1803, but resumed occupation in 1806. At the close of the Napoleonic wars Britain decided, in negotiation with the new kingdom of Holland, to annex Cape Colony (then much smaller than the modern state of that name) and in a way partially purchased it, of course without interfering with its Dutch population of about 20,000. During the Napoleonic wars Britain also occupied and annexed Mauritius, and began to take a definite interest in Abyssinia, Egypt, and the East African coast-line.

### Dread of Imperial Responsibilities

In 1845 the British Colony of Natal was definitely founded; in the later 'forties and 'fifties Britain greatly enlarged Cape Colony, but hesitated over the question of forcibly constraining the Dutch-settled parts of the Orange State and the Transvaal to become part of "British" South Africa. They resisted, however; so Britain, after some reluctance, desisted from the attempt. But she threw a British Protectorate over Basutoland and the Diamond-fields (Southern Bechuanaland) and nibbled in surveys and conferences at the problem of annexing or protecting Namaqualand and Damaraland.

Here the advent of the British was warmly desired and invited by the 150,000 native population, but from timidity and a dread of increasing imperial responsibilities the British acquisitions were limited to Walvis Bay and the long string of "bird" islands and islets along the South-West African coasts, valuable for their guano. In this matter Britain evinced a most unhappy modesty, for here the natives really wanted British annexation, to save them from the ruthlessness of masterless white men of several European nationalities.

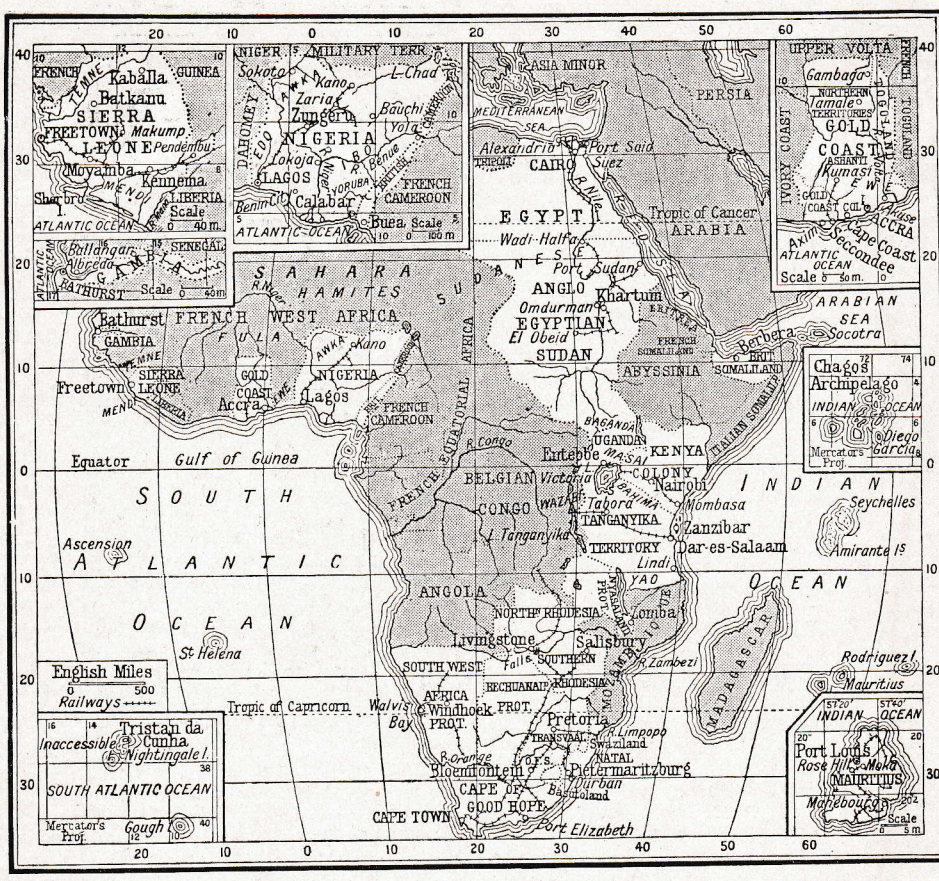
In this direction the Germans came next. German missionaries had been at work in all South Africa from the opening years of the nineteenth century, and since the British Government showed itself so unwilling to increase its imperial responsibilities in South Africa, these missionaries not unnaturally hoped the Government of the Kaiser would take up the burden. It did so. But the very missionaries of that region afterwards regretted this step. Whatever high benefits German science and hard work have conferred on East Africa and Cameroons, the military policy of the German generals or military governors of South-West Africa was in the long run disastrous to genuine German interests in these regions, as it alienated native, namely, Negro, sympathy.

### Saving Egypt from Financial Ruin

There still remain, however, seven or eight thousand German colonists who, with other German-descended people in the rest of South Africa, make up a Teutonic stock of some fifteen thousand persons, an element not to be overlooked in considering the question of South Africa. But in all probability the results will be very similar to those of North America, wherein, after three or four generations, one people—racially, spiritually, linguistically, and socially—has grown up out of British, Dutch, and German constituents.

The Napoleonic wars had somehow directed British attention to Egypt, Abyssinia, and East Africa. During the first three-quarters of the nineteenth century British and French were rivals, sometimes friendly ones, in the education and even in the commercial control of Egypt. The British during the 'fifties and 'sixties did much to inspire and conduct the exploration of the Nile (till its very sources were reached) and of the equally interesting Western Nile basin of the Bahr-el-Ghazal. The French made the Suez Canal and founded the general principles of civilized Egyptian (Levantine) society. Yet Italian energy, the Italian language and commerce, had a certain share in the regeneration of Egypt.

Indeed, at the beginning of the 'eighties, it is questionable whether the Italian tongue was not the most useful European language in the lower valley and delta of the Nile. At that time, however, European intervention had become absolutely necessary to save Egypt from




LANDS AND PEOPLES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE IN AFRICA

utter financial ruin after her false governance by Turkey and Turks. France drew back. The British intervened alone, and after nearly twenty years of ill-humour France consented to the sole British guardianship over Egypt.

By the close of the nineteenth century practically the whole of West Africa (except Liberia) had been divided up into the spheres of influence or the (unreal) colonies of five European Powers—Britain, France, Germany, Portugal, and Spain. Spain had, in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, acquired or resumed slender rights of intervention in Morocco, in Fernando Po, and in the Muni country, south of Cameroons. All these claims of control were agreed to by the other European Powers concerned. Portugal's intervention in West Africa was the oldest, and in some respects was well based on treaty and occupation, particularly so in Angola, the Azores, the Cape Verde islands, São Thomé, and Principe; less so in Congoland, Dahomey, and Portuguese Guinea.

But during the nineteenth century Great Britain made very strenuous efforts to increase her hold over West Africa. She enlarged her coast forts and trading settlements at the mouth of the Gambia into a claim to the banks along the lower course of that river; she annexed the peninsula of Sierra Leone, the "castles" of the Gold Coast, and developed the trading posts on and near the Niger delta into great and extending possessions. She waged wars with native tribes who opposed her and fought against free unhampered trade; she committed a few injustices, but she suppressed the slave trade; she discovered, mapped, interpreted, and finally rendered exceedingly prosperous the whole eastern half of Nigeria, while France undertook a similar rôle in Western Nigeria.

By the close of the nineteenth century the British West African possessions had increased in area to a total extent of 450,700 square miles. They are now about 520,000 square miles. Since 1900 they have made great progress in wealth, in education, in peacefulness. Health conditions in regard to Europeans have decidedly improved as the result of the discouragement shown towards the consumption of alcohol (a deadly drug in all parts of Africa), of the unravelling of the

REED-BUILT NATIVE VILLAGE ON THE SHORE OF THE GREAT LAKE TANGANYIKA

The longest freshwater lake in the world, its length being 410 miles. Discovered by Burton and Speke in 1858, many great explorers have since visited its shores, including Livingstone, Cameron, Stanley, Thomson, and Wissmann. During the Great War the Africa Naval Expedition with armed motor-boats made its way from Cape Town to Lake Tanganyika. The expedition journeyed over 2,000 miles by land transport

connexion between the mosquito and malarial fever (a priceless debt owed, in the main, to the researches and theories of Sir Ronald Ross), of the grappling with other fell tropical diseases, the building of healthier houses, and the spread of better food.

Simultaneously, the native Negro and Negroid population has notably increased. The Ashanti barbarities in the inner parts of the Gold Coast have completely disappeared, as have those of Dahomey in French territory. The Ashanti have become in almost abrupt contrast one of the most progressive and prosperous of African peoples. Mandingo tyranny in the Gambia has been transformed into Mandingo prosperity in trade and industry.

### The Splendid Story of West Africa

In the main the story of West Africa, between 1843 and the present date, has been one redounding to the honour of Great Britain. Mistakes have been made here and there, wrong policies have been initiated, but then given up. Great Britain and, quite as much, France have enormously contributed to this great Western extension of the second greatest among the continents.

Circumstances arising from the break-up of the Turco-Egyptian Empire founded by Mehemet Ali in the early part of the nineteenth century obliged Great Britain, France, and Italy to intervene in the affairs of Somaliland. Much of northern Somaliland down to 1885 had been hazily governed or superintended by the Government of the Egyptian Sudan. This fiction was displaced in 1885 by the intervention of Britain and France and, later, of Italy. Somaliland, westward to the limits of Abyssinian interests and raids, was henceforth controlled by these three Powers.

### Great Names in East African Discovery

In 1884 the unwieldy realm of the Sayyid of Zanzibar, a descendant of Arab princes from Muscat (Oman), was threatened by German ambitions. The Germans had made treaties with native tribes in its hinterland and demanded their recognition. This intervention threatened the destruction of a good deal of British mission work and of unofficial trade and development; for, under the agency of Sir John Kirk, the Zanzibar dominions inland as far as Nyasa and Tanganyika had almost become a British sphere of activity, with its geography laid bare by a long succession of British exploring expeditions, especially those of Burton and Speke, of Grant, of Joseph Thomson, of Stanley, and of the British Church of England missionaries. German intervention virtually led to the reduction of Zanzibar sovereignty to the two small, fertile, and very interesting islands of Zanzibar and Pemba. The remainder of "Zangia" was eventually partitioned into a British and a German sphere, that of the British being named British East Africa.

By the treaties with Germany in 1886 and 1890, Great Britain showed distinctly that she intended to carry out old ambitions and proposals originating with Speke, Stanley, and Joseph Thomson; that she desired to become protectress of Uganda, of the lands round the northern half of the Victoria Nyanza, and thence westward to the natural frontiers of the Congo Basin.

When the vague Empire of Zanzibar was broken up, after the German intervention in 1884-85, Britain eventually divided the regions of its Arab sway with Germany; and thus became, under several flimsy disguises, mistress of the lands between Zanzibar and the equatorial East African coast and the north-eastern limits of the Congo basin, the confines of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan. All this work in delimitation was completed in about 1901.

### What Livingstone Did for Africa

The Khalifa-ruled Egyptian Sudan had been invaded in 1896 and the two or three succeeding years; the idiotic, shockingly cruel sway of the Arab dervishes and the Khalifa or successor of the Mahdi had been abolished, and British control was henceforth brought in a very decisive way into the lands between Wadi Halfa and Dongola in the north, and the confines of Uganda in the south.

A great factor in the development and growth of British Africa during the nineteenth century was David Livingstone. He came out as early as 1841, and established himself in Southern Bechuanaland. A Presbyterian in early life, he gravitated more in mature years towards the Church of England, and was in some ways the originator of the Universities' Mission to (East) Central Africa, which has played such a noteworthy part in later African history (Nyasaland and the Zanzibar dominions).

But he was a scientist quite as much as an evangelist on simple lines. He travelled farther and farther afield from South into Central Africa, devoting himself at first to that vast, vague country which lay beyond Portuguese explorations and influence on the west and east coasts of the continent. He was the main discoverer of the Zambezi River and its affluents, of the Victoria Falls, of Lakes Nyasa, Mweru, and Bangweolo, of the south end of Tanganyika, of the Upper Congo, the Chambezi, Lualaba, and Upper Kasai

REST AND RECREATION ON A NIGERIAN VILLAGE GREEN UNDER THE PAX BRITANNICA

Villages in Nigeria are notable for their entire lack of anything resembling town-planning, and streets are non-existent, tortuous paths winding among the circular mud huts with beehive-like thatched roofs, interspersed with an occasional rectangular building. In the open spaces natives bask in the sun in the intervals of their day's labour, while many of the village industries are carried on within full view of the community

*Photo, W. T. Boreham*

rivers. He was the first man of scientific mind to plunge into Central Africa and describe its scenery, botany, and fauna.

In all probability he discovered many things we have since found extremely interesting in their rediscovery; but, unfortunately for his fame, his note-books and careful scientific observations were handed over to persons of narrow religious views, who in those days disliked or despised science; so that it is only by unpublished notes and allusions that the present writer became aware how deeply Livingstone had studied the peoples, languages, fauna, and flora of Central and South Central Africa.

Livingstone it was who first aroused an intense British interest in beautiful Nyasaland and the regions both north and south of the Zambezi, which he explored between 1851 and 1867, part of the time as a British Consul. He was almost directly succeeded by Dr. Robert Laws (in Nyasaland), and was the real creator of the British Protectorate over the regions between the Zambezi, Shire, and Lakes Nyasa, Tanganyika, and Bangweolo, though that Protectorate was not declared until 1889-91. Thus, not altogether unintentionally, Livingstone originated those ambitions for a continuous British sphere of protection and supervision which were to extend—and do extend now—uninterruptedly from the Cape of Good Hope to Cairo and Alexandria.

### Men Who Spread Britain's Dominion

The influence of Sir Henry Loch, of Cecil Rhodes, and other British South Africans had carried the British dominion in South Africa up to the Zambezi in 1888; the influence of Livingstone, the work of Rhodes, of myself, of Alfred Sharpe, of the Moir brothers, of Richard Crawshay, Robert Coryndon, and many other gallant explorers, soldiers, administrators, missionaries, and merchants continued that dominion till the Congo basin was reached and Tanganyika was crossed.

Sir Frederick Lugard, in succession to Stanley and the Church Missionary Society men (for comparatively little of British Africa has been conquered by force of arms), Sir Frederick Jackson, myself, and others brought East Africa and Uganda within the British sphere; though Sir John Kirk from Zanzibar, and Joseph Thomson, the great explorer, had originated many of these ideas. If British explorations and interventions had counted for their due worth, the vast East African territories of Zangia should likewise have been British in their direction, from 1884 onwards.

Energy in exploration and discovery, in warfare and in justice of rule, had won for British control (but never to be used selfishly) a governance, a direction of the fate of Egypt and of the whole Anglo-Egyptian Sudan (imperishably associated with the outstanding names of Samuel Baker, Charles Gordon, Earl Cromer, Earl Kitchener, and Reginald Wingate). British exploration from the days of Richard Francis Burton (the discoverer of Tanganyika) has established a right to direct the future of Central Somaliland; and similar British enterprise connected with the names of Mungo Park, Hugh Clapperton, Dixon Denham, Richard Lauder, Macgregor Laird, Dr. Baikie, George Goldie Taubman, and Frederick Lugard has resulted in the magnificent, highly endowed Nigeria of to-day and the rest of our West African territories.

### Achievements of Three Centuries in Africa

Such was the position in the first half of 1914. Great Britain owned or supervised the countries, regions, and territories already enumerated in West Africa, in South and Central Africa, in East Africa, and in the great region of the River Nile, almost from its ultimate source to its delta. She had also acquired for this reason and that the island of Mauritius—five hundred miles south-east from Madagascar—in 1810; Ascension in the S.E. Atlantic in 1815; and the archipelago of Tristan da Cunha in the South Atlantic about the same time and for the same cause: the safeguarding of the exiled Emperor Napoleon on St. Helena.

Between 1794 and 1810 Britain annexed the Seychelles and Almirante archipelagoes in the Indian Ocean to the north of Madagascar; and took over in 1886, as under British suzerainty, the large Socotra Island, a hundred and fifty miles to the east of Somaliland.

### Germany Forfeits a Million Square Miles

But the terrible war of 1914-1918 had extended from Europe and Asia into Africa. Africa indeed—as I think—was the main object of German ambitions, and there is little doubt that if in that struggle Germany had prevailed over Britain, France, Italy, and Portugal, she would have exacted the main territorial reward, compensation, or peace-price in Africa, principally in French, Portuguese, Italian Africa, but also in those parts of Africa where Britain had created no efficient nationality.

Yet the Western Alliance won in the long struggle; so that the million square miles of German Africa had been occupied and became forfeit. Togoland, a thriving German protectorate between the British Gold Coast and French Dahomey, has been divided between Britain and

France; the greater part of the vast Cameroons-Congo region (about 200,000 square miles) has passed into French hands, with its northern fringe allotted to Britain and joined to the contiguous Nigeria. All German South-West Africa has become a South African State adjoined to British and Dutch South Africa, and German East Africa has passed to Great Britain's control with the exception of the Ruanda and Urundi territories, transferred to Belgium and attached to the million square miles of the Belgian Congo; and Tungi Bay, awarded to Portugal.

Germany holds no land now under her flag on the African continent, but to say that she has played no part in revealing Africa to European knowledge, has had no share in the development of African resources and products, has indebted the world by no discoveries, revelations, and additions to our knowledge of Africa, would be entirely untrue and altogether unfair.

From the seventeenth century onwards bold German navigators from the Rhine examined with care the West African coasts. In the eighteenth century a great-minded German refounded, recreated the remarkable Moravian missions, and began a really good work in evangelising South Africa. In the nineteenth century Germans assisted to explore and map unknown Africa; German professors opened men's minds to new and true theories of African philology; German botanists, zoologists, geologists have had their names indissolubly connected with the greatest of African discoveries in fauna and flora, and the most profitable. It is impossible to tell truly the history of modern Africa, from the seventeenth century onwards down to the year in which the Great War started, without bringing in German names, without referring to German books. Africa's debt to educated Germany is very great.

Although my survey of this movement deals mainly with its enlargement of the British Empire across the seas, mention of Germany is necessitated, if it were merely because there are so many thousand Germans or so large a German-descended population in South Africa.

We can at least hope that, as it has been in America, in these very islands of North-Western Europe, in Gaul, in North Italy and Spain, though the German element in the population may lose its distinctive name, the vigour of hand and speech, the physical strength, bold hard-headedness, and industrial skill of the German peoples may remain.

## BRITISH EMPIRE IN AFRICA: FACTS & FIGURES

### The Countries

Consists of a number of colonies, protectorates, provinces, territories, islands and groups of islands, the self-governing Union of South Africa and the chartered territory of Rhodesia. Both the last two and the independent kingdom of Egypt are described under their own headings.

Total estimated area (excluding Egypt) 4,590,000 square miles, of which South Africa and Rhodesia make 1,245,000 square miles. Total estimated area, therefore, of countries dealt with here, 3,355,000 square miles, of which largest sections are: Anglo-Egyptian Sudan (1,015,000 square miles), Tanganyika (385,000 square miles), Nigeria (335,000 square miles), and Kenya (247,000 square miles).

Total estimated population of all British Africa 52,000,000, or, omitting South Africa and Rhodesia 43,000,000.

### Government and Constitution

Constitution of British Empire is largely unwritten, but administration is based on three principles: self-government, wherever and whenever practicable, self-support, and self-defence. Government of the dominions in Africa, apart from the self-governing Union of South Africa, is on one of the following principles:

1. By legislative assembly, partly or entirely elected, and an executive council nominated by the Crown, *e.g.*, Mauritius.

2. By a governor with executive and (or) legislative councils nominated by the Crown, *e.g.*, Gambia, Sierra Leone, Gold Coast, Seychelles, Sudan.

3. By a governoral one, *e.g.*, St. Helena, Bechuanaland, Basutoland.

4. Protectorates and Crown Colonies directly administered by governors or commissioners under the Colonial Office, with nominated advisory or executive councils, *e.g.*, Nigeria, Kenya, Togoland, Tanganyika, Uganda, Zanzibar, Nyasaland, Somaliland, Swaziland.

In the protectorates and colonies native kings and chiefs are encouraged to govern their own people, and native laws and customs are respected unless they conflict with justice or morality.

### West Africa

NIGERIA (Colony and Protectorate). Area about 335,000 square miles; population estimated 17,000,000, including about 3,000 Europeans. Chief products, palm oil (about 100,000 tons annually), palm kernels (about 220,000 tons), ground nuts, cocoa, rubber, cotton, hides. Tin fields over about 9,000 square miles in Northern Provinces (average output about 7,000 tons). Large coal fields at Udi. Exports in 1920 were £16,896,000; imports, £20,149,000. Lagos is seat of government. Other trade centres are Abeokuta, Kano, Warri, Bonny, Calabar, Opobo and Port Harcourt.

GOLD COAST (Colony) with ASHANTI and NORTHERN TERRITORIES. Area about 80,000 square miles; population about 1,600,000, including 2,000 Europeans. Chief products, cocoa (about half world's supply, £10,000,000 in 1920), gold (£1,400,000 in 1919), palm oil and kernels, kola nuts, manganese and timber. Exports, 1920, were £12,352,000; imports, £15,152,000. Accra is centre of government. Other principal towns, Kumassie, Cape Coast Castle, Seccondee and Axim.

SIERRA LEONE (Crown Colony and Protectorate). Area about 4,000 square miles; population about 76,000 (700 Europeans). Produces palm kernels (£1,401,676 in 1920), palm oil (about £116,000), ginger (about £30,000), kola nuts (about £418,000) and piassaba. Exports, 1920, were £2,949,000; imports, £3,548,000. Principal

towns, Freetown (capital and greatest seaport in West Africa), and Bo in the Protectorate.

TOGOLAND (Colony), formerly German, now under joint Franco-British administration. Total area about 33,700 square miles, of which 12,500 square miles on Gold Coast borders is British. Total estimated population, 1,032,000. Abundantly cultivated; products similar to Gold Coast. Exports, 1919, £850,744; imports, £665,322. Capital, Lome.

CAMEROON (Colony) formerly German Protectorate. Area 295,000 square miles, divided into French and British spheres. British sphere, a strip of 28,000 square miles, on Nigerian western border. Rich in forest produce. Capital, Buea.

GAMBIA (Colony and Protectorate). Area of colony proper, St. Mary Island, four square miles; population about 8,000; Protectorate, 4,130 square miles; population about 240,000. Exports, 1919 £1,554,000, of which ground nuts were £1,173,000; imports, £1,250,000. Capital, Bathurst.

### Anglo-Egyptian Sudan

Consists of fifteen provinces under military governors. Area about 1,015,000 square miles; population estimated at 4,000,000. Sudan is principal source of world supply of gum arabic (12,100 tons, £E567,000 in 1920), and ivory (45 tons, £E79,000). Best gum forests are in Kordofan. Cotton cultivation is increasing, and new dam at Makwar, on Blue Nile, will permit great extensions. Cotton exports, 1919, were £E387,000. Chief towns, Khartum (capital), Omdurman, Halfa, Meroë, Atbara, Suakin, El Obeid.

### Somaliland Protectorate

Somaliland is divided between Abyssinia, Great Britain and France. British Protectorate totals about 68,000 square miles; population estimated at 300,000. Exports, hides, gums, cattle and sheep, £230,000 (1920); imports, £503,000. Chief town, Berbera.

### East Africa

KENYA (Crown Colony and Protectorate). Area, 247,000 square miles; population estimated at 4,000,000. Rice, maize, cassava, coconuts and other tropical products grown on lowlands; wheat, sheep, ostrich and dairy farming thrive on highlands. Forests contain many valuable species of wood. Exports (including Uganda) were £3,564,000 in 1920; imports, £3.120,000. Chief port, Mombasa, capital, with fine harbour. Other towns, Nairobi, Kismayu and Lamu.

TANGANYIKA (Territory), late German East Africa, divided between British and Belgians. Area estimated at 385,000 square miles; population of British sphere about 4,000,000. Major portion is plateau, 4,000 feet high, with great grass steppes. Native products as Kenya. European planters grow rubber, sisal, coffee, cotton, rice, sugar, etc. Exports in 1920-21 were £1,282,460; imports, £1,728,720. Chief ports, Dar-es-Salaam (capital), Tonga, Bagamoyo, Kilwa, Lindi; other towns, Kigoma, Ujiji, Bukoba.

UGANDA (Protectorate). Area 110,300 square miles; population about 3,500,000. Exports and imports merged with Kenya. Chief product, native grown cotton (about 155,000 acres under cultivation), also coffee, oil seeds, ivory and hides. British headquarters, Entebbe; other towns, Jinja, Port Bell, Wadelai, Kampala.

ZANZIBAR (Protectorate) and PEMBA. Two coralline islands, area 640 square miles and 380 square miles respectively. Under a sultan and British commissioner. Sultan's coast dominions now part of Kenya. Total population about 199,000. Clove industry is practically a world monopoly; output, 1919-20, about 29,000,000 lb. (£586,000). Coconut industry also of great importance (copra exports, 1920, £368,000). Total exports, £1,074,000; imports, £2,738,000. Zanzibar is one of the finest ports in Africa and serves as storehouse for East Africa.

### Nyasaland Protectorate

Formerly British Central Africa. Area about 40,000 square miles, population 1,203,000. Largely mountainous or high plateaux. Produces cotton (crop varies from 1,000,000 to 3,000,000 lb.) tobacco (exports, 4,000,000 to 5,000,000 lb.), coffee (exports about 150,000 lb.), chillies, ground nuts and tea. Exports, 1920-21, were £670,000; imports, £508,000. Chief settlement, Blantyre; seat of government, Zomba; trade ports, Port Herald, Kota-Kota, Kasonga, and Fort Johnston.

### South Africa

BASUTOLAND (Territory). Area 11,716 square miles; population (1921) 500,500. On a mountainous plateau, averaging 6,000 feet, is a fine grain producing country, and has abundant grass. Basutos rear immense herds of cattle; and wool, wheat, mealies and Kaffir corn are produced. Exports in 1919 were £1,380,000; imports, £1,137,000. Capital, Maseru.

BECHUANALAND (Protectorate). Area about 275,000 square miles; population about 125,000. Former Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland, south of the Protectorate, is administered by Union of South Africa.

Protectorate is chiefly pastoral, and cattle rearing is principal industry (about 330,000 head). Trade statistics not kept. Headquarters of administration at Mafeking, Cape Colony. Chief towns, Serawe, Francistown, Palapye.

SWAZILAND (Protectorate). Area, 6, 678 square miles; population estimated at 111,700. Excellent grazing grounds, and large cattle ranches (about 300,000 head). Sheep brought in large numbers from Transvaal for winter grazing; natives raise about 250,000 sheep. Agricultural produce increasing. Rich mineral deposits; about 400 tons of tin were exported in 1920-21. Gold, coal, and copper also exist, but are not largely worked. Trade statistics are merged in Union figures. Mbabane is headquarters of administration.

### The Islands

ASCENSION ISLAND in South Atlantic, under control of British Admiralty. Area, 34 square miles; population (naval and telegraph staff), about 300. Garrison station, Georgetown.

MAURITIUS, with dependencies RODRIGUES, DIEGO GARCIA and seven other islands. In Indian Ocean, east of Madagascar. Area about 720 square miles; population estimated at 365,000. Produces sugar (exports, 1919, £8,340,000), fibre, coconut oil. Exports in 1919 were £8,524,000; imports, £3,136,000. Capital, Port Louis.

ST. HELENA, solitary island in South Atlantic, 1,200 miles from west coast of Africa. Area, 47 square miles; population estimated at 3,470. Industry, flax (export of tow and fibre in 1919 was 603 tons). Capital, Jamestown.

TRISTAN DA CUNHA, with Inaccessible Island, Nightingale Island, and Gough Island, are small group in Atlantic, midway between the Cape and South America. Population of Tristan, 119. Principal settlement, Edinburgh.

SEYCHELLES, about 90 islands in Indian Ocean. Total area estimated at 156 square miles; population (1921 census) 24,523. Principal island Mahé; others, Praslin, Silhouette, La Digue, Curieuse, Félicité, Amirantes, Alphonse, Bijoutier, St. François, Cosmoledo, Astove, Assumption, Aldabra, etc. Chief products, coconuts (copra exports, 1919, £96,000), vanilla (£2,340), cinnamon. Exports, 1919, £140,000; imports, £41,500. Capital, Victoria on Mahé I.

CHILDREN OF NATURE AT HOME IN THE HINTERLAND OF GUIANA

Physically a well-proportioned race, these Arawaks are American Indians dispersed over the more or less unexplored regions of British and Dutch Guiana. Few, if any, of them are found in French Guiana. They lead a very secluded life, holding themselves aloof from all other races, and support themselves mainly by the chase. In numbers they are steadily diminishing, largely as a result of their disregard of the elementary principles of hygiene

# British Empire in America

## I. Isles & Islanders of the Western Seas

By Algernon E. Aspinall, C.M.G.

Author of "The British West Indies" & Secretary, West India Committee

*Here are described the countries and peoples of the many islands in the Western Atlantic, which with British Guiana and British Honduras compose so important a part of the British Empire in America. The self-governing Dominions of Canada and Newfoundland (with Labrador) are separately described under their own headings*

THE British West Indies form links in the great chain of islands which stretches in a curve from off the coast of Florida to the north-east littoral of South America. They comprise eight separate colonies—namely, the Bahamas; Barbados; Jamaica, with Turks and Caicos Islands and the Cayman Islands; Trinidad, and Tobago; Grenada, St. Vincent, and St. Lucia—united for certain purposes under a single governor as the Windward Islands; and the Leeward Islands, which include five Presidencies—namely, Antigua with Barbuda and Redonda, St. Kitts, Nevis and Anguilla, Montserrat, Dominica, and the Virgin Islands.

British Guiana, one of the three Guianas on the north-east corner of the South American continent, and British Honduras, on the east coast of Central America, are frequently regarded as integral parts of the British West Indies, owing to the many interests which they have in common with the islands.

A PLEASING CONTRAST

Her cotton gown laundered to the whiteness of snow deepens the glossy blackness of the Jamaican negress

The West Indian islands, with few exceptions—notably Barbados, the Bahamas, and the Cayman Islands, which are of coral formation—are very mountainous. Geologists assert that they are the summits of a submerged range of mighty mountains which in remote ages must have formed some kind of a connecting link between North and South America.

Fossilised remains of animals which still exist in South America have been found in Georgia and Carolina, and the tribal habits of the Indians in Guiana closely resemble those of the North American Indians. Moreover, bones of the megatherium, a prehistoric beast which could never have subsisted within the confined limits of a small island, have been discovered in Guadeloupe.

It is suggested that when the West Indian islands were an isthmus, the present Isthmus of Panama was a group of small islands, of which one at least—now represented by the American suburb on

Ancon Hill overlooking Panama City—was of volcanic origin. The subsidence which brought the West Indian islands into being is believed to have been gradual, the first result being the formation of an immense island occupying the site of Cuba, Jamaica, Haiti, and Porto Rico, now known as the Greater Antilles, and the neighbouring seas. This, it is claimed, is proved by the distribution of the flora and fauna; there exist, for example, in each of those islands, and nowhere else, certain birds known in Jamaica as green todies.

Most of the islands have central ranges of lofty mountains running generally north and south, and buttressed by spurs which slope down to the coast, forming valleys of exquisite beauty and great fertility. These mountains bear ample evidence of their origin in the form of old lava streams and extinct craters, while examples of volcanic activity are furnished by the Soufrière in St. Vincent, a volcano which burst into violent eruption in 1902, after having been quiescent for nearly a century, and the Boiling Lake of Dominica, the water in which is periodically swallowed up and regurgitated by means of some subterranean agency. St. Lucia also has a Soufrière, resembling the Solfatara near Naples, whilst two conical mountains in the neighbourhood, known as the Pitons, or sugar loaves, are clearly the spines of extinct volcanoes. The mountains are densely clothed with tall forest trees and dense tropical foliage

KALEIDOSCOPIC LIFE IN TRAFALGAR SQUARE, BRIDGETOWN

Variegated animation runs riot in the pretty capital of Barbados. Negroes, clad in white and multi-coloured cottons and with gaudily turbaned heads throng the streets already gay with sunblinds and venetian jalousies. Bridgetown has good shops, pleasure grounds and beaches, and, in Trafalgar Square, the first monument erected in memory of Nelson

AVENUE OF ROYAL PALMS AT BRIDGETOWN, CAPITAL OF BARBADOS

Barbados is an island in the Windward group of the British West Indies. So dense is the population of this 166 square miles of the British Empire set down in the Caribbean Sea that it is hard to tell where one town ends and another begins. On account of its delightful climate, this beautiful little island has long been known as a health resort

SHOULDERING THE FAMILY BURDEN IN BRITISH GUIANA

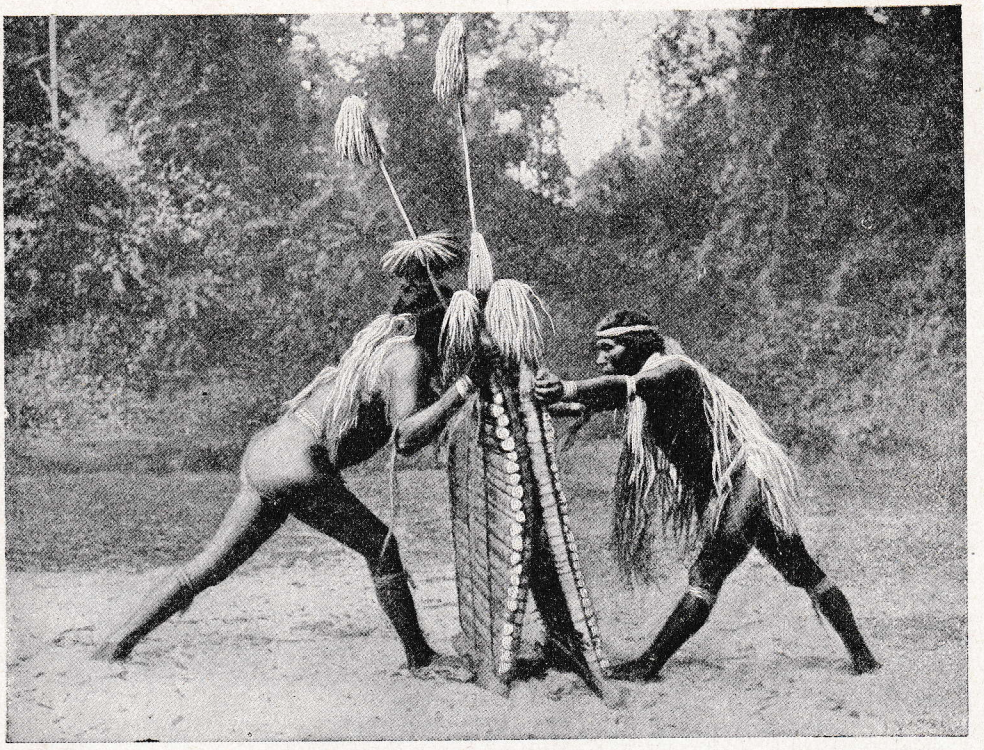
Macusi mothers carry their babies in front of them in a sling fastened over the right shoulder. Burdens connected with their work in the fields they bear on their backs, suspended by a broad band over the head. All the manual labour is done by these patient creatures

to their summits. The Bahamas and Barbados owe their existence mainly to the prolific coral insect. Consequently, in marked contrast to their volcanic neighbours, they are comparatively flat, though the north-east part of Barbados, appropriately called the Scotland district, is hilly. This island has depended to a great extent on successive eruptions of the Soufrière in St. Vincent for its soil, which in many parts of the island does not exceed two or three feet in depth. As recently as 1902, the ashes and scoriae from that volcano, carried by an upper current of air for a distance of nearly one hundred miles, fell upon Barbados, covering the island to a depth of several inches. The first recorded fall of ash in this manner occurred in May, 1812. It caused the greatest consternation, and was still talked of as the fall of "May Dust" when the phenomenon was repeated in 1902.

The West Indian islands, with the exception of those just mentioned, which derive their water supply from the rainfall and underground sources, and of Antigua, which suffers from droughts of great severity, are well watered. It is, however, only Jamaica that has rivers which are navigable for any distance from their mouths. Many of the West Indian water-courses are "dry" and actually waterless until a fall of rain occurs in the hills, when in an incredibly short space of time they

MACUSI HOUSEWIFE BUSY IN HER LIGHT AND AIRY HOME

Native architects in British Guiana pay as little attention to privacy as to sanitation and hygiene. Walls amount to nothing more than lattice-work of widest mesh and windows are superfluous. All the housewife asks for is a sufficiency of utensils of wood or gourds, baskets which she plaits herself, and a heavy wooden mortar in which, with a pole for pestle, she can pound fruit and grain



WARRAW INDIAN BUCKS PLAYING THEIR SHIELD GAME

The Warraws are a numerically small tribe settled near the mouth of the Barima river in the north of British Guiana. They keep apart from the white population and from the negroes of the woods, descendants of slaves who escaped from the plantations and took to wild life in the forests of the interior

TAKING THE COUNT: DEFEATED, BUT NOT DISGRACED

A favourite amusement of the Warraw Indians is the shield game. Planting their plumed and stoutly woven war shields face to face upright on the ground two warriors take firm stand behind them and strive to push each other down. The first and last stages of the contest are shown on this page

THE BRONZE ARCHER: A WAPISIANA HUNTER SHOOTING FISH

All the rivers, streams, and trenches of British Guiana abound with fish, crabs, and shrimps, which are consumed in large quantities by the indigenous peoples. The tribesmen, who scorn manual labour and do practically nothing but hunt and fish, are astonishingly expert with bow and arrow, using them even for shooting fish

become raging torrents carrying all before them. In many islands the rivers are broken on their way to the sea by waterfalls, which add greatly to the charm of the scenery, such as Roaring River and Llandovery in Jamaica, and the famous Blue Basin and Maracas Falls in Trinidad.

The physical features of British Guiana and British Honduras differ in many respects from those of the islands. The Magnificent Province, as our only colony in South America is sometimes called—though it has yet to justify the name—comprises a coastal belt below the level of the sea, which is kept out by an elaborate system of dams and sluices contrived by the old Dutch engineers, dense bush, vast rolling savannahs, or grassy plains, and immense forests that yield many valuable woods, including the famous "greenheart," which is used in docks and harbours all over the world because of its power of resisting the teredo worm. Beyond, on the boundaries of Brazil, are mighty

mountains, the highest being Mount Roraima, which rises to 8,740 feet in the Paharaima range.

The colony has four great rivers, the Demerara, Essequibo, and the Berbice, which give their names to the principal countries, and the Courantyne, dividing British from Dutch Guiana. The Essequibo, which drains more than half the total area of the colony, is 600 miles long, and has an estuary 14 miles wide. The Demerara and Berbice are navigable for 80 and 88 miles respectively from their mouths, but otherwise most of the rivers are broken above the tideway by rapids, cataracts, and waterfalls which impede navigation and necessitate haulage of boats through the bush. The most notable waterfall is the Kaieteur, on the Potaro River, which plunges over a table-land into a deep valley, a sheer drop of 740 feet; the total height of the fall (822 feet) is five times that of Niagara.

Only the coast line and the banks of the rivers for a distance of 10 miles from their mouths can be properly described as inhabited, the remainder of the country being given up to the aboriginal "Indians" and the comparatively few people engaged in such forest undertakings as wood-cutting and the collection of balata, a gutta-percha-like substance used for insulation purposes, and

ON GUARD AT THE GATE OF KINGSTON BARRACKS, JAMAICA

Men of the West India Regiment make a brave show in their parade uniform of gold-embroidered scarlet vest over a snowy shirt, baggy blue trousers, white gaiters, and gold-tasselled white turban. From their barracks, situated at an altitude of nearly four thousand feet, more than a hundred miles of Jamaica's coast-line can be surveyed

*Photo, Publishers' Photo Service*

SMILING NEGRESS ON HER SUNNY WAY TO MARKET

Small holdings are numerous in Jamaica, and the negro peasants drive a thriving trade in English vegetables raised on the hills and in native fruits which grow in great variety and profusion all over the island. On market days the many bridle paths are thronged with peasants carrying great baskets of fruit on their heads and leading pannier-laden donkeys

*Photo, Publishers' Photo Service*

in belting, etc., and mineral industries, which include the finding of gold, diamonds, and bauxite, one of the ores of aluminium.

British Honduras, like British Guiana, suffers from a lack of population. Only a very small portion of the country has as yet been developed. The coast line of the colony, which is fringed by numerous islets or cays—the most notable of which is that of St. George's—extends for 180 miles from Yucatan, at the north, to the Bay of Honduras. The rivers include the Rio Honda, which forms the boundary between the colony and Mexico, the New River, the Belize, at the mouth of which the capital stands, the Sibun, the North and South Stann Creek, the Mullins, the Rio Grande, and lastly the Sarstoon, which separates British Honduras from Guatemala at the south. The coast lands are swampy. The lower tracts of the rivers are known as cohune ridges, from the prevalence of the graceful cohune palm (*Attalea Cohune*), beyond

HOURS OF EASE IN AN INDOLENT, GENEROUS CLIME

Housing conditions for the natives are generally poor in the West Indies. The negro peasant has probably squatted on land that caught his fancy, regardless of its lawful ownership, and there built a one-roomed thatched tenement. He works in the fields for hire a few days a week and on the others tills his own plot or not, according to his mood

*Photo, A. Leader*

which are pine ridges, so called from the *Pinus Cubensis*, and broken ridges, often covered with dense jungle.

The climate of the British West Indies is equable and healthy for Europeans. New-comers are apt to find the summer months, which are known as the rainy season, somewhat oppressive, owing to the humidity of the atmosphere; but in the winter the heat of the sun is tempered by the refreshing North-East trade wind which blows without ceasing from November or December until the end of March. The shade temperature at the sea level varies from about 75° to 85° Fahr., while in the hills it may fall as low as 45° Fahr. An average temperature of about 80° Fahr. may seem high, but it must be remembered that the conditions of living in the tropics are appropriate to the climate. The houses are built in such a way as to permit of a free current of air passing through them, light venetian jalousies taking the place of glass windows, and as the very lightest clothing is worn the West Indian resident never feels the heat so much as he does during a heat-wave in England or in New York.

Being in the hurricane zone, the islands from Barbados to the Bahamas are liable to be struck by hurricanes in the months from July to the end of October. An old negro adage runs:

June, too soon,
July, stand by!
August, come it must!
September, remember!
October, all over.

The appearance of an island after it has been swept by a hurricane is deplorable —trees being stripped of their branches, crops laid flat, and the ramshackle huts

PROPER PRIDE INSTALLED IN A PUKKA BUNGALOW

Better-class houses in the West Indies take the form of pleasant and convenient bungalows raised on piles of brick or stone as protection from various insect pests and reached by wooden steps. Light and ventilation are afforded by sash windows and louver-boards. These homesteads are very picturesque amid the luxuriant tropical vegetation which provides each with a garden ready-made

*Photo, A. Leader*

of the negroes wrecked. Thanks, however, to the remarkable recuperative powers of tropical islands, the country soon resumes its mantle of green, and within a very few months the storm is forgotten and business is again in full swing. The death-roll resulting from hurricanes is comparatively small, since, thanks to the vigilance of the United States weather bureau, which has many stations in the islands, warning of their probable approach is given, and the inhabitants are able to seek shelter before the storm breaks.

The British West Indies are mainly dependent upon agriculture for their prosperity, though petroleum and asphalt are exported from Trinidad; gold, diamonds, timber, balata, and bauxite from British Guiana; and mahogany and other timbers, and also chicle—a substance bled from the sapodilla tree and used in the manufacture of chewing-gum—from British Honduras.

The principal agricultural staples are cane-sugar and its by-products, rum, molasses, and molascuit—a cattle food made of the digestible fibre of the sugar-cane and molasses—cacao, and sea island cotton. Before the war, Jamaica shipped 16,000,000 bunches of bananas annually, but hurricanes in 1915, 1916, and 1917, which played havoc with the plantations, and the superior attractions of sugar have led to a reduction in the area under fruit cultivation, with the result that the annual exports have fallen to from 7,000,000 to 10,000,000 bunches, shipped mainly to the United States. Owing to the prohibitive tariff in that country, and to the absence of facilities for shipping the fruit to the United

Kingdom, the orange industry has languished. Dominica ships fresh limes to America, and the cultivation of the lime tree and the preparation of lime-juice, concentrated lime-juice, lime oil, citric acid, and citrate of lime from its fruit, forms the staple industry of the island. Lime products also contribute to the exports of Montserrat and St. Lucia to an appreciable extent.

### West Indian Gold, Gums, and Spices

Other West Indian agricultural industries are the production and export of arrowroot for which St. Vincent is famous; coconuts from the islands generally and especially Trinidad and Jamaica; coffee, essential oils, and spices, such as ginger and pimento, which are shipped by Jamaica; and nutmegs and mace, the production of which forms the staple industry of Grenada, sometimes called "The Spice Island of the West." British Guiana produces about 26,000 oz. of gold and 13,000 carats of diamonds every year. The output of petroleum from the local wells in Trinidad has already reached 73,000,000 gallons in a single year, and the exports of asphalt from the world-famous Pitch Lake in the same island average 115,000 tons annually.

### Survivals of Spain's Heavy Hand

The population of the British West Indies is cosmopolitan. The Arawaks, a mild and peaceful people who inhabited Jamaica at the time of its first discovery, were speedily exterminated by the Spaniards, who compelled them to work in the mines of Hispaniola. The Caribs, on the other hand, who occupied the islands of the Lesser Antilles lying to windward of the Caribbean Sea and were characterised by their warlike propensities, were not so easily subdued. For many years they remained in the undisputed possession of Dominica, St. Vincent, St. Lucia, and Tobago, and it was not until 1796 that they were finally defeated in St. Vincent by Sir Ralph Abercromby. A few Carib families still reside in Dominica, where they are settled in a district on the windward coast under their own king, who holds nominal sway over his people. The Caribs have long since lost their taste for fighting and now eke out a modest livelihood by selling baskets, in the manufacture of which they are adepts, and by fishing. In British Guiana, representatives of the Arawak and Carib races still maintain their separate identity among other tribes of so-called Indians, which include the Macusis, the Arecuna, the Warraws, the Wapisianas, and the Ackawois. The total number of these aborigines surviving is estimated at about 6,500 only. They follow the primitive life of their ancestors and show no taste for civilized employment. They rarely inter-marry with the blacks. The Boviander—a cross between the "bucks" (as the aboriginal Indians are called) and the negroes—are expert watermen.

### Children of the Old Days of Slavery

The present population of the West Indies is almost entirely of immigrant origin. Descendants of the slaves from Africa, imported from the days of Hawkins and Drake in the sixteenth century until the abolition of the slave trade in 1807, predominate. East Indians, introduced from 1845 onwards until 1916, mainly from Calcutta, also form an important element in the population. Indeed, in British Guiana nearly one-half and in Trinidad fully one-third of the population is of Indian descent.

The Indians have brought with them to those colonies the customs of the East. They have their mosques and temples, and celebrate such festivals as the Moharram with all the fervour of their countrymen in India. For many years the Indians were introduced into the West Indies under a system of indenture devised for the protection of the immigrants themselves, but this was terminated in 1916, and proposals are under consideration for the substitution for it of free colonisation.

In the West Indies, Indian immigrants enjoy equality of opportunity in the fullest sense with other races. They are represented in the legislature and many among them have risen to positions of

AT THE WELL WHERE THE WATER-LILIES GROW

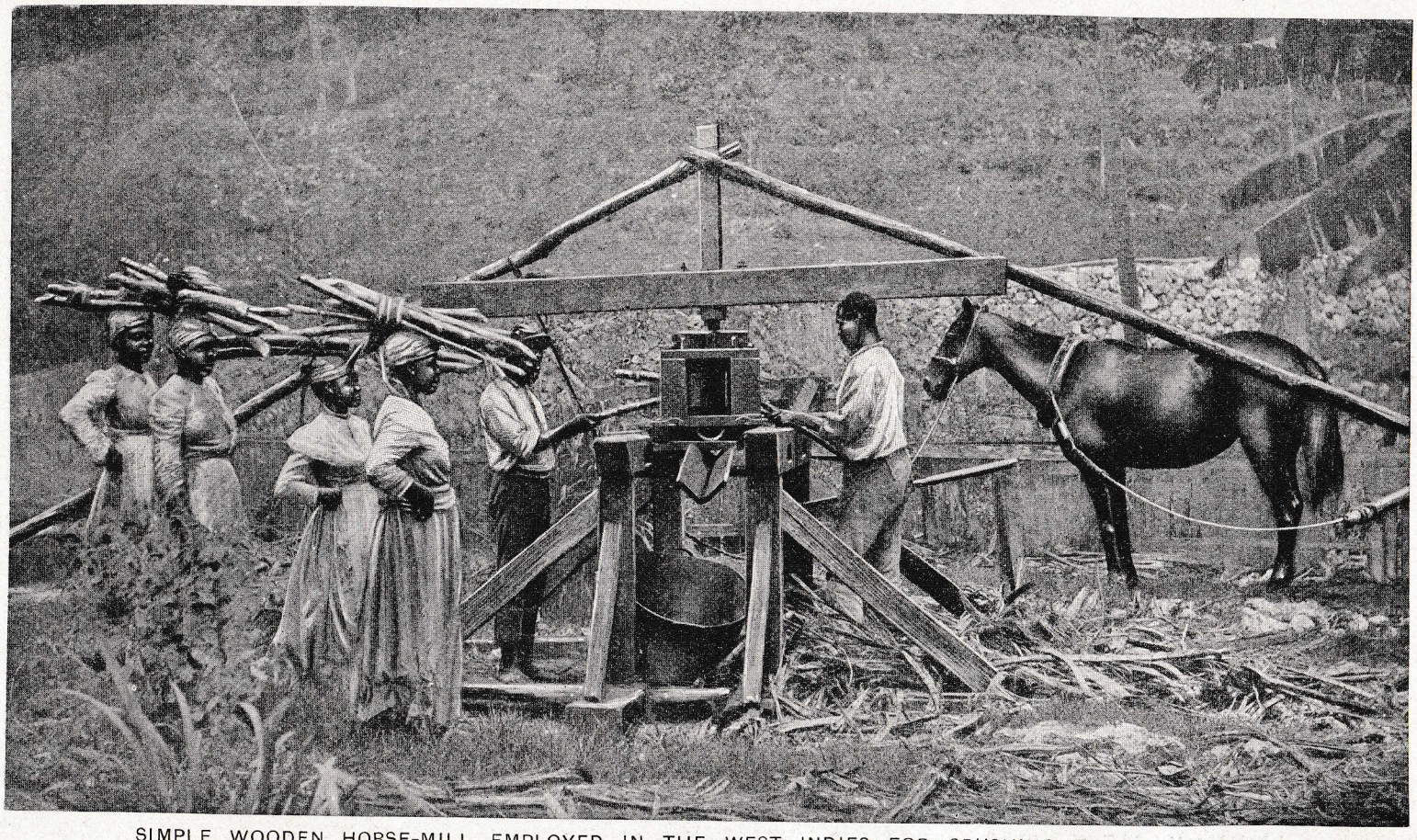
Negro life is easy in Jamaica, where rent is a negligible quantity, fuel is needed only for cooking and can be had for the gathering, and where four days' work a week will keep a family in comfort. The island is particularly rich in flowering plants. Colour, in flower and fruit, surrounds this cheery girl, and she shows her love for colour in her printed cotton frock and gaudy turban

NEGRO WOMEN TENDING YOUNG SUGAR-CANES IN THE HEAT OF JAMAICA'S TROPICAL SUN

Jamaica, discovered by Columbus in 1494, was taken over by Spain in 1509, and conquered by the English in 1655. For many years Jamaica was one of the world's greatest slave marts; the emancipation of the slaves took place in 1834. The negro peasant population is chiefly employed on the sugar plantations, and here we have a typical group of women busily working among the young canes, the Blue Mountains forming a beautiful background to this pleasant rural scene

CUTTERS OF THE SUCCULENT CANES AT WORK ON A SUGAR PLANTATION IN JAMAICA

The sugar industry was introduced into Jamaica about 1672, and sugar is now one of the principal exports of the island. The sugar-cane is a perennial and belongs to the same botanical order as wheat, oats, corn, and maize, but attains a height of fifteen to twenty feet. After the ripe canes are cut and sent to the factory, the buried rootstock lives and produces new crops, called ratoons, for several successive years



SIMPLE WOODEN HORSE-MILL EMPLOYED IN THE WEST INDIES FOR CRUSHING THE SUGAR-CANES

Juice is extracted from the sugar-cane by crushing the stems in a series of mills. The canes are usually first broken into short pieces and then inserted into the mill, the cylindrical rollers of which reduce the stalks to a shredded fibre, the raw juice dropping meanwhile into a receptacle placed under the mill. On pages 132 and 133 of this book, illustrations are given of equally simple methods of manufacturing sugar in Annam

TURNING THE BREEZES TO USE IN A BARBADOS PLANTATION

Hand-mills, horse-mills, wind-mills, all assist the West Indian planter in the manufacture of sugar, but on the sugar plantations of Barbados the wind-mill predominates. The cultivation of sugar-cane was introduced on the island in the seventeenth century, and, owing to cheapness of labour and fertility of soil, proved highly profitable from the beginning. Barbados has well earned the sobriquet of "Little England" by its loyalty and its adherence to the traditions of the Mother Country

*Photo, Publishers' Photo Service*

importance in the colonies of their choice, have amassed wealth, and are themselves employers of labour. Between 1853 and 1867, Chinese immigrants were imported into British Guiana, Trinidad, and Jamaica, but the experiment did not prove a success, owing to difficulties which arose with the Government of China in respect of repatriation.

The white population comprises representatives of almost every European nationality. The descendants of the white servants with whom every slave-owner was compelled to leaven his holding of blacks, and of the Irish prisoners whom Cromwell sent out to the West Indies, are now few and far between, though they have maintained their separate identity in Barbados, where they exist in a state of abject poverty and are known as "poor," or "mean whites," and "red legs." It may be noted that in Montserrat—which was particularly favoured by Cromwell for the internment of political prisoners—many of the blacks are called by Irish names, while some to this day speak with a distinct Irish brogue.

Though the residents in the smaller islands are mainly blacks, there are, in the larger colonies, representatives of almost every European nationality, including British, Spanish, French, Dutch, and Danish colonists, and their descendants, Americans, Portuguese from Madeira—who largely control the retail spirit trade in several islands—

DISMANTLING THE COCOA TREE OF THE FOOD FIT FOR THE GODS

Cocoa plantations were first cultivated in Trinidad towards the end of the eighteenth century. The flowers grow among the main branches or direct from the trunk, giving the fruit the appearance of having been artificially attached to the tree. Cocoa pods are harvested twice yearly. Linnaeus, the famous Swedish botanist and naturalist, gave the Greek name "Theobroma" (god-food) to cocoa, to indicate his high appreciation of the beverage

*Photo, Publishers' Photo Service*

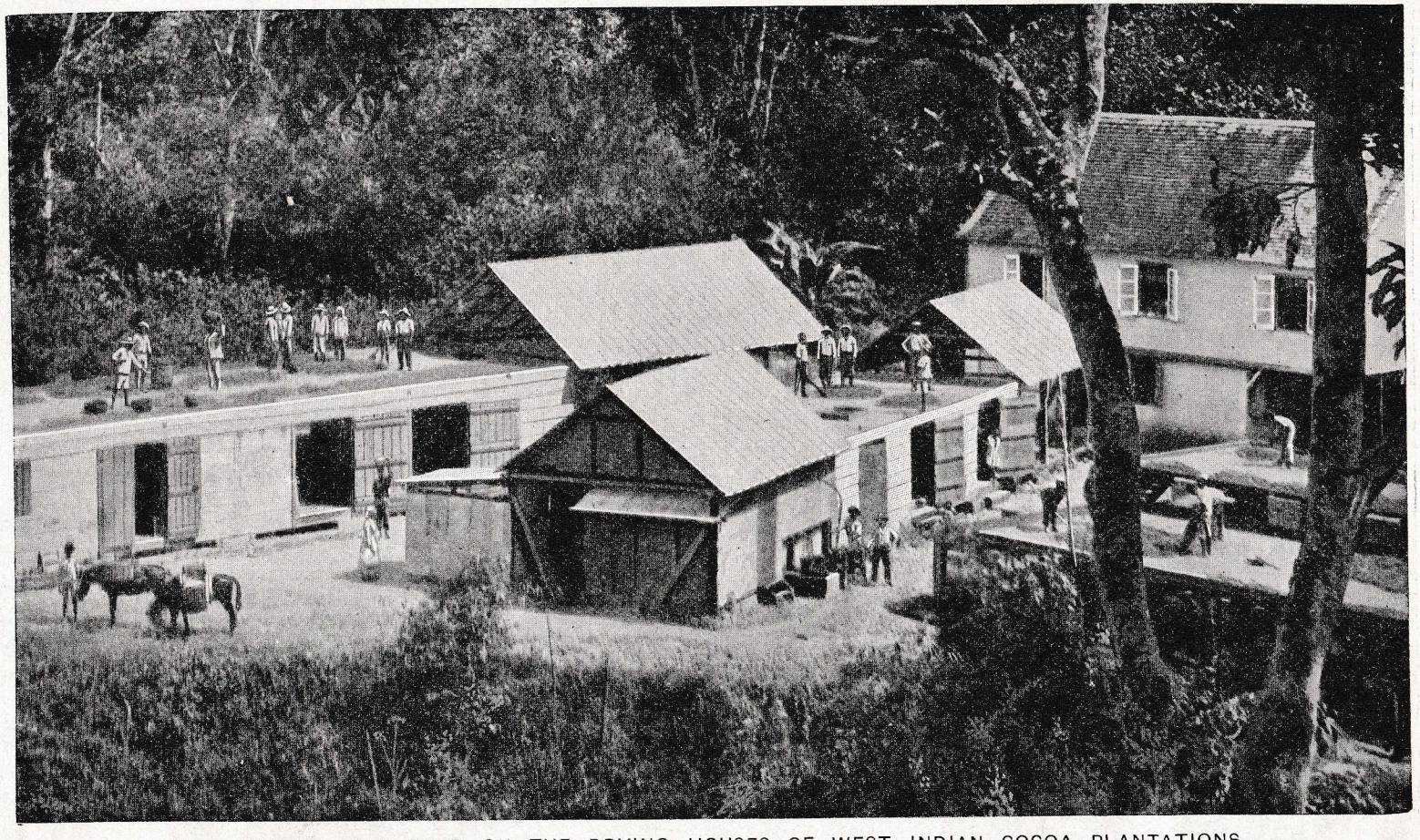
Syrians, who carry on a profitable business as hucksters, and Corsicans.

After the American Revolution, many loyalist families migrated to the West Indies—notably the Bahamas—but the great bulk of the white population of those colonies to-day consists of the British Civil Servants, and of those British subjects who have gone out to the West Indies to make their fortunes from agriculture, or in some professional capacity. Unlike French colonists, who make Martinique and Guadeloupe their permanent home, it is to be feared that the aim of most of the British colonists is to amass a fortune and to return to Europe to spend it, rather than to remain in the colonies, and it is

EXTRACTING THE SEEDS FROM THE MATURED FRUIT OF THE COCOA TREE
The ripe ribbed fruit having been heaped together, the men slash the pods open with large knives and scoop out the contents—sticky white pulp, containing about forty beans, arranged in rows—and the women and boys break the beans away from the pulp with their hands

*Photo, Publishers' Photo Service*

"COCOA DANCE" ON THE ROOF OF DRYING-HOUSE, TRINIDAD
When the drying process is completed, the "Cocoa Dance" begins. The workers literally dance on the heaps of beans, crushing them energetically with their bare feet. This last phase is considered one of the most important in the preparation of the beans; its object being to detach them from the débris of pulp, to round them, polish them, in a word to give them a more marketable appearance



EAST INDIANS EMPLOYED ON THE DRYING HOUSES OF WEST INDIAN COCOA PLANTATIONS

With the large number of oil companies operating in the island, the Trinidad negro has gradually drifted away from the sugar and cocoa estates, where the work is now generally performed by East Indians. After being separated from the pulp, the cocoa seeds are fermented, during which process they lose a bitter principle and acquire their characteristic flavour. The beans are then dried by exposure to the sun on stone drying-floors or on especially constructed sliding roofs

noteworthy that the people of the West Indies, whether they have visited it or not, always refer to the Mother Country as "home." In Barbados, on the other hand, and to a lesser extent in Jamaica and some of the Leeward and Windward Islands, estates have passed from father to son for generations, though even in those colonies many of such proprietors are non-resident.

The present West Indians are the descendants of the African immigrants and of the offspring of mixed marriages and unions, who pass under the generic name of "coloured people." Sometimes the latter are spoken of outside the West Indies as creoles, but the word does not necessarily denote colour. It simply means any human being, or any animal, born in the West Indies. Thus a child born of pure white parents in Barbados would be a creole, and similarly a cow, born in the island, would be spoken of as a creole cow.

### A Happy and Care-Free People

West Indians are a happy and care-free folk. It has been said that they are disinclined to undertake any arduous work, probably owing to the fact that they have few ambitions beyond earning enough money on which to sustain themselves and their families. Housing arrangements are, as a rule, very bad—entire families frequently residing in a single one or two roomed hut. In connexion with their capacity for work it must be remembered that it was the British West Indian negro who provided the manual labour in the construction of the Panama Canal.

The rate of illegitimacy is high; so, too, is the death rate of infants, which, in some islands, exceeds 400 per thousand. This state of affairs is attributable to ignorance and neglect on the part of the mothers, who frequently feed their newly-born children on bananas and meat, which the digestive economy of the infants is quite unable to assimilate. In several centres, Infant Welfare Societies have been successfully established, and are doing good work.

When kept aloof from political influences and outside agitators, and when treated firmly but with kindness, West Indians are as well behaved as the residents in other parts of the world, and nowhere is their intense loyalty to the Throne exceeded. This was exemplified by the enthusiasm with which they welcomed the Prince of Wales on his West Indian tour in 1920.

### Three Hundred Islands of the Bermudas

The British colony of the Bermudas, better known as Bermuda, comprises a group of about three hundred small islands and cays clustered together in the shape of a sickle in the Western Atlantic, about 580 miles from Cape Hatteras, on the American coast, and 667 miles from New York. They are all of coral formation, and were described in the report of the expedition on board H.M.S. Challenger, which visited them during her memorable voyage of discovery between the years 1872 and 1876, as a "coral atoll," situated on the summit of a large cone with a wide base rising from the submerged plateau of the Atlantic.

The principal island of the group, near the centre of which Hamilton, the capital, is situated, is known as Main Island. Next in importance is St. George's Island at the extreme north-east, on the shores of which and at the head of a spacious harbour stands the former capital of the same name. Other islands of importance are Ireland Island, entirely given up to the naval dockyard; Boaz and Watford, devoted to the military depots and garrison; Somerset, Smith's, St. David's, Cooper, Nonsuch, Long Bird, Paget, and Godet.

### Where Motor-Cars are Not Allowed

The entire chain is linked up by bridges and causeways, so that one can drive from one end of the colony to the other—though not by motor-car, the use of automobiles on its roads being rigorously banned.

The islands are surrounded by menacing coral reefs, and consequently the approach to Hamilton has to be made by a ship channel, known as "The Narrows," dredged round the eastern end of St. George's and along

HARVESTING THE BANANA IN A JAMAICA PLANTATION

The harvesting gang usually consists of three men—the "cutter," the "backer," and the "mule man." The "cutter" notches the trunk of the tree a few feet below the bunch of fruit. The weight of the bunch causes the trunk to bend where it has been notched, and the "cutter" steadies the tree top with his pole to prevent its coming down with a rush and crushing the fruit

*Photo, Elders & Fyffes, Ltd.*

the north coast. The scene as one nears the shore is extremely picturesque and attractive. The islands, which nowhere rise to a greater height than 245 feet, are covered with a mantle of deep emerald green grass. Dotted about here, there, and everywhere are spotlessly white houses and villas which match the roads and exposed parts of the low cliffs. In marked contrast the surrounding sea is the deepest of deep blues, except where it is lashed into white foam against the reefs. On its surface floats saffron-coloured gulf weed, while motor-boats and yachts with their spruce white sails bellying to the breezes of the Atlantic flit endlessly to and fro. Coasting along one sees in succession

FULLY DEVELOPED BUNCH FALLS VICTIM TO THE KNIFE

The bunch of fruit is eased down until within reach of the "backer," when it is severed from the tree by the "cutter" with a machete. The "backer" then carries it on his shoulder to the nearest pack-road or tramline, en route for the railway. The tree is completely cut down, the decayed stalk forming humus which acts as a good fertiliser for the soil

*Photo, Elders & Fyffes, Ltd.*

Sea Venture Flats, on which Admiral Sir George Somers' vessel, the Sea Venture, was providentially wrecked in 1609—providentially, because this otherwise untoward event gave us these enchanting islands—a group of trim white barracks, Fort Catherine, Flatt's Village with North Village beyond, Mount Langton, the residence of the Governor, and, a little farther on, Admiralty House, on Clarence Hill, the headquarters of the admiral in command of the North America and West Indies station; and then, as one turns in towards Hamilton, Grassy Bay, off Ireland Island, with several trim and grim silver-grey cruisers lying at anchor, reminding one that this is an important

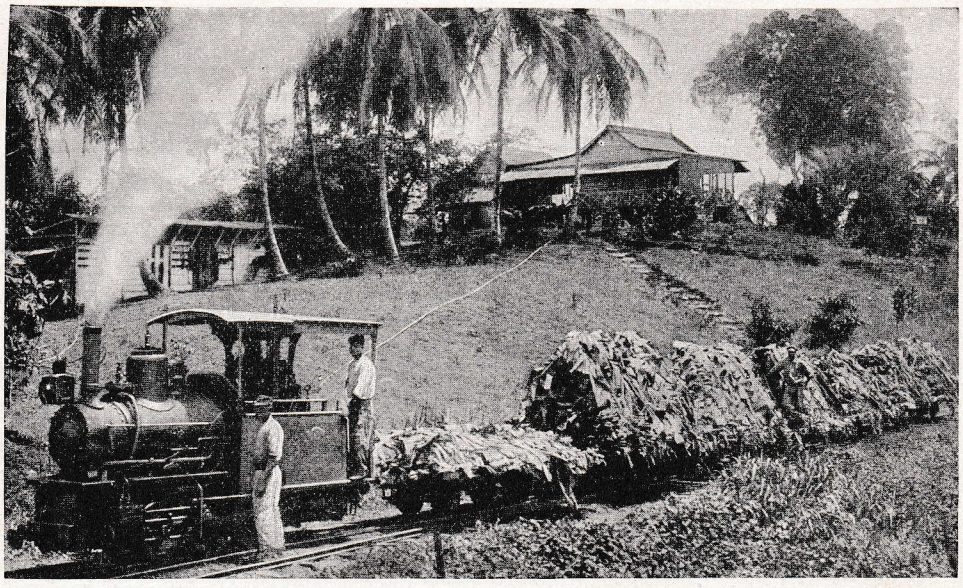
BANANAS STACKED IN READINESS FOR PACK ANIMALS

The bunches of bananas, which are still unripe, being cut from the tree in a green state, are stacked at a given point, and then carried off on pack animals or tramcars for transportation to the railway

FINE CLUSTERS OF FRUIT FRESH FROM THE PLANTATION

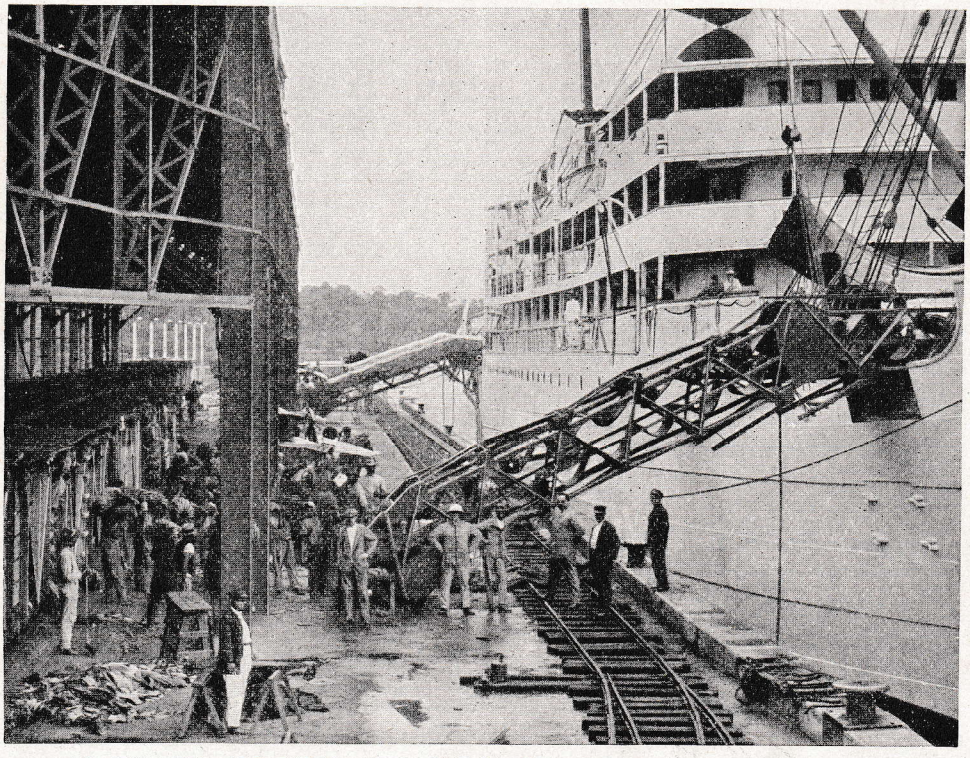
The bunches vary in weight in accordance with the variety of the fruit, soil, and climatic conditions under which they are grown ; the average weight, however, ranges from 50 to 75 pounds. In food value and flavour the banana easily takes its place at the head of the list of raw fruits. It is a recognised favourite, and according to Benjamin Disraeli : " The most delicious thing in the world is a banana "

*Photos, Elders & Fyffes, Ltd.*



HAULING BANANAS BY STEAM TRAM TO RAILWAY

The fruit is carefully packed on tram-trucks and covered with leaves, and on arrival at the railroad is loaded on fruit trains. Some farms employ animals to pull the trams, while on others small locomotives, as seen in the picture, are used



CONVEYORS CARRYING THE BUNCHES INTO HOLD OF STEAMSHIP

The loading of the steamship begins immediately upon the arrival of the first fruit train at the port and continues without interruption until completed. The speed and accuracy of the loading system are wonderful. The bunches, placed in a trough, are caught up by supporters and conveyed into the hold of the ship. Cargoes of 75,000 bunches are loaded in twelve to fifteen hours

*Photos, Elders & Fyffes, Ltd.*

outpost of the Empire. From Grassy Bay steamers pass through the narrow Stags and Two Rock channels in a south-easterly direction through an archipelago of tiny islets to Hamilton. The capital is a picturesque town of white houses laid out on the rectangular plan on gently-rising ground. These houses are built entirely of coral rock, even the roofs being made of this material. On the north side of a square, shaded by many cedar trees, are the public buildings where the local Parliament meets. Next to the House of Commons, the Bermuda House of Assembly is the oldest legislative body of the kind within the British Empire, the colony having enjoyed representative government since 1620.

The tourist business is Bermuda's most important industry. The early settlers were mainly agriculturists, but after the abrogation of the charter of the Somer Islands Company, which had acquired the islands in 1612, they found trading and piracy more to their taste.

In vessels made out of the local cedar-trees they traded with the West Indian Islands and America, and carried salt fish from Newfoundland to the Mediterranean, returning with cargoes of port wine. On occasion, too, they would meet the ships from India, and carry the produce of the East to the West Indies. This industry was, however, killed by the advent of steam, and the inhabitants had to look about them for some other means of livelihood. At this critical time Sir William Reid, the governor, introduced the cultivation of vegetables for the American market, and

AT THE END OF THE DAY: COTTAGE LIFE IN ANTIGUA

Except when she shows her dread power in volcanic eruptions and terrifying hurricanes, nature is kind to man in the lovely islands that stud the Caribbean Sea. West Indians earn their livelihood with a minimum of labour, and are contented with the simplest forms of housing, food, and clothing

"FINE FEATHERS MAKE FINE BIRDS" IN DOMINICA AS ELSEWHERE

Confident satisfaction with their physical charms and festival attire is shown in the freedom of pose and the frank regard with which these ladies of Dominica face the camera. Their native island is the largest of the five presidencies in the colony of the Leeward Islands

now early crops of potatoes, onions, tomatoes, and other vegetables are produced in the islands and are readily marketed in the United States. A lily bulb industry has also been successfully developed. One hears of Bermuda arrow-root, but very little of that commodity is now produced in the islands.

The Bermudas might now be fitly described as the pleasance and market garden of the United States; but with the establishment in recent years of steamship communication between the colony and Canada, the next few years may witness the development of a tourist and vegetable trade between the islands and their younger sister to the north, the Dominion of Canada. It is, however, to be regretted that Bermuda refused to ratify the Canada-West Indies Trade Agreement of June, 1920.

Of the total resident population of the Bermudas, about one-third are white (some being descended from the original settlers from Virginia) and two-thirds coloured, the latter being the descendants of the African slaves and immigrants from the neighbouring West Indian Islands.

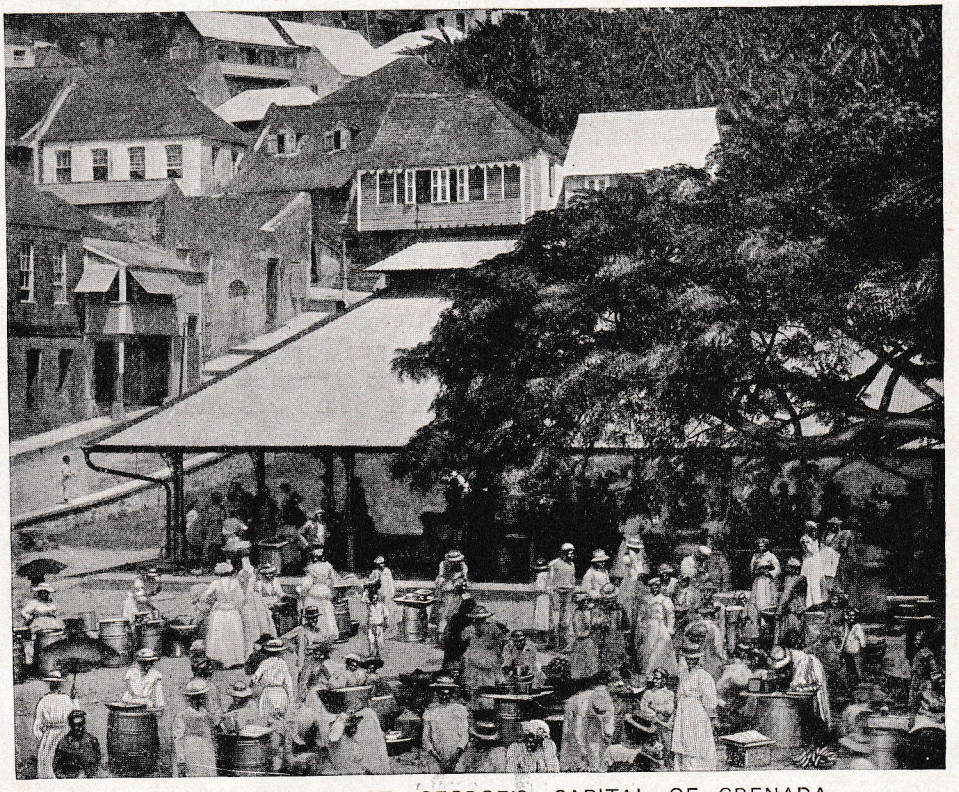
Except for a few months in the summer, when it is humid and enervating, the climate of Bermuda is generally quite delightful. Plants, flowers, and fruit of temperate climes flourish equally as well as those of the sub-tropical zone, and oleanders, poinsettias, and hibiscus of many shapes and colour grow in profusion. Shakespeare, impressed no doubt by the episode of Sir George Somers' shipwreck, referred to Bermuda in "The Tempest," as "the still vex'd Bermoothes," a description for which there is certainly no justification.

The Falklands, which include upwards of one hundred islands, lie out in the South Atlantic about 250 miles east of the Straits of Magellan. There are, however, only two islands in the group of any consequence, namely, East and West Falkland, separated by Falkland Sound, a narrow strait about forty-five miles in length and from

two and a half to eighteen miles broad. These two islands closely resemble each other, both being about the same size, and being much indented with bays.

Both, too, have many islands off their coasts, the principal being the Jason Islands and Selbadines—a name once given to the whole group—off the north-west of West Falkland. On the north-east of East Falkland is Berkeley Sound, where the French first established themselves, while the next bay to the south is Port William, on an inlet to the south-west of which is Stanley, the capital, on the slopes of the hills, known as the Murray Heights, that cross the island from the east to west. From this great natural harbour Admiral Sturdee's ships fell upon the unsuspecting Von Spee's squadron and annihilated it on December 8th, 1914. East Falkland is almost bisected by Choiseul and Graham Sounds, the Isthmus dividing those two fiords being only a mile and a half wide. At the head of Choiseul Sound is Port Darwin, whose name commemorates a visit paid by Charles Darwin, in H.M.S. Beagle, in 1833. The highest point in the island is Mount Usborne, 2,245 feet high, in the Wickham Heights to the west of Port Stanley. The southern part is low and undulating, being partly pasture-land and partly morass. West Falkland is slightly higher than its neighbour, Mount Adam rising on it to 2,315 feet. Its chief indentation is Byron Sound, which leads to Egmont Harbour on Saunders Island, in which the first British settlement was established in the eighteenth century.

The position of these islands in the Southern Hemisphere corresponds more or less with that of England in the



MARKET DAY IN ST. GEORGE'S CAPITAL OF GRENADA

Negroes and mulattoes form the great majority of the population of Grenada, and, like all Africans, find life's fullest flavour in the market-place, where they chatter volubly in English and in a French patois. In St. George's this is a roofed-in quadrangle, shaded by trees and flanked by red-brick houses that straggle up the side of the amphitheatre of hills on which the town is built

POMP AND PAGEANTRY OF HOLY CHURCH AT CHOISEUL

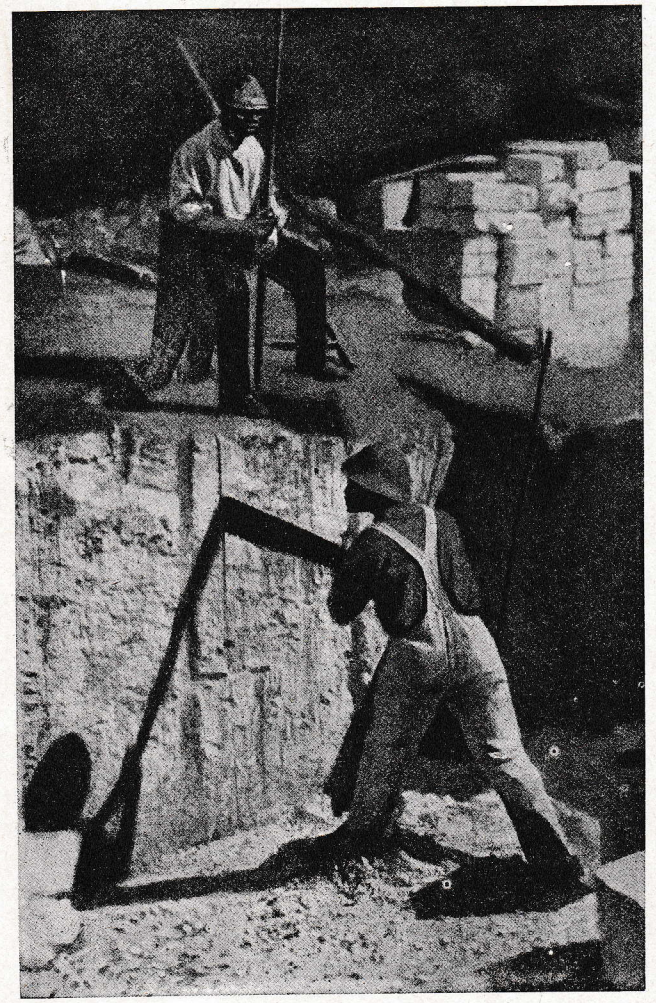
While religious toleration is the universal rule under the Pax Britannica, nine-tenths of the schools in St. Lucia are under the control of the Roman Catholics, to whom the Government primary schools have been handed over. It is a great occasion when the Vicar-Apostolic makes his visitation

Northern. The climate of the Falklands is nevertheless more equable than that of the Old Country, the thermometer rarely falling below 30° Fahr. in winter or rising above 65° Fahr. in summer. The islands are subject to wind and fogs, and fine, calm, and sunny days are so rare that they are called "pet days." Darwin compared the climate with "that which is experienced at the height of between one and two thousand feet on the mountains of North Wales, having, however, less sunshine and less frost, but more wind and rain." Stanley is a small town of only 900 inhabitants. Its small white houses are characterised by coloured roofs and glazed porches or conservatories in which geraniums, fuchsias, and other English flowers are grown. The interior of the islands, or the "camp," as it is called, consists of stretches of wild, tree-less, and wind-swept moorland which presents a very desolate appearance, only an occasional ridge of grey rock breaking its smooth surface. The greater part of the country is peaty, the peat being formed of the roots and stems of a variety of the cow-berry of Scotland with red berries known locally as "diddle-dee berries." The islands were once covered with a reed-like tussock grass six to ten feet high, which has now been almost completely consumed by the cattle.

A striking feature of the country is the "Rivers of Stone"—long, narrow tracts covered with huge blocks of quartzite. How they came there nobody knows. Some regard them as the moraines of

prehistoric glaciers, and others suggest that they were deposited by soft peaty soil as it worked its way down to the sea. Snipe, teal, and wild duck afford good sport in the marshes, and the indigenous fauna includes three varieties of penguin, the kelp-goose, the molly-mawk, and several species of shag. On the coasts the hair-seal, the sea-leopard, the sea-lion, and the sea-elephant are found.

The only industry of the principal islands is sheep-farming, which was started on a large scale with imported stock by the Falkland Islands Company in 1867. All available land has now been taken up by some thirty farmers and companies, and it is estimated that there are now over 200,000 sheep in the islands. The exports include wool, tinned mutton, meat extracts, sheep-skins, tallow, and live sheep. The farmers are mainly Scotsmen, who, with their families, constitute the bulk of the population of 3,255. Owing to the absence of roads, which necessitates their riding from place to place, they live a somewhat lonely existence. For the same reason the requirements of the younger generation in respect of education are mainly met by travelling teachers, who pay periodical visits to the various homesteads. There is, however, a school at Darwin, supported by the Falkland Islands Company.

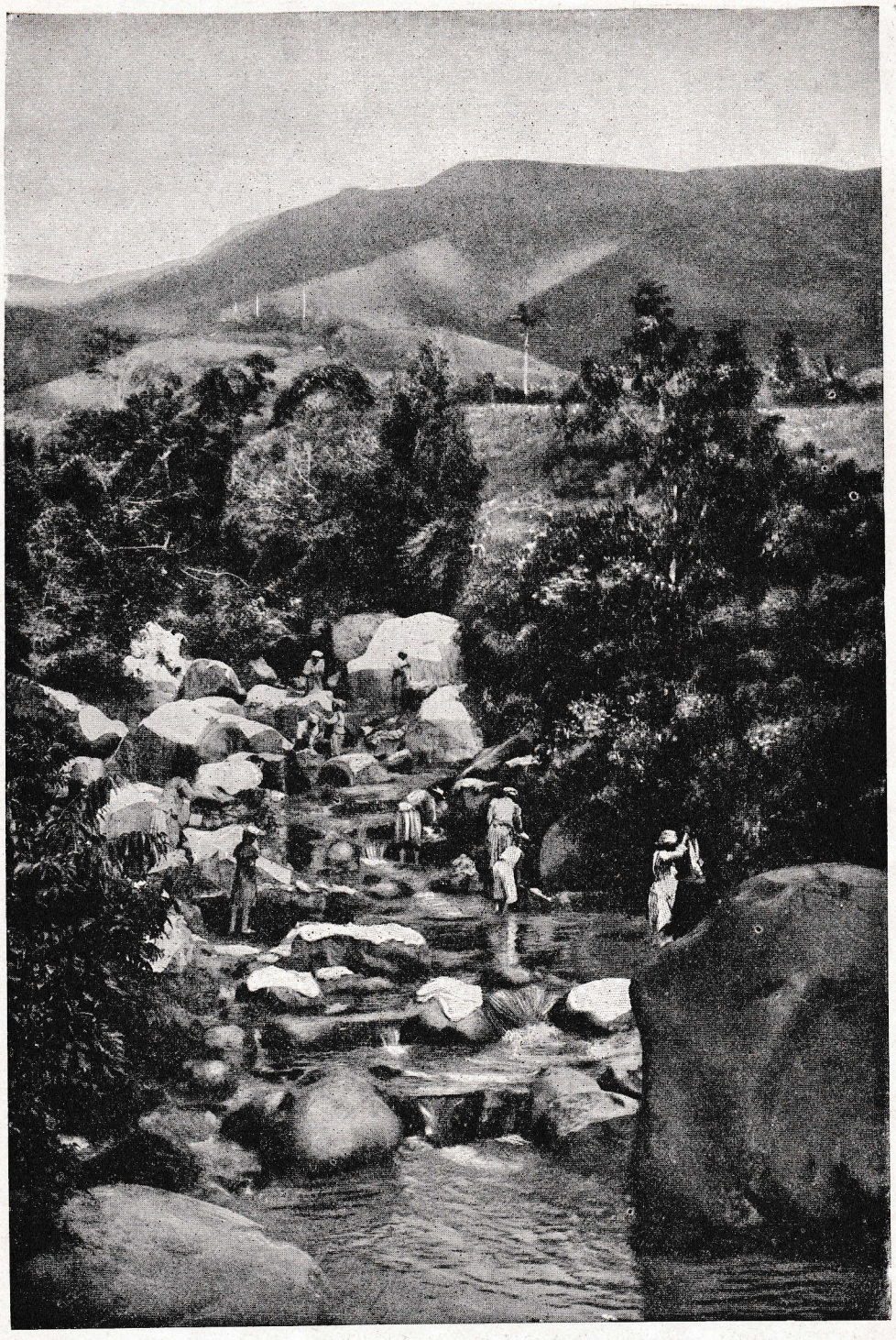


INSECT CONTRIBUTION TO HUMAN COMFORT

Bermuda is almost entirely composed of white coral formation, and this is largely used for building. Labourers saw out blocks of the material, which is obtained easily and hardens with exposure to the air

In the outlying islands the population is mainly composed of Norwegians, who are concerned in the whaling industry, which, though conducted for only two months in the year in the more southerly islands owing to the proximity of the ice pack, is nevertheless profitable. For convenience, the whales are dealt with in floating factories. The natural resources of these islands are likely to be largely developed as a result of the report of a committee of investigation issued in 1920.

Unlike Bermuda, the Falkland Islands do not attract visitors, but they have a certain charm for those who have elected to spend their life among them, and it would be difficult to find a more contented people than the Kelpers, as the local residents are called.



WASHERWOMEN AT WORK IN A LAUNDRY EQUIPPED BY NATURE

Volcanic hills, seen in the background, form the backbone of the island of St. Vincent, and between their richly-wooded spurs lie very fertile valleys. Numbers of peasant proprietors are settled on small holdings in the central highlands. The negro women use the shallow basins of the tumbling waterfalls as washtubs, and spread their linen out to dry on the sun-baked boulders

PALM-SUNDAY PROCESSION IN COLOMBUS SQUARE, CASTRIES, THE CAPITAL OF ST. LUCIA

Picturesque mangoes and box trees line the great square in Castries, named after Columbus, who discovered St. Lucia in 1502. The Roman Catholic church in the foreground is a recent addition to the architectural features of this handsome open space. St. Lucia, the largest and loveliest of the British Windward Islands, has, at Castries, a magnificent land-locked harbour, the principal coaling station of the British Navy in the West Indies

# British Empire in America

## II. How Pirates' Lairs Became Crown Colonies

By A. D. Innes, M.A.

Author of "History of England and the British Empire"

THE inauguration of a British Empire on the far side of the Atlantic Ocean dates from the discovery of Newfoundland in 1497 by an expedition which sailed from Bristol under Royal patronage, and under the captaincy of the Genoese or Venetian, John Cabot. The North American continent was, for the first time, reached by the same expedition, which thereby established a vague British claim to the occupation thereof by right of discovery. Occupation, however, was hardly considered in view of the discouraging reports of explorers, and though an early Spanish map recognizes the British title no attempt at settlement was made for nearly a century, though in the meanwhile the cod-banks of Newfoundland became a nursery for British and French seamanship.

The tropical and semi-tropical regions were claimed as her own by Spain, but the British claim to the north was asserted by the charter granted to Humphrey Gilbert in 1583, following on Martin Frobisher's explorations to the north-west seven years earlier. Gilbert attempted unsuccessfully to plant a settlement in Newfoundland, and disaster also attended the like attempts of Raleigh farther south at Roanoke. The real story of the expansion opens in the reign of James I., which saw the genuine beginnings of colonisation in Virginia, the scene of Raleigh's failure, in 1607, and New England in 1620, Newfoundland continuing without settlement, despite an abortive attempt, 1625-28.

### First Plantations in the Caribbean

French claims on Acadie were challenged, and a British colonisation in Nova Scotia was attempted during the next ten years, while England and France were at war; the attempt, however, virtually ceased with the peace of 1629. After various vicissitudes Newfoundland and Nova Scotia were definitely brought under the British Flag by the treaty of Utrecht in 1713; the Dutch colony of New Amsterdam, rechristened New York, was ceded to Britain in 1667, and Canada in 1763, while the whole British group south of Nova Scotia severed itself from the British Empire by the War of Independence (1775-1783).

The islands to the southward now claim our attention—the Bermudas and the whole group known collectively as the West Indies. The Bermudas had an evil reputation for storms and attracted no one till their merits were discovered through the accident of a wreck, and they were formally annexed by the Virginia Company in 1612, and occupied by British colonists. From Bermuda the British settlement in the hitherto-neglected Bahamas—the outer northern West Indian group—was begun in 1646, and the islands were recognized as a colony in 1670, nearly half a century after the first occupation in the Windward Islands, forming the southern group.

### Golden Age of the Buccaneers

Nominally, all the islands had been claimed by Spain, and the objective of the Elizabethan mariners had been Spanish fleets and ports, not settlement. But the Spaniards had given their attention to the mainland and to the Greater Antilles, leaving the lesser isles unoccupied; and in 1605 formal possession was taken by the British of Barbados, though they did not effectively establish themselves there for another twenty years. Since that time Barbados has always been under the British Flag, though many others of the West Indian Islands have changed hands repeatedly. Through the civil troubles of the seventeenth century temporary slavery in the "plantations," preferably in Barbados, was a favourite penalty for disaffection towards both the Commonwealth and Restoration governments.

The first land actually occupied was not Barbados but St. Kitt's (St. Christopher's), a year or two earlier, where the French settled simultaneously, the rival colonists agreeing on an amicable partition of the island irrespective of international quarrels. St. Kitt's was the nucleus from which French and British proceeded to the appropriation of one after another of the Leeward or of the Windward group. The main product was sugar, and the labour mainly that of imported negro slaves. In 1655 Cromwell, with the Elizabethan tradition in his bones, opened hostilities with Spain by an expedition to the West Indies, which failed before its main objective, Cartagena, but incidentally took possession of the big island of Jamaica, which remained in British possession at the close of the war and from thence onwards.

The second half of the seventeenth century was the golden age of the buccaneers—pirates, British, French, and

Dutch, who preyed primarily, though by no means exclusively, on the Spaniard—often in concert except when wars between the home governments gave them an incentive to turn on each other. They resorted to the unclaimed islands and the Bahamas, and, in fact, formed a sort of piratical confederacy in the seas, which the European Powers made no attempt to police with their warships, and they were not broken up till the eighteenth century.

### Preparing Nelson's Triumph at Trafalgar

In the eighteenth century Great Britain was at war with France, or Spain, or both, 1702-1713, 1739-1748, 1757-1763, 1778-1783, 1793 till 1815. In the course of those conflicts the West Indies were the constant scene of naval operations, in which Britain frittered away a good deal of her sea-power in the futile business of "capturing sugar-islands" which could not be adequately garrisoned and, consequently, changed owners with some frequency during the fighting, while peace was apt to bring a mutual restitution of conquests. Brilliant actions were occasionally fought, of which the most notable were Hood's at St. Kitt's (a classic battle for naval historians, though its political result was small) and Rodney's great victory of "The Saints" (islets between Dominica and Guadeloupe) which broke up the Franco-Spanish combination that was threatening the destruction of British naval supremacy (1782). In the West Indies also Villeneuve played the game of hide-and-seek (1805) which was meant to clear the seas for the invasion of Britain, but was actually the preliminary to Nelson's triumph at Trafalgar.

### Britain Becomes Mistress of West Atlantic

It was not, then, the captures or recaptures of islands during the wars, but the general situation at the end of each of them, that decided which of them should be British, and which French or Spanish or Dutch, for the Dutch, too, were drawn into the latest wars as allies or dependents of the French. In the final result (1815) the great majority of the lesser islands had passed into British possession, and have so remained ever since.

In the Central American mainland British Honduras became British in 1798, having hitherto been technically Spanish, but partly occupied by British settlers for the sake of its logwood. On the South American continent Raleigh had led two expeditions to Guiana, where, however, more effective settlement was made by French and Dutch. British Guiana was actually taken from the Dutch, at that time unwilling dependents on the French, in 1796.

Passing again to the south, there is still another small group of islands in British possession, the Falklands, which no one troubled to occupy till the second half of the eighteenth century. In 1764 and 1765 the French occupied one island, which they presently handed over to Spain, and the British another. Six years later the high-handed proceedings of the Spaniards would have brought on a war if they had not chosen the prudent course of withdrawing their claims (1771), though no effective British occupation was actually made till 1834. The islands remain chiefly notable as the scene of the destruction of the one German squadron which was at large in December, 1914.

In Barbados, Bermuda, and the other islands acquired in the seventeenth century, representative institutions were very promptly set up. All were of the "plantation" type, usually for the cultivation of sugar as the staple product, the labour being mainly not that of native "Indians," but of African negro slaves, and, in part, of "indentured" white slaves, who became free after a term of years. The settlers, as in Virginia, being largely the younger sons of the British gentry, the plantations displayed a tendency to repudiate the authority of the Commonwealth Government, but were sternly brought to book by the Protector.

### The Empire Emancipates its Slaves

Nothing came of occasional schemes for federation among them for the simple reasons that there was no policy for them to unite upon, while as concerned foreign rivals the smallness of the British populations made them almost wholly dependent, whether for attack or defence, on the fleets and troops of the Mother Country. Ultimately they became Crown colonies, generally joined in administrative groups—the Windwards south of the French Martinique, the Leewards north and west of it till the Greater Antilles are reached, the Bahamas on the north of the Greater Antilles (the Turks and Caicos at the eastern end of the group being attached to Jamaica), besides the separate Barbados, Trinidad with Tobago, and finally Jamaica. The negro slavery, which, as we have seen, was a common feature, was abolished throughout the Empire in 1833.

Jamaica, very much the largest of the British West Indian Islands, demands a somewhat fuller account of its story than the rest. Its acquisition in 1655 was an accident, an afterthought following upon failure elsewhere. There were already on the island a few Spanish and Portuguese planters and a much larger population of negro slaves; of the original population there was only a remnant. On the expulsion of the Spaniards the negroes for the most part fled into the interior, where

BRITISH EMPIRE IN AMERICA AND ITS PEOPLES

they abode in practical independence; to the new British settlers they were known as the Maroons. The new white population was miscellaneous. Immediately after the Restoration the Crown took over the government and established control; it was in friendly relations with the buccaneers and notably with the famous Captain Morgan, whose semi-official attacks on the Spaniards were rewarded with knighthood by Charles II.

Jamaica enjoyed representative institutions—limited, of course, to the whites. Its history in the eighteenth century was comparatively uneventful, but troubles began there with the emancipation of the slaves in 1833. By way of easing matters, the compulsory service of the slaves was continued for another five years, but they were no longer the property of the planters, who had no interest in their welfare and sought mainly to get the maximum of labour out of them at the minimum of expense during the period of forced service. The result was that the planter parliament and the government of the Crown found themselves very much at cross-purposes, and the Constitution was

virtually suspended. In actual fact the huge numbers of free negroes provided a singularly difficult problem of control, and, on the other hand, the planters were faced with the economic problem of the increased cost of production through the loss of forced labour. The negro claimed rights as a free man which appeared at least to be incompatible with the white man's ascendancy, which, in turn, was a condition necessary to the preservation of any order or security. Matters came to a head with the negro insurrections of 1865, the stern repression of which, by Governor Eyre, was warmly approved by the whites in Jamaica, and was denounced or applauded with equal vehemence by different sections of the British public at home. Jamaica, after the insurrection, reverted to the position of a normal Crown colony, from which its early emergence is hardly to be anticipated.

## BRITISH EMPIRE IN AMERICA: FACTS AND FIGURES

### The Countries

Consists of archipelago of West Indies, Bermuda, Falkland Islands, and British Guiana and British Honduras. Canada and Newfoundland are described elsewhere. Total area, about 118,650 square miles; population, about 2,040,000.

### Government and Constitution

All the islands and territories are Crown Colonies, and Crown is represented by Governors. Representative government, with partially or wholly elected legislative councils or executives, exists in Bermuda, Bahamas, Barbados, Jamaica, and Leeward Is. (except Antigua and Dominica). In British Guiana there are elected Court of Policy and Combined Court. In Windward Islands each island has its own institutions (without a common legislature) semi-elective in Grenada and by nominated council in St. Lucia and St. Vincent. Falkland Islands, British Honduras, and Trinidad, ruled by Governors with nominated councils.

### Bermudas

About 300 islands (20 inhabited). Area, about 20 square miles; population, about 22,000. For products, etc., see page 769. Exports, 1920, £265,800; imports, £1,414,250. Capital, Hamilton.

### Falkland Islands

East and West Falklands (about 5,300 square miles), and about 100 small islands; total, 6,500 square miles. Also dependencies of South Georgia (estimated 1,000 square miles), South Shetlands, South Orkneys, Sandwich group, and Graham Land (Antarctic). Estimated population, 3,250. Description and products, page 775. Exports, 1918, were £2,054,000 (whale produce, £1,667,000); imports, £940,000. Capital, Stanley.

### British Guiana

Area, 89,480 square miles; population, estimated, 306,000. See pages 755, 759, and 760 for products, etc. Exports, 1920, £889,760; imports, £989,000. Capital, Georgetown (53,400).

### British Honduras

Area, 8,590 square miles; population (1921 census), 45,300. Noted for mahogany and logwood production (about £220,000 annually); also bananas, coffee, cocoa, etc. Exports, 1920-21, £5,045,000; imports, £5,876,000. See pages 757 and 759. Capital, Belize (12,660).

### West Indies

BAHAMAS, 20 inhabited and large number of uninhabited islands and rocks. Principal island, New Providence. Area, about 4,400 square miles; population, about 60,000. Chief industries, sponges (£205,000), and sisal (£85,000); also pearls, ambergris, and fruit. Exports average about £300,000; imports, £500,000. Capital, Nassau.

BARBADOS. Area, 166 square miles; population (1921), 198,000. Of total area about 116 square miles are under cultivation. Staple products, sugar (exports £1,232,000), and cotton. Exports, 1920-21, £4,866,000; imports, £5,145,000. Capital, Bridgetown (16,650).

JAMAICA (4,450 square miles), with TURKS and CAICOS Is. (170 square miles), CAYMAN Is. (225 square miles), MORANT CAYS, and PEDRO CAYS. Population, Jamaica (1921 census), 858,000; Turks Is., 5,600; Cayman Is., 5,250. Products, etc., of Jamaica, see page 759, etc. Exports, 1919-20, £5,627,000 (sugar, £1,318,000; bananas, £1,141,000; rum, £924,000); imports, £5,085,000. Chief towns, Kingston, capital (62,500); Spanish Town, 8,700; Montego Bay, 6,600; Port Antonio, 6,280. Chief industry, Turks Is., is salt raking (exports about £24,000); in Caymans, coconut planting (exports about 2,000,000 nuts per annum).

LEEWARD ISLANDS comprise five Presidencies, as follows:

ANTIGUA (108 square miles), with BARBUDA and REDONDA (62 square miles). Population, about 33,000. Produce sugar, cotton, and pineapples. Capital, St. John.

ST. KITTS (68 square miles), and NEVIS (50 square miles), with ANGUILLA (35 square miles). Population, 38,000. Produce sugar, syrup, and cotton. Capital, Basseterre.

MONTSERRAT. Area, about 33 square miles; population, 12,000. Chief products, cotton, lime juice, sugar. Chief town, Plymouth.

DOMINICA, about 300 square miles; population estimated at 37,000, including 400 Caribs. Produces limes and lime products, cocoa, coconuts. Chief town, Roseau.

BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS, about 32 of group, remainder belonging to U.S.A. British area, about 58 square miles; population, about 5,000. Chief islands, Tortola, Virgin Gorda, Anegada, Chief industry, cotton; copper mine on Virgin Gorda. Capital, Road Town (460).

TRINIDAD (1,860 square miles), and TOBAGO (114 square miles); estimated population, 391,000. Products, see page 760. Exports, 1920, were £9,417,000; imports, £9,498,000. Capital, Port of Spain (70,150); also San Fernando (10,170), and Princestown (4,560).

WINDWARD ISLANDS consist of three colonies with dependencies, as follows:

GRENADA. Area, about 133 square miles; population, 66,000. Chief products, sugar, rum, cocoa, nutmegs, and spices. Exports in 1920 were £604,000; imports, £630,000. Chief town, St. George's. Part of Grenadines (largest island Cariacou) are attached to Grenada, part to St. Vincent.

ST. VINCENT. Area, 150 square miles; population, 44,450. Produces fine Sea Island cotton and arrowroot; also sugar, rum, cocoa, and spices. Exports, about £300,000; imports, £257,000. Capital, Kingstown.

ST. LUCIA. Area, 233 square miles; population, 51,500. Exports (sugar, cocoa, lime juice, molasses, logwood, hides, and fuel) £455,400 in 1920; imports, £528,000. Capital, Castries.

*END OF VOLUME I.*